RICHARD KRAUTHEIMER

EARLY CHRISTIAN AND BYZANTINE ARCHITECTURE

1050

PUBLISHED BY PENGUIN BOOKS

Penguin Books Ltd, Harmondsworth, Middlesex
Penguin Books Inc., Baltimore, Maryland, U.S.A.
Penguin Books Pty Ltd, Ringwood, Victoria, Australia

*

Text Printed by Richard Clay (The Chaucer Press) Ltd, Bungay, Suffolk
Plates printed by Balding and Mansell, Wisbech
Made and printed in Great Britain

*

Copyright © Richard Krautheimer, 1965
First published 1965

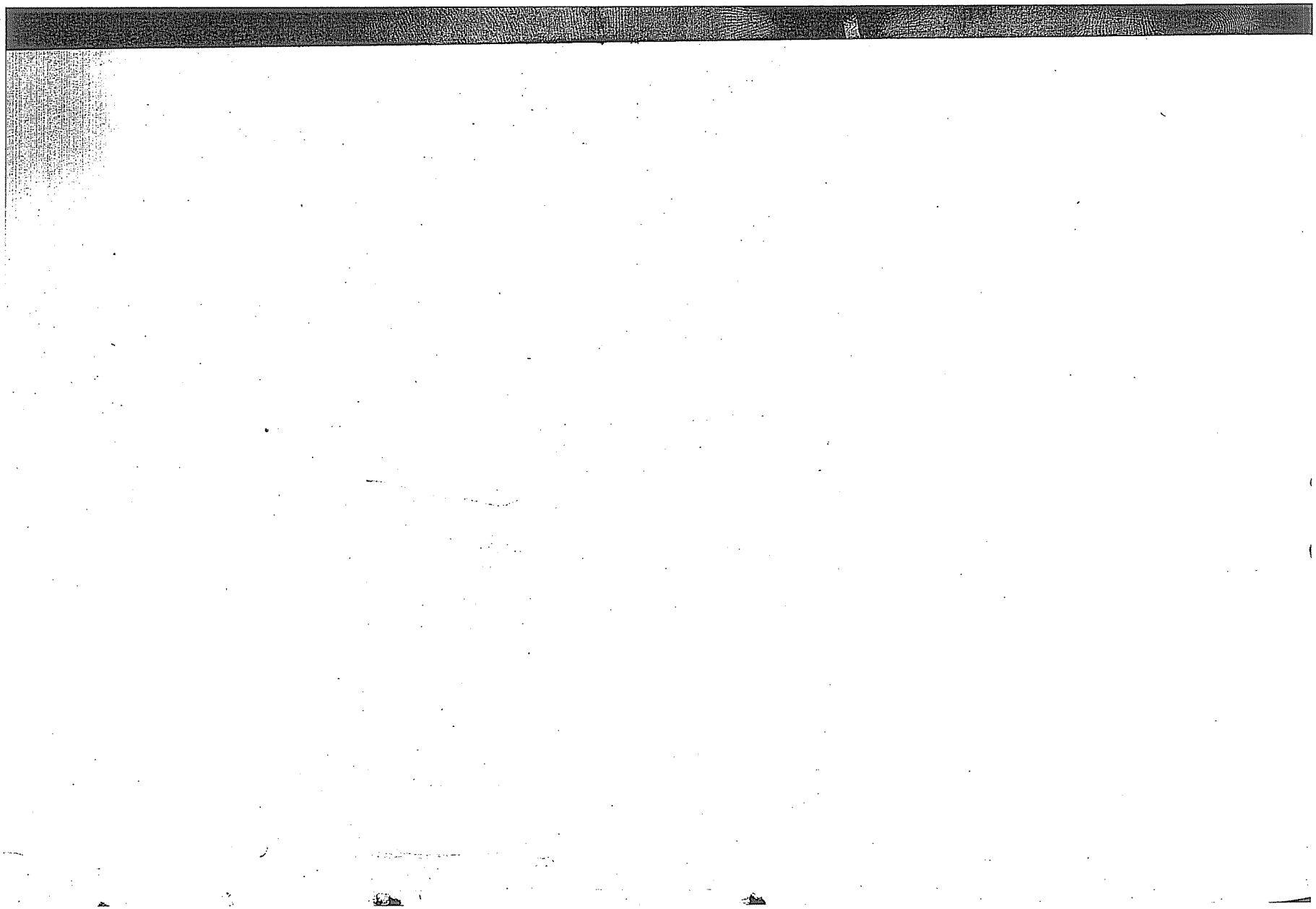
07-002764

NA
360
K7
1965

44710

TO
T.K.

Hacettepe Üniversitesi - Beytepe
K/NA 360 K7 1965 0044710



LIST OF FIGURES

1 Dura-Europos (Salhiyeh), Christian community house, shortly after 200 and *c.* 230. Isometric view (Lampl, adapted from J. W. Crowfoot, *Early Churches in Palestine*, figure 1)

2 Rome, St Peter's, shrine of St Peter, late second century. Elevation (Lampl, adapted from J. C. M. Toynbee and J. B. Ward Perkins, *The Shrine of St Peter*, figure 17, and E. Kirschbaum, *The Tombs of St Peter and Paul*, figure 32)

3 Rome, S. Sebastiano, triclia, *c.* 258. Reconstruction (Lampl, adapted from A. Styger, *Römische Märtyrergrüfte*, II, plate 16)

4 Bonn, memoria, *c.* 250 (*Bonner Jahrbücher*, CXXXVI/CXXXVII (1932), plate III)

5 Rome, S. Crisogono, first church, early fourth century(?). Reconstruction (*Corpus*, I, figure 100)

6 Aquileia, double cathedral, plan stages of *c.* 313–19 and *c.* 400 (Lampl, adapted from S. Corbett, *R.A.C.*, XXXII (1956), 101, and M. Mirabella Roberti, *Studi . . . Calderini . . . e . . . Paribeni*, III, 865)

7 Orléansville Cathedral, dedicated 324. Plan (Gsell, *Monuments*, 238)

8 Rome, Lateran Basilica, as in 320. Isometric reconstruction (Lampl, based on E. Josi, R. Krautheimer, and S. Corbett, *R.A.C.*, XXXIV (1958), 70, 71)

9 Trier, double cathedral, after 325. Plan (Adapted from T. Kempf, in *Neue Ausgrabungen in Deutschland*, 373, 376)

10 Rome, S. Croce in Gerusalemme, as in *c.* 337. Isometric reconstruction (*Corpus*, I, figure 117)

11 Salona, memoria precinct, early fourth century and later. Reconstruction (E. Dyggve, *History of Salonitan Christianity*, plate 4, figure 12a)

12 Rome, S. Lorenzo fuori le mura, basilica and underground memoria as in *c.* 330. Isometric reconstruction (Lampl, adapted from *Corpus*, II, figure 121)

13 Rome, St Peter's, as in *c.* 400. Plan (Fraser)

14 Rome, St Peter's, as in *c.* 400. Isometric view (Fraser) 34

15 Bethlehem, Church of the Nativity, as in 333. Isometric reconstruction (Lampl, based on Harvey, in *Archaeologia*, LXXXVII (1938), plate XIII) 37

16 Jerusalem, basilica on Golgotha, as in *c.* 335. Sections and plan (Lampl, based on E. K. H. Wistrand, *Konstantins Bauten am Heiligen Grab*, figure C) 39

17 Jerusalem, basilica on Golgotha, as in *c.* 335. Isometric reconstruction (Lampl) 40

18 Constantinople, palace north of the hippodrome, early fifth century. Plan (Dujuran, in *Istanbul Arkeoloji Mueseleri Yilliği*, VI (1953), plate 2) 48

19 Antioch-Kaoussié, St Babylas, 378. Plan (Lassus, *Sanctuaires*, figure 51) 52

20 Milan, S. Lorenzo, *c.* 370. Plan (M. Mirabella Roberti, *Studi . . . Carlo Castiglione*, opp. 477) 56

21 Milan, Holy Apostles, begun 382. Isometric reconstruction (P. Verzone, in *Arte del primo millenio*, 31, after Villa) 57

22 Milan, S. Tecla, fourth century (third quarter). Plan (A. de Capitani d'Arzago, *La chiesa maggiore di Milano*, plate 2) 59

23 Trier, north basilica as in *c.* 380. Isometric reconstruction (Lampl, based on T. Kempf, in *Neue Ausgrabungen in Deutschland* (1958), 376, figure 5) 61

24 Cologne, St Gereon, *c.* 380. Plan (Stettler, in *Jahrbuch des Römisch-Germanischen Zentral-Museums Mainz*, IV (1956), figure 1) 62

25 Salonica, Church of the Acheiropoeitos, *c.* 470. Section and plan (Orlandos, *Basilikē*, figure 118) 75

26 Ephesus, St John, as in *c.* 450. Plan (Lampl, after *J.Ö.A.I.*, XXV (1929), Beiblatt, figures 3 and 9) 80

27 Ephesus, St Mary, *c.* 400. Plan (J. Keil, *Führer durch Ephesos*, figure 27) 81

28 Mastichari, basilica, fifth century. Plan (Orlandos, *Basilikē*, figure 506) 82

29 Meriamlik (Meryemlik), St Thecla, *c.* 480. Plan (E. Herzfeld and S. Guyer, *Meriamlik und Korykos*, figure 7) 83

30 Perge, Basilica A, fifth or sixth century. Plan (Rott, *Denkmäler*, figure 19) 84
31 Abu Mina, St Menas, fifth century (first half). Plan (J. B. Ward Perkins, in *P.B.S.R.*, XVII (1949), plate IX) 86
32 Hermopolis (Ashmunein) Cathedral, 430–40(?). Plan (A. H. S. Megaw, in *VIII C.E.B.*, 291) 87
33 Deir-el-Abiad (White Monastery), *c.* 440(?). Plan (U. Monneret de Villard, *Les couvents près de Sohag*, I, figure 3) 88
34 Epidauros, basilica, *c.* 400. Plan (Orlandos, *Basilikē*, figure 23) 91
35 Nea-Anchialos, Basilica A, *c.* 470. Plan (Sotiriou, *Basilikai*, figure 17) 94
36 Salonica, H. Demetrios, late fifth century. Reconstruction and plan (Lampl, adapted from Orlandos, *Basilikē*, figure 141) 96
37 Nikopolis, Basilica A, sixth century (second quarter). Plan (Sotiriou, *Basilikai*, figure 37) 98
38 Corinth-Lechaion, St Leonidas, 450–60(?) and 518–27. Plan (D. Pallas, *Ergon* (1961), figure 142) 100
39 Seleucia-Pieria (Samandağ), martyrium(?), late fifth century. Plan (*Antioch*, III, figure 44) 105
40 Serjilla, village, fifth century. Plan (Butler, *P.E.*, Div. II, section B, opp. p. 114) 107
41 Umm-es-Surab, church, 489, and monastery. Section and plan (Butler, *Early Churches*, figure 90) 108
42 Dar Qita, St Paul and Moses, 418. Plan (*ibid.*, figure 48) 109
43 Qalat-Siman, martyrium, *c.* 470. Plan (*ibid.*, figure 53) 112
44 Qalat-Siman, martyrium, *c.* 470. Isometric reconstruction (Lampl, based on Lassus, *Sanctuaires*, figure 46) 112
45 Qalb Louzeh, church, *c.* 500. Plan (*ibid.*, figure 48) 113
46 R'safah, St Sergius (Basilica A), before 520. Plan (J. Kollwitz, *Neue Deutsche Ausgrabungen*, figure 11) 114
47 Mount Garizim, Church of the Theotokos, 484. Plan (Lampl, based on A. M. Schneider, *Z.D.P.V.*, LXVIII (1944–51), 22, and Krautheimer, notes) 116
48 Gerasa (Jerash), Church of the Prophets, Apostles, and Martyrs, 465. Plan (C. H. Kraeling, *Gerasa*, plate XII) 117
49 et-Tabgha, basilica, *c.* 500. Plan (A. M. Schneider, *Die Brotvermehrungskirche*, plate I) 118
50 Gerasa (Jerash), cathedral, *c.* 400, and St Theodore, 494–6. Isometric reconstruction (Lampl, based on J. W. Crowfoot, in C. H. Kraeling, *Gerasa*, plates 30–3) 119
51 Hierapolis (Pamukkale), octagon, early fifth century(?). Plan (P. Verzone, *Palladio*, IX (1960), 1 ff.) 122
52 (A) Binbirkilisse, Basilica 32, sixth century(?). Plan (Ramsay and Bell, *Churches*, figure 164)
(B) Tomarza, Panaghia, sixth century. Plan (Rott, *Denkmäler*, figure 60) 123
53 Rome, S. Clemente, *c.* 380. Isometric reconstruction (E. Junyent, *Il titolo di S. Clemente*, figure 11) 128
54 Vicenza, SS. Felice e Fortunato, fifth century. Plan (A. de Capitani d'Arzago, *Architettura del IV° e V° secolo*, plate VI. 3) 131
55 Riva San Vitale, baptistery, *c.* 500. Section and plan (Steinmann-Brodtbeck, in *Zeitschrift für schweizerische Archaeologie und Kunstgeschichte*, III (1941), figures 2, 4) 133
56 Salona-Marusinač, Anastasius Basilica, as *c.* 426, Anastasius Mausoleum, *c.* 300, and martyrium precinct, 426. Isometric reconstruction (E. Dyggve, *Forschungen in Salona*, III, figure 113) 136
57 Ravenna, S. Croce and mausoleum of Galla Placidia, *c.* 425. Isometric reconstruction (Lampl, based on Verzone (1942), figure 1, and C. Ricci, *B.d.A.*, VII (1913), 432, figure 21) 137
58 African basilica; reconstruction of mosaic from Tabarka, *c.* 400 (Lampl, based on J. B. Ward Perkins, *Archaeology*, XCV (1955), figure 29) 142
59 Tébessa, church and monastery, fourth and sixth centuries. Plan (Gsell, *Monuments*, II, figure 134) 143
60 Cimitile-Nola, martyrium precinct of St Felix, fourth century and 401/2. Plan (G. Chierici, *Ambrosiana*, 319) 146
61 Constantinople, H. Sophia, 532–7. Plan (E. H. Swift, *Hagia Sophia*, plate I) 155
62 Constantinople, H. Sophia, 532–7. Isometric view (W. MacDonald, *Perspecta*, IV (1957), figure 4) 155
63 Constantinople, H. Sergios and Bakchos, *c.* 525. Plans (A) of ground floor, (B) of gallery (Van Millingen, *Churches*, 80) 161
64 Ravenna, S. Vitale, completed 546–8. Isometric reconstruction (Lampl, based on

Verzone (1942), figure 37, and G. Bovini, *Short Guides . . . S. Vitale*, figure 1) 169
65 Salonica, H. David, fifth century (last third). Isometric section (Lampl, based on Papahatzis, *Mnemeia*, figure on p. 22) 173
66 (A) Constantinople, Chalke gate, *c.* 540. Reconstruction (Lampl)
(B) Constantinople, Senate House, porch, *c.* 540. Reconstruction (Lampl) 174
67 Ephesus, St John, completed 565. Plan (*III C.A.C.*, 443) 175
68 Ephesus, St John, completed 565. Reconstructions of exterior and interior (H. Hörmann, *Forschungen in Ephesos*, IV, 3, figure 8) 175
69 Meriamlik (Meryemlik), 'domed' basilica, 471–94. Plan (Lampl, adapted from E. Herzfeld and S. Guyer, *Meriamlik und Korykos*, figure 46) 178
70 Alahan Manastiri (Alahan Klissi, Koja Kalessi), church, fifth–sixth century(?). Plan (A. C. Headlam, *Ecclesiastical Sites in Isauria*, plate I, 2) 179
71 Philippi, Basilica B, shortly before 540. Plan (P. Lemerle, *Philippes et la Macédoine orientale*, plate lvii) 182
72 Gortyna, H. Titus, late sixth century. Isometric view (A. K. Orlandos, *Epetēris Byzantinōn Spoudōn*, III (1926), 307) 183
73 Sofia Cathedral, sixth–seventh century(?). Plan (Lampl, adapted from Mavrodinov (1959), figure 23) 184
74 R'safah, tetraconch, before 553. Plan (J. Kollwitz, *Neue Deutsche Ausgrabungen*, 67) 189
75 Bethlehem, Church of the Nativity, sixth century. Plan (W. Harvey and others, *The Church of the Nativity*, plate I) 190
76 (A) Caričin Grad, cathedral and baptistery, sixth century. Plan (Dj. Stričević, *Sb.R.*, XXVI (1953), 184, figure 2)
(B) Caričin Grad, cross church, sixth century. Plan (*ibid.*) 193
77 Belovo, basilica, late sixth century. Plan (*Bull. Byz. Inst.*, I (1946), 45, figure 2) 194
78 Poreč (Parenzo), cathedral, baptistery, and salutatorium, *c.* 550. Plan (Verzone (1942), figure 21) 197
79 Dere Ağzi, church, ninth century. Plan (Rott, *Denkmäler*, figure III) 201
80 Myra (Demre), St Nicholas, eighth century(?). Plan (*ibid.*, figure 123) 203
81 Ankara, St Clement, ninth century(?). Plan (G. de Jerphanion, *Mélanges de l'Université Saint-Joseph à Beyrouth*, XIII (1928), plate 67) 203
82 Nicaea (Iznik), Koimesis Church, early eighth century(?). Plan and section (O. Wulff, *Altchristliche und byzantinische Kunst*, figure 283) 205
83 Salonica, H. Sophia, early eighth century(?). Isometric view (*ibid.*, figure 332) 206
84 Constantinople, Kalenderhane Čami (Church of the Akataleptos), mid ninth century(?). Plan (Van Millingen, *Churches*, figure 61) 207
85 Antalya (Adalia), Cumanin Čami, late sixth century. Isometric reconstruction (S. Ballance, *P.B.S.R.*, XXIII (1958), 107, figure 7) 209
86 Ctesiphon, church, *c.* 600(?). Plan (U. Monneret de Villard, *Le chiese della Mesopotamia*, figure 8) 215
87 Qartamin, monastery with cross church and martyria, *c.* 512. Plan (*ibid.*, figure 52) 216
88 Cairo, Abu Sargeh, twelfth century. Plan (*idem*, *IV C.A.C.*, I, 313, figure 21) 219
89 Zadar (Zara), Sv. Donat, early ninth century(?). Plan (Reisch, *Führer*, plate 23) 222
90 Skripu, Panaghia, 873/4. Plan (J. Strzygowski, *B.Z.*, III (1894), plate I, figure 3) 223
91 Aboba Pliska, basilica, ninth century(?). Plan (Mavrodinov (1959), figure 83) 226
92 Preslav, Round Church, early tenth century(?). Section and plan (Lampl, based on Mavrodinov (1959), figures 144 and 150) 227
93 (A) Ereruyk, church, *c.* 550. Plan (V. M. Arutiunian, *Pamiatniki Armiankogo Zodchestva*, figure 5)
(B) Ptghavank, church, *c.* 600. Plan (*ibid.*, figure 12)
(C) Talish, church, *c.* 662–85. Plan (*ibid.*, figure 28) 229
94 (A) Vagharshapat, St Hripsime, 618. Plan (*ibid.*, figure 19)
(B) Vagharshapat, St Gayané, 630. Plan (*ibid.*, figure 20)
(C) Bagaran, church, 631. Plan (*ibid.*, figure 25) 231
95 Nea Moni, Chios, Katholikon, 1042–56. Plan (A. K. Orlandos, *Monuments byzantins de Chios*, plate 10) 243
96 Hosios Lukas, Katholikon, *c.* 1020, and Church of the Theotokos, *c.* 1040. Plan (O. Wulff, *Altchristliche und byzantinische Kunst*, figure 392) 244

97 Hosios Meletios, monastery, eleventh century. Plan (A. K. Orlandos, *Monasteriakē Architektonikē*, figure 8) 249

98 Constantinople, Budrum Čami (Myrelaion Church), *c.* 930. Sections and plans of lower and upper church (Van Millingen, *Churches*, figures 66, 67, and Schneider, *Byzanz*, figure 24) 260

99 Constantinople, Fenari Isa Čami (Church of Constantine Lips), *c.* 930. Plan (*ibid.*, figure 44) 262

100 (A) Vunitsa (Vinitsa), church, *c.* 950. Plan (Mavrodinov (1959), figure 196)
(B) Patleina, church, 907(?). Plan (*ibid.*, figure 172)
(C) Ohrid, St Panteleïmon, early tenth century. Plan (*ibid.*, figure 183)
(D) Preslav, Bial Briag, Church 2, early tenth century. Plan (*ibid.*, figure 170) 267

101 (A) Peristera, church, 870/1. Section and plan (A. K. Orlandos, *Archeion*, VII (1941), figure 156)
(B) Veljussa, church, 1080. Plan (D. Kocо, *Glasnik Skopsgo Druśtva*, III (1928), 83) 269

102 Athens, Holy Apostles, *c.* 1020. Plan (J. Travlos, *Poleodomikē Eacelesis tōn Athenōn*, figure 101) 276

103 (A) Kaisariani, Hymettos, church, late eleventh century. Plan (A. K. Orlandos, *Archeion*, V (1939), figure 4)
(B) St John the Theologian, Hymettos, *c.* 1120. Plan (*ibid.*, figure 4)
(C) Ligourio, H. Yoannis, *c.* 1080. Plan (Krautheimer) 278

104 Çanlikilise (Tchânliklisse), Hassan Dagh, eleventh century. Plan (Rott, *Denkmäler*, figure 95) 282

105 Arta, Paragoritissa, 1282–9. Isometric view (A. K. Orlandos, *Hē Paragoritissa tēs Artes*, figure 1) 295

106 Trebizond (Trabzon), H. Sophia, before 1260. Plan (S. Ballance, *Anatolian Studies*, IV (1960), plate 63, figure 15) 299

107 Mistra (Mystra), Pantanassa, 1428. Section and plan (Lampl, based on M. Hatzidakis, *Mystra*, figure 7, and M. Sotiriou, *Mistra*, figure 30) 299

108 Salonica, Holy Apostles, 1312–15. Plan (Papahatzis, *Mnemeia*, figure on p. 44) 301

109 (A) Staro Nagoričane, church, 1313. Plan (W. Zaloziecky, *Die byzantinische Baukunst in den Balkanländern*, plate VII, 2)
(B) Gračanica, church, 1321. Plan (*ibid.*, plate VII, 3)
(C) Kruševać, church, *c.* 1380. Plan (*ibid.*, plate VIII, 1)
(D) Ravanica, church, 1375–7. Plan (*ibid.*, plate VIII, 2) 303

110 (A) Kuršumlija, St Nicholas, founded 1168. Plan (*ibid.*, plate V, 3)
(B) Stanimaka (Assenovgrad), Asen Church, late twelfth or early thirteenth century. Plan (*ibid.*, plate V, 1)
(C) Nessebar (Mesembria), Church of the Archangels, fourteenth century (second third). Plan (*ibid.*, plate Va, 4)
(D) Nessebar (Mesembria), St John Aleiturgitos, fourteenth century (second quarter). Plan (*ibid.*, plate V, 2) 305

Unless otherwise marked in the text, drawings are reproduced at a scale of 1:500
Figures 18, 19, 20, 40, 48, 51, 65, 75, 84, 91, 98, 99, 101, and 104 were redrawn by Sheila Gibson and Derek Martin. All others were either drawn or adjusted by Paul Lampl

LIST OF PLATES

Frontispiece: Constantinople, Justinian's church of the Holy Apostles (destroyed), *c.* 540–50, from MS. gr. 1208, f. 3v, in the Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris (Snark International)

1 (A) Rome, Catacomb of S. Callisto, Chapel of the Popes, *c.* 250 (Pont. Comm. di Arch. Sacra)

(B) Rome, Catacomb of S. Callisto, cella trichora, *c.* 300(?) (From G. B. de Rossi, *Roma Sotterranea*, III, plate xxxix)

2 Rome, Catacomb of S. Panfilo, third or fourth century. Gallery (Pont. Comm. di Arch. Sacra)

3 Rome, Lateran Basilica, begun *c.* 313. Reconstruction of nave; fresco by G. Dughet. *Rome, S. Martino ai Monti* (Sansaini)

4 (A) Rome, Lateran Basilica, begun *c.* 313. Foundation wall of apse (Sansaini)

(B) Rome, Lateran Basilica, begun *c.* 313. Foundation wall of nave (Sansaini)

5 Rome, S. Agnese, *c.* 350. Wall of ambulatory; drawing by B. Breenbergh (Archives Photographiques)

6 (A) Rome, S. Sebastiano, 312/13(?). Model (Soprintendenza ai Monumenti del Lazio)

(B) Rome, St Peter's, begun 333(?). Interior of nave; drawing by M. van Heemskerk. *Berlin, Kupferstichkabinett* (C. Hülsen and H. Egger, *Die römischen Skizzenbücher des Marten van Heemskerk*, II, plate 69)

7 Rome, St Peter's begun 333(?). Atrium; drawing by G. A. Dosio. *Berlin, Kupferstichkabinett* (H. Egger, *Römische Veduten*, I, plate 28; Soprintendenza alle Gallerie, Florence)

8 (A) Rome, St Peter's begun 333(?). Shrine and baldacchino represented on an ivory casket from Pola (Gabinetto Fotografico Nazionale, Rome)

(B) Rome, S. Pudenziana, mosaic of *c.* 400, showing the Churches of Golgotha at Jerusalem and of the Nativity at Bethlehem as before 400 (Alinari)

9 Rome, S. Costanza, *c.* 350. Interior (German Archaeological Institute, Rome)

10 Constantinople, city wall, 412 (Fototeca Unione, Rome)

11 (A) Jerusalem, Anastasis Rotunda, as in 1609. Engraving by J. Callot (From Amico, *Trattato delle Piante et Imagini*, plate 12; British Museum)

(B) Milan, S. Lorenzo, begun *c.* 370. Exterior from the south-east (Krautheimer)

12 (A) Milan, S. Lorenzo, begun *c.* 370. Interior (Soprintendenza ai Monumenti di Milano)

(B) Milan, S. Simpliciano, late fourth century. Exterior of north transept (By permission of the editors of *Arte Lombarda*)

13 Milan, S. Simpliciano, late fourth century. Exterior from the south-west (By permission of the editors of *Arte Lombarda*)

14 Rome, S. Paolo fuori le mura, begun 385. Interior of nave, as in 1823; engraving by L. Rossini (Krautheimer)

15 Rome, S. Maria Maggiore, 432–40. Interior of nave (Alinari)

16 Rome, S. Maria Maggiore, 432–40. Nave elevation as in *c.* 1520; drawing. *Rome, Vatican Library* (Vat. lat. 11257, f. 185v; Sansaini)

17 (A) Rome, Lateran Baptistery, *c.* 315 and 432–40. Section; engraving by A. Lafréri

(B) Rome, S. Stefano Rotondo, 468–83. Reconstruction (Spencer Corbett)

18 Rome, S. Stefano Rotondo, 468–83. Interior (Alinari)

19 Salonica, Church of the Acheiropoeitos, *c.* 470. Interior of nave, south aisle (Bildarchiv Foto Marburg)

20 (A) Constantinople, H. Sophia, propylaeum, 415. Trabeation (German Archaeological Institute, Rome)

(B) Constantinople, H. Sophia, propylaeum, 415. Capital (German Archaeological Institute, Rome)

21 (A) Constantinople, tetrapylon of Theodosius I, *c.* 390 (Fototeca Unione, Rome)

(B) Constantinople, St John Studios, founded 463. Capitals of narthex (G. Soergel)

22 Constantinople, St John Studios, founded 463. Interior of nave (Josephine Powell)

23 Apollonia, East Church, *c.* 400. Exterior from the south-west (Department of Antiquities, Cyrenaica)

24 (A) Ephesus, St Mary, *c.* 400 (Fototeca Unione, Rome)

(B) Kanlidivane, church, sixth century. Choir and apse (G. H. Forsyth, Kelsey Museum, University of Michigan)

25 (A) Vravron, basilica, fifth century. From the north-west (A. Frantz)

(B) Deir-el-Abiad (White Monastery), *c.* 440(?). Exterior from the south-west (F. W. Deichmann)

26 Deir-el-Abiad (White Monastery), *c.* 440(?). Nave (Lehrstuhl Romero, Darmstadt)

27 Deir-el-Abiad (White Monastery), *c.* 440(?). Triconch; drawing by Freshfield (G. Freshfield, *Cellae Trichorae*, II, figure opp. p. 38)

28 (A) Nea-Anchialos, Basilica A, *c.* 470. Capital of the tribelon (Krautheimer)

(B) Nea-Anchialos, Basilica A, *c.* 470. Capital of the nave (Krautheimer)

(C) Nea-Anchialos, Basilica A, *c.* 470. Capital of a window (Krautheimer)

29 (A) Salonica, H. Demetrios, late fifth century. Capital of the nave (C. L. Striker)

(B) Salonica, H. Demetrios, late fifth century. Capital of the nave (C. L. Striker)

(C) Capital from the Menas basilica, fifth century. *Frankfurt, Liebig Haus* (Photo-Gellner)

30 Salonica, H. Demetrios, late fifth century. Interior of nave as in 1960 (Hirmer Verlag, Munich)

31 (A) Salonica, H. Demetrios, late fifth century. Exterior of apse and transept (C. L. Striker)

(B) Salonica, H. Demetrios, late fifth century. Tribelon as in 1917 (G. Lykides)

32 Salonica, H. Demetrios, late fifth century. North wall of nave prior to 1917 (Photo Boissonas, Geneva)

33 Philippi, site. Basilica A, *c.* 500; octagonal church, *c.* 500; Basilica B, shortly before 540 (A. Frantz)

34 Philippi, octagonal church *c.* 500. From the north-west (A. Frantz)

35 Corinth–Lechaion, St Leonidas, 450–60(?) and 517–28. From the west (D. Pallas)

36 (A) Corinth-Lechaion, St Leonidas. Nave capital, 450–60(?) (A. Frantz)

(B) Corinth-Lechaion, St Leonidas. Ionic capital, 450–60(?) (A. Frantz)

(C) Corinth-Lechaion, St Leonidas. Pavement, 450–60(?) (Krautheimer)

37 (A) Perušťica, Red Church, sixth century. (P. Hlebarov)

(B) el-Anderîn, sixth century. Wall of pastophory, as in *c.* 1900 (Butler Archive, Princeton)

38 (A) Ba'udeh, house façade, fifth century (J. Kollwitz)

(B) Kharab Shems, basilica, fifth century. From the north-west (Butler Archive, Princeton)

39 (A) Qalat-Siman, *c.* 470. Church and monastery from the north-east, as in 1900 (Butler Archive, Princeton)

(B) Qalat-Siman, *c.* 470. Octagon and south wing (Butler Archive, Princeton)

40 Qalat-Siman, *c.* 470. South façade (G. H. Forsyth, Kelsey Museum, University of Michigan)

41 Qalat-Siman, *c.* 470. Octagon, looking north-west (German Archaeological Institute, Rome)

42 Qalat-Siman, *c.* 470. Exterior of apses (German Archaeological Institute, Rome)

43 (A) Qalat-Siman, *c.* 470. Interior of apses (Direction des Antiquités, Aleppo)

(B) Qalat-Siman, baptistery, *c.* 470. Exterior (G. H. Forsyth, Kelsey Museum, University of Michigan)

44 (A) Qalb Louzeh, church, *c.* 500. Exterior from the south-west (W. Schumacher)

(B) Qalb Louzeh, church, *c.* 500. Interior of nave (Institut français d'archéologie de Beyrouth)

45 (A) R'safah, north gate of town, *c.* 530. Capital (G. H. Forsyth, Kelsey Museum, University of Michigan)

(B) Qalat-Siman, church, *c.* 470. Capital (J. Kollwitz)

(C) Qalat-Siman, church, *c.* 470. Door jamb (German Archaeological Institute, Rome)

46 R'safah, St Sergius (Basilica A), before 520. Interior of nave (G. H. Forsyth, Kelsey Museum, University of Michigan)

47 (A) R'safah, St Sergius (Basilica A), before 520. Exedra (G. H. Forsyth, Kelsey Museum, University of Michigan)

(B) R'safah, St Sergius (Basilica A), before 520. Room above pastophory (G. H. Forsyth, Kelsey Museum, University of Michigan)

48 (A) Mount Garizim, Church of the Theotokos, 484. Capital (Krautheimer)

(B) Mount Garizim, Church of the Theotokos, 484. Wall of ambulatory (Krautheimer)

49 (A) Binbirkilisse, Church no. 9, *c.* 600. Exterior of apse (Antonello Perissinotto)

(B) Binbirkilisse, Church no. 6, *c.* 600. Interior of apse (Antonello Perissinotto)

50 (A) Tomarza, Panaghia, sixth century. Exterior before 1921 (H. Rott, *Denkmäler*)

(B) Sivrihisar, Kizil Kilise, ninth century(?). Exterior (G. H. Forsyth, Kelsey Museum, University of Michigan)

51 (A) Pesek (Büslük Fesek), church, *c.* 600. Exterior (G. H. Forsyth, Kelsey Museum, University of Michigan)

(B) Binbirkilisse, Church no. 1, *c.* 600 or later. Interior of nave (Turkish Ministry of Information)

52 Rome, SS. Giovanni e Paolo, *c.* 410–20. Façade (Sansaini)

53 Rome, S. Sabina, 422–32. Exterior of apse and clerestory (Fototeca Unione, Rome)

54 (A) Rome, S. Vitale, 401–17. Reconstruction of façade, narthex, and nave (From G. Matthiae, *B.d.A.* (1957), figure 7)

(B) Rome, S. Sabina, 422–32. Interior of right-hand aisle and nave (J. B. Vincent)

55 (A) Riva S. Vitale, baptistery, *c.* 500. Exterior (Dipartimento Pubblica d'Istruzione, Cantone Ticino)

(B) Ravenna, Baptistery of the Orthodox, *c.* 400–50. Exterior from the west (German Archaeological Institute, Rome)

56 Rome, S. Sabina, 422–32. Interior of nave (Alinari)

57 Ravenna, Baptistery of the Orthodox, *c.* 400–50. Interior (German Archaeological Institute, Rome)

58 (A) Ravenna, Mausoleum of Galla Placidia, *c.* 425. Interior (German Archaeological Institute, Rome)

(B) Ravenna, S. Giovanni Evangelista, 424–34. Exterior from the south-east (German Archaeological Institute, Rome)

59 Ravenna, Mausoleum of Galla Placidia and S. Croce, *c.* 425. Exterior (G. E. Kidder Smith)

60 (A) Ravenna, S. Giovanni Evangelista, 424–34. Interior (Ediz. E.S., Ravenna)

(B) Ravenna, S. Apollinare Nuovo, 490. Interior of nave and (restored) apse (Fotocelere, Turin)

61 (A) Ravenna, S. Apollinare Nuovo, 490. Interior of nave, south wall (Fotocelere, Turin)

(B) Mosaic from Tabarka showing a basilica, *c.* 400. *Tunis, Bardo Museum* (Phot. Boissonas, Geneva)

62 (A) Djémila (Cuicul), basilicas and 'Christian quarter', *c.* 400–11 Air view (Ofalac, Algiers)

(B) Djémila (Cuicul), baptistery, *c.* 410. Corridor (Ofalac, Algiers)

63 Tébessa, basilica, fourth century (second third). Propylaeum (Phot. Boissonas, Geneva)

64 Tipasa, basilica, *c.* 450. Air view (Service des Monuments d'Algérie)

65 (A) Tigzirt, basilica, *c.* 450. Nave, north-east corner (R. Alexander)

(B) Tébessa, basilica, fourth century (second third). Nave from east (Phot. Boissonas, Geneva)

66 Naples, S. Giorgio Maggiore, *c.* 400. Apse (Soprintendenza Monumenti, Naples)

67 (A) Naples, S. Restituta, fourth century (last third). Interior of nave (Alinari)

(B) Nocera Inferiore, baptistery of S. Maria Maggiore, sixth century(?). Interior as in *c.* 1770; engraving by F. Morghen

68 Constantinople, H. Sophia, 532–7. From the south-west (G. E. Kidder Smith)

69 Constantinople, H. Sophia, 532–7. Exterior of dome and western half-dome (G. E. Kidder Smith)

70 Constantinople, H. Sophia, 532–7. Interior of dome (Josephine Powell)

71 Constantinople, H. Sophia, 532–7. Interior of nave, from the west (Josephine Powell)

72 Constantinople, H. Sophia, 532–7. South-east conch (Josephine Powell)

73 (A) Constantinople, H. Sophia, 532–7. View from the south aisle facing north-west (Josephine Powell)

(B) Constantinople, H. Sophia, 532–7. View from the gallery, south-west bay, facing north-east (G. E. Kidder Smith)

74 (A) Constantinople, H. Sophia, 532–7. Exterior from the east (Fototeca Unione, Rome)

(B) Constantinople, H. Sergios and Bakchos, begun *c.* 525. Exterior (Josephine Powell)

75 Constantinople, H. Sergios and Bakchos, begun *c.* 525. Interior (Josephine Powell)

76 Constantinople, H. Sophia, 532–7. Composite capital (Hirmer Verlag, Munich)

77 (A) Constantinople, H. Sergios and Bakchos, begun *c.* 525. Capitals and entablature (Josephine Powell)

(B) Constantinople, H. Sergios and Bakchos, begun *c.* 525. Ionic capital from gallery (C. L. Striker)

78 (A) Ravenna, S. Vitale, completed 546–8. Capitals in the chancel (Hirmer Verlag, Munich)

(B) Constantinople, H. Sophia, 532–7. Ionic capital from the narthex gallery (Sender, Istanbul)

79 (A) Constantinople, Golden Gate, *c.* 400. Vault (Josephine Powell)
(B) Constantinople, Jere Batan Cistern, fifth century. Vault (Josephine Powell)
80 (A) Rome, Minerva Medica, *c.* 310, as in *c.* 1800. Exterior; etching by F. J. B. Kobell. *Munich, Graphische Sammlung* (Gabinetto Fotografico Nazionale, Rome)
(B) Ravenna, S. Vitale, completed 546–8. Exterior (G. E. Kidder Smith)
81 Ravenna, S. Vitale, completed 546–8. Interior, facing apse (J. B. Vincent)
82 (A) Ravenna, S. Vitale, completed 546–8. Interior, facing north (German Archaeological Institute, Rome)
(B) Ravenna, S. Vitale, completed 546–8. Vault of chancel (G. E. Kidder Smith)
83 (A) Ravenna, S. Vitale, completed 546–8. Reconstruction of marble revetment (Gerhard Kerff, Hamburg)
(B) Philippi, Basilica B, shortly before 540. Capital and impost block (C. L. Striker)
84 (A) Ephesus, St John, completed 565. Exterior of west bay during rebuilding in 1963 (Österr. Archäol. Institut, Vienna)
(B) Ephesus, St John, completed 565. Interior (*Forschungen in Ephesos*, IV, pt 3, plate 1; courtesy of Professor G. Sotiriou)
85 Alahan Manastiri (Alahan Klissi), church, fifth–sixth centuries. Interior of nave facing west (G. H. Forsyth, Kelsey Museum, University of Michigan)
86 Constantinople, Holy Apostles, *c.* 540–50. *Paris, Bibliothèque Nationale* (gr. 1208, f. 3v)
87 Constantinople, H. Irene, begun 532. South side from the south-west (Fototeca Unione, Rome)
88 (A) Alahan Manastiri (Alahan Klissi), church, fifth–sixth centuries. From the east (G. H. Forsyth, Kelsey Museum, University of Michigan)
(B) Qasr-ibn-Wardan, church, *c.* 564. South flank (German Archaeological Institute, Rome)
89 (A) Qasr-ibn-Wardan, church, *c.* 564. North gallery as in 1900 (Butler Archive, Princeton)
(B) Qasr-ibn-Wardan, church, *c.* 564. Ground-floor level (German Archaeological Institute, Rome)
90 Constantinople, H. Irene, begun 532. Interior (Josephine Powell)
91 Philippi, Basilica B, shortly before 540. Interior facing west wall (Fototeca Unione, Rome)
92 Constantinople, H. Irene, begun 532. From the south-east (Fototeca Unione, Rome)
93 Sofia Cathedral, sixth–seventh centuries(?). Exterior (B. Stojadinov)
94 Qasr-ibn-Wardan, palace, 564. Exterior from the south (German Archaeological Institute, Rome)
95 Qasr-ibn-Wardan, palace, 564. Interior (German Archaeological Institute, Rome)
96 R'safah, sixth century. Air view (Institut Français d'Archéologie de Beyrouth)
97 Mount Sinai, monastery, founded *c.* 540. Air view (G. H. Forsyth, Kelsey Museum, University of Michigan)
98 (A) R'safah, tetraconch, before 553. From the east (G. H. Forsyth, Kelsey Museum, University of Michigan)
(B) R'safah, tetraconch, before 553. Interior facing east (G. H. Forsyth, Kelsey Museum, University of Michigan)
99 Caričin Grad, sixth century. Air view (Byzantine Institute, Belgrade)
100 (A) Qasr-ibn-Wardan, church, *c.* 564. Masonry (German Archaeological Institute, Rome)
(B) Constantinople, H. Sophia, 532–7. Masonry, sixth century (*centre*), tenth century (*left*), and Turkish (*right*) (R. van Nice)
101 (A) Ravenna, S. Vitale, completed 546–8. Masonry (German Archaeological Institute, Rome)
(B) Caričin Grad Cathedral, sixth century. Masonry (C. L. Striker)
102 (A) Caričin Grad Cathedral, sixth century. Ionic capital (C. L. Striker)
(B) Caričin Grad, baptistery, sixth century. Composite capital (C. L. Striker)
103 (A) el-Anderîn Cathedral, sixth century. Apse (Butler Archive, Princeton)
(B) Sbeïta, church, sixth century(?). Apses (N. Glueck)
104 Nessebar (Mesembria), Old Metropolis, sixth century (P. Hlebarov)
105 Rome, S. Agnese, 625–38. Exterior (Bromofoto, Milan)
106 (A) Rome, S. Lorenzo, 579–90. Interior (G. E. Kidder Smith)
(B) Ravenna, Mausoleum of Theodoric, *c.* 526.

Exterior (German Archaeological Institute, Rome)

107 (A) Belovo, basilica, late sixth century. Interior (P. Hlebarov)
(B) Tolmeita (Ptolemaïs), church, sixth century (Courtesy of the Oriental Institute, University of Chicago)

108 Classe, S. Apollinare, 532/6–49. Exterior (Fotocielo, Rome)

109 Classe, S. Apollinare, 532/6–49. Interior (G. E. Kidder Smith)

110 Poreč (Parenzo) Cathedral, *c.* 550. Interior of north aisle facing east (Savezni Institut za Zastitu Spomenika Kulture; courtesy Dr G. Stričević)

111 (A) Grado Cathedral, 571–9. Interior (Fotocelere, Turin)
(B) Dere Ağzi, church, ninth century. West end from the south-west (M. Harrison)

112 (A) Dere Ağzi, church, ninth century. Chancel, north side (M. Harrison)
(B) Dere Ağzi, church, ninth century. Pendentive (M. Harrison)

113 (A) Myra, St Nicholas, eighth century(?). Ambo and apse (From H. Rott, *Denkmäler*, figure 124)
(B) Ankara, city walls, 859 (Olga Ford)

114 Salonica, H. Sophia, early eighth century(?). From the north-east (Antonello Perissinotto)

115 Constantinople, Kalenderhane Čami, mid ninth century(?). South flank (G. Soergel)

116 (A) Nicaea, Koimesis, early eighth century(?). Exterior as in 1906 (German Archaeological Institute, Rome)
(B) Salonica, H. Sophia, early eighth century(?). Interior facing north-west (A. Frantz)

117 Constantinople, Kalenderhane Čami, mid ninth century (?). Interior of chancel facing south-east (Josephine Powell)

118 El Khargah (El Baqawat), tomb chapel, fourth century. Exterior (Eugen Kusch)

119 (A) Hakh, martyrium of el 'Adhra, sixth century. Exterior (J. Kollwitz)
(B) Serreh (Serra), centrally-planned church, tenth century. Exterior (F. W. Deichmann)
(C) Aswan, St Simeon, monastery, fourth–nineteenth centuries. Exterior (Phot. Boissonas, Geneva)

120 (A) Capital from Bawît, sixth century. *Formerly*(?) *Cairo, Egyptian Museum* (E. Kitzinger)
(B) Capital from Ashmunein, sixth century. *Formerly*(?) *Cairo, Egyptian Museum* (E. Kitzinger)

121 Pilaster and demi-column from Bawît, sixth century. *Formerly*(?) *Cairo, Egyptian Museum* (E. Kitzinger)

122 Zadar (Zara), Sv. Donat, early ninth century (?). Exterior (Tošo Dabac)

123 Skripu, Panaghia, 873/4. Interior (A. Frantz)

124 Ohrid, H. Sophia, late ninth century(?). Exterior of apses (A. Frantz)

125 Skripu, Panaghia, 873/4. From the north-east (A. Frantz)

126 (A) Pliska, palace, 814–31. East gate (Courtesy Bulgarian Academy of Sciences)
(B) Pliska, palace, 814–31. Substructure of throne room (Courtesy Bulgarian Academy of Sciences)

127 (A) Skripu, Panaghia, 873/4. Ornament (George C. Miles)
(B) Preslav, Round Church, early tenth century(?). Cornice (Courtesy Bulgarian Academy of Sciences)

128 (A) Preslav, Round Church, early tenth century(?). From the east (P. Hlebarov)
(B) Preslav, Round Church, early tenth century(?). Interior (N. Popov)

129 (A) Preslav, Round Church, early tenth century(?). Atrium, from the south-west (C. L. Striker)
(B) Nessebar (Mesembria), Church of St John the Baptist, *c.* 900. Exterior (Courtesy Bulgarian Academy of Sciences)

130 (A) Vagharshapat, St Hripsime, 618. Interior (Josephine Powell)
(B) Avon, church, seventh century. Interior (Josephine Powell)

131 (A) Aghtamar, Holy Cross, 915–21. Exterior from the north-west (Josephine Powell)
(B) Aghtamar, Holy Cross, 915–21. Interior (Josephine Powell)

132 Zvartnots, tetraconch church, 641–66 (Josephine Powell)

133 Kastoria, H. Basilios, eleventh century. From the north-east (Josephine Powell)

134 (A) Kastoria, Anargyroi, eleventh century (first half). From the east (A. H. S. Megaw)
(B) Athens, H. Soter, eleventh century. Exterior (G. Soergel)

135 Hosios Meletios, Hymettos, monastery, before 1100. General view (A. Frantz)

136 (A) Mousmieh, temple(?), 180. Interior. Drawing, *c.* 1860 (Bankes Collection, British Museum)

(B) R'safah, audience hall of Al-Mundir, *c.* 560. Interior (G. H. Forsyth, Kelsey Museum, University of Michigan)

137 (A) Constantinople, Budrum Čami, *c.* 930. Detail of south flank, as in 1933 (Krautheimer)

(B) Constantinople, Budrum Čami, *c.* 930. Interior of dome (Krautheimer)

138 Constantinople, Budrum Čami, *c.* 930; as in 1960. Exterior from the south-east (G. Soergel)

139 Constantinople, Fenari Isa Čami, South Church, 1282–1304, and North Church, *c.* 930. From the south-east (Olga Ford)

140 (A) Constantinople, Kilise Čami, *c.* 1100. Exterior from the south; drawing by Texier, *c.* 1835 (Royal Institute of British Architects)

(B) Constantinople, Zeirek Čami, twelfth century. Exterior from the north-west; drawing by Texier, *c.* 1835 (Royal Institute of British Architects)

141 (A) Constantinople, Fenari Isa Čami. Interior of North Church, *c.* 930 (P. Underwood)

(B) Constantinople, Gül Čami, *c.* 1150(?). Exterior of apses (Fototeca Unione, Rome)

142 (A) Constantinople, Eski Imaret Čami, founded before 1087. Exterior from the south-east (Fototeca Unione Rome)

(B) Constantinople, Eski Imaret Čami, founded before 1087. Detail of brickwork (G. Soergel)

143 (A) Nea Moni, Chios, 1042–56. Interior (A. Frantz)

(B) Nea Moni, Chios, 1042–56. Interior (A. Frantz)

144 Constantinople, Zeirek Čami, *c.* 1150. Exterior of apses (Olga Ford)

145 Mount Athos, Great Lavra, eleventh century. From the south-west (Bildarchiv Foto Marburg)

146 (A) Constantinople, Fenari Isa Čami, North Church, *c.* 930. Capital of a window in the apse (Krautheimer)

(B) Constantinople, Fenari Isa Čami, South Church. Capital of a window, *c.* 930, re-used (G. Soergel)

147 (A) Constantinople, Fenari Isa Čami, *c.* 930. Capital in the north arcade of the North Church (C. Mango)

(B) Constantinople, St John in Trullo, twelfth century. Pilaster capital (Sender, Istanbul)

148 (A) Salonica, Panaghia Chalkēon, dedicated 1028. Exterior from the west (A. Frantz)

(B) Nerezi, near Skopje, church, *c.* 1164. Exterior of apses (Josephine Powell)

149 (A) Mount Athos, Great Lavra, Katholikon, early eleventh century. From the north-east (Bildarchiv Foto Marburg)

(B) Mount Athos, Great Lavra, refectory. Interior (Bildarchiv Foto Marburg)

150 St Nicholas, near Kuršumlija, founded 1168. Exterior (B. Vulović)

151 (A) Constantinople, Zeirek Čami, twelfth century. Recessed brickwork (C. Mango)

(B) Antigoni (Sea of Marmara), ruin, eleventh or twelfth century. Recessed brickwork (C. Mango)

152 (A) Hosios Lukas, Theotokos, *c.* 1040, and Katholikon, *c.* 1020 (A. Frantz)

(B) Hosios Lukas, Katholikon, *c.* 1020, and trapeza. From the south (G. C. Miles)

153 (A) Athens, Holy Apostles, *c.* 1020. From the south (Agora Excavations, American School of Classical Studies at Athens)

(B) Hosios Lukas, Theotokos, *c.* 1040. Exterior of drum (Josephine Powell)

154 Hosios Lukas, Katholikon, *c.* 1020. Interior facing east (A. Frantz)

155 Daphni, church, *c.* 1080. Interior facing west (A. Frantz)

156 (A) Hosios Lukas, Katholikon, *c.* 1020. Interior facing north-east (A. Frantz)

(B) Hosios Lukas, Katholikon, *c.* 1020. Interior of apse and templon (C. L. Striker)

157 (A) Hosios Lukas, Theotokos, *c.* 1040. Interior (Josephine Powell)

(B) Hosios Lukas, Theotokos, *c.* 1040. Vaults (Josephine Powell)

158 (A) Athens, H. Theodoroi, *c.* 1060–70. West façade, *cloisonné* (G. Soergel)

(B) Hosios Lukas, Katholikon, *c.* 1020. North flank, *cloisonné* and brickwork (C. L. Striker)

(C) Daphni, church, *c.* 1080. Window (Bildarchiv Foto Marburg)

159 (A) Hosios Lukas, Theotokos, *c.* 1040. Capital (Krautheimer)

(B) Hosios Lukas, Theotokos, *c.* 1040. Capital (Krautheimer)

(C) Athens, Kapnikarea, *c.* 1060–70. Capital and impost block (G. C. Miles)

(D) Hosios Lukas, Katholikon, *c.* 1020. Detail of decoration (Josephine Powell)

160 Daphni, church, *c.* 1080. Exterior of apses (Josephine Powell)

161 Athens, Kapnikarea, *c.* 1060–70. Exterior from the west (Josephine Powell)

162 (A) Athens, H. Theodoroi, *c.* 1060/70. Exterior from the west (A. Frantz)
(B) Merbaka, church, mid twelfth century(?). Exterior (Krautheimer)

163 (A) Ligourio, H. Yoannis, *c.* 1080. Interior of dome (Krautheimer)
(B) H. Moni, near Nauplion, church, 1149. Detail of south arm (G. C. Miles)

164 (A) Göreme, rock chapels, tenth century(?). Exterior (Olga Ford)
(B) Göreme, Toqualé Kilise, tenth–eleventh centuries. Interior (Josephine Powell)

165 Göreme, Elmaly Kilise, tenth–twelfth centuries. Interior of apse and domes (Josephine Powell)

166 Kastoria, Kubidilike, eleventh century (first half). Exterior (A. H. S. Megaw)

167 (A) Çanlikilise, Hassan Dagh, eleventh century. Exterior from the south-west (Kubitza, Heidelberg)
(B) Lindos, Rhodes, H. Yoannis, *c.* 1100. Exterior from the south-east (Krautheimer)

168 Stilo, Cattolica, eleventh century(?). Exterior (Fotomusei G. Mandel, Milan)

169 Torcello, S. Fosca, *c.* 1000. From the west (Josephine Powell)

170 Palermo, Martorana, dedicated 1143. Interior facing east (Alinari)

171 (A) Venice, S. Marco, begun 1063(?). Mosaic on the Porta di S. Alipio, showing church as in *c.* 1200 (O. Böhm)
(B) Venice, S. Marco, begun 1063(?). Decorative details of gallery (Alinari)

172 Venice, S. Marco, begun 1063(?). Interior of nave (O. Böhm)

173 Venice, S. Marco, begun 1063(?). Interior of cupolas (G. E. Kidder Smith)

174 Mistra, Brontocheion, *c.* 1300. Interior of nave facing east (Josephine Powell)

175 (A) Mistra, Brontocheion, *c.* 1300. From the east (A. Frantz)
(B) Ohrid, Sv. Kliment, 1294/5. From the south-east (C. L. Striker)

176 (A) Mistra, H. Theodoroi, *c.* 1290. Exterior of south arm and dome (Krautheimer)
(B) Ohrid, Sv. Kliment, 1294/5. Detail of exterior of apse wall (C. L. Striker)

177 Arta, Paragoritissa, 1282–9. From the south-west (Josephine Powell)

178 (A) Arta, Paragoritissa, 1282–9. Interior facing north (Bildarchiv Foto Marburg)
(B) Arta, Paragoritissa, 1282–9. Interior facing east (A. Frantz)

179 (A) Constantinople, Fetiyeh Čami, shortly after 1315. Window of main apse (G. Soergel)
(B) Constantinople, Fenari Isa Čami, South Church, founded 1282/1304. Interior of south wall of nave (Krautheimer)

180 (A) Constantinople, Fenari Isa Čami, South Church, founded 1282/1304. Exterior of apse (G. Soergel)
(B) Arta, H. Basilios, thirteenth century(?). Detail of exterior (Josephine Powell)

181 Trebizond (Trabzon), H. Sophia, before 1260. From the south (S. Ballance)

182 (A) Salonica, H. Katherini, late thirteenth century(?). From the south-east (A. Frantz)
(B) Studenica, Church of the Virgin, after 1183. Exterior (Byzantine Institute, Belgrade)

183 (A) Salonica, Holy Apostles, 1312–15. From the east (A. Frantz)
(B) Salonica, Holy Apostles, 1312–15. From the north-west (A. Frantz)

184 Staro Nagoričane, 1067–71 and 1313. From the west (Byzantine Institute, Belgrade)

185 (A) Ohrid, H. Sophia, narthex, 1313–17 (Tošo Dabac)
(B) Gračanica, church, 1321. From the south-east (Antonello Perissinotto)

186 (A) Gračanica, church, 1321. Apses (Antonello Perissinotto)
(B) Kalenić, church, 1407–13. Exterior (Byzantine Institute, Belgrade)

187 Constantinople, Kahrié Čami, eleventh, twelfth, and early fourteenth centuries. From the south-east (Josephine Powell)

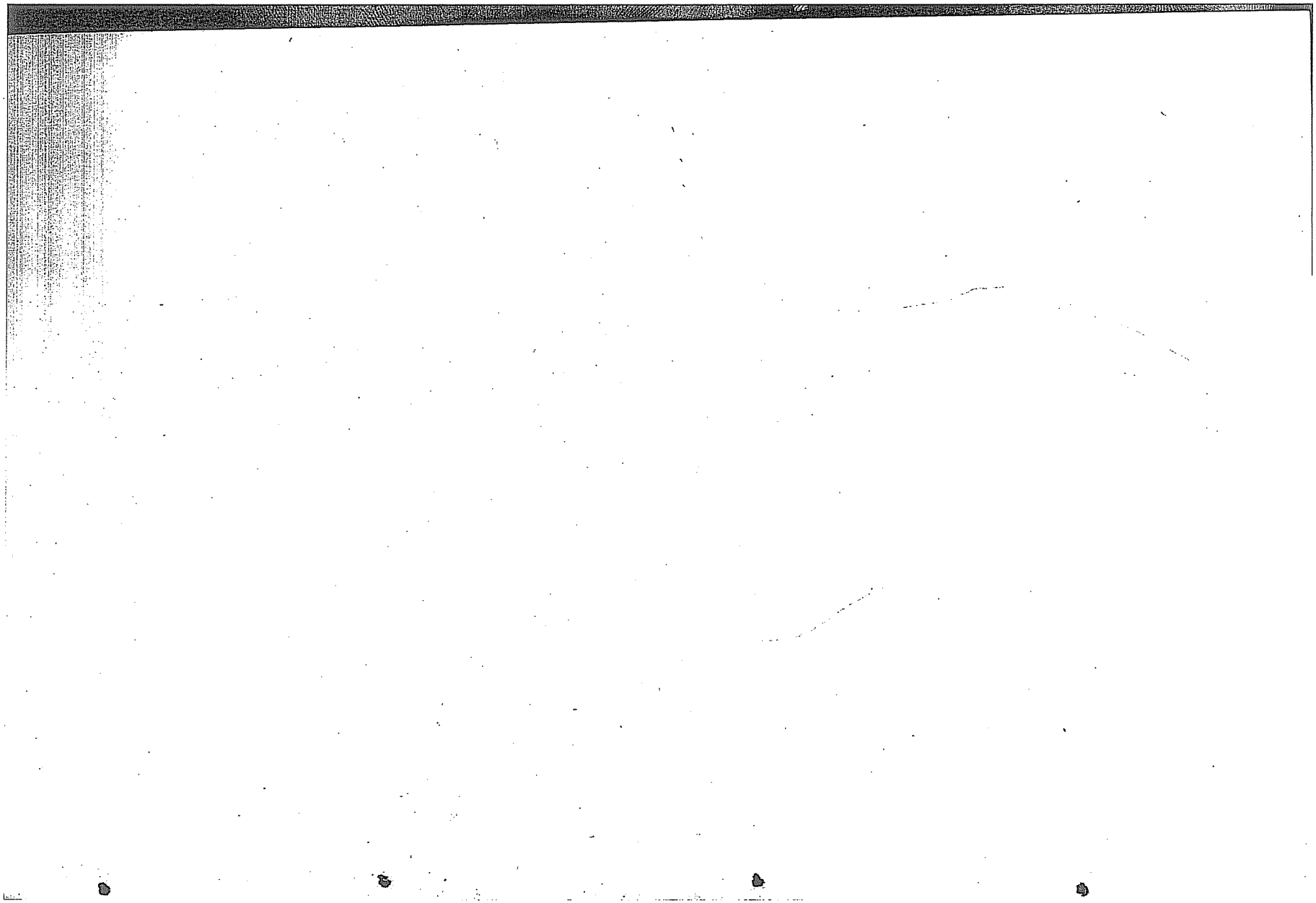
188 (A) Nessebar (Mesembria), St John Aleiturgitos, fourteenth century (second quarter). Exterior (D. Vlaev)
(B) Constantinople, Fetiyeh Čami, shortly after 1315. From the south-west (G. Soergel)

189 Constantinople, Kilise Čami, *c.* 1320. Narthex (Fototeca Unione, Rome)

190 (A) Constantinople, Tekfur Sarayi, early fourteenth century. Detail of north-west façade (A. Frantz)
(B) Constantinople, Tekfur Sarayi, early fourteenth century. Detail of interior, lower part towards north (Olga Ford)

191 Constantinople, Tekfur Sarayi, early fourteenth century. North-west façade (A. Frantz)

192 Constantinople, Kahrié Čami, parekklesion, *c.* 1303–*c.* 1320. Interior looking east (Courtesy of the Byzantine Institute, Inc.)



FOREWORD

THIS book was difficult to write, and I can truthfully say that I have never faced a harder task. The comprehensive presentation of any subject must address itself to a broad spectrum of prospective readers, from the educated public to students and specialists, and thus must attempt to condense the largest possible amount of material into the framework of a few guiding ideas and historical lines as well as tracing, if sketchily, the political, intellectual, and religious forces which determine this development. This is never easy. In the area discussed in this volume, the difficulties increase. The scattering of the monuments over many lands and the difficulty of access make it next to impossible even for the specialist to have visited, far less to know thoroughly, more than a limited number. Reports on the monuments are often fragmentary, and not infrequently published in periodicals not easily available and requiring a linguistic knowledge surpassing that of the author as he moved into regions east of Greece. Providing illustrative material proved difficult in an area where few commercial photographers have been active. The natural unfamiliarity of the general reader with the political and religious background of the periods and territories under discussion, and of even the more important monuments, forces the author into a treatment at times more prolix than desirable. The state of preservation of the monuments – many known only in plan, others in ruins and fragmentary, hardly any preserving their original decoration and few serving their original function – requires a continuous appeal to the visual imagination and a constant effort on the part of the reader. Finally, in discussing an area as scantily known and so far from settled as Early Christian and Byzantine architecture, the summing up will always be a task even more hazardous than in other fields.

But if it has been difficult to write this book, it has also been rewarding. It was possible to spread its preparation over a number of years and to test my views in my teaching, in publications, and in discussions with colleagues and students. The numerous discoveries of Early Christian and Byzantine buildings and sites and the new interpretations of monuments and classes of monuments proffered in recent times, together with the ensuing scholarly discussion, had brought into flux the seemingly stable picture of Late Antique, Early Christian, and Byzantine architecture. Thus it was possible, I hope, to gain new insights into the involved problem and, though much remains obscure, to try out new ways of interpreting the historical sequences and of presenting the subject in its interrelations with the liturgical and political facets of the period. The reader will have to decide whether or not I have succeeded. Further studies will, I hope, again change the picture. I can but present the problems as I see them today, and I shall be content if the reader gains as much from his perusal of the book as I did from writing it.

One final word about the way in which the book relates its material to larger historical questions. The reader will find that the accent is on Early Christian and Byzantine architecture not as a prelude to medieval church building, but as essentially a last phase of Late Antique building. Contrary to many historians, I do not see Early Christian architecture as a fundamentally Western development, but rather as the final expression of the architectural concepts which were dominant in the Eastern Mediterranean centres and coastal areas of the Late Roman

world. The timber-roofed, hall-like basilica, taken over from Roman civil architecture, pervades church building in the East and West up to the time of Justinian, later re-emerging in the West as part of a renascence movement. In the East, on the other hand, the building principles of the Late Empire – in this case, the vaulted, centrally-planned buildings of palace halls, funerary structures, and thermae buildings – come to the fore in the period of Justinian and continue to determine the character and development of religious building in the East for a thousand years or more. In brief, Christian architecture in the East preserves and continues principles of Late Antique building in a natural development, while in the West an Antique building type of comparatively early date dies out only to be consciously resuscitated as part of a revival movement. Consequently in the present volume I am dealing with Christian architecture in the East from the beginnings to the fall of Constantinople, while in the West I am presenting the development to the end of the sixth century, but not further. Building of pre-Carolingian and early Carolingian times represents a different trend, and must therefore be treated separately.

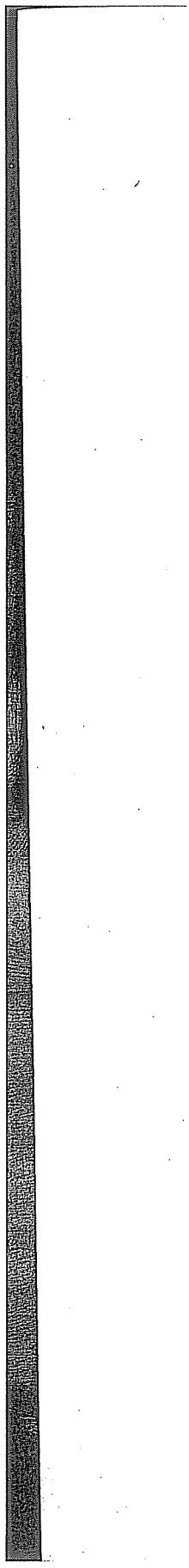
Like anyone, I have profited enormously from talks both with friends, too numerous to list, and with my students, and I am greatly indebted to them. The staffs of institutes and libraries have patiently supported my work, and I want to mention with particular thanks: in Rome, the libraries of the American Academy, of the Biblioteca Hertziana, of the Pontificio Istituto Orientale, and the Vatican Library; in New York, the libraries of Union Theological Seminary, of the Metropolitan Museum of Art, of Columbia University, particularly Avery Library, and of our own Institute; in Washington D.C., the Dumbarton Oaks Byzantine Research Institute and Library of Harvard University. My more special thanks are due to Dr Djurdje Stričević and Dr Ivanka Nikolajević of the Byzantine Institute of the Serbian Academy of Sciences at Belgrade, who on inter-library loan lent me books missing from Roman libraries. Friends and colleagues from many lands, whose patience I must have all but exhausted, have nevertheless with the greatest generosity sent me photographs for publication and, in still greater numbers, for study. I list them with gratitude: Professor and Mrs Robert J. Alexander of the University of Iowa; Mrs Selina Ballance, Eton; Dr Carlo Bertelli, Rome; Professor Luigi Crema, Soprintendenza ai Monumenti, Milan; Professor Friedrich Wilhelm Deichmann, German Archeological Institute, Rome; Professor Gerhard H. Evers, Technische Hochschule, Darmstadt; Professor George H. Forsyth, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor; Miss Alison Frantz, Athens and Princeton, whom I want to thank very particularly for the numerous special trips she made to distant monuments; Dr Hildegard Giese, Biblioteca Hertziana, Rome; Dr Nelson Glueck, Hebrew Union College, Cincinnati; Dr Richard Goodchild, Department of Antiquities, Cyrene; Professor Josephine Harris, Wilson College, Chambersburg, Penn.; Dr Martin Harrison, Lincoln College, Oxford; Dr Vera Ivanova, National Museum, Sofia; Dr G. Kerff, Hamburg; George Kidder-Smith, New York; Professor Ernst Kitzinger, Dumbarton Oaks Byzantine Research Institute, Washington, D.C.; Professor Johannes Kollwitz, University of Freiburg; Professor Jean Lassus, Algiers; Dr. H. Lenger, Liebighaus, Frankfurt am Main; Mr Lawrence Majewski, Institute of Fine Arts, New York; Professor Cyril Mango, University of California, Berkeley; Professor Mario Mirabella Roberti, Soprintendenza alle Antichità, Milan; Dr Ernst Nash, Fototeca, American Academy, Rome; Professor Neborov, Sofia; Dr Norman Neuerburg, Fototeca, Rome; Dr Ivanka Nikolajević, Byzantine Institute, Serbian Academy of Sciences, Belgrade; Professor Dimitri Pallas, Athens; Dr Walter Schumacher, Freiburg; Dr

Hellmuth Sichtermann, German Archeological Institute, Rome; Dr Gerda Soergel, Landesdenkmalamt, Bonn; Professor Richard Stillwell, Princeton, University; Dr Djurdje Stričević, Byzantine Institute, Serbian Academy of Sciences, Belgrade; Mr Cecil L. Striker, Vassar College, Poughkeepsie; Professor A. Tonev, Bulgarian Academy of Sciences, Sofia; Professor Paul Underwood, Dumbarton Oaks Byzantine Research Institute; finally, the librarians of the photographic collections of the German Archeological Institute in Istanbul, of the Metropolitan Museum in New York, and of the drawings collection of the R.I.B.A. in London. Nor should the so-called 'commercial' photographers be forgotten, who, like Olga Ford, Josephine Powell, Max Hirmer, and Antonello Perissinotto – for love more than for gain – have provided splendid pictures of rarely photographed buildings.

Finally, I want to express my warm gratitude to those who helped me to beat the work into final shape. Mr Paul Lampl, a busy New York architect, generously sacrificed many hours of his time to see to the bulk of text figures, working out reconstructions, drawing and re-drawing plans and isometric perspectives, and generally adjusting the illustrations. In an end phase, Miss Sheila Gibson in London ably supplemented his work. Finally, Mrs Debra Dienstfrey, my assistant at the Institute of Fine Arts, New York, went with a critical eye over every sentence of the manuscript, supervised the typing, and took care of the appendices.

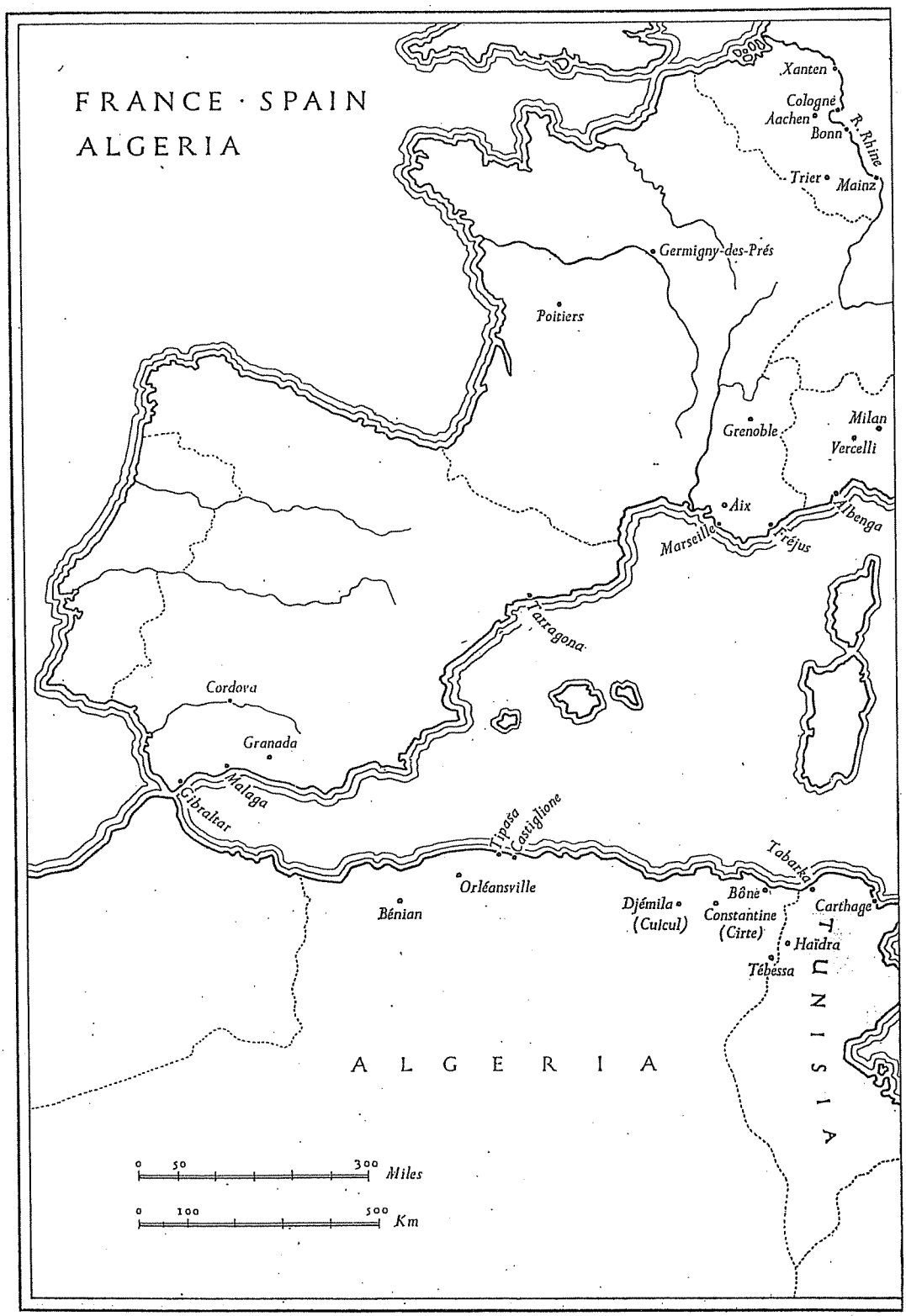
1 December 1963

Institute of Fine Arts
New York University

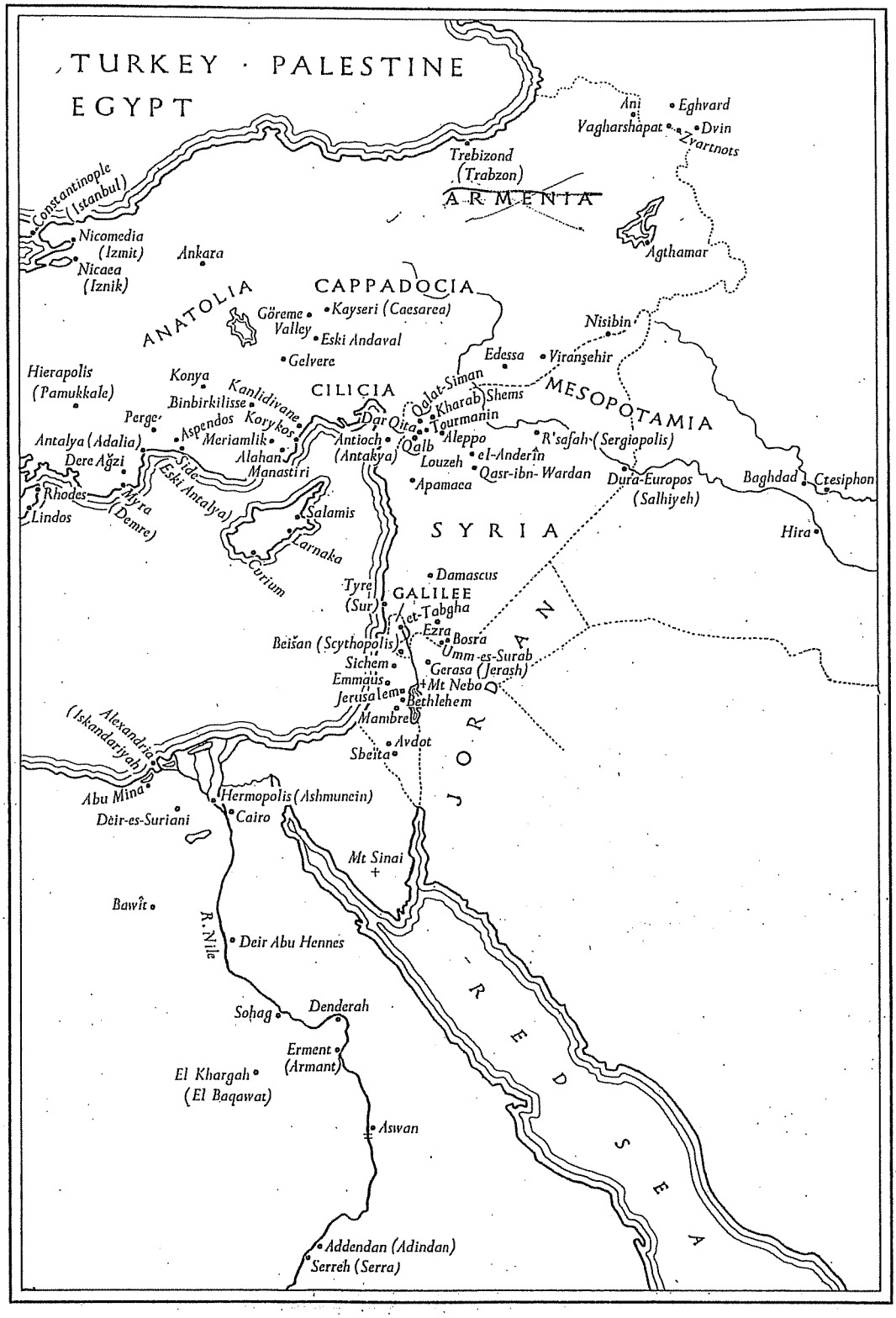


MAPS

OF THE PRINCIPAL SITES MENTIONED
IN THE TEXT


FRANCE · SPAIN
ALGERIA
Xanten
Cologné
Aachen
Bonn
R. Rhine
Trier
Mainz
Germigny-des-Prés
Poitiers
Grenoble
Milan
Vercelli
Aix
Albenga
Marseille
Fréjus
Tarragona
Cordova
Granada
Malaga
Gibraltar
Tipasa
Castiglione
Tabarka
Orléansville
Bénian
Djémila
(Culcul)
Bône
Constantine
(Cirte)
Carthage
Haïdra
Tébessa
TUNISIA
ALGERIA
0 50 300 Miles
0 100 500 Km

ITALY · GREECE
& NEIGHBOURING COUNTRIES
Mainz
GALLIA CISALPINA
Milan
Brescia
Vicenza
Aquileia
Trieste
Vercelli
Verona
Venice
Poreč (Parenzo)
ISTRIA
Pécs
R. Danube
Ravenna
Pula (Pola)
ILLYRICUM
Pisa
Zadar (Zara)
DALMATIA
Trogir
Split
Salona (Spalato)
Pliska
Varna
Studenica
Nis
Preslav
Perugia
Caričin Grad
Nessebar (Mesembria)
Gračanica
Sofia
Staro Nagoričane
Plovdiv
Adrianople (Edirne)
Rome
Kotor
Skopje
Nerezi
Stanimaka (Assenovgrad)
Constantinople
Veljussa
Stobi
Ohrid
MACEDONIA
THRACE
Istanbul
Bari
Lake Prespa
Salonica
Philippi
Naples
Salerno
APULIA
Kastoria
Great Meteora
Mount Athos
Castro
Trikala
THESSALY
Pergamon (Bergama)
Rossano
Kato Panaghia
Nea-Anchialos
CALABRIA
Nikopolis
Arta
Amphissa
Skripu
Izmir
Catanzaro
Hosios
Thebes
Ephesus (Efes)
Palermo
Stilo
Patras
Lukas
Athens
Miletus (Milet)
Nauplion
Corinth
Didyma
Carthage
PELOPONNESOS
Mistra (Mystra)
Sparta
Rhodes
Syracuse
Kitta
Monemvasia
Lindos
Aristianou
Gortyna
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
Sabratha
Tolmeita (Ptolemais)
Apollonia
Latrūn
TRIPOLITANIA
CYRENAICA


TURKEY · PALESTINE
EGYPT
Ani
Eghvard
Vagharshapat
Dvin
Zvartnots
Trebizond
(Trabzon)
ARMENIA
Constantinople
(Istanbul)
Nicomedia
(Izmit)
Nicaea
(Iznik)
Ankara
Agthamar
ANATOLIA
CAPPADOCIA
Göreme
Valley
Kayseri (Caesarea)
Eski Andaval
Gelvere
Nisibin
Edessa
Viranşehir
Hierapolis
(Pamukkale)
Konya
Kanlidivane
CILICIA
Qalat-Siman
Shems
MESOPOTAMIA
Binbirkilisse
Perge
Aspendos
Korykos
Dar Qita
Kharab
Tourmanin
Antalya (Adalia)
Meriamlik
Antioch
(Antakya)
Qalb
Aleppo
R'safah (Sergiopolis)
Dere Ağzi
Alahan
Manastiri
Louzeh
el-Anderin
Side
Eski Antalya)
Apamaea
Qasr-ibn-Wardan
Dura-Europos
(Salhiyeh)
Baghdad
Ctesiphon
Rhodes
Myra
(Demre)
Lindos
Salamis
SYRIA
Hira
Larnaka
Corium
Damascus
Tyre
(Sur)
GALILEE
et-Tabgha
Ezra
Bosra
Beišan (Scythopolis)
Umm-es-Surab
Sichem
Gerasa (Jerash)
Emmaüs
Mt Nebo
Jerusalem
Bethlehem
Manbre
Alexandria
(Iskandariyah)
Avdot
Sbeïta
JORDAN
Abu Mina
Hermopolis (Ashmunein)
Dèir-es-Suriani
Cairo
Mt Sinai
Bawît
R. Nile
Deir Abu Hennes
RED SEA
Sohag
Denderah
Erment
(Armant)
El Khargah
(El Baqawat)
Aswan
Addendan (Adindan)
Serreh (Serra)

PART ONE

CHRISTIAN BUILDING PRIOR TO CONSTANTINE

CHAPTER I

THE BEGINNINGS OF CHRISTIAN ARCHITECTURE

A.D. 50–150

DURING the first three centuries of the Christian era, two elements determine the position of Christianity: that it evolved a new faith, and that it did so primarily within the social, cultural, and religious framework of the Late Roman Empire. Christianity's organization, its needs, and even its conflicts with Rome were largely determined by conformity with or by opposition to this framework; and its architecture, as far as we know it, must be seen within the context of the Romano-Hellenistic world.[1]

Religion in Imperial Rome had split into two spheres. Public worship of the gods that guaranteed the welfare of the Empire – Jupiter, the Invincible Sun, or the Emperor's Divine Majesty – was a civic duty performed according to state ritual; worship was required only of those in the sphere or under the scrutiny of officialdom. Spiritual needs were satisfied by divinities of one's personal choice: either native tribal gods or saviour gods, frequently of oriental origin. All these cults, whether centred on Mithras, on the Great Mother, or on Isis, guaranteed salvation after death to the initiated – small, select, and segregated groups in which the brethren might forget social distinctions. No conflict need arise as long as the cult of the Emperor and the cults of personal salvation were not mutually exclusive, or as long as the mandatory worship of officialdom could be avoided. And for the poor, the latter was not difficult.

Within the sphere of Late Antique saviour religions, Christianity grew almost unnoticed for at least a generation after Christ's death. Indeed, were it not for St Paul, the first Christian congregations might well have remained insignificant heretical groups within the Jewish communities of Palestine – that obstreperous Aramaic-speaking backwater. Paul planted the seeds of a world religion in Christianity. He spread the gospel to both Jews and heathens living in the hellenized cities of Greece, along the coast of Asia Minor, and in Rome. He severed Christianity's ties to Judaism and to Jewish nationalism. And he laid down a policy of evading the social and political demands of Roman society. Converts were recruited largely from the metropolitan proletariat, with an occasional member of the middle classes – a retired non-commissioned officer, a freedman, or the like. By A.D. 100, the new faith, while still largely centred in the big cities,

had spread all over the East to small towns and even to villages.[2] Within the congregations a loose organization gradually developed. Business and other practical matters were taken care of by a group of volunteer administrators, the overseers (*episkopoi*, bishops), and stewards (*diakonoi*, deacons). Religious inspiration came from migrating preachers, first from the Disciples, later from 'apostles' and 'prophets'. Ritual was also loosely organized, even at the beginning of the second century. The congregation would assemble at sunrise on Sunday for prayer, and towards evening for a meal (*agape*) – recalling the Jewish meal on the Eve of the Sabbath. This evening ritual opened with a blessing over the breaking of the bread and ended with a second blessing over a cup of wine. Prayers were offered either during the meal or after, hymns were sung, and at times a spiritual discourse evolved. A 'prophet', if present, would deliver a sermon or would speak ecstatically in tongues.[3]

These early believers obviously had neither the means, the organization, nor the slightest interest in evolving an ecclesiastical architecture. They met in whatever place suited the occasion. To win proselytes, a group might assemble in a Jewish place of worship – in Jerusalem the Temple precinct, elsewhere a synagogue. But with the widening gap between old and new believers, such mission meetings became increasingly difficult.[4] Christians might assemble at a street corner, as did St Paul and his listeners in the market place at Athens. Rarely would they be able to hire a public hall, as did the congregation at Ephesus at the time of St Paul's visit.[5]

In contrast to such mission meetings – which ceased with the death of the Disciples – regular gatherings would of necessity be held in private, in the house of one or the other of the brethren, 'breaking the bread from house to house'.[6] Since the core of the service was a meal, the given place of the meeting would be the dining-room. And as the congregations were recruited by and large from the lower and middle classes, their houses would have been typical cheap houses. Such houses are known to us, if not from the first and second centuries, at least from the fourth and fifth. In the Eastern provinces, they were apparently one-family buildings up to four storeys high. The dining-room on top was the only large room, and often opened on a terrace. This is the upper floor, the *anageion* or *hyperoon* frequently mentioned in the Acts,[7] the room 'high up, open to the light', of which Tertullian still speaks after A.D. 200.[8] The furnishings would simply consist of a table and three surrounding couches, from which the dining-room takes its name in Latinized Greek – the *triclinium*. The main couch opposite the entrance was presumably reserved for the elder, the host, and the speaker, as honoured guest. The congregation might crowd the room, including the window sills, so that at Troas – from the heat of the many lamps and the length of the sermon – a young man fell from the fourth floor (the *tristegon*), only to be resurrected by the preacher, St Paul.[9] In Rome, where tenement houses with horizontal apartments were the rule, not necessarily including a dining-room, any large chamber may have served for these gatherings.[10] No other rooms would have been required by the congregations. *Postulants*, desiring to be converted, and *catechumens*, converts not yet baptized, were not admitted to 'breaking the bread', and may have left the room before that climax of the meeting. Baptism, originally administered only in flowing water, was performed in standing water, either

warm or cold, as early as the beginning of the second century; it took place presumably at a fountain or well in the courtyard of the house, in a bathroom, or in a small, privately owned public bath.[11]

Until A.D. 200, then, a Christian architecture did not and could not exist. Only the state religion erected temples in the tradition of Greek and Roman architecture. The saviour religions, depending on the specific form of their ritual and the finances of their congregation, built oratories above or below ground, from the simplest to the most lavish but always on a small scale. Christian congregations prior to 200 were limited to the realm of domestic architecture, and further, to inconspicuous dwellings of the lower classes. This limitation, and particularly the evasion of the architecture of official worship, becomes decisive for the development of Christian architecture.

A.D. 150–250

The position and outlook of Christianity changed radically after the middle of the second century. By 250, Asia Minor was sixty per cent Christian. The congregation in Rome numbered thirty to fifty thousand. North Africa counted hundreds of small-town congregations.[12] Through the continuous controversies with pagans and Jews as well as among its own members, dogma became more clearly defined. The last years of the second and the first half of the third century saw the first great Church fathers: Tertullian and Cyprian in Africa, Hippolytus in Rome, Clemens and Origen in Alexandria. Men of wealth and rank rose to leadership: Calixtus, a freedman and wealthy banker, held the office of deacon in Rome, then that of bishop from 217 to 222. By 230, the congregation counted among their members high civil servants and courtiers; Christians, so says Tertullian, have penetrated town councils, the palace, the senate, the forum; and bishops, so says another Church father, had become stewards of the Emperors.[13] The congregations became increasingly organized and expanded their activities of divine worship and care of souls to include charity, the tending of cemeteries, the administration of property, and instruction classes for proselytes. Bishops, elders (presbyters), and deacons grew into the hierarchy of a professional ordained clergy, each degree entrusted with different spiritual and administrative functions. In Rome, Bishop Dionysius (259–68) established a parochial organization and a similar set-up prevailed throughout the Empire, one bishop presiding over the Christians in each town. As early as 220, the bishops of the metropolitan centres – Rome, Carthage, Alexandria, Ephesus, and possibly Antioch – had gained actual leadership in their respective provinces.

The new strength of Christianity was bound to lead to conflicts with the State.[14] Christianity found it increasingly impossible to evade the demands and avoid the challenges of officialdom. As early as the second century, the self-segregation of the Christians and their voluntary exclusion from official worship and government service had led to suspicion and to sporadic pogroms. By and large, however, the authorities were inclined to consider the Christians harmless sectarians. Persecutions remained localized and far apart: in Rome in 64, at Smyrna in 117, at Lyons in 177. But by 250 the situation had changed. The Christian segment of the population had grown large and influential.

Their refusal to participate in sacrifice, prayer, and public rejoicing for the welfare and success of the Emperor's Divine Majesty forced the government into action. Millions of citizens were obviously subversive, refused to take an oath on the Emperor's godhead, could not be called up for military and civil service, and, indeed, began to claim future secular and political power. Closing both eyes would not do. Two bloody general persecutions, in 250 and 257–60, led to the arrest and execution of Christian leaders in Carthage, Alexandria, and Rome, and to the enforcement of sacrifice, the prohibition of assembly by Christian congregations, and the confiscation of Christian property. But the organization of the Church was too strongly built, and the trust of the faithful in ultimate salvation too strong. The Emperor Gallienus ended the persecution in 260 and restored to the Churches their property, their buildings of worship and cemeteries, and their right of assembly.[15]

The holding of property by Christian communities both before and after the persecutions, then, is assured. The legal basis for such holdings remains a moot question. Possibly the congregations were incorporated as funeral associations and held property under that title. More likely, they purchased and held property by proxy, through a member of the congregation or the bishop. All in all, except for short times of persecution, Christianity was tolerated by Roman practice, if not by law. The large Christian congregations of the Empire, by 250, certainly did not live in hiding. They held services, proselytized, baptized, buried their dead, assisted their needy – and to these ends owned property, either legally or by suffrance.[16]

The structures wanted by the congregation were to serve two purposes: the spiritual needs and social welfare of the living and the cult of the dead. Outside the cities, cemeteries had to be established and maintained where the dead could rest undefiled by neighbouring pagans, where tombs of martyrs were marked by monuments, and where the living could assemble in appropriate structures for memorial services and funeral banquets. Within the cities, congregations needed buildings suitable for assembly of the faithful, administration of the community, and distribution of charities. Poor congregations might well continue to meet in private houses, and even large communities would revert to this practice in times of persecution, or else assemble in the less conspicuous buildings in cemeteries. This latter apparently occurred in 250 when the Roman bishop and his deacons were arrested 'on the cemetery of Callixtus'. But as a rule, from the early third century, congregations must have held structures of their own for their manifold needs – structures within the local tradition of domestic building in the Romano–hellenistic world, yet adapted to the new needs of the Christian congregations.

These needs, both religious and social, had expanded rapidly. A rich and clear liturgy had evolved by A.D. 200. The common meal had been relegated to rare occasions: meals offered to the poor (*agapai*), or funeral and memorial banquets (*refrigeria*) held in cemeteries near sites hallowed by martyrs. The regular service consisted of two parts. The first was attended by both the faithful and catechumens and comprised scriptural readings, sermon, and common prayer (Mass of the Catechumens). The second part (Mass of the Faithful) was reserved for fully-fledged members in good standing. It

consisted of three parts: the procession of the faithful bringing offerings for the Sacrifice and contributions for the maintenance of the poor and the church; the Sacrifice proper – the Eucharist; and the communion.[17] The assembly room, no longer a dining-room, had to be large, easily accessible, and divided between clergy and laymen.[18] The bishop, flanked by his presbyters, would preside over the assembly from a platform (*tribunal, solium*), seated in an arm-chair like a Roman magistrate. The congregation was seated outside this presbytery, supervised by the deacons and arranged in a set order. A Syrian church order of *c.* 250 places children in front, then men, and finally women. In Rome, men apparently occupied one side of the room, women the other, as continued to be the custom in later times.[19] The furniture was simple, presumably wooden and movable: the bishop's chair, a table (*mensa*) for the Eucharist, and a second table for the offerings (the first table within or in front of the presbytery, the second to one side). A low wooden railing might separate the clergy from the laymen, and this railing, or another, used to enclose the altar. An anteroom (*vestibulum*) was needed for catechumens and penitents who, dismissed after the first part of the Mass, were to hear, but not see, the Mass of the Faithful.[20] Baptism had also evolved an elaborate liturgy, preceded by anointment and followed by confirmation, requiring both a baptistery and a confirmation room (*consignatorium*).[21] All these rooms, varying in size, had to communicate with each other and allow for a smooth sequence of baptism, confirmation, and regular assembly. Moreover, auxiliary chambers had to be provided: classrooms for instruction of neophytes; a dining-room for celebration of *agapai*; a vestry in which to store altar vessels; and, at times, a library as well. The charities of the Church required the storage, distribution, and administration of food and clothing. Offices and living quarters were needed for the clergy, their families, and the clerical staff. These manifold ends could not be met either by a private house, taken over unchanged, or by an apartment temporarily at the disposal of the congregation. They could be met only by a regular meeting house, owned by the congregation in practice, if not in fact. Such a structure would be called a *domus ecclesiae*, an *oikos ekklēsias*, or, in the local parlance of Rome, a *titulus*;[22] community centre or meeting house best renders the meaning of the various terms. Once purchased, the structure would as a rule have to be altered to fit the congregation's needs. Occasionally community houses may even have been built *ex novo*. But all known community houses remain bound in plan and design to the tradition of utilitarian domestic architecture, as well as subject to the regional variations of third-century building within the Roman Empire. Christianity thought of its practical needs along purely utilitarian and private lines. It shied away from the official sphere and from official and religious architecture, which was nearly all loaded with pagan connotations in third-century Rome. Temples were dedicated to the gods of the State; sanctuaries were sacred to pagan saviour gods; and public assembly halls were linked to the worship of the Emperor or the Welfare of the State. 'We have no temples, we have no altars', says Minucius Felix.[23] Inconspicuousness was both prudent and ideologically desirable for Christianity, and could be best achieved behind the façade of domestic middle-class architecture.[24]

Christian community houses of this description, formerly known only dimly from

literary evidence, have come to light during the last twenty-five years. None among those known dates from after 400, none from prior to 230. The oldest known building stood at Dura-Europos (Salhiyeh), near the eastern border of the Empire, and is representative of the position and requirements of a small-town congregation in hellenized-Mesopotamian surroundings. The community houses found in Rome, tenements remodelled in the third and fourth centuries for use by Christian congregations, are typical of the needs and position of the large Christian community in the capital of the Empire.

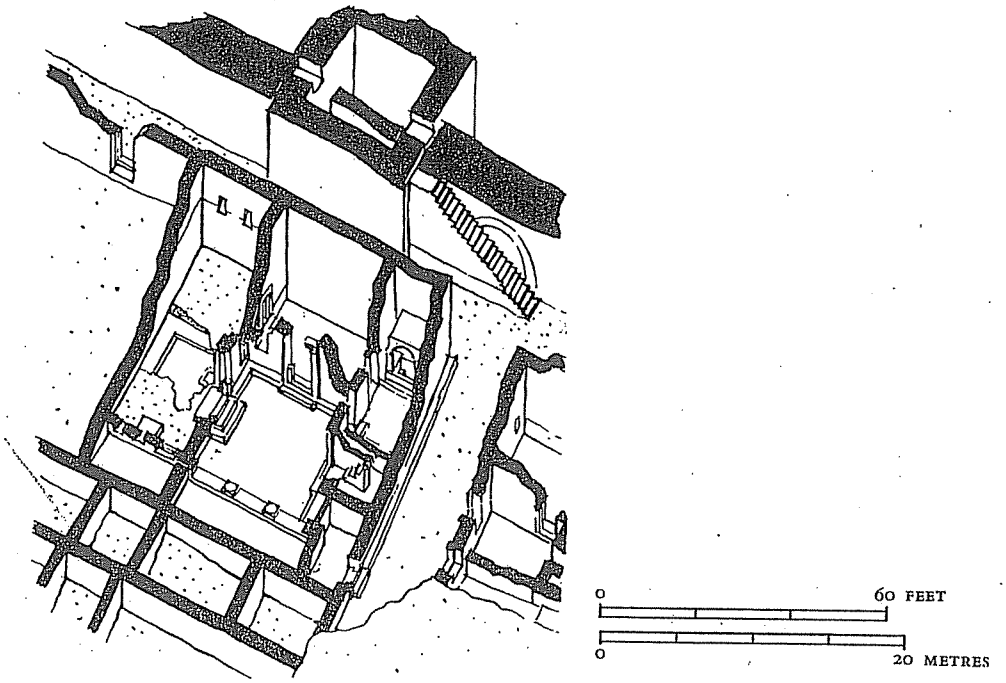


Figure 1. Dura-Europos (Salhiyeh), Christian community house, shortly after 200 and *c.* 230. Isometric view

The meeting house at Dura-Europos is securely dated. It was destroyed with the neighbouring Jewish synagogue and other houses when the town wall was reinforced in 257.[25] When built shortly after 200 on the edge of the town, it was an ordinary town dwelling of the customary peristyle type: a courtyard, entered from an alley through a narrow passage, was surrounded on three sides by rooms of varying sizes, and on the fourth side by a portico (Figure 1). Whether or not this house was used as such by the Christian congregation for its assemblies is uncertain. But the structure was certainly in the hands of the congregation in 231. At that time it underwent alterations designed to adapt it better to its functions as a community house. The *divan* in the south wing – the reception room, surrounded on three sides by benches – was merged with the adjoining south-west room; into the fresh plaster at the joint a bored workman scratched the year: A.D. 231. The enlarged room – 5 by 13 m. (16½ by 43 ft) – would have seated a congrega-

tion of fifty or sixty. A dais for the bishop occupied the short east wall. Near by, a door led into a small room with wall niches which was apparently a vestry. Large doors, taken over from the older building, opened into the courtyard and into a good-sized room – 4 by 7 m. (13 by 23 ft) – in the west wing. This room, offering space for roughly thirty, would have been an ideal place for the catechumens to hear but not see the Mass of the Faithful, to receive instruction, and to prepare themselves for baptism. Its three doors open into the courtyard, the meeting hall, and into a smaller rectangular baptistery to the north. A tub surmounted by a canopy leans against the west wall of the baptistery; and the murals centre on the ideas of original sin, salvation, and resurrection – ideas closely linked in Early Christian thought to the symbolism of baptism.

Presumably community houses were similarly adapted from private residences in small towns all over the Empire.[26] The minutes of a confiscation of Christian property in a North African country town in 303 vividly reflect the plan of such a *domus ecclesiae* and the function of its several rooms. Moving through the house, the police impound chalices, lamps, and chandeliers in the meeting room; wearing-apparel for the poor in a store room; bookcases and chests in the library; chests and large jugs in a dining-room.[27] Nor were private residences only assimilated to Christian meeting houses. In Dura itself, but a few blocks from the Christian building, the remnants of a Jewish community centre prove that around 200 the Jews also housed their meeting room and needed annexes in a structure much like an ordinary Dura house: a small courtyard enclosed by smaller and larger rooms, among the larger the synagogue, among the smaller a sacristy and two divans, of which one possibly served as a dining-room and the other as a court room.[28] This building was replaced in 245 by a new community centre in which the rooms were larger, the synagogue preceded by a regular forecourt and lavishly decorated with wall paintings – the oldest surviving Old Testament cycle. But all this remained hidden behind windowless walls. Seen from the street, both the Jewish community centres of about 200 and 245 and the Christian *domus ecclesiae* of 231 were indistinguishable from any other house in the neighbourhood. This was only natural. Both congregations were small minorities, and although the environment was not necessarily hostile, there was no reason to call attention to an alien element through a conspicuously different structure. Nor is it surprising that both congregations installed their community centres in the district near the city wall, traditionally the quarter of the poor. Financial limitations, the social background of their membership, and the natural desire to be inconspicuous would have made them prefer such a location.

Community houses in the large cities of the Empire – whether Jewish or Christian – would differ from those in country towns for a number of reasons: the greater wealth and larger size of the congregations, the metropolitan surroundings, and the tradition of large-city domestic architecture. But like their country cousins, the *domus ecclesiae* in the metropolitan centres of the Empire were rooted in domestic architecture and would preserve their unobtrusive presence among the ordinary houses of a large city. Metropolitan architecture, by the early third century, had indeed developed two distinct types, each with a number of variations. The private residences of the wealthy, the *domus*, followed the plan of the old hellenistic or Italo-hellenistic peristyle house. Far more

numerous were the buildings designed for the teeming masses of the urban population: tenement houses of five, six, or more storeys – either tower-like, as in Alexandria, the apartments heaped on top of each other, or forming large blocks (*insulae*), as in Rome and Ostia, with shops, small thermae, or warehouses at street level and numerous apartments on each of the upper floors.[29] Crowded along narrow, shady, smelly streets bustling with life and noise, these tenements must have looked very much like their late descendants in present-day Rome or Naples.

The Christian communities of Rome installed their *domus ecclesiae* in just such tenements. Their resemblance to ordinary tenements would have made these *tituli* as hard to identify as the meeting rooms of contemporary sects installed in the tenements of New York's Harlem or London's East End. The term *titulus* is a legal one, derived from the marble slab which bore the owner's name and established his title to a property. By the early fourth century the parish organization of Rome rested on twenty-five *tituli*, known under such names as *titulus Clementis*, *titulus Praxedis*, *titulus Byzantis*, and the like. These *tituli* exist to this day in name and law, with 'saint' prefixed to the owner's name, or with the original *titulus* name replaced by that of a saint; and each *titulus* is assigned to one of the cardinals of the Roman Church as his title church. Most of these *tituli* are now regular church buildings, laid out from the fourth to the ninth centuries, and often remodelled later. However, incorporated into their walls or preserved below their floors are, almost without exception, the remnants of large tenement houses or private thermae dating from the second or third centuries, or at least from the period before Constantine. Hence it becomes very likely that the pre-Constantinian structures were used as *domus ecclesiae* until replaced much later by regular church buildings which retained the original names of *titulus Clementis*, and so forth.[30]

It is tempting to assume that a large number of these pre-Constantinian structures incorporated into present-day title churches were Christian community centres as early as the third century. But such generalization is hazardous, since no *titulus* can yet be traced beyond the early fourth century by documentary evidence. Concomitantly, the mere presence of a pre-Constantinian tenement incorporated into a fourth-century or later title church constitutes no proof that the structure was a *domus ecclesiae* prior to Constantine. Such proof exists only where the building was remodelled for Christian use in pre-Constantinian times, either structurally or in decoration. Even where a *titulus* was installed in a pre-Constantinian structure as late as the fourth century, however, this use of a tenement or a thermae building is a survival of earlier times when Christian architecture was still fully rooted in domestic architecture.

The structure incorporated into the early-fifth-century church of SS. Giovanni e Paolo offers an example of a second-century tenement house of customary type, with shops on the ground floor and apartments above, which was merged with a small neighbouring thermae, probably shortly before 250. Early in the fourth century, the ground floor – obviously no longer used for shops – was decorated with murals including Christian subjects. The building at that time must have served as the *titulus Byzantis*, as it appears in documents. However, the evidence furnished by the distribution of windows over the third-century façade, and the strengthening of ground-floor walls and the con-

struction of a monumental staircase (both in the third century), suggest the existence of a large hall on the upper floor. The hypothesis that the building served as a Christian community house as early as the third century thus becomes admissible. In the last third of the fourth century, a *confessio*, sheltering relics of martyrs, was inserted on a mezzanine landing of the staircase and marked the position of the altar near the east wall in the large hall above. The structure survived until replaced after 400 by the present basilica.[31]

The situation may have been similar in other Roman *tituli*. At S. Clemente, a third-century tenement with shops and what may have been a factory hall on the ground floor gave way in the late fourth century to a basilica (Figure 53). At the same time, a second-century thermae hall was remodelled into the basilica of S. Pudenziana.[32] Conclusive proof is lacking as to the previous use of these structures by Christian congregations, but the likelihood is undeniable. Notwithstanding uncertainty in specific cases, then, the *domus ecclesiae* of third-century Rome appear to have been installed in tenement houses which were only slightly adapted, along purely practical lines, to their new function.

Correspondingly, the funeral structures of the early-third-century Christian congregations were utilitarian in design, evolved from Roman funeral architecture of the simplest kind. Christian funeral ritual, like pagan, required both a burial place and a place for memorial services. The services included a funeral banquet at which family and friends assembled round the tomb, feasting and pouring libations into the grave through an opening, the *cataract*. The standard architectural elements were a clearly identified tomb, occasionally provided with a table top, and either a tomb chamber for the banquet provided with mourners' benches or couches, or a separate banqueting room.

Christian custom required slight modifications of Roman traditions, which favoured burial in family groups (including slaves and freedmen) regardless of personal religious belief. Christian usage, at least by A.D. 200, required burial of the faithful uncontaminated by pagan neighbours. Burial near the mausoleum of a pagan patron became gradually impossible. Moreover, Christianity abhorred cremation, which remained standard for the poor in Rome even after the well-to-do had returned – around 150 – to the custom of burial. Hence Christians could not use the mass graves of the Roman lower classes, the *columbaria* crowded with urns on shelves or in niches along the walls of a chamber. Finally, despite the relative wealth of Christian congregations, most members were poor in the early third century; since funeral expenses were private, arrangements for burial had to be simple. And whatever arrangements were to be made, the size of the congregations required that they be made on a large scale.

A solution was found by constructing large communal cemeteries, either open to the sky or underground. Underground cemeteries – catacombs – were advantageous in certain cases: if property values above ground were high, if a terrain of soft rock below a thin layer of soil guaranteed low labour costs, and especially if a previous excavation, quarry, or cistern offered a starting-point. The rare coincidence of such conditions limited catacombs to a few Christian sites in Sicily, North Africa, Naples, and Rome. The beginnings go back to the last quarter of the second and the early third centuries.

But catacombs were enlarged throughout the fourth century and occasionally laid out anew. They went out of use during the later fifth century and early sixth century under the impact of political and economic catastrophes with resulting decreases in the labour force and collapse of land values.[33]

Regional differences among catacombs are marked. In Syracuse, broad galleries formed a spider's web with narrow branches tightly packed with floor tombs (*formae*), and with an occasional tomb niche (*arcosolium*) in the wall of a gallery. In Naples and North Africa, a straight broad gallery forms the core of the catacomb, occasionally widened into a plaza on which rock piers support the ceiling and form a free-standing baldacchino. In Rome, narrow galleries form a tight gridiron scheme, starting frequently with an older hypogaeum group, or a tufa quarry or sandpit (*arenarium*). Two, three, or even four storeys are superimposed and connected by narrow ramps or stairs. Into the walls are hollowed narrow shelf tombs (*loculi*), sealed with tiles or marble slabs inscribed with a name and blessing (Plate 2). Square or polygonal chambers (*cubicula*) branch off from the corridors and were intended for affluent individuals or families. Their walls were set out with *arcosolia* and niches for lamps; ceilings and walls were decorated with frescoes. This archetype is preserved in the oldest portions of the Callisto Catacomb in Rome. The first cemetery of the Roman congregation, it was apparently established before 217 by one of the great organizers of the Church, Calixtus, and enlarged in the course of the third and early fourth centuries. The same simple gridiron type prevails in the other early catacombs around Rome. Only with the increasing demand for space in the fourth century was the network of corridors converted into the maze which impresses and frightens the modern visitor.

The plain archetype derives from the pagan group hypogaeum, which is simplified, regularized, depersonalized, and enlarged for the benefit of a sizeable congregation. The congregation would pay out of its own funds for the ground and the labour of cutting galleries. The individual, poor as he might be, could at least afford a *loculus* of his own. Needless to say, no catacomb was ever intended or used for holding regular services in hiding from persecution. The idea of Roman Christians, thousands strong by 220, marching to the catacombs for Sunday services unbeknown to the police is preposterous. Moreover, the catacombs were damp, dark, intricate, and the largest *cubiculum* would take not even fifty people. Only memorial services were held in catacombs, and if attendance exceeded a bare minimum, even they and the accompanying funeral banquets had to be held above ground. In times of emergency, small groups may have occasionally tried to meet for regular services in a catacomb chamber, but even then the subsidiary buildings above the catacomb were preferred.

By and large, however, third-century Christians preferred to bury their dead in open-air cemeteries (*areae*) rather than in catacombs. Such cemeteries are known to have existed from about A.D. 200. Later ones dating from the late third to the sixth century have been found all over the Christian world, in North Africa, Asia Minor, the Balkans, Dalmatia, Rome, Spain, and the Rhineland. Simple graves, often topped by funeral banquet tables (*mensae*), alternated with free-standing sarcophagi. In between rose small mausolea (*cellae*); some have survived, transformed into crypts, in some medieval

churches in France.[34] Funeral banqueting halls of varying size were at times enclosed buildings; at other times they were open to the sky; or they were porticoes bordering the area and sheltering a few *mensae* (Figure 4).[35]

Such purely practical layouts gave way to slightly more monumental designs when a structure was to serve more than a private memorial function: e.g., the public cult of a *martyrium* – the grave of a martyr and a witness for Christ and the Faith, or a place which bore witness through memory of a martyr's sufferings or by the Godhead's manifestation. The worship of such sites and the structures built to shelter them are closely linked to pagan antecedents and contemporary pagan custom.[36]

From time immemorial, pagan antiquity had divinized its great and occasionally its minor dead. An elaborate cult had evolved around mythical heroes, rulers – from tribal chiefs to hellenistic kings and Roman emperors – and members of well-to-do Roman families. The sites linked to their deeds and their deaths had been marked by *heroa*: structures which fused the function and design of temples and sanctuaries with those of mausolea. In their simplest form such heroa were areas open to the sky, terminated by a niche sheltered under an aedicula. In more elaborate form they were enclosed structures: either rectangular halls, longitudinal or transverse, provided with apses; or rotundas, domed like the heavens, raised on high platforms, and preceded by colonnaded deep porticoes. In the course of time, the distinction between heroa and mausolea became obliterated, and by way of heroa, the panoply of the vocabulary of pagan religious architecture – classical orders and all – enriched the realm of Roman funerary building.

Heroa and the hero cult are the roots from which Christian martyria and the martyr cult sprang, apparently as early as the second century. The recent finds under St Peter's in Rome have unearthed what appears to be the oldest known martyrium. In the midst of a cemetery occupied by lavish monuments of well-to-do followers of oriental cults – all dating from *c.* A.D. 120–60, except for one late-third-century intruder – a small area has survived. It measures 5 by 7 m. (16½ by 23 ft) and contains a few mean graves, possibly the remnant of a poor graveyard which preceded the luxury cemetery. The area is terminated by a wall which oversails one of the poor graves. From brick stamps, the wall can be roughly dated *c.* A.D. 160. Above the grave a niche was hollowed into the wall, either when built or at least before 200. An aedicula was placed in front of the niche, formed by two columns carrying a stone plaque 1·50 m. (5 ft) from the ground (Figure 2). The upper part of the niche continued above the aedicula, perhaps flanked by half-columns and surmounted by a gable.[37]

The archaeological evidence tallies with historical tradition. As early as *c.* 100, local Christian belief held that the apostle Peter had suffered death in Rome; by 200, his *tropaion*, the monument of his victory over death and paganism, was venerated on the Vatican Hill. This is apparently the aedicula now unearthed. Imprecations scratched into an adjoining wall leave no doubt that to Christians of the mid third and presumably the late second century, this was the shrine of the apostle. By 330 the lower part of the niche was buried; but its upper part was retained, and on it Constantine's architects focused the enormous mass of their basilica. To this day, it forms the centre of veneration in the church of St Peter's below the high altar. Whether this shrine covered Peter's

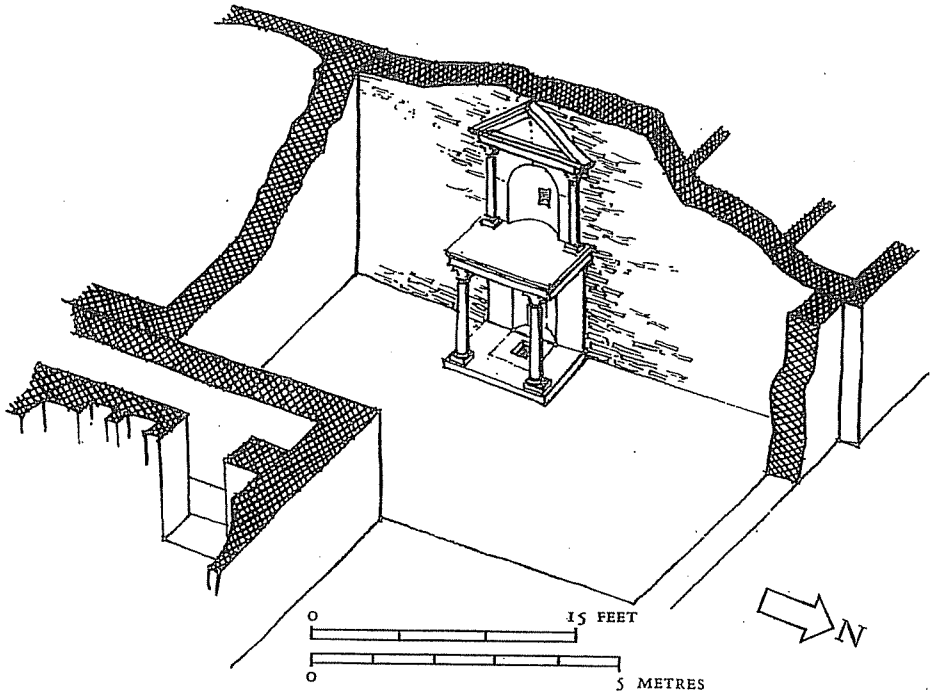


Figure 2. Rome, St Peter's, shrine of St Peter, late second century. Elevation (1 : 125)

grave or merely a cenotaph (a fictitious tomb), or whether it simply commemorated his martyrdom, are questions the historian of architecture may well leave open.[38]

A.D. 250–313

Simple martyria abounded after the collapse of Decius's persecution in 260, and after that, of Diocletian's of 303–5. Two chambers inside the Calixtus Catacomb – prepared before 207 for the common burial of Roman bishops and in use until 314 – were joined together by 250 and decorated, if modestly, by two attached columns (Plate 1A). Inscriptions mark the enlarged room, the 'Chapel of the Popes', as a martyrium, and indeed in the fourth century it was provided with an altar and chancel screens.[39] Martyria above ground were designed as precincts, resembling the one at the shrine of St Peter but along quite simple lines. On the site of S. Sebastiano on the Via Appia, a festival commemorating St Peter and St Paul was celebrated from A.D. 258. At that time, an open courtyard was laid out, terminated on one side by an open loggia – a funeral-banquet hall (*triclia*) (Figure 3). Were its walls not covered with invocations of the Apostles (one dated 260) and with records of feasts in their honour, the loggia might be the *pergola* of an ordinary *osteria*. Inside the courtyard, a niche with marble revetment formed the cult centre.[40] A much simpler martyrium precinct was set up at roughly the same time on a Christian cemetery found below the medieval cathedral at far-away Bonn (Figure 4) – a rectangular bench under the sky, surrounding two masonry blocks rising over two tombs, one block prepared for offering libations.[41]

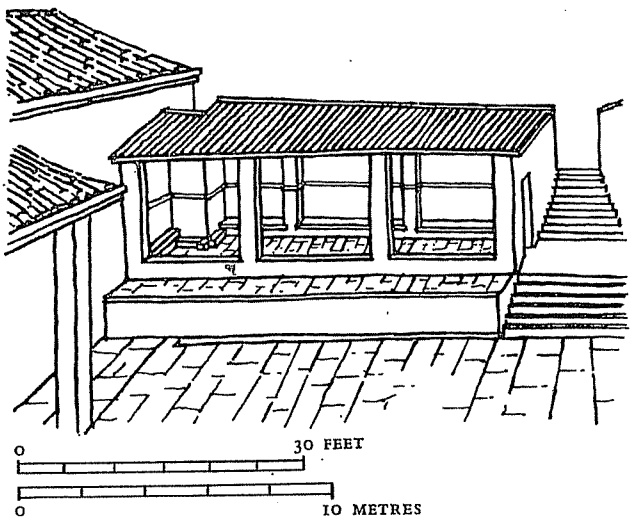


Figure 3. Rome, S. Sebastiano, triclia, *c.* 258.
Reconstruction (1 : 250)

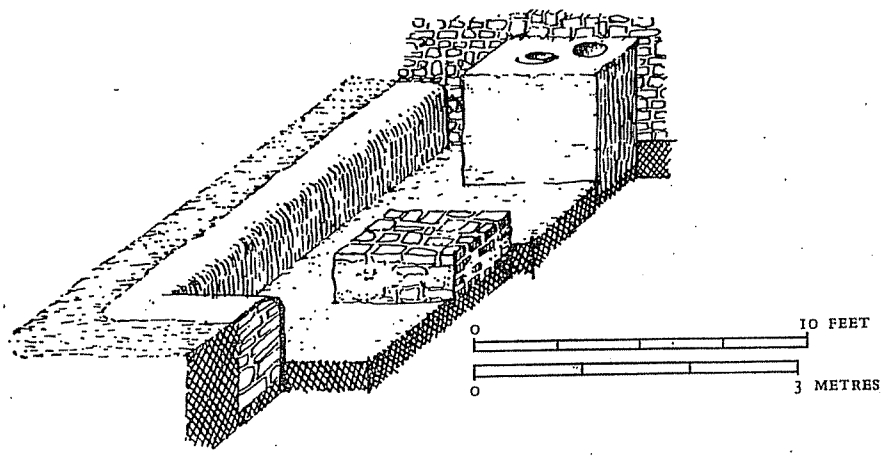


Figure 4. Bonn, memoria, *c.* 250 (1 : 75)

Numerous small martyria precincts have been found in the cemeteries of Salona on the Dalmatian coast.[42] They show half a dozen variants: simple apses with a bench along their curve, the floor raised and slightly projecting so as to cover the martyr's tomb in front; walled-in square courtyards terminated by an apse and sheltering the graves, both of the martyrs and others; precincts, their front wall opening in an arcade and centred on a banquet mensa, with the martyr's tomb sheltered by a canopy. At times the precinct is surrounded by porticoes with projecting apses – their number multiplies during Constantine's reign into a maze of apsed chapels. At Salona–Marusinač an elaborate tomb precinct was laid out: a long porticoed courtyard, terminated by an apse and two mausolea projecting sideways. Superficially the plan recalls a basilica with

transept, and indeed, the structure at Salona has been termed a 'basilica discoperta' and interpreted as an ancestor of all church building (Figure 56).[43] Both the precinct's late date, 426, and the rarity of basilicas with transepts makes this thesis untenable. On the contrary, the plan represents a precinct plan barely monumentalized beyond the most practical needs, and old-fashioned by fifth-century standards.

Open-air precincts apparently gave way as early as 300 to more monumental types of martyria. The Anastasius Mausoleum in Salona, dated 305–10, is an example (Figure 56). Others are found in places as far distant as Pécs in Hungary and Alberca in Spain. All are small, two-storeyed buildings, rectangular and provided with interior apses, barrel-vaulted and strengthened by exterior buttresses.[44] At Salona, the underground tomb vault sheltered the martyr's body under the apse, the founders' sarcophagi under the nave. The upper chamber, also barrel-vaulted, was used for funeral banquets and memorial services. The type obviously derives from Roman two- and three-storeyed mausolea and heroa, but the placement of an altar over the tomb of the martyr for memorial services introduces a new element, important for the later development of Christian architecture. Simultaneously, elaborate martyria and banqueting halls were built in Rome amidst open-air graveyards above the catacombs. Some were triconchs (*cellae trichorae*), the centre bay vaulted, the façade open in a wide arch or a triple arcade or preceded by a short nave (Plate 1B). The martyr's tomb was either below the floor or in a chamber of the catacomb.[45] Other martyria were cross-shaped, the centre square groin-vaulted, and the tomb apparently hidden underground in a circular vault enlarged by cross arms. At least one martyrium, that above the catacomb of St Praetextatus, was a hexagon structure with low niches projecting between high buttresses, the centre room domed and lighted by narrow windows above the apses.[46] Judged by their masonry, all these buildings would seem to date from the first quarter of the fourth century; some may be pre-Constantinian. All are closely linked in plan and design to the tradition of pagan Roman mausolea and heroa of an elaborate type. In exceptional cases, Christian martyria of pre-Constantinian date seemingly absorbed an even more pretentious type of mausolea, customary in the Eastern provinces: the *tetrapylon*, a four-arched vaulted structure, recalling a canopy such as those rising over the Emperor's throne. The connotations are significant to the placement of such a tetrapylon over the grave of St John the Evangelist at Ephesus perhaps as early as 300.[47]

Monumental forms seem to have penetrated more easily into Christian funerary architecture than into other fields of Christian building. Pagan funeral building was by and large in the private domain and therefore lacked the religious overtones inherent in all monumental public architecture. It had absorbed from this latter the vocabulary and often the plan, but it was considered neutral and not truly religious architecture. Hence the forms of classical architecture could easily slip into Christian funerary building – whether private mausolea, banqueting halls, or martyria – when deprived of their religious and therefore unacceptable connotations.

On the other hand, the buildings where congregations met for regular services and for the administration of their affairs clung much longer to the concepts of purely utilitarian architecture. Houses, legally or practically in private hands, were used for services

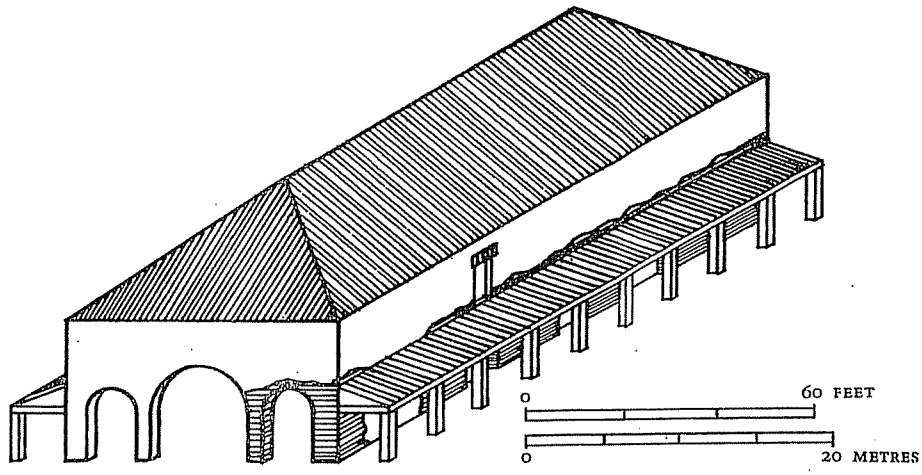


Figure 5. Rome, S. Crisogono, first church, early fourth century(?). Reconstruction

even in the early fourth century in North Africa. In Rome *domus ecclesiae* were purchased and remodelled far into the fourth century.[48] Occasionally, however, in the last decades of the third and the first years of the fourth century, a bishop and his congregation felt dissatisfied with the unobtrusive, utilitarian character of the community centres. Against the strong opposition of his brethren, as early as 265 the bishop of Antioch, Paul of Samosate, claimed more showy quarters and the appurtenances, both architectural and ceremonial, of a Roman ranking magistrate: a 'lofty throne' atop a dais, an audience chamber, and the performance of acclamations upon entering the meeting room for services.[49] Dais, throne, and chambers could have been installed, no doubt, in a community house of the old type. Complaints were raised by pagan opponents against what were felt to be pretentious Christian meeting places, such as the one in Nicomedia (Izmit), 'high up amidst large buildings'. However, this structure might still have been an old-fashioned *domus ecclesiae*.[50] On the other hand, the contemporary accusation levelled against the Christians of erecting 'huge buildings thus imitating the structures of temples' can refer only to a meeting hall of public appearance.[51] The walls of at least one pre-Constantinian Christian hall may have survived in Rome in the first church of S. Crisogono, alongside and far below the twelfth-century basilica. It was rectangular, aisleless, and obviously truss-roofed, its right flank possibly skirting a portico and a courtyard (Figure 5). The brickwork suggests a date very early in the fourth century. At the same time, the size of the structure, 15·50 by 27 m. (51 by 89 ft), and the three-arched opening in the façade proclaim its public and to some extent monumental character.[52] An even more impressive building, S. Sebastiano on the Via Appia, may have been laid out just prior to Constantine's occupation of Rome in 312 (Plate 6A).[53] Yet while such structures have departed from the pseudo-domestic, modest utilitarianism of previous Christian building, they are still far from the concepts of Romano-hellenistic monumental architecture. Only under Constantine are Christian concepts expressed in the language of the official architecture of Late Antiquity.

PART TWO

THE FOURTH CENTURY

CHAPTER 2

CONSTANTINIAN CHURCH BUILDING

WITH the Edict of Milan in 313 at the beginning of his reign, Constantine recognized Christianity with open favour and granted it official standing.[1] Through word and deed during the following twenty-four years of his life he established the Church as the dominant religious power within the Roman Empire. Church and Empire became closely wedded, and the political as well as the social position of the Church changed radically, in the eyes of the world and in her own eyes. Her hierarchical organization, already strengthened in the decades of peace between 260 and 305, was tightened. It paralleled the administrative organization of the Empire. Villages and parishes had their own clergy; each town had its bishop. The bishops of provincial capitals strengthened their spiritual and administrative leadership previously held by custom. Major sees rose above them: Carthage, Trier, Aquileia, Antioch, Caesarea in Cappadocia, Milan. A few emerged as the dominant ecclesiastical centres of the Empire: Alexandria, the leading centre of Christian thought during the third century; Rome, the old capital of the world; Constantinople, from 330 the new capital and the seat of the court.

The position and organization of the Church during the decisive years from 313 to 337 pivots round the person of Constantine. Layman though he was, and baptized only on his deathbed, he considered himself the thirteenth Apostle, Christ's vicar on earth, and like his pagan predecessors – a thought abhorrent to later generations – an aspect of the Divinity incarnate, the Invincible Sun, the Seat of Justice. As he saw it, he had been divinely appointed to lead Christ's Church to victory. He presided in person at Church Councils, pressed for the settling of dogmatic controversies, and used the machinery of the government to implement decisions of the Councils. He employed the unlimited means of Imperial power to raise the standing of the Church and to draw towards it the pagan world. The Church became an official body closely linked to the Imperial administration and a political power as well. Ladies of the Imperial family, including the Empress Dowager Helena herself, had been devout Christians for some time, as were many women from aristocratic houses. Christian officials were numerous at the court, and the Imperial favour shown to Christianity led large numbers of civil servants and aristocrats to embrace the new religion. By the time of Constantine's death in 337 this interpenetration of ecclesiastical and Imperial power was complete. Christianity, under the Emperor's own auspices, had attained the highest political and social standing.

In the decades preceding Diocletian's persecution Christian leaders, anticipating victory, had occasionally arrogated to themselves the insignia of officialdom. Now under Constantine bishops were granted rank, privileges, and the insignia of the highest government officials.[2]

Her new position was bound to affect the liturgy of the Church. A permanent and unchangeable liturgy was required; indeed, minor divergencies notwithstanding, the liturgy of the Mass as established in the early fourth century became nearly uniform all over the Empire. The basic lines remained those of old: the division into the Mass of the Catechumens and of the Faithful; the rite of the oblation; the separation of congregation and clergy; the presiding position of the bishop. But the ritual grew more strict and more solemn. Christ was no longer, as even in the third century, primarily the god of the humble, the miracle-worker and saviour. As Constantine viewed himself as God's vicar on earth, so God was viewed as the Emperor of Heaven.[3] Hence the liturgy became a ceremonial performed before the Lord or before his representative, the bishop, just as rigidly adhered to as the ceremonial performed before the Emperor or his magistrate. Indeed, the liturgy began to borrow an ever greater number of features from the ceremonial of Roman officialdom and the Imperial court. The bishop, clad in the garments of a high magistrate, entered the church in solemn procession, preceded by the insignia of his official rank, candles and book. Flanked by his presbyters, he was seated on a throne, the *sella curulis* of a Roman official. Every act performed in the church was permeated by this new, official flavour.

Hand in hand with the new public connotations of the ritual goes a strengthening of the hieratic element. Throughout the third century the service had increasingly eliminated the participation of laity and concomitantly insisted on the sacred solemnity of the ritual. Under Constantine, the Mass was further elaborated. At the start of the service, bishop and clergy performed their ceremonious entry into the church. The rite of the oblation at the end of the Mass of the Catechumens became a solemn procession of the congregation depositing their offerings on the altar or a near-by table. The altar, formerly a wooden table easily carried in for the Mass of the Faithful, gradually became a stable structure, often covered with gold and precious stones. Occasionally it was accompanied by a *fastigium*, an arched and pedimented lintel colonnade, like that under which the Emperor revealed himself to his subjects at court, as it survives in Diocletian's palace at Spalato (Split). The graves of the martyrs and their places of martyrdom became the object of a solemn cult and of pilgrimages. In Constantine's late years, this veneration extended to the sites where the gospels and tradition place Christ's life and sufferings.

Christian architecture of the Constantinian period developed within this framework, where practical features were inextricably interwoven with ideological elements. The new official and hieratic character of the Church required a new ground plan. The sanctuary where Mass was said and where the clergy were assembled had to be architecturally distinct from the lay part. All ecclesiastical architecture had to be differentiated from and raised above ordinary buildings. Finally, the official and hieratic overtones of the Church and the dignity of her Imperial patron demanded an architectural

vocabulary corresponding to the highest class of public buildings, palaces, and temples.

The large numbers of new Christians required larger church buildings, particularly in urban centres. Concomitantly, the tighter organization of the new liturgy required a stricter differentiation between the various ecclesiastical building types and between the various sections of an individual building. Structures designed for the regular assemblies of the faithful had to be clearly set off from those primarily intended for the cult of venerated sites, and both had to be distinguished from buildings set aside for the baptismal rite or for burial. A forecourt (*atrium*) or a precinct court had to be provided, accessible even to non-believers and postulants, while other provisions had to be made for the large number of catechumens. Under instruction but not yet baptized, the catechumens could remain during the first part of the service, but during the Mass of the Faithful were required to withdraw to a segregated part of the building: entrance, aisles, atrium, or room attached to the flanks of the church, or to a second structure near by. The clergy also required a separate area, and this was provided, raised above the congregation, segregated by screens from the laity, and containing the altar.[4]

Church building under these new conditions could no longer remain in the realm of domestic architecture, where it had been rooted for the last two hundred and fifty years. Community centres had no future once the Church had become the Establishment of the Empire. They were too small to accommodate the thousands of new converts. Too many functions were crowded into them, religious, administrative, social, utilitarian. Situated in the slums and hidden indiscriminately behind the plain façade of an ordinary house, they were incompatible with the dignity of the Church and of its Imperial patron. For want of other facilities, the old *domus* continued to be used and occasionally even new ones were purchased. But Christianity under Constantine had to find a new architecture of a higher order, public in character, resplendent in material, and spacious in layout.

For both practical and ideological reasons it was impossible that this new Christian architecture should evolve from the religious architecture of pagan antiquity. Christianity obviously saw in paganism and all its works the very opposite of its own intentions. It shied away from pagan temples to such a degree that neither they nor even their sites were occupied by the Church before the late fourth century in the East or before the sixth century in the West.[5] Just as important, no pagan religious building was adaptable to the needs of Christian worship. The temples of the old gods, an obsolete type by 320 in any event, had been designed to shelter an image, not to accommodate a congregation of both laymen and clergy. To be sure, the sanctuaries of the Neo-Pythagoreans, of Baal, Mithras, the Great Mother, and Attys, all oriental cults, were designed to hold small congregations numbering twenty or thirty, assembled along a central passageway and subordinate to a priest officiating at an altar. The Christian communities of Constantine's time, however, comprised hundreds or thousands of members, and had to evolve their churches within a different framework.

Given her new official standing under Constantine and her new concept of Christ the King, the Christian Church in search of an architecture was bound to turn to the realm of public, official architecture.[6] Within it, she would inevitably single out a building

type which combined religious connotations with the criteria of official building. Such a building type existed: the basilica. Since the second and first centuries B.C., basilicas had been built all through the Roman world. In modern architectural parlance, a basilica is a building divided into a nave and two or more aisles, the former higher and wider than the latter, and lit by the windows of a clerestory. But Roman basilicas were rarely, if ever, of this type. In their simplest form they were aisleless halls, occasionally subdivided by supports. In more elaborate form, the nave was enveloped by aisles or by aisles and galleries; or aisles and galleries were doubled; or they ran parallel to the nave instead of enveloping it. The clerestory might be high or low, the entrance could be either on the long or short side, or on both. The tribunal, the seat of the magistrate, rose on a plain dais either inside the nave or in the aisles, or in an apse of rectangular or semicircular plan. Again, this apse might project either from one of the short sides or from the long side, or the number of apses might be doubled or tripled. Open timber roofs or flat ceilings were the rule.[7]

By A.D. 300 this variety had increased even further. Much in contrast to temple architecture the basilica remained immensely alive and prone to change in plan under the impact of other building types. The Basilica of Maxentius was designed as a huge vaulted nave flanked by niches, resembling a thermae hall. Throne basilicas in Imperial palaces occasionally seem to have adopted central plans. Sometimes, though rarely, an open area surrounded by porticoes may have served as a basilica. The most common type, however, at the turn of the fourth century was apparently a longitudinal, timber-roofed hall without aisles, terminated and thus dominated by a raised apse. Huge windows in single or double rows along the flanks lit the interior. The palace basilica at Piazza Armerina and the basilica at Trier are examples of the type.[8] In conformity with general contemporary practice, the exterior was dominated by plain stretches of wall, the interior was resplendent with marble revetments and gilded capitals and ceilings.

However, in Roman parlance, the term basilica applies to the function rather than to the design of the building, and despite variation the function of Roman basilicas is easily described: a basilica was but a large meeting hall.[9] The forum basilica, found in any Roman town, was but a covered extension of the adjoining market-place – a hall to transact business and to exchange town gossip and news from the Empire, a *souk* to display wares, much like the *galleria* in any modern Italian town. On a dais, the tribunal, the magistrate and his assessors would sit in court; surmounting it, a shrine sheltered the effigy of the Emperor in whose presence alone law could be dispensed and business contracts validly concluded.[10] In large cities a number of basilicas might be assigned different functions: stock and money exchanges, clothing bazaars, florists' arcades, special law courts, each designated by an explanatory epithet. Army camps had their riding and drill basilicas, opening on to a sanctuary where the eagles of the legion and the Emperor's effigy were kept. Large thermae might boast a basilica, where clients could disport themselves.[11] Beginning in the second century A.D., basilicas adapted to the demands of the specific ritual had come to be used by religious sects: the large hall in the sanctuary of Isis and Osiris at Pergamon; the basilica of the Tree-bearers in Rome; a group of synagogues in Galilee. Or again, a funerary college might gather in a tiny

funerary basilica.[12] Large reception rooms in wealthy houses were likewise termed basilicas. Outstanding among these were the audience halls, within or near the Imperial palaces, where the Emperor's divine Majesty, enthroned in the apse, would solemnly appear to his subjects.[13]

At the same time, the direction Christian architecture was to take was determined by the religious connotations which all such basilicas had carried for centuries. These sacred overtones grew stronger with the growing import of the cult of the Emperor's divinity. The palace basilica in which he sat enthroned was *ipso facto* a religious building. The drill basilica of a barracks became religious ground as the garrison paraded and swore loyalty before the Emperor's bust. In forum basilicas, his divine effigy consecrated official and private business. Even in thermae basilicas, the image of the godhead received the homage of those gathered. The borderline between the secular and religious functions of the basilica is fluid throughout Late Antiquity, and the wide variety of purposes for which the buildings served fluctuated between these two poles.

It was almost inevitable that the Church under Constantine would develop, within the framework set by the genus basilica, the buildings she specifically required for the solemn celebration of Mass amidst an assembled congregation presided over by her high dignitaries, bishop and clergy. Clearly, however, the newly-built Christian basilicas were not derived from any specific type of Roman basilica – be it the forum basilica, the Imperial audience hall, or a funerary or a religious basilica. On the contrary, the Christian basilica both in function and design was a new creation within an accustomed framework. In the eyes of contemporaries this was nothing extraordinary. The new Christian assembly halls simply represented one more type of basilica created by a new demand. In Constantine's time, the Christian basilica was viewed as just another monumental public meeting hall with religious overtones. Its function had to be explained by a distinctive epithet, such as '*basilica id est dominicum*', an assembly hall that is a house of the Lord, or, 'a basilica for the Apostolic and Catholic congregation'. Or else, Constantine himself refers to the church on Golgotha as 'a basilica more beautiful than all others anywhere', and thus places it on a level with any other assembly hall built for whatever purpose.[14]

Modest basilicas may already have been built by Christian congregations in the years preceding the Peace of the Church: S. Crisogono in Rome is an example.[15] But only under Constantine did architects meet the requirements of the Christian ritual by creating new variations on the ever variable type of the genus basilica. From this background, the Christian basilica drew three or four features which by A.D. 300 had become essential characteristics common to the majority of basilicas whatever their function: the oblong plan; the longitudinal axis; the timber roof, either open or concealed by a flat ceiling – vaulting, as in the Basilica of Maxentius, having remained unique in basilicas; finally, the terminating tribunal, whether rectangular or in the form of an apse. Division into nave and aisles and a high clerestory with large windows became preponderant, but they remained optional. Within this framework, the Christian basilica had to be brought in line with the demands for greater dignity and monumentality newly created by the Constantinian spirit of Christianity and had to be adapted to

specific liturgical requirements, to the financial means and the social standing of the patron, and to local building practice – all widely diverging. The patron might be a poor country congregation, a wealthy bishop, or the Emperor himself. Local building practices might prescribe stone, brick, or concrete construction. The liturgy, while uniform in its general lines, varied locally in implementation. As a result, the clergy might be seated in the apse or in front of it; the altar might be in the apse or in the nave; the offering tables near the altar or in adjoining rooms; the catechumens might withdraw to a forechurch, to the atrium, to the aisles, or to a separate building. Conditions varied further where a building was intended not for the regular services of a congregation, but

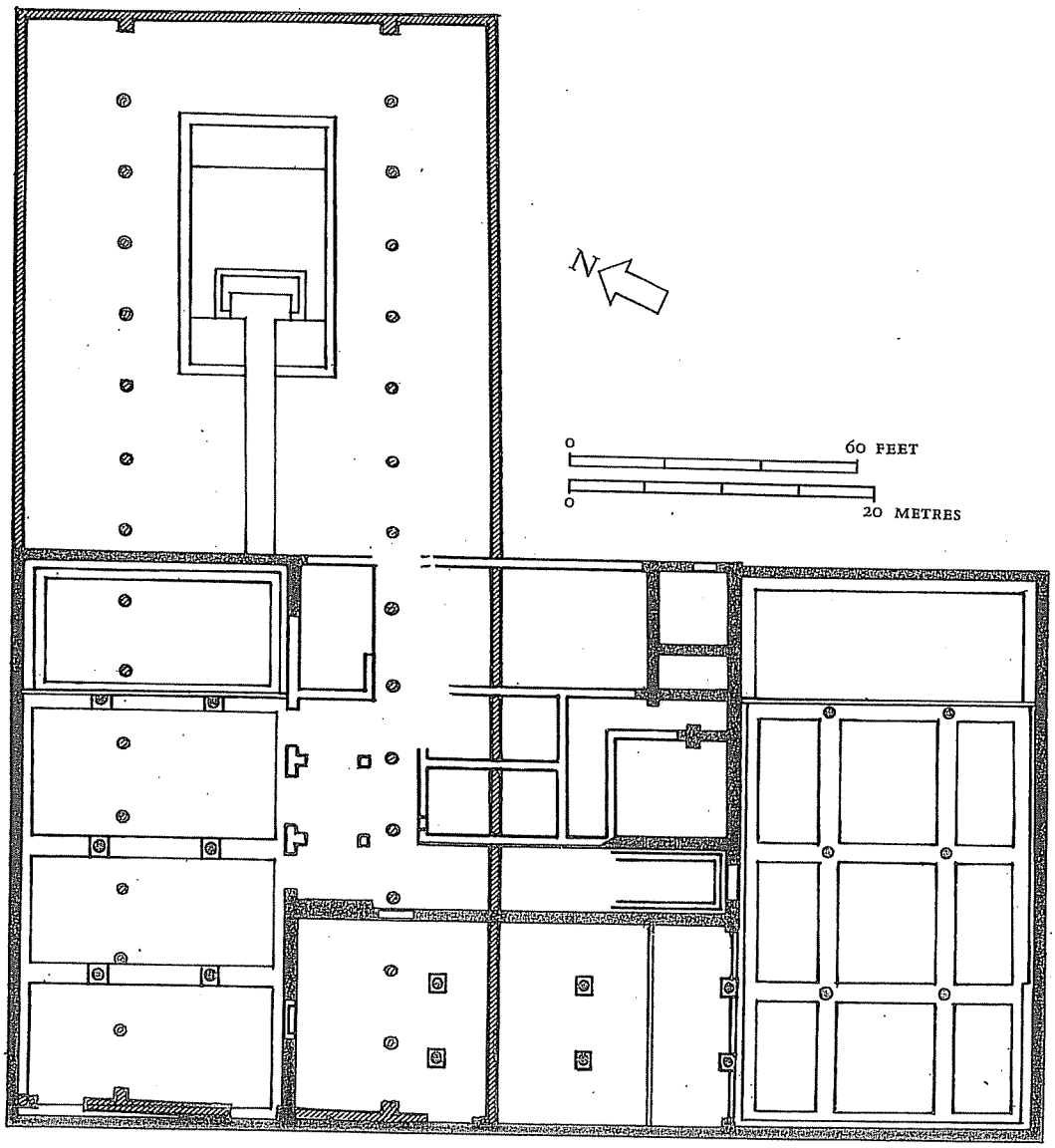


Figure 6. Aquileia, double cathedral, plan stages of *c.* 313–19 and *c.* 400

for the sporadic meetings of local congregations and pilgrims at the tombs of their dead or at the graves of a martyr or at a holy site. Indeed, prior to 350 there was no such thing as *the* Christian basilica; there were only a large number of variants on the theme basilica, adapted to liturgical requirements, building practice, and the wishes of patrons.

Churches from various provinces, built under varying patronage, illustrate the vast variety of Constantinian church planning. The cathedral at Aquileia, replacing a *domus ecclesiae*, was formed by three buildings, completed prior to 319 and perhaps as early as 313: two main halls, running parallel east and west, were connected at their western end by a transverse hall; a small, square room off the transverse hall served as baptistery (Figure 6). The entire plan is known from excavations and the walls of the south hall still survive in large parts in the west and south walls of the eleventh-century cathedral.[16] Each main hall, measuring roughly 20 by 37 m. (66 by 122 ft) and capable of seating several hundred, was divided into three naves of equal width. The six piers or columns of the naves supported flat ceilings; only the east bay of the south hall was surmounted by a transverse coffered barrel-vault built of cane. Set off by a marble screen and a huge floor mosaic, this rectangular bay sheltered the bishop's throne, his *cathedra* (hence cathedral, the building which housed the cathedra), and the bench for the clergy. The altar itself rose farther west, in the nave. From the exterior, the structures must have looked plain. Inside, however, mosaic floors composed of geometric panels framing donors' portraits and Christian symbols, and wall paintings with garden scenes, made for a colourful, if inexpensive decor. Singly, these halls, whether or not subdivided by supports, resemble pre-Constantinian meeting houses, such as S. Crisogono in Rome. Yet, doubled into a complex of buildings, they form a distinct local group. A large number of Constantinian and slightly later churches in the Adriatic provinces were laid out as such 'double cathedrals'.[17]

Like Aquileia, Orléansville in North Africa was an important, although minor, episcopal see. Yet its cathedral, dedicated in 324 and thus nearly contemporary with Aquileia, shows very different features (Figure 7). Comparatively small – it measures but 16 by 26 m. (53 by 85 ft) clear, corresponding to less than half the surface of either hall at Aquileia – it was a single, isolated building. Its rectangle was divided by four rows of square piers into four narrow aisles and a wide nave, the nave presumably higher and lit by clerestory windows. Mosaics covered the floors. An apse sheltering a small crypt rose high above the floor level, pulled into the body of the building rather than

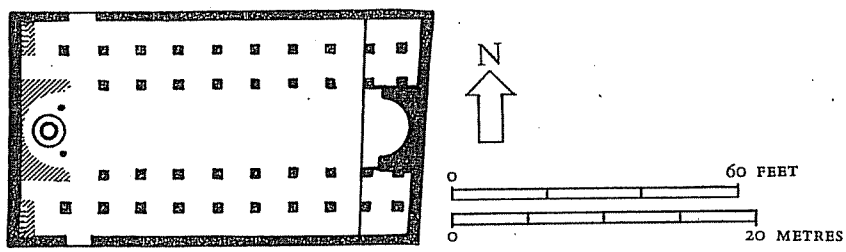


Figure 7. Orléansville Cathedral, dedicated 324. Plan

projecting from it. Galleries above the aisles and a western apse were added later, the latter before 475, the former perhaps in the sixth century.[18]

The cathedral of Tyre (Sur) on the Syrian coast, consecrated in 318, represents still another approach. Eusebius's description, although rhetorical, outlines the plan with some clarity, and it certainly reflects the impression a lavish church building was designed to make.[19] A *propylaeum*, a monumental colonnade, faced east towards the street, '. . . great and raised aloft, turning the gaze even of strangers to the faith towards the first entrance. . . .' It led to a forecourt, an atrium, enclosed by four colonnaded porticoes, its centre occupied by a fountain.[20] Three portals opened from the atrium into the church. The nave, well lit by windows, towered above the dark aisles, covered by the gilded beams of a timber roof. Colonnades, whether carrying arches or an architrave, supported the clerestory walls. At the far, western end of the nave rose the altar inside a chancel, while the clergy sat still farther west. A baptistery may have stood somewhere inside the vast precinct wall which enclosed the entire structure, including its forecourt.

Tyre, Aquileia, and Orléansville, then, represent variant types of Constantinian cathedrals. In all three, material and workmanship continued century-old local building practices: in Aquileia the walls were built of small ashlar stone, in Orléansville of small stone held in place by horizontal and vertical stone chains, in Tyre presumably of large stone blocks. The doubling of structures in the Istrian cathedrals may also be a local tradition (double temples had been frequent in that province), and the precinct wall at Tyre enclosing the church and its annexes is but the old hellenistic and ancient Near Eastern *temenos*. Of greater importance than such traditions of construction and planning were local liturgical customs, which by 300 had determined the position of altar, clergy, catechumens, and faithful within Christian meeting rooms for nearly two centuries. The clergy at Orléansville were enthroned in an apse high above the lay folk. At Aquileia they remained at the same level as the congregation, though sheltered by a vault and segregated by screens. The altar at Aquileia and Tyre was placed between clergy and congregation. At Tyre, the catechumens withdrew either into adjoining rooms or into the aisles, presumably curtained off during the Mass of the Faithful; at Orléansville they were perhaps assigned to the outer aisles. Finally, in the Istrian double cathedrals, the segregation of catechumens during the Mass of the Faithful apparently determined the layout of the entire building complex. Thus at Aquileia, the transverse hall would have been assigned to the catechumens for withdrawal, while the north hall may have served both as an entrance lobby and as a classroom for instruction. The south hall was the church proper where faithful and clergy remained through the entire service.[21]

In other respects, however, the cathedral at Tyre stands out in comparison with its sister buildings at Orléansville and Aquileia. The proplyaeum, the atrium, and the high nave filled with light are all elements which the basilica at Tyre shares with Imperial palace architecture. Eusebius's description of the building lays particular emphasis on these features. None were unknown in Late Roman architecture, but the context was different. Syrian temples were frequently preceded by propylaea and by the year 300 such colonnaded porches, their trabeation rising over the centre bay in a pedimented

arch, a fastigium, had become a characteristic feature of Imperial palace architecture as well. The atrium at Tyre also has Imperial references: it is derived in all likelihood from the colonnaded courts (*xystoi*) which preceded the audience hall in Imperial palaces and villas – witness the one at Piazza Armerina. Even the high, well-lit nave may have been linked to a tradition of buildings dedicated to the Emperor's cult. To be sure, Roman basilicas with large clerestory windows had not been unknown; but the emphasis on a flood of light grows strongest where a fourth-century building shelters the Emperor, the Invincible Sun, the Sun of Justice, either in person or in effigy, as in the audience hall at Piazza Armerina, in the Basilica of Maxentius, in the Sedes Justitiae at Trier.[22] Such Imperial connotations of church design were strongly felt. After all, Christ too was identified with the Sun of Justice; He had risen at sunrise; His second coming was expected from the East; He was the light of the world. Hence, the mysticism of light would lead fourth-century Christians to think of Imperial audience halls as well as of churches filled with light. Not that Constantinian churches were derived from palace basilicas: but Christian leaders and their architects quite naturally transferred to their church buildings large parts of the architectural panoply surrounding the Emperor's Divine Majesty. Not by chance does Eusebius view the axis of the church complex – from the propylaeum to the altar and clergy section – as a royal path: along it the congregation approaches the altar of Christ, King of Heaven.

Connotations of the Imperial cult are most patent in churches subsidized by the Imperial house. But they too were far from uniform. In Rome, possibly as early as 313, Constantine had donated an Imperial palace, the Lateran, to the Church as a residence worthy of the bishop of Rome's standing in the official hierarchy. The cathedral of Rome, the Basilica Constantiniana, now S. Giovanni in Laterano, was laid out on an adjoining site, formerly occupied by the barracks of the Horse Guard which were razed and filled in.[23] Despite fires, earthquakes, and rebuildings – the most incisive the addition of a long chancel (1876–87), the most impressive Borromini's superb remodelling (1646–9) –

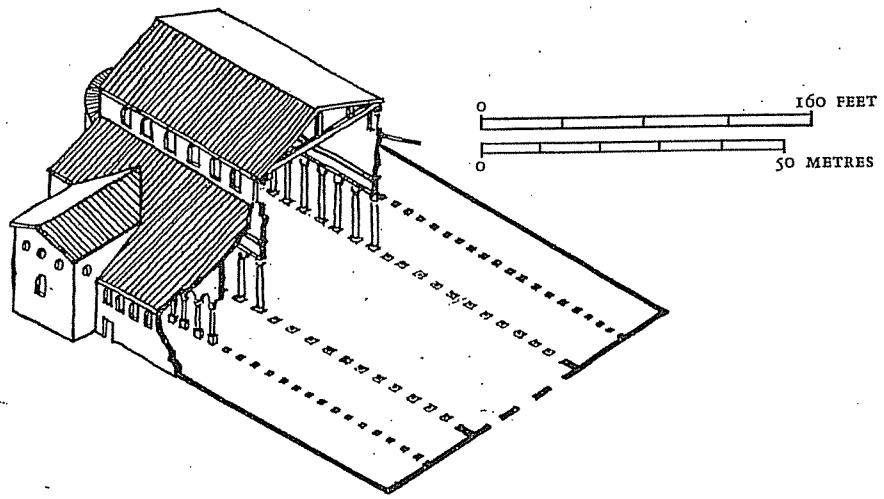


Figure 8. Rome, Lateran Basilica, as in 320. Isometric reconstruction (1 : 1250)

enough has survived of foundation and other walls and old drawings to give an idea of the Constantinian structure (Figure 8). A vast nave, running east and west and flanked by two aisles on either side, was supported by two rows of fifteen huge columns, possibly surmounted by an architrave (Plate 3). The aisles were separated by low arcades, each resting on twenty-two columns of green marble placed on high pedestals. Large windows lit the aisles – traces of two survive – and the general practice of Constantinian architecture makes it likely that the nave had similar windows. A towering projecting apse terminated the nave to the west; its foundation wall is well preserved below the entrance to the nineteenth-century chancel, as are the foundation walls of the nave in their entire length (Plate 4, A and B). The tall, wide transept, however, is a medieval addition; in the Constantinian church, the inner aisles continued to the springing of the apse while the outer aisles were each cut short by a low wing. Projecting sideways, these wings may well have been repositories for the offerings; in modern parlance we would call them sacristies. The nave and aisles would be given to the congregation, the outer aisles presumably curtained off for the withdrawal of the catechumens. The western section of the nave directly in front of the apse and in line with the sacristies would shelter the altar; the apse held seats for bishop and clergy. Across its opening extended a huge fastigium of silver, apparently supported by a double row of columns. Standing below were solid silver statues: the congregation saw Christ the Teacher seated and flanked by His apostles, while the clergy were faced by a Christ Resurrected, enthroned between four angels. Like the Emperor, then, Christ revealed himself under the upswept lintel in different but complementary aspects to the people and, as it were, to the high officials of His court.[24]

In size the Lateran basilica was not enormous. Yet with the nave and aisles 75 m. long and 55 m. wide (250 by 180 ft), it would have held a congregation of several thousand. The sanctuary, an additional 20 m. (65 ft) long, would accommodate a clergy of two hundred or more, as would indeed attend the Roman bishop on high holidays. Construction followed local building practice. Foundation walls, the bottom sections built of large fragments of stone and marble and 1·70 m. (5 ft 6 in.) thick, were sunk 10 m. (30 ft) into and below the pre-existing barracks foundation; the top was evened out by concrete masonry faced by *opus listatum*. The foundation of the apse, concrete masonry faced more solidly with brick, went down even farther to reach to the bottom of a slope in the terrain. The upper walls were all concrete masonry with brick facing.

Neither the plan nor the construction of the building, however, were as decisive as its decoration. Nothing survives, but the lists of donations incorporated into the *Liber Pontificalis* speak a clear language. Contrasting with the plainest of exteriors, the interior fused colour, light, and precious materials into a resplendent design. The beams of the open timber roof and the half-dome of the apse shimmered with gold foil and mosaic high above the yellow, red, and green-spotted marble columns of nave and aisles and the mosaic decoration of the arcade soffits. Seven golden altars, six of them probably offering tables, stood in the sanctuary and the sacristies; the fastigium was of solid silver. Five chandeliers lit the sanctuary, forty-five the nave, forty the right-hand aisle, twenty-five the left, not to mention the sixty candlesticks, all of gold or silver.[25]

At Trier, where Constantine's father had resided, a cathedral was laid out, some time after 325. It occupied the site of a slightly earlier Imperial palace and apparently was also an Imperial donation. Athanasius, exiled from Alexandria, tells of attending Easter Mass in the unfinished structure in 340. The original foundations of two huge halls have been traced – to the north, below the eleventh-century cathedral; to the south, below the Gothic church of Our Lady (Figure 9).[26] Apparently linked to North Italian custom, the church at Trier was designed as a double cathedral. The two halls were connected by annexes, one of them a rectangular baptistery. Sanctuaries, rectangular and set off by screens as in the south hall of Aquileia, terminated the nave in both halls at Trier and were divided into a centre section and small flanking compartments. In other respects, however, the cathedral of Trier differed vastly from the modest bishop's church at Aquileia. Its two halls with a length of 73 and a width of 30 and 38 m. (240 by 100 and 125 ft) were designed to seat a total congregation not much smaller than the Lateran's. Like the Lateran and the cathedral at Tyre, both halls at Trier were also basilicas, divided by supports into a wide and presumably high nave with two aisles on either side. Finally, again recalling Tyre, the Trier complex included a vast atrium in front of each hall. Colonnaded porticoes seem to have flanked rather than surrounded these courts, and the one to the north was entered through a monumental structure facing the street. Moreover, in both halls a section near the entrance was apparently screened off, possibly for the withdrawal of the catechumens. Hence, notwithstanding the resemblance of the plan, the two halls presumably did not have the same functions as at Aquileia.[27]

The wide differences in Constantinian church building, with plans varying according to local custom, become more strongly marked where a church did not serve a regular congregation. In the Sessorian Palace in Rome, the Imperial House, or possibly the Empress Dowager Helena herself, established S. Croce in Gerusalemme as a palace church and perhaps herself endowed it with a relic of the True Cross. A huge, rectangular hall dating from about A.D. 200 was remodelled for the purpose: an apse was added to one of its short walls and the interior was divided high up by two transverse parallel walls. These interior walls were supported by arches, presumably triple and resting on paired columns. The design fits the concept and function of a court chapel: highly monumental, its three transverse bays – narrow, wide, narrow – lent themselves to a sequence of three sections, for the servants, the court, and the altar, with the clergy presiding in the apse (Figure 10).[28]

But palace churches in Constantinian times remain fascinating exceptions. They are far less significant in the overall picture than cathedrals and parish churches. And they are less significant than buildings associated with the cult of the dead, or martyria linked to the veneration of martyrs and of holy sites. These last two groups of buildings become increasingly important in church architecture during the course of Constantine's reign. To a large degree funeral architecture continued along lines laid down in the decades prior to 313, and both catacombs and open-air cemeteries were simply enlarged as the demand increased. Indeed, in Rome as well as in North Africa the great majority of cemeteries, below and above ground, date from Constantine's times and later. Inside

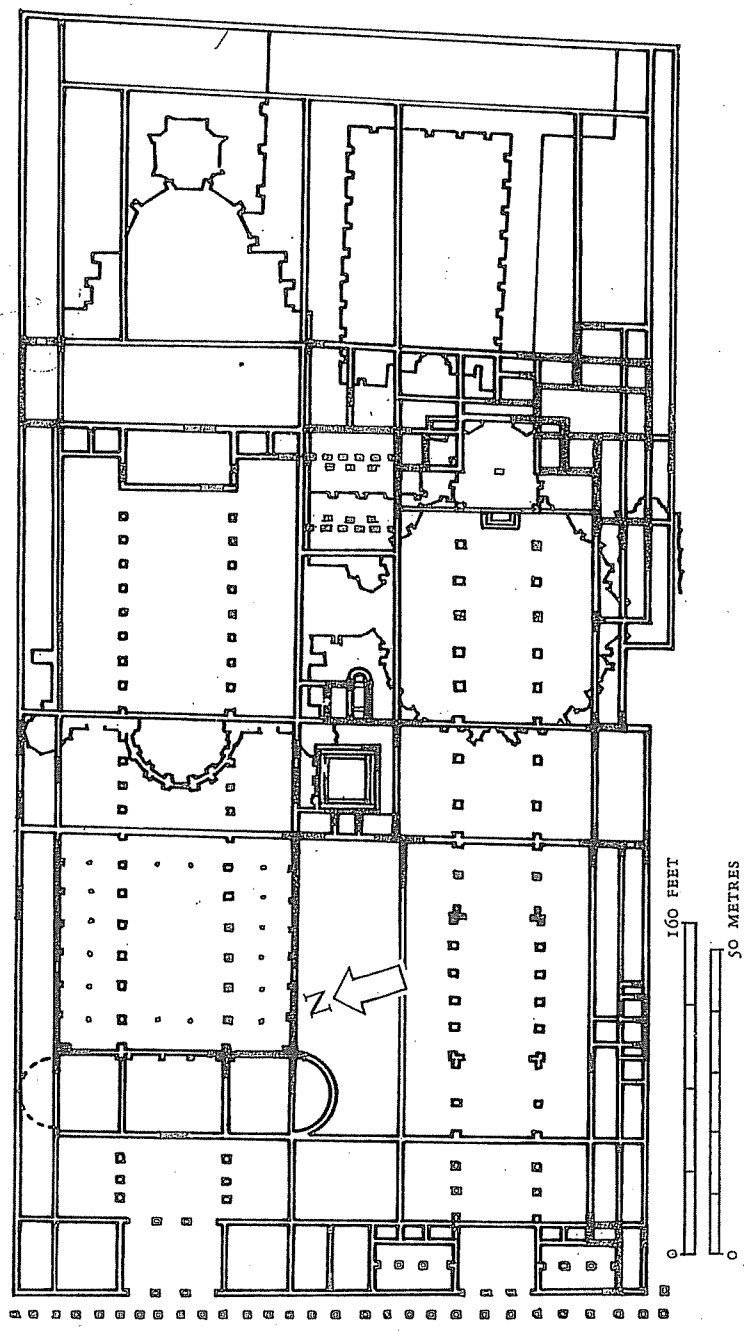


Figure 9. Trier, double cathedral, after 325. Plan (1 : 1250)

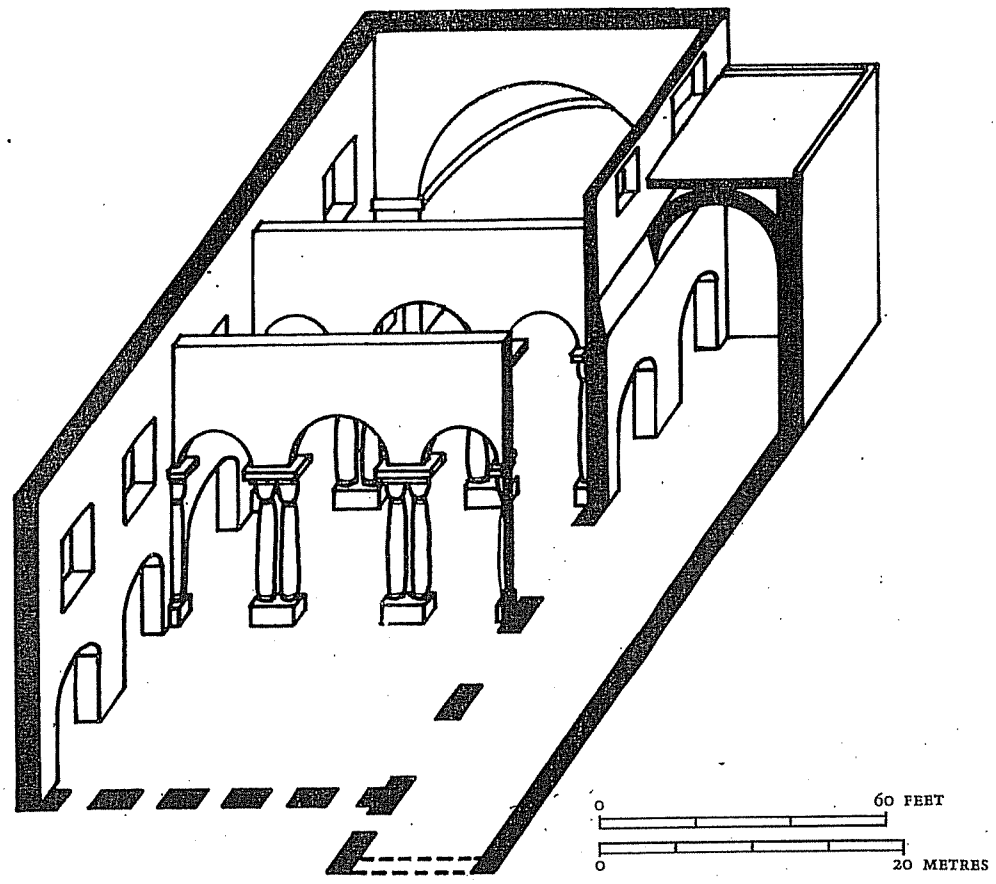


Figure 10. Rome, S. Croce in Gerusalemme, as in *c.* 337. Isometric reconstruction

the cemeteries, however, the new standing and wealth of the Church, the bounty of the Emperor, and the increased veneration of the martyrs led to significant changes. The tomb of a venerated martyr, such as St Lawrence in his catacomb on the Via Tiburtina, just outside the walls of Rome, was isolated from the rock of the catacomb wall; a sizeable tomb chamber was created around it to form an underground martyrium. A ring enclosing a hollow tube (*cataract*) was placed over the grave, allowing the faithful to peer down, to offer libations of oil and wine, and to lower linen strips, which would acquire the power of a relic through contact with the martyr. Imperial gifts of silver railings, lamps, and candlesticks were placed around the tomb and inside the chamber.[29] Similar changes took place near venerated graves in cemeteries under the open sky. The new spirit of Constantinian Christianity increased the desire to partake of the martyr's blessed status by burial near his tomb, and well-to-do families vied with each other in building semicircular enclosures (*exedrae*) as family tomb chapels, as close as possible to the resting place of a martyr. This was the case at the cemetery of Manaštirine at Salona, where an early-fourth-century *area* was nearly doubled in size and surrounded by new exedrae, including one attached to the older apse behind the martyr's tomb

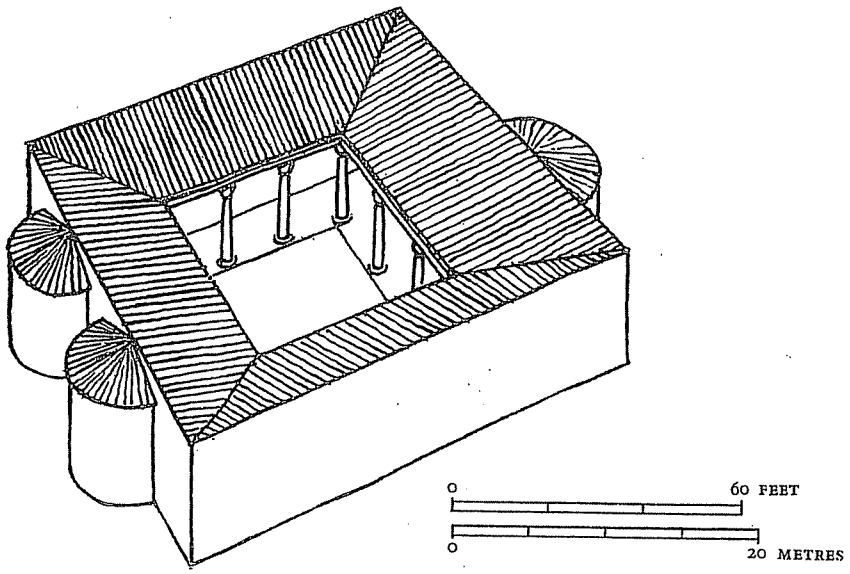


Figure 11. Salona, memoria precinct, early fourth century and later. Reconstruction

(Figure 11).[30] Pre-Constantinian custom also continues where funeral halls were built on Constantinian cemeteries for memorial services and funeral meals. Different in size, but always simply rectangular in plan and obviously timber roofed, such halls are found from Dalmatia and North Italy to the Rhineland.[31]

Different solutions had to be devised, however, by Christian congregations in the large centres of the Empire. The space available near the shrine of a martyr either in a catacomb or on an open-air cemetery was insufficient to accommodate the huge gatherings expected for memorial services and commemorative banquets. Nor was there room for the hundreds who wanted to be buried near the martyr, coveting that vicinity as an efficacious guarantee of salvation. The funeral banquets had grown into monster kermesses. Naturally the mobs would get out of hand, and drunkenness and dancing, brawls, bawdy songs, and gobbling all became part of the revelry. The celebration of Mass in the early morning hours did little to dampen the excitement. Hence, a new type of structure was required near the tomb of the martyr, one that could accommodate burials and commemorative services as well as funeral banquets culminating in the celebration of the Mass. Large, roofed, their floors covered with graves, these buildings would shelter mensae for funeral banquets, including a mensa for the martyr which also served as an altar during commemorative services held on his feast day. Constantine's contemporaries may have considered such structures not so much churches as funeral banqueting halls and covered cemeteries. But the distinction is fluid, and in the course of the fourth and fifth centuries, these *coemeteria subteglata* absorbed more and more the functions and features of regular churches for the suburban population living near the cemeteries outside the city.[32]

These funeral halls seem to have varied in plan, again following local custom, but all

were variants on the age-old genus basilica. Most extraordinary is a group of huge buildings which in recent years has come to light outside the walls of Rome. One, at S. Sebastiano on the Via Appia, is well preserved below a Baroque remodelling; others, at S. Lorenzo on the Via Tiburtina, S. Agnese on the Via Nomentana, and SS. Marcellino e Pietro on the Via Labicana, are known only from excavations. Only S. Agnese seems to date from after Constantine's death. The others are all Constantinian, mainly

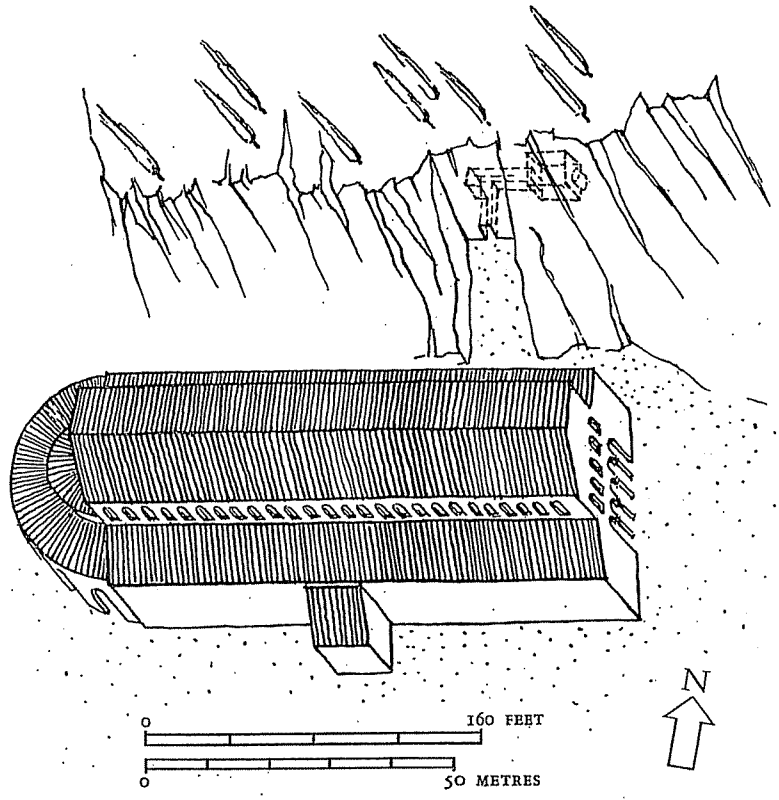


Figure 12. Rome, S. Lorenzo fuori le mura, basilica and underground memoria as in *c.* 330. Isometric reconstruction (1 : 1250)

from the early years of his reign; S. Sebastiano may even date from as early as 312 or 313. All rose either near a site hallowed by the presence of the Apostles, as at S. Sebastiano, or near the grave of a great martyr, such as Lawrence or Agnes, situated in a neighbouring catacomb (Figure 12). The martyrs' graves were still enclosed in underground martyria, to be replaced only later by the tomb churches, now surviving for example at S. Lorenzo and S. Agnese. The floors in all were covered with graves from wall to wall, and mausolea crowded around the building, among them at SS. Marcellino e Pietro that of Constantine's mother, Helena, at S. Agnese that of his daughter Constantina, S. Costanza. All were huge, between 80 and 100 m. (260 and 340 ft) long (Plate 5). All were basilicas, with nave, aisles, and, as a rule, an entrance porch

(*narthex*). Piers or columns supported the clerestory walls. The decor seems to have been uniformly plain. Finally, the aisles in all these halls enveloped the apse and formed an ambulatory – a feature long known in pagan mausolea, but never on a large scale and never merged with a basilican plan (Plate 6A). Thus, these funerary halls of Constantinian Rome, intended for mass burial, seem to have fused into a homogeneous design elements from two very different realms: the ambulatory from funerary buildings, and the basilican plan from public architecture.

The focus of veneration – the martyr's grave (*martyrium*), surmounted by an altar – in all these buildings remained in the catacomb and thus outside the structure where the faithful sought burial and assembled for funeral banquets and services commemorating the martyr. In the last decade of Constantine's reign, however, the ever-growing cult of martyrs and holy sites made it imperative to merge the martyrium with the basilica. At times this merger may have been achieved by adapting an ordinary basilica to its new funeral function. On the graveyard of the Five Martyrs at Salona-Kapljuč, the martyrium dating from about 350 shows such adaptation very clearly.[33] The rear half of the structure adopted the plan of a basilica with nave, aisles, apse, and altar enclosure, providing room for the martyrs' graves and for services; the front half served as a covered graveyard for the faithful, bordered on all sides by mausolea. A bishop's tomb could also form the focus of veneration. At Tipasa, on the Algerian coast, a local bishop, Alexander, about 400 endowed the building of a covered cemetery over his tomb and the tombs of some followers. A basilica, very irregular in plan, nave and aisles filled with graves, was built, including one with a semicircular couch for funeral meals. The apse, at the west end, contained only another tomb.[34] The building may reflect early custom, for the solutions characteristic of late Constantinian times were quite different. The old basilica of St Peter's in Rome is the outstanding example. It was replaced between 1505 and 1613 by the present church, but the excavations and old descriptions, drawings, and paintings give a clear picture of the old building and the history of its construction.[35]

It remains unknown exactly when Constantine decided to house the shrine of St Peter in a huge basilica which would hold thousands of pilgrims; nor is it known when actual construction began. But in all likelihood the decision was taken after 324 and before 330, when the Emperor moved his capital to the East; and building was begun only afterwards, possibly in 333.[36] At that time the tomb chambers of the large necropolis surrounding the second-century memoria of the Prince of the Apostles were filled in and their tops cut off. On the new level, a large terrace was driven from east to west and from south to north into the slope of the Vatican Hill. Only the top of the apostle's monument was left, rising near the western end of the site. On the terrace a vast basilica was laid out, enclosing the shrine and covering the entire site. In order to overcome the obstacles of the terrain, the foundation walls of nave and aisles to the south had to be built up some 8 m. (25 ft) from the slope of the hill, while those to the north and the west were correspondingly sunk into the uphill slope. Given the size of the building and the difficulty of the task, construction presumably dragged on for a long time. The portions of the nave near the façade – that is, to the east, since the church is occidented,

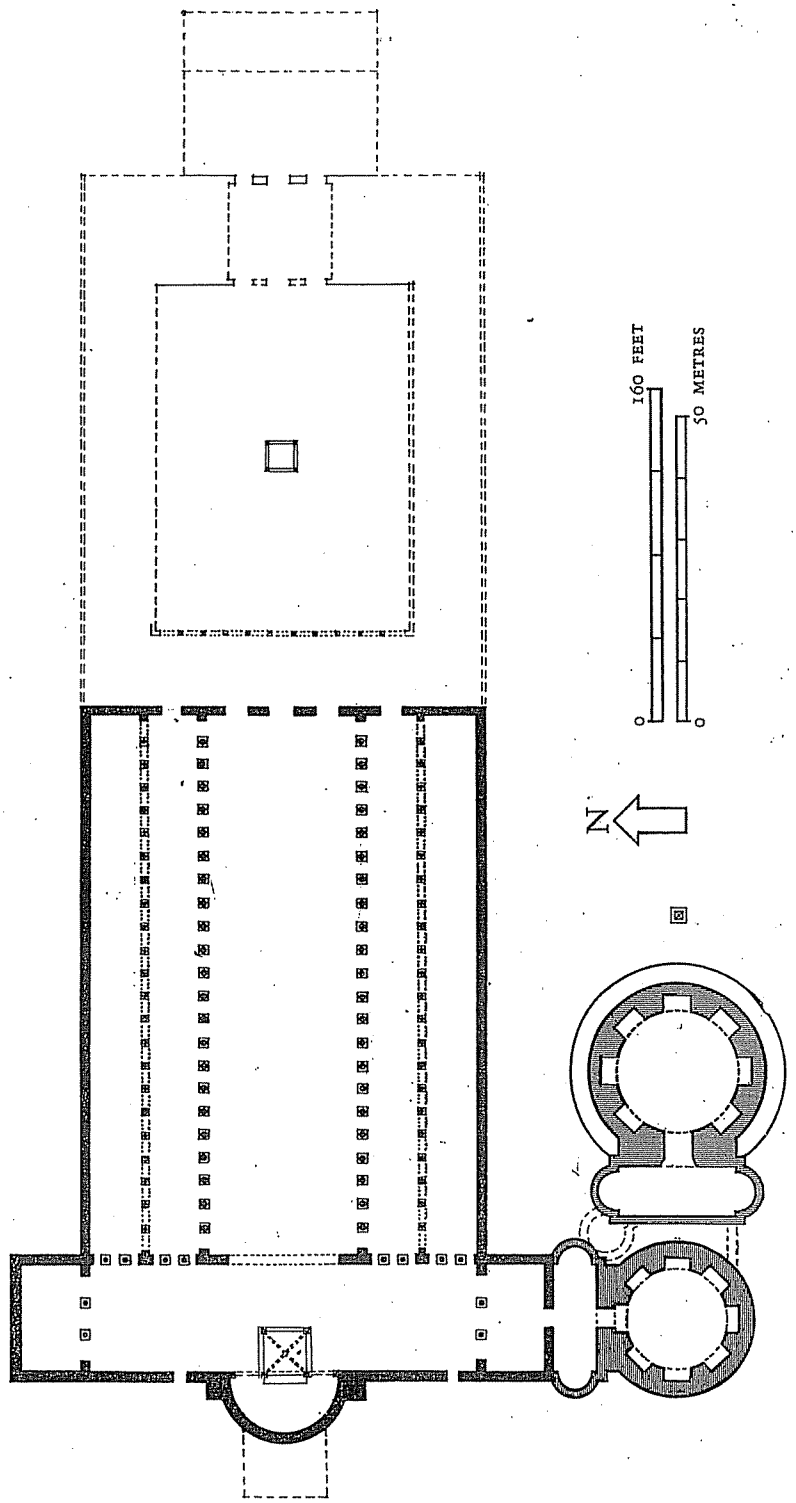


Figure 13. Rome, St Peter's, as in *c.* 400. Plan (1 : 1250)

not oriented – were completed probably not before 360, the atrium possibly only near 390. The murals of the nave, still visible in the sixteenth century, date from the middle of the fifth century. By the time of Constantine's death in 337, only the west portions over the memoria, including the dedicatory mosaic inscription of the triumphal arch, were finished. But the original plan of the architects seems to have remained unchanged despite its slow execution: the foundation walls are of one build, apparently laid out at the very outset. In width – over seven feet – as well as in construction they recall the foundation of the Lateran, even though at St Peter's the position on the steep slope forced the masons to face the concrete from the very bottom with *opus listatum*.

The expense and labour incurred in overcoming the obstacles of the site are proof in themselves, if no other existed, that the basilica was laid out to house the memoria of the apostle long since held in veneration, making it accessible to the crowds and offering space for services held over it or near by. At the same time, the building served as a covered graveyard and a funeral banqueting hall. Its floors, excavated in the sixteenth century, were found carpeted with graves, some holding fourth-century sarcophagi. Wealthy mausolea, of later fourth-century date, including the mausoleum of the Anicii adjoining the apse and an Imperial tomb of about 400 built against the south end of the transept, lined the outer walls; and as late as 400 we hear of funeral banquets being held in the church.[37] This double function as both martyrium shrine and funeral hall underlies the size as well as the plan of the structure. The quick and the dead required the largest possible space: huge crowds, Romans as well as pilgrims, assembled to venerate the apostle and to attend services, hundreds desired burial near his memoria, and their relatives were wont to gather for funeral meals. Hence St Peter's had to be

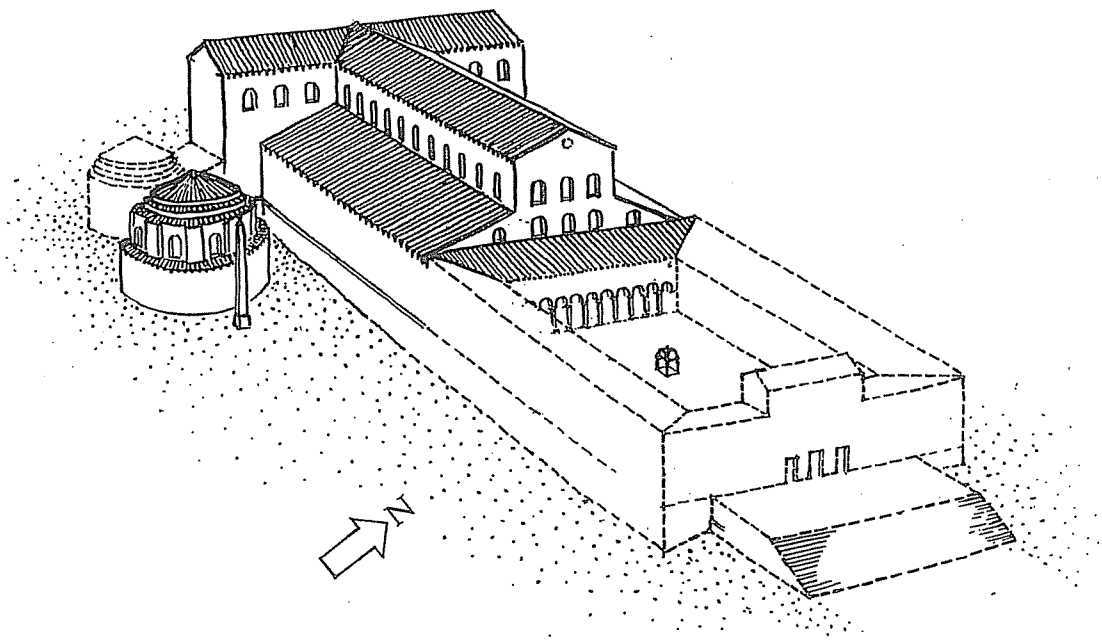


Figure 14. Rome, St Peter's, as in *c.* 400. Isometric view

laid out on a grander scale than any other Constantinian church building. With a total inner length of 112 m. (368 ft), a nave length of 84 m. (276 ft), and a width of 58 m. (190 ft), it would hold a congregation one fourth larger than the Lateran basilica, the cathedral of Rome; but this had to shelter only the resident congregation of the capital (Figures 13 and 14).

Likewise, the double function of St Peter's determined its exceptional plan. True, the tall, long nave and flanking aisles, two on either side, recall the Lateran's plan, despite their additional funerary functions. At St Peter's, however – in contrast to the Lateran or to any other Constantinian cathedral or parish church – the nave and aisles did not simply terminate in a chancel part. Instead they were met by a huge transverse structure, as high as the nave and projecting slightly beyond the width of the aisles: a continuous transept, undivided except for the end sections. Opposite the nave the transept terminated in a huge apse. Together, they formed an area separate in function and marked off as a distinct part of the basilica. Transept and nave were separated by a triumphal arch, transept and aisles by column screens.[38] Primarily, the transept enshrined the memoria of the apostle, the very focus of the entire construction. Rising on the chord of the apse, his monument was set off by a bronze railing. A baldacchino, resting on four spiral vine scroll columns, rose above it; two more architraved columns linked the baldacchino to the corners of the apse, the openings into the apse being closed by curtains (Plate 8A).[39] The vast space of the transept would hold the crowds come to venerate the shrine. Only during commemorative services, in fact, was the transept given over to the clergy as a chancel. The altar, presumably movable, was separated from the shrine; it may have stood near by enclosed within the same railing, or more likely it rose near the triumphal arch, where it would have been easily accessible to the communicants. Behind the altar and on either side of the shrine, the assisting clergy would line up during services, bishop and high clerics emerging through the curtains of the apse. The transept was common ground for congregation and clergy, and it served as the site for all rites in which both actively participated: veneration of the shrine, communion, and oblation, the latter possibly taking place at the short ends of the transept wings where column screens, otherwise unexplained, support dividing walls. Transept and apse, then, served as the site of martyr's shrine, altar, clergy seats, and oblation tables – all in one and poorly separated.[40] Nave and aisles, on the other hand, were a covered cemetery. Thus it recalled covered graveyards, such as S. Lorenzo and S. Sebastiano; yet St Peter's was fundamentally different: the martyrium had emerged, as it were, from the catacomb. Fused with the chancel part into the transept, it had been rendered both visible and accessible to the crowds assembled in the nave and aisles. Transept and apse on one hand, nave and aisles on the other, were different in nature, both functionally and architecturally, and the diversity in function of the two structures is apparent in the awkwardness with which they are loosely attached, rather than joined, to each other.

As in all Constantinian architecture, precious, colourful materials and furnishings focused attention on the interior and led the visitor in a crescendo towards the goal of his pilgrimage. From the river, the street, flanked by Roman tomb monuments,

ascended over a slight incline to the triple entrance gate of the atrium. The pilgrim proceeded across the atrium, past the *cantharus*, the fountain. This was a second-century bronze pine cone placed under a splendid fourth-century canopy: six porphyry columns, all second-, third-, and early-fourth-century spoils, carried four bronze arches curtained with grilles and surmounted by bronze peacocks (Plate 7). At the west end of the atrium, the pilgrim would see the façade of the nave, plain like all Constantinian exteriors. Entering the nave, he moved between two rows of twenty-two huge columns, all spoils, ranging in material and colour from green serpentine and yellow giallo antico to red and grey granite, in diameter from 0·92 to 1·18 m. (36¼ to 46½ in) (Plate 6B). Placed at distances of only 2·50 m. (15 ft), in a proportion not very different from the Parthenon colonnade, their monumentality must have been overwhelming. Like the shafts, the capitals differed in height and type – Corinthian or composite. An entablature ran above, its cornice wide enough to serve as a catwalk for the lamp lighters, and, indeed, protected by a railing. The upper wall of the nave rose to a total height of over 37 m. (120 ft). The double tier of Old Testament frescoes, preserved as late as the sixteenth century, and their stucco framing were evidently of fifth-century date; whether Constantine's architects had envisaged a similar decoration remains an open question. Eleven wide windows, one to every second intercolumniation, lit the nave. As in the Lateran, the colonnades between the aisles resting on pedestals supported, above an arcade, a wall to carry the roof of the aisles. A row of openings high up in this wall lessened the weight bearing down on the columns. In contrast to the Lateran, the aisles remained dark. On the other hand, the transept was filled with light from sixteen huge windows, surmounted by as many round oculi. Here was the shrine of St Peter, the very goal of the pilgrimage. Thus the Constantinian basilica of St Peter's was not an ordinary church, but a martyrium, bound to remain exceptional throughout Early Christian times, unless warranted by an object of veneration as sacred as St Peter's shrine. In the fourth century its plan was taken up in Rome but once – at the shrine of St Paul in 385. Outside Rome it remained equally rare. Not before the Carolingian revival did the basilica with continuous transept come into general use both in Rome and north of the Alps.[41]

St Peter's is the only large Constantinian church enclosing the shrine of a martyr. Otherwise, martyria in Constantine's day were limited to the sites where the Godhead had revealed itself. These sites were naturally all in the Holy Land. The Empress Dowager Helena had visited them on a pilgrimage, possibly as early as 326. Presumably at her behest, the Emperor donated church buildings on these sites during the last decade of his reign: at the Grotto of the Nativity, on the site of the Resurrection and Crucifixion, at the place on the Mount of Olives and at Mambre where Christ had taught the Disciples, and near the terebinth at Mambre where the Lord had spoken to Abraham.[42] Possibly at the same time, possibly slightly later, relics of the True Cross may have been brought from Jerusalem to more distant sites – to represent, vicariously as it were, the sacred site of Golgotha.

Following the pattern set by early Constantinian funeral halls in Rome, the object of veneration in the christological martyria of the Holy Land remained outside the main

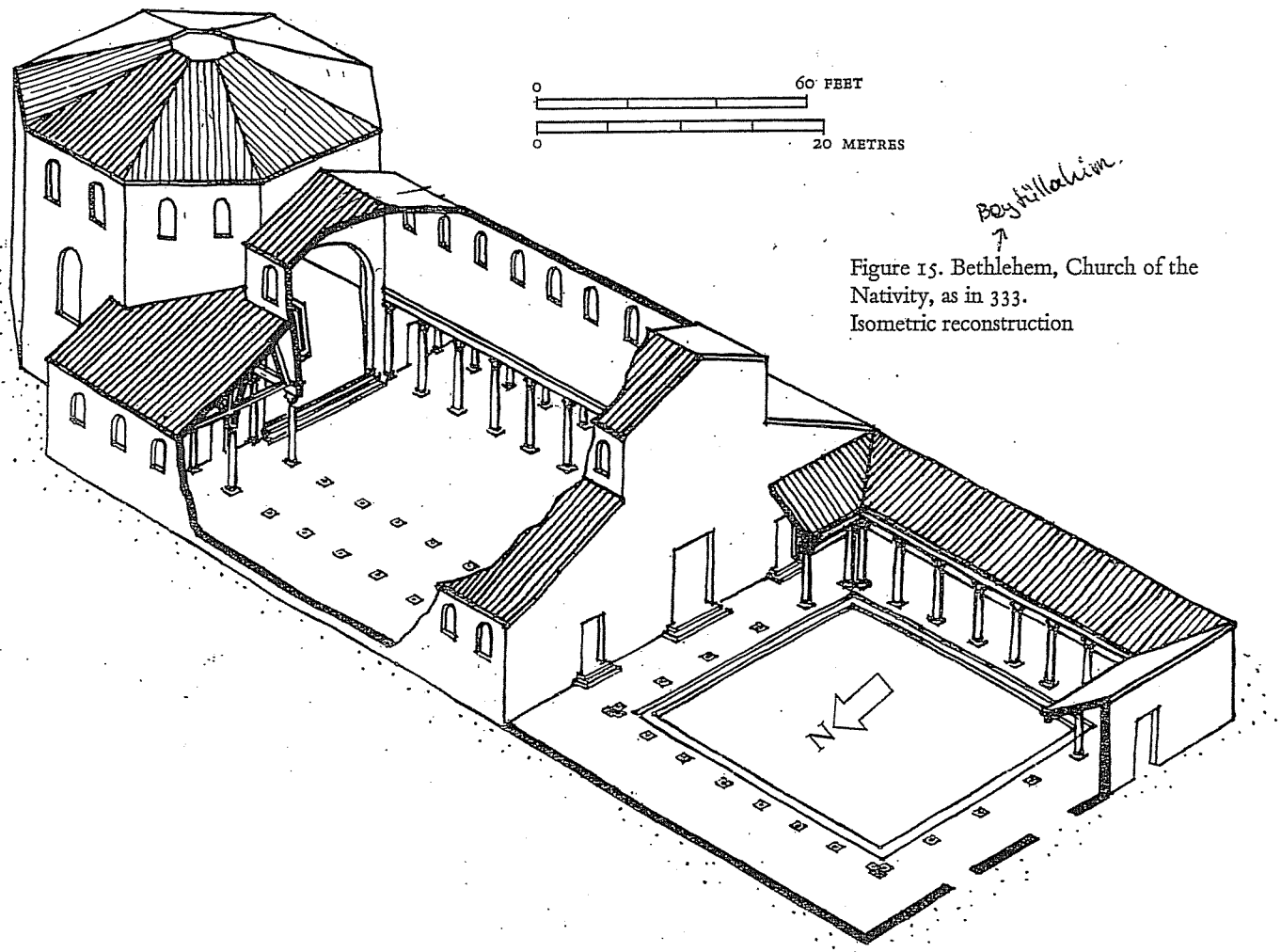


Figure 15. Bethlehem, Church of the Nativity, as in 333.
Isometric reconstruction

hall where the faithful gathered. At the Ramat-el-Khalil near Mambre, the terebinth of Abraham, enclosed in a large precinct wall, had been venerated by pagans, Jews, and Christians from time immemorial. Shortly before 330, a small church was built at Constantine's behest against one wall of the old enclosure. The plan is far from clear, but a nave, an apse, aisles, and projecting side chambers recalling those of the Lateran have been traced. A long, narrow portico dividing the enclosure served as an entrance hall for the church and the two flanking courtyards. The tree where the Lord had spoken to Abraham stood in a corner of the larger plaza in the front half of the enclosure.[43]

Planning was very different at the great sanctuaries built by Constantine to commemorate Christ's Life and Passion. At the Grotto of the Nativity at Bethlehem, as early as 333, a pilgrim from far-away Gaul saw 'a basilica built on orders of Constantine'; apparently its walls, but not its decoration, had been completed by then.[44] It was replaced in the sixth century by the present structure, but its original foundation walls built of huge limestone blocks and its mosaic floor were excavated some twenty years ago. A forecourt, a full 30 m. (100 ft) long, led towards an atrium of 45 by 28 m. (148 by 92 ft) enclosed by a four-sided colonnade, raised one step; in front of the church, the colonnade formed a propylaeum (Figure 15). The nave and its four aisles covered roughly a square, 28·30 by 29 m. (93 by 95 ft), divided by four colonnades, as in the sixth-century building extant on the site. Possibly the shafts of the present columns are spoils from Constantine's church; certainly their capitals copy fourth-century models. Attached to the east side of this basilica hall rose an octagon, raised seven steps and flanked on either side by shorter rooms and intermediate triangular bays. Nave and aisles communicated with this sanctuary presumably through arches. In the centre of the octagon, three steps led up to a railing which protected a wide, circular opening. Piercing the rock ceiling of the grotto, it allowed visitors to gaze into the cave where tradition places the birth of Christ. The octagon may have been lit from above by an opening in its pyramidal roof. Thus the building appears in the mosaic of S. Pudenziana in Rome, alongside the church on Golgotha (Plate 8B).

Much remains to be clarified regarding the history and the details of Constantine's church of the Nativity: the splendid mosaic pavements, in the octagon and the hall, were probably not laid until the end of the fourth century; the original access to the grotto may have been from the outside; the site of the altar remains unknown. But the plan of the structure suggests the functions of its principal parts. The outsized forecourt would have served as a resting place for pilgrims and a place for tradespeople catering to their needs. The atrium, too, was large and possibly open to believers and non-believers alike. On the other hand, nave and aisles were barely sufficient to hold a congregation one quarter of that envisaged by the architects of the Lateran basilica. The Christian community in Palestine during the entire fourth century was, after all, small, and pilgrimages were still rare; in Constantine's day the land of Christ was missionary country. In the comparatively small space of the nave and aisles at Bethlehem, then, the congregation and pilgrims would attend services. Mass was apparently said at a movable altar, possibly placed at the foot of the steps leading to the octagon. The clergy may

have occupied the octagon, but it served mainly as a martyrium sheltering the site where Christ was born. The *opaion* in its roof and the opening in its floor connected the place of His birth with the sky to which He had risen. Before and after services the faithful could circulate in the octagon and look over the railing down into the grotto. As at St Peter's in Rome martyrium and basilica, then, are attached to each other, but they remain distinct both in plan and function. This distinctness of the two sections is more important than the different designs of the martyria, a continuous transept there, an octagon here.

Likewise in Constantine's basilica on Golgotha a basilica and a centrally-planned martyrium were joined to one another. Presumably by 326 or 327, tradition had fastened on a rock tomb in the heart of Roman Jerusalem as the Holy Sepulchre. Constantine's attention was attracted; an imperial rescript enjoined the bishop of Jerusalem to build on the site 'a basilica more beautiful than any on earth'. A reliable if late source mentions the names of the architects, Zenobius, a Syrian name, and the presbyter Eustathios from Constantinople. Begun in 328, the basilica – the martyrium as its contemporaries called it – was consecrated in 336 by an assembly of bishops, ordered to Jerusalem from Tyre where they had been gathered for a synod.[45]

Only scant fragments have survived of Constantine's buildings on Golgotha, but Eusebius establishes their layout and decoration with reasonable clarity. The sepulchre in all likelihood was originally one of a number of tomb chambers of traditional Jewish type in a rocky cliff, its entrance facing the rising sun. The fourth-century builders isolated it, cut it into conical shape, and decorated it with twelve columns supporting a baldacchino. The ground extending from the sepulchre to the colonnaded Roman main street, 120 m. (400 ft) to the east, was levelled. The Rock of Calvary some 30 m.

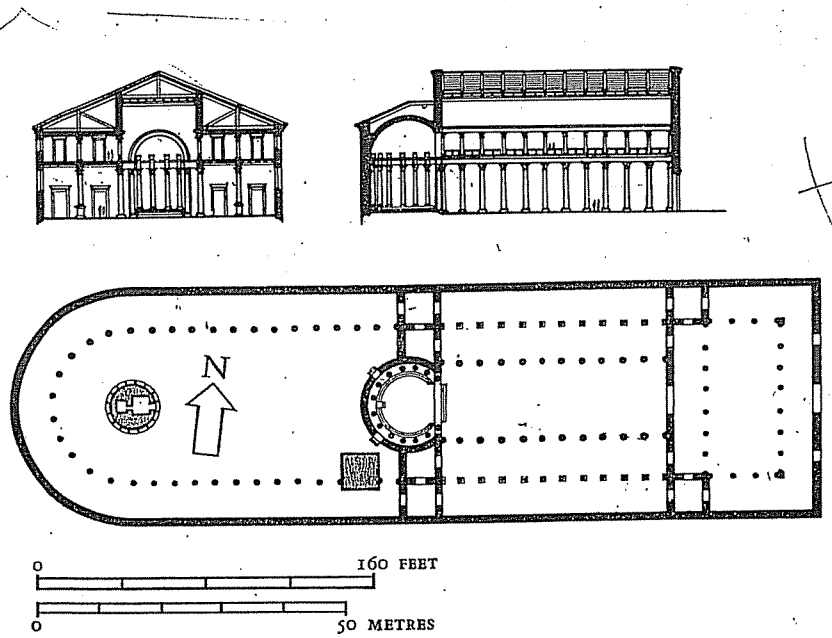


Figure 16. Jerusalem, basilica on Golgotha, as in *c.* 335. Sections and plan (1 : 1250)

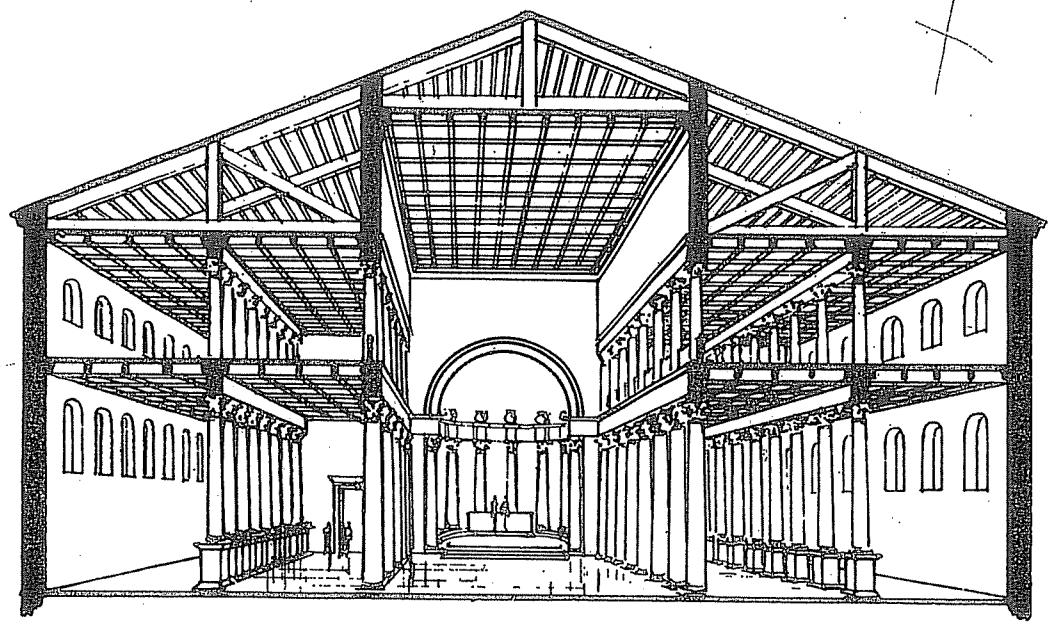


Figure 17. Jerusalem, basilica on Golgotha, as in *c.* 335. Isometric reconstruction

(100 ft) south-east of the tomb was shaped into a cube, and both the Rock of Calvary and the cone of the Holy Sepulchre were surrounded by a well-paved courtyard, enclosed by porticoes and possibly curved at its western end. The basilica, on the street side, preceded by an atrium and a colonnaded propylaeum, adjoined this area on the east (Figure 16). A few of the columns of the propylaeum and a corner of the atrium are the only surviving remnants, but they established the width of the structures as 40 m. (130 ft). Since the length of the basilica was restricted by the Rock of Calvary, it must have been short and wide. According to Eusebius, the nave rested on huge columns and was flanked on either side by double aisles (Figure 17). These in turn were separated either by a row of short columns rising on pedestals (as at the Lateran), or by piers. Galleries apparently surmounted both aisles. There is no evidence for clerestory windows. Indeed, the coffered ceiling may have run all across nave and galleries. All this was crowded into a small interior one third the size of the Lateran basilica and the amassing of marble columns, gilded capitals, and ceiling coffers overwhelmed the faithful, as did the polished stone walls and gilded bronze tiles of the exterior. To the west, where it adjoined the courtyard of the sepulchre, the basilica had its 'head', to quote Eusebius, 'encircled as a wreath by twelve columns, like the number of the apostles'. Each column carried a silver vessel and the whole was topped by a *hemisphairion*, apparently a dome. As at Bethlehem, then, a centrally-planned structure was attached to a basilican nave.

Propylaeum, atrium, basilica, and the domed structure led in succession to the open area beyond, which enclosed the climax of the whole: the Tomb of Christ. Services were divided between the various sites and led from one to the other. Mass, except

during Passion week, was said in the basilica. But sermons were delivered and hymns sung in the open courtyard as well, and processions moved from the basilica to the Rock of Calvary, to the Holy Sepulchre whence He had risen, and back into the basilica, the martyrium. Indeed, the hemisphairion attached to the basilica may well have risen from the outset over a third testimonial to His Passion: the True Cross. The entire complex, then, including basilica, hemisphairion, and courtyard, was the martyrium of Christ's sacrifice and resurrection. There seems to be no reason to set apart the area enclosing Golgotha and the Sepulchre as a *basilica discoperta.*[46] All parts of the complex served their specific functions within the curious peripatetic service of the fourth century, more peripatetic than elsewhere at the holy sites, where the regular services of a local congregation were merged with the veneration of the testimonials of Christ's Resurrection by pilgrims come from afar.

St Peter's in Rome, the Church of the Nativity in Bethlehem, and the basilica on Golgotha are parallel solutions to a similar problem: merging within one building a meeting hall for the congregation with a monumental shelter over the martyrium. Yet the differences are equally clear. St Peter's, like the covered cemeteries of Rome, was primarily a graveyard and a funerary banqueting hall, and the shrine of St Peter enclosed in the transept represented his tomb. Hence St Peter's rose outside the town, on a graveyard. It had no permanent clergy; mass was celebrated only sporadically for pilgrims' gatherings rather than for a resident congregation. In the Palestinian sanctuaries, on the other hand, no burials ever took place. They rose inside the city limits, and they served as cathedrals where the resident congregations gathered throughout the year. And the shrines which they enclosed were not graves but, in one case, the grotto of Christ's birth, and in the other, probably the site of the Finding of the True Cross, the trophy of His victory.

The differences in function were rooted in different traditions, and they resulted in differences in planning. Circular or octagonal structures, as they terminated the Constantinian churches at Bethlehem and Jerusalem, are easily traced back to the large Imperial mausolea of Late Antiquity, all of which rise on a central plan. Diocletian's mausoleum at Spalato (Split) comes first to mind: octagonal on the outside, circular on the inside, it is surmounted by the hemisphere of a dome. Eight columns stand against the walls and carry projecting entablatures, as the twelve columns in the hemisphairion of the basilica on Golgotha must have done. Obviously neither Diocletian's mausoleum nor any of the other Imperial mausolea of the late third and early fourth centuries were just tombs. They were heroa, tomb temples designed to commemorate the dead Emperor, raised to the Gods, and to pay him divine honours. Hence, heroa easily adopted from religious buildings such as the Pantheon the round or circular plan, the enveloping niches, the heavenly dome, and the architectural vocabulary. Christianity in Constantinian times, while omitting the actual cult of the Emperor, changed the concept of deification very little. Concomitantly, the function of Imperial heroa was shifted only so far as to attach them preferably to the flanks or the porch of cemetery basilicas. The mausoleum of Helena, until 330 perhaps intended for Constantine himself, was thus attached to the basilica of SS. Marcellinus and Peter; the mausoleum of Constantina,

about 350, was attached to the basilica of S. Agnese in Rome; and the mausoleum of the Honorian dynasty, in about 400, to the south transept of St Peter's.[47] But Constantine's contemporaries must have thought it natural to adapt the plan of Imperial mausolea to the commemoration of Christ – Man, God, and King – and to make such centrally-planned heroa the focus of churches commemorating Christ's Life and Passion. The basilican hall only houses the faithful and directs them towards the heroon-martyrium which enshrines the testimony to Christ's presence on earth. Thus it is but natural that the merger of centrally-planned martyrium and basilica at the height of Constantine's reign remained confined to those churches in the Holy Land which commemorated Christ – human born, risen as God, and reigning in Heaven. Conversely, in this light the transept of St Peter's appears as an emergency solution, newly invented because the Imperial heroon type reserved for Christ was not considered appropriate for any martyr, not even St Peter.

Constantinian church planning knows of no norm. A standard type of church building, what we might call 'the normal Early Christian basilica', evolves only during the second half of the fourth and the fifth century. The most striking feature of Christian architecture during Constantine's reign remains its variety. Christian leaders and architects experiment with the most diverse types: aisleless halls, basilicas, and centralized buildings; basilicas with and without apses; basilicas with projecting wings as at the Lateran; basilicas with ambulatories; basilicas attached to structures of central plan or to continuous transepts; double cathedrals; structures enclosed within a precinct wall; basilicas with and without atria. Such variations were largely determined by the variety of functions as cathedrals, martyrium-basilicas, and covered cemeteries. But even within one category the plans vary. Among cathedrals founded by the Emperor, buildings as different as the Lateran church and the cathedral at Trier stand side by side. Similarly provincial cathedrals and parish churches include such different structures as Orléansville and Aquileia, while martyria-basilicas include the Church of the Nativity at Bethlehem, St Peter's in Rome, and the martyria on Golgotha.

Contemporary sources intimate some of the reasons for such variety. For the church at Mambre, upon Constantine's behest, a gathering of provincial bishops drew up specifications, obviously taking into account local liturgical custom and the function of the sanctuary as martyrium. For the structures on Golgotha, an Imperial rescript provided that simple materials and workmen were to be supplied by the local governor. Local building practices would then have determined the construction. The plan, on the other hand, may have been the work of Eustathios from Constantinople; and one is tempted to view his fellow architect Zenobius as the local supervisor.

Whether or not Eustathios brought a plan from the Imperial court, Constantine, at least by indirection, exerted his influence on the design of his churches. His letter regarding the buildings on Golgotha advises the bishops to draw on the Imperial treasury for marble columns and the gilding of coffered ceilings. No official, when offered such Imperial bounty, would have hesitated. At Mambre, Constantine enjoins the gathered bishops to plan a church 'worthy of my generosity and worthy of the catholic and apostolic church'. In one of his speeches he envisages the Christian Church as a building

preceded by a façade with twelve snow-white marble columns and surmounted by a fastigium.[48] By implication, then, the Emperor recommends a religious architecture coincident with the design of public architecture of the highest class, expressive of his own power and dignity, and absorbing the panoply of the architectural vocabulary proper to Imperial palaces and to public buildings. In the same terms Eusebius had described the cathedral at Tyre: a straight path leads from the propylaeum through the atrium to the 'royal house', the nave, and culminates in the chancel, where behind the altar enclosure, bishops and clergy were enthroned. The church architecture of Constantine must be viewed within the framework of Constantinian public architecture. The massing in one complex of several structures, different in function and often in plan, is basic to Constantinian thermae and palaces no less than to double cathedrals, martyria-basilicas, and covered cemeteries surrounded by mausolea. Similarly, in public and church complexes alike, courtyards were grouped together, whether they preceded the main building as a xystos or atrium, or surrounded it as a precinct court. More often than not, the principal parts follow each other on a longitudinal axis, but at times longitudinal and transverse elements intersect as in palace buildings and in churches with projecting wings or in double cathedrals. In church design this grouping is linked both to the variety of functions assigned to the various parts of the building and to the peripatetic character of the service: the clergy entered the church in procession; catechumens and others excluded from communion left the building; the faithful brought their offerings in procession to the sanctuary part; bishop, clergy, and congregation filed by the holy site, stopping for prayers and hymns. Today's Christmas procession from Jerusalem to Bethlehem is a last survival of such peripatetic services.

Despite this planning of elaborate complexes, the exteriors of Constantinian churches, as has been seen, were quite simple. All lavishness was concentrated on the interior: gilded ceilings, gold and silver furnishings, variegated marble columns, mosaic decoration. Columns, capitals, and architraves in the Western provinces more often than not were spoils – heterogeneous in type and material, different even in size and design. In the East, decoration apparently remained more homogeneous. But even here the concept of structural order, still prevailing throughout the third century, was gradually being replaced by a new visual approach. To be sure, colonnades supporting architraves remained the rule, as witness St Peter's, perhaps the Lateran, and presumably the church at Bethlehem. Even superimposed or giant orders occurred, as in the basilica on Golgotha. But such residuals of the classical, static concept of orders are more frequent in the East and there, too, they are subordinated to a colouristic design which encompasses the entire wall. Constantine's churches, surviving as they do, if at all, under remodellings, have preserved this new design at best in fragments. But the design survives almost in its entirety in the mausoleum of Constantine's daughter Constantina, now S. Costanza, built about 350 against the narthex of the great covered cemetery of S. Agnese in Rome (Plate 9). Here the round domed centre room rises from an arcade carried by twelve pairs of composite columns with splendid impost blocks. Sixteen huge clerestory windows flood the centre with light. A dark, barrel-vaulted ambulatory encircles it, interrupted opposite the entrance by a high, well-lit bay, a kind of baldacchino. The

'baldacchino' rises above a porphyry plaque which, below the middle arch of the centre room, once carried the princess's sarcophagus. Of the decoration, the mosaics of the ambulatory vault have survived: in a crescendo, they lead from geometric patterns in and near the entrance bay, to panels with vine scrolls and putti, culminating in the dark area flanking the sarcophagus with panels strewn with branches and gilded vessels used for libations. These in turn led to the mosaics of the baldacchino, which represented the Heavenly Jerusalem, the Apostles as lambs, and the golden dome of Heaven. These last mosaics are known from sixteenth-century drawings, as is the decoration of the dome, where Old Testament scenes on a blue ground were framed by gilded caryatids with Bacchic panthers crouching at their feet. Between and below the windows, the walls of the centre room were sheathed with a multicoloured marble revetment. Lavish materials, light, and colour were fused into a design clear, but based on visual, not structural elements. The arches in the main axes of the centre room are imperceptibly wider and higher than the others, and again those on the longitudinal axis, above and opposite the sarcophagus, are slightly wider and higher than those on the transverse axis. The small niches in the wall of the ambulatory do not correspond to the arcades; only when seen from the arch opposite the sarcophagus do they become fully visible.[49]

The great Constantinian churches must have looked similar to S. Costanza or, for that matter, to the Imperial audience hall at Trier. Visual rather than structural relationships determined the picture. The colonnades in the Lateran and at St Peter's stood against the dimly-lit foil of the aisles; the lower colonnades between the aisles in both churches also obey the laws of a visual order; the huge windows of the nave alternate with dark window piers.[50] The Constantinian decoration on the vast expanse of wall at St Peter's between colonnade and clerestory is lost, if ever it existed: Constantine's architects may well have envisaged instead marble revetment surmounted by mosaics. Yellow and red columns in the nave of the Lateran contrasted with the green speckled columns of the inner arcade. Colour and light more than anything else brought this architecture to life. Light, shining through the wide windows of the nave or during night services flickering from thousands of oil wicks and candles, shimmered on and was reflected by marble columns, revetments, mosaics, gilded ceilings, and precious metal furnishings. The lists of Imperial donations to the Roman churches abound with gold and silver chandeliers, lamps and candlesticks, chalices, patens, jugs, and jars, and with jewelled altar cloths. The rays of the sun shining through the windows of a nave, the reddish glinting of ceilings and mosaics, the shimmering marble columns are recurrent *topoi* in contemporary prose and poetry.

All these features had been increasingly characteristic of all Late Antique architecture since the second century; Constantinian Christian architecture turned out to be the last phase of the architecture of Late Antiquity.

CHAPTER 3

CHRISTIAN ARCHITECTURE IN THE CAPITALS: 335–400

THE political changes in the Roman Empire during the seventy years following Constantine's death were minor. Until 395, his successors ruled over an Empire united by a centralized administration and increasingly christianized. This is true notwithstanding the pagan reaction under Julian the Apostate (360–3) and the prolonged passive resistance of pagan aristocrats, notably in Rome, as well as of pagan scholars in the East. Even the division of the Empire after Theodosius I (379–95) was more in name than in fact. But, as had been the case since the third century, the defence of the frontiers and the administration of the far-flung territories forced the emperors to move their headquarters frequently. Alongside the Constantinian capitals in the East – Constantinople, Antioch, and Nicomedia – new capitals came to the fore in the West. Rome lost her political status. But Milan, Trier, and Cologne gained importance as Imperial residences and, witness Milan under St Ambrose, as the sees of powerful Church leaders. At the same time, three large cities became paramount in the fourth century as religious centres and pilgrimage goals: Jerusalem, with the holy sites of Christ's Resurrection and Ascension; to a lesser degree, Alexandria, the see of the Egyptian patriarch and supposedly the burial place of St Mark; finally, Rome, now insignificant as a political capital but increasingly important both as the burial place of Peter, Paul, and other martyrs, and as the see of the papacy – the latter, since the fall of the Western Empire, the only unifying political and spiritual power in the Occident.

No wonder that these secular and ecclesiastical capitals became leading architectural centres as well. The court and powerful Church leaders were eager to finance residences and churches for local use and to commemorate the sites of Christ's life and passion, and the graves of His martyrs. In the case of some of the capitals – such as Nicomedia and Alexandria – no monuments, and few sources, survive to document this building activity. Elsewhere – as in Constantinople, Jerusalem, and Antioch – the monumental material is scarce in comparison to the literary evidence available. In Rome, Milan, and Trier, on the other hand, both the monuments and the literary sources abound. Yet wherever evidence is available, it leads to the conclusion that the architects in charge of the new buildings had frequently come from abroad, presumably in the suite of the court. On the other hand, masons, as a rule, were home-bred. Hence the stylistic concepts and the vocabulary of church and palace architecture remain closely linked throughout the political and religious capitals of the Roman world. Differentiations, often conditioned by local traditions of construction technique, are ever present but they play a minor part. Certainly no marked contrast can be seen between stylistic concepts prevailing in the East and West on this highest level of Christian building in the

sphere of the court. (The churches built by the congregations outside this sphere follow different lines; but we shall have to postpone their discussion.) In the stratum of the court, the architectural vocabulary likewise remained anchored firmly in the classical tradition of Late Antiquity. The strength of this tradition in the East rested with the scholars and rhetoricians, whether Christian or pagan, attached to the universities and the Imperial court. Through them Church and court were permeated by a classical spirit; and as a result, emperors, courtiers, court bishops, and court architects remained the mainstays of the classical heritage of the new Christian Empire far into the fifth century. Indeed, the classical spirit, weakened in the course of the third and the early fourth centuries, was rekindled in the ambience of the court in the course of the later fourth and the early fifth centuries. It remains obscure whether or not the Greek East led these renascences.[1] Certainly in Rome, except for a small aristocratic (and largely pagan) circle, the classical spirit remained weak for a long time. The Church in Rome remained indifferent to classical learning and culture for the better part of the fourth century; and this position changed only when, in the fifth century, the papacy replaced the weakened Imperial power in the West as a cultural force.[2]

Beginning with the last years of Constantine's reign and continuing through the rest of the fourth century, the increasingly complex requirements of the ecclesiastical services and the close links between Church and Empire led to the development of new church types in the political and spiritual capitals of the Empire. Martyria rise over venerated sites, no longer joined to basilican naves but independent and cross-shaped, circular, or oval in plan; in or near the precincts of Imperial palaces rise tetraconch or octaconch churches. All these types serve also for the regular assemblies of urban congregations, and they appear with only slight variations in the various new capitals of the Empire, from Constantinople to Jerusalem and Cologne, designed and promoted presumably in the migratory ambience of the court, its patrons, theologians, and architects. The majority of the new types disappeared in their original form after two or three hundred years. But their rise in the fourth century demonstrates more than anything else the creative fertility of a Christian architecture which was still firmly rooted in the stylistic concepts and the construction techniques of classical Late Antiquity.

Constantinople

Of Constantine's church buildings in his new capital, hardly a trace has survived. The cathedral he began next to his palace – the first H. Sophia, completed only in 360 – may have been a large basilica with double aisles and galleries. Short, as compared to its presumably great width, it was apparently enclosed in a precinct and preceded by a shallow atrium with perhaps a propylaeum facing the street.[3] Thus it would have resembled the basilica at the Holy Sepulchre, except of course for the terminating hemisphairion. Neither is there any trace left of the fourth-century Church of the Holy Apostles, which was replaced in 536 by Justinian's church, and in 1469 by the Mosque of the Conqueror, the Fatih. However Eusebius's description of the first structure, written shortly after it had been laid out by Constantine, brings out its salient points.[4]

The church rose in the centre of a wide courtyard, skirted by meeting halls, baths, and pools. It was cross-shaped, the entrance arm perhaps slightly elongated. Gilded and coffered ceilings covered all four arms, but it remains to be decided whether they were all aisleless, or divided into nave and aisles. The walls were covered with marble revetment. A drum, well lit by bronze-grilled windows, rose over the crossing and was apparently surmounted by a conical roof. Below this drum stood the sarcophagus of the Emperor, flanked by piers or cenotaphs inscribed to the Twelve Apostles. The sarcophagus and piers stood within an enclosure where Mass was read at an altar. Thus, ostensibly, the building was the mausoleum of the Emperor and a martyrium dedicated to the apostles. Its connotation, however, was that of the heroon-martyrium of the Emperor himself: where he rested in the sign of the cross – as suggested by the plan of the structure; where he was venerated as the thirteenth of the Disciples, in the company of the Twelve Apostles themselves; and where he was the centre, if not of devotion, of attention, as much as or more than the Eucharist celebrated near by. Such an unorthodox outlook apparently became intolerable when, in 356/7, real relics of apostles were brought into the church and Constantine's remains were transferred into a separate, adjoining mausoleum of traditional plan, circular, and domed. From the outset, then, the Apostoleion was a martyrium, much as the basilicas at the Holy Sepulchre, at Bethlehem, and at the tomb of St Peter. But in its plan Constantine's Church of the Apostles marks a new departure. The martyrium section – rather than being appended to the nave and aisles of a basilica, as at Bethlehem, or hidden underground in a catacomb, as at S. Lorenzo in Rome – becomes the very core of the structure. To this core the four arms are appended to shelter the faithful. A new type of martyrium has sprung up, a self-sufficient structure centred on the focus of veneration.

Dozens of churches during the later fourth and the early fifth centuries copied the plan of Constantine's Apostoleion – as the term 'copy' was understood from Antiquity throughout the Middle Ages.[5] From the original Apostoleion they take over at least two paramount features: the plan with its connotation of the True Cross and the dedication to the Apostles. At times a great saint, a local apostle as it were, takes the place of the True Disciples. We shall encounter such 'copies' of late-fourth- and early-fifth-century date at Milan and Ravenna, at Ephesus and Antioch, at Gaza and Sichem, and in the city of Menas.[6] However, the far-reaching impact exerted by Constantine's Church of the Apostles need not mean that already in his own day Constantine's capital was a major architectural centre. Nothing survives of the palaces, squares, colonnaded streets, and public buildings which contemporary and later writers have attributed to his building activity. In fact, what little traces are left of fourth-century buildings in Constantinople date from the very end of the period. But these traces mark the Constantinople of A.D. 400 as a centre of the first magnitude. There is the hippodrome, as enlarged by Theodosius I (379–95), with its impressive substructure dropping twenty-odd metres (60–70 ft) into the valley. There are the huge, badly-worn shafts, bases, and capitals from his triumphal arch at the Forum Tauri, dating from 393; there are base and capital of the colossal column which carried his equestrian statue; there are the remnants of a huge tetrapylon, supported by four clusters of columns, their

shafts marked by 'tear drops' (Plate 21A); and finally, the remains of two adjoining palaces have been found north of the hippodrome, both dating probably from the first decades of the fifth century. In both, flights of steps ascend to a colonnaded curved façade, behind which lie the reception rooms. In the smaller palace the reception room is round, its wall hollowed by eight niches. In the second palace, a hexagonal hall occupies the centre – each of its sides over 10 m. (30 ft) wide and enlarged by a deep niche; smaller, circular reception rooms, still sizeable, follow on either side, and were followed farther along the hemicycle of the façade by octagonal rooms. The combination of hemicycles, rotundas, hexagons, and octagons gives a faint idea of the inventiveness of Late Antique palace architecture still in fifth-century Constantinople (Figure 18).[7]

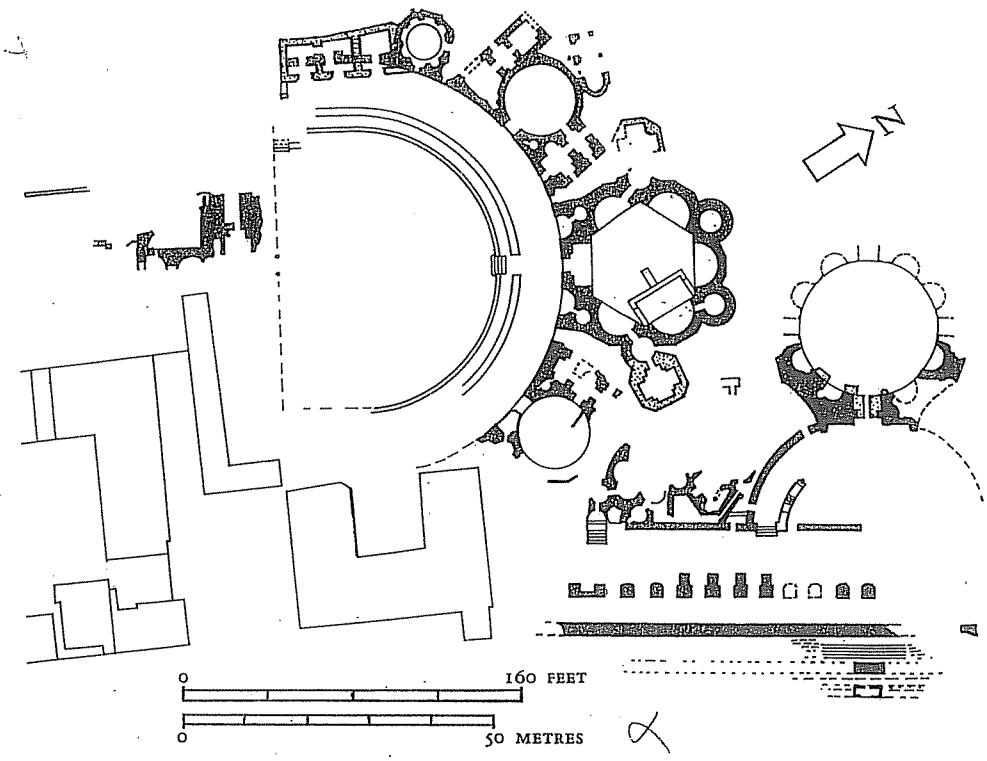


Figure 18. Constantinople, palace north of the hippodrome, early fifth century. Plan (1 : 1250)

Better than anything else, the building of the new land walls of Constantinople in 412 attests to her position as an architectural centre of the first rank in the decades at the turn of the fifth century.[8] Four and a half miles long, the main wall rises to 30 ft; it is 16 ft thick and preceded by an advanced wall and a 60-ft-wide moat (Plate 10). Ninety-six towers, square or polygonal in plan, project from the main wall, and six major gates gave access to the city. Barring minor repairs of eighth- and twelfth-century date, the whole is remarkably well preserved. It gives a splendid idea both of the working organization – the main wall was apparently completed in little more than

a year – of fifth-century military engineering, and of the building techniques of Constantinople at the time. While Roman fortifications as a rule had been limited to a towered main wall and a moat, the insertion of an advanced wall creates, perhaps for the first time in military history, a *double enceinte*: a system of fortifications which in the later Middle Ages plays a large part in the military history of Western Europe. The walls are constructed in a technique which is to remain customary in the capital for a long time: concrete faced with small limestone blocks and reinforced at varying distances by brick bands, which constitute five courses of thin bricks – each 3 to 5 cm. (1¼ to 2 in.) high – with mortar beds of equal thickness. The towers are built in the same technique, except for the two which flank the Golden Gate and those which face the Sea of Marmara – all of huge marble blocks. Passages and stairways inside the towers are barrel-vaulted with bricks pitched on their sides; chambers are domed with concentric rings of bricks.

The walls of Constantinople are one of the great sights of the Late Antique world. At the same time they are characteristic of the conservative character of building in Constantinople at the beginning of the fifth century. Not only had the fortification system been customary for centuries in the Roman Empire; this is naturally so, since military tactics had remained unchanged. Likewise, the technique of construction – mortared rubble levelled by brick bands and faced with stone – had been customary for a long time along the west coast of Asia Minor and apparently had been imported into Constantinople. It is more important to realize that the decorative vocabulary of public architecture in Constantinople about 400 shows remarkably conservative features, and that it too appears to be rooted in a century-old tradition indigenous to Asia Minor.[9] The capitals from the arch of Theodosius are hardly distinct from classical prototypes and thus exemplify the beginnings of the classical current which – in more lively form – becomes characteristic of the art of Constantinople in the later fifth century.

Jerusalem

Buildings surviving in Constantinople from post-Constantinian times are mostly fortifications and palaces of comparatively late date. In Jerusalem, on the other hand, and all over the Holy Land remains have survived of a number of ecclesiastical structures dating from the decades shortly following Constantine's death. The majority were erected over the sites of Christ's life and passion and are therefore martyria, in function identical to those built by Constantine at Bethlehem and on Golgotha. But in contrast to these Constantinian structures, the post-Constantinian martyria of Palestine shun the fusion of a centralized structure with a basilican nave: the centralized structure becomes self-sufficient. In this respect, the post-Constantinian martyria of the Holy Land are counterparts of Constantine's Church of the Apostles in Constantinople. Indeed, cross-shaped structures presumably built after the model of the Constantinopolitan church did exist among the martyria of Palestine and the adjoining territories. A plan and short description left by a seventh-century pilgrim, Arculf, exists for one of these structures, built –

probably prior to 380 – over the Well of Jacob near Sichem where Christ spoke to the woman of Samaria.[10]

In Palestine, however, cross-shaped martyria were apparently exceptional. As a rule, martyria in the Holy Land were unattached circular structures whose obvious prototype was the rotunda of the Anastasis in Jerusalem.[11] The church of the Anastasis, i.e. the Resurrection, rose in the courtyard behind Constantine's martyrium-basilica, and it enclosed the sepulchre of Christ which Constantine had decorated. Whether begun under Constantine or built by his sons, the Anastasis seems to have been in use by 350 or at the latest by 380. Despite frequent remodellings its original plan can be roughly ascertained: it is a huge rotunda, 16·84 m. (55 ft 3 in.) in diameter, its centre room enveloped by an annular ambulatory (Plate 11A). In the very middle of the structure – both its focus and its *raison d'être* – rose the cone of Christ's sepulchre below Constantine's baldacchino. The centre room was encircled by twenty supports carrying an arcade and arranged, presumably from the outset, in groups of four. Four pairs of piers on the main axis formed a cross. The columns in the diagonals were grouped in four triads, symbolizing – in the interpretation of the Fathers – the Twelve Apostles, and the four ends of the world to which they bring the four-fold gospel of the Trinity. As in Constantine's basilica near by, a gallery above the ambulatory accommodated the faithful unable to find room on the ground floor. Finally, above the clerestory zone rose a dome. It was possibly of timber construction, and – but this is not certain – open in the centre like the roof of the octagon over the Grotto at Bethlehem. A semicircular colonnaded porch on the exterior – half an ambulatory as it were – preceded the Anastasis. It cut deep into the courtyard which sheltered the Rock of Calvary and which separated the new rotunda from Constantine's basilica, the old martyrium.

The Anastasis rotunda clearly stands in a tradition of Late Antiquity with strong classical overtones. Whether or not the capitals of the columns and the profiles of their high pedestals were as classical as the old reproductions pretend, the plan is rooted in the tradition of Imperial mausolea and heroa. This is but natural in a structure designed to shelter the sepulchre and to commemorate the resurrection – dare one say the apotheosis – of Christ, the *basileus* of Heaven, the Risen Sun. The huge mausolea-heroa of Imperial Rome come to mind: that of Helena; that of Diocletian at Spalato; and finally, the mausoleum of Constantina, this latter – like the Anastasis – encircled by an inside ambulatory and enveloped full circle by an outside colonnaded porch. No doubt the same sources served the architects both of S. Costanza and the Anastasis. Indeed, one wonders whether the self-sufficient circular martyria of the Holy Land, of which the Anastasis rotunda is first and foremost, should not be interpreted as part of a renascence movement of post-Constantinian times. Against Constantine's martyria and their fusion of basilican and central plan, the free-standing martyria re-establish the tradition of the Imperial mausoleum-heroon.

The Anastasis rotunda was not the only structure of its kind among the martyria of the Holy Land. Excavations on the Mount of Olives have brought to light a few of the walls of the Imbomon, the sanctuary built in 370 by the Roman lady Pomoenia to commemorate the site from which Christ rose to Heaven.[12] A part of the circular outer wall

has been found – indicating a diameter of roughly 18 m. (60 ft) for the rotunda – together with the remains of an outer colonnade. Inside, the early pilgrims saw another colonnade – that is, an ambulatory – perhaps double-storeyed. The ambulatory enveloped an enclosure, which encircled the rock with the footprints of the ascending Christ. This centre room either had no roof whatever, or its timber roof – possibly conical – terminated in a huge opaion. To the east, a chancel and apse, starting from the centre room, seem to have pierced the ambulatory. In either case, the Imbomon represented a variant on the plan of the Anastasis rotunda. Nor was it the only variant. A sanctuary much like the Imbomon has been excavated at Beišan (Scythopolis) in northern Palestine. It was no doubt a martyrium, but the event it commemorated or the relic it sheltered remains unknown.[13] Such centrally planned martyria, whether rotundas or polygons, appear in other variations on the holy sites of Palestine: possibly over the Tomb of the Virgin in the Valley of Josaphat outside Jerusalem;[14] certainly in a church which the Emperor Zeno (474–91) dedicated to the Virgin on Mount Garizim near Sichem – in plan an octagon rather than a circle and sheltering a piece from the Rock of Calvary.

Outside the Holy Land 'copies' of the Anastasis and of its filiations were frequent in medieval Europe,[15] but they seem to have been comparatively rare in the Christian world of the fourth and fifth centuries. One example which comes to mind is the church of SS. Karpos and Polykarpos in Constantinople. Only the circular substructure survives, but it clearly suggests at ground-floor level a building composed of a domed centre room and an ambulatory, the latter pierced by chancel and apse. The masonry suggests a date near A.D. 400, and the plan as well as a local tradition leave little doubt that the church was a comparatively early copy of the Anastasis.[16]

Antioch

Excavations undertaken some thirty years ago have provided us with a fairly clear picture of the domestic architecture of Antioch (Antakya). Dozens of houses and villas, mostly of the fifth and sixth centuries, have come to light, following the age-old Greek house plan centred on a peristyle court and lavishly decorated with mosaic pavements.[17] However, few churches have been found; and only one dates from the fourth century, when Antioch was still an Imperial residence: the martyrium of the local martyr St Babylas, whose remains were exhumed during the reign of Julian the Apostate, and whose tomb became a new centre of veneration in the seventies. Built at Kaoussié, just outside the ancient city, in 378, his new martyrium was cross-shaped.[18] The centre, square and presumably surmounted by a pyramidal timber roof, incorporated a chancel enclosure which sheltered the altar, the grave of the saint, and the graves of two of his successors on the episcopal throne of Antioch. From this centre section – a kind of towering baldacchino – extended four arms, lower, aisleless, and timber-roofed (Figure 19). The colourful geometric designs of their mosaic floors contrasted vividly with the plain marble pavement of the centre square. The model was obviously Constantine's Church of the Apostles; in the eyes of the Antioch congregation the relics of St Babylas

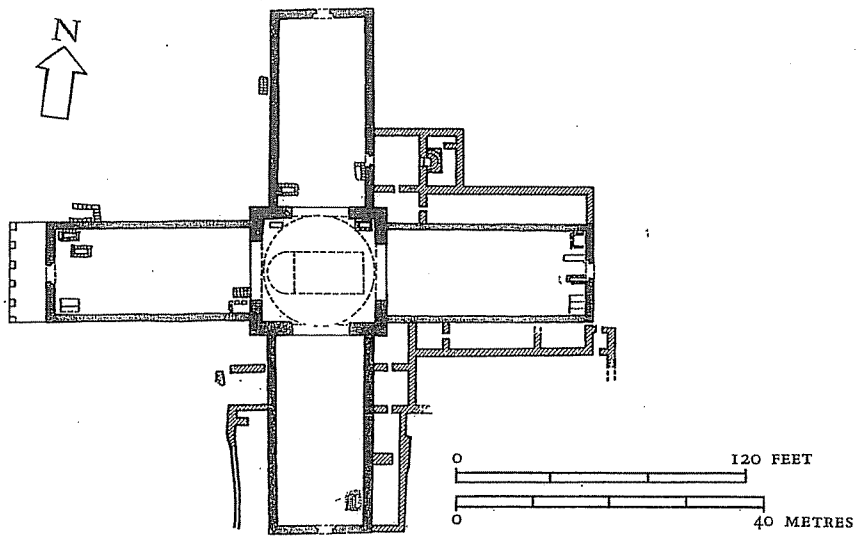


Figure 19. Antioch-Kaoussié, St Babylas, 378. Plan (1 : 1000)

stood for those of the Disciples and deserved a similar resting place. Even so, some new elements penetrate the structure at Antioch. A baptistery was built against one of the cross arms, and a sacristy against another, thus adapting the martyrium for regular church services. This development, of course, had started under Constantine, the basilica on Golgotha serving both as martyrium and as cathedral of the permanent congregation of Jerusalem, and, like the martyrium of St Babylas, provided with a baptistery. The progressive absorption of the martyrium plan as a regular church type becomes obvious.

Earlier than the martyrium of St Babylas and more important among the churches of Antioch was the Golden Octagon adjoining the Imperial palace on the Orontes island in the centre of the city. Begun by Constantine in 327, it was dedicated – two years after the Council of Nicaea – to Harmony, the divine power that unites Universe, Church, and Empire, and completed in 341 under his son Constantine. No trace has survived of the structure. But its outlines become fairly clear from its name, its summary representation on a floor mosaic found in a villa outside Antioch, its description given by Eusebius, and from the scattered remarks of later writers.[19] Eight-sided, it was preceded by a double-storeyed narthex and surmounted by a gilded roof. Inside, its octagonal centre room carried either a pyramidal roof or, perhaps from the outset, a dome in timber construction. This core was enveloped by colonnaded aisles – Eusebius says *oikoi* – on two levels (that is, an ambulatory and a gallery), and by niches (*exedrae*). The plan may be visualized in two alternative ways: either ambulatory and gallery directly adjoined the centre room, while the niches opened outward from the ambulatory; or the niches billowed from the centre room into the enveloping spaces of ambulatory and gallery. Both solutions are possible. The first corresponds roughly to the plan of the church on Mount Garizim; the second anticipates by two hundred years the

plans of SS. Sergios and Bakchos in Constantinople and of S. Vitale in Ravenna – a double-shell construction[20] in which a domed central core is enveloped by the ancillary spaces of aisles and galleries (Figures 47, 63, and 64).

Because of its central plan, the Golden Octagon has been called a martyrium.[21] But no evidence exists that it ever housed an important relic. Nor was it, at the outset, the cathedral of Antioch. An older church in the city held the see of the bishop as late as the end of the fourth century.[22] Rather, the location of the Golden Octagon in or adjoining the palace precinct; the person of its Imperial founder; and its dedication to the divine force uniting Church and Empire, combine to suggest that it was designed as the palace church where the Emperor, God's counterpart on earth, would attend services. Thus the Octagon at Antioch would indeed be the ancestor of the palatine churches of Justinian and later times, from SS. Sergios and Bakchos – Justinian's H. Sophia is but a variant on the type – to Charlemagne's chapel at Aix-la-Chapelle: all octagonal in plan, composed of centre room, ambulatory, and a gallery level where the Emperor would sit isolated from the common crowd on the ground floor.[23] Given the probable identity of function, a resemblance in plan between SS. Sergios and Bakchos and the Golden Octagon does not seem improbable.

However, the lines run backward as well as forward – back into the realm of Roman palace architecture. Beginning with the first century, large centrally-planned halls become an increasingly frequent and an increasingly important component in the layout of Late Roman and Early Christian palaces and palace villas. They may be circular, like the one in the smaller palace north of the hippodrome in Constantinople, or like the huge domed rotunda in Diocletian's palace at Spalato. They may be hexagonal, like the hall – later the church of S. Euphemia – in the larger palace north of the hippodrome in Constantinople, or octagonal, as in Nero's Golden House, or even decagonal, like the structure in Rome known as the Minerva Medica. Whether round or polygonal, they may or may not be provided with niches; and these may be hollowed into the thickness of the walls or may billow outward and, indeed, open through arcades into adjoining rooms (Figure 18 and Plate 80A). Finally, and perhaps most frequently, such centrally-planned palace rooms were triconchs: the one at Piazza Armerina may stand as an example for many others. No tetraconchs have been found so far in palaces; but it is likely that these too existed. Whatever their shape, however, these centrally-planned palace structures served closely related functions, though under a variety of names. Placed often on the centre axis and at the entrance either of the palace or of its state apartments, they may be *salutatoria*. The rotunda in Diocletian's palace at Spalato is an example, preceded as it is by a fastigium – a glorification façade.[24] Inside the room, the Emperor would presumably receive the high court charges; later he would reveal himself below the fastigium to his subjects assembled in the open-air area in front – the *tribunalium*. Elsewhere, such centrally-planned palace rooms were apparently audience-and-throne halls, that is, *basilicae* in contemporary terminology; a '*basilica quae trullus appellatus*' existed in the Great Palace in Constantinople. It has disappeared, but it was obviously domed and presumably of central plan. As early as the second century, the throne room of Septimius Severus with its astrological vault may well have been

circular or polygonal in shape.[25] Or again, centrally-planned rooms in palaces, whether triconch, polygonal, or round, served as triclinia: not just dining rooms as the term originally implied, but State banqueting halls, where the Emperor partook of his meal as a God in the ceremony of the *coenatio Jovis*; or they were simply throne-and-audience rooms. The borderline fluctuates, but on the whole the purpose remains the same. Triconch triclinia are found from the second to the sixth century, witness the audience hall in the governor's palace at Qasr-ibn-Wardan of 563–4; as late as the ninth century the type is represented by the *triconchos*, known from literary sources in the Imperial Palace at Constantinople.[26] The triclinium in Nero's Golden House was an octagon.[27] Between 310 and 320, the type seems to be represented by the Minerva Medica: surmounted by a dome, its decagonal core billows outward in ten niches, some of them pierced by triple arcades. A podium with heating facilities filled the rear of the centre room, opposite the entrance, and would have been suitable for a banqueting table or a throne. The building may well have been designed as a throne room and State banqueting hall for the winter. Later, two nymphaea were added on the exterior, making the structure comfortable for summer as well.[28] Needless to say, in all such triclinia, salutatoria, and basilicae, religious and secular functions interlocked, as implied in the position of the God-Emperor; in domed rooms in particular the idea of the Dome of Heaven was ever present. In the Chrysotriclinos, the Golden Triclinium, of the Great Palace in Constantinople, the type survives as late as the end of the sixth century. No trace remains of it, but the descriptions leave little doubt regarding its plan: circular, enveloped by eight vaulted niches – perhaps double-storeyed – which opened into adjoining rooms. The centre space was surmounted by sixteen windows placed into the webs of a pumpkin dome. Also, like the Late Roman audience halls, its functions were both religious and secular: it served as audience hall for the Emperor's Majesty and as palace chapel.[29]

True, this double function of the Chrysotriclinos is not documented prior to the tenth century. But the interlocking of the Imperial and the religious sphere goes far back into Late Roman times, pagan and Christian. Thus the transfer of the plan of a circular audience hall to an Imperial palace church is likely enough. If, then, the Golden Octagon at Antioch was indeed a palace church – and this is so far only a hypothesis – its close resemblance to Roman circular audience halls becomes understandable, regardless of which alternative is chosen for reconstructing its plan.

If the Golden Octagon was Constantine's palace church at Antioch, it was the first of its kind. But palace churches in the fourth century were probably more frequent than we imagine. So far none have been definitely ascertained, but the 'suspects' are numerous. Of S. Lorenzo in Milan we shall speak soon. A tetraconch rather than an octagon, it nevertheless shares several features with the church at Antioch: the centripetal plan, the enveloping aisles and galleries, the neighbourhood of an Imperial palace. But the plans of palace churches may have differed widely. H. Georgios in Salonica is an example.[30] Its core had been built close to, and as part of, the Imperial palace layout about 300, functioning either as a mausoleum or a throne room. Covered by a huge dome 24 m. (80 ft) in diameter, it was an imposing rotunda – built in the same masonry

technique which a century later would serve for the walls of Constantinople. Eight barrel-vaulted niches lightened the thickness of its 12-foot walls. About 400, this rotunda was turned into a church. A chancel and apse were added, as well as an ambulatory built in brick-faced concrete, and the walls of the niches were pierced. A narthex, flanked by staircase turrets and thus probably double-storeyed, projected towards the main road, which led from the triumphal arch of Galerius and, beyond, from the palace grounds. A rich mosaic of saints standing against complex niches and fastigia covers the dome. The plan obviously recalls more closely martyria such as H. Karpos and Polykarpos at Constantinople rather than either the Golden Octagon at Antioch or S. Lorenzo in Milan. But the closeness to the palace and the central plan make it equally plausible that it was to serve as a palace church.[31]

Altogether, in the fourth century, throughout the Eastern capitals of Constantinople, Antioch, and Jerusalem, we are forced to rely mostly on literary evidence and conjecture. We are on firmer ground as we turn to the architecture in the political and religious centres of the West.

Milan

More clearly than any other centre, Milan conveys an idea of the impact exerted by the new capitals on the formation of a grandiose church architecture in the latter part of the fourth century.[32] From 350 the city had frequently been the Imperial residence and, in effect, the capital of the West. In 373 it became the see of St Ambrose, and through him, for some decades the spiritual centre of the West as well. Discoveries in recent years have shown that at one time Milan was also one of the great architectural centres of the Christian world. Its importance is demonstrated by five huge churches, three of them standing to this day at nearly their full height – S. Nazaro, S. Simpliciano, S. Giovanni in Conca, S. Tecla, and S. Lorenzo, of which only S. Lorenzo has long been known. Their widely differing plans show the inventiveness of the builders then assembled round the Imperial and episcopal courts at Milan. They have in common monumentality of design, grandeur of volumes, powerful, stark walls, and articulating pilaster strips, blind arcades, and dwarf galleries. They are covered with simple great vaults or timber roofs, and their construction is in solid masonry: high bricks, occasionally laid in herringbone patterns and interspersed with large pebbles, with low beds of white mortar.

S. Lorenzo is a huge quatrefoil structure, of double-shell design (Figure 20): an inner shell, formed by the centre room, is enveloped by an outer shell, that is, the ambulatories and galleries. Remodellings of twelfth- and sixteenth-century date have changed the details but not the basic design as it was laid out probably about 370 – a date suggested by the character of the masonry and the remaining decorative elements.[33] The atrium, facing the street to this day, is preceded by a colonnaded propylaeum: its trabeation, in the centre, curves up into an arch – the old symbol of Imperial power. Four towers rise at the corners of the church (Plate IIB). They are tall, but not much higher than the square drum which originally rose over the centre space instead of the present octagon of sixteenth-century date. As complex and as beautiful as this rich silhouette is the

EIDGENÖSSISCHE TECHNISCHE HOCHSCHULE ZÜRICH

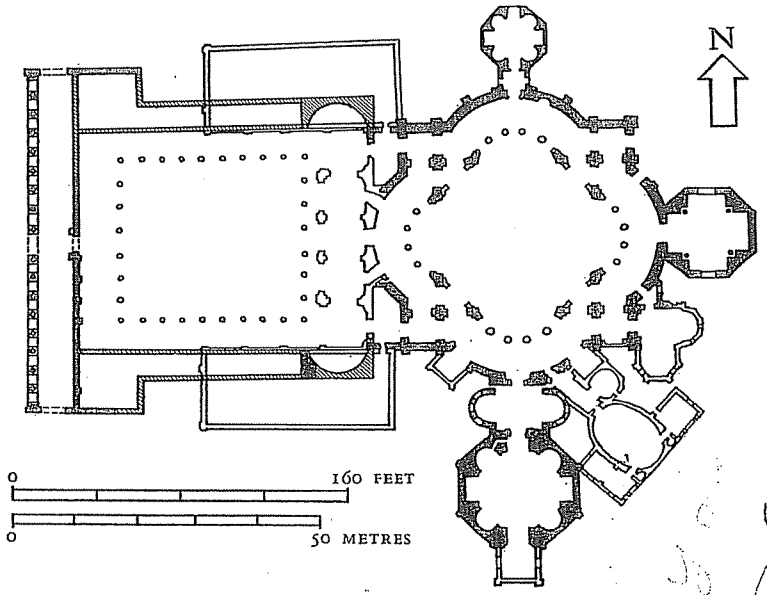


Figure 20. Milan, S. Lorenzo, *c.* 370. Plan (1 : 1250)

interior. A central space, 23·80 m. (78 ft – that is, 80 Roman ft) square and originally *c.* 27·50 m. (90 ft) high, is marked off at the corners by four L-shaped piers (Plate 12A). Originally covered either by a towering groin-vault or a dome in timber construction,[34] this core swings out on its sides in four wide double-storeyed exedrae – open on both floors, each in five arches. The supporting columns were replaced in the sixteenth century by clumsy piers. This tetraconch core – a kind of huge baldacchino – is enveloped by the ancillary zones of aisles and galleries in a double spatial belt, each lit by a row of wide windows. The double-shell construction, the ensuing complexity of the spatial design, and the overlapping views combine with the contrasts of light and shade to create an interplay of superb richness. This splendour was further emphasized by the original decoration: walls faced with marble plaques, wall zones and vaults separated by stucco friezes, window soffits filled with stucco tendrils – all of it contrasting with the starkness of the exterior. Both starkness and lavish interior decoration were taken up in the adjoining much smaller structure of S. Aquilino. Planned at the same time as the huge quatrefoil, it may have been either a baptistery or, more likely, an Imperial mausoleum. It is a niched octagon with its outside walls surmounted by a dwarf gallery resting on slender piers. The interior is covered with marble revetments and well-preserved mosaics and surmounted by a cloister-vault in sheer brickwork. This is a technique of vaulting very different from that previously customary in the West, but it finds its parallels at an early time in the Aegean coastlands.[35] An Eastern architect may have been at work, brought along either by the court, or by the Arian bishop Auxe tius, the presumable founder of the church and a native of Cappadocia. But this does not make S. Lorenzo into an Eastern building. In plan it belongs to the family of double-

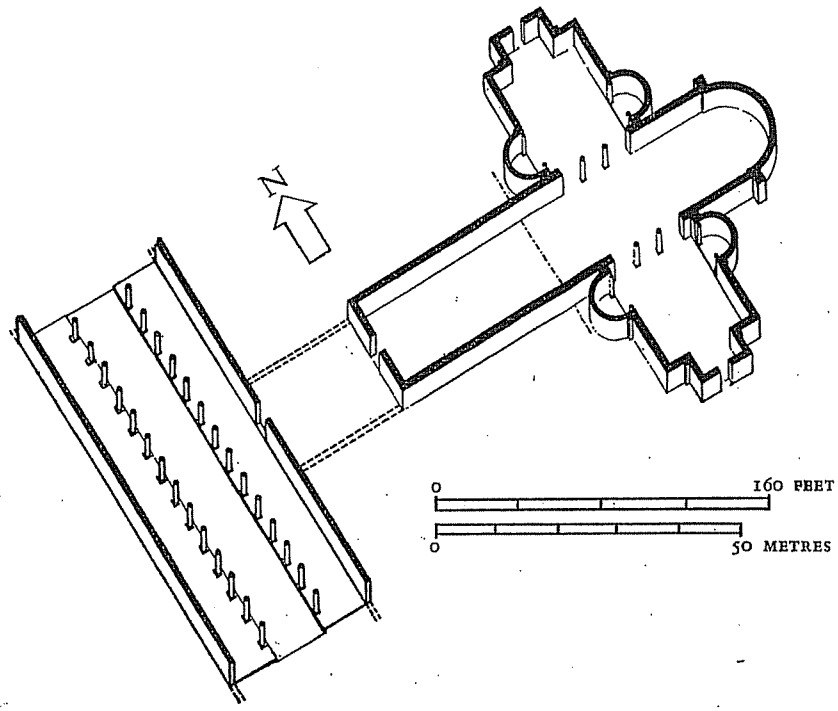


Figure 21. Milan, Holy Apostles, begun 382. Isometric reconstruction (1 : 1250)

shell designs which had become common property of thermae and garden and palace buildings all over the Empire from the second century, and which, during the fourth century, started its migration into church architecture. Within this new church architecture, the specific function of S. Lorenzo remains still in doubt. It lay outside the city walls and thus could hardly have been either the ordinary church of a congregation or the Arian cathedral. No important relic is known ever to have been venerated in the church, and the late dedication to St Lawrence rules out the possibility of its foundation as a martyrium. On the other hand, it lies close to the Imperial palace. Thus it was possibly built under Auxentius as the court church for the Emperors – all Arian until 379 – in otherwise Catholic Milan, and indeed its plan recalls again the possible reconstruction of the Golden Octagon and the palace churches of Justinian times.

Among the churches of Milan, S. Lorenzo is unique. But links to the other Imperial capitals remain strong in all Milanese architecture of the fourth century. Such links become clear in the Church of the Apostles which St Ambrose laid out in 382.[36] Its walls survive to nearly their full original height, incorporated into the Romanesque S. Nazaro. A huge cross, 200 Roman feet long, is formed by four aisleless arms, each roughly 50 Roman feet wide (Figure 21). The stem of the cross, somewhat longer than the transverse wings, continues unbroken into the head piece. The arms were lower than the nave, and communicated with it through wide arches, each subdivided by a triple arcade on columns. In the centre of the cross rose the altar, the focus of veneration, visible to the faithful who entered either at the ends of the transept wings or at the end

of the nave. The relics of the apostles deposited in a silver casket below the altar may have reached Milan only after the death of St Ambrose. But the dedicatory inscription, once in the church, leaves little doubt that for St Ambrose and his contemporaries the Church of the Apostles in Milan was a copy of Constantine's Apostoleion and like it – through its cross shape – intertwined with the evocation of the True Cross. Both the dedication and the implied reference of the structure made it a highly desirable burial place, as witness the tombs, one of them the tomb of an Imperial princess, placed in two niches in each of the cross arms.

The cross plan of St Ambrose's Apostoleion was taken up, with minor variations, from the end of the fourth and throughout the first half of the fifth century in more than one church in North Italy: in a church at Como dedicated to the Princes of the Apostles and buried below the eleventh-century basilica of S. Abbondio; in the large sanctuary of S. Croce at Ravenna, built by Galla Placidia about 425, and – except for her mausoleum off the church – known only from excavations (Figure 57); and in the church of S. Stefano at Verona, about 450.[37] All are cross-shaped with aisleless arms, but at Como and Verona the long head piece has been replaced by a simple apse; the original dedications show that, just as with the rotunda plan of the Anastasis, the cross plan of the Apostoleion was easily transferred from martyria to ordinary churches.

In Milan itself, still at the end of the fourth century, S. Simpliciano took up the cross plan on a huge scale.[38] The original function of the structure, whether martyrium or regular church, remains to be clarified, as does its original dedication by the founder, Ambrose's successor Simplicianus; perhaps it was the *basilica virginum*, dedicated to all virgin saints. But the original structure survives, nearly untouched, like St Ambrose's Church of the Apostles, within a Romanesque remodelling. A cross, the nave is a full 60 m. (197 ft, and 200 Roman ft) long and 22 m. (72 ft – nearly 75 Roman ft) wide. The cross arms project over 50 Roman ft, and a huge apse – recently uncovered – terminated the head piece. The outer walls, built in splendid brickwork, subsist to this day to their full height of 17 m. (56 ft: nearly 60 Roman ft) (Plates 12B and 13). A narthex and low side chambers, recently excavated, enveloped the nave on three sides. In the upper half, the walls opened in eight windows, each close to 5 m. (16 ft, and 16 Roman ft) high and framed by the upper tier of a double order of large blind arches – an articulating device widespread from the third century in the Gallic provinces, from Trier to Ravenna. With its simple, spacious interior, its powerful walls, its clear articulation by blind arches and windows, and its beautiful brickwork, S. Simpliciano remains an impressive witness to the grandeur and perfection of building not only in Milan, but in the whole Christian world of the fourth century.

Alongside tetraconch and cross plans, other church types existed in fourth-century Milan. S. Giovanni in Conca, an aisleless church terminated by an apse, survives in the lower portion of its outer walls, to a length of 53 m. (174 ft).[39] The cathedral, apparently built in the third quarter of the fourth century and in the Middle Ages dedicated to S. Tecla, was first excavated by chance in 1943 under wartime conditions, and was in part re-explored in 1961 when the underground station was built on the Piazza del Duomo.[40] The excavations brought to light the outlines of a nave, flanked by two aisles

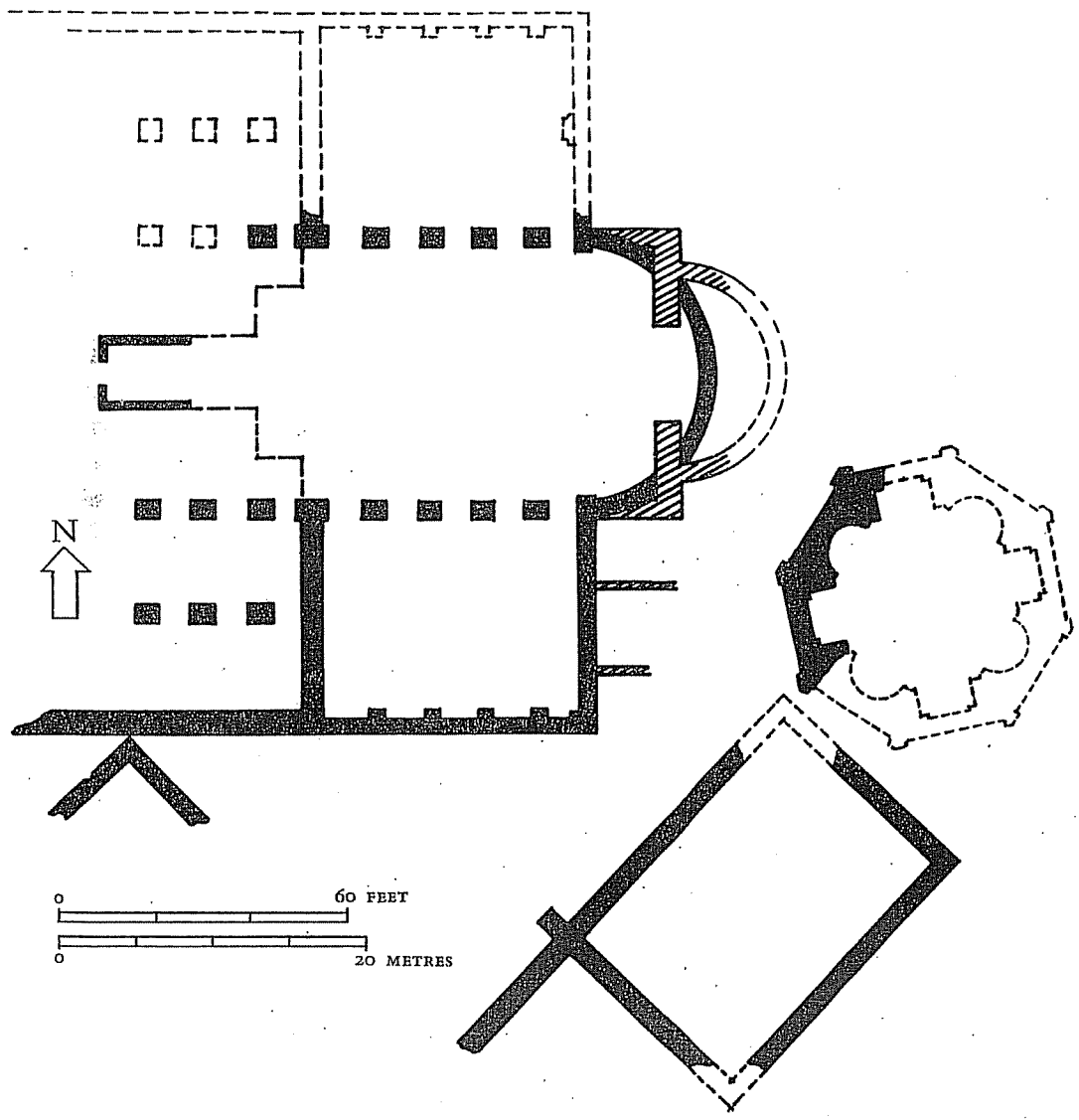


Figure 22. Milan, S. Tecla, fourth century (third quarter). Plan

on either side; the nave continued as a chancel to the springing of the apse – much as in Constantine's basilica at the Lateran (Figure 22). Behind the apse rose the eight-sided baptistery; we shall discuss it later. An altar enclosure slightly raised above nave-level filled the area of the chancel and was projected into the nave by a narrow raised pathway. Two wings extended sideways to the full depth of both aisles, communicating with the chancel area through a quintuple arcade. In a remodelling after 450, a slightly narrower apse preceded by a choir replaced the original apse and a row of piers continued the aisles across the area of the chancel wings; in the ninth century a crypt was inserted. These piers – the report is not clear – may have replaced an earlier row of columns. The function of the chancel wings is easily conjectured: presumably they served the

rite of the offerings, just like the rooms in the Lateran basilica which projected sideways from the inner aisles flanking the chancel area. The reconstruction of these chancel wings, on the other hand, remains in doubt. They may have been just low, deep wings. Or else – if indeed their area was originally crossed by a colonnade – the plan may have been analogous to that of the Lateran basilica, an inner aisle opening into an outer shallow wing. In either case, they were 'dwarf transept' arms. Indeed, their thin walls preclude the reconstruction of a tripartite transept with high arms, shut off by arcades from the centre area. Only after 450 were the wings apparently raised, thus forming the tripartite transept plan which is so frequently found in the Aegean coastlands in the fifth and sixth centuries, and which also occurs in Rome.[41] On the other hand, the chancel enclosure and its projecting raised pathway are but the *bema* and *solea* customary in the fifth and sixth centuries in the Aegean area and still later in Byzantine architecture – a post-Constantinian solution of which the remnants found at S. Tecla are one of the few examples surviving in the West.

All this throws a sharp light on the place of Milan in Early Christian architecture. Links to Constantinian buildings both in Rome and Constantinople are clear. Equally clear is the transposition of such sources into long-standing local construction techniques and stylistic concepts. At the same time, Milan seems to have been the fountain-head of a chancel type which for centuries to come was to dominate parts of the Aegean area.

Trier and Cologne

The Roman Rhineland always maintained strong ties with Milan. Analogies exist in the technique of construction – high bricks with comparatively thin mortar beds; in the use of huge windows; in the articulation of the outer walls by means of pilaster strips and blind arches; and finally, in the design of volumes and masses. The Imperial Basilica at Trier, for example, compares closely in all these respects with S. Simpliciano in Milan, despite nearly a century's interval. Teams of masons and architects seem to have travelled readily from the Imperial capital in North Italy to the capitals in the Rhineland: Trier, Constantine's residence until 312 and sporadically inhabited by his successors until the end of the century, and Cologne, the more important frontier residence used by Julian the Apostate and his successors in their defence of the Empire against the barbarian invasions. But fourth-century Christian architecture in the Rhineland seems to lack the inventiveness and forceful independence of contemporary building in Milan. It clings more strongly to, and indeed revives, Constantinian models. Yet the location of these sources – in Jerusalem and Constantinople – shows up the close ties between the political and religious capitals all through the Empire.

About 380 the Emperor Gratian made Trier his residence, and the double cathedral, by then nearly fifty years old, underwent a thorough rebuilding.[42] The supports in the nave of the north church were strengthened by adding a pier behind each column; these doubled supports were then used to carry galleries, built above the aisles. The old shallow chancel was done away with, and its place was taken by a centrally-planned structure; it survives to this day incorporated into the Romanesque church. The new

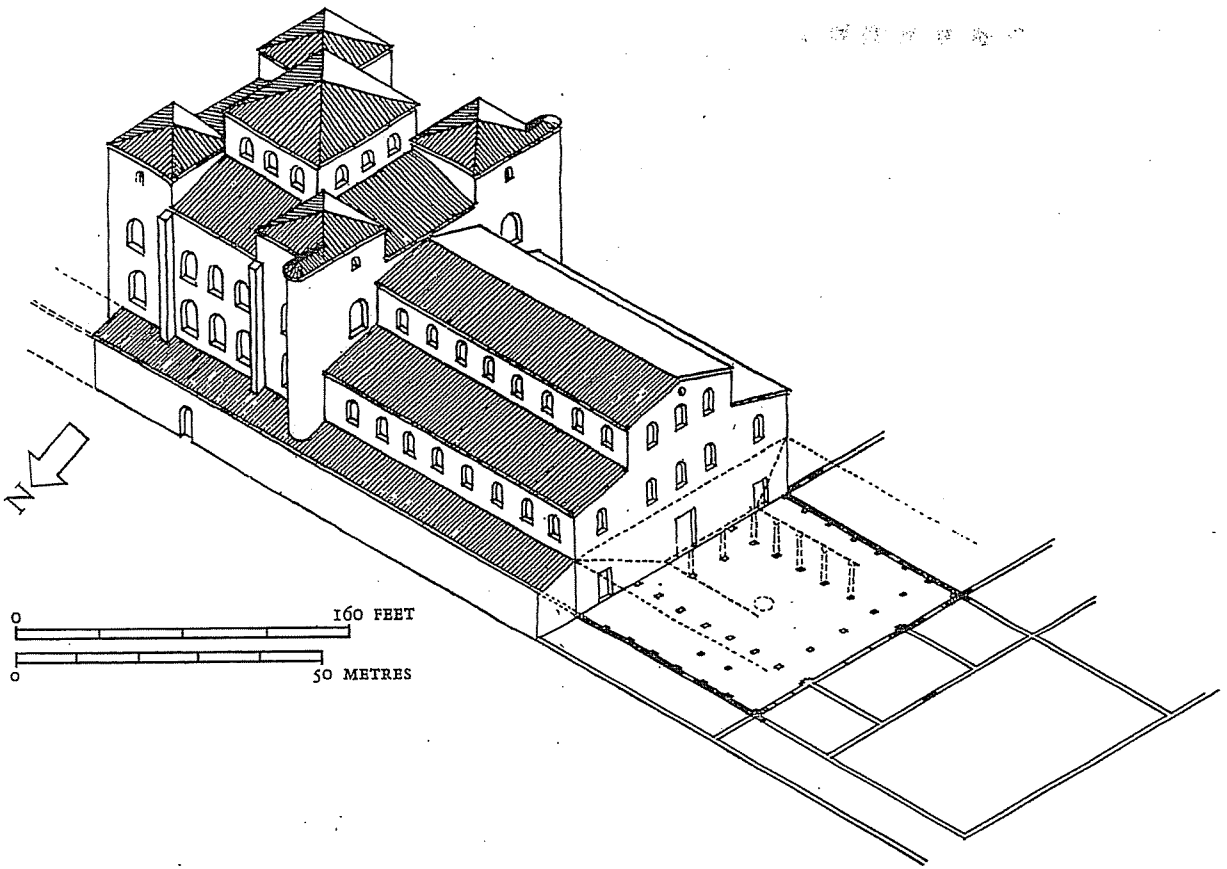


Fig. 23. Trier, north basilica as in *c.* 380. Isometric reconstruction (1 : 1250)

structure was a square, tall block divided into nine bays by four strong monolithic columns (Figure 23). A large square bay in the middle was enveloped by four rectangular bays on the axes and smaller squares in the four corners. Twenty-four large windows opened in two tiers along three sides of the block, while the fourth side communicated with the nave, aisles, and galleries through huge arches. The roofs of the four corner bays, rising above those of the axial bays and the still higher square drum of the centre bay, recall the nearly contemporary silhouette of S. Lorenzo in Milan. The singular design is certainly rooted in Late Roman architecture. The structure also certainly served as the chancel area, occupied as it was by a raised *bema* – like that at S. Tecla in Milan – from which a *solea* extended into the nave and terminated near an *ambo* – a pulpit. However, the central plan of the whole structure, its fusion with the basilican nave, and the later addition of galleries to the basilica, recall as well Constantine's martyrium-basilica on Golgotha. Indeed, the new 'chancel' at Trier may well have been a martyrium: a half-submerged circular cavity in its centre, situated below the high drum of the main bay, is encircled by twelve niches corresponding to the number of Apostles. Could it possibly have sheltered a relic of Christ?

The original structure of St Gereon in Cologne, incorporated into the decagonal main room of the Romanesque church, was probably contemporary with Gratian's rebuilding of the cathedral at Trier and probably also a martyrium. But also here, the original dedication is unknown.[43] A 24-m. (80-ft) long oval, its long sides are flanked by four niches – semicircular, vaulted, and jutting outward (Figure 24). An apse to the east and a colonnaded narthex to the west, enlarged by absidioles, complete the plan. Thus ten arched openings, separated by piers attached to the wall, encircle the main room. Paired and tripled columns placed in front of the piers carried short pieces of entablature and, above the arches of the niches, the wall of the clerestory (presumably covered with gold mosaic), and the roof of the structure, either an open timber construction or a light cane vault. Imperial mausolea come to mind, such as the one added – in my opinion around 360 – by Constantius to the Apostoleion in Constantinople and designed to shelter the remains of his father, by then displaced from their original resting place in the centre of the church. In any event, the architecture of St Gereon in Cologne recalls that of other Imperial capitals.

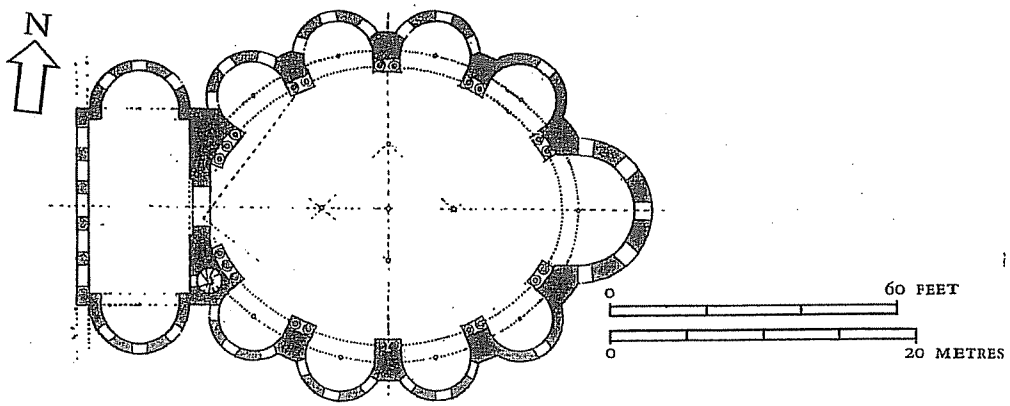


Figure 24. Cologne, St Gereon, *c.* 380. Plan

Rome

After Constantine's departure in 330, the old capital of the world by-passed for fifty years the problems which occupied church builders in the ambience of the Imperial court at Antioch, Constantinople, Jerusalem, Milan, and Trier. The papacy and the Roman clergy, instead of developing new types of martyria or palace churches (these latter, in any event, unnecessary in the absence of the emperors), focused their building activity on evolving a church type serviceable for the ordinary needs of the congregations. But of this later. Likewise, they seem to have been indifferent to the classical tradition. This changes in 385, when the new church of St Paul was built on the Ostian Way as an *ex-voto* of the three reigning emperors.[44] S. Paolo fuori le mura was clearly intended to copy St Peter's on the Vatican Hill. It rose over the shrine of the *doctor gentium*: a mausoleum of perhaps first-century date – either his burial place or a memorial – which had been enclosed under Constantine in a small church facing east. Oriented inversely, with its entrance to the west, the new church of 385 was designed to provide a shelter for St Paul as dignified and monumental as the basilica which enshrined St Peter – huge, lavishly built, and providing space for large crowds of pilgrims to attend services and to venerate the tomb, as well as space for burials. The backing given by the Imperial treasury makes it likely that construction was completed by 400 at the latest.

A fire razed the church in 1823, and at present we see but a sore conceit of what the nineteenth century took to be 'Classical Christian Architecture'. But size, proportions, and a few stretches of original wall survive, as do numerous old illustrations and descriptions (Plate 14). Preceded by a colonnaded atrium, the nave – nearly 24 m. (80 ft, or 80 Roman ft) wide – extended an impressive 97 m. (319 ft) in length, close to 330 Roman ft. Two aisles flanked the nave on either side, each pair equal to the width of the nave. The shrine of St Paul is located below the altar, close to the triumphal arch which separated transept and nave. (The two columns and the lower archivolt of the triumphal arch were probably added in the fifth century.) A huge transept, continuous like that of St Peter's, shelters the shrine. Eastward, the transept terminated in a huge apse, again like that of St Peter's. Four rows of arcaded colonnades flanked the nave and separated the aisles; in the nave they supported huge upper walls, and in the aisles low walls. The walls in the aisles were pierced by a series of openings below the roofs, the relieving device known from the Lateran basilica and St Peter's. Twenty-one large windows, one above each intercolumniation, lit the nave. The apse remained dark, but in the transept twelve huge arched windows and twelve round oculi shed a flood of light on the shrine.

The builders of S. Paolo emulated St Peter's in size and plan, including the rare form of the continuous transept. But they created a variant, not a copy. The transept was deeper and shorter, with its end walls barely projecting beyond the line of the outer aisles. The reasons for this adjustment are unknown, whether it was the need for more space near the shrine for clergy or pilgrims, or some other cause. The shrine, in any event, rose not on the chord of the apse as at St Peter's, but as close to the nave as possible. The nave colonnade carried arches instead of an entablature, a feature

possibly anticipated in Constantine's Lateran basilica. In contrast to the hodge-podge of column shafts, bases, and capitals at St Peter's, those at S. Paolo were originally homogeneous. The shafts were apparently carefully selected from among Roman spoils but the capitals, except for a few spoils, were designed for the building – composite in the nave, Corinthian in the aisles. Both the homogeneous membering and the 'correct' if dry capital types testify to a perfection of execution and a predilection for classical concepts, as one would expect them in an Imperial construction of the late fourth century. We do not know whether the rest of the decoration planned in 385 would have been closer to the alive classical vocabulary prevailing elsewhere, say at Milan, in the ambience of the Imperial court. True, prior to 1823 the spandrels of the nave arcades were covered with stucco tendrils and their soffits overlaid with glass mosaic; stucco colonnettes, with shafts fluted in clockwise and counter-clockwise spirals, separated the two tiers of murals which covered the nave walls below the window zone. But this entire decoration belongs to the thorough restoration under Leo I (440–61) – the same restoration which added the mosaic of the four-and-twenty Elders and the columns to the triumphal arch and replaced part of the columns and walls in the nave.[45]

Indeed, this later decoration of S. Paolo is representative of a new departure in Roman church architecture. Its relation to the classical tradition differs wholly from that which in 385 created the conservatively dry classical capitals of the church, and, at roughly the same time, the capitals from the Arch of Theodosius in Constantinople. The new movement in Rome, on the contrary, aims at reviving the classical forms of an era long past. Nor does it limit itself to the vocabulary, but draws on the entire design of classical and late classical Roman buildings of the second, third, and early fourth centuries. This Classical Revival comes decisively to the fore under Sixtus III (432–40) and continues under his successors to the See of St Peter's until about 470. The basilica of S. Maria Maggiore best represents this 'Sixtine Renaissance'.[46] The wide nave is flanked by only two aisles, all three designed in quiet, majestic proportions (Plate 15). Long rows of columns with Ionic capitals carry a 'classical' entablature and lead the eye towards the triumphal arch which continued into the original apse vault. On the nave walls monumental pilasters formed an upper order, each flanked by a double tier of colonnettes with clockwise and counter-clockwise spiral fluting, and carrying a stucco frieze of the purest classical rinceaux design. Pilasters and colonnettes framed the windows as well as the mosaic panels of the nave, the latter each encased in a gabled, colonnaded aedicula (Plate 16). Overall design and details breathe a spirit more retrospective than the live classicism of Constantinople, and reminiscent, more than anything else, of Trajanic art.

But obviously any 'classical' building of the past would equally serve Sixtus III and his architects, as witness his baptistery at the Lateran. Its main lines prior to two remodellings of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries are known.[47] Two trabeated orders in the centre – each of eight columns – formed, as it were, an octagonal baldacchino over the font (Plate 17A). They were in turn surmounted by the eight large windows of a clerestory, and either a pyramidal timber roof or a light cane dome, possibly a pumpkin dome. Elegant marble panelling revetted the walls, mosaics covered

the barrel-vault; also the windows in the clerestory seem to have been framed by stucco profiles. An octagonal and barrel-vaulted ambulatory enveloped this core. Plan and details recall S. Costanza – a century old at the time of the construction of the baptistery. The same spirit of a renascence persists as late as 468–83, when S. Stefano Rotondo was built. Comparatively well preserved, it shows to this day its main components. A huge cylindrical nave rests on a trabeated colonnade with Ionic capitals (Plates 17B and 18). The high walls of the nave, originally faced with marble plaques below the twenty-two windows of a clerestory, may have carried a dome of light material. This core is enveloped by an ambulatory which opens into groups of five and six colonnaded arcades. These lead, alternatingly, to four deep, tall chapels – laid out crosswise – and to open courtyards containing pools and terminated at the periphery by arcaded porticoes. Remnants of a classical stucco decoration have survived on the archivolts of the first ambulatory and suggest the lavishness of the decoration in general.[48]

Nothing is known of the original function of S. Stefano. But its dedication from the outset to St Stephen, the venerated protomartyr, as well as its circular form suggest that it was a martyrium, perhaps sheltering a relic of the saint. Also, the complex plan with its interpenetration of rotunda and cross shape may have been influenced by the Anastasis, and perhaps collaterally by other martyria in the Holy Land. However, earlier Roman buildings, possibly secular, may equally be among the sources of S. Stefano Rotondo, although none have come to light so far. Nor has S. Stefano had any descendants, except perhaps for the rotunda of S. Angelo at Perugia.[49]

Altogether, the Sixtine Renaissance throws light on the approach of Christian architects and patrons in Rome to the heritage of classical Antiquity. In plan and vocabulary, monumental classical architecture was traditionally linked to temples, public buildings, and palaces; it threatened Christian architecture through pagan religious connotations, including those of the Emperor cult. Christians in Rome – for the better part of the fourth century – were on the whole indifferent, if not hostile, to classical culture. Thus in contrast to their co-religionaries in the Greek East or in the northern Imperial residences of Milan and Trier, they avoided the classical heritage in their buildings as well. Only with the ultimate defeat of paganism in Rome in 395, and with the concomitant rise of a thoroughly Christian and highly educated aristocracy, could the classical past become acceptable – void of its pagan connotations. Simultaneously, the sack of Rome in 410, the weakening of the Empire in the West, and the increasing alienation from the East forced the Papacy to absorb and, indeed, to claim both the political and cultural legacy of Rome.

PART THREE

THE FIFTH CENTURY

CHAPTER 4

INTRODUCTION

THE division of the Empire in 395 was envisaged by the Emperor Theodosius as a partnership between East and West.[1] In principle it was to be not much different from the Tetrarchy of Diocletian, but through the force of events it hardened into a schism. From the beginning of the fifth century, the West was ravaged for a hundred and fifty years by successive invasions. An early as 402, its capital had to be transferred from Milan to Ravenna, where it was protected by the fleet in near-by Classe. Rapidly shrinking in political importance, the Western Empire sank into weak dependency on the East. Rome was sacked in 410 by the Visigoths, who afterwards occupied Provence and Spain. Beginning in 429, the Vandals set up their kingdom in North Africa, threatening the Italian islands and the mainland and finally sacking Rome in 455. Central and northern France were lost to the Franks after 460. Italy fell to the Heruleans in 476 and then to the Ostrogoths, who under Theodoric (495–526) set up their strong and peaceful rule from Ravenna.

The East, on the other hand, remained comparatively strong, despite losses on the Danube and Euphrates frontiers. Internal unity was preserved through a well-run administration and protected by strong armed forces, and so the East could maintain itself as the political power of the Empire: the Emperor in Byzantium remained the *Basileus tōn Romaiōn*, the Emperor of all Romans, East and West, and his capital was the capital of the Empire. In fact, though not in law, towards the end of the fifth century, the Western Barbarian kingdoms, now stabilized, considered themselves semi-vassals of Constantinople.

Ecclesiastically the situation was reversed. The East was torn by dogmatic strife over the definition of Christ's nature – whether only divine (monophysitism), or both human and divine (dyophysitism), or some shading of both. Related to this fundamental question was the dogma of the Virgin as God-bearer (*theotokos*), formally accepted in 431 at the Council of Ephesus. As a result of the controversy, dogmatic provinces began to oppose each other. Alexandria was monophysite, Antioch dyophysite, Constantinople held an intermediate position. After the Council of Chalcedon in 450 the division grew sharper. Egypt and Syria, led by Aramaic and Coptic monastic groups from the hinterlands, battled for monophysitism, while hellenistic Constantinople leaned towards dyophysitism. Attempts at reconciliation only resulted in further splintering. As a side

effect of the dogmatic battles, the fully developed liturgies of the various provinces parted ways even further. Yet this strife strengthened the role of the Imperial power. Regardless of which faction was in power, the Church needed the protection of the Empire. A strong Emperor was given a chance to establish himself head of the Church, as finally happened under Justinian (527–65).

The West remained aloof from such theological controversies. Rome increasingly assumed spiritual and administrative authority over the Western Church, from the Balkans to France. Due to the weakening of Imperial power in the West, the Papacy was forced into a political role. Leo I (440–61), continuing the policies of his predecessor, Sixtus III, steadily increased the power of the Papal See. In fact, Rome retained its influence in the West in church matters across the newly created political frontiers and, though threatened, managed to keep a foothold even among the Arian Vandals and Visigoths. The Arian Theodoric treated the Roman Church with the greatest respect. Thus, towards the end of the century, Constantinople and Rome emerged as the two centres of the Church within the Empire. Milan, Alexandria, Antioch, and Jerusalem sank to the rank of important but provincial ecclesiastical capitals, comparable to older local sees such as Carthage or Aquileia.

The architectural history of the fifth century is no less complex. Many monuments are known, but little attempt has been made to present them in a broader perspective. A few general remarks are therefore in order.

Architects and patrons, in the last years of the fourth century, begin to concentrate on problems of church architecture quite foreign to Constantinian thought. The inventiveness and experimentation of the Constantinian age gives way to the establishment of norms, and distinct building types, which had gradually evolved for different liturgical functions, rapidly become standardized. Complementing this development, the three great regions of the Empire formulate differing plans and distinct architectural styles, all diverging in design and decoration.[2] Within each region individual provinces give preference to this or that local variant. Finally, an exchange of architectural concepts develops between provinces. These interlocking developments begin about 380 in the great architectural centres, reaching their peak in the fifth century all over the Empire. And they continue in the provinces far into the sixth century.

Throughout Constantinian and post-Constantinian times, architects, churchmen, and patrons had striven to evolve an architecture appropriate to the needs and demands of the young, powerful Church. By 380 the search for new building types and for a new style comes to an end. The complex plans of Constantinian origin were gradually eliminated. Composite martyria basilicas, huge cross churches and the like fall into disuse. 'Continuous' transepts, such as those of St Peter's and St Paul's in Rome, after 400 find hardly any following for another four centuries. Double cathedrals, aisleless or aisled halls without apses, altars placed in the middle of the nave, and similar variants survive only in backwater provinces. Instead, clearly distinct building types come to be defined for the ordinary services of the congregation, for the cult of the martyrs, for baptism, for private devotion, for public receptions.[3]

For regular services, standard types of basilicas rise as parish churches in villages and

in urban centres. Much simpler than Constantinian designs, they are composed of only a few basic elements: nave, apse, and two aisles. Local custom adds to this basic theme variations of different kinds: atria – that is, forecourts – as a rule enclosed by four colonnaded porticoes (*quadriporticus*); nartheces – that is, shallow vestibules – either in front of the church (*exonarthex*) or inside, preceding the nave (*esonarthex*); galleries above the aisles; a supplementary pair of aisles; occasionally, though rarely, a crypt – a subterranean chamber below or in front of the apse: and, equally rarely, a pair of towers flanking the narthex. Sometimes a cross transept or a tripartite transept intervenes between nave and apse: the former a transept with its wings enveloped by colonnades which continue the colonnades of the aisles; the latter a transept with centre bay and high arms, segregated from each other by arcades.[4] Atria, nartheces, galleries, a supplementary pair of aisles, sometimes a pair of towers, are local variations on the basic theme. Separate areas are set aside for the auxiliary needs of the Mass and the administration of the congregation. The *prothesis* serves for the preparation of the Eucharist before it is brought to the altar and, as a rule, for its storage after Mass. In the *diaconicon* the deacons receive the offerings, keep the archives, the library, the vestments, and the church treasure. However, local customs determine whether these areas are inside the church, and in that case, in the east bays of the aisles, in the wings of a cross transept or of a tripartite transept; or outside, either in *pastophories*, flanking the main apse, or attached to narthex or atrium. Likewise it depends on local custom whether the Eucharist is kept in the prothesis or in the diaconicon.[5] Similarly, local custom, available materials, and funds determine the choice of nave supports – whether columns or piers or a combination of both – and the shape of the windows – rectangular, round-headed, or circular. Local custom and financial means also decide the choice of a flat, coffered ceiling or an open timber roof. Conventual churches are indistinguishable from parish churches, and cathedrals of large episcopal sees differ from minor churches in size and decor but not in basic plan. They are enriched only by an added baptistery, by a *consignatorium* for the rite of baptism, and, at times, by side chapels (*parekklesia*), and a reception hall (*salutatorium*). Orientation becomes the rule. The church axis runs west and east: the apse facing east, the façade west – contrary to Constantinian church plans where the apse faced west, east, or north, subject to regional custom and local topographical conditions.[6] The manifoldness of Late Constantinian and post-Constantinian martyria also gives way to a few formulas. In the East martyria are generally large, free-standing, and of central plan: either round and enveloped by an ambulatory, thus following the model of the Anastasis rotunda; or octagonal, with ambulatory and chapels; or cross-shaped, the arms either aisleless or basilican. In the West, from Greece to North Africa and Italy, martyrs' graves more often than not are enclosed in ordinary basilicas of standard plan, indistinguishable from parish churches within a town. The relics of a martyr brought inside a city – in Eastern as well as Western provinces – are usually sheltered in a small cross-shaped martyrium attached to a parish church or cathedral. At times – and again this depends on local custom – the diaconicon serves simultaneously as the martyr's chapel. In North Africa the relics often occupy a small or large apse, placed opposite the main apse – a counter-apse, as it were.

Baptisteries likewise become standardized. In some provinces, e.g. Syria and North Africa, the Constantinian (or pre-Constantinian) square plan continues throughout the fifth century. Elsewhere an octagonal plan comes to the fore, often enlarged by niches or enveloped by an ambulatory, and almost always vaulted. The type apparently grew from the tradition of Roman funerary architecture, and this is understandable within the context of Early Christian symbolism: baptism is the death of the old Adam and the resurrection of the new man; eight is the symbolic number of regeneration, salvation, and resurrection, as the world started the eighth day after creation began, and Christ rose from the dead on the eighth day of the Passion. Best known from North Italy and Provence, the octagonal baptistery plan likewise occurs in the Aegean coastlands, including Constantinople, and in Rome.[7]

At the same time, the monastic movement makes its impact felt.[8] Its beginnings in the late third and the early fourth centuries had been entirely anachoretic and individualistic, and the eremetical life continued to play an important part in the East and the West throughout the Middle Ages, and in the Christian East up to our own time. But hermits always were exceptions. For the great majority of monks, the eremetical and hence anarchitectural life gave way by the middle of the fourth century to new rules: either a *lavra* system in which the monks, living in individual hermitages, would gather on feast days at a common centre for services and meals; or a coenobitical system (from *koinos*, meaning common and *bios*, life) in which the monastic congregation lives together in a compound composed of living quarters (cells), a dining-room (refectory), a kitchen, a guest house, and an oratory or a church. Both systems were developed in the course of the fourth century, the *lavra* in Palestine, the *coenobium* in Egypt and Asia Minor. By the early fifth century, monasteries are found all over the Eastern part of the Empire and regular conventual buildings develop in place of the villas, country houses, or clusters of hovels which had served the first coenobitical congregations. Distinct from episcopal residences and from parish houses containing offices and living quarters for the secular clergy, these conventual buildings vary in plan according to specific monastic custom or local building tradition. Cells, kitchens, refectory, and church may form a cluster of rooms, as in Upper Egypt (Aswan, convent of St Simeon); they may be loosely arranged around an open area, as in northern and eastern Syria and sometimes in Asia Minor; or they may form a tight rectangular block, enveloping an inner courtyard, as in southern Syria; again, the various chambers may be attached in a row along the flank of the church, as at Tébessa in North Africa. Different as they are, all these conventual plans became standard within the confines of larger and smaller architectural provinces.

The comparative homogeneity of the church plan in the fifth century does not preclude differences in layout determined by liturgical custom. The ritual of the service determines position and shape of the chancel, absence or presence and placement of pastophories, martyr chapels, and other side rooms. Local ritual likewise dictates the placing of altar, pulpit, clergy seats, and possibly exedrae in the nave, position of entrances on the façade or the flanks of the building, and the separation of nave and aisles, as well as the presence or absence of tripartite or cross transepts. In a leading province, such variations were no doubt determined by custom prevailing in the ecclesiastical

capital, be it Constantinople, Milan, Antioch, or Rome, where new liturgical customs would originate and necessitate new planning. Backwater provinces, on the other hand, clung to Constantinian and earlier arrangements: in Africa, chancel and altar rise well forward in the nave; in Istria, a curved free-standing clergy bench is placed behind the altar; in Syria, an exedra occupies the middle of the nave, facing the altar in the apse. However, the dogmatic controversies of the fifth century and the ritual of the service are apparently unconnected. Nor is liturgical planning necessarily linked to architectural design as it develops during the fifth century in the various parts of the Empire.

The variety and inventiveness of Constantinian and post-Constantinian church planning had been evolved within a framework of comparative uniformity in design. Whether in Rome, in Milan, in the Holy Land, in Trier, or in Constantinople, church building seems to have shared in the overall concept of an Imperial *Reichskunst*. Minor provincial centres were nourished by these same ideas, though in cruder form. The reverse is true of the fifth century. Norms prevail in planning and layout, but the decrease of variety in planning is countered by a wide variety of styles within each of three large regions of the Empire. These regional styles come forcefully to the front towards 380, and continue with little change until the sixth century.[9]

One region comprises the Latin-speaking West. Spiritually and to some degree politically the domain of the papacy, this area extended from Italy east to the Adriatic coastland including Dalmatia, west to southern France and Spain, south to North Africa, from western Algeria to Tripolitania. A second style prevails in the coastlands of the Aegean sea where Constantinople was the leading centre, Greek the common language, and the culture hellenistic. Thrace and Macedonia, the southern Balkans, the mainland of Greece, the coasts of Asia Minor and the Greek islands comprise the core of this region. But it also includes the shores of the Black Sea, the big trade centres, mainly on the coasts of Syria, Palestine, Egypt and Cyrenaica, and Greek towns far in mountain or desert regions of the East, where the architecture of the coastland cities penetrated because of the prevailingly urban character of hellenistic culture. A third architectural style dominates the inland countries of the Near East, those provinces and borderlands of the Empire where native languages remained in widespread use: Syrian, Aramaic, Coptic, Armenian, and the dialects of Asia Minor. Predominantly rural, these areas preserved their native cultures and continued to resist the impact of hellenized city culture. They touch the sea at the Phoenician coast, from Gaza to Antioch, and extend into the uplands of Palestine, Jordan, and Syria and across the desert to the Euphrates. To the north, beyond the mountain provinces of Cilicia and Pamphylia, they cover the high plateaus of Asia Minor, Cappadocia, and Anatolia; to the south, they reach across the Negev and Sinai peninsulas into the uplands of Egypt; finally, on the borders of the Empire and beyond, they extend into Armenia and Mesopotamia.

Despite their vastness and their geographical diversity, each of these regions remains surprisingly homogeneous in its basic architectural concepts. Space and mass, light and decoration, are handled if not along the same, along similar lines from one end of the region to the other. Frequently such concepts spread from a political and spiritual centre. This seems to have been the case in the Aegean coastlands, where Constantinople with

the court, the patriarch's curia, the Imperial Building Office, and the near-by Imperial stone quarries occupied that position. But a style might also form in the village and monastic centres of the hinterland in opposition to the cultural and religious capital of a region. The spiritual hegemony of Antioch or Alexandria, for example, does not guarantee them any architectural leadership in the hinterland of the Near East.

Neither stylistic concepts nor church plans are tediously uniform throughout each region. Far from being monotonous, they are shot through with ever new variations. Rich and poor buildings stand side by side. Martyria, baptisteries, and parish churches vary in plan among each other. Indeed within one and the same functional category, the variations are numberless. Among parish churches in the Aegean coastlands, basilicas with cross transepts and tripartite transepts stand alongside ordinary basilicas with and without galleries and all become standard types.

The regional styles are determined only in part by the use of the same building materials and techniques. Even where, as is frequently the case, materials and techniques differ in various parts of a major region, the stylistic concepts remain unchanged. In design, the Menas Basilica in Lower Egypt and the church of H. Demetrios in Salonica are close, notwithstanding the use of stone in the former, of mortared rubble and brick bands in the latter structure. Similarly, the liturgical layout, while linked to the design of the building and the interrelation of its parts, is not necessarily a determining stylistic factor. No doubt, it helps to shape the stylistic development in the Aegean coastlands, where centralizing elements, under the impact of liturgical demands, become increasingly decisive in the church plan. On the other hand, in the Latin West – despite the homogeneity of stylistic concepts – the layout of the chancel, the site of the altar, and the approaches to the church vary vastly from Rome to Milan and Salona. Conversely, liturgical demands, and with them church plans, often cut across regional boundaries. To give one example: tripartite transepts become standard in Corinth and the coastal cities of Epirus, imported in all likelihood from Milan, the metropolitan see for western Greece. But in absorbing the plan from the Latin West, the Greek church-planners retain all the stylistic characteristics of building in the Aegean coastlands.

Nor is there rigid separation in function among the various building types. After 450 and occasionally earlier, church types take on functions different from those originally intended and are assimilated to each other. Because of the increasing inclination to deposit relics in every church, standard basilicas in the Latin West which were originally designed to serve as parish churches are now employed to shelter a martyr's grave and used as covered cemeteries. Conversely, in the Greek East centrally-planned structures, used both for martyria and palace churches, apparently become interchangeable among each other, and indeed interchangeable with parish churches and cathedrals.[10]

The heading of this section, 'The Fifth Century', wants to be taken *cum grano salis*. While the standard types seem to have formed all over the Empire at roughly the same time towards the end of the fourth century, their life span differs in the three great architectural regions. In the Aegean coastlands, the standard types once formed do not become common property before the middle of the fifth century. Their predominance, except in the border provinces of the Balkans, comes to an end as early as *c.* 530, with

the victory of Justinian's architecture. In the Latin West, however, parish churches, cemetery basilicas, and baptisteries had become standardized as early as 420, and remained standard until the early seventh century both in North Africa, where Christian building was cut off by the Arab conquest (640), and in Italy until the year 600. Again, in the hinterlands of the Near East, the rule of the native standard types was terminated by the Arab conquest only in Syria. In Asia Minor and Mesopotamia they lived on unchallenged into the ninth century, and in Armenia throughout the Middle Ages.

The standard church plans of the Western provinces as they were developed from the fourth to the early sixth century have been long taken to be the direct source for pre-Carolingian, Carolingian, and Romanesque church building in Western Europe from the eighth to the twelfth century. This belief has become firmly rooted, but it wants to be modified to a considerable degree. In fact, the standard plan of the Latin West, the ordinary basilica with nave, aisles, and apse, falls into disuse – even in its original habitats, Italy and North Africa – towards the end of the fifth and early in the sixth century. Nor does it during the time of its prime and shortly after spread to the christianized countries beyond the Alps. Instead, beginning with the sixth century and increasingly during the seventh and eighth centuries, the West is invaded by church types native to the East, be it the Aegean coastlands or the hinterlands. Basilicas with galleries appear in Rome at this time. Basilicas with three apses occur throughout northern Italy. In France, a small hall-church covered with barrel-vaults, like the churches at Binbirkilisse, is found in the seventh century at Glanfeuil. The sanctuaries are composed of apses flanked by pastophories, as at St Pierre at Geneva. Small cross churches, their arms either as high as the nave or slightly lower (dwarf transepts), make their appearance from Switzerland to England – possibly an Alpine or Dalmatian type, but closely resembling structures in the highlands of Asia Minor. Occasionally towers, either singly or possibly in pairs – but this wants further investigation – precede the body of the church. Only in the last decades of the eighth and during the first half of the ninth century are these Eastern types again superseded by ordinary simple basilicas or by basilicas with transepts, as had been customary in the Latin West prior to 400: a renascence closely linked to the political concepts of Charlemagne and his papal contemporaries. At the same time, however, this revival merges with the eastern current which had dominated the preceding centuries. Both Late Carolingian and Romanesque architecture continue to draw on this heritage, which fuses into one elements originating in the standard architecture of the fifth century as it developed in the three great regions of the Empire.[11]

CHAPTER 5

THE AEGEAN COASTLANDS

FROM its beginnings, the architecture of the Aegean coastlands seems to have been closely tied to the Imperial court and concomitantly to Constantinople. However, the genesis of the style and its development up to 450 are hard to visualize. Archaeological evidence of church building in Constantinople prior to 460 has completely disappeared, and it remains scarce up to 530. In the provinces, as well, little has survived of buildings of before 450, owing to the wide building activity of the later fifth and sixth centuries and the havoc wrought on Christian architecture by Arabs, Seljuks, and Turks down to our own days. Yet by the middle of the fifth century, the style of the coastlands presents itself in a maturity and with a wealth of forms in planning and detail that testifies to a long and rich tradition. The abundance and variety of church plans along the Aegean coasts contrast sharply with their comparative uniformity in the Latin West, or in the uplands of the Near East. In the Aegean the 'normal basilica' is merely one of several types, all more complex in design: the basilica of ordinary plan, but with galleries surmounting the aisles; the cross-transept basilica, the wings either enveloped by aisles on two or three sides, or accompanied by only one aisle; the basilica with tripartite transept; the basilica with trefoil sanctuary. Each of these plans prevails in one of the major provinces of the Aegean region. Along with them stand martyria and palace churches of a wide variety of design: cross-shaped martyria, their arms either aisleless or divided into nave and aisles; round martyria enveloped by ambulatories, the centre room timber-roofed, domed, or open to the sky; finally, quatrefoil churches, either palace churches, martyria, or cathedrals.

The architectural style of the Aegean region becomes clear in the church of the Acheiropoeitos in Salonica, built about 470.[1] Basically an ordinary basilica with galleries (Figure 25), its exterior brick walls look simple enough. But remnants on the façade indicate that the outer narthex (*exonarthex*) was flanked by low towers, which enriched and enlivened the silhouette. Two doors in the rear wall of the outer narthex led to an inner narthex (*esonarthex*), and this in turn opens through a triple arch (*tribelon*) into the nave. Corner bays help to lock the esonarthex to the aisles, and the chain of aisles, corner bays, and esonarthex envelops the nave on three sides: an ancillary zone which communicates with the nave through arcades supported by columns. Galleries repeat the three-sided movement in the upper zone. Their colonnades accompany those on the ground floor in a similar rhythm, yet differing in scale and decoration. Aisles and galleries are lit by tripartite, sexpartite, and octopartite windows which are subdivided by piers with two half-columns projecting inward and outward respectively – a pier type peculiar to fifth-century architecture in Greece and on the coast of Asia Minor. Whether or not a clerestory rose above the galleries, the nave appeared depressed, delimited on all sides by colonnaded screens, and surrounded by the ancillary zones of

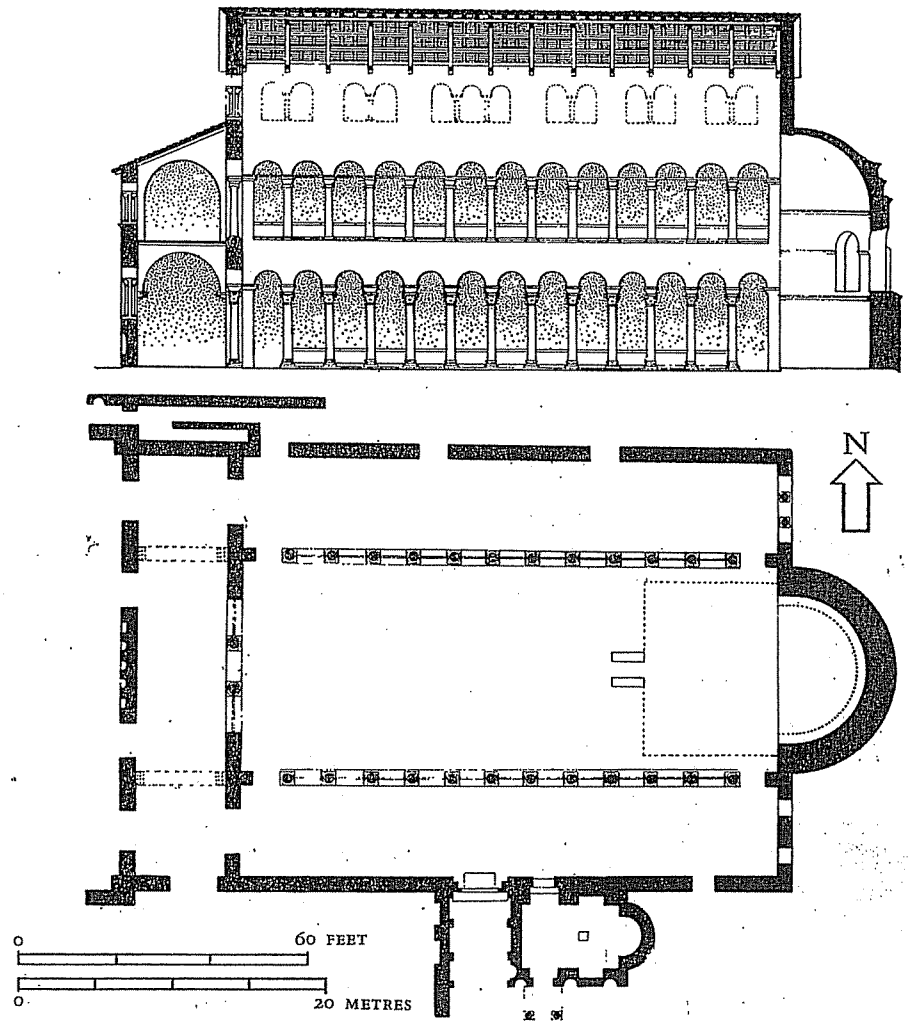


Figure 25. Salonica, Church of the Acheiropoeitos, *c.* 470. Section and plan

esonarthex, aisles, and galleries. Yet the expansive force of the core is remarkable. It moves slowly sideways and upwards into the outer zones across the enclosing hurdles – the high stylobates of the ground-floor colonnades, the parapets which blocked off aisles and galleries from the nave, the curtains which originally hung in the upper and lower arcades; everything remains centred on the nave. The walls in the aisles were covered with marble revetment, simple but impressive. Mosaics covered not only the half-dome of the apse, but also the soffits of the ground-floor arcades. No trace of the original pavements is left in the Acheiropoeitos; presumably they were splendidly designed in precious marble or mosaics, as customary throughout the Aegean coastland, with the nave strongly marked off against the aisles. The capitals in the nave are equally splendid (Plate 19). The ground-floor colonnades carry composite capitals of the 'Theodosian' type (a misnomer by now well rooted). Their double rows of acanthus

leaves, deeply undercut with the drill, are lacy, finely toothed, and topped by a belt of standing palmettes, the entire design based on the contrast of white marble and dark ground. In the gallery zone, Ionic capitals are surmounted by impost blocks covered with leaves and tendrils. Within each colonnade, shafts, capitals, and bases are homogeneous. Details have parted ways with the vocabulary of classical Antiquity, but the classical concept of order pervades the building.

The nave, then, was the focus of the entire design, and this was in keeping with the demands of the liturgy of Constantinople which assigned nave and chancel to the clergy, aisles and galleries to the congregation. This liturgical division differs from that demanded by the ritual of the Latin West. There (except for North Africa), the clergy, by the time of Constantine, had withdrawn to the apse and the space around the altar; the aisles and in large part the nave as well – certainly since the middle of the fifth century – were given over to the congregation. In the Greek East, on the other hand, by the fifth century the nave belonged exclusively to the clergy. The liturgical furniture of the Acheiropoeitos, linked to the increasingly hieratic celebration of the Mass, is easily visualized from churches contemporary to it in northern Greece: a semicircular stepped clergy bench (*synthronon*) rising along the curved wall of the apse; a short chancel (*bema*) projecting into the nave to shelter the altar, curtained off and enclosed by parapets; high stylobates, parapets, and curtains between the columns to segregate the nave; and finally, far forward in the nave, the pulpit (*ambo*), linked to the chancel by a raised pathway (*solea*).[2] The nave thus became a westward elongation of the sanctuary: not quite as sacred as the chancel proper, where on the altar Christ revealed himself in the flesh, yet sacred enough as the place where Christ revealed himself in the word read and preached from the pulpit, and as the site of the Great and Little Entrances. The emphasis on the nave–chancel axis and on the segregation of nave and enveloping aisles is closely connected with these Entrances: processions, apparently a custom long before they were codified between the sixth and the eighth centuries, in which the clergy accompanied first the bishop (later the gospel book) from the esonarthex through the nave to the chancel and in a second procession brought to the altar the elements of the Eucharist, prepared in a side room.[3] The space for the congregation was restricted to the aisles. In order to enlarge this area, the aisles were linked by a 'third aisle' along the short end of the nave, the esonarthex. For the same reason, galleries above the aisles (known since Constantine's day) were a welcome addition. Conversely, the nave and the entire body of the church could be kept short. The result was the basilica plan characteristic of the Eastern coastlands in the fifth century: a structure broad and short, its nave with aisles on three sides, the aisles surmounted by galleries. It was a centripetal plan, focused on the nave, where the central action of the liturgical drama took place. Concomitantly, the nave could be fully viewed only by those gathered right there, intent on celebrating the Great Mystery. The layfolk, relegated to the ancillary outer zones, saw the nave only in fragmented views, blocked by a screen of columns, parapets, and curtains – just as the Mass, the Great Mystery, was meant to be seen but not fully understood by them.

The Acheiropoeitos is representative of the style and the liturgical demands prevailing

throughout the coastlands. The plan is variable: as a rule an atrium, terminated by an exonarthex, precedes the body of the church; rooms project sideways from the exonarthex, one often a baptistery, the other a diaconicon where the congregation deposits its offerings. Liturgical custom may require transepts of varying types; local tradition may demand the suppression of galleries; financial restrictions may call for a simpler decoration – but the stylistic principles undergo little change. In material and technique, on the other hand, the Aegean lands present a far less unified picture. To be sure, the interiors are, as a rule, covered with open timber roofs, the apses are half-domed, the walls are built of mortared rubble levelled and held in place by brick bands. But the facing of these walls differs from province to province. At times it is pure brick; in other places bands of small ashlar stone – from three to five courses high – alternate with brick bands from four to nine courses high; elsewhere the facing may consist of the rough mortared rubble itself, interspersed with brick bands.[4]

Style, plan, and building technique are easily characterized in the Aegean coastlands once they appear fully developed in structures such as the Acheiropoeitos. But it is more difficult to trace the evolution of church buildings before, during, or after it reaches that climax. The great majority of buildings are known only from excavations, and these have not always been carried through with the necessary care. Documentary evidence, so plentiful in Rome, exists in the Aegean region only for a few foundations, mostly Imperial. Building inscriptions, numerous both in Italy and Syria, are rare in the Aegean region. Among the few that exist, some contain a bishop's name but remain undatable through the scarcity of bishops' lists. Thus the chronology of buildings in the Aegean region more often than not must rest on secondary evidence: the types of capitals, the design of mosaic pavements, occasionally a change in building technique. Such evidence is obviously of only limited validity, and may be contradicted almost any day by further research. Moreover, what holds for Constantinople does not necessarily hold for the coast of Asia Minor and the near-by islands, or for the mainland of Greece, or for the coast of Egypt and Tripolitania. Thus, with all possible precautions, we shall have to present the architectural development in the Aegean coastlands in what appears to be the logical sequence, proceeding from province to province.

Constantinople and Vicinity

From the fourth century onwards, the presence of the Emperor and his court was the determining factor in the architecture of Constantinople. The Imperial house, its favourites, and the great aristocratic families provided commissions and financial backing. The government-run marble quarries on the near-by Proconnesian islands in the Sea of Marmara and the brick kilns furnished materials, and the continuous building activity provided experienced teams of masons, self-perpetuating for centuries. At the same time, Imperial and aristocratic patronage promoted an architecture firmly rooted in the Constantinian tradition, and an architectural vocabulary which retained from classical Antiquity the concept of order, careful workmanship, precious materials, and elegant design.[5]

PART THREE: THE FIFTH CENTURY

The bulk of building activity in Constantinople during the fifth century may well have been centred on palaces. But we know little about them, and the situation is not much better when it comes to church building. Shortly after 415, the propylaeum of Constantine's Hagia Sophia was rebuilt after a devastating fire.[6] The plan – a trabeated colonnade centred on a high fastigium – remained presumably unchanged. But the architectural decoration – capitals, entablature, and the frieze on the arcuated lintel of the fastigium – show forms quite different from the conservative ornament that still prevailed in Constantinople in the last decade of the fourth century (Plate 20, A and B). True, the overall composition of the Corinthian capitals, of an egg-and-dart frieze, of a lesbian cyma, remains unmistakably classical. But the foliage of the acanthus leaves or of the rinceaux is cut with a new sharpness. The points of the leaves touch and the intervening ground is hollowed and begins to form an independent ornament, composed of geometric forms, triangles, rectangles, and rhomboids. The new style of the architectural decoration was apparently rooted in a tradition firmly established since at least the fourth century in the Greek cities along the west coast of Asia Minor – in Pergamon, Ephesus, Miletus. Imported into Constantinople after 415, this kind of ornament initiates a style of decoration which was to dominate the Imperial capital for a century.

On the other hand, the rebuilding of the propylaeum of the H. Sophia tells us nothing about large-scale architectural concepts or church planning prevailing in fifth-century Constantinople. Only one major church has survived from the century between 415 and 527 when Justinian ascended to the throne. This church, St John, and its adjoining monastery, were founded by the senator Studios (hence St John Studios) in 463(?). Ruined though it is, the structure is easily visualized: the short nave with its columns raised on stylobates and linked by parapets; the aisles with large windows; galleries enveloping the nave on three sides; the façades of the narthex opening outward in a short colonnade; the apse pushing out in a polygon; the rich decoration throughout (Plate 22). The nave, in all likelihood, had no clerestory and was therefore comparatively dark. Twelve-foot-high columns of precious green marble with 'Theodosian' capitals on the ground floor are surmounted by an entablature which carried shorter, greyish-veined columns in the galleries with elegantly designed Ionic impost capitals. The entablature in nave and narthex bears a deeply undercut acanthus frieze (Plate 21B). The walls in the aisles were sheathed with marble plaques, those in the galleries presumably painted, and the apse vault carried a mosaic. Everything speaks of the preservation and strength of a classical tradition nurtured by Constantinian and post-Constantinian sources. The short, almost stumpy proportions, the centripetal design, the galleries, the lavish materials all call to mind the basilica of the Holy Sepulchre. The decoration recalls the Theodosian propylaeum of the first H. Sophia. Classical as it is in its homogeneity and in its basic forms, however, the decoration is filled with a new life, created largely by the contrasts of dark background and raised design, of light and shade, of organic and inorganic forms. After all, it is only natural that the classical and Constantinian tradition actively continued by the court would determine the architecture of Constantinople throughout the fifth century and beyond. It is equally natural that Constantinople

would develop characteristics of its own in church planning and building technique. The Studios church clearly shows these characteristics: the semicircular apse faced to the outside by three sides of an octagon; a synthronon rising amphitheatrically along the inner curve of the apse, oversailing a barrel-vaulted corridor; a short bema projecting into the nave and prolonged towards the pulpit by the raised solea; on the chord of the apse, a small, cross-shaped crypt; wide windows, undivided and arched; finally, concrete masonry, faced by pure brick with wide mortar-beds, or by brick interspersed at regular intervals with stone bands in two or three courses – the mortar dressed with horizontal and vertical strokes of the trowel.

Basilicas with galleries similar to those of the Studios church, though not necessarily of the same high quality, were apparently standard in Constantinople. Remnants survive of only one, the church of St Mary in the Chalkopratiae, near the H. Sophia. Two others are known from contemporary descriptions: St Euphemia in Chalcedon (Kadiköy), built prior to 450; and the church of St Mary in the Blachernai, built under Justin I (518–27) and the last to represent the type in Constantinople.[8] A small martyrium completed the plan of all these churches. Designed to shelter a venerated relic, it was attached to one of the flanks in the Chalkopratiae and Blachernai churches, and to the end of one aisle at Chalcedon. At Chalcedon and in the Blachernai, the martyrium was apparently round and double-storeyed, communicating with both the aisles and gallery; in the Chalkopratiae, it was either a single- or double-storeyed octagon – the niched octagonal substructure is the only remnant. Large independent martyria seem to have disappeared from Constantinople with the rotunda of SS. Karpos and Polykarpos at the beginning of the fifth century.

The vast majority of church buildings in Constantinople are lost to us. However, building types and architectural decoration closely linked to what survives at Constantinople crop up during the fifth century all over the Aegean coastlands, from Meriamlik (Meryemlik) and Side (Eski Antalya) to Salonica and Ravenna. Thus it seems logical to suggest that the buildings found on these sites reflect models which existed in Constantinople and are yet to be excavated, unless they are lost for ever.

The Coasts of Asia Minor

Constantinople was always in close contact with the Greek settlements in Asia Minor, which included the cities along the western and southern coast, such as Miletus, Ephesus, or Perge; the trade centres inland, such as Sagalassos; and the off-shore islands, from Cyprus to Lesbos. Byzantium – the small town from which grew Constantinople – had been one of these Greek Aegean settlements; and in its architecture, its Imperial successor would naturally draw on concepts and techniques long customary in its sister cities along the eastern shores of the Aegean. The building techniques employed in Constantinople in the late fourth century have their prototype as early as the second and third centuries in Ephesus, Aspendos, Nicaea (Iznik), Salonica – mortared rubble masonry levelled off by broad brick bands; mortared rubble faced with small stone

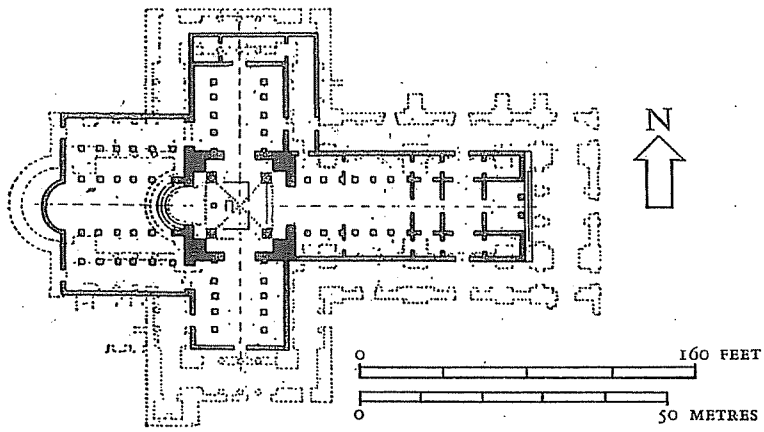


Figure 26. Ephesus, St John, as in *c.* 450. Plan (1 : 1250)

blocks and brick bands; solid masonry of alternating stone and brick bands; finally, vaulting of pure brick rather than cast concrete.[9] Certainly the architectural ornament of the Studios church and, earlier, of the propylaeum of the first H. Sophia is rooted in the building traditions of Asia Minor.

One would expect that, conversely, in the fifth century Constantinopolitan church building would dominate the ecclesiastical architecture of Asia Minor.[10] But this is not so. Only in the late fourth and the very early fifth centuries were prototypes from Constantinople taken up in the coastlands of Asia Minor. And, even at this early time, it is true only with reservations. The huge Epiphanius basilica at Salamis on Cyprus – only its plan is known – has triple aisles flanking the nave on either side, best explained as a survival of Constantinian planning.[11] The overall broad proportions are also reminiscent of Constantinian churches, such as the Nativity church at Bethlehem and presumably the first H. Sophia in Constantinople. Similarly, the cross-plan structure built after 400 over the tomb of St John at Ephesus (later replaced by Justinian's church) apparently went back, though with modifications, to a Constantinian prototype, the Apostoleion at Constantinople.[12] Four arms, radiating from the shrine of the saint in the centre, were each divided into nave and aisles (Figure 26). While the nave arm was slightly longer than the cross arms and apparently preceded by one or two nartheces, the head piece – terminated by an apse and as long as the cross wings – was further enlarged in width by increasing the number of aisles from two to four. Inaccessible to the pilgrims gathered in the three other arms, it was obviously designed for a numerous clergy. But such buildings are exceptional. The rule is a standard basilica plan – as it was adopted *c.* 400, or even earlier, on a remarkable scale for the large church of St Mary at Ephesus, the cathedral where the Council met in 431 (Plate 24A and Figure 27). It was a huge structure, 85 m. (280 ft, nearly 300 Roman ft) long; narthex and atrium added another 50 m. (193 ft). The masonry was concrete, anchored by large vertical blocks, and faced with alternating bands of brick and small stone. All walls rested on the foundations of a second-century building. The colonnades of the basilica

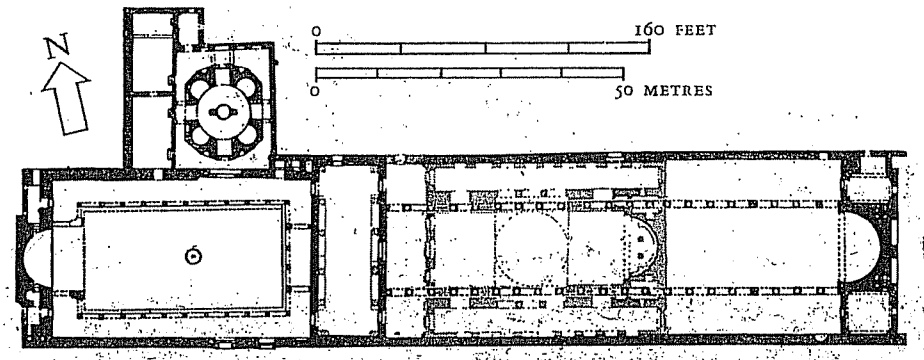


Figure 27. Ephesus, St Mary, *c.* 400. Plan (1 : 1250)

were closely spaced, but it is not clear whether they carried an entablature or an arcade. The nave terminated in an apse. A baptistery adjoined the flank of the atrium, octagonal and domed, with eight piers projecting from between alternatingly semicircular and shallow rectangular niches; its walls were faced by brick with wide mortar joints and sheathed by a splendid marble revetment. Impressively simple large crosses mark the marble plaques of the piers, stucco shells the niches. A square outside ambulatory enveloped the baptistery. The entire complex has been dated as early as *c.* 350; judging by the mosaic floors of the narthex, however, a date of *c.* 400 seems more likely.[13]

The plan of the cathedral of Ephesus, then, shares some features, but not all, with the standard basilica plan of Constantinople. It has no galleries. The design is simpler, the proportions lay greater stress on the longitudinal axis. If the church at Ephesus establishes what might be called the standard plan for Asia Minor, the type is in many respects closer to that of the Greek mainland than to Constantinople. In fact, dozens of churches and baptisteries along the coast and on the islands – ranging from the early fifth far into the sixth century – reflect the plan of Ephesus on a more modest scale, minor deviations notwithstanding. The churches are all basilicas with a nave and two aisles. Nartheces as a rule are tripartite and communicate with the nave and aisles only by doors, as in Constantinople.[14] Apses are at times polygonal on the exterior as in Constantinople.[15] At other times they are semicircular as on the Greek mainland. A church ruin near Mastichari on Cos is an example (Figure 28).[16] Mosaic floors customarily carpet the nave, recalling the propylaeum of the H. Sophia, and (as we shall see later) occasionally bearing the inscription of the donor or local bishop. Galleries were apparently rare, if not unknown, in the coastal towns and on the islands of Asia Minor.[17] Similarly simple are the plans of baptisteries. Frequently they were square and enveloped by an ambulatory. At other times they were transformed internally by corner niches into octagons, as at Ephesus. Or again, as at Miletus and at St John on Cos, they were round and provided with corner niches, with columns either attached to or standing at a short distance from the walls.[18]

An impressive local school of architecture, somewhat different from that which

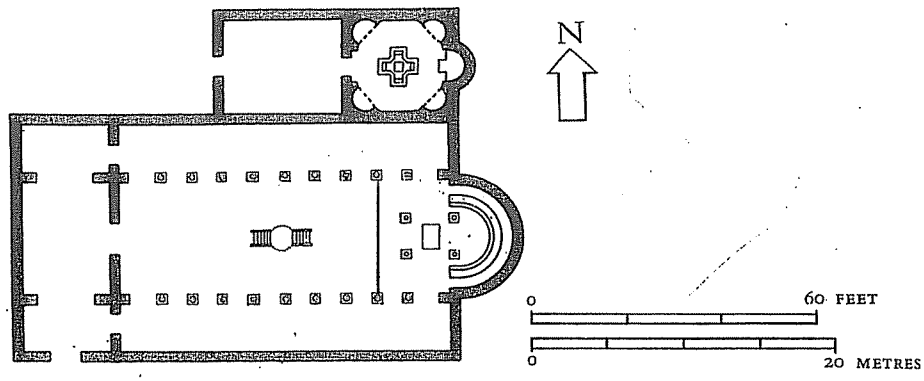


Figure 28. Mastichari, basilica, fifth century. Plan

flourished on the west coast, developed during the fifth and sixth centuries on the south coast of Asia Minor – in Lycia, Pamphylia, Pisidia, and Cilicia, extending north to the Greek towns in the valleys of the Taurus and Antitaurus Mountains.[19] Church plans are related to those found along the west coast, but they are not exactly alike. The simple apse of western Asia Minor gives way to elaborate chancel plans. The apse is flanked by lateral rooms, or it is preceded by a transept of tripartite or of continuous plan – possibly under the impact of liturgical customs centred in Antioch, the ecclesiastical capital for the southern regions of Asia Minor from the third century. Likewise, building practices and building materials continue local traditions which differ vastly from the techniques customary in the Aegean basin proper, from Ephesus to Constantinople and Corinth. Mortared rubble masonry with brick bands gives way to walls built of heavy stone blocks which convey an impression of stark strength and powerful massiveness. This construction displays obvious links with neighbouring Syria, and so do some of the chancel plans. A large basilica at Side (Eski Antalya), possibly as early as *c.* 400, shows the apse flanked by barrel-vaulted rooms which recall the lateral side chambers of Syrian churches. In the cathedral at Korykos (Kiz Kalesi), the last two bays are segregated from the aisles by piers and cross walls, again forming side chambers – this time flanking a forechoir.[20] Finally, in the huge basilica of St Thecla at Meriamlik (Meryemlik) – it measures roughly 78 by 39 m. (256 by 128 ft) – an apsed chapel was projected eastward at either side of the semicircular main apse (Figure 29). A straight wall linked the two chapels at their eastern end, leaving an enclosed space behind the apse.[21] In a number of churches in and near Kanlidivane (Kanytilideis), these flanking side rooms become somewhat formless spaces extending on either side and behind the apse in a provincialized version very characteristic of Cilicia.[22]

Impact from neighbouring Syria both in planning and construction technique is only natural. It is more surprising to find church types and decorative forms, well known in Constantinople and Salonica, on the south coast of Asia Minor – forms singularly lacking in the cities of the west coast, such as Ephesus. At times such imports may have come directly from Constantinople. The splendid Corinthian capitals in the Thecla basilica at Meriamlik and its pavements in mosaic and *opus sectile*, all elegant, homogeneous, and

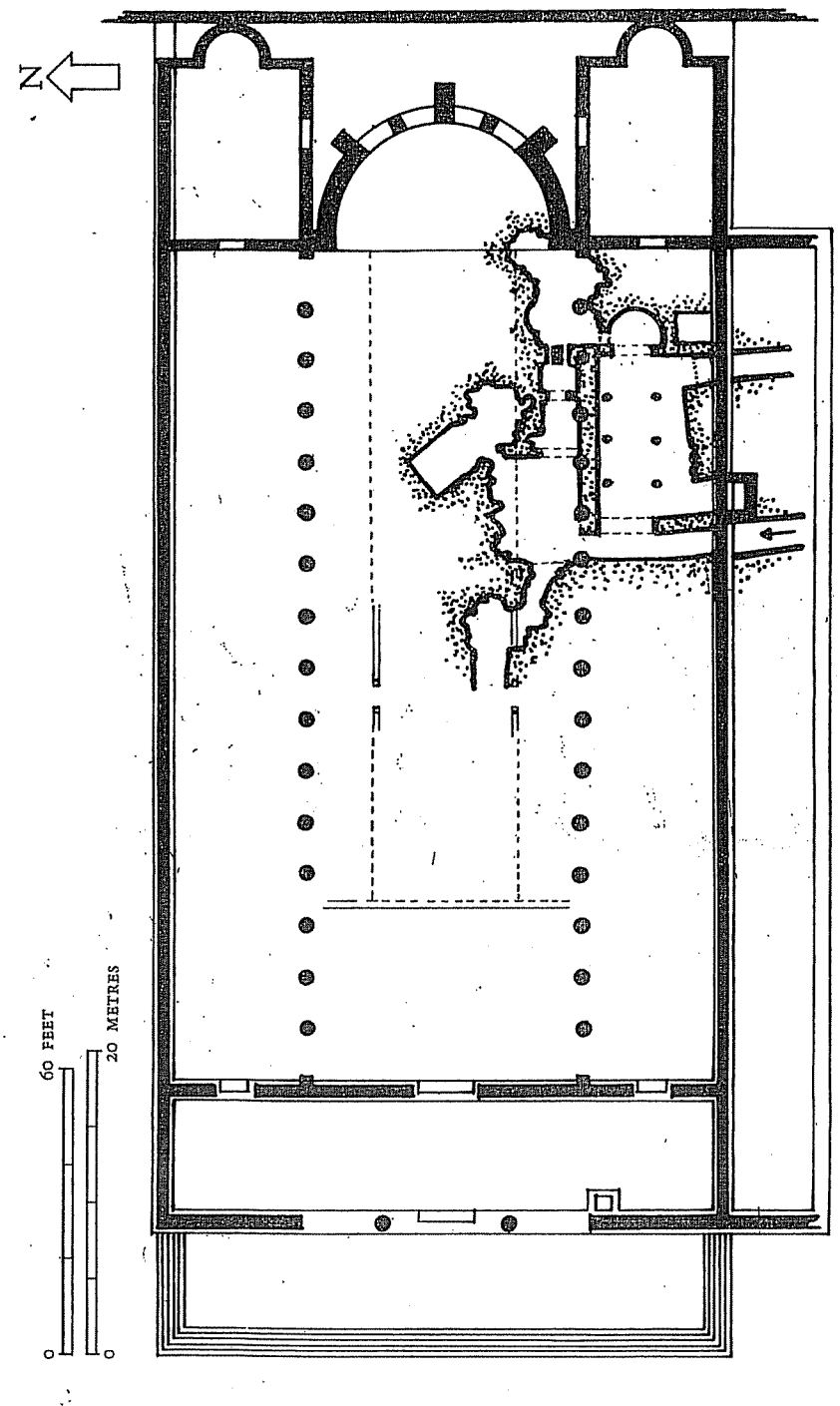


Figure 29. Meriamlik (Meryemlik), St Thecla, *c.* 480. Plan

of the highest quality, accord with the tradition which assigns the construction to workmen sent from Constantinople by the Emperor Zeno shortly after 476. Traces of marble revetment are still visible in one of the basilicas at Perge. Cross transepts, tripartite transepts, galleries – all elements well known in the great Aegean centres – appear in sizeable church buildings in the small towns along the south coast as well as farther inland. At Perge there were two churches which were provided with 'reduced cross transepts' (Figure 30).[23] The plan obviously stands in a tradition which assimilates the plan of Constantine's Church of the Holy Apostles into a basilica: the main stem of the cross is turned

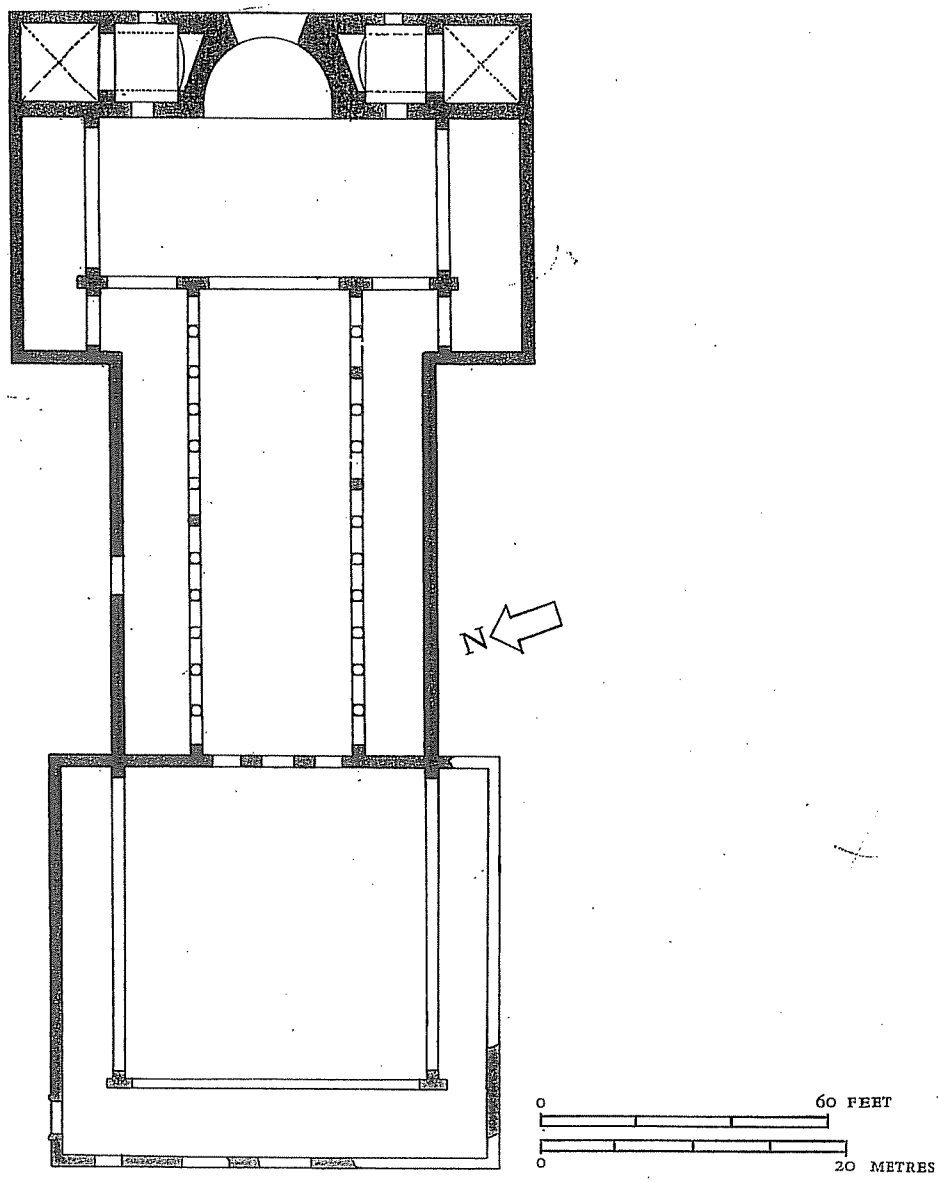


Figure 30. Perge, Basilica A, fifth or sixth century. Plan

into a nave; the head piece is replaced by an apse; finally, the transverse cross arms are enveloped by aisles, either on three sides ('full cross transept') or on two or only one side ('reduced cross transept'). Such cross-transept basilicas may well have existed at Constantinople. Certainly they frequently appear on a large scale and splendidly decorated in buildings and in localities closely linked to the Imperial court: by 412 – or perhaps slightly later – in the Menas Basilica in Lower Egypt, towards the end of the century at Salonica.[24] But it is strange to find the type also in the out-of-the-way towns along the south coast of Asia Minor. It is equally surprising to find in these same places tripartite transepts, well known on the Greek mainland, but as yet unknown on the west coast of Asia Minor. Two examples may suffice. One is found in the basilica *extra muros* at Korykos, combined with a chancel plan recalling the Thecla basilica at Meriamlik: two chapels projecting eastward and joined behind the main apse by a straight wall.[25] The other example, a basilica outside Kanlidivane, presents a tripartite transept incorporated into a basilica with galleries[26] – decidedly a Constantinopolitan or Salonican type, quite unknown on the west coast (Plate 24B). Finally, continuous transepts, possibly derived from cross-transept plans, appear several times in the region: twice in churches at Sagalassos (Aglašun), and twice in churches at Side.[27] But all the buildings present themselves in a solid, massive design, vastly different from the architecture of the Aegean coastlands. Constantinopolitan and other elements inextricably intermingle with local and Syrian forms in the border territory along the south coast of Asia Minor.

With few exceptions, the available publications have given an all too sketchy picture of the character and the chronology of this architecture. This is particularly regrettable since in the sixth century the south coast of Asia Minor seems to have exerted considerable impact not only along the coasts of the eastern Mediterranean, but even as far west as Italy. Apses enclosed within rectangular walls which recall the Cilician churches occur on Crete and Lesbos, in southern Palestine, and at Grado on the Adriatic shore. As at Meriamlik, projecting chapels with absidioles flank the main apse of S. Apollinare in Classe.[28]

Egypt

In Egypt the style of the Aegean coastlands had taken a firm hold by the time the large church of St Menas was built at Abu Mina, in the Mar'yut desert west of Alexandria.[29] Financed by the Emperors Arcadius (395–408) and Theodosius II (408–50), it replaced two earlier sanctuaries which had succeeded each other on the same site. Construction of the new church was perhaps completed by 412; but work on some portions of the building and on the decoration may have dragged on into the last third of the century. Only ruins are left, and those poorly excavated. But the plan is easily visualized: the main basilica preceded by its atrium; inside the atrium the underground grave of the saint and remnants of the earlier church; opposite the basilica, the baptistery; behind it and to the south, conventual buildings, hostels, and courtyards; finally, far to the south, a bath including another basilica (perhaps secular). The entire complex from the outset was laid out on a huge scale, with lavish materials, designed to hold large crowds of

pilgrims. The main church was a cross-transept basilica, *c.* 66·50 m. (218 ft) long from the doors to the apex of the apse and 51·50 m. (169 ft) wide across the transept (Figure 31). Nave and transept were thus extraordinarily long, while the aisles – compared to the remarkable width of the nave – were quite narrow. The aisles continued into the transept wings, enveloping the wings on three sides with the transverse axis marked by a wider intercolumniation. Chancel, altar, and synthronon occupied the crossing, much as they must have done in Constantine's Apostle Church in Constantinople – the ultimate source of all cross-shaped martyria, and indirectly of all cross-transept basilicas. It is quite possible, in fact, that the plan of the Menas basilica was sent to Egypt by the Imperial Office of Works, just as a similar plan possibly went to the shrine of St John at

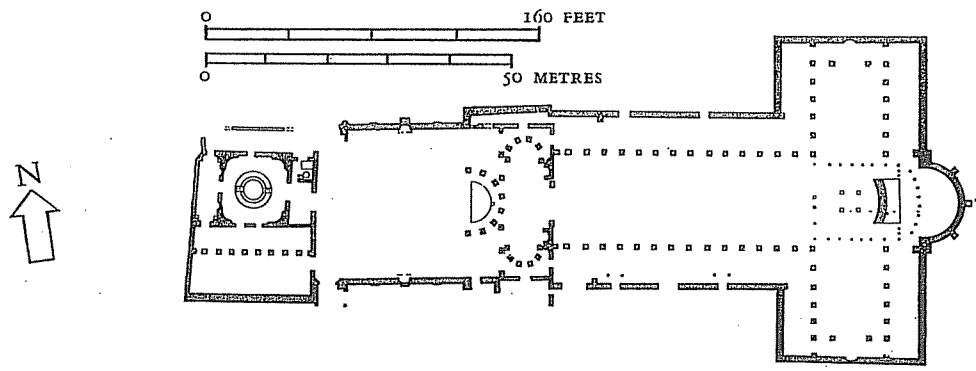


Figure 31. Abu Mina, St Menas, fifth century (first half). Plan (1 : 1250)

Ephesus at the same time, and certainly to Gaza.[30] No doubt the materials for the construction came in large part from Constantinople. Many of the capitals are of Aegean marble and design (Plate 29c). The columns rise from pedestals, like those of the propylaeum of the early H. Sophia in Constantinople, though alternatingly square and eight-sided. As in Constantinople, the profiles of pedestals and door lintels are highly classical and finely worked. The colonnades in nave and transept, as in the Studios church, were in all likelihood surmounted by architraves and these in turn appear to have carried the colonnades of the galleries. The half-dome of the apse seems to have been covered with a mosaic on gold ground. All these are features rooted in a tradition either specifically of Constantinople, or of the Aegean coastlands in general. Such links are obviously not surprising in a famed sanctuary near the large port of Alexandria and obviously favoured by the Imperial court. But it is surprising how clearly the characteristics of the Aegean style come to the fore at Abu Mina despite a building material quite different from that employed in Constantinople or Ephesus – small ashlar, instead of mortared rubble with brick bands.

From Alexandria the coastland style spread west and south. To the west, in Cyrenaica, it is manifest in the churches of Apollonia. The East Church of Apollonia – of roughly the same date as the Menas basilica – retains the position of the chancel in the crossing, as

well as the pedestals of the columns (Plate 23). But the aisles are not continued into the transept wings, and (as in many Greek churches) the nave opens through a tribelon into the esonarthex.[31] Around 500, the 'Central' and the 'Western' church adopt an ordinary standard basilica plan much like that prevailing on the west coast of Asia Minor.

On the other hand, during the second third of the fifth century a church type comes to the fore in Middle and Upper Egypt which might be called an Egyptian variant of Aegean church building: a basilica with galleries, terminated by either a triconch transept or by three apses grouped into a trilobe, the apse walls articulated by columns and

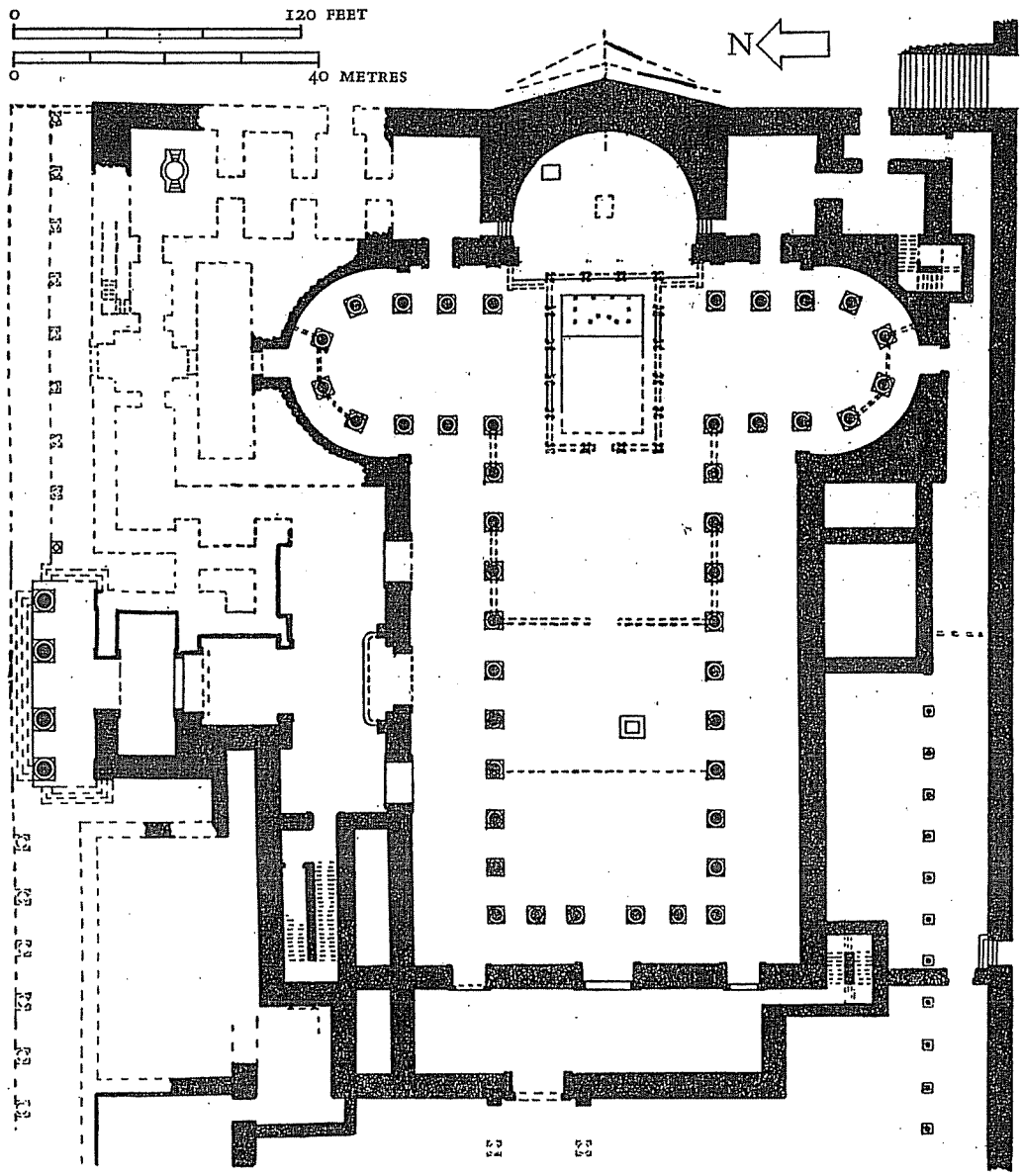


Figure 32. Hermopolis (Ashmunein) Cathedral, 430–40(?). Plan

niches. In the cathedral at Hermopolis (Ashmunein), presumably dating from 430–40, the nave was enveloped by aisles and galleries on three sides, including the entrance (Figure 32). The colonnades of the aisles continued around the deep arms of a triconch transept and framed the altar, well in front of the apse.[32] The enveloping movement of aisles and galleries around the nave and into the transept arms recalls the Menas basilica, and the use of trabeated colonnades is reminiscent of the architectural tradition of Constantinople. The triconch plan of the transept arms occurs here for the first time in Egypt. As it appears at Hermopolis, it perhaps represents a fusion of the cross-transept plan with the trilobe chancel – and the trilobe chancel is a form well established in Egypt by the second quarter of the fifth century. The White Monastery (Deir-el-Abiad) near

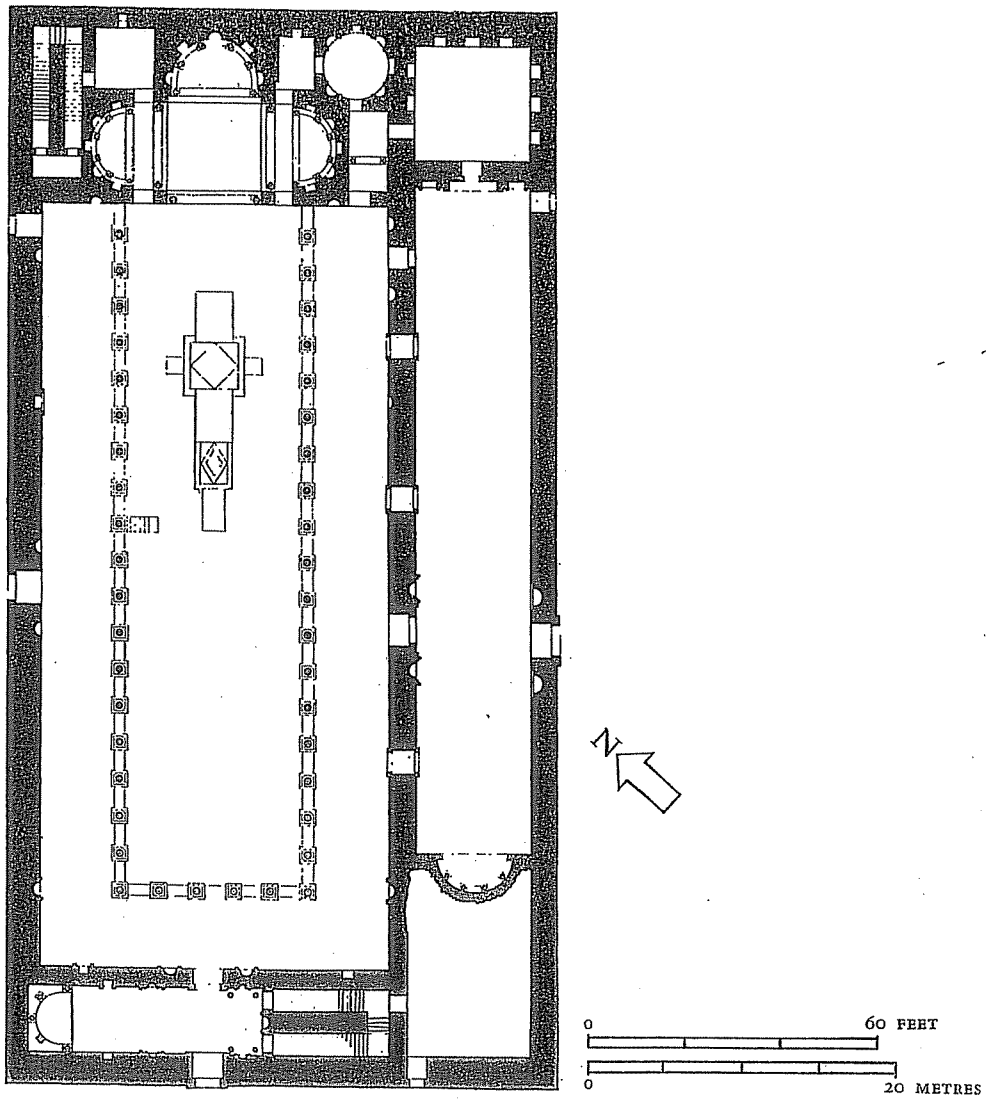


Figure 33. Deir-el-Abiad (White Monastery), *c.* 440(?). Plan

Sohag far to the south shows the plan fully developed (Figure 33). To this day the structure is extraordinarily impressive.[33] Enclosed by huge walls, slightly sloping and built of beautifully cut large stone blocks, it has the grandeur of an Egyptian temple or, for that matter, of a Roman fortress (Plate 25B). Within the tall rectangle of the enclosure, the church is preceded by a narthex and flanked by a long hall on the south side. Both narthex and hall terminate in absidioles supported by free-standing colonnades. Inside the church, trabeated colonnades rose from high pedestals and were surmounted by a second, lower order; just as at Hermopolis, aisles and galleries enveloped the nave on three sides (Plate 26). Profiles and capitals are crude but clearly reveal their classical ancestry, and the scanty remnants of the pavement are composed of splendid white marble and red granite plaques. The chancel is laid out along grandiose lines: a shallow bay with a slightly raised floor terminates the nave; behind it rose the opening of a triumphal arch supported by huge columns (they are hidden within an ungainly eighteenth-century brick wall). Through the arch one enters the chancel proper: three half-domed apses extending north, south, and east from a rectangular centre bay and forming deep cavities, originally lit, one supposes, from a clerestory below the timber roof of the 'crossing' (Plate 27).

The layout, then, is clear despite the thorough remodellings the structure has undergone. The most recent alteration took place prior to the eighteenth century, when the trefoil was walled up to serve as the church by itself; what had formerly been the nave was filled with the hovels of monks and fellahim. These huts have been removed and a few columns rise in the empty area of the nave, over 7 m. (23 ft) high and some still carrying Ionic capitals. Another alteration, presumably in the eleventh century, involved the placement of a brick dome over the centre bay of the triconch. In a still earlier renovation, possibly in the sixth century, the apses were rebuilt or redecorated with columns, capitals, cornices, and gabled niches, mainly spoils removed from earlier structures.[34] The trefoil plan itself, however, may well date from about 440 when the great abbot Shenudi founded the monastery.

Free-standing trefoil memoriae had been frequent during the third and fourth centuries on pagan and Christian cemeteries. In post-Constantinian times the type was carried on by chapels, as they occur in large numbers in Tunisia, occasionally in Algeria, and as far away as Provence and the Veneto. However, thus far the first known example of a trilobe being designed from the outset to be the apse of a basilica is the new church laid out by Paulinus near the grave of St Felix at Nola near Naples. Shortly after, it would seem, the plan was taken up in North Italy and in Algeria.[35] Given, then, the wide spread of the plan in western North Africa and its dependencies across the seas – Provence and South Italy – the triconch chancel plan may have reached Egypt from the West. It is possible that the trilobe served the very same function in fifth-century Egypt which Paulinus had assigned to its component parts at Nola: the centre bay to hold the altar, and the conch behind it to shelter the bishop's throne; the left conch to serve for the preparation and the guarding of the Eucharist; the right conch to be used as a place for meditation and as a library – the latter being a regular function of the diaconicon.[36]

A local building technique and local workmanship, then, serve at Deir-el-Abiad to

produce a design which fuses into a whole elements drawn from many foreign parts – elements distinct from those of Upper Egypt and distinct among each other. Constantinople may be one of the sources; certainly the Aegean coastlands are a general source; and presumably western North Africa or southern Italy as well. The church plan and the style which result from this fusion take a firm hold in the architecture of the Nile Valley. The plan of the church of Deir-el-Abiad was taken over by the builders of the Red Monastery, Deir-el-Akhmar. The church is slightly smaller; the conchs of the trefoil chancel are more closely tied together; the number of wall bays in the conchs is reduced from five each to four and three respectively. Capitals, cornices, and niche frames are uniform in style and suggest a possible sixth- rather than a fifth-century date.[37] Indeed, triconch chancels, aisles enveloping the nave on the entrance side, and apses articulated by niches, remain features characteristic of major churches in sixth-century Egypt.[38] But the decoration loses ever more of its classical tenor. A harder, local style of architectural decoration takes over. Alongside the classical and later, classicizing designs imported from across the Aegean, the local 'Coptic' decoration had been powerful in Egypt since at least the third century. But only during the sixth century does it become the dominant note of church decoration in Christian Egypt.[39]

Greece and the Balkans

Christianity had taken root in the Greek cities as early as the days of St Paul. However, among country folk as well as in educated city circles resistance remained strong even after Constantine. The closing of the temples by Imperial decree in 395 crushed only the outward signs of paganism. A faint flavour of the old faith lingered among Greek Christians for a long time. No church seems to have risen inside Athens prior to the mid fifth century, and until 529 the University of Athens made a last-ditch stand for the old gods. In the fifth century, however, Christian congregations all over the mainland increased in number, importance, and wealth. Churches of respectable size were built even by country congregations in the mountains and on the sites of the old pagan sanctuaries. Large churches were erected in the cities along the coasts, three, four, and five at a time. Their plans and their decoration are closely linked to church building both in the eastern Mediterranean – from Constantinople to Egypt – and in North Italy, where Milan remained the leading centre.[40]

This double-headed impact is only natural. Greece was a seafaring country and her cities thrived on commerce. The ports along her east coast had the closest contact with the Imperial capital and with the great and small trading centres along the coast of Asia, from Ephesus to Antioch and Gaza, on the islands of the Aegean Sea, and as far south as Alexandria. Salonica soon grew to be a 'Little Byzantium', a cultural, intellectual, and architectural outpost of Constantinople. Even a minor seaport such as Nea-Anchialos (Thebes) in Thessaly apparently imported its architects and part of its architectural decoration straight from Constantinople. So did a great city such as Corinth; but here the elements from across the Aegean Sea mingle with features drawn, it seems, from Italy. No wonder this either. Like all the western ports of Greece as far north as

Epirus, Corinth had close links of trade and navigation with Ravenna and Milan as well as with Constantinople and the Asian coastal centres. These commercial ties were strengthened by ecclesiastical bonds. As late as the middle of the fifth century the Balkans, including Greece, were claimed by the Roman See as its spiritual domain, and they were in fact subject to the diocese of Milan in the last decades of the fourth century.

The twofold impact from East and West makes itself felt in church building in Greece as early as the end of the fourth and the very beginning of the fifth century. As far east as Epidauros, Eastern and Milanese features were joined in the plan of a church built on the outskirts of the sacred precinct of Aesculapius, just closed down by Imperial decree.[41] The style of the pavement mosaics in nave and narthex leaves little doubt regarding their date, about 400. Of the church complex, only the foundations and a few walls have survived, barely a foot above ground and of poor workmanship. In fact, despite its size –

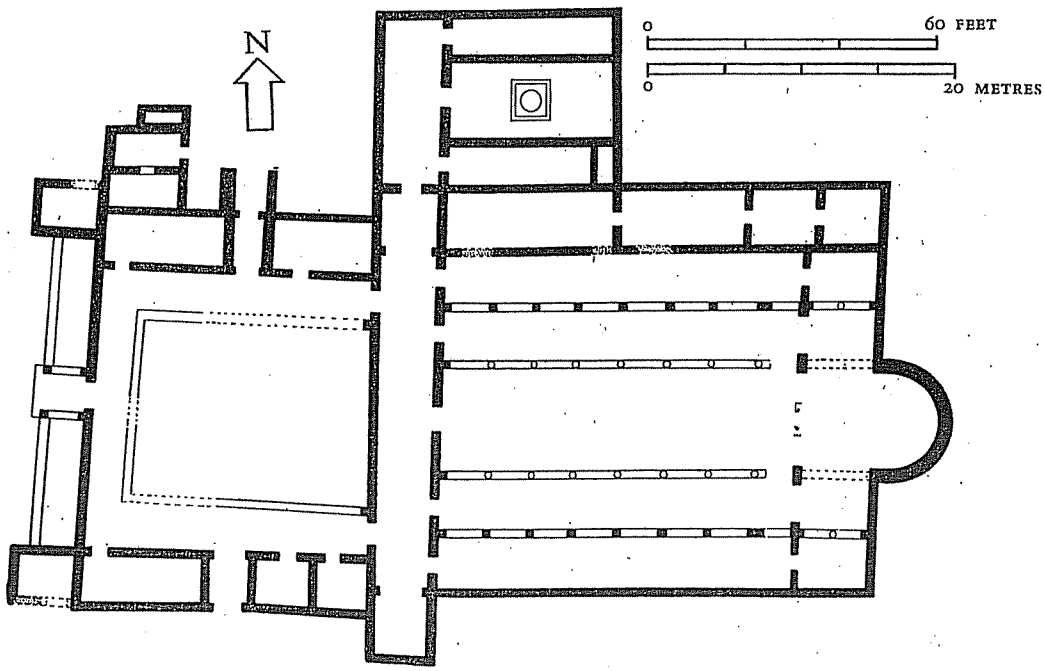


Figure 34. Epidauros, basilica, *c.* 400. Plan

60 by 45 m. (200 by 150 ft) – it can never have been very impressive; but it does show the absorption in Greece of many traits from abroad (Figure 34). The transept is divided lengthwise by short column screens into five sections. The bema occupied the centre compartment; the adjoining sections were well adapted to the Processions of the Entrances; and the outer sections, slightly raised above the inner ones and communicating with the aisles only by doors, lent themselves to the deposition of the offerings. Thus, the plan of the transept recalls S. Tecla in Milan, where in about 400 the dwarf wings of the chancel had been raised to form a tripartite transept and repartitioned into five

sections. Other traits of the plan, however, find their parallels in the architecture of the eastern Mediterranean. The plan of the nave with four aisles is obviously rooted in Constantinian and post-Constantinian custom. Yet with this tradition, the choice of supports at Epidauros – columns in the inner row, piers in the outer – points to Eastern models, such as the martyrium at the Holy Sepulchre. Decidedly Aegean in planning and style are, finally, the propylaeum in front of the atrium; the long, closed narthex, with its side rooms pushed outwards; and the mosaic carpets in atrium, narthex, nave, and outer transept.

At the same time as the quinquepartite transept at Epidauros, or not much later, a transept type of purely Eastern origin makes its appearance in a church just outside the city walls of Athens: the basilica on the Ilissos Island.[42] Datable to about 400 through the pattern of its mosaic floor, and in no case later than 450, its plan clearly outlines a 'reduced cross transept', its wings enveloped by aisles along the western and the short sides. (It is doubtful whether a dome or a pyramidal roof ever rose over the centre bay.) Obviously the plan finds its closest parallel both in time and layout in the Menas basilica; ultimately it goes back to Constantine's Church of the Apostles in Constantinople.

Finally, the remnants of a third extraordinary structure dating from the early fifth century rise in the very centre of Athens, inserted into the courtyard of the Library of Hadrian.[43] Its quatrefoil plan calls to mind S. Lorenzo in Milan, with its square centre room, its billowing exedrae, its ambulatory and surmounting gallery. The plan is modified only slightly in Athens: the eastward lobe and ambulatory are replaced opposite the entrance by the semicircle of an apse; the columns of the three other lobes rise from stylobates slightly raised above the level of the mosaic floor in the ambulatories; and a huge narthex enclosing a staircase leads into the building. But it is by no means certain that the tetraconch was laid out as a church: it may as well have been a lecture hall or the audience hall of the provincial governor.

However, all three buildings – the churches at Epidauros and on the Ilissos Island and the quatrefoil in the Library of Hadrian, whatever its original function – stand out as exceptions in the architecture of late-fourth- and early-fifth-century Greece. The normal type, found in dozens of churches from the fourth to the end of the fifth century and later, was a simple basilica. Notwithstanding the usually small size and the poor decoration, this standard basilica shares some essential features with the churches along the west coast of Asia Minor. An atrium and exonarthex form the approach. The nave is flanked by two aisles. The colonnades are raised on stylobates and the intercolumniations are closed by parapets. A short chancel projects into the eastern bays of the nave, a synthronon fills the hemicycle of the apse. Deviations seem to follow local Greek custom. Contrary to Constantinopolitan habit, the apse tends to be semicircular both inside and out. The colonnades are surmounted not by entablatures, but by arches resting on impost blocks. The esonarthex communicates with the nave through a triple arch, a *tribelon*. Finally, one or two rooms jut out from the end of the narthex, one apparently a diaconicon where the offerings of the congregation were received. Apparently no distinction in planning was made between parish churches and cemetery

basilicas. In Greece, it would seem, the two types had become fully assimilated to each other by the early fifth century.

A rural church excavated near Vravron in Attica represents one among many such standard basilicas.[44] The columns had fallen, but some have now been replaced on their stylobates, together with the crudely designed Ionic capitals and impost blocks (Plate 25A). Atrium, outer narthex, nave, aisles, and chancel are still clearly visible, as well as a small round baptistery adjoining the right flank. Just as typical of the Greek mainland is the masonry: mortared rubble, interspersed with brick bands and strengthened by brick corners, the surface criss-crossed by a network of wavy trowel lines. Also preserved are large remnants of a decoration remarkably rich for a small rural church: the nave is paved with marble slabs; door sills and the base of the chancel screens are of red and white marble; a colourful painted imitation of marble revetment covers the walls of aisles and narthex. Finally, on the walls of the baptistery remain traces of a genuine marble revetment, surmounted by a stucco decoration of twisted colonnettes, cornices, roundels, and peltae. The liturgical arrangements – altar, synthronon, and the footings of the bema enclosure – still exist in a good state of preservation.

Such simple plans remain standard far into the sixth century. By the second half of the fifth century, however, they have become overshadowed by the upsurge of a new, lavish church architecture all over the country. The size of the structures increases, the decoration becomes richer, the plans show greater complexity. Under the impact of Constantinople, basilicas with galleries come to the fore, yet with characteristic differences. The Acheiropoeitos in Salonica transposes its prototype – the Studios church – into a looser key with a taller and longer nave, lighter arcades, more complex diagonal vistas. Basilicas with cross transepts become frequent, their enveloping aisles surmounted by galleries. Tripartite-transept plans come into common use; atria, nartheces, annexes become more elaborate; the site is integrated with the design of the building complex. The plans are not new. One recalls the quinquepartite transept plan of Epidauros, the cross transept of the Ilissos basilica, the quatrefoil in the Library of Hadrian – all dating about 400 or slightly later.[45] But only towards the end of the fifth century are the stylistic potentials of these plans fully exploited. It is as if the earlier types had been resuscitated on a more complex level. Enriched through the double-zone elevation with galleries, the design no longer seems only a response to liturgical requirements but a sheer enjoyment of a sophisticated architecture. Few buildings of the 'new wave' are dated by inscriptions, but their capitals, friezes, and mosaic and marble pavements leave little doubt that in their great majority they were erected between 470 and 530.

The excavation during recent years of large Christian sites, each with a number of churches, testifies to the wealth of the Greek cities and the lively building activities of the congregations. It also gives visual evidence of the high standards of architectural design, the inventiveness of builders and patrons, and the lasting close links of Greek to Constantinopolitan, Aegean, and Milanese church building. In Nea-Anchialos (Thebes) in Thessaly, four churches have come to light, all sumptuously decorated with finely-worked capitals, chancel screens, floor mosaics, and marble pavements. At Corinth, three huge churches have been explored so far, and remnants of others await excavation.

At Nikopolis in Epirus four churches have been found; at Philippi in Thrace likewise four are fully known so far. In Salonica two huge churches of the fifth century have survived nearly in their entirety, retaining large parts of their original decoration. All these buildings have in common a complexity of design and a lavishness of decoration, but they differ in plan according to their location. Corinth and Nikopolis on the west coast retain Milanese features; Salonica turns to Constantinople and to Ephesus on the coast of Asia Minor. From Salonica, in turn, church plans spread south, east, and north: to Thessaly, Thrace, southern Yugoslavia, and Bulgaria.

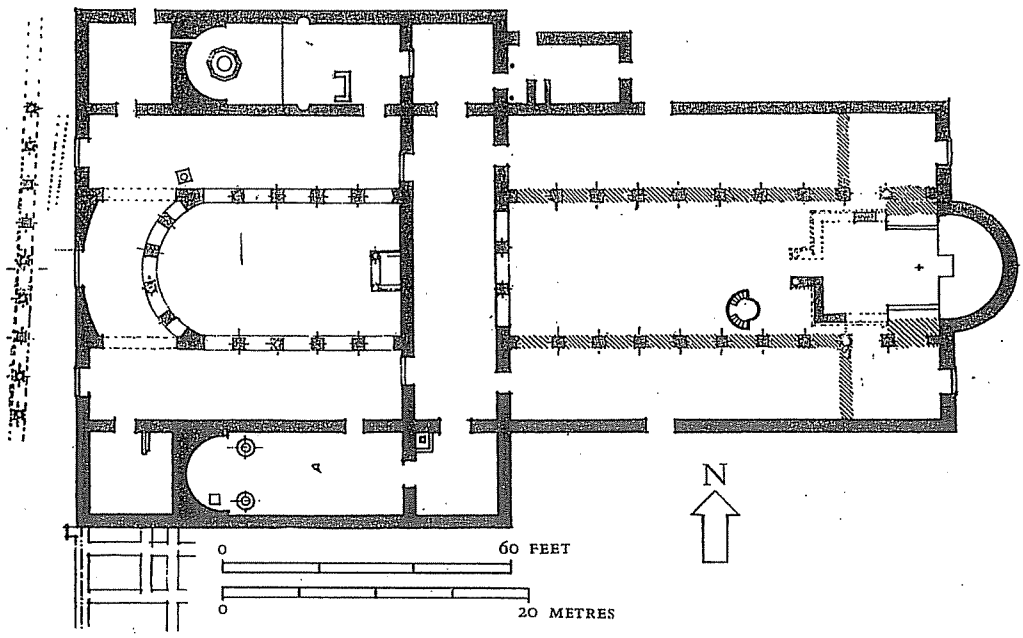


Figure 35. Nea-Anchialos, Basilica A, *c.* 470. Plan

Among the churches excavated at Nea-Anchialos, the largest (Basilica A) – presumably the bishop's church – is close in date and plan to both the Acheiropoeitos in Salonica and the Studios basilica in Constantinople.[46] A long esonarthex, continued by rooms off either end, opened into the nave through the triple arcade of a tribelon and thus enveloped it as a short third aisle – the same plan as found in the Acheiropoeitos (Figure 35). The columns between the nave and aisles rose from stylobates elevated above the pavement level, and the intercolumniations were closed off by parapets. Arches, not architraves, sprang from the columns and a gallery surmounted each aisle – again all features found in the Acheiropoeitos. However, as in the Studios church, the church at Nea-Anchialos was preceded by an atrium, even richer than that at Constantinople. Three colonnaded porticoes surrounded the open centre part, the terminating colonnade to the west curving back in a hemicycle; long apsed rooms flanked the sides – to the north a baptistery, to the south a consignatorium. The front corners of the atrium were formed by two square rooms; they enclose staircases and have been tentatively

reconstructed as low towers. The capitals, all sumptuous, were subtly chosen with different designs for different parts of the building complex. To the atrium are assigned Corinthian capitals with dry, sharply cut leaves, their points separated by the dark shapes of triangular and rectangular interstices ('leathercut' capitals). The tribelon capitals are deeply undercut with 'Theodosian' leaves in a lower zone surmounted by the half-figures of lions ('two-zone protomai capitals') (Plate 28A). The nave and galleries both have capitals with impost blocks, the former 'Theodosian', the latter Ionic (Plate 28, B and C). Some of the capitals, of Proconnesian marble, were presumably ordered ready-made from the Imperial quarries on the islands in the Sea of Marmara. Others, of local stone, are yet so close to Constantinopolitan models as to suggest the hand of workers called in from there. No less sumptuous than the capitals were the flagstone pavement of nave and aisles, the marble revetment of the walls, and the liturgical furniture. A fountain (*phiale*) rose in the atrium, surmounted by a canopy with superbly carved foliate friezes. The chancel, projecting far into the nave, was bounded by screens carved with intricate geometric and foliage patterns. Along the sides of the chancel, two straight clergy benches supplemented the high-rising synthronon of the apse; the altar in the bema was sheltered below a canopy, while the pulpit rose from its circular base outside the chancel in the nave. The elegance and refinement of plan and decoration are in no way inferior to the Studios church in the Imperial capital.

The type of the Acheiropoeitos in Salonica and of Basilica A at Nea-Anchialos penetrated into southern Yugoslavia and Bulgaria. Like the Greek churches, the bishop's church at Stobi in the Vardar Valley (dating presumably from the first quarter of the sixth century) was a basilica with galleries, colonnaded arcades closed in by parapets, an atrium, and a narthex. The narthex opened into the body of the church through doors, as in the Studios church, rather than through a tribelon; but as in so many Greek basilicas the area of the narthex was subdivided by column screens into three bays. Mosaic pavements, wall paintings (both decorative and figural), and presumably a mosaic in the half-dome of the apse completed the picture. Similar church plans of apparently fifth- or sixth-century date, with or without galleries, have been excavated all over the Balkans. Occasionally the standard type was modified. The supports are sometimes piers rather than columns.[47] At Stobi, a crypt extended below apse and chancel, its semicircular core ringed by a colonnaded corridor. Now and then the outer narthex seems to have been flanked by twin towers, pushed sideways much as in the Acheiropoeitos,[48] or else sacristies extend sideways from the ends of the aisles, thus recalling the plan of Constantine's Lateran basilica.

Sumptuous though they are in their best examples, in Salonica or Nea-Anchialos, such basilicas remain comparatively simple in plan. Alongside them, however, basilicas with cross transepts come to the fore as a hallmark of fifth- and early-sixth-century church building in northern Greece and the Balkans. When the plan was first taken up in the Ilissos basilica early in the fifth century, its elevation may have been quite simple. In the last years of the century it appears fully matured in H. Demetrios in Salonica; from there it spread shortly after 500 into Thrace and northern Macedonia, and into Bulgaria as far as the coast of the Black Sea.

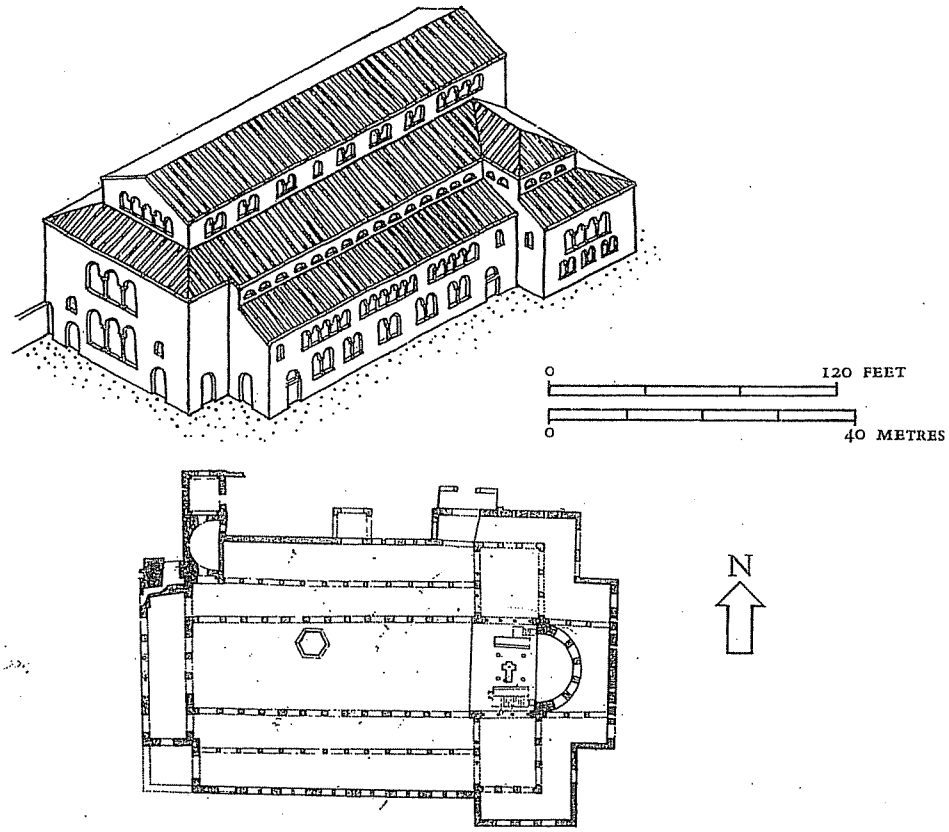


Figure 36. Salonica, H. Demetrios, late fifth century. Reconstruction and plan (1 : 1000)

H. Demetrios in Salonica represents the type of the cross-transept basilica at its best, its most complex, its most lavish.[49] To this day it remains one of the most impressive churches in the Aegean coastlands. More than 55 m. (180 ft) long, its nave and chancel are twice the length of the Acheiropoeitos or the basilica at Nea-Anchialos (Figure 36). The original building burnt down in 1917 and was replaced by a replica, both purist and pretentious – the interior whitewashed, the exterior faced with marble blocks. But it still retains the original plan, large portions of the original walls, the original columns and capitals, and part of the original decoration. An exonarthex, now flanked by low towers, precedes the body of the structure. Transept wings slightly lower than the nave project sideways in front of the apse (Plate 31A). Nave and wings are enveloped by the continuous flow of esonarthex, aisles (doubled along the nave), galleries, and low clerestory windows. The chancel encloses the altar, and was originally linked by a solea to the pulpit far down near the beginning of the nave. The grave of the saint is relegated to a crypt: extending below the south transept wing, it was the spiritual but no longer the architectural focus of the building. A sophisticated rhythm of supports, arcades, windows, and a sumptuous decoration reinforce this complex plan (Plate 30). In the arcades of the nave, an alternation of pier and column groups gives a sequence of four, five, and

four – a rhythm echoed by that of the gallery zone. In the clerestory, two clusters of four double windows each flank a unit composed of two double, one single, and two double windows. Correspondingly, the column shafts, although spoils of differing height, material, and colour, are gathered in groups: *verde antico* in the tribelon (Plate 31B), red marble in the five centre arcades, white marble in the arcades at either end of the nave. Marble plaques alternatingly green and red once covered the voussoirs of the arcades, while geometric marble patterns sheathed the spandrels (Plate 32). The capitals on the ground floor range from Corinthian (Plate 29B) to double-zone capitals with protomes, and to double-zone capitals with windblown leaves (Plate 29A). The capitals in the gallery zone – copies at present – were originally all Ionic impost capitals.

The foundation of H. Demetrios has been traditionally assigned to the years 412–13, but all evidence points to a date late in the fifth century for the present building – the style of the capitals, the patterns of the marble revetment, the brickwork of the piers with broad mortar joints, the rhythm of the supports and arcades. To be sure, the plan may have changed during construction. Arcades and walls north of the apse suggest that at one time a rectangular chancel enveloped by an ambulatory was projected. Also, after a fire, between 629 and 634, parts were rebuilt. But the plan would still seem to date from the last quarter of the fifth century.

The impact of H. Demetrios made itself felt throughout northern and eastern Greece and the Balkans. In a cross basilica on Thasos, the aisles not only envelop the transept wings, but continue along the chancel arm much as was planned at first for H. Demetrios. At the same time, the reduced cross-transept plan makes its appearance at Tropaion on the Bulgarian Black Sea coast, and at Philippi, midway between Salonica and Constantinople – one of the greatest Christian sites in the Aegean and still under excavation (Plate 33).[50] Of Basilica A at Philippi, presumably the cathedral, only the plan and fragments of the decoration – suggesting a date about 500 – have survived, and they give the impression of extraordinary splendour. The vast atrium, preceded by a forecourt, was approached from the south by stairs. Its west wall, articulated by niches, formed a monumental fountain. Across the entire east end of the atrium ran a broad flight of stairs ascending to the narthex. Components of the building complex were all laid out on different levels, and the visitor gradually ascended to exonarthex, esonarthex, aisles, and galleries to view the celebration of the Great Mystery which was performed in the central space of nave, transept, and apse. At the same time, even more exceptional church types make their appearance at Philippi. Only recently a large church building has come to light, an octagon inserted into a square. Columns supported the walls and the roof of the centre room (Plate 34). The encircling ambulatory, likewise octagonal, is supplemented by niches in the four corners and by an apse projecting from the wall of the enclosing square. Huge marble plaques cover the floor of the centre room, the apse, and the intervening bay of the ambulatory, while its other seven sectors are paved with an elegant *opus sectile*. The building type obviously is rooted in the tradition of centrally-planned martyria, such as the church of the Virgin on Mount Garizim (484) or the martyrium of St George at Ezra' (515) in Syria, which indeed closely recalls the plan of

the octagon at Philippi.[51] However, by 500 the plan had long migrated from the realm of martyria into that of ordinary churches and, indeed, the liturgical furniture of the church at Philippi – the bema projecting from the apse and piercing the width of the ambulatory; the ambo near the middle of the centre room – suggest in no way that it served as anything but a parish church, despite its extraordinary plan.

Quatrefoil structures with ambulatories are likewise revived around 500 in the eastern Balkans, possibly within the framework of a renascence of building types well known a century earlier but only now fully exploited. The ruin of one such structure, called the 'Red Church', still towers high on a hill near the village of Peruštica (Peroushtitsa) in Bulgaria, not far from the town of Plovdiv (Plate 37A).[52] The plan with its outsize narthex and simple apse at the opposite end at first glance recalls the quatrefoil at Athens. But it has been greatly reduced by limiting the ambulatories to the north and south lobes, by replacing the colonnades of the exedrae with heavy piers, and by renouncing the galleries above the ambulatories. The brickwork and the few remnants of capitals and chancel screen suggest a date in the sixth century. A fully developed quatrefoil church, on the other hand, possibly of the same time or possibly earlier, still stood with ambulatories and galleries at Adrianople only sixty years ago. But it has since been razed, and only a few photographs and a sketchy plan testify to its grandeur.[53]

Cross-transept and quatrefoil plans were revived around 500 apparently in north-eastern Greece and in the eastern Balkans. At the same time, tripartite transepts came to life anew in the architecture of the Greek west coast, from Nikopolis in the north to Corinth in the south. This is not too surprising. A tripartite transept plan apparently had been developed by 400 in Milan and taken up in Rome by 450 – and western Greece maintained close trade links across the Adriatic Sea. Two churches in Nikopolis – dating

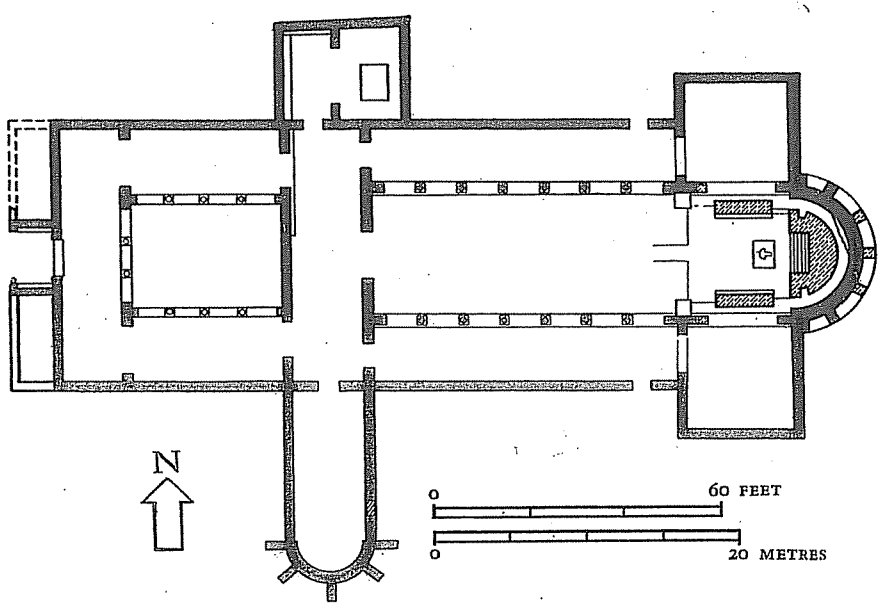


Figure 37. Nikopolis, Basilica A, sixth century (second quarter). Plan

from roughly the same time (Basilica B from *c.* 500, Basilica A from the second quarter of the sixth century) – show the layout of such tripartite-transept basilicas.[54] The transept wings, possibly lower than the nave, communicate with the centre bay through either a triple arcade or a single wide arch (Figure 37). The transept wings open into the aisles (doubled in Basilica B) through simple or double arches. The churches of these port cities, then, are less monumental than those of either Philippi or Salonica, but they are more precisely outlined. Doors, not column screens, lead from the narthex to the nave and aisles; the apse is raised a few steps above the chancel and buttresses both strengthen and articulate its walls; piers, counter-piers, and arches clearly set off the separate spatial volumes. Even the walls convey an impression of clarity and solidity quite different from the thinner, heavily pierced walls of churches in north-eastern Greece. The thick, solid walls at Nikopolis are built of pure brickwork, with bricks, as at Milan and Ravenna, up to 8 cm. (3 in.) high. Only the rich figured pavement mosaics link Nikopolis to the colourful architecture of the Aegean coastlands.

In the great church of St Leonidas at Lechaion, the harbour suburb of Corinth, this tripartite-transept plan was transposed into a less rigid and far richer key. The ruin of the basilica was excavated in recent years and is preserved but two feet above ground, but it is still one of the most impressive sights of Early Christian Greece.[55] Forecourt, atrium, and basilica followed one another – totalling 186 m. (610 ft) in length, 600 Byzantine feet. The basilica consists of nave and aisles, tripartite transept with projecting wings, and a huge half-domed apse (Figure 38). Two rows of large windows originally pierced the wall of the apse; fragments of their arches and of the spandrels of the apse vault survive. A row of niches along the foot of the apse sheltered thrones for the clergy in lieu of a simple synthronon. Four huge columns in the corners of the centre bay of the transept may have supported a timber-roofed tower or a wooden dome on four arches. The bema in the centre bay is well preserved. Altar site, chancel screens, lateral clergy benches, and solea remain – the solea projecting far into the nave and terminating at the foot of the pulpit. The transept wings, set off from the centre by arches, fall into two sections. An inner section, communicating with the aisle through a triple intercolumniation closed by parapets, was possibly intended for the offertory, while the narrow outer section, raised one step – but screened off by columns and thus similar to the transept arrangement in the Constantinian St Peter's in Rome – possibly served as a sacristy. Along the nave, high stylobates carried the colonnades and their marble shafts, 0·61 m. (2 ft) in diameter (Plate 35). Parapets closed the intercolumniations, pierced only by two entrances near the façade. Galleries may have risen above the aisles, but this is not certain. The esonarthex opened towards the nave in a quintuple arcade while the exonarthex was approached across the atrium – a monumental colonnaded hemicyle curving behind a fountain.

Within this grandiose layout every detail was executed with superb workmanship. The walls – rubble with a criss-cross mortar design at the bottom, and pure brickwork higher up – were built with mortarbeds up to 6 cm. (2⅓ in.) wide and were covered with fine plaster. The apse vault carried a mosaic; even the outer wall of the apse was painted. The pavement of nave and chancel, still preserved, is composed of huge marble

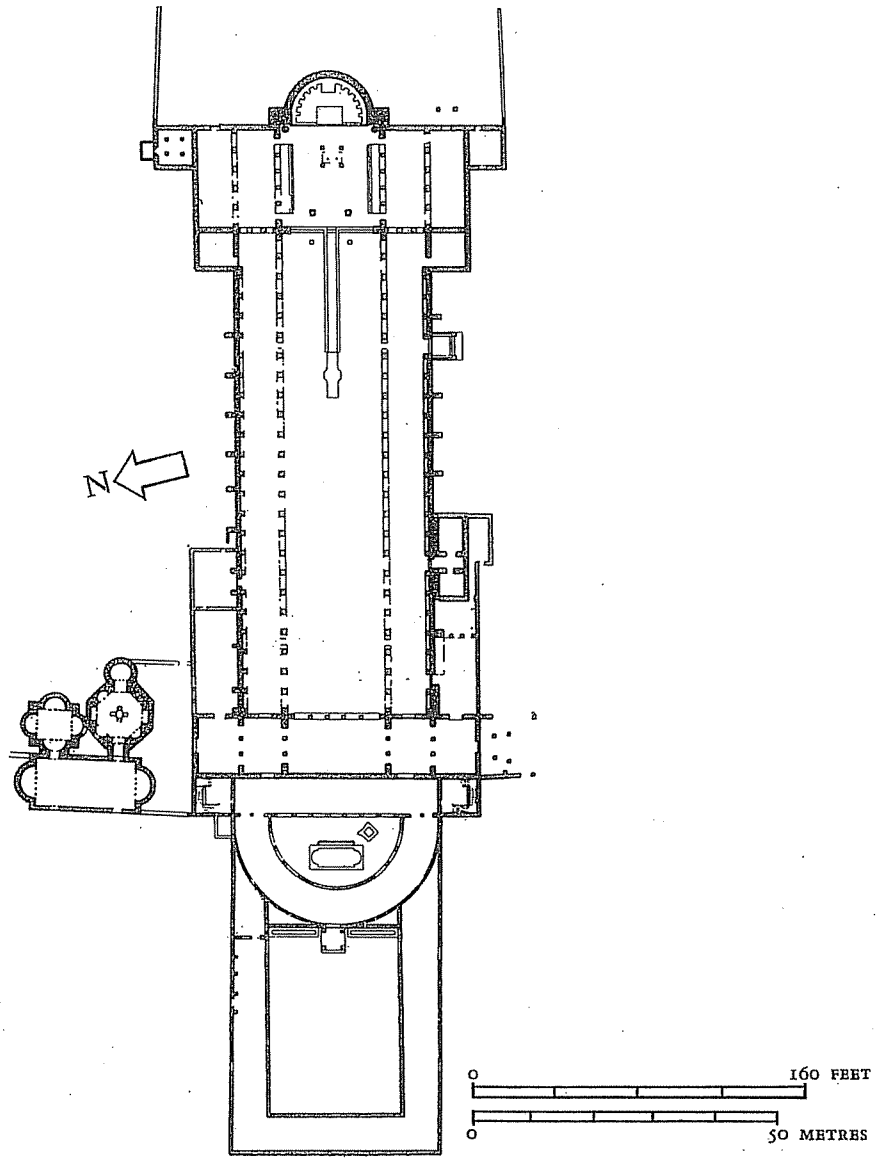


Figure 38. Corinth–Lechaion, St Leonidas, 450–60(?) and 518–27. Plan (1 : 1250)

plaques – grey streaked with green, framed by dark grey marble battens, while in the aisles and transept wings plaques of dark and light marble form geometric designs of diamonds and squares (Plate 36c). The capitals throughout the basilica point to a fifth-century date (Plate 36, A and B). Some are of 'Theodosian' design, others are Ionic impost block capitals with varying foliate design. It has been suggested that in their majority they belonged to an earlier building on the site, and that the basilica as excavated dates from the second quarter of the sixth century. But obviously construction on a building of its size would have gone on for a long time; the atrium and forecourt

might well have been completed just prior to the earthquake which ravaged Corinth in 551. Indeed, every detail of the structure is so splendidly preserved as to raise doubts whether the building was actually used for any length of time.

Whatever its date, the Lechaion basilica presents the plan of a basilica with a tripartite transept in an extraordinarily rich and sophisticated language. The sections of the transept, the aisles, and the centre bay are all placed on different levels, and the screens of columns which originally separated them display a variety in rhythm, spacing, and height. Light and shade plays over the deep carving of the capitals. The patterns of the pavement slabs in purple and light and dark grey must be visualized against the lively colours of mosaics and wall paintings, of which only scarce remnants survive. All told, the rich and complex architectural concepts of the Lechaion basilica rival the architecture of the other great Aegean centres, whether Constantinople, Salonica, Ephesus, or Philippi. By 500, Christian architecture has reached a peak in Greece and, except for Constantinople, it far outshines the other provinces of the eastern coastlands.

CHAPTER 6

THE INLAND COUNTRIES

THE architecture of the Aegean coastlands, both ecclesiastical and domestic, left its traces all over the Near East. Even on the high plateaus inland and across the desert, its impact is felt wherever the Imperial administration took a hand in backing lavish building activities. Its influence is seen even more clearly in the hellenized cities dotting the coast and the desert caravan routes from Antioch to R'safah on the Mesopotamian border. Yet even in the most hellenized buildings of the inland countries, the architectural designs absorbed from the coastlands were clothed in a vocabulary and built in materials and in a technique alien to the style in which they had originated: a construction in heavy stone blocks encasing a narrow core of rubble masonry; and a solid, somewhat rustic ornament. It becomes clear that in such buildings designs drawn from the Aegean coastlands were constantly vying with, and threatened by, an architecture which was rooted in local tradition.

The native architecture of the Near East drew its strength not from the cities, but from the vast rural areas of the hinterland.[1] Autochthonous in custom and population, speaking Syrian, Aramaic, Cappadocian, or other native dialects, the countryside – beyond a narrow coastal strip – remained relatively impervious to the culture of the Romano-hellenistic cities. Concomitantly, the architecture of these rural areas shows a style distinctly its own. It has been suggested that the style, the plans, and the vocabulary of these country buildings – houses as well as churches – had migrated into the countryside from the great urban centres. True, these rural areas occasionally absorbed architectural forms from Greek cities, such as Antioch or Constantinople. But such outside inspiration seems to have been subsidiary. It is just as likely that the architecture of the hinterland was locally conceived by rural masons active in the market towns, villages, and monastic centres all over the area; some of these masons are even known by name from building inscriptions.[2]

The strength of the village organization, at least in Syria, and of the monastic movement all over the Near East cannot be overrated. Monophysite monasticism, strongly opposed to hellenization, romanization, and the dogmatic compromises of Constantinople, was nourished from Nisibin (Edessa) from the late fourth century and dominated the hinterlands of the East. Even now hundreds of their monasteries are preserved in ruins. Monastic congregations and villagers were jointly responsible for the majority of church buildings, and the borderline between parish and monastic churches is, if traceable, as a rule insignificant.

The usual building material of this inland architecture is the local stone, cut into large blocks (Plate 37B). Small stones or rubble masonry are rarely used. These blocks, whether large or small, encase a narrow core of rubble masonry. The supports are piers, columns, or piers with half-columns attached. Bases, column shafts, and capitals are of

local execution, neither imported as they often are in the Aegean area, nor pilfered from older buildings as was the rule in Rome. Where wood was available, timber roofing was the rule. Elsewhere, buildings were vaulted – groin-vaulted or domed, as was the custom from the second and third centuries. Occasionally roofing is achieved by huge stone slabs. Vaulting, however, was the result not of chance but of necessity. Writing about 380, Gregory of Nyssa pointed out to the bishop of Iconium (Konya) 'since in our part of the world we have no timber, we will have to vault the octagonal chapel projected'.[3] To consider vaulting an improvement over timber roofing is a nineteenth-century prejudice and must be discarded in this context.

Building materials and practices certainly support the architectural style of the inlands, but they do not create it. All over the territory interior space is played down: arcade and clerestory zones are poorly articulated, supports heavy and squat, windows small. While the interiors need not always have looked as stark as they do today, their wall paintings and floor or apse mosaics (where, and if, they existed) were quite simple. The exterior of the building, on the other hand, becomes the basis of a design of powerful composite masses, joined together in block units. The units are strongly articulated. Nave and aisle, base zones, walls, and roofs, and the successive storeys of a tower are set off against each other by cornices, eaves lines, and string courses, just as openings, windows, and doors are set off by strong frames.

The profiles of frames and cornices, capitals, and the bases of columns and piers are classical, if crude in design. Yet in contrast to the alive and ever-evolving classical approach of Constantinople, the Aegean coastland, and the hellenized cities of the hinterland, the classical vocabulary of the rural areas remains by and large stationary. Always a foreign element in the Near Eastern hinterland, Romano-hellenistic architecture and its vocabulary is used for centuries in unchanged provincialized form to denote the higher strata of architecture, temples and public buildings. Forms created in the provincial art of Roman Syria in the second and third centuries are retained often into the sixth century. The conservative populations of the uplands cling to the same vocabulary in decorating their sacred buildings, be they dedicated to a local divinity, to a Greek, a Roman, or the Christian god.

Notwithstanding the common stylistic characteristics, a multitude of church types develop in the hinterland of the Near East; timber-roofed basilicas, supported by colonnaded arcades; barrel-vaulted basilicas and barrel-vaulted hall-churches; cross-shaped churches; octagons; aisleless churches, covered by barrel-vaults or by stone slabs placed on transverse arches. Given the vastness of the area and its fragmentation by mountain chains and deserts into isolated districts, it is natural that each of these types should become standard within its own comparatively small district – northern and central Syria, the Haûran in southern Syria, Lycaonia, Cappadocia.

As in the Aegean coastlands, the architecture of the cities in the Near East is known primarily through the fragmentary evidence of excavations. In the hinterland, on the other hand, great numbers of buildings have survived to this day, many almost fully preserved. This is due in part to the depopulation of the countryside from the seventh to the end of the nineteenth century. As a result of re-population, the number of surviving

buildings – numbering many hundreds still half a century ago – is rapidly diminishing through popular ignorance and governmental indifference in many, though not all, parts of the Near East. Church architecture in the uplands of Syria and Asia Minor, nevertheless, presents a more complete picture than in most other regions of the Early Christian world. Moreover, many of these buildings bear inscriptions giving the date of construction and at times the names of the founder and the architect. As a result the historical development in a province such as Syria becomes remarkably clear.

The chance preservation of large numbers of buildings in regions abandoned or sparsely settled for centuries has led to a curious situation. Rediscovered in the formative days of a modern history of architecture – Syria in the 1850s, Asia Minor between 1890 and 1910 – the frequently untouched structures of the hinterland became better known than buildings in large parts of the Latin West and the Aegean coastlands. Moreover, the customary nineteenth-century approach to the history of architecture, still surviving in the twentieth century, was grounded in a concept of technical progress. It worked with vague analogies between building types or details, established on paper without regard to context, scale, quality, concrete design, or historical situation. Hence the heavy, cramped, but as a rule small Syrian churches with their twin-tower façades could be viewed as leading up across a gulf of six hundred years to the huge Romanesque cathedrals of France with their freely organized plans and memberings. This misconception was reinforced by the impact which the first scholarly publication on Syrian building made on French and American architects of the last third of the nineteenth century, such as Labadie and Richardson. During the last fifty years such misjudgements on the architecture of the inlands of the Near East – as to quality, size, and its historical place within the context of both Early Christian and medieval church building – have continued and proliferated. The small cross churches in the highlands of Asia Minor have been interpreted as the fountain-head whence sprang all the decisive elements of medieval church building in Europe. Cappadocia, it is said, gave to Early Christian Palestine, Greece, and Italy, the cross martyrium, the cross transept, and the tripartite transept; to Byzantium, the 'domed basilica'; and to Romanesque France, England, and Germany, the crossing tower, the segregated crossing, the fully developed individual three-bay transept, and the 'square schematism' of the church plan.[4]

Individual features could easily have penetrated without a time lag from the inland countries to the West. The motif of the centre tower could have been carried from Asia Minor to Central Europe and taken root in pre-Carolingian times in the context of small cross churches. Similarly, the twin-tower façade could possibly have penetrated Carolingian Europe from Syria.[5] But by and large, the champions of the Eastern hinterlands as *the* fountain-head of Early Christian, Byzantine, and Western medieval architecture have overshot the mark. Resemblances of plan on paper, regardless of scale, are not historical reality. Gaps of half a millenium between the putative forebear and the offspring are not easily bridged, unless there are unquestionable intermediaries. Nor are links between countries far apart in place and culture – such as Muslim Syria and the Christian West – lightly postulated in the absence of evident means of transmission. Is it, after all, really necessary to speak of dependence and influence wherever a resem-

blance exists between two styles distant in time and place? Is not a design in solids simply one of the possible architectural concepts which repeats itself in history? We leave the question open and turn to a discussion of the buildings.

Syria

Syria had been among the most flourishing provinces of the Roman Empire. Permeated by Romano-hellenistic culture, its great urban centres rose on the coast and along the caravan routes. The hinterland had been one of the rich agricultural reservoirs of the Roman world, producing grain and oil. Nor did its economic or cultural situation change from the fourth to the end of the sixth century. Only after the conquest of Syria by the Muslims did its rural economy collapse.

The architecture of the cities is closely linked to that of the Aegean coastlands. In culture, nationality, and speech, the upper strata of the urban population were romanized Greeks, and in their buildings, as well, they naturally leaned towards the plans and the architectural concepts which prevailed all along the shores of the Aegean Sea. Indeed, houses and churches in the large cities of Syria are nearly indistinguishable in plan from those known in Constantinople, Ephesus, and the Greek islands.

From the fourth to the end of the sixth century, the wealthy city houses of Antioch on the Orontes, with peristyle courts and elaborate, colourful mosaic floors, held to a type which had been traditional for nearly half a millenium.[6] The situation holds for church buildings as well. The standard basilicas in the cities were of established Aegean plan: their naves wide, preceded by atria and colonnaded narthexes, their floors carpeted with mosaics, their apses closed outside in three sides of a polygon.[7] At times,

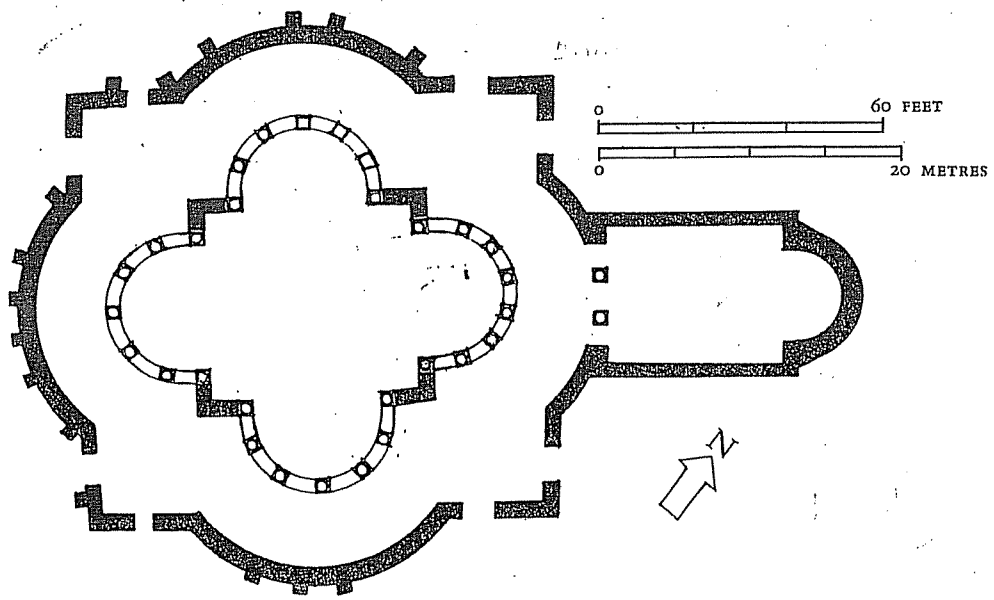


Figure 39. Seleucia–Pieria (Samandağ), martyrium(?), late fifth century. Plan

basilicas with galleries appear inland even in minor urban centres along the caravan routes. But the type may just as well have been brought to Syria from Constantine's basilica at the Holy Sepulchre, itself apparently a product of the court architecture of Constantinople.

Little is known about the ecclesiastical buildings in post-Constantinian Antioch. The only major churches known at least from excavations are the cross martyrium at Kaoussié and a late-fifth-century quatrefoil at Seleucia-Pieria (Samandağ), another suburb.[8] Roughly 36 m. (120 ft) in diameter, the quatrefoil must have been an imposing structure, richly decorated and spacious (Figure 39). In plan it recalls the earlier and somewhat larger church of S. Lorenzo in Milan, with the only difference that a deep chancel or apse projected from its eastern wall. The four exedrae of the inner quatrefoil expanded freely, supported by columns. Marble pavements covered the centre room, mosaics paved the ambulatory. No evidence of galleries was found, and it is quite possible that the ambulatories, like those at Peruštica, were single-storeyed and, like the centre room, covered with a timber roof. Whether or not the structure was a martyrium is likewise open to conjecture. Clearly, the quatrefoil of Seleucia-Pieria does not represent the style of the inlands of the Near East. Plan and design are based on concepts well established in the Aegean by the end of the fifth century: a double-shell design; spaces freely expanding in contrasting volumes – cubes, half-cylinders, cylinder segments, column screens rather than walls; colourful decoration; complex interior views. Likewise, the quatrefoil plan is as much at home in the Aegean coastlands as it is foreign to Syria. Indeed, it took root only in the hellenized urban centres: at Apamaea (Aphamia) a quatrefoil church has been excavated in the centre of the town; another has survived in large parts incorporated in the mosque el-Halawiya at Aleppo; at Bosra, the ruins of the cathedral, dated 512 through an inscription, were well preserved until some fifty years ago; finally, the walls of a quatrefoil church, possibly the cathedral, rise amidst the ruins of R'safah in eastern Syria.[9] Only rarely are central plans transposed into the local dialect of the hinterland, as in the church of St George at Ezra': an octagon on piers, with ambulatory and corner niches – the whole encased in a square, and crudely built. The egg-shaped dome over the centre room suggests an awkward substitute for the timber dome or pyramid of a centrally-planned structure of Aegean type.[10]

However, both the ecclesiastical and the domestic architecture of the great Syrian cities remains largely unknown. On the other hand, rural Syria is studded with the ruins of churches, monasteries, villas, houses, and stables, and with the remains of entire villages and small towns, all dating from the fourth to the end of the sixth century. Three major regions stand out clearly: the north, beyond Antioch; central Syria, surrounding Apamaea, Damascus, and Aleppo and extending east across the desert; and finally the Djebel Haûran around Bosra in the south. While the first two are closely related, the Haûran stands by itself.

Building in the Syrian countryside had little in common with the architecture of the hellenized cities. The plans of the rich houses of Antioch are on the whole as unknown in the villages and small towns of the uplands as are their mosaic decoration and their

technique of construction in concrete faced by small stones. In many places, as at Serjilla, entire villages – composed of farm-houses, barns, and stables dating from the fifth century – were reasonably well preserved as late as 1910.[11] Blocky, massive, and with classical, though crude, profiles, capitals, and door frames, their buildings – including thermae and churches – gave impressive testimony of the level of architecture in the north and central Syrian countryside (Figure 40). Houses are laid out as rectangular cubes, two and three storeys high, and divided on each floor into two or more rooms. Walls are built of large blocks of ashlar. Tiers of porticoes, one per floor and supported

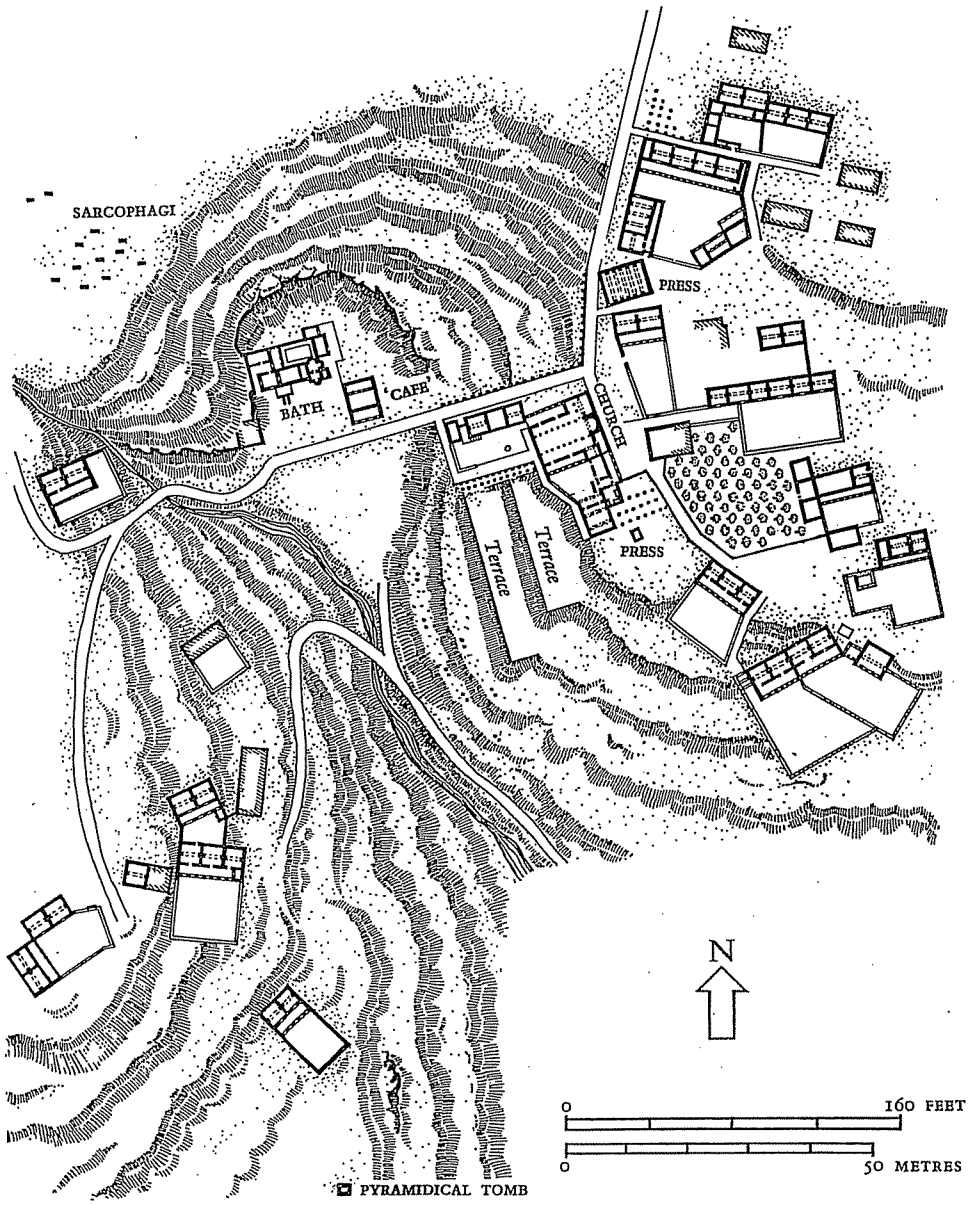


Figure 40. Serjilla, village, fifth century. Plan (1 : 1250)

either by columns or piers, provide access and light through doors which lead to the single rooms; in the hot season they presumably also served as sleeping porches (Plate 38A). Windows in the rear walls of the houses or towards the porticoes are rare, and generally of sixth-century date when they do appear. The blocks, as a rule, open on to a courtyard. They are often built in pairs, standing at right angles or facing each other. A tower occasionally surmounts the courtyard gate or rises at one end of the block.

Conventual buildings in the region differ from ordinary domestic architecture mainly in three respects: the individual buildings are internally undivided, as one would expect in monastic dormitories and refectories; the porticoes often envelop the block on three or even on four sides; and, together with the church, the conventual buildings enclose the four sides of a courtyard.[12]

In the Haûran, to the south, building is even more conservative than in the countryside of central and northern Syria. Little distinguishes church buildings from secular basilicas or even from houses and stables, and nothing sets apart structures of the second or third from those of the fifth or sixth centuries. Construction is based on the principle of a rectangular space covered with stone slabs which rest on a series of transverse diaphragm arches. When over-large, the span was crossed by two or even three parallel rows of arches, the one in the centre full-height, the flanking ones narrower and providing for a double tier of aisles and galleries. Two third-century structures at Tafḥa and Qanawat, both presumably secular basilicas, manifest this style. Churches, as a rule, were aisleless; when provided with apses they should probably be assigned a date not before 400.[13] In the course of the fifth century, the uniformity of Haûran design was altogether broken up by an invasion of church types from central and eastern Syria and from the Romano-hellenistic cities along the trade routes. Towards the end of the century, colonnaded basilicas are found even in Haûran villages, such as the Klaudianos church at Umm-el-Jemal. Exceptionally, a basilica is even provided with galleries, such as the one at Umm-es-Surab, of 489 (Figure 41).[14]

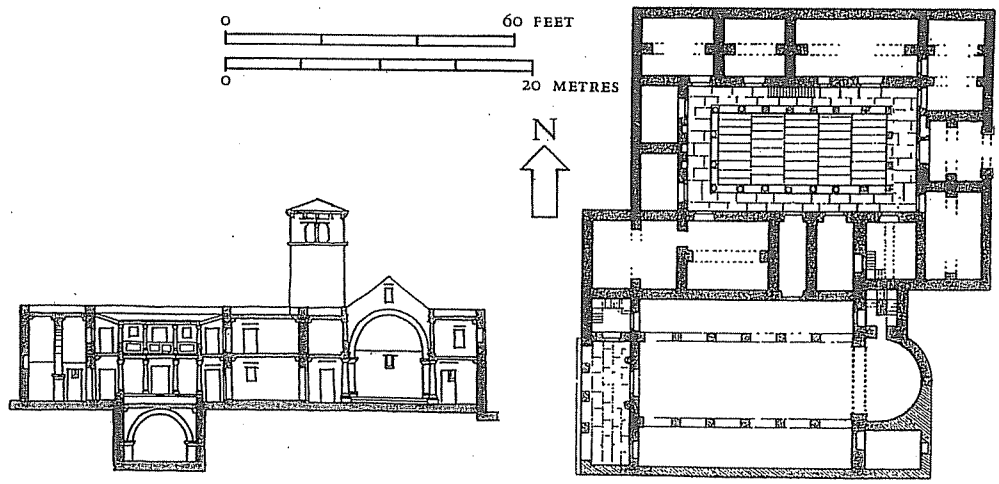


Figure 41. Umm-es-Surab, church, 489, and monastery. Section and plan

In northern, central, and eastern Syria, on the other hand, a wealth of church buildings are known – many dated through inscriptions. Aisleless chapels occur in the north as well as in the Haûran: timber-roofed, small in size, and built at any time from the fourth to the end of the sixth century.[15] They have been interpreted as the aboriginal Syrian church type, but this is by no means certain. It is equally doubtful whether ecclesiastical architecture evolved from domestic building in Syria more directly than elsewhere in the Roman Empire.[16] Nor is there any indication that aisleless chapels antedate the earliest basilicas in the Syrian uplands, or for that matter, that these latter were carried on from the hellenized urban centres.[17] The basilica appears fully developed in an insignificant village church as early as 372 at Fafirtin, and becomes rapidly standard: at Ksedjbeh (Hsedjeh) (414), at Kharab Shems, at St Paul and Moses at Dar Qita (418) (Figure 42).[18] The plans of such basilicas do not differ fundamentally from those of simple country churches elsewhere in the Christian world. The nave is flanked by aisles; the upper walls of the nave rest on arcades; the squat columns are surmounted by crude provincialized Corinthian capitals (Plate 38B). However three features distinguish these

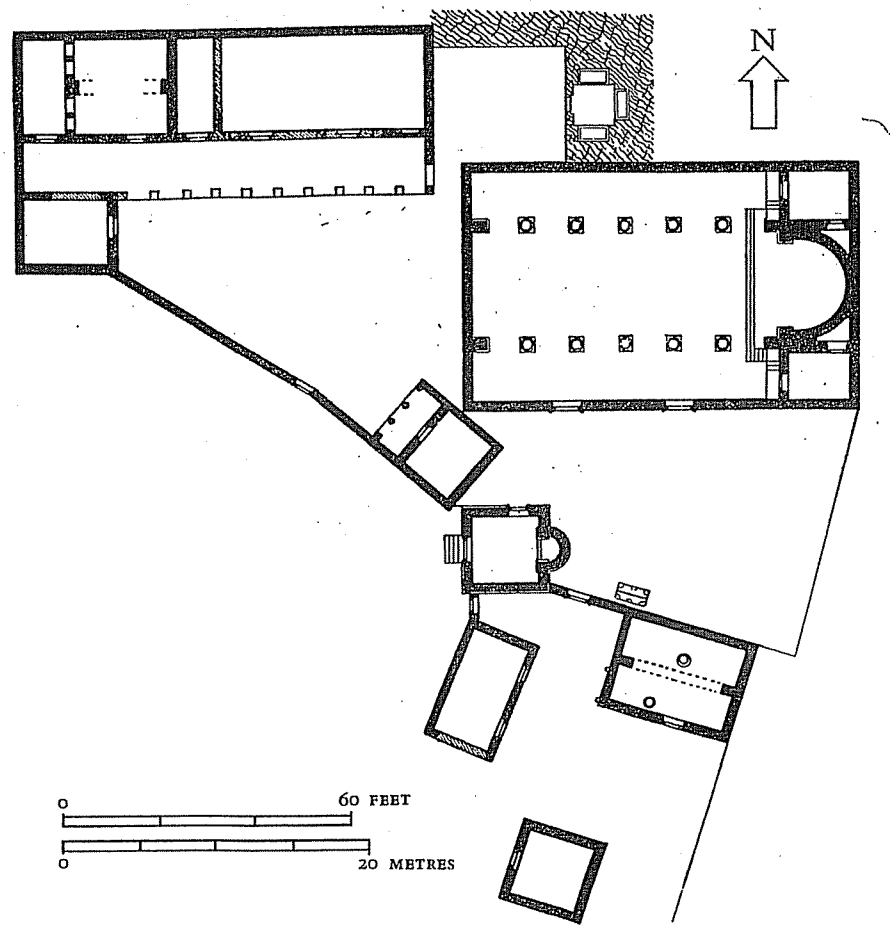


Figure 42. Dar Qita, St Paul and Moses, 418. Plan

earliest North Syrian churches: the entrances, two as a rule, are on the south flank of the building; the apse, semicircular both inside and outside, is flanked by two square chambers; finally, the middle of the nave is frequently occupied by an exedra – a raised rectangular enclosure, its curved end opposing the main apse (Plate 47A).[19] No doubt, all these features reflect local liturgical custom. The exedra in the nave as it still survives in Nestorian churches was reserved for the bishop and clergy during the Mass of the Catechumens. The altar site in the apse was approached only during the Mass of the Faithful by the procession of the clergy conducting the celebrant. Again, the doors on the flank coincide with Syrian upland custom, which demanded the separation of men and women in church, the former in front of the exedra, the latter behind.[20] The side chambers, as yet, remain liturgically inexplicable. The traditional term, *pastophories*, may reflect their use as sacristies, but functionally they cannot be established as such prior to the sixth century. On the other hand, tripartite sanctuaries had been customary in Syrian temples, and church buildings may have followed such pre-Christian models.[21]

The cramped, austere space of the interiors is as pronounced in these churches as the impressive blockiness of the exterior. Plain profiles set off the eaves lines of the aisles. Windows are simply cut through the thick walls even when their shape, generally rectangular, gives way to a round-headed type. Capitals are Corinthian, Ionic, or simply cylindrical in shape. In the Corinthian capitals the leaves are heavy and thick and, as a rule, outlined with only the ribs marked; the churches of St Paul and Moses at Dar Qita (418) and at Ksedjbeh (414) provide typical examples. In Ionic capitals the volutes are turned into plain disks, set with a cross or a rosette, and placed high against the cylindrical core; the egg-and-dart of the echinus is generally omitted. Only on the door frames does an elegant ornament of Romano-hellenistic origin survive: guilloches, palmette friezes, and laurel patterns seem to be the hallmark of the master builder Markianos Kyris, who designed the churches at Ksedjbeh and Dar Qita.[22]

The large number of dated structures makes it possible to trace the development of church building in Syria. After 430 ornamentation disappears from the exteriors. On the other hand, the starkness of the interiors becomes occasionally relieved by some slight decoration. The changes in plan likewise are minor. In central Syria piers instead of columns at times support the nave. The exedra in the middle of the nave now becomes the rule. Perhaps under the influence of urban and Aegean custom, and for no apparent liturgical reason, the main doors are now placed on the façade, while those on the flanks serve as subsidiary entrances. The function of the side chambers flanking the apse, formerly ambiguous, is now clarified. One room, as a rule the north one, opens in a wide arch towards the aisles. It functions as a martyr's chapel and frequently shelters a reliquary.[23] The opposite chamber, communicating with the aisles only through a door, would serve as a diaconicon, a sacristy. Frequently a door from one of these rooms leads to the apse as well. In that case, this side chamber – whether diaconicon or martyr's chapel – had the additional role of prothesis, the room where, following Eastern rite, the Eucharist was prepared. Occasionally, as at Der Siman, a second and sometimes a third storey surmount, tower-like, one side chamber.

Baptisteries in the early fifth century were square, apsed rooms attached to the flank

of an aisle. The great majority, however, are of sixth-century date – as a rule free-standing, square, and often provided with an apse; none are vaulted. Only one is hexagonal, and only the baptistery at Qalat-Siman presents the plan known from the Aegean coastlands and the West: an octagon with corner niches, enclosed in a square and enveloped by a low ambulatory (Plate 43B).[24]

Churches and baptisteries in Syria were rarely isolated in the middle or on the edge of a village or town. As a rule, they were accompanied by domestic structures, either living quarters for the secular clergy or for monastic congregations. In planning these 'parish houses' and convents, North and East Syria on the one hand, the Haûran in the south on the other, follow different paths just as in their church buildings. In North and East Syria, throughout the fifth century, a number of buildings of the local house type face the area of the courtyard, in front or behind, but most frequently along one of the flanks of the church. In conventual buildings, the individual parts – dormitories, a refectory, kitchen, larder, and a pilgrims' hostel (each preceded or enveloped by corridors and sleeping porches in several storeys) – are as a rule linked by porticoes. Qasr-il-Benât shows the plan fully developed as early as *c.* 425; but it continues with little change into the sixth century. At times the plan is tightened into a continuous rectangle of structures enveloping an inner courtyard; thus at Qalat-Siman conventual and pilgrims' buildings occupy the south-east quadrant of the huge cross church. The rectangle plan may have reached Qalat-Siman from southern Syria where it had been customary for monasteries from the fourth century, placed, as a rule, along the flank of the church. The monastery of H. Sergios and Bakchos at Umm-es-Surab (489) illustrates the plan. In the Haûran, on occasion, the block of conventual buildings will occupy the site in front of the church so that the inner courtyard simultaneously functions as an atrium. But this plan seems to have been evolved only in the sixth century, under the impact of atrium plans as they were customary in the Aegean coastlands.[25]

In northern and eastern as well as southern Syria by the middle of the fifth century, the plans of churches, baptisteries, and monasteries were definitely established within regional limits. Indeed, planning changes little until the Islamic Conquest, *c.* 630. But from 480 on, a new classical style and a new vocabulary come to the fore in the great monastic centres. Qalat-Siman is the most grandiose example of this new phase of Syrian church building (Figures 43 and 44).[26] It is a cross martyrium, comparable to the one excavated at Antioch-Kaoussié, or to the fifth-century church of St John at Ephesus. But in execution Qalat-Siman outstrips everything previously built on Syrian soil. It is of impressive size, 80 and 90 m. (260 and 295 ft) across respectively, designed to house large crowds of pilgrims, and of elaborate design. With its conventual buildings, it covers many acres of ground (Plate 39A). The centre part, originally timber-domed, rose over the pillar on top of which St Simeon Stylites had spent the last part of his life (Plates 39B and 41). The four wings, instead of being aisleless, are fully-fledged basilicas: those west and south were preceded by nartheces, while the east wing was terminated by three apses (Plates 42 and 43A). All parts of the structure are strongly set off against each other. Clearly profiled string courses mark the base zone and rise to frame door jambs and windows. Eaves lines and the arches in the octagon and wings are similarly out-

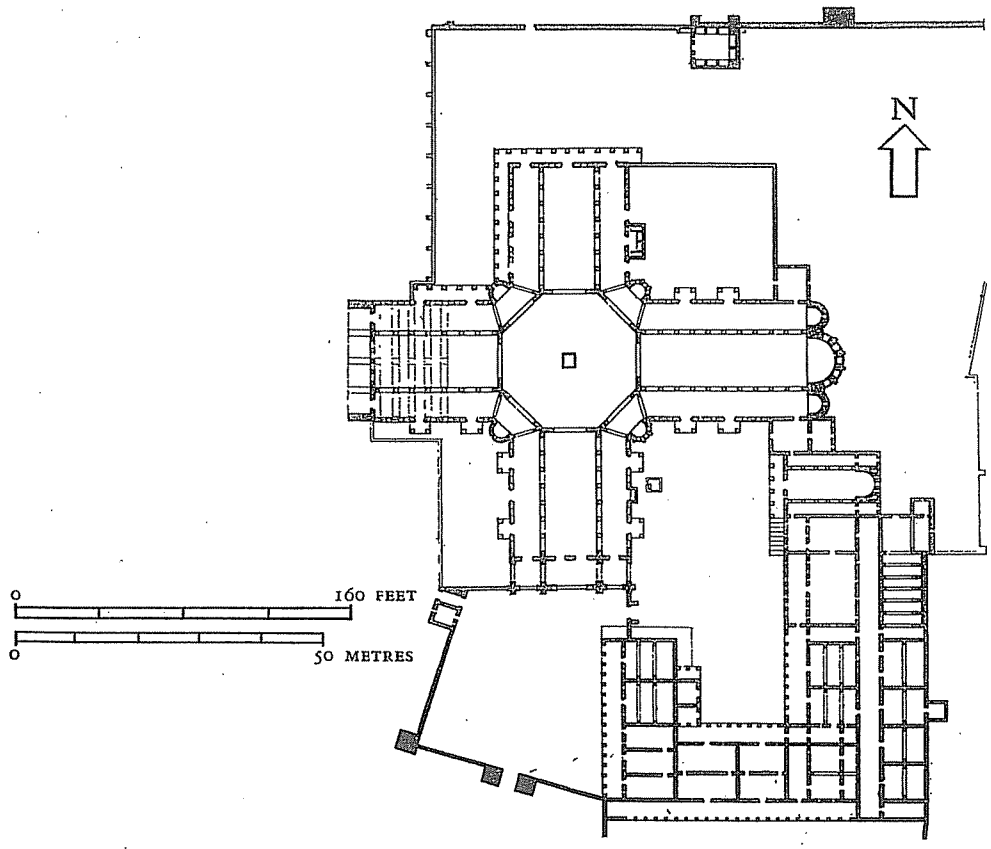


Figure 43. Qalat-Siman, martyrium, *c.* 470. Plan (1 : 1250)

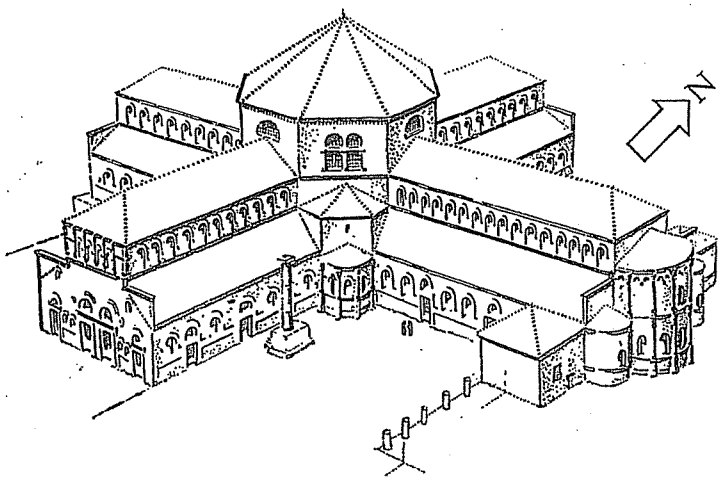


Figure 44. Qalat-Siman, martyrium, *c.* 470. Isometric reconstruction

lined. The shafts of the columns in the octagon rise from elegant bases and carry capitals covered by windblown acanthus leaves with spiky edges. In the wings the capitals are Corinthian. On the exterior, the main apse was articulated by two tiers of strong engaged columns and a corbel-table frieze – two small arches with scallop fillings to each intercolumniation. On the façade, fluted pilasters carry the three arches of a triumphal entrance gate (Plate 40).

Neither in size nor in plan could the huge martyrium of Qalat-Siman become the model for any number of ordinary monastic or parish churches.[27] However, it bequeathed to the area a sense of monumentality and a classical vocabulary unrivalled anywhere in fifth-century Christian architecture. For a generation or two these factors determine the design of a group of comparatively large church buildings in northern, central, and eastern Syria, such as Tourmanin, Qalb Louzeh, Kerratîn, el-Anderîn, and

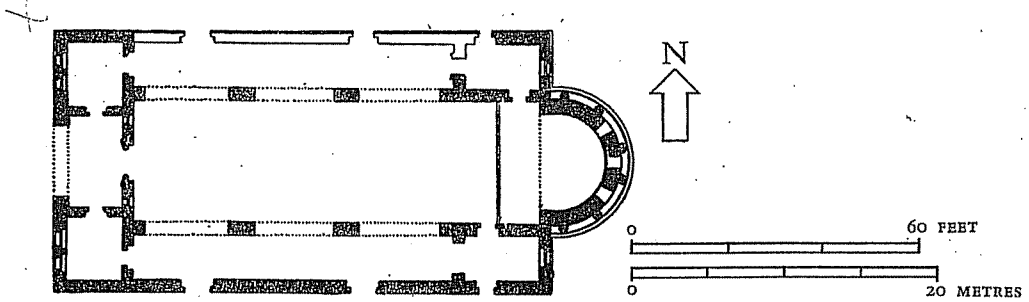


Figure 45. Qalb Louzeh, church, *c.* 500. Plan

Ruwêha. Some of these 'cathedrals', as they have been called, are preserved in ruins, others known only from de Vogüé's drawings. At R'safah-Sergiopolis – one of the major garrisons on the Euphrates frontier and the pilgrimage town of St Sergius – two basilicas rose, one of them apparently the martyrium of the saint.[28] None of the churches in this group are dated by inscription, but the majority seem to fall between 480 and 520. Tourmanin, now destroyed, can hardly be later than 480 since its vocabulary is reflected in dated village churches, such as Basufân (491–2) and the east church at Kalôta (494). Qalb Louzeh, well preserved, seems to date from about 500 (Figure 45 and Plate 44, A and B). Of the two basilicas at R'safah-Sergiopolis, Basilica B was presumably built in the last twenty years of the fifth century; the basilica of St Sergius is later; but it still dates from before 520 (Figure 46, and Plates 46 and 47, A and B).

Whatever their dates, all these churches are closely related and seem to be designed by one or two workshops active over a thirty- or forty-year period. For the martyrium of Qalat-Siman, Imperial funds may have been provided, but its cross plan was customary in Syria and Palestine from the fourth century. The other cathedrals likewise follow older local customs. Their apses are framed by side chambers; entrances are placed both in the façade and along the two flanks (Figure 45 and Plate 44A). Supports vary: columns, following North Syrian custom, supported the nave of Tourmanin, while those of Qalb Louzeh, of Ruwêha, or of the Sergius Church at R'safah are piers, following

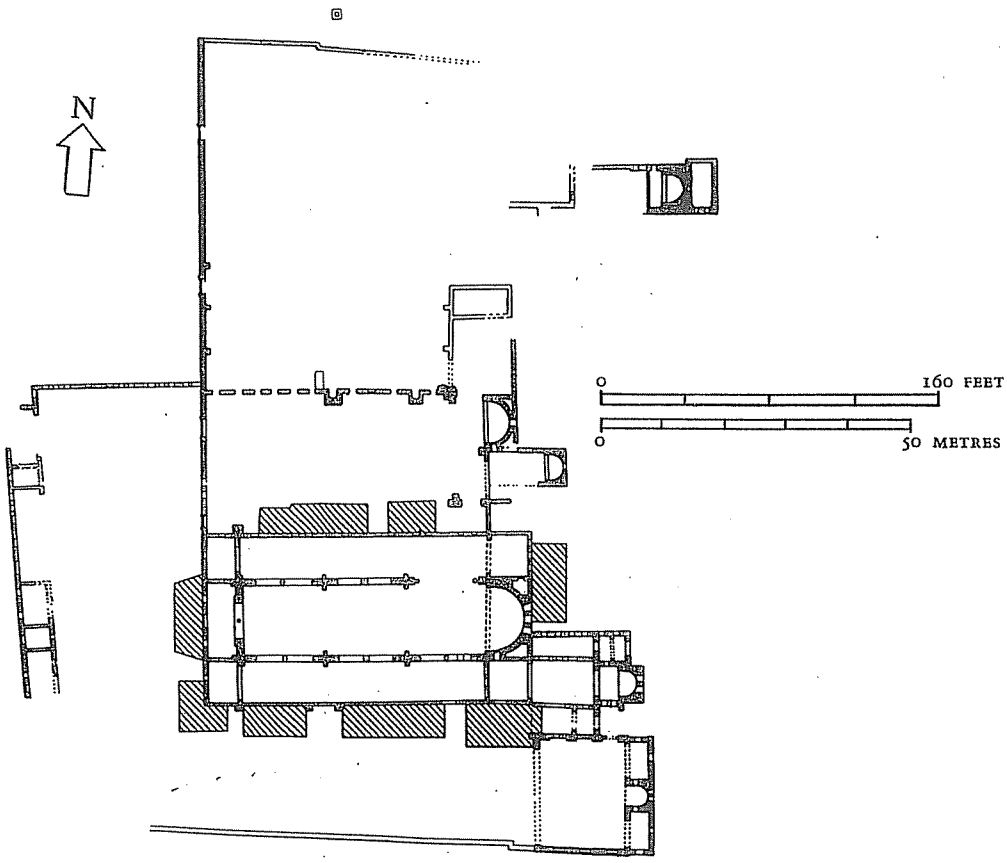


Figure 46. R'safah, St Sergius (Basilica A), before 520. Plan (1 : 1250)

central and east Syrian tradition. The vocabulary, as well, is rooted in earlier Syrian church building, but the classical elements grow in number and strength. String courses with rich classical profiles mark the base of the walls and the eaves lines. Half-piers are fluted, piers are topped by foliage capitals. The crude Ionic and Corinthian capitals of the earlier Syrian churches give way to elaborate Corinthian, composite, or wind-blown capitals. Their leaves are sharply cut, with spiky edges separated by deep drill holes (Plate 45, A, B, and C). Towards the middle of the sixth century, the thorniness of the foliage grows sharper, and the capitals of, for example, Qasr ibn Wardan look as if they were covered by a thistle growth standing out from a dark ground.[29] But already at Qalat-Siman all details are of conservatively classical derivation, transposed into harsh forms. Throughout the first half of the sixth century, the silhouette of the buildings grows richer, the treatment of the walls sculptural. Gabled porches on columns projected over the doors along the flanks of the Bizzos church at Ruwêha and of the church at Qalb Louzeh (Plate 44A). Towers, slightly lower than the nave, rose on either side of a deep porch at Tourmanin, Qalb Louzeh, Ruwêha, and – raised high on a flight of steps – at the Sergius Basilica at R'safah. Jointly, towers and porch form the character-

istic Late Syrian twin-tower façade. Even the side chambers of the apse – two-storeyed at Tourmanin – were at times surmounted by low towers, or by domed upper chambers. In the Sergius basilica at R'safah the squinches of their domes survive (Plate 47B). None of these towers seem to have served any practical or liturgical function. But they convey a feeling of clarity, articulation, and monumentality far greater than is warranted by the actual dimensions of the structures; indeed, in size these Syrian 'cathedrals', from 35 to 50 m. (115 to 165 ft) in length, are much smaller than even minor parish or cemetery churches in Constantinople, Rome, Corinth, or Ravenna. Likewise, the interior of these 'cathedrals' becomes articulated and monumentalized. In fact, in a break with the previous tradition of Syrian architecture, around the turn of the century, the interior becomes an object of architectural awareness. Widely spaced low piers and huge arches convey the impression of a space vaster than reality (Plate 44B). At Ruwêha, half-piers rose through the entire height of the wall. In the Sergius Church at R'safah, these half-piers carried diaphragm arches as well,[30] dividing the interior into distinct spatial units and unifying it in length, width, and height in a monumental design (Plate 46). Even the wide arched openings of the side chambers, functionally inexplicable as either sacristy or prothesis, in the majority of these churches may simply be intended to monumentalize the interior design. Certainly the rows of short columns placed on brackets along the clerestories of Qalb Louzeh, Ruwêha, and R'safah are designed to produce a monumental effect of interlocking space and wall unknown before in Syria. Since such elements for organizing the exterior mass and interior space are comparatively weak at Tourmanin, but grow stronger at R'safah and at el-Anderîn, one is led to view the group of 'cathedrals' in terms of a stylistic sequence leading from *c.* 480 to 520 and beyond.

The monumentality of this Late Syrian architecture, the new organization of space and mass, and the rich classical vocabulary are without precedent in the local tradition. Outside forces were apparently at work, and it has been suggested that the new style was first formed at Antioch. This is possible, but it is not borne out by the scanty facts known about church building at Antioch. Hence an alternative hypothesis offers itself. Beginning with the rule of Zeno (474–91), the Imperial administration took a renewed, lively interest in the Eastern provinces. Church buildings financed by the emperors abound from Mount Garizim in Palestine to R'safah on the Euphrates, and to Qartamin in the Tur Abdin, and it is hard to believe that the sanctuary of Qalat-Siman should have lacked Imperial support. To stress the classical heritage was, we recall, a characteristic of Imperial architecture, whether secular or ecclesiastical. Imperial backing might well have led the Syrian builders to take a new look at the antique architecture of their own province, and thus towards a richer, more fully 'classical' vocabulary. Imperial backing would also have led them to absorb elements of a vocabulary customary in the milieu of Constantinople: capitals with wind-blown leaves, though less harsh in design than those at Qalat-Siman, and twin-tower façades. Both are motifs which are known in the fifth century from Salonica, from Nea-Anchialos, from the Balkans, and from Ravenna – but always from the sphere of influence of the Imperial capital.[31]

To be sure, twin-towered palace gates have been taken to be symbols of rulership,

from the Hittite kings to the Byzantine emperors; and it remains to be proven that such twin-tower façades surmounted the gates of the palaces of Constantinople. But perhaps proof of Imperial connexions can be seen in the twin-tower structure, surprisingly Syrian in design, which on the wooden doors of S. Sabina in Rome (*c.* 430) surmounts, like a canopy, the figures of an angel and of an Imperial personage.[32] Indeed, in a broader context the question arises whether the new feeling for an articulated interior space in the Syrian 'cathedral' of the early sixth century may be linked to the movement which at the same time led to the victory of the domed church in Constantinople and the core provinces. Obviously the question cannot be answered, but it is worth posing.

Palestine and Jordan

Three currents exert their impact during the fifth and the early sixth centuries on the architecture of Palestine and Jordan: the fourth-century buildings over the holy sites; the architecture of the Aegean coastlands in general, and of the court of Constantinople in particular; and finally, the monastic and village churches of neighbouring Syria.[33]

The impact of the buildings erected over the holy sites on the later local architectural tradition is surprisingly small. A church on Mount Garizim is the only one to enrich the formula set by the fourth-century prototypes.[34] Built in 484 by the Emperor Zeno as his offering of thanks after quelling a Samaritan uprising, the church was dedicated to the Mother of God and further sanctified by a relic from the Rock of Calvary. The octagonal centre room, presumably covered by a wooden dome or a pyramidal timber roof, was enveloped by an ambulatory (Figure 47). Beyond this centre, three shallow entrance porticoes and a deep chancel and apse on the main axes alternated with four chapels in the diagonals. Eight corner piers and seven pairs of columns supported the centre room; they may have been surmounted by the upper order of a gallery. Imperial backing ex-

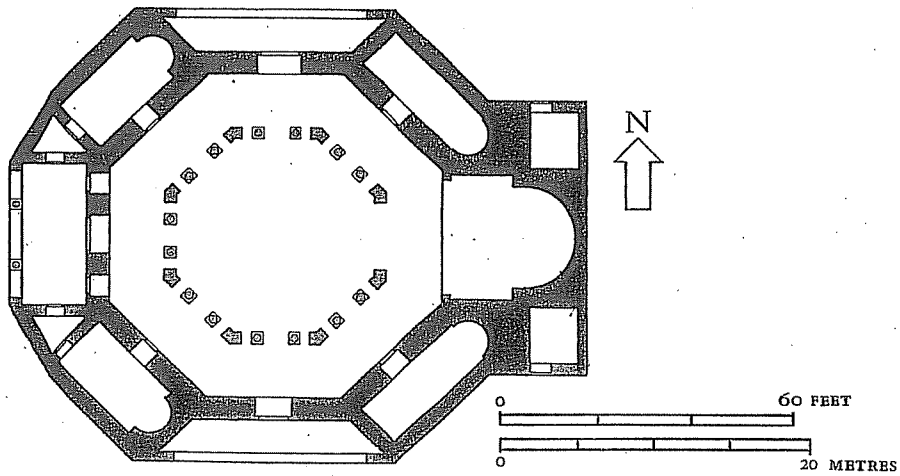


Figure 47. Mount Garizim, Church of the Theotokos, 484. Plan

plains the elegance of the construction, the masonry of carefully hewn ashlar blocks with drafted margins, and the finely worked bases and Corinthian capitals (Plate 48, A and B). The plan, extraordinarily rich in its combination of spatial forms and levels, has been linked to Constantine's Palace Church at Antioch; but it is more easily explained as a new variant on the type of the martyria erected since Constantine's day in the Holy Land. After all, the late fifth century was fertile in evolving such new variants: S. Stefano Rotondo in Rome at nearly the same time combines in a remarkably similar way a centre room with an ambulatory and an outer ring of alternating spatial units.

The court of Constantinople continued to subsidize church building in the Holy Land throughout the fifth century. Through these Imperial enterprises the architectural concepts of the Aegean coastlands gained a firm hold. At times the impact can be directly traced. At Gaza on the Palestinian coast, a cross church was built in 401 from a plan sent, together with thirty-two columns of Greek green marble, by the Empress Eudokia from Constantinople.[35] The plan, in all probability derived from Constantine's Apostoleion, took root in the Aegean coastlands, as witness the fifth-century church of St John at Ephesus. Another variant of the cross plan appears in 465 in the Church of the Prophets, Apostles, and Martyrs which has been excavated at Gerasa (Jerash), across the Jordan.[36] There the four arms were subdivided into nave and aisles by thirty columns (Figure 48). Similarly in Palestine and Transjordan, some major basilicas reveal the impact of Constantinopolitan and, in general terms, of Aegean architectural concepts. The plan of the church of St Stephen in Jerusalem, built between 437 and 460 by the exiled Empress Eudokia, recalls the slightly later Studios church. Like the church in Constantinople, it was a basilica, the aisles possibly surmounted by galleries, the apse polygonal on the exterior, the nave colonnaded and preceded by a colonnaded narthex and an atrium.[37] Aegean elements, such as polygonal apses, rich mosaic floors, and occasionally even galleries, occur in other fifth-century basilicas in Palestine, Jordan, southern Syria: at Evron in Israel, where layers of mosaic pavements and rebuildings, all dated, follow

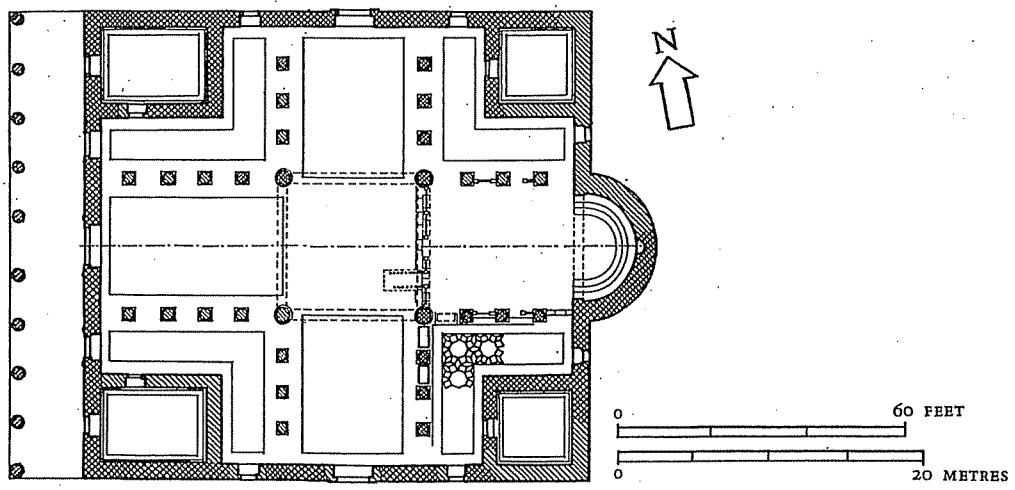


Figure 48. Gerasa (Jerash), Church of the Prophets, Apostles, and Martyrs, 465. Plan

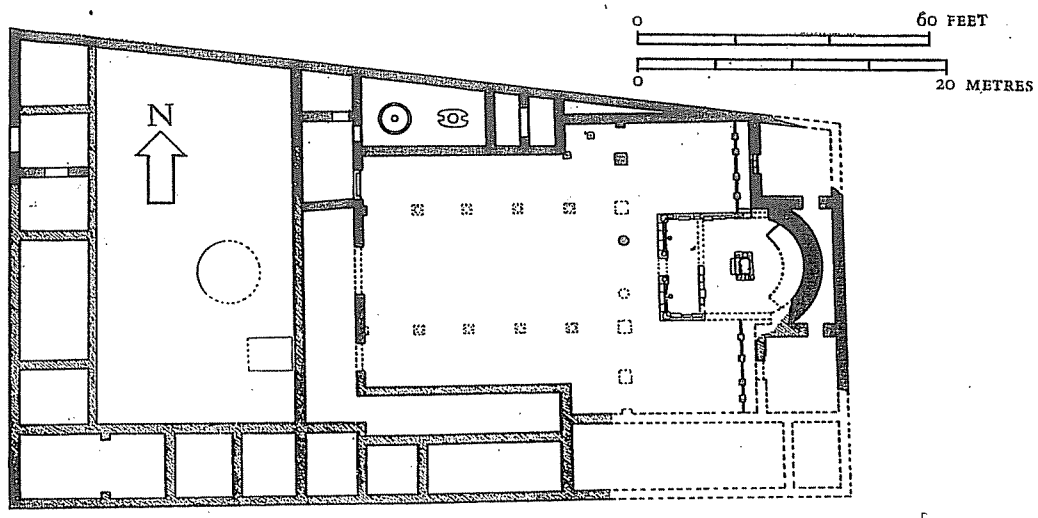


Figure 49. et-Tabgha, basilica, *c.* 500. Plan

one another from 415 to 492; at Umm-es-Surab about 489; and in Jordan at St Theodore at Gerasa about 494–6. On the site of the Miracle of the Multiplying of the Loaves and Fishes at et-Tabgha near Lake Tiberias, a basilica was laid out about 500 with a splendid mosaic floor and with a 'reduced cross transept' (Figure 49). The transept wings are accompanied by aisles along the west wall only, but otherwise the building was much like the many cross-transept basilicas in the Aegean coastlands.[38]

Such Aegean impact seems to have been strongest in Palestine and Jordan during the fifth century. Limited, however, to centres of pilgrimage and trade, it remained an alien element. The masonry technique of large ashlar blocks in Palestine and Jordan was as integral a part of architectural design as in the other inland countries of the Near East. Likewise, in plan and elevation the numberless minor parish and conventual churches in the Holy Land were closely linked to those of neighbouring Syria; a fourth-century chapel excavated below the transept church of et-Tabgha had its roof supported on diaphragm arches in a technique customary in the Haûran.[39] As a rule, however, country churches in Palestine, as in Syria, were small basilicas supported by arcades on low columns. The apse – flanked by side chambers (after 500 by lateral apses) – was enclosed within a massive straight-sided rear wall, solid or hollowed by hidden recesses.[40] One of three churches preserved to this day at Sbeïta in the Negev, probably of sixth-century date, may stand as an example for many similar buildings known only from remnants (Plate 103B). The walls are impressively strong, the windows small. Capitals, bases, and other ornaments are crude variations of the more elegant forms found in the hellenized urban centres of Palestine. The plan occurs occasionally on a larger scale with slight modifications: at Emmaus, where the apse projects outward to the east in three sides of a polygon; and at Ras as-Siagha on Mt Nebo, where the basilica is preceded by an atrium and a raised narthex, and is terminated by an apse with deep forechoir placed on top of a third-century trefoil martyrium.[41]

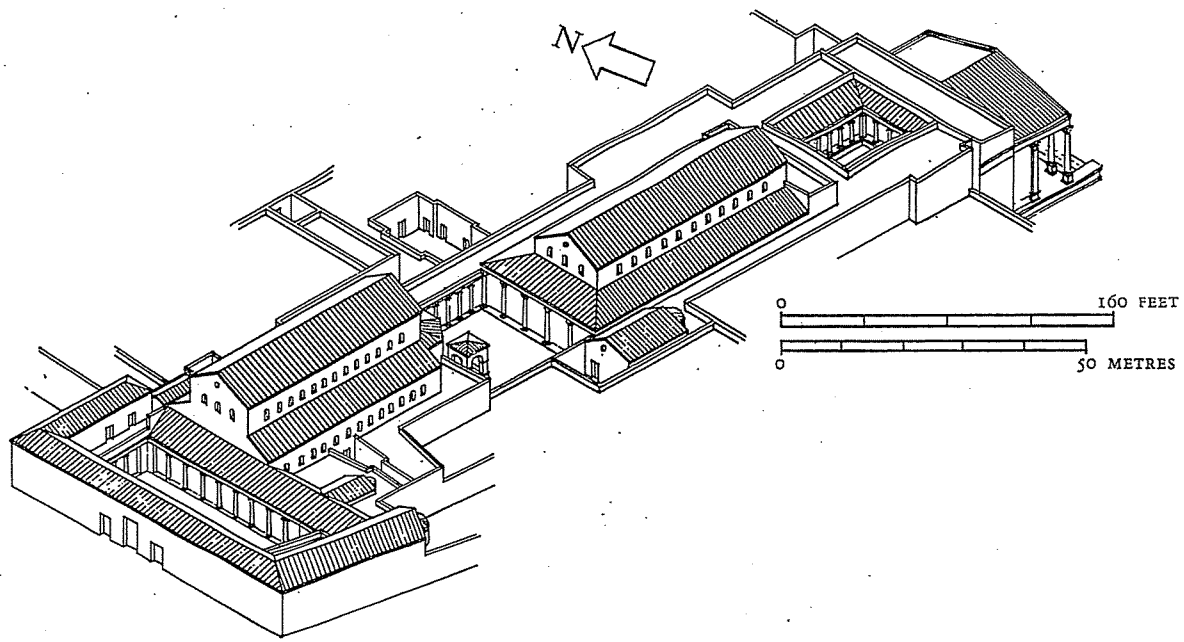


Figure 50. Gerasa (Jerash), cathedral (*right*), *c.* 400, and St Theodore (*left*), 494–6. Isometric reconstruction (1 : 1250)

Such modifications point to a phenomenon characteristic of Palestine and Jordan – the fusion of concepts rooted in the architecture of both the Aegean coastlands and the inland countries. The nine churches preserved in ruins at Gerasa manifest this fusion.[42] Dated as they are by inscriptions, they show at the same time how the impact of hellenized Aegean church architecture gives way after 500 to a resurgence of inland building. In the cathedral, the chancel plan is Syrian, but it is joined to a nave of Aegean type (Figure 50). An atrium precedes the church; the colonnades in the nave are trabeated; the walls of the aisles are sheathed with finely polished stone plaques, and the apse is revetted with marble slabs. Indeed, as late as the sixth century, the church builders of Gerasa and their patrons remained partial to a lavish interior decoration, with stone-revetted walls, glass mosaics in the apse vaults, and stone mosaic on the floors. But the plans are more and more assimilated to those of neighbouring Syria. A series of eight churches, dated by inscriptions from 526–7 to 611, shows the common features of the type and the gradual changes it underwent, particularly in the chancel part. All are built of heavy ashlar masonry. All are basilicas, except two: the centrally-planned church of the Baptist and the cross church of the Apostles, Prophets, and Martyrs. As in neighbouring Syria, the supports are generally columns, occasionally piers. Geometrical and figural mosaics cover the floor. Atria disappear in favour of nartheces. In the second quarter of the sixth century sacristies, martyria chapels, or baptisteries flanking the apse give way to lateral apses with forechoirs recalling those of Qalat-Siman. Finally in the Genesius church (611), the side rooms are fused with the forechoir and turned into dwarf transept wings. The chancels, which at first project only into the last bays of the nave, later extend into the aisles as well.

The churches of Gerasa are extraordinarily impressive – through their size, through their number, and through their tendency to group several structures within one precinct. The cathedral was approached from the rear by a grand staircase. At the head of the staircase extended a huge courtyard, and in it a shrine of St Mary was placed against the rear of the apse. Between 494 and 496 the church of St Theodore was set up on a yet higher terrace, in front of the atrium of the cathedral and on an axis with the latter. In the group of churches dedicated to SS. John, Cosmas, and Damian (529–33), the structures are laid out along a transverse rather than a longitudinal axis: two small basilicas flank the centrally-planned church of the Baptist. But fundamentally the principle of grouping is the same, and may well be due to the impact of the building complexes which had grown on Golgotha since Constantine's times.

The High Plateau of Asia Minor

Sizeable remnants of Christian buildings in the cities of Asia Minor have survived only on the sites along the rim of the high plateau. In the towns of the highlands proper, such as Kayseri, Ankara, or Konya, barely a few remnants of large church buildings remain standing. On the other hand, in rural areas a large number of church buildings were well preserved until a generation ago. They represent a variety of types, but they are small, often not more than 10 m. (30 ft) long or less. But whether large city churches

or small country chapels, with few exceptions all employed the local stone in large well-cut blocks; only in later structures are small chunks used. All were designed in blocky masses recalling the rustic buildings of the Syrian uplands. All were vaulted throughout, wood being forever unobtainable. Arches were frequently horseshoe-shaped in plan and elevation. The decorative vocabulary, as far as it exists, is crude yet unmistakably of classical derivation, transmitted either from the coastal cities or from Syria by way of Cilicia.[43]

Hierapolis (Pamukkale), in Antiquity a sizeable town just beyond the western edge of the high plateau, had claimed from the first century to shelter the grave of the Apostle Philip, and thus occupied a leading position among Christian congregations in Asia. In the fifth and sixth centuries it was an important Christian centre, closely linked to the coastal cities along the Aegean shore. Three churches remain, and not too surprisingly, at least one reveals links to the architecture of the coastlands.[44] An octagonal structure outside the city walls, it is possibly of early-fifth-century date and was perhaps the martyrium of the Apostle Philip (Figure 51). The centre room, 20·70 m. (68 ft, 70 Roman ft) wide, and probably timber-roofed, was enveloped by deep niches lit by windows, and by entrance arms in alternation – all barrel-vaulted and connected by narrow passages and small chapels hidden inside the piers. All this was enclosed within a huge square of 60 by 62 m. (197 by 203 ft) of low chambers, perhaps mausolea. Elements of coastland architecture are manifest throughout: in the brick and stone bands of the walls, with only the piers utilizing large blocks; in the marble revetment and marble pavements, surviving in traces; in the few capitals preserved. All this contrasts with the pure 'inland' design of the other two churches of Hierapolis. One is a huge hall, originally perhaps a bath, flanked by three barrel-vaulted niches on either side. It was transformed into a church about 410 by the addition of three pendentive domes over the nave. The third church is a similarly large hall, its nave flanked by niches, but it dates from as late as 535. In Kayseri, remnants of a large church have survived, possibly a basilica of Syrian type, dating from the early part of the sixth century.[45]

In contrast to Hierapolis's huge city churches, the village churches on the high plateau are tiny. Here two centres of building activity are known. A goodly number of structures had survived until recently in Cappadocia near Kayseri; another cluster of some forty structures – nameless and undated – is located in the mountains of Lycaonia, south-east of Konya, called with Eastern fancy Binbirkilisse (Binbir Kilise) – the Thousand and One Churches.[46] Not a single building is dated on either site, but a comparison of the architectural vocabulary with that of the neighbouring provinces to the west and south suggests the middle or the second half of the sixth century for the earliest village churches in Asia Minor. As in Syrian churches between 480 and 550, orders of pilasters articulate the outer walls, string courses with classical profiles arch around windows. Twin towers appear on the façades; basilicas are built with galleries; and capitals are worked with friezes of vertical tongues. All are features characteristic of the Aegean coastlands in the late fifth century, and cannot be thought to have penetrated the back-water provinces of Lycaonia and Cappadocia before 550, if that early. Though still recognizable in the seventh century, such decorative elements gradually disappear. But

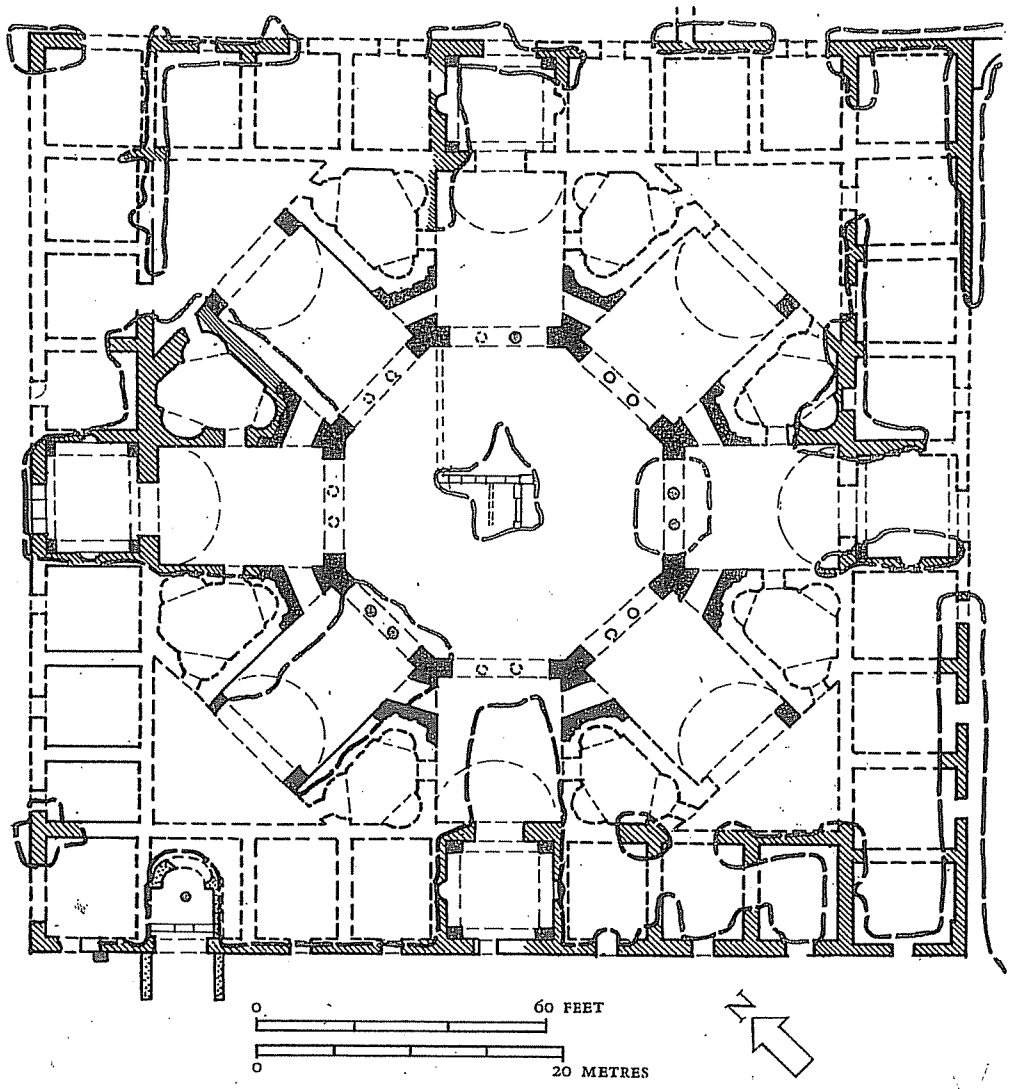


Figure 51. Hierapolis (Pamukkale), octagon, early fifth century(?). Plan

unadorned or adorned in the most modest forms, church building in Asia Minor continued unchanged in type and overall design possibly as late as the tenth and eleventh centuries.

Through all this time, the master builders in the uplands seem to have clung to a few basic types. Vaulted basilicas and hall-churches prevail in Lycaonia and western Cappadocia, cross churches in eastern and central Cappadocia. At Binbirkilisse, during the sixth and seventh centuries and perhaps earlier, vaulted basilicas seem to have been standard (Plates 49, A and B, and 51B). Horseshoe-shaped apses, at times polygonal on the outside, echoed the horseshoe-shaped arches of the arcades. The low piers were widened sideways by half-columns, obviously purloined from the shape of window piers

customary along the west coast of Asia Minor. Towers flanked the narthex. At times side chambers projected sideways off the narthex, recalling fifth-century custom in Greece and along the coast of Asia Minor. Barrel-vaults extended lengthwise over aisles and nave with small windows high up in the upper walls. Occasionally open porches led off sideways from the aisles. The interior was dark, slightly enlivened by a mosaic floor and perhaps by wall paintings. Only the bare masses of the exterior spoke. The Syrian antecedents of this architecture are clear, as is their transposition into the local language.

This standard plan appears some twenty times at Binbirkilisse, varying only in details and size, from as much as 38 m. (125 ft) in length to less than 15 m. (50 ft). A major departure from this occurs only in church no. 32: galleries surmount the aisles; the towers push outward from the narthex; pastophories project from the aisles near the apse; and the window mullions display tongue ornament (Figure 52A).[47] All this points to fifth- and sixth-century models in the coastlands. Another variant occurs at Eski Andaval, across the south-western border of Cappadocia.[48] Here the nave is not lit by windows of its own and is only slightly higher than the aisles, thus transforming the basilica into a hall-church. The decidedly classical decoration of the apse windows and the exterior polygon of its plan – both recalling the architecture of the Aegean coastlands – suggest an early date, probably not much after 550.

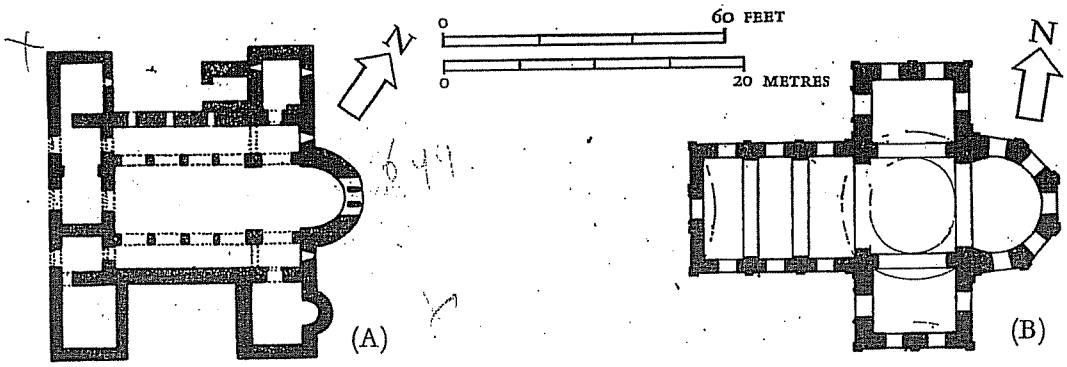


Figure 52. (A) Binbirkilisse, Basilica 32, sixth century(?). Plan
(B) Tomarza, Panaghia, sixth century. Plan

On the contrary, in central and eastern Cappadocia cross churches were standard. They are small, never more than 20 and often only 10 m. (65 and 32 ft) long. The wings project strongly, and the apse – horseshoe-shaped inside, polygonal outside – balances the short nave. Nave, apse, and wings are of equal height and barrel-vaulted; four arches segregate the crossing; a tower rose above, sheltering a dome. The plan in Cappadocia became and remained standard for rural parish and monastic churches. Clad in sixth-century ornament, it was well preserved until 1921 in the Panaghia at Tomarza, which was perhaps built as a parish church (Plate 50A and Figure 52B). It still survives in the ruins of a monastic church at Pesek (Büslük Fesek), where half-piers rise from pedestals at the apse corners and recall Qalb Louzeh, and a doubled order of pilasters marks the façade corners (Plate 51A). A simpler, but very powerful church, possibly as

late as the ninth century, rises near Sivrihisar: its octagonal crossing-tower is placed on squinches, its nave is flanked to the north by an aisle (Plate 50B). The design of volumes and masses is of a stark, but impressive beauty.[49]

Cross buildings by 500 were obviously not new in Christian architecture. On the same small scale as in Cappadocia, they had been adapted from Roman mausolea as early as 400 by the builders of Christian martyria, presumably in Constantinople and certainly in upper Italy. Indeed, cross-shaped martyr chapels and tomb chapels are also known in large numbers in Asia Minor, at and near Binbirkilisse, some on isolated mountains, others in monastic precincts. However, none antedate the eighth century and some may be much later. To be sure, the type may have become accepted as early as the sixth century in Cappadocia as well as in Lycaonia. But there is no proof that the vaulted cross plan was first created in Asia Minor.

At times an exceptional plan stands out amidst such standard types, whether basilicas or cross churches. A small domed octagon at Binbirkilisse, with four arms projecting crosswise, is perhaps of sixth- or seventh-century date, yet it recalls the church described as early as 380 in the correspondence of Gregory of Nyssa with the bishop of Konya. At Soasa, a larger octagon (now destroyed) rested on powerful piers enveloped by an ambulatory; the centre space was domed, the ambulatory perhaps timber-roofed.[50] A more remarkable church stood at Kücük Büyüngü, until torn down in 1954.[51] The aisleless nave continued to the springing of the apse, which was horseshoe-shaped inside and polygonal outside. Attached to the flanks of the nave, before the apse, were two low chambers which projected sideways and had prominent portals facing west. All parts were barrel-vaulted. Whether porches or sacristies, these chambers were mere adjuncts to the nave; they formed, as it were, dwarf transept wings, and the structure, far from being a cross church, represented a type of its own. Four orders of pilasters flanked the nave, and the capitals, though crude, were foliate. The classical profiles of the cornice rose over the door lintels and curved over two superimposed rows of arched windows. The whole suggests the impact of Syrian buildings and a date not much after 500.

Taken by itself, this architecture in the uplands of Asia Minor – its basilicas, hall-churches, aisleless structures, octagons, or cross churches with or without flanking chambers – is but a backwater offshoot of the greater architecture of adjoining Syria, Cilicia, and Pamphylia. Yet it occupies an important place in the history of Early Christian architecture, not only in the inland countries of the Near East, but throughout the Mediterranean world. It has preserved in remote mountains and high plains a variety of church types of the Early Christian East, which in more accessible regions have been overlaid by later architectural forms; and between the seventh and ninth centuries it has contributed plans, techniques, and an architectural vocabulary towards the formation of an architecture in Western Europe.

CHAPTER 7

THE LATIN WEST

WITH the beginning of the fifth century, the Latin West increasingly becomes a sphere of its own, both in its political aspects and in its intellectual, artistic, and religious life. Contacts with the two great regions in the eastern half of the Empire continue, but the West gradually drifts away. After Alaric's Sack of Rome (410), the papacy assumes spiritual and cultural leadership with ever greater decision in the Latin-speaking world: Italy, Dalmatia, southern France, Spain, Sicily, and North Africa. And although Rome's political influence on North Africa ceases with the Vandal conquest, this loss is countered towards the end of the century by the expansion of Roman orthodoxy to pagan or Arian territories beyond the Alps in France and southern Germany.

Christian architecture in the West falls into two distinct geographical spheres: to the north, central and northern Italy with her border-countries east and west; to the south, North Africa and her dependencies across the sea – South Italy, Sicily, the Balearic Islands, and the coasts of Spain. In the northern half of the Latin countries from 400 on, Rome and Milan are the leading architectural centres; Ravenna, beginning *c.* 425–50, holds a straddling position between the Latin West and Greek East. As early as 385, a standard basilican plan spreads presumably from Rome to Milan, slightly later to Ravenna, Istria, and Dalmatia. At the same time, the octagonal baptistery plan, with a possible origin in either Rome or Milan, becomes standard in Provence, Ravenna, and Dalmatia. In the southern half of the West, on the other hand, Africa takes the lead, but no one city can be identified as a great architectural centre. Nevertheless, standard types develop for basilicas and baptisteries very different from those customary in central and northern Italy and her borderlands. Yet whatever the divergencies in planning and workmanship, churches from Milan to North Africa differ surprisingly little in style.

Early Christian church building in the Latin West has been comparatively well explored. In Rome, Milan, and Ravenna a significant number of buildings are fully or nearly fully preserved. In addition, widely ranging excavations have brought to light foundation walls and pavements which reveal the characteristic plan and design of churches and baptisteries in cities, villages, and monasteries from Spain to Dalmatia and from southern Algeria to the Alpine regions.[1]

The plan of the standard basilica in the Latin West is simple. The nave was long, generally flanked by aisles, and terminated by a semicircular apse. Whether or not an atrium or a narthex preceded the church depended on local custom, vicinity of streets, and funds available. The supports of the nave were columns, which were either made to order or, together with capitals and bases, were spoils from Roman buildings, as was the custom in Rome. Surmounted by arcades, the columns carried the high upper walls of the nave; these walls were topped by a band of wide windows in the clerestory. As a

rule, the number of clerestory windows corresponded to the intercolumniations below. The windows were variously filled: either by stone plaques perforated with numerous holes, or by costly mica, coloured glass, or alabaster panes set in stucco and wood gratings. In every case, the light filtering into the churches was abundant but opaque, not the clear white light which fills them today. Below the clerestory, mosaic panels or, more frequently, less expensive frescoes covered the walls. As a matter of course, the vault of the apse carried a mosaic or fresco. The use of windows in the aisles depended on local custom. All parts of the structure, except for the half-dome of the apse, were covered with open timber roofs, on rare occasions with coffered ceilings, both often gilded. The floors in Rome were paved with flagstones; in Milan they were apparently overlaid with marble; in the eastern parts of North Italy, and in Istria and Dalmatia and in Africa, they are carpeted with mosaics. A chancel enclosed by parapets extended from the apse into the nave; wing walls projected sideways into the aisles, forming a barrier at which the congregation handed its offerings to the clergy. Since until the sixth century sermons were not required in the West, ambos are found neither in Rome nor in North Africa.[2]

Plan and design, then, are both quite plain. Much in contrast to contemporary architectural concepts in the Greek East, the interior was composed of three spatial units clearly designed and neatly separated from each other. In the nave a controlled channelled space moved from the entrances to the apse. It was accompanied by the similar units of the aisles, but the spatial units did not flow into each other. Curtains closed off the intercolumniations and supported the impression of three parallel but separate space channels. Indeed, contemporaries likened the nave of the fifth-century basilica to a river, flowing slowly along, filled with the broken light filtered through the windows. The walls of nave and aisles neither dissolved into screens, as in the Greek East, nor were they viewed, as in Syria, as massive solids. They want to be seen as surfaces, cardboard-thin and ideally designed to support frescoes or mosaic. The colours of these paintings and mosaics were meant to fuse with the opaque light of the windows, with the tints of the pavement, the gilded timber roofing, the mosaic of the apse vault, the precious furnishings. At night the entire building would shimmer in the flickering light of oilwicks and candles. Many a contemporary letter and poem speaks of the jewelled golden and silver altars and altar vessels, the gilded roof beams, ceiling coffers, and capitals, the gold mosaics, the shining marble revetments of fifth-century churches in the Latin West.[3]

In contrast to such interior wealth, the exterior of these same churches was utterly plain. The walls and the roofs of nave and aisles extended in the stark bareness of stone, brick, and tiles, their surfaces broken only by the greyish-white stucco gratings of the windows. Materials and methods of construction vary locally: concrete faced with brick; concrete faced with alternating courses of brick and stone; small stone held in place by stone chains or standing by itself; thin or thick bricks and mortar-beds.

By the last quarter of the fourth century this standard type of basilica was in use in all major centres of the Latin West. Given the plan's uniformity, it may well have spread from a single centre, possibly Rome. Indeed, in Rome, as witness the first structure excavated below the church of S. Marco, it may have been common among parish

churches even prior to 350.[4] Certainly this standard plan has determined the picture of Early Christian Rome which we have today.

Rome

Never until the seventeenth century did church building flourish in Rome as it did in the century from 380 to 480.[5] On one hand, there are four huge foundations of the Imperial and Papal courts, designed in the spirit of a classical renascence: S. Paolo fuori le mura, S. Maria Maggiore, the Lateran Baptistery, S. Stefano Rotondo. Alongside such monumental structures stand a dozen parish churches in the city, the suburbs, and on the great estates. Less pretentious and luxurious, they are still impressive by their size, their clear and simple design, their balanced proportions. By sheer number alone they determine the picture of fifth-century Christian Rome as much as the far more ambitious Imperial and papal foundations. S. Sabina is a superb example, well preserved and well restored. But other churches have likewise survived in large portions, hidden below medieval and Baroque remodellings: S. Clemente, S. Sisto Vecchio, S. Pudenziana, S. Anastasia, SS. Giovanni e Paolo, S. Lorenzo in Lucina, S. Vitale, S. Pietro in Vincoli, S. Agata dei Goti. Of still others, such as S. Marcello and the Quattro Coronati inside the city walls, S. Stefano on an estate on the Via Latina, and the basilica of Pammachius at Ostia, at least the plans are known, wholly or in part. All, it seems, were designed to replace the obsolete community centres of pre-Constantinian tenor or time. All are standard basilicas, composed of nave, aisles, apse, and atrium. The columns, as a rule, are spoils, the walls built of concrete and faced with pure brickwork, the bricks likewise looted from older buildings. The width of the mortar-beds and joints progressively changes throughout the century and thus gives a clue for the chronological sequence of the buildings and their parts. More than elsewhere, in Rome such technical data are supported by a wealth of documentary evidence.

S. Clemente not only conveys a good idea of the design of a standard basilica in Rome about 380; it also impressively exemplifies the relationship of these fourth- and fifth-century churches in Rome to earlier buildings on the site, as well as to their later remodellings.[6] The present church, slightly below street level, is a twelfth-century structure, redecorated in the Baroque. The Early Christian church rose from a level more than 4 m. (13 ft) farther down, occupying the site of three earlier buildings (Figure 53). Its apse oversails the ground floor of a second-century house which encloses a mithraeum of third- or early-fourth-century date. Its nave and aisles are inserted into the walls of a third-century structure, possibly used as a Christian community centre; and this in turn rises on the podium of a public building of first-century date. Yet within this maze the remains of the fourth-century basilica are easily discerned. The columns of the nave, eight on either side, are enclosed into the foundations of the upper church; the arcades, clerestory, and façade are absorbed into the wall of its right aisle. An atrium, in front of the fourth-century church, is buried below the present twelfth-century forecourt. From these remains the first basilica is easily envisaged: the nave was broad, comparatively short, and remarkably low – in metres 15 by 35 by 13·50, in Roman feet 50

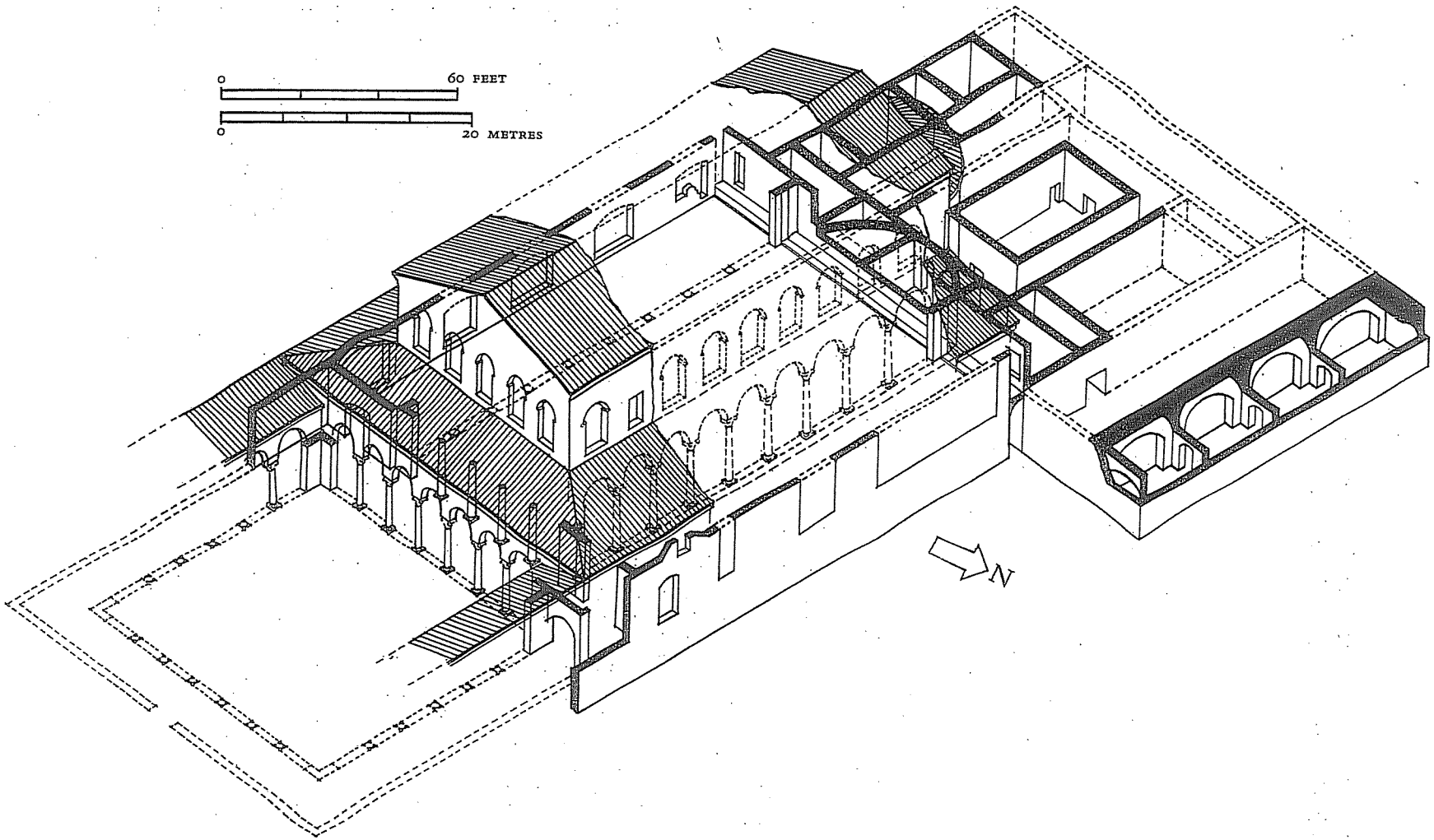


Figure 53. Rome, S. Clemente, *c.* 380. Isometric reconstruction

by 120 by 45 (50 by 115 by 45 English feet); the columns were all different in size and material, their wide arcades springing from wedge-shaped impost blocks; the clerestory windows were wide, separated by narrow piers and enveloping the nave on three sides; the atrium included a colonnaded *quadriporticus*; and finally, an open arcade led from the nave into the portico along its façade – the esonarthex, as it were – with the result that the nave was encircled on three sides by the ancillary spaces of aisles and esonarthex. The church plan which prevails during the fifth century in the Aegean coastlands, in the late fourth century seems to have been equally characteristic of Rome.

This standard plan at first glance seems to have been retained unaltered by Roman church builders throughout the fifth century. A more critical look reveals the changes the plan underwent during those hundred years. The proportions of the nave become narrower, longer, and higher: as a rule *c.* 50 by 150 by 60 Roman feet.[7] The number of arcades and windows increases, and their proportions become steeper, while the individual window becomes wider and higher than before. The façades, as late as the first quarter of the fifth century, opened towards the narthex in a series of arcades; the narthex in turn opened in a colonnaded arcade towards the atrium, and thus functioned both as an exo- and an esonarthex (Plates 52 and 54A). As a result a double screen of columns intervened between atrium and nave, the first perhaps open, the second certainly hung with curtains, much like the tribelon of a fifth-century church in Greece. In the Roman churches, the faithful were led through these screens into the nave, not barred from it as was the Aegean custom. Only after 430, such arcaded façades and 'exo-esonartheces' disappear from Rome and with them the airiness of construction which their openness imparted to the building. Instead the narthex communicated with the nave only through doors. The space of the nave appears to be more compact and the ancillary units of aisles and narthex give way to the parallel flow of nave and aisles towards the apse. The impression of parallel currents of space is further strengthened when, as early as the second decade of the fifth century, the continuous window band breaks into a separate design in the façade, be it a huge five-arched opening, as at S. Vitale and SS. Giovanni e Paolo, or a row of oculi, as at S. Pietro in Vincoli (Plate 52).[8]

In this development, S. Sabina on the Aventine represents a high point of Roman church building.[9] Built between 422 and 432, and incorporating remnants of earlier buildings, it typifies in plan and proportion the new Roman standard basilica of the fifth century, quite different from the older variant of the type as represented by S. Clemente. At the same time, in elegance of design and lavishness of decoration, S. Sabina partakes of the very beginning of the classical renascence under Sixtus III (Plates 53, 54B, and 56). The twenty-four columns of the nave, of beautiful Proconnesian marble, and their Corinthian capitals and bases are believed to have been taken from a second-century building, but they have been selected with loving care so as to match in every detail. The marble revetment in the spandrels shows in beautiful design chalices and patens, the ensigns of Christ. The tendril friezes painted in the aisles are forceful and elegant, and the splendour of the original decoration in the nave is still shown in the monumental mosaic panel across the interior façade with its dedicatory inscription. The lateral

walls of the nave might well have carried a marble revetment instead of mosaics or frescoes.[10] But all this lavishness is applied to a simple standard plan, albeit of the new variety which comes to the fore in Rome about 420. The nave is extraordinarily high, long, and narrow, its elegant slenderness supported by the narrowness and the length of the flanking aisles, and set off by the lighting. Arcades of thirteen bays on either side of the nave lead the eye rapidly from the entrance doors to the apse. The arches, closely spaced, swing easily from one tall column to the next. Huge windows, 8 Roman feet wide, 14 feet high, and a bare 4 feet apart, form the clerestory, one above each intercolumniation. Three more windows open in the apse and five in the façade, these latter perhaps replacing an original five-arched window. Together the thirty-four windows bring a flood of light into the nave, presumably filtered through mica panes set into stucco gratings.[11] The aisles, on the other hand, remained windowless and dark, and from nave and aisles only doors communicated with the narthex and the preceding atrium.

None of the other fifth-century parish churches of Rome could apparently vie in elegance with S. Sabina, but at least until the middle of the fifth century they all adhered to the standard plan. Only round the middle of the century was the type modified anew: the windows grew narrower, the distances between them larger, and as a result, the light dimmer. The nave of S. Pietro in Vincoli, as rebuilt apparently *c.* 450, and the small basilica of S. Agata dei Goti, of 462–70, represent this later phase. At the same time outside influences modify church building in Rome: the tripartite transept, included in the remodelling of S. Pietro in Vincoli, recalls that of S. Tecla at Milan, while S. Agata dei Goti corresponds in plan and elevation exactly to the Arian cathedral of Ravenna, S. Spirito, and was laid out in Byzantine instead of Roman feet.[12]

The standard basilicas of the fourth and fifth centuries in Rome are by no means as complex, nor for that matter as subtle and splendid, as those designed at the same time in Constantinople or Salonica. Nor are they as powerful as the churches of Qalb Louzeh or of R'safah in Syria. To western eyes they appear rather ordinary, and the overall picture seems uniform. However, the impression of over-simplification and monotony is hardly fair. We are led to it largely by the strong imprint exerted by the Roman standard type on nearly all medieval church building and even on much later architecture. Revived in the ninth and again in the eleventh and twelfth centuries, the type spread all over Europe and was taken up again in fifteenth-century Italy. The many derivatives have blinded us to some degree to the forceful, simple grandeur of the original design.

Northern Italy and Southern France

In contrast to Rome, churches of standard plan in northern Italy and southern France are known only through fragmentary excavations.[13] Yet there is sufficient evidence to show that in the old provinces of Gallia Cisalpina and Narbonensis the wealth of earlier church types, as we know it from Milan, was also replaced from the late fourth century on by a 'normal' basilica of the type found in Rome. Obviously the new buildings were erected in the traditional techniques of the Po Valley: a concrete masonry faced with

high bricks set, as on occasion in Milan, in a herringbone pattern and interspersed with huge pebbles; the vaults composed of brick or of hollow tubes. At times distinguishing features set off the plan of such northern Italian standard basilicas from those in other regions of the Latin West: a rectangular apse, or no apse at all; a martyr's chapel attached to the rear of one of the aisles; the doubling of churches to form a cathedral, a carry-over from Constantinian times.

A huge church, named from the outset after himself, was laid out by St Ambrose about 385 on a Milan cemetery. His burial place was to be located below the altar next to the relics of two local martyrs, appropriately dug up for the consecration in 386. The remnants of this original church have been traced below the present Romanesque S. Ambrogio: a nave and aisles, two colonnades of thirteen or more supports each, the bed of a marble floor, the springings of a stilted semicircular apse, the four columns of a baldacchino over the high altar; the position of the façade, and thus the original length

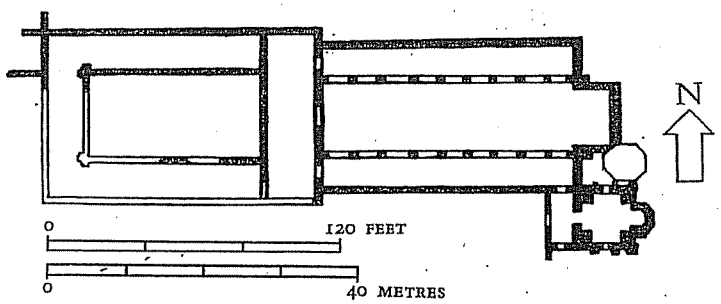


Figure 54. Vicenza, SS. Felice e Fortunato, fifth century. Plan (1 : 1000)

of the nave, remain unknown. The narthex and atrium of the Romanesque structure, unusual in the High Middle Ages, suggest that they too rest on fourth-century foundations and complete the picture of a huge building complex, more than 300 Roman feet long and 100 feet wide, comparable in plan but larger than contemporary standard basilicas in Rome. The plan of S. Ambrogio becomes standard in the fifth century throughout northern Italy, from Vicenza to Verona, Brescia, Pavia, and Turin (Figure 54). Its layout, including the atrium, is closely followed, often presented in the context of a double cathedral. Local modifications are minor: the apse at SS. Felice e Fortunato in Vicenza is rectangular, at the cathedral in Verona it was semicircular. Pavements in Milan and farther west were marble, in the eastern parts of upper Italy they were mosaic. At Verona, the chancel was raised and prolonged into the nave by a solea, the columns were placed on pedestals. However, major deviations from the standard plan are rare. Occasionally, as for example in the old cathedral at Brescia, one of the two structures of the double cathedral is a simple rectangular hall; at S. Trinità at Vercelli the basilican nave terminates in a trefoil apse, and once, at Pavia, the basilica is composed of a nave and four aisles.[14]

A main characteristic of the northern Italian standard basilica is the martyr's chapel

attached near the end of one aisle: a feature either planned from the outset or added slightly later. At S. Ambrogio, the tomb cella of the local martyr Victor, remodelled when the basilica was built and altered a second time about 500, is a small trapezoidal domed room, its apse pierced by two tiers of three windows. More often, however, these chapels are cross-shaped, their arms barrel-vaulted and, like the centre dome, in tube construction. One such structure, presumably a martyrium, is attached to the north arm of the cross church of S. Simpliciano at Milan and may be contemporary with the main structure. The cross martyrium of S. Prosdocimo at Padua, dating from about 500 and well restored, projects similarly from the transept of S. Giustina, a huge sixteenth-century building replacing an Early Christian church. A third cross chapel of fifth-century date, S. Teuteria, rose close to the apse of the Church of the Holy Apostles at Verona. Finally, a fourth was added to the right aisle of SS. Felice e Fortunato at Vicenza about 500 (Figure 54). The walls were revetted with marble plaques and the dome decorated with mosaics, of which fragments are preserved on the pendentives.[15]

The position of northern Italy within Christian architecture of the fifth century is not easily determined. The standard basilica plan of northern Italy is so close to those of fourth- and fifth-century Rome that it could very possibly have been imported from there, especially since around and after 400 Milan relinquished its political dominance to Constantinople, its ecclesiastical influence to Rome. On the other hand, the small cross chapels probably find their closest parallels on the coasts of Asia Minor. Documentary evidence prior to 450 locates the chapel of St Euphemia at the end of the aisle of her basilica at Chalcedon (Kadiköy); and a cruciform martyr's chapel in the same position, though of sixth-century date, has survived at Alaja Jaila (Alaca Yayla).[16] Indeed, northern Italy always had close links with Constantinople and Greece. One need only recall the tripartite transepts of fourth-century Milan and of contemporary and later Greece; or the mosaic floors of Greece, the Balkans, and north-eastern Italy, so different from the marble and flagstone pavements of the standard basilica in Rome. It is still in doubt whether such features were brought to northern Italy from the East, or whether upper Italy and the Aegean coastlands share a common heritage.

On the other hand, a standard type of baptistery may have spread from Milan to northern Italy and Provence.[17] In the fourth century, baptisteries as a rule had been either square or rectangular rooms, with or without apses, either unvaulted, such as the first baptisteries at Aquileia and Trier, or covered with a flat dome on squinches and attached to the end of the aisles, as at Naples about 400. On the other hand, already under Constantine the Lateran Baptistery may have been laid out on an octagon plan; the outer walls of Constantine's structure have possibly survived to this day. Certainly the baptistery of the cathedral of Milan was laid out as an octagon, possibly at the time of St Ambrose. Its walls have recently been excavated, and their brickwork corresponds exactly to that of other Ambrosian structures. Similarly, the plan can be linked to Ambrosian number symbolism:[18] an octagon with diagonal sides expanding in semi-circular niches, its remaining sides forming rectangular niches; a domed centre room; and in the centre, the eight-sided font. In simplified form the plan survives well preserved at Grado, about 450; in elaborate shape, with columns in the corners of the

the only sizeable Christian site to come to light along the Dalmatian coast. And even here, nothing more survives of any building than the plan, a few fragments of decorative sculpture, and some mosaic pavements. Over the last forty years, however, excavations have been exemplarily carried out and carefully published, yielding extraordinarily rich results. They have brought to light numerous mausolea and martyrs' chapels, two baptisteries, and – between parish churches and cemetery basilicas – a dozen churches.[27]

Given the geographical position of Salona, the importance of the port, and the diversified ethnical roots of her population, it is natural that church planners would draw equally on models from the Latin West and from the Greek East, and in both territories on more than one centre.[28] For example, Constantine's basilica at the Lateran with its 'offertory rooms' projecting sideways would seem to be reflected in the *basilica orientalis*. Certainly the thoughts of the Salonitans were on the basilicas of St Peter's or of S. Paolo fuori le mura in Rome when, about 400, the cemetery precinct of Manaštirine was remodelled as a basilica with a continuous transept to shelter the grave of the local martyr-bishop. The plan of Salona's double cathedral, on the other hand, is obviously linked to the tradition of near-by Istria, but it consists of two regular basilicas rather than of two halls. The one to the south, the *basilica episcopalis*, has been dated as early as 350, but this remains uncertain. Whatever its date, the plan with nave, aisles, and narthex, and the proportions are close to fifth-century provincial churches all along the shores of the eastern Mediterranean. Only the short bay intervening between nave and apse in the *basilica episcopalis* is a distinctive local feature. Except for this short forechoir, the plan is retained unchanged throughout the entire fifth century in the city churches of Salona. The north church of the double cathedral, the *basilica urbana* (405–26), with its mosaic-carpeted floors incorporates into the standard plan a free-standing clergy bench, purloined from neighbouring Istria to the north.[29]

At Salona, earlier than elsewhere, i.e. beginning with the fifth century, the cemetery basilica becomes indistinguishable from such city churches of standard Aegean type. The Anastasius basilica at Salona-Marusinač was a normal basilica like any in Greece, including the mosaic carpets in nave and aisles, the altar directly in front of the apse, the atrium enveloped by porticoes. The buttresses of the apse specifically recall the basilica at Nikopolis in Epirus, some 500 miles south on the coast, and only the short bay in front of the apse seems derived from the local *basilica episcopalis*. Were it not for the site of the church outside the town on a cemetery, the fact that the mausoleum of the martyr is enclosed in the atrium, and the presence of private mausolea at the four ends of the aisles, nothing would reveal the cemetery function of the structure. At times the assimilation of cemetery layouts with the plan of the normal city basilica goes even further. A large open-air precinct of regularized plan, adjoining the Anastasius basilica to the north, was laid out in 426 to replace an older, small, apsed martyrium shrine (Figure 56). A courtyard enveloped by porticoes terminated in a group of three mausolea; an apse in the centre and two oblong rooms projecting sideways, a plan which superficially evokes the transept basilica to such a degree that the structure has been termed a 'basilica discoperta', a roofless basilica.[30]

The impact of the Eastern coastlands remained strong in the architecture of Salona

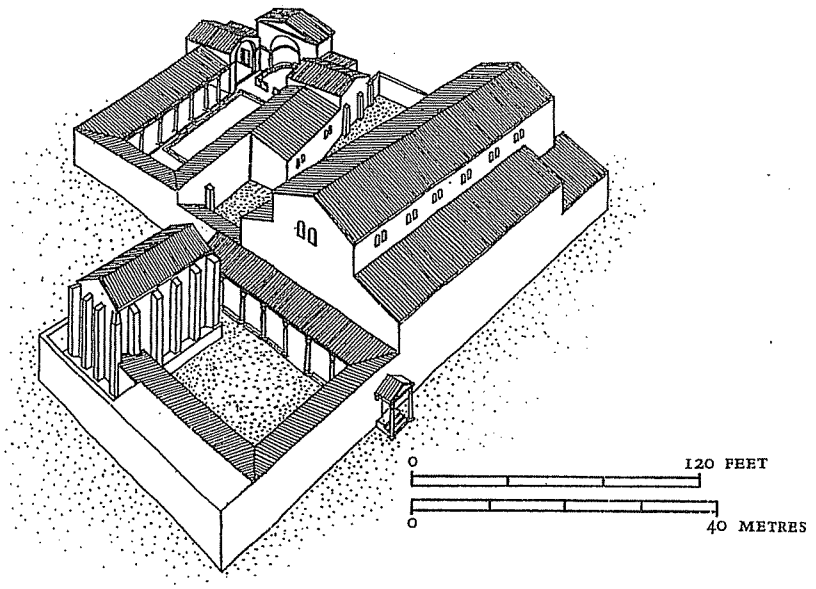


Figure 56. Salona-Marusinač, Anastasius Basilica, as *c.* 426, Anastasius Mausoleum, *c.* 300, and martyrium precinct, 426. Isometric reconstruction (1 : 1000)

even in the sixth century. Probably about 530 the south basilica of the double cathedral was replaced by a cross structure with four basilican arms, in plan much like the Church of the Apostles at Gerasa, and presumably that of Porphyrius at Gaza.[31] At times the apse of a basilica at Salona is flanked by rectangular rooms with one curved side: the plan known from the islands near the west coast and from the south coast of Asia Minor. Or else, as in the churches of the Negev, the aisles in one of the Salonitan churches terminate in absidioles, which in turn are followed by regular pastophories.[32] But such features intermingle with elements based on the local architectural tradition and on the increasing importance of Ravenna as the cultural centre of the Adriatic coastlands. When the baptistery of the cathedral at Salona was rebuilt towards the end of the fifth century, columns in two tiers were placed against the walls recalling the mausoleum of Diocletian at Spalato. Yet at the same time the sumptuous decoration with gold mosaics, stucco, and wall paintings (only tiny fragments were found) must have been similar to the Baptistery of the Orthodox at Ravenna.[33]

Ravenna

In contrast to Salona, where only ruins survive, Ravenna to this day glories in a dozen or more church buildings of fifth- and sixth-century date, most of them superbly preserved, with mosaics, stucco decoration, and marble revetments. True, the gradual submersion of the city into the sea has forced successive generations, from the eighth to the end of the sixteenth century, to raise the level of the churches and their arcades and clerestories in complicated building operations which have changed their original pro-

portions. But beneath such remodellings the original structures are easily recognizable. Ravenna presents a splendid example of a locality where Early Christian architecture survives in all its variety in a series of buildings encompassing two centuries: apparently a closed development, were it not for the readiness with which the milieu constantly absorbed foreign concepts and a foreign vocabulary. This openness is understandable against the background of the geographical location of Ravenna at the border between the Eastern and Western parts of the Empire and of her political position: first, as capital of the Western Emperors, beginning with Honorius, who transferred the Imperial See from Milan, and continuing under his sister Galla Placidia (425–50) and her son Valentinian III (450–5); then, in ever closer contact with Constantinople and the Eastern provinces as the residence of the Ostrogothic conquerors and their highly romanized court – Theodoric (490–526) and his successors; finally, as the See of the Byzantine viceroys after the reconquest of Italy by Justinian's armies. Yet despite all political changes, a local style and a local standard plan gradually developed, and survived into the seventh and eighth centuries.[34]

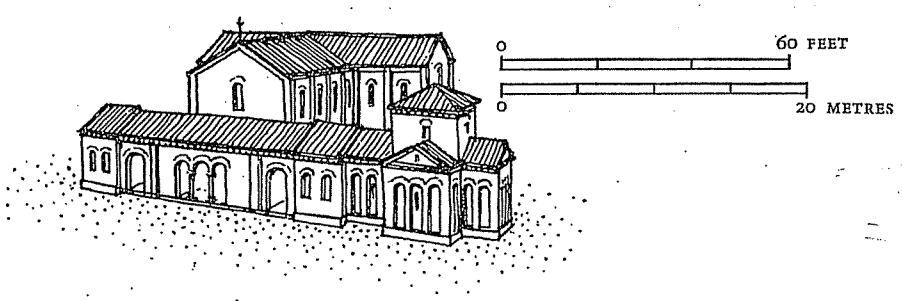


Figure 57. Ravenna, S. Croce and Mausoleum of Galla Placidia, *c.* 425. Isometric reconstruction

Insignificant as it was prior to 402, Ravenna had evolved no autochthonous Christian architecture during the fourth century; its first church buildings, erected between 402 and 425, draw on the architectural traditions of both Milan, the previous capital, and the Aegean coastlands. Under Galla Placidia, a major church was laid out on a cross plan with aisleless arms, the type common in Milan up to 400. Of the church proper, only the nave survives, badly mauled, under the name of S. Croce. But the plan is known (Figure 57), including presumably low rooms skirting the flanks of the nave – another Milanese feature – and a long narthex with screened ends – this latter a hallmark of church plans in Greece. To the side of the narthex rises a small structure, the so-called mausoleum of Galla Placidia, added not much after 424 (Plates 58A and 59). Dedicated to St Lawrence, it shelters the sarcophagi of Honorius, Galla Placidia, and her husband, and was apparently both Imperial tomb and martyr's chapel. Indeed, like the martyrs' chapels in and near Milan, it is cross-shaped, with a slightly longer nave. Its arms are barrel-vaulted; its centre bay rises high and carries a pendentive dome. Strong blind arcades frame the windows, as at S. Simpliciano; classical cornices set off the pediments over the arms. Like the plan and the exterior design, the masonry with very high bricks

and narrow beds of white mortar suggests Milanese workmanship. But the refined decoration of the interior is rooted in the art of the Imperial court, whether based at Milan, Constantinople, or Ravenna. Grey marble revets the walls from the floor level, originally nearly 5 ft farther down. Mosaics on a blue ground cover the upper zone: four pairs of apostles on the wall of the centre bay, St Lawrence on the rear niche, tangled tendrils on the barrel-vaults of the arms, and the starred Heaven across the dome.

The masonry technique in Ravenna remains Milanese throughout the fifth century. In design, however, from the early fifth century on, the architects of Ravenna break more and more with Milanese church planning and look instead towards contemporary church building in the Aegean coastlands.[35] The basilica of S. Giovanni Evangelista, built between 424 and 434 as an *ex-voto* by Galla Placidia, has undergone several remodellings.[36] Its nave colonnades were raised to the present level and its clerestory newly built in the seventh century (Plates 58B and 60A). It was thoroughly repaired again in the twelfth century and finally rebuilt in large part after a bombing in 1944. However, major portions of the fifth-century church survive: the outer walls of the aisles and their windows, the columns and capitals, and finally, the old level, now 2·25 m. (6 ft 6 in.) below the floor. The original basilica consisted of a nave and aisles, cut shorter than the present ones but with the arcades more widely spaced. The aisles are lit by large windows, their walls articulated on the exterior by pilaster strips. Impost blocks in the form of inverted truncated pyramids surmount the capitals, closely recalling contemporary impost blocks in Greece (Plate 60A). The narthex was apparently tripartite. Additional rooms jutted out sideways from the narthex, as in so many fifth-century churches in Greece and on the Asian coast, and were possibly surmounted by towers. The apse, too, is of Aegean type, polygonal with three windows. The arcaded opening higher up may well be contemporary. Two free-standing chambers projecting eastward from the aisles may have been martyrs' chapels, as they resemble the jutting chambers of the Cilician coast rather than the 'pastophories' of Syria (Plate 58B).

Not until the end of the fifth century, however, does a standard basilica type evolve in Ravenna: in S. Spirito (originally built as the Arian cathedral, the Anastasis Gothorum); in S. Agata, completed perhaps in the sixth, remodelled in the eighth, twelfth, and fifteenth centuries, but first laid out about 470;[37] and finally in S. Apollinare Nuovo, built in 490 by Theodoric in honour of St Martin (Plates 60B and 61A).

Were it only for its plan, S. Apollinare Nuovo would seem to be just one more ordinary basilica, with nave and two aisles, an apse, and arcaded colonnades.[38] The earlier standard plans of the Latin West, of Rome, and of Salona come to mind. Also the masonry technique of S. Apollinare Nuovo follows that long established at Milan, while the hollow tube construction of the apse vault had been customary for centuries in southern Italy and North Africa. Yet into this Western plan are incorporated countless Eastern features. The exterior polygon of the apse, long at home in Ravenna, is Aegean in origin. The capitals, presumably imported from Constantinople, are exact counterparts of pieces found at Nea-Anchialos about 490 (cf. Plate 28B). Finally, the buttress pilasters of the outer walls are crossed by a brick band arched over the win-

dows which creates a strong pattern of vertical and horizontal elements. Reminiscent of Syrian rather than Aegean churches, this motif hints at the rapidly widening horizon of Ravenna builders in the last decade of the fifth century. Far more than such details, the proportions, the lighting, and the splendid mosaic convey an impression very different from that of a standard basilica in fifth-century Rome. The width of the nave as compared to its length is greater, the span of the arcades is proportionately wider. On the other hand, the height of the nave is conspicuously greater than its width, conveying a sense of an ample space. This impression is intensified by the lighting. While the nave windows are smaller and set farther apart than in Roman basilicas, the aisles are lit by windows as large as those of the nave. The result is an even distribution of light and shadow in both nave and aisles, as customary in the Aegean coastlands. Nothing, however, determines the picture of S. Apollinare Nuovo more strongly than its sumptuous mosaic decoration. In Roman churches of the fifth century, the wall space between arcades and clerestory was given over to individual panels arranged in one or two tiers, each presenting a historical event from the Bible. St Peter's, S. Paolo fuori le mura, SS. Giovanni e Paolo presented examples of this Roman pattern. Instead, at S. Apollinare, long rows of figures move towards the apse: to the south, male saints advance from Theodoric's *palatium* towards Christ (Plate 61A); to the north, female saints step forward from *Ravenna civitas* towards Mary. Between the upper windows, figures of apostles arrest this eastward movement, while the small topmost panels, containing gospel scenes and decorative shells, counter the height of the nave. Throughout, the mosaics balance and correct, as it were, the proportions of the interior. Their smooth expanse and their glitter of whitish-grey, green, blue, and gold, transform the walls into a bodiless carpet.

Whether or not this concept of a mosaic decoration which envelops the entire building was originally evolved in the sphere of the Imperial courts at Constantinople and Milan during the late fourth century, it had a firm hold in Ravenna from the days of Galla Placidia. Thus S. Apollinare Nuovo represents a new standard type: a Latin Western plan executed in a building technique originating in Milan. Into it are fused elements purloined from the Aegean coastlands and as far away as Syria. The interior is clothed in a shimmer of light and colour, the whole a blend peculiar to Ravenna.

Africa

Large numbers of churches have been excavated in Africa: Tunisia, Libya, and western Cyrenaica.[39] Others are preserved across the seas in South Italy, Sicily, and the Balearic Islands. But our ignorance regarding their dates, style, or planning is appalling. It is due in part to obsolete publications and poor excavation techniques in the past, but also to a widespread propensity for aligning the architectural chronology of Mediterranean Africa with its political history: as a Roman province prior to 427; under the Vandals from 427 until the Byzantine conquest; as a Byzantine province from 534 until the Arab invasion in 647. The fact is, however, that the changing political fate of North Africa apparently exerted little impact on church planning. Nor are the religious heresies of North Africa

or the concomitant contrasts of native hinterland and Roman coast reflected in her architecture. Donatist or Arian Vandal structures can be distinguished from orthodox Catholic churches only if demarcated by a distinctive religious inscription.[40] Similarly, churches look basically alike whether built in Carthage, the only large city in North Africa, or in any one of the hundreds of small towns. Nor are we able at this point to distinguish church plans in the large administrative provinces of Late Antique North Africa: Mauretania (Western Algeria), Numidia (Eastern Algeria), Byzacene (Tunisia), Tripolitania, Cyrenaica. Carthage, long the political and spiritual centre of the territory, apparently exerted little architectural influence. On the contrary, distinctive regional features such as side chambers flanking the apse, double nave supports, or a colonnade articulating the clerestory, are concentrated in small districts and may well have spread from one or the other of those small town or village bishoprics into which the entire territory was split.

Under the circumstances, any attempt to establish a chronology for North African church architecture must be extremely tentative. Documentary sources are practically non-existent. Rarely does a date inscribed on a pavement, a lintel, or a tomb suggest the period of construction. Regional features may, but need not, be limited to one period. Only the Byzantine occupation of North Africa marks a caesura in church planning, at least in the provinces most strongly byzantinized: south-eastern Tunisia, Cyrenaica, and the Djebel Aurês.

Two currents seem to flow side by side in North African church planning. The majority of churches that have been found are ordinary basilicas of the type common in the Latin West: a high nave supported by arcaded colonnades, occasionally preceded by a narthex or an atrium, flanked by two low aisles, and terminated by a semicircular apse. Alongside this standard type, however, a distinctly Constantinian plan survives in North Africa in numerous examples. In this group the nave is flanked by four or more aisles, recalling the four-aisle Constantinian basilicas, from the Lateran to Bethlehem and, in Africa itself, Orléansville. Reasons for the expansion into six or eight aisles, as at Tipasa (Plate 64), elude us. It is not limited to either cathedrals or martyrs' churches, nor does the number of aisles greatly differ in point either of locale or time. However, Constantinian elements permeate the plan of standard churches as well, and North Africa's place within the history of Christian architecture is best understood when its highly conservative character is kept firmly in mind. Double cathedrals occur, recalling those of the early fourth century in Istria and the Rhineland. At times forechurches precede the church proper, basilican in plan and roofed, but cut off by a wall and linked to the main church only by doors. The similar forechurch intended for catechumens in the Constantinian cathedral at Trier comes to mind, along with the fact that in North Africa in the fourth and fifth centuries reconciled Donatists would take the place of catechumens. Certainly the placement of altar and chancel in the nave is a liturgical fossil of pre-Constantinian and Constantinian times, as witness the cathedral at Aquileia and, in Syria, Eusebius's description of the cathedral at Tyre. Elsewhere in Africa, the opening of the apse is blocked by a triple arcade – a derivative, it would seem, of Constantinian fastigia. Baptisteries as a rule are simple rectangular or square rooms, attached to the rear

or flank of an aisle, or occasionally free-standing. Again, this shape and position of the baptistery are features apparently widespread in the fourth century throughout the Christian world.

Likewise, Constantinian features of a specifically North African kind survive into the fifth and sixth centuries, more often than not linked to the cult of the martyrs. Indeed, at an early period, the cult of the martyrs plays a large role in North African religious thought and hence in church planning. Nevertheless, martyria of central type are unknown, except perhaps for one round building behind the church of Damous-el-Karita at Carthage. On the other hand, as late as the fifth century, *areae* or open-air cemeteries were laid out, rectangular or circular and at times enclosed by porticoes, as is an *area* outside Tipasa. And, as early as the beginning of the fourth century, martyrs' and other relics were deposited in churches, including parish churches inside towns. They would rest either in small vaults below the altar, or in a larger vault, a regular crypt, placed below the altar or below the apse, and often inaccessible. The latter arrangement, found as early as 324 at Orléansville, survives throughout the fifth century. More frequently, however, the crypt was accessible, but then it served at times as a mere anteroom, whence to view the martyr's grave in a small cella situated behind the apse. Indeed, occasionally the crypt lost all links to the martyr cult and became a baptistery. Elsewhere square or semicircular counter-apses were laid out facing the main apse: in martyrs' churches to shelter the venerated grave, in city churches as burial places for very important persons. At Orléansville such a counter-apse was added to the Constantinian church about 400 and re-used in 475 for the tomb of Bishop Reparatus. But counter-apses remain rare and, contrary to older opinions, are not the immediate source for those of medieval churches in Europe.

The building material throughout Christian Africa is invariably the local stone, cut into small blocks and held in place by vertical stone posts and horizontal chains. Timber roofing was the rule, except for the stone vaults of apses and baptisteries. The columns supporting the nave and aisles as well as their capitals are also cut of the local stone. Ornament is scarce and crudely continues a late classical tradition in carving, stucco, and decorative wall painting. Roman spoils are rarely employed.[41]

An ideal standard basilica in the neighbourhood of Carthage is represented in a mosaic from Tabarka, dating from about 400.[42] Representation shifts back and forth between exterior and interior in the discursive manner characteristic of Late Antique and medieval portrayals of architecture (Plate 61B and Figure 58). On the right, a flight of steps ascends to the church portal which is closed by a curtain leading into the nave. A triangular gable, pierced by one arched and two round windows, terminates the façade; however, these windows may well be intended to be farther down in the wall of the façade proper. Columns support the upper wall of the nave, presumably surmounted by arches; the horizontal which runs above the columns in the mosaic is the bottom line of the outside clerestory and not an architrave, an element rarely, if ever, used in North African churches. Rectangular windows open in the clerestory and are closed with stone slabs pierced by round holes. The roof of the nave is covered by tiles, the floor by a mosaic pavement of bird and floral motifs enclosed in squares. A few steps ascend to the

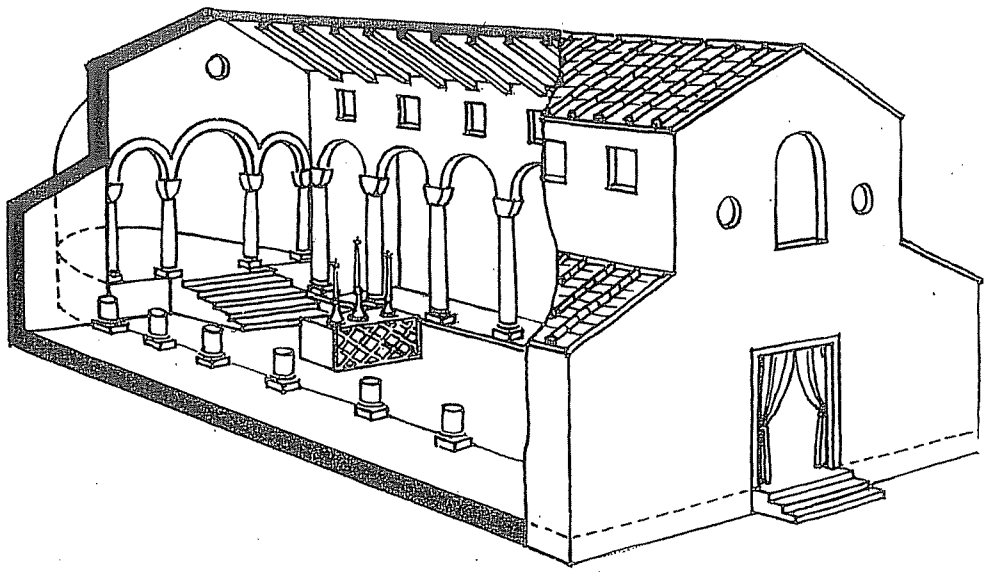


Figure 58. African basilica; reconstruction of mosaic from Tabarka, *c.* 400

apse and a triple arcade runs across its opening. On the left, the half-dome of the apse is pierced by a huge oculus visible from outside; it has probably slid down in the rendering from its actual place in the rear gable of the nave. Yet the apse does not shelter the altar. With altar cloth, antependium, and three candles, the altar rises in the nave above a funerary vault, a confessio, presumably containing the sarcophagus of a martyr.

In plan and design, then, the standard basilica of Christian North Africa differed little from other basilicas in the Latin West: the space was channelled, the light dimmed by window panes of alabaster or mica. Volumes of aisles, apse, and nave built up in steps. Floor mosaics such as those shown in the Tabarka mosaic recall Aegean or Adriatic rather than Roman Christian architecture. However, the altar placed in the middle of the nave and the triple arcade in front of the apse are hallmarks of African church planning about 400. Examples of the standard type are plentiful from western Algeria to Tripolitania.[43] At Djémila (Cuicul) in south-eastern Algeria, a basilica of standard type had been laid out prior to 400 by the Catholic congregation to take the place of an older community centre (Plate 62A).[44] Its nave, two aisles, and colonnades are easy to trace. The floor is carpeted with mosaics of geometric and floral design, framing animals in large octagons. Either from the start of construction, or in 411 when the Donatist faction was reconciled, Bishop Cresconius built a larger basilica alongside this first one, with floor mosaics of even richer design, four aisles, and paired supports rather than single columns. Spacious crypts, accessible from the outside through a connecting corridor, extend below the apses of both churches. The baptistery to the west is extraordinarily impressive and exceptional in Christian North Africa through both its size and its monumentality. The core of the structure is round and domed. In its centre, four

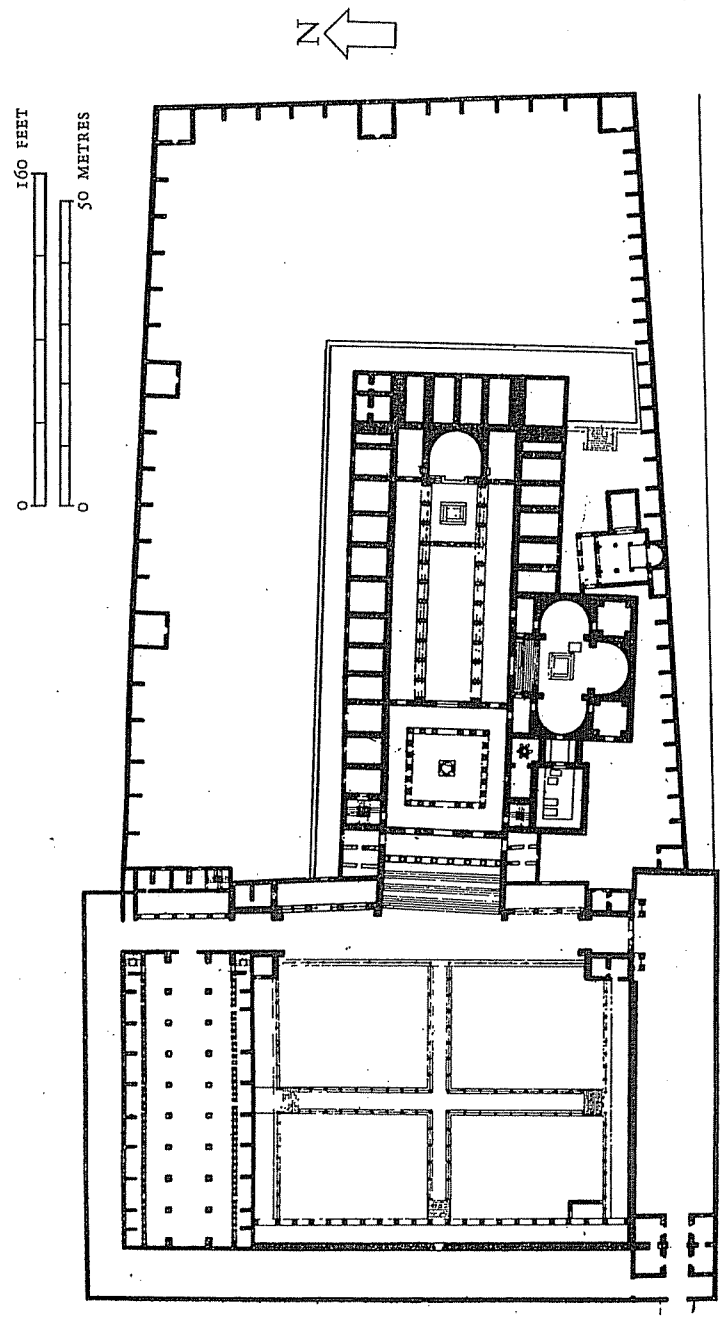


Figure 59. Tébessa, church and monastery, fourth and sixth centuries. Plan (1 : 1250)

columns carry a square canopy rising above the font. This core is in turn enveloped by a barrel-vaulted ring corridor, its two walls moulded by niches, pilasters, and a strong cornice (Plate 62B). Stucco revetment covers the walls; the columns surmounting the font rise from high pedestals; the column shafts are fluted, the capitals elegant; and a mosaic covers the floor. The whole design breathes the spirit of a classical survival.

Cresconius's buildings are not the only ones in North Africa to be permeated by the spirit of a still Constantinian classicism. The church complex at Tébessa is so strongly imbued with Constantinian concepts that a date in the second third of the fourth century seems quite possible.[45] A broad flight of steps ascends from a forecourt (it is of later date) towards a colonnaded propylaeum (Plate 63 and Figure 59). From there, three doors lead into the church. All this recalls, if anything, Tyre, or the basilica at the Holy Sepulchre, or the first H. Sophia in Constantinople and its propylaeum. In the nave, the piers – the rear members of the paired supports – carried arches above which appeared the openings of a gallery and presumably of a clerestory. The front columns, all spoils, as are the capitals, were surmounted at gallery level by the projections of a cornice (Plate 65B). This cornice in turn supported a second order of columns ascending to the roof beams. Mosaics covered the floors both in the nave and the two aisles. From the right aisle, a broad staircase descended to a huge trefoil room, presumably a martyrium chapel. A chancel barrier in the last bays of the nave enclosed the altar. The slightly raised apse is flanked by side chambers, both of which communicate through doors with the aisles as well as the apse.

The parallel to the side chambers of Syrian churches is obvious; but Tébessa hardly drew on Syrian models. To be sure, it is quite possible that in the course of the fifth and certainly of the sixth century, Syria exerted its impact on North African church architecture. But apparently North African architects had independently developed such side chambers in the fourth century; possibly they derived them from Constantinian models such as the rows of side chambers which flanked the chancel of both halls of the double cathedral at Trier, as well as S. Tecla at Milan after its first remodelling (Figures 9 and 22).[46] Other features at Tébessa likewise recall Constantinian church building. Galleries, for example, marked the basilica of the Holy Sepulchre and probably the first H. Sophia at Constantinople.

The largest church in North Africa, at Damous-el-Karita, a suburb of Carthage, may also belong among such derivations from the Constantinian past. The building is exceptional in more than one respect: its size – over 65 m. (215 ft) the length of the basilica, 150 m. (490 ft) the length of the entire complex; its semicircular atrium; its eight aisles; the structures which extend at its rear end – a large four-aisled hall and a circular structure, the latter half-subterranean and domed, and both of unknown function. Finally, the basilica has a 'transept' cutting across the centre of the nave; eight piers at the intersection may have carried a dome. All features suggest a date before or during, rather than after, the last third of the fourth century.[47]

All such Constantinian features are, as a rule, limited to small districts. Crypts are common only in Algeria. The screening of apses by triple arcades is confined to buildings along and near the coast, from Bénian to Sabratha. Likewise, the doubling of the

nave supports seems to be a local phenomenon: from the fourth to the end of the sixth century, paired piers and columns – as in Cresconius's basilica at Djémila – or double columns spread through Numidia, Tunisia, and Tripolitania. The outer row of supports carried the nave arcade as well as, in many cases, a gallery, and always a clerestory. The inner row of supports (towards the nave) supported a second colonnade along that upper wall; the Great Church at Tigzirt is an example (Plate 65A).[48] This changes only when, in vaulted churches in South Tunisia about 550, arcades and clerestory were placed on the inner supports, and the outer ones carried a vault over the aisles.

Church building in North Africa, then, until the Byzantine conquest in 530, evolves largely in a retrospective clime. Hence, it appears most unlikely that so provincial an architecture should have transmitted to Carolingian Europe such motifs as the counter-apse. A re-invention for different functions is far more plausible. Concomitantly, however, the conservatism of the African provinces may well be responsible for a feature of church planning which is more clearly marked in North Africa than in any other region of the Roman Christian Empire. As pointed out recently, nowhere in North Africa can the church building be viewed as an autonomous structure. On the contrary, it ought to be seen as part of a building complex which comprises the bishop's palace, dwellings for the clergy, dining-rooms for community banquets, often of trefoil plan, libraries, store rooms, bakeries, oil presses, and the like. The 'Christian quarters' unearthed at Djémila and at Bône – St Augustine's Hippo – are two of many examples (Plate 62A).[49] They provide a picture of community life in the fifth century far more lively than it can be visualized elsewhere. At the same time, they suggest that conservative North Africa preserved tenaciously the concept of the pre-Constantinian community centre with its fusion of secular-utilitarian and sacred elements in one and the same structure.

Southern Italy, Sicily, and Spain

Church architecture in southern Italy, Sicily, the Balearic Islands, and Spain, from the fourth to the end of the sixth century, is perhaps even less known than that of the North African provinces. True, in contrast to the ruins and excavation sites of Christian Africa, a small number of churches and baptisteries have survived in southern Italy, wholly or in large parts. But the number of Christian buildings known in this transmarine zone of African influence is small, and no attempt has been made so far to sift the material and establish a chronology, even for so outstanding a centre of fourth- and fifth-century Christianity as Naples and Campania. Roughly speaking, in Naples a regional architecture with pre-Constantinian features was apparently overlaid by 400 by large-scale structures with Roman and North African characteristics, as would be natural in the greatest seaport south of Rome with its close African connexions. When Paulinus retired in 394 to his estate at Cimitile-Nola outside Naples, he found, above and near the grave of the martyr Felix, a few modest structures:[50] column screens north and south of the tomb, marking off the martyrium; a small basilica with an apse attached to its eastern end; opposite, a larger western apse, opening in two arched exits towards the adjoining cemetery; finally, two chapels near by, one perhaps remodelled as early as

c. 300 from a Roman mausoleum. The whole gives a good idea of the somewhat disorganized layout of a cemetery and pilgrimage centre of a pre-Constantinian kind, though of fourth-century date. The changes wrought by Paulinus by 401/2 are characteristic for the drive of the new generation towards stricter organization and greater monumentality (Figure 60). The column screens were transformed into a square aedicula-martyrium, enclosed and subdivided by colonnades, their arches covered with mosaics. To the north, a larger colonnaded basilica was added, its façade opening in a triple arcade towards the martyrium, its aisles each flanked by two chapels. The apse formed a trefoil, the right-hand lobe serving as prothesis for the preparation of the

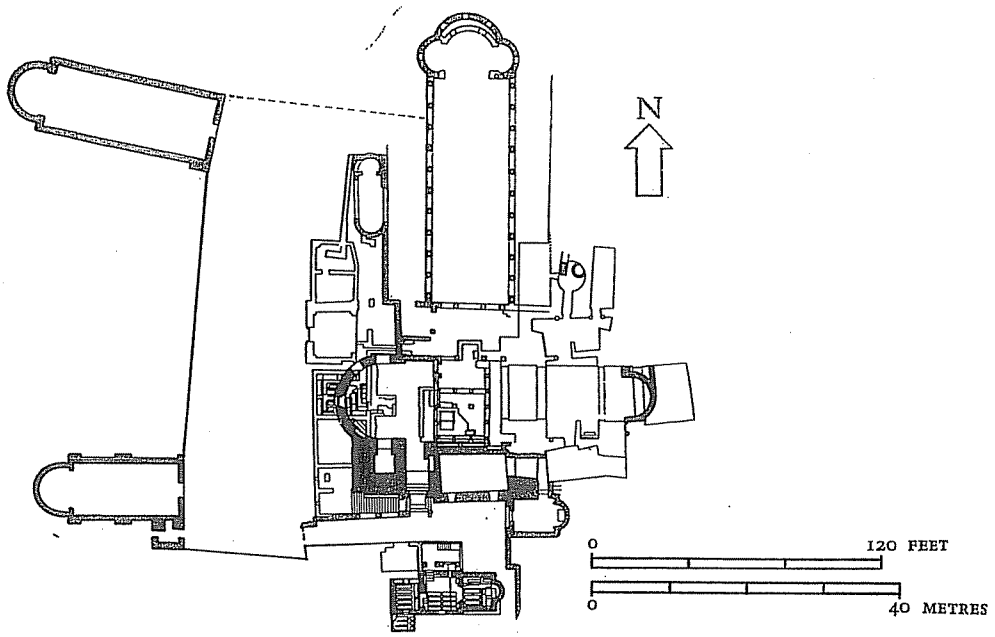


Figure 60. Cimitile-Nola, martyrium precinct of St Felix, fourth century and 401/2. Plan (1 : 1000)

Eucharist, the left one as a chapel for meditation. Small trilobe mausolea and martyria are frequent in Early Christian architecture, but trilobe apses attached to a basilican nave occur almost exclusively in Egypt, North Africa, and its transmarine littoral, and it is likely that the architecture of Cimitile-Nola purloined the plan from North Africa.[51] The building technique, on the other hand, is local, an *opus listatum* in small blocks of volcanic stone, with arches of brick or stone, singly or in alternation. Assembled, it seems, in some hurry, the masonry is not quite as good as that of the older structures.

These building techniques continue apparently unchanged in Campania and Sicily throughout the fifth and sixth centuries. So do local features of planning, such as arched openings in the curve of an apse. At S. Gennaro extra moenia in Naples, the apse of a single-naved cemetery church of about 400 opens in two arcades towards the near-by

catacombs. But the feature was apparently accepted also in a major parish church such as S. Giorgio Maggiore in Naples, where it served no evident function whatever. A huge structure wholly altered in the Seicento, it apparently had a tripartite transept; to this day, it has preserved its late-fourth- or early-fifth-century apse with a triple arcade on columns opening towards a street or courtyard (Plate 66). In S. Giovanni Maggiore, as late as the sixth century, the apse was even further punctured by two double and one quintuple arcade.[52]

If open apses are a local feature, other architectural elements in Early Christian Naples point far afield: the impost blocks above the apse at S. Giorgio Maggiore to the Aegean coastlands, the tripartite transept to Milan. However, North Africa exerts the strongest impact. At Salemi in Sicily a basilica has been found with wide aisles and nave, the floors covered with tomb mosaics. The cathedral at S. Maria di Capua Vetere is a huge structure, its core possibly still of fifth-century date. Very wide in proportion to its length and divided into a nave and four aisles, it recalls North African basilicas. In S. Restituta at Naples the same plan has survived, dating from the last third of the fourth century.[53] The apse with its floor raised high above the nave and its triumphal arch supported by two columns pushed far inward, recalls African churches, such as the one at Sabratha. As late as the fifteenth century, the chancel of S. Restituta rose in the nave, as customary in Christian Africa (Plate 67A). The square baptistery placed at the end of the right-hand aisle is also characteristic of North Africa; and while found in Rome, e.g. in Pammachius's basilica at Porto, it may have come there under African influence.[54]

Rome, then, apparently exerted but a collateral impact on late-fourth- and fifth-century church building in southern Italy. However, by the end of the sixth century, the impact of Rome came to outweigh that of North Africa in the Christian architecture of Campania. The new influence appears perhaps most clearly in the baptistery at Nocera Inferiore, probably dating from the sixth century. The circular plan, the barrel-vaulted ambulatory, the centre dome, the fifteen pairs of enveloping columns, the eight columns placed on the rim of the font – all recall the baptistery at the Lateran (Plate 67B). A structure of similar plan, though with variations, and much smaller in scale, adjoins the cathedral of S. Severina near Catanzaro in Calabria: short arms project from the ambulatory, recalling S. Angelo in Perugia, S. Stefano Rotondo in Rome, and ultimately perhaps the Anastasis in Jerusalem. While serving now as a baptistery, the rotunda at S. Severina – built perhaps not before the seventh century – may originally have been a martyr's chapel.[55]

Likewise, two churches in Spain show this balance of architectural power between Rome and North Africa along the northern shores of the Western Mediterranean. A church at S. Pedro de Alcántara (Vega del Mar) between Gibraltar and Malaga on the south coast dates from after 365 and was perhaps originally a parish rather than a cemetery church. It shows the African plan with apse and counter-apse, its opening screened by a triple arcade as on the Tabarka mosaic, and a baptistery to the right of the main apse. On the other hand, at Tarragona on the Catalonian coast, a basilica of a date after 409 has come to light, apparently with continuous transept and thus following the Roman type of a combined martyrium and cemetery church.[56]

PART FOUR

EARLY BYZANTINE BUILDING

CHAPTER 8

INTRODUCTION

In 527 Justinian ascended the throne of East Rome to shape for forty years the destinies of the Empire.[1] He was a remarkable man:[2] stocky and ugly; an autocrat deeply conscious of the prerogatives and duties of his exalted position close to God; self-controlled and ascetic in his personal life; unfettered by social mores, as witness his marriage to Theodora – a show girl of extraordinary beauty, courage, and brains; a shrewd diplomat and a first-rate organizer admirably gifted in selecting the best collaborators and in tightening the administrative and legal set-up of the Empire. Profoundly religious, he was permeated by the conviction of his divine mission to re-establish orthodoxy and to guide the Church throughout his dominions and beyond. Very intelligent, but not far-sighted, he was blind to the impossibility of solving religious problems by vacillating political compromises. Unable to stem the progressive exhaustion of the economy, unwilling to form long-range plans for the future to secure the Eastern and Northern frontiers against Persians and Slavs, Justinian was intent on the immediate present. He occupied himself with grand propaganda schemes to promote his own glory: easy, or seemingly easy conquests; a trade in luxury goods with far-away countries – China, India, Abyssinia; a grandiose building activity largely concentrated in his capital, directed at both intellectuals and the populace, and providing employment for the masses; a well-planned publicity campaign directed at the intelligentsia throughout the Empire, entrusted to his court historian Procopius, and later to his court poet, Paul the Silentiary.

Procopius has set forth the aims of Justinian's policies: quelling all inner unrest; wresting large parts of the Empire from Barbarian usurpers and expanding the Empire 'to the farthest shores of the ocean'; securing the frontiers; re-establishing religious orthodoxy; re-organizing the law; finally, reviving prosperity. The achievements fall short of these aims, but the direction makes the picture more specific. The bloody repression of the Nike Insurrection of 532 marks the last popular resistance to autocratic rule; the Marcellinus Conspiracy in 556 is the last of the aristocratic uprisings. Related aims underlie Justinian's administrative and religious policies. An autocratic system requires a dependable administrative bureaucracy; and in theory at least, Justinian's Minister of the Interior, John of Cappadocia, succeeded in establishing a reliable and nearly bribe-proof civil service. The universities in Constantinople and Beyrouth, staffed

by outstanding faculties, supplied the young men. An autocracy also requires a well-disciplined army; Belisarius and Narses created it. Autocracy requires a uniform creed. Hence the suppression of the last residues of paganism, the elimination of Arianism, linked as it was to the Ostrogothic usurpation of Italy, and the attempt to bring, under the leadership of Rome, the orthodox of the Greek East, the monophysites of the Semitic border provinces, and the dyophysite West to a compromise formula regarding the nature of Christ. The compromise was palatable to none, but its proposal was inevitable in a society in which religion and politics were so closely interwoven that religious divergence struck at the core of absolute Imperial power. Finally, an autocracy requires a uniform code of law, and this was formed by Tribonianus in the early years of Justinian's reign, 529–34: the *Corpus iuris*; it, more than any other of Justinian's achievements, has survived him.

Justinian's code aims at unifying the administration of law and tightening autocratic rule; it strives equally to revive the law of Rome. That most of it was written in Latin and translated into Greek is of limited significance. Greek had never developed a legal terminology. What is significant is that the *Corpus* resurrected a Roman tradition extending from the Twelve Tables to Theodosius, and thus stressed both the continuity of the Roman State up to the time of Justinian and, by implication, the Western root of the Empire. The revival of Rome and the turn to the West interlock, and the same *Drang nach Westen* underlies to a large degree Justinian's policy of expansion. In the East he aimed at maintaining, even under sacrifices, the *status quo*. A truce with Persia secured an uneasy frontier along the Euphrates. Yet, this appeasement policy freed Justinian's hands for his main goal, the conquest of the West. North Africa was taken over from the Vandals in a short campaign in 533–4; Sicily, Sardinia, and Dalmatia were occupied the year after. Italy was wrested from the Goths in a long-drawn-out and costly war. Finally, in 554 a foothold was gained in the seaports of south-east Spain – not on, but at least not too far from 'the farthest shores of the ocean'. To be sure, three years after the Emperor's death, Italy was lost again, to the Longobards. Nevertheless, by Justinian's last years, the Mediterranean was a Roman lake. Roman – not Byzantine, for in Justinian's eyes these conquests were re-conquests; the *Basileus tōn Romaiōn*, the Roman Emperor, reasserted his inherited right to provinces illegally occupied by barbarians and, worse, heretics. He waged a crusade against them in the name of both orthodoxy and Rome. He ruled from Byzantium; his funds and manpower were drawn from the Eastern provinces. But the Empire as he viewed it was centred round the Mediterranean. Ravenna was to be a sub-capital, subject to Constantinople yet vying with it in splendour; Rome was to be a spiritual centre, balancing the see of the patriarch in Byzantium. New Rome, Constantinople – 'the daughter more ravishing than the mother' – strove to revive the glory of old Rome. Ideally, though not in reality, Justinian's Empire was the Roman Empire, the Empire of old, with its power shifted to the East.

Building was one of the means by which Justinian's autocracy attempted to impress the peoples both inside and outside the Empire and to unify its territory. Where Constantine had promoted church building by moral and financial support, Justinian was the sole driving force behind the gigantic architectural undertakings, certainly in his

capital and possibly throughout his Empire. Thus, Justinian's is an Imperial architecture in a true sense. Only the Emperor could provide the immense funds needed for his building programme, and he was well aware of the programme's significance. After all, he must have been the one to insist that his court historian dedicate an entire volume to this programme, the *Buildings*. And Procopius leaves little doubt that in the Emperor's mind the architectural enterprises ranked with the restitution of religious orthodoxy, the revival of jurisprudence, the reconquest of the West, the re-establishment of prosperity, and security of the frontiers. Within these propagandistic aims, it was only natural for Justinian's architects to strive towards a style of building newer and bolder than any created earlier.

The time of Justinian marks a turning point in architectural history rivalled by few other periods. The change is noticeable not so much in palace building or in the architectural vocabulary of capitals and decorated friezes as in church planning. Until the beginning of Justinian's reign, the majority of church buildings, East or West, with but few exceptions, had been based on one building type: the basilica, a timber-roofed hall with or without aisles. Age-old, its plan had been evolved, one recalls, for civil buildings in Italy presumably as early as the third or second century B.C. All changes that developed in later Roman public building, and afterwards in church architecture, were but variations on the old theme. Galleries, apses, multiplied aisles, nartheces, atria, and the like were simply designed to adapt the type to new functions. Similarly, the new vocabulary which gradually evolved – capitals, colonnaded arcades, mosaics on walls, vaults, and pavements – at closer view turn out to be mere adaptations of a basic type to the changing taste of the times and the preferences of the various regions of the Empire, whether in the Latin West, the Aegean coastlands, or the Semitic hinterlands of the Near East.

The situation changes decisively with the sixth century. The West continues to view the basilica as the only appropriate form of church building through the entire Middle Ages and beyond. The vaulting systems of the Romanesque and Gothic centuries and their changing vocabularies leave the principle unaltered. On the other hand, Justinian's architecture in the East breaks with the tradition of the basilica and thus with a tradition going back to early Roman times. Turning to vaulted centrally-planned buildings, Justinian's architects base themselves on architectural concepts which had been evolved and had certainly matured in the architecture of the Late Empire: in palace halls, in funerary structures, in thermae and garden buildings, from the second to the end of the fourth century. From these roots Justinian's builders create a church architecture which is invariably based on a central plan and nearly invariably vaulted, culminating in a central dome. To be sure, centrally-planned churches had occasionally been designed since the fourth century. But until the second third of the sixth century they were rare and designed only for specific and extraordinary functions: as palace churches or as martyria. About 500 the type becomes slightly more frequent beyond these narrow confines. But only Justinian's architects make the domed central plan the rule in church building in all the major centres of his Empire, and without regard to special function. Thus they set out on a path radically different from that chosen by the West. The choice

of Justinian's architects was destined to determine the character and the development of religious building in the East for a thousand years and more. First Byzantine church builders, later Balkan and Russian architects developed it in ever new variations. So did the builders of Persian, North Indian, and Turkish mosques. The schism between East and West in the realm of architecture, then, starts earlier and it is as deep as, if not deeper than, the religious schism.

Within this broader view, it is of but secondary importance whether the centrally-planned churches of Justinian's time and their immediate forerunners were evolved from martyria, from palace churches, or from both. More important than either – and the truly determinant factor – is, in my opinion, the Christian liturgy as it had developed in the Aegean coastlands. The elaborate celebration of the Mass with the gradual development of the processional entrances had apportioned the nave to the clergy since the early fifth century, if not before. The congregation was relegated to the ancillary spaces enveloping the nave, whether aisles, galleries, or esonarthex. Throughout the fifth century, this liturgical situation becomes evident in any basilica of the eastern coastlands through the extension of the chancel and its solea far into the nave and through the use of parapets to close off the nave and make it inaccessible from the ancillary spaces. Yet such adaptation of the basilica plan to the liturgical needs of the Greek East remained necessarily a solution chosen for want of a better one. A centrally-planned building, on the other hand, was ideally suited to the requirements of a service in which the performance of the Mass occupied the central area both liturgically and architecturally. Hence, it seems to me, Justinian's architects and churchmen–preceded perhaps by a lone maverick two or three decades before – took up with enthusiasm the central plan for their church buildings. How right they were from their point of view is demonstrated to this day by the service as performed in any Greek church: the clergy entirely filling the nave, the congregation crowded into whatever there is of the aisles, into the narthex, and into the porticoes along the flanks of the tiny building.

With the sixth century, then, the architectural concepts of Classical Rome, as they had survived in the Early Christian basilica, finally come to an end in the Eastern Empire. Their place is taken by a new architecture, rooted in Late, not in Classical, Antiquity and developed far beyond. Byzantine architecture starts with Justinian.

CHAPTER 9

THE HAGIA SOPHIA AND ALLIED BUILDINGS

THE foremost task that Justinian set himself and his architects was the building of the Hagia Sophia.[1] The first basilica, completed in 360 and remodelled in 415, had been burnt to the ground in 532 in the course of a frightful revolt, the Nike Riot. Justinian, after quelling the uprising, decided to build – perhaps as a monument of his victory – a new church on a plan and of a size and lavishness hitherto unheard of. Columns and marbles were brought from all over the Aegean lands and from as far as the Atlantic coast of France. (That these columns were spoils from Rome, Ephesus, and Cyzicus is a later embellishment of the tradition.) The marble workshops of the Proconnesian islands were kept busy furnishing capitals, cornices, and huge pavement plaques. Thousands of labourers were 'gathered from all over the world' to work on the building site, in the brickyards, and in the quarries. The task of organization and logistics, performed by Anthemios, was as phenomenal as that of the Imperial Treasurer. The equivalent of £50,000,000 or $150,000,000 (as per 1962) was spent; and after five years the structure, though without its furnishings, could be consecrated.[2] Correctly or not, tradition has transmitted Justinian's words on the day of consecration: 'Solomon, I have vanquished thee!'

A new architecture requires a new type of architect. Master builders had long dominated the profession and continued to design and execute the bulk of the building in Justinian's Empire. But, well trained though they were, they were apparently not considered up to the task of supervising the construction of the H. Sophia. Instead, the Emperor chose two men who stood on a different plane both in training and social status: Anthemios of Tralles and Isidorus of Miletus. They were what their contemporaries called *mechanopoioi*, scholars grounded in the theory of statics and kinetics and well versed in mathematics. Anthemios was the author of a work on conical sections, an expert in projective geometry, and an inventor who knew the principle of steam power and of the burning-mirror. Isidorus taught stereometry and physics at the universities, first of Alexandria, then of Constantinople, and wrote a commentary on an older treatise on vaulting.[3] They were skilled in a theoretical knowledge that could be applied to the practice of either engineering or building, be it a steam engine, a burning-mirror, or the complex vaulting system of the H. Sophia. They could organize the work, draw up the plans – including possibly sections and perspective renderings – and train the assistants necessary for executing the building. They were not architects to start with, but they turned into architects when called upon to devise the plans and statics of a building never before considered viable on a large scale.

As it stands today, the H. Sophia is no longer quite the structure that was dedicated on 27 December 537 (Plate 68). The first dome, quite low and possibly continuing the curve of the pendentives, collapsed in 558. It was replaced by a steeper ribbed dome,

completed in 563, and the construction of this new dome carried with it a number of other changes. Its base had been deformed by the thrust of the first dome – which caused the piers and buttresses to tip backward, the east and west arches to expand, and the lateral arches north and south to bend outward. It was regularized by broadening the arches to the right and left, and the large openings – at first contained by these lateral arches and presumably subdivided by two superimposed rows of supports – were replaced, it seems, by seven smaller and one larger upper window.[4] Likewise, the gallery arcades and the wall they supported were slightly shifted.[5] The western portion of this second dome again fell in 989 and was repaired by an Armenian architect, Trdat; and finally the eastern portion collapsed in 1346. Meanwhile, possibly in the ninth century, the west façade was reinforced with four flying buttresses which projected into the atrium.[6] More incisive changes were wrought by the Turkish conquerors after 1453: minarets were planted at the four corners, beautiful in themselves but countering the broad curve of the dome; Turkish mausolea were clustered about the flanks of the structure. In the interior, the figural mosaics, all dating from after Justinian, were covered with yellow paint; the windows were filled with stucco gratings; and four enormous shields, inscribed with verses from the Korān, were hung from the piers flanking apse and entrance. All this has marred, but nothing has destroyed the incredible beauty of the building.

The structural system of the H. Sophia is bold but simple. A huge rectangle was laid out, measuring 71 by 77 m. (230 by 250 ft), equalling roughly 225 by 240 Byzantine feet. Inside it, four huge piers, running north and south, rise at the corners of a square, 100 Byzantine feet on each side (Figures 61 and 62). Seventy feet from the ground, four arches swing across, those to the east and west free-standing, those north and south embedded in the side walls of the nave and hardly noticeable inside, but strongly projecting above the roof on the outside (Plate 68). Four pendentives, slightly irregular in shape, link the arches (Plate 71). From the apex of the arches and the four connecting pendentives rises the main dome, a shell scalloped by forty ribs and forty curved webs. It is buttressed on the outside by forty closely-spaced short ribs which frame small windows (Plates 69 and 70). The piers to the north and south rise above the roofs of the aisles to abut the lateral thrusts of the east and west arches and, indirectly, of the main dome. Possibly as an afterthought during construction, tower-like excrescences were placed on top of these buttresses to secure them against the thrusts of dome and arches. On the other hand, it is debatable how far the longitudinal thrusts are countered by the two huge semi-domes which open east and west and which rest on the main piers and on two pairs of subsidiary piers flanking the entrance and chancel bays. True, these semi-domes are too thin to exert much counterthrust, and indeed, their apices have collapsed time and again. Nevertheless, as witness the deformation of the dome base, their strength was sufficient to withstand the thrust of the first, lower dome. On the other hand, the smaller conchs that open on diagonal axes on the bays of the half-domes, inserted between their supporting piers, simply lean their thin shells against the semi-domes without abutting them. Nor is the structure strengthened by the barrel-vaults which project on the centre axis from the huge semi-domes, that to the east ending in the half-dome

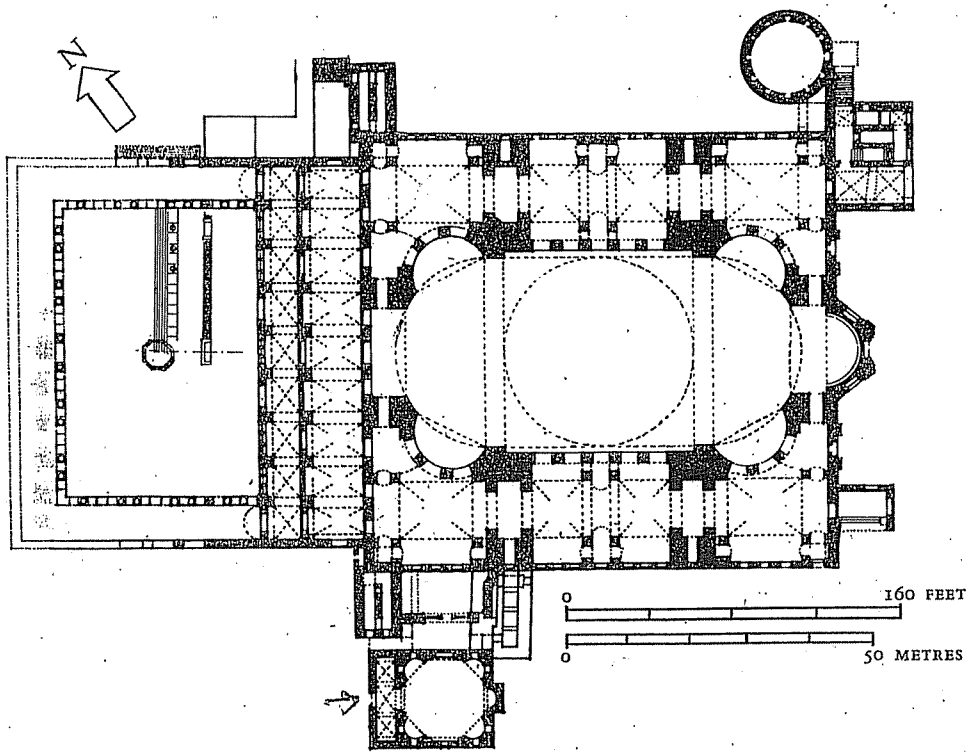


Figure 61. Constantinople, H. Sophia, 532–7. Plan (1 : 1250)

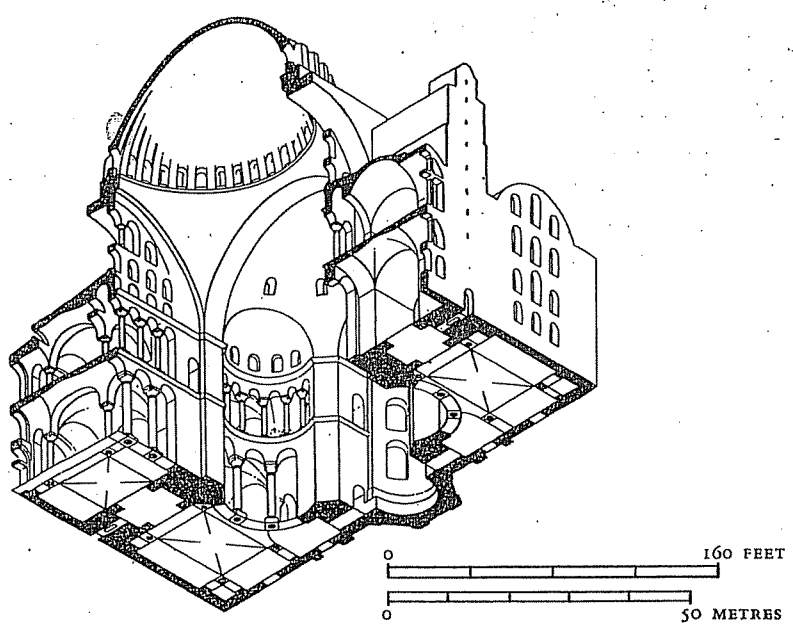


Figure 62. Constantinople, H. Sophia, 532–7. Isometric view (1 : 1250)

of the apse, that to the west terminated by the wall of the narthex and its upper gallery.[7]

Hazardous in its statics, this core – composed of piers, arches, domes, half-domes, and conchs – forms the inner core of the double-shell design. A baldacchino, it stands free in space, independent of the enveloping ancillary spatial units. Similarly, aisles, narthex, and galleries remain on the whole unconcerned with the structural workings of the inner nucleus. Their vaults – domical groin-vaults in the lower, pendentive domes in the gallery zone – rest on free-standing columns and piers and are linked to the main piers and walls merely by tiny groin- and barrel-vaults. The construction is both simple and bold, and equally simple and bold are the building methods employed. Only the eight main piers are built of large blocks of ashlar.[8] The walls, through their entire thickness, are built of thin bricks set in mortar-beds up to 7 cm. ($2\frac{3}{4}$ in.) high, interspersed with limestone courses placed apparently at the springing of the vaults (Plate 100B). Bricks pitched on their sides, instead of being radially placed, and embedded in thick beds of mortar form extraordinarily thin and light vaults. They fuse with the walls into a nearly homogeneous resilient mass, though not as resilient or homogeneous as a Roman concrete construction.

Defying all laws of statics, shaken by successive earthquakes, collapsing at its weak points and being repaired, the H. Sophia stands by sheer miracle. Experienced master builders of 537 must have stood aghast at the disregard of sound building practices by those two non-professionals to whom the Emperor had entrusted his greatest building. True, Anthemios and Isidorus went to the very limits of what we call the safety coefficients. In building the first, flatter dome, they even went beyond, and it collapsed within twenty years. Yet at the risk of failure they had to employ hazardous techniques – techniques which were the necessary tools for developing the design they meant to create. Perhaps they could envisage both design and techniques only because they were not professional architects.

The design unfolds itself from the centre of the structure. Standing under the apex of the dome, the visitor begins to grasp the huge space (Plate 71). At first glance amorphous, it gradually falls into shapes and the shapes fall into place. From the vertical centre axis, space expands longitudinally into the huge niches to the east and west. It expands beyond, to the east into the forechoir and its apse, to the west into the entrance bay. From the niches, the space moves into the conchs that open diagonally on either side. It rises vertically into the main dome, gropes along its rim, sinks into the half-dome, widens and moves farther into the quarter spheres of the diagonal conchs. The sequence of spatial shapes develops both centrifugally around a middle axis and longitudinally from the entrance bay to the apse. The huge piers that support the arches of the main square and the subsidiary piers to the east and west are pushed aside into the aisles and galleries. In their place the eye encounters smooth, vertical planes; higher up rise the curved surfaces of arches, pendentives, domes, and half-domes; and between the piers, two orders of arched colonnades open into aisles and galleries. The involved yet simple rhythm of colonnades and window openings forms an accompaniment to the spatial design. Arcades of five bays flank the nave on either side, surmounted by arcades

of seven bays in the gallery zone. These in turn were succeeded, it would seem, in the upper window by seven trabeated openings carrying an upper tier of five intercolumniations. In the east and west conchs, three arches on the ground floor support five in the gallery zone (Plate 72); these are followed by five windows along the rim of the conch vault, and this rhythm is repeated by five more windows at the foot of the western and eastern half-domes. The rhythm of three is again taken up by the three openings which lead into the nave from the west gallery, and by the double row of windows, three to each row, which pierce the wall of the apse.

Clearly articulated by this rhythm of threes, fives, and sevens, and clearly disposed, the spatial units are, nevertheless, not clearly delimited. All expand beyond what seem to be their natural borders. The eye wanders beyond the centre square into aisles and galleries whose shapes cannot be grasped. The gaze of the viewer is drawn beyond the curved arcades in the conchs and into the outer bays; yet the overlapping of these arcades with the windows in the outer walls precludes a ready understanding of the relationship between ancillary and main spaces (Plate 72). Within the inner shell, both the spatial volumes and their sequence are all intelligible. But beyond this core, space remains enigmatic to the beholder who is restricted to the nave. The form and interplay of spatial shapes is first established, then denied. Indeed, none of these spatial shapes are contained by the enveloping solids, be they piers, straight or curved walls, or vaulted surfaces. The term solids – in this architecture at least – is a misnomer. The piers are massive enough if seen from the aisles; but they are not meant to be seen. Their bulk is denied by their marble sheathing. The column shafts are huge, measuring two and a half to three feet in diameter, but the colourful marble counters any feeling of massiveness.

Precious materials, subtly graded, shimmer over the interior. From the dark grey marble plaques of the pavement rise high grey marble pedestals carrying columns of green marble with large white veins – both on the ground floor and in the gallery arcades. Reddish porphyry columns stand in the conchs that flank apse and entrance. The piers and walls in the nave are covered by marble plaques in three zones: first, green marble slabs flanked by yellowish plaques with purplish veins; above, porphyry slabs enclosed by dark bluish marble with yellow veins; finally, a third tier repeating the first (Plate 72). Slabs have been sliced in two and the sections fitted together so that the veins form a symmetrical pattern along a centre axis. The capitals are all overspun with foliage, their shiny marble leaves and branches standing out against the deep shadows of the ground (Plates 76 and 78B). A lacework of tendrils overlays the spandrels of the arcades; elsewhere, white mother-of-pearl rinceaux are inlaid into black marble. Silver, gold, and mosaic are joined in this wealth of colours and shades. Silver sheathed both the synthronon, rising in three tiers in the apse, and the column screen of the chancel, the latter projected westward from the arch of the forechoir and continued by the long solea. Golden lamps dangled in the intercolumniations, others rose from the trabeation of the chancel screen.[9] Domes and half-domes, vaults, and soffits gleamed with mosaic. A few fragments survive: golden tendrils on a bluish-green field, purple crosses on a gold or silver ground.[10] Figurative mosaic was apparently missing. The first dome, we know, was covered with plain gold mosaic, while the new dome of 564

carried a huge cross. The windows were filled with glass panes, presumably coloured, like those found at S. Vitale, at Ravenna: deep blue, greenish, dark purplish brown, off-white, yellow, light purple.[11] The light would have risen in gradations from the darkest zone in the aisles, to the lighter zone of the galleries, and finally into the window zone of the nave. But always subdued, the light remained darkish in tone. At night services, lamps were strung along the rim of the dome, chandeliers hung from its cornice, and candlesticks stood in the arcades of aisles and galleries.[12]

The principle of a design which proceeds by statement and denial acts with equal force throughout the building. It applies to the proportions of the nave, where the soaring height of piers, walls, and domes is countered by the horizontal layers of marble veneers, arcades, window zones, and cornices. It applies equally to the relationship between principal and subordinate spatial units. At first sight, aisles and galleries seem to be independent units. Yet this impression holds only if the aisles and galleries are viewed lengthwise – a view never intended to be seen. On the contrary, they are intended as places whence to view the nave. But seen from the aisles and galleries, the nave remained always half-hidden behind screens of columns; screens, doubled in the centre, where two extra columns carry the vaults of the double bay; or equally confusing, convex in the end bays (Plate 73, A and B). Curtains hanging between the columns provided a further screen. Hence the nave, from the aisles and galleries, presents itself only in fragments. Parts of the main dome, parts of the half-dome, parts of the concave conchs or straight arcades, parts of piers are seen by the beholder, who is never allowed to understand the whole design of the nave, or, indeed, of the building. In short, the beholder relegated to aisles and galleries sees the nave, but is denied its intelligibility. Only those gathered in nave and chancel are permitted to understand the spatial design. Fragmentation of views and of a space which is nevertheless whole, marks the design of the building and its component elements. The first, large windows in the clerestory of the nave were cut across by the lateral arches under the dome; the groin-vaults behind the curved exedrae are likewise cut by the arched colonnades, and demand a completion never to be attained (Plate 73B).

Such an interpretation of the H. Sophia in dialectical terms is anything but arbitrary. Procopius proceeds along the same lines in describing the church. The building, so he says, forms part of the city, but at the same time it stands very much by itself. It is exceedingly long, yet extraordinarily wide. It is bulky, yet harmonious. Light seems to flood the interior from the outside, yet it seems generated inside as well. The structure is solid, yet it engenders a feeling of insecurity. The columns perform in a choral dance, the piers are sheer mountain peaks. Vaults seem to float, the dome seems suspended from heaven. Vistas change and yet the spatial shapes follow each other in a clear sequence. Statement and denial are at the basis of Procopius's description just as they are at the basis of the architects' design.

To design a shockingly bold interior was, no doubt, the primary concern of Anthemios and Isidorus. Yet the exterior is equally impressive. The volumes are stacked on top of each other and the eye is led subtly towards the forechoir, from there towards the eastern half-dome, and finally up towards the dome (Plates 68, 69, and 74A). Surrounded

by palace buildings to the south and east and by city buildings to the north and west, the Great Church towered above the city and the Sea of Marmara. With this picture still vivid, the visitor entered the atrium to be enclosed by porticoes in which one pier rhythmically alternated with two columns.[13] Finally, after passing through the transverse barrier of the long but shallow esonarthex, he entered the church proper through one of five doors, the royal gate in the centre. Only then did he see the nave revealed, focused on its huge dome and half-domes, and only then did he understand as relations in space what had been but half-intelligible from the outside.

However this revelation was reserved for the few admitted to the nave during services: the clergy led by the patriarch, and the Emperor accompanied by his court. The large mass of the faithful, gathered in aisles and galleries, saw only fragments of the building, just as the solemn celebration of the services was revealed to them only in fragments. It had long been liturgical custom in the Aegean coastlands to reserve the nave for the performance of the clergy: the preparation and celebration of the Mass, and the procession of the Lesser Entrance, when the bishop was accompanied to the altar. In Justinian's reign, a second procession – no doubt previously customary but not codified – became a main element in the Mass of Constantinople.[14] This was the Great Entrance, in which the elements of the Eucharist were brought from the prothesis to the altar accompanied by the clergy emerging from the chancel into the nave, and retiring back into the chancel. In the H. Sophia, both the Lesser and the Great Entrance and the entire celebration of the Mass were interwoven with the appearance of the Emperor and his court.[15] The nave, then, was a stage on which the procession moved along a solemn path from the royal gate towards the solea, and along the solea into the bema. During much of the Mass, however, this stage remained empty. The celebration of the Eucharist had been cloaked in greater mystery than ever before; and almost throughout the performance of the Mass the clergy remained inside the chancel, hidden from profane eyes by the curtains and columns which enclosed the sanctuary, the parapets which segregated it, and the entablature which surmounted it. The Eucharist itself was celebrated behind the drawn curtains of the canopy that surmounted the altar. Only at stated points in the celebration of the liturgy did the clergy and the patriarch reveal themselves to the eyes of the worshippers, appearing both with and without their secular counterparts of Emperor and court. The two powers entered the church together during the Lesser Entrance to take their appointed places, the patriarch and clergy in the sanctuary, the Emperor and court in the Imperial enclosure.[16] The clergy emerged for the reading of the scriptures and moved to the ambo, the pulpit, which rose at the entrance to the solea, below the eastern rim of the great dome. On solemn occasions, the patriarch and clergy would proceed a second time to the pulpit to deliver the sermon. The Mass of the Faithful would open with the solemn procession of the Great Entrance, when the patriarch, preceded by the clergy, would proceed from the bema along the solea and into the nave, and return into the chancel to deposit the elements of the Eucharist on the altar – accompanied by the Emperor, the one layman apparently allowed inside the sanctuary.[17] After the sacrifice had been performed, the patriarch would emerge from the sanctuary a fifth time, to meet the Emperor and exchange with him the Kiss of

Peace. Returning to the sanctuary, the patriarch would continue the Mass, emerging one last time towards the end in order to carry the communion to the Emperor. To the faithful, all these appearances of the clergy and the Emperor – epiphanies would be a better term – were but fragments of a celebration which as a whole remained invisible and incomprehensible. In sixth-century Byzantium, then, the ceremonial of the Mass fell into two parts: one, hidden from profane eyes, took place behind the curtains of the chancel and of the canopy of the altar – in Greek church parlance, the Great Mystery; the other, public and meant to be seen by all, was staged in the nave where clergy and Emperor met to perform their respective roles below the eastern rim of the great dome – the Dome of Heaven.

This ceremonial is closely linked to the exalted place which sixth-century thought assigned on one hand to the clergy, on the other to the Emperor. The clergy – so say the writings of the Pseudo-Areopagite about 500 – reflects the nine celestial hierarchies of the angels; indeed, the hierarch, that is the patriarch, is actually close to the angels.[18] The visible ceremonies he performs with the assistance of the clergy are intended to evoke the image of the invisible world which centres around the divinity. Similarly, the Emperor, one wants to recall, had his assigned place in the celestial hierarchy as mirrored on Earth. Since Constantine's time he had been considered equal to the apostles, and perhaps more than equal. Certainly in the tenth century he acted the part of Christ on solemn occasions – breaking and blessing the bread and raising the cup of wine to his lips after state dinners; swathed in white bands as Christ resurrected and surrounded by twelve apostles on Easter Sunday. Emperor and patriarch were the 'two halves of God'.[19] And if the patriarch reflected the religious aspects of the Godhead, the Emperor mirrored the secular aspects, power and justice. The interaction of Emperor and priesthood was essential for establishing and maintaining a Christian Empire, and their meeting under the great dome of the H. Sophia becomes a symbol of the interaction. Both the ecclesiastical and secular hierarchies were permeated by the light of the Divinity which emanated from the centre of heaven and spread to the angels, patriarch, clergy, and Emperor. Thus in the H. Sophia the spatial shapes, the light, and the colours all emanate from the centre dome. The ordinary people in the aisles and galleries remained hidden in the shadows and behind curtains. Only from afar were they allowed to see the light, the colours, and the glory that streamed from the centre, the seat of the Godhead.

Such a symbolic interpretation of an architectural design, in both theological and political terms, was less fantastic to men of the sixth century than it seems today. A hymn written in Syria only fifty years after the building of the H. Sophia describes the cathedral of Nisibin-Edessa (Nizip-Urfa) in very similar terms.[20] Small though it is, says the poet, it resembles the universe. Its vault expands like the heavens and shines with mosaics as the firmament with stars. It soaring dome compares with the Heaven of Heavens, where God resides, and its four arches represent the four directions of the world, with their variegated colours like the rainbow. Its piers are like the mountains of the earth; its marble walls shine like the light of the image not man-made, the Godhead; three windows in the apse symbolize the Trinity, the nine steps leading to the chancel represent the nine choirs of the angels. In short, the poet concludes, the building

represents heaven and earth, the apostles, the prophets, the martyrs, and, indeed, the Godhead.

The H. Sophia forms a key element within Justinian's architecture, but only a very few other structures are designed along similar lines, and even the best stand not quite on the same high level. In Constantinople, the church of H. Sergios and Bakchos is a simpler variant on the double-shell compositional system.[21] Octagonal in plan, it seems at first glance different from the composite plan of the H. Sophia (Plates 74B and 75 and Figure 63). But the difference is only apparent. In reality, the H. Sophia contains all the elements of a double-shell octagon: the domed core, the billowing niches, the enveloping aisles and galleries. But these components have been, as it were, broken up and rearranged lengthwise – for the simple reason that the size required for Justinian's Great Church made radial expansion of an octagonal plan impracticable. The octagon of H. Sergios and Bakchos and the plan of the H. Sophia belong to the same family. Also,

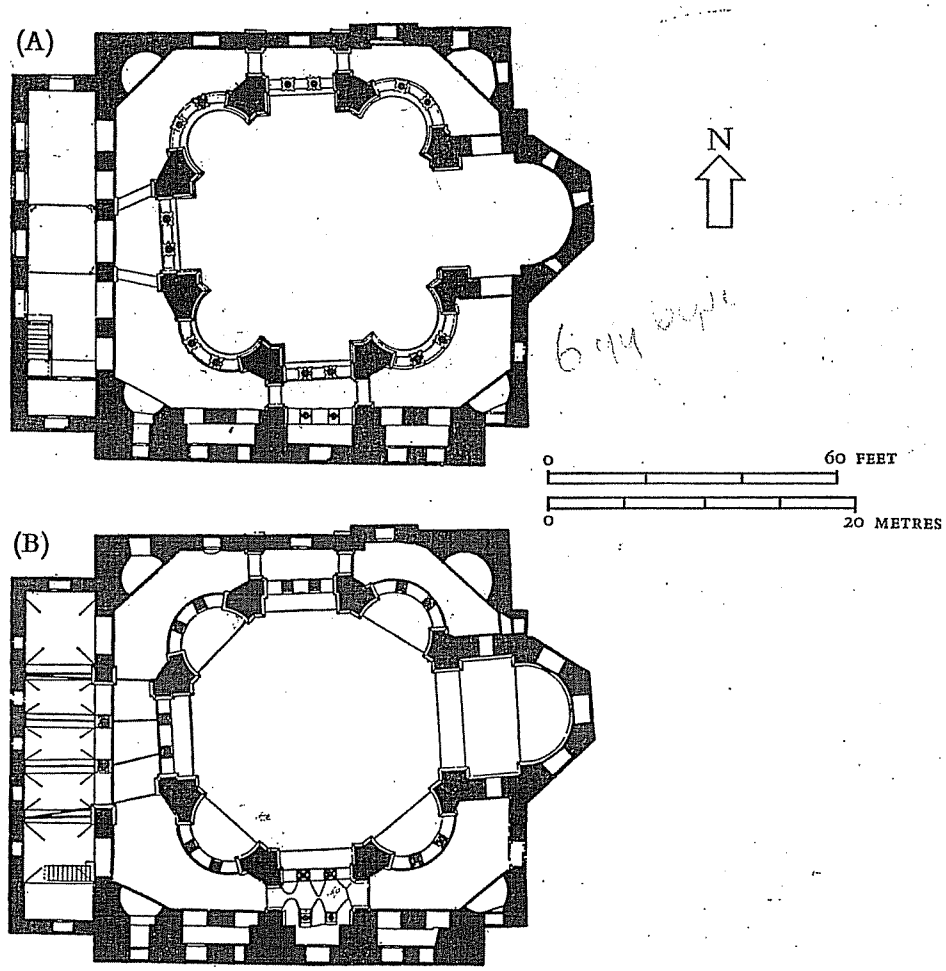


Figure 63. Constantinople, H. Sergios and Bakchos, *c.* 525. Plans (A) of ground floor, (B) of gallery

they are nearly contemporary. H. Sergios and Bakchos, indeed, was begun by Justinian before, and perhaps several years before, he ascended to the throne in 527, and it was completed during the first years of his and Theodora's reign. The structure was squeezed in on an irregular site between the Hormidas Palace, Justinian's residence as heir to the throne, and a church of St Peter and St Paul, apparently a basilica with galleries which had been begun before 519.[22] The addition of the church of H. Sergios and Bakchos made of the two churches a double church, a common narthex, atrium, and propylaeum extending in front of both buildings. Moreover, H. Sergios and Bakchos communicated with both the basilica and the palace through open arcades on both floors – traces of which were still visible twenty years ago – and thus formed the focus of the entire complex. Built in the full brick masonry with broad mortar-beds by then customary in Constantinople, and, like the H. Sophia, strengthened with chains of ashlar, the structure is supported by eight piers, which form an octagon placed inside an irregular square (Plate 75). Alternatingly rectangular and semicircular niches link the piers and project into the enveloping ancillary spaces of an ambulatory and upper gallery, both pierced opposite the entrance by a forechoir and apse. Pairs of columns in the curve of the niches carry an architrave on the ground level and triple arcades on the gallery level. Over the centre space rises a sixteen-sided pumpkin dome in which the straight sides, flush with the wall, alternate with scooped segments. The scooped segments rest on the corners of the octagon; the straight sides spring from the centres of its sides and are pierced by windows.

The principle of the architectural design, then, compares with that of the Hagia Sophia. The centre space, at first easily understood, loses its clarity when viewed from the ambulatory and galleries. The space expands into the niches and from the niches out into the ambulatory, but it is bounded by mere screens. Indeed, the intercolumniations in the niches as well as, behind them, the arcades in the outer walls (originally perhaps leading into the neighbouring palace and into the aisles and galleries of St Peter and St Paul) drew the eye from the centre room, through the ambulatory, into rooms whose relation to the centre room remains unintelligible. Yet, while the principle of planning is subtle, the execution is strangely ambivalent. No attempt has been made to counteract the irregularity of the site, and even the seemingly regular octagon of the piers has sides of different length. The proportions are unpleasantly low, even if the columns on the ground floor were originally placed not only on hexagonal bases (one still shows), but also on pedestals now buried in the Turkish pavement. Even disregarding the eighteenth-century decoration, the arches of the niches, their triple arcades, the webs of the dome, and the windows seem clumsy. On the other hand, the original ornament of the building is superbly fine and delicate (Plate 77A). On the ground floor, the folded capitals are spun all over by tendrils of sharp-toothed acanthus surrounding the monograms of Justinian and Theodora and crosses – these latter chiselled off by the Turks. The Ionic impost capitals in the galleries are of similar elegance (Plate 77B). The soffits of the architrave are coffered and decorated with rosettes, squares, and diamonds. Above, the fine triple architrave of the entablature is surmounted by a bead-and-reel motif, and this in turn followed by an egg-and-dart and tendril design, deeply undercut so that leaves

and tendrils stand out sharply against the dark ground. The dedicatory inscription of Justinian and Theodora on the frieze is done in a bold, beautiful lettering, set in white against a greyish ground and topped by the deeply shadowing cornice (Plate 77A). The disturbing contrast between this elegant ornament and the subtle planning on the one hand, and the awkward proportions and the clumsy use of the building site on the other is hard to explain. It is perhaps possible that an excellent plan was handed to a master mason who was unable to adapt it skilfully to the site, and that, moreover, he was provided with beautiful capitals and entablatures ordered ready-made from the workshops of the Proconnesian quarries.

The roots of the style which dominates, in the early years of Justinian's reign, the H. Sophia and H. Sergios and Bakchos have been sought far and wide: in the vaulting techniques of Mesopotamia and in the domed and groin-vaulted structures of Imperial Rome;[23] in the 'de-materialized' wall decoration of Parthian and Sassanian architecture; and in a fusion of all or any of these.[24] Their centralized plans have been traced back to Armenia,[25] or to Rome.[26] The H. Sophia has been explained as a merger of the Basilica of Maxentius with the dome of the Pantheon.[27] Or, its plan has been linked to the tradition of Christian martyria of the fourth and fifth centuries.[28] Its handling of space has been thought to derive from Western-Roman or from Romano-hellenistic concepts of architecture or from principles first evolved in the Roman West, but which had long become part of the wider heritage of late classical architecture [and] had incorporated many other elements'.[29] And in opposition to all these attempts at finding origins, the architecture of the H. Sophia has been presented as a break with tradition, as the 'first medieval architectural system'.[30] It has been discussed in terms of its structural problems, its vaulting, abutting, and supports; in terms of its spatial design, its rhythm and decoration; or in terms of its function – and depending on these different approaches, different hypotheses have been put forward regarding its origin.

Structure, function, and design are inseparable in the H. Sophia, as they are in any great architecture. But they need not have the same historical origin. The full brick masonry, either strengthened by horizontal stone chains – as at H. Sergios and Bakchos – or combined with heavy stone piers – as at the H. Sophia – had been customary since the second and third centuries in the Greek cities along the coasts of Asia Minor, from Aspendos to Miletus, Ephesus, and Pergamon. Also customary was the masonry of mortared rubble – open or faced with small stones, and interspersed with brick bands – of which, e.g., the city walls of Constantinople were built. All three methods of construction had gained a firm foothold in Constantinople and its vicinity by the end of the third and the beginning of the fourth century – a natural development, since Constantinople then became the centre of gravitation for the entire Aegean region. From the fourth to the end of the fifth century these construction techniques were constantly employed in the buildings of the new capital, and by Justinian's time they were the approved practices known to the mason crews of Constantinople.[31]

Similarly, the vaulting techniques employed in the new churches of Justinian's early reign had been brought long before from the coastal cities of Asia Minor to the metropolitan centres of the northern Aegean – Constantinople and Salonica. Groin- and

barrel-vaults were constructed, not of concrete, but of a single layer of bricks, slightly pitched, laid across the axis of the vault, and embedded in very thick mortar (Plate 79, A and B). The result was an extraordinarily light vault. Whether or not the technique has Mesopotamian and Egyptian roots, it was at home in the third century in the Greek cities of Asia Minor. From there it penetrated into Salonica around 300, as witness the barrel-vaulted niches in the rotunda of Galerius, now the church of H. Georgios. By the early fifth century, it was employed in the towers of the city wall of Constantinople, and remained in use throughout the century and later.[32] The domes and half-domes of the H. Sophia and the pumpkin dome of H. Sergios and Bakchos are in their construction but an outgrowth of this age-old practice: thin, light, and built of a single layer of bricks, pitched on their sides and embedded in thick mortar. But the transfer of this technique to domes and half-domes in Constantinople need not have occurred prior to the first years of Justinian's reign.

The architectural ornament of H. Sergios and Bakchos and the capitals and friezes of the H. Sophia certainly evolved in Constantinople, or rather, in the marble workshops of the nearby Proconnesian islands. They are rooted in a tradition which, shortly after 400, had been imported into Constantinople from the same Aegean cities whence had come the techniques of masonry and vaulting. One recalls how closely the ornament of the propylaeum which between 404 and 415 was added to the first H. Sophia was still linked to third-century prototypes at Miletus and Ephesus.[33] But this ornament was further developed by the stonemasons of Constantinople. By 463 in the Studios church, the undercutting of leaves and tendrils had grown much deeper, the contrast of raised, white foliage and black ground much sharper, and the leaves spikier than ever (Plates 20, A and B, and 21B). Sixty years later, at H. Sergios and Bakchos, the ornament has again changed. The foliage on friezes and capitals is worked completely *à jour*. More important, the classical proportions, still present in the Studios church, have been abandoned at H. Sergios and Bakchos: in the relations of architrave, frieze, and cornice of the entablature, and in the ornamental motifs – rope, egg-and-dart, tendril and dentil friezes, and rows of brackets. Correspondingly, in the capitals, the traditional Corinthian, composite, or Ionic forms have given way to fold capitals, overspun by twigs with spiky leaves raised high from the black, undercut ground. Even where – as in the H. Sophia – the foliage and volutes of a composite capital remain recognizable in residual form, the leaves have been turned into a dense growth of thorny thistles. The capital itself has been transformed from an organic growth into the geometric shape of a truncated cone, and its decoration continues without a break into that of the impost block, eliminating the difference between support and burden, capital and block (Plate 76).[34]

The techniques of masonry and vaulting, and the architectural ornament of Constantinople, are, then, ultimately derived from the same source – the hellenistic cities of the Empire situated along the coasts of Asia Minor. But their development in Constantinople differs. The masonry construction remains conservative. In vaulting, the technique of thin brick vaulting is applied, perhaps first by the architects of Justinian, to forms of vaulting previously executed only in concrete or stone – pendentive domes,

domes on pendentives, ribbed domes, pumpkin domes. The ornament, while gradually changing during the fifth century, is finally radically transformed in Justinian's early years.

It is but natural to suspect that plan and general design of Justinian's churches, as epitomized in the H. Sophia, were evolved by Anthemios, Isidorus, and their contemporaries along similar lines, i.e. by radically changing forms long accepted in Constantinopolitan church building. But church building in Constantinople prior to 525 knows no structure remotely comparable to those which now suddenly sprang up. Plan and design of H. Sergios and Bakchos and of the H. Sophia, and the concepts of space, boundaries, light, colour, and rhythm which they embody draw on a multiform tradition in which many threads are interwoven. Different though they are, they have been fused into perfection by the genius of the architects who designed the new structures of Justinian.

Stylistic concepts which by 525 had prevailed for a century or more in Constantinople no doubt play an essential part in this process of fusion. Architects in the northern Aegean coastlands, since the early fifth century, if not before, had been thinking of church buildings in terms of a space which spread sideways, subdivided rather than contained by curtain walls. They had been designing lavish interiors with marble revetted walls, deeply undercut friezes and capitals, and with column shafts of precious colourful marble. And they had occasionally, as witness H. Demetrios in Salonica, planted the supports of a nave in rhythmic alternation of piers and columns. By the early sixth century, then, patrons, architects, and the educated public in Constantinople were accustomed to view architecture along lines which, in general terms, also describe a structure such as the H. Sophia. However, such background resemblance is but one constituent element, and all too vague at that. Similarly, the elements of construction, the masonry, and the vaulting practices of Constantinople were but one constituent factor in generating the new structures. The technique of building lighter vaults enabled the architects to think of bolder skeleton constructions, of fewer and thinner supports, and of wider vaulting spans. Like the general concepts of style prevailing, the methods of construction at the disposal of the architects are but part of the background. So are the demands of the liturgy which for centuries had exerted their impact on church planning in the eastern coastlands. As a result of these demands, the traditional basilica plan had been marked by new accents: the nave – reserved as it was for the processions of the clergy and the appearances of Christ in the word and the flesh – had been turned into the central element of the design. Aisles and esonarthex enveloped the nave on three sides and imparted to the whole design a centripetal note. This was reinforced by the superposition of two ancillary enveloping zones, aisles and galleries, both sheltering the worshippers. Strengthened and codified in the early sixth century, these liturgical demands were no doubt an essential constituent element in creating the new design of H. Sergios and Bakchos. Certainly they were best fulfilled by breaking with the tradition of the basilica and turning instead to a centrally-planned building composed of a free-standing baldacchino and an enveloping ambulatory, possibly two-storeyed, in short, double-shell designs.

By 525, double-shell designs had been employed in church architecture for nearly two hundred years, beginning with Constantine's Golden Octagon at Antioch. But octagonal double-shell designs, one recalls, remained rare. From the late fourth into the sixth century and sometimes beyond, the majority are tetraconchs, as they rise in all the provinces of the Christian Empire: at Milan in the late fifth century; at Peruštica (Peroushtitsa) in the Balkans in the sixth century and possibly earlier at Adrianople; in Syria, at Seleucia-Pieria (Samandağ), Apamaea (Aphamia), Bosra, and Aleppo, shortly before and after 500.[35] The list could easily be enlarged. Near Canosa in southern Italy, the remnants of a tetraconch structure of uncertain date await further exploration.[36] At R'safah, on the Euphrates frontier, stands the ruin of a quatrefoil, like its Syrian neighbours of early-sixth-century date. As late as the seventh century the type survives in the church which the patriarch Narses III (641–66) built at Zvartnots in Armenia, adjoining his palace.[37] The common features of plan and construction are easily listed: the inner core in tetraconch shape, supported at the corners by four L-shaped piers; the four huge lobes expanding from the core; the enveloping ambulatories and galleries. The covering of the central core remains in doubt, but timber construction seems to have been the rule, either a pyramidal roof or a wooden dome. Variants in plan are insignificant: at Bosra the walls of the ambulatory are circular inside and square outside, instead of repeating the inner tetraconch curve; at Zvartnots the ambulatory wall, both inside and outside, is circular; at R'safah the eastern and western lobes are elongated, creating a longitudinal axis.

Given the background of stylistic concepts firmly established in the Aegean coastlands, architects and patrons in early-sixth-century Constantinople and throughout the great cities of the region would naturally be attracted by such double-shell designs. They must have been intrigued by the interlocking of spatial volumes, the fragmented views, the change of boundaries into mere screens, the expansion of the core into the lobes of the exedrae and into the envelope of aisles and galleries. Certainly it is not by chance that, in the decades prior to and during the first third of Justinian's reign, tetraconch churches became so frequent in the hellenized cities of Syria and in the Balkans, where Constantinople exerted its strongest influence. Still, compared to H. Sergios and Bakchos or to the H. Sophia, all tetraconch churches are simple in design. A closer look at their liturgical functions leads somewhat further.

It has long been taken for granted that tetraconch churches were without exception martyria.[38] Some certainly were: the tetraconch at Seleucia-Pieria, dedicated as it probably was to the Princes of the Apostles, may have sheltered apostle relics; and the murals at Peruštica, though apparently a century later than the structure, represent martyrdom scenes. The liturgical functions of the tetraconch churches at Apamaea, Adrianople, Aleppo, and Canosa, however, so far remain unknown. On the other hand, the tetraconch at Bosra was certainly the cathedral of the local bishop. The one at R'safah has long been termed the martyrium of St Sergius, but recent findings suggest that it too was the cathedral of the city.[39] Likewise the tetraconch at Athens, if indeed it was built as a church (but this is doubtful), was the *Megalē Panaghia*, the Great Church of Our Lady, and thus the cathedral.[40] Still others were presumably palace churches, beginning

with S. Lorenzo in Milan. Certainly the latest church of the group known to date, the one at Zvartnots, was both a reliquary shrine – that is, a martyrium – and the palatine chapel of the patriarch. Likewise, the tetraconch cathedrals at Bosra and R'safah are both so closely linked to the adjoining episcopal palaces that they too must be considered not only cathedrals, but the bishops' palace chapels as well. This throws light also on Justinian's early church buildings. After all, the H. Sophia was both the cathedral of Constantinople and the church of the adjoining Great Palace, and its ceremonial was geared to the participation of the Emperor in the services. H. Sergios and Bakchos was built by Justinian when heir to the throne, next to, and communicating with, his palace. It must have been the palace church, but at the same time it enclosed, like the H. Sophia, relics, and thus also carried the connotation of a martyrium. The interplay of functions parallels that found in many a contemporary tetraconch church.

The differences are, of course, obvious. Justinian's churches in Constantinople are not tetraconch structures. H. Sergios and Bakchos rises on an octagonal plan, and the H. Sophia is a variant on the octagon. However, it is likely that octagonal double-shell designs, as well, had their place in church architecture ever since Constantine's Golden Octagon at Antioch. Like the tetraconch, the octagon plan was used occasionally for martyria: about 350, Gregory of Nazianz built in his native city a martyrium in memory of his father. An octagonal structure, it was enveloped by aisles and galleries like the church at Antioch. A similar structure, dedicated to the Baptist and thus possibly also a martyrium, rose at Alexandria in Egypt.[41] Neither survives, and nobody can tell whether or not niches billowed into the enveloping spaces of lower and upper ambulatory. On the other hand, there is a good likelihood that this was the case in Constantine's Octagon at Antioch, which was certainly a palace church and no doubt well known to Justinian and to his architects. Neither they nor the Emperor, in designing new churches closely linked to the palace at Constantinople, could disregard the model set by the great Constantine at Antioch.

True, the plan of the Golden Octagon – whether or not its niches billowed from the core – remains in doubt. Certainly the structure was timber-roofed, not vaulted, as were Justinian's early churches. But then, one recalls, centrally-planned palace churches – since Constantine's day – were in all likelihood derived from centrally-planned audience halls. Such halls, it will also be recalled, were laid out as triconchs, rotundas, hexagons, octagons, and decagons. They were frequently provided with niches, placed either in the thickness of the wall, or expanding from the core into adjoining spaces as in the Minerva Medica (Plate 80A). And they were always vaulted: with regular domes resting on the circular wall, as in the salutatorium at Spalato; with ribbed domes, as in the Minerva Medica; and presumably with pumpkin domes or with domes composed of straight and concave webs in alternation, as they appear as early as the second century in the garden halls of Hadrian's country palace at Tivoli, and still 450 years later in the Chrysotriklinos, the golden audience hall of the Great Palace at Constantinople. With its pumpkin dome and its niches opening into contiguous spaces, the Chrysotriklinos belongs to the same family as H. Sergios and Bakchos and, ultimately, the H. Sophia.[42]

The late date of the Chrysotriklinos, presumably forty-odd years after H. Sergios and

Bakchos, does not necessarily mean that its plan was descended from that of Justinian's church. The Chrysotriklinos itself apparently was descended from H. Sergios and Bakchos, but it is one among many examples of vaulted palace halls with complex central plans of sophisticated design – and a late example at that. Given the intertwining of Imperial and religious functions in the Sacred Palace, it seems but natural for Justinian's church builders to have drawn on this living source, which continued to flow from the third and fourth to the sixth century, and even later. In doing so, they revitalized the type of the timber-roofed palace church, tetraconch or octoconch, which had come down from the fourth century practically unchanged and thus somewhat obsolescent.

None of this fully circumscribes the framework within which Justinian's early church buildings should be placed. The new stylistic concepts of expanding and interlocking spaces could be achieved to perfection only by applying techniques of construction never before used in such combination and on such a scale. Double-shell churches – whether tetraconchs or octagons – had with few exceptions been covered with timber constructions. Palace halls had been vaulted, but even in the fourth century in Rome they were vaulted in a concrete construction requiring heavy support from walls or piers, as witness the Minerva Medica. We do not know at present whether fifth-century builders in Constantinople already employed the new techniques of brick vaulting for large spans, as they would be required by an audience hall or church of huge dimensions. In all likelihood this was done only by the architects of Justinian between 525 and 537. Through the use of thin brick shells they adapted to large-scale construction the complex shapes of vaults previously executed only in concrete and over comparatively small spans. The huge stone piers of the H. Sophia, combined with the thin brick curtains of the enclosing walls, allow for the interplay of a solid skeleton and diaphanous screens infinitely more efficient than that of Roman skeleton buildings constructed in their entirety of concrete masonry. The brick vaults are made so thin and light that they exert but a minimum of thrust. They can be shaped on the largest scale into complex forms which continue into the vaulting zone the contraction and expansion and the convex and concave space volumes enclosed by walls and colonnades of the building.

The change in the vaulting techniques throws into relief the relation of Justinian's architecture to the preceding tradition. It rarely breaks radically with the past. Only in its ornamentation does it approach such a break; but even there the principle is rather that of a thorough change in the mutual relationships of traditional forms. More frequently, Justinian's architects translate a form, long used and still much alive, into a different language. The complex vaults of traditional palace building are transposed into the technique of thin brick shells, and are thus made more flexible and capable of covering wider spans. The design of centrally-planned audience halls is transposed from palace architecture into church building, and is thus adapted to the requirements of the sixth-century liturgy of Constantinople. Construction and design, ecclesiastical and Imperial ceremonial interlock. The traditional forms are a source to be tapped, placed into new contexts, adapted to new demands, transformed, and imbued with new life. Such revitalization of a living tradition is a basic trait of Justinian's architecture as it is of his policies.

CHAPTER 10

STANDARD BUILDING IN THE AGE OF JUSTINIAN

THE bold construction and the sophisticated design of H. Sergios and Bakchos and of the H. Sophia remained confined to Constantinople and to a few years – roughly 525–37 – of Justinian's early reign. They found no real following and broke off as suddenly as they had started, as would any *tour de force*.[1] By the time the H. Sophia was completed, the style had given way to more sober, less daring, and – as its contemporaries no doubt felt – sounder concepts of construction and design. These concepts were not newly created by the master builders of the sixth century. They are rooted in a tradition which extends back into Roman times, and which had been absorbed into church building long before Justinian's architects had designed their bold and imaginative structures. Indeed, one wonders whether H. Sergios and Bakchos and the H. Sophia should perhaps be viewed as a protest against an ever-broadening current of vaulted church buildings of standard design, sober and sound in plan and construction. In any event, it is not the imaginative architecture of Anthemios and Isidorus that dominates the future. On the contrary, it is the plainer, easily intelligible, and more commonplace concepts and the simpler techniques of construction which underlie the vast majority of sixth-century buildings – even in the capital and the core provinces of the Empire. Easily spread, this standard architecture decisively determines the further course of Byzantine architecture.

The master builders and architects who designed this architecture worked with a few basic elements. From the wealth of Late Roman vaulting – which had remained alive in palace, utilitarian, and funeral architecture – they selected the simple, fundamental types. They shunned such complex forms as pumpkin domes or domes with alternatingly flush and concave sides, and concentrated instead on barrel- and groin-vaults, known from time immemorial, and on pendentive domes (sail-vaults) and domes on pendentives as they had been in frequent use in the utilitarian and funeral architecture of the Aegean coastlands and the Syrian provinces. A thermae building at Gerasa (Jerash) and the 'East Mausoleum' at Side (Eski Antalya) – the former of second-, the latter of early-fourth-century date – are two examples among many.[2] Both in utilitarian buildings and in mausolea, such vaulting forms continued from the fourth into the sixth century and later. Gradually, however, in the course of the fourth and fifth centuries, the technique of construction changed from solid stonework or concrete to thin brick shells reminiscent of the vaults of the H. Sophia. Slender supports become sufficient; and long rows of columns, surmounted by capitals with or without impost blocks, can carry the endless numbers of small groin-vaults and pendentive domes in the cisterns of Constantinople. The Jere Batan Cistern (Plate 79B) and the cistern near the Studios church, both fifth-century, and the sixth-century Cistern of the Thousand-and-One Columns, the Bin-bir-direk, are a few of the many examples of this type.[3] Likewise, pendentive domes or domes on pendentives constructed in thin shells of brick easily

span large spaces, while resting at the corners on comparatively light supports. Piers hollowed out on the inside, dissolved into a cluster of supports, or, indeed, sheltering inner chambers, replace the now unnecessary solid piers.

All such elements of vaulting are geared to cover a square bay. The sides of the bay may be closed by walls, solid yet weaker than the corner supports; or they may be open, to continue the main bay in four directions by subsidiary spatial units, groin- or barrel-vaulted. The vaulted square bay is thus easily enlarged into a cross shape by four subordinate barrel-vaulted bays, the whole supported by corner piers.

This cross-shaped compound, as a rule surmounted by a pendentive dome or a dome on pendentives, becomes the basic unit of a standard architecture of the early Byzantine centuries: free-standing and, in that case, enclosed by walls; doubled and tripled; combined into a cruciform cluster; or fused into the plan of a basilica with galleries and transept. Whatever combination is chosen, however, the architects of the new standard buildings insist on sobriety of design, on simple plans, and on easily understandable relationships of the building parts. They shun the expansion of the core by billowing niches or by domes and half-domes flowing into one another. They abstain from double-shell designs and the ensuing interplay of spatial units. They strive towards a clear relation between the spatial units and their boundaries. Walls are solid, and where screens of columns are employed in the openings of a gallery or a huge window, they appear to be used as alien features rather than as integrated elements of an overall design. Mosaics and marble veneers are played down, and throughout the buildings shun the enticing ambiguity of statement and denial, wholeness and fragmentation, on which rests the design of the H. Sophia. When deeply undercut foliage ornament on capitals and friezes is absorbed into this standard architecture, as in Church B at Philippi (Plate 83B), it stands in sharp contrast to the overall design of the building – a ready-made decoration apparently ordered direct from the Imperial quarries.[4] When locally made, more often than not the architectural ornament also takes on more sober forms.

Sound, but somewhat unimaginative, this standard architecture stands alongside the complex and imaginative buildings of Justinian's early years, and continues long after. Its beginnings, however, go farther back. On a small scale, the cross-shaped basic unit has its antecedents in Roman architecture. Cruciform mausolea, their corner piers either solid or hollowed, abound all over the Empire from the first and second to the end of the sixth century. Their centre bay is, as a rule, surmounted by a groin-vault. But in Syria and the eastern coastlands, from the fourth century on, not infrequently this groin-vault is replaced by a dome on pendentives or by a pendentive dome. The 'East Mausoleum' at Side, the mausoleum of St Leonidas adjoining the Ilissos basilica at Athens, a mausoleum at Ḥass and another one at Ruwêha, both in Syria, are a few examples of such domed cross mausolea chosen at random.[5]

By the beginning of the fifth century, this basic element – the domed cross unit – had long penetrated, on a small scale, church architecture all over the Christian world. The mausoleum of Galla Placidia at Ravenna is but one example of many, as are the martyria attached to S. Simpliciano in Milan and to SS. Felice e Fortunato at Vicenza (Plates 58A and 59 and Figure 54).[6] But regular churches of somewhat larger size – fully domed,

with side chambers replacing the solid corner piers of earlier small martyrs' chapels – seem also to have existed prior to 500. The earliest surviving examples appear in the Aegean provinces: in Macedonia and on the coast of Asia Minor. Hence it is possible that these standard types originated in the provinces and were transferred to the capital only in the thirties of the sixth century, after the great churches of Justinian's early reign had been built – and failed. But it is equally possible that the early provincial examples which chance has preserved are but derivatives of prototypes in the capital, now lost.

The church of H. David at Salonica shows the cross type fully developed by the last third of the fifth century.[7] The centre bay was surmounted by a dome, of which the pendentives survive to the present day (Figure 65). The cross wings are comparatively deep and, except for the east arm, accessible through doors. The entrance to the west is slightly recessed. The corner piers have been replaced by small rooms surmounted by

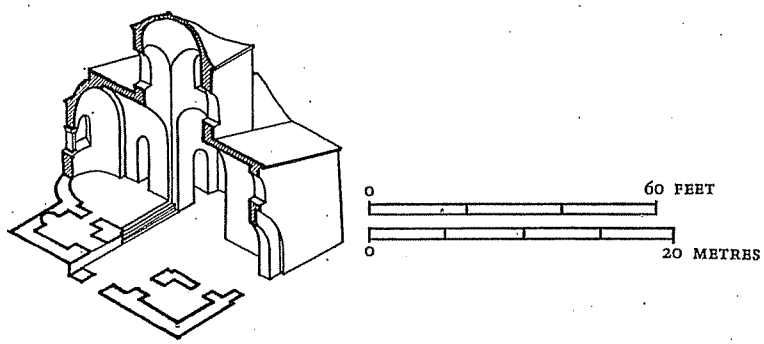


Figure 65. Salonica, H. David, fifth century (last third). Isometric section

pendentive domes, the two rooms to the east terminating in small apsidal niches. No documents record the time of construction, but the splendid mosaics surviving in the apse and on its arch suggest a date shortly before 500. This date is likewise suggested by the few architectural details, such as the poor rubble masonry, with brick voussoirs used only over the double-arcaded window of the apse, and by the one surviving capital over the column of the apse window. The type may well be older. Two churches in the Syrian uplands, one at Shagra, the other the martyrium of St Elias at Ezra', both dating from the sixth century, present it in a provincialized version: unvaulted, dome and barrel-vaults replaced by timber roofs. Likewise the type appears in the Byzantine West, witness the church of the Saviour at Rometta near Messina, a structure of undetermined date.[8] But the plan is that of a domed cross enclosed in a square and resting on the walls of corner chambers. Given the poor construction and the location in the hinterland, these churches may well reflect fully domed cross buildings of earlier date in one of the great architectural centres. In any event, simple standard buildings of this basic type continue to be built throughout the sixth century. An example near the end of the century was apparently the cathedral of Edessa – a building known only from a poetic and somewhat vague description.[9]

The church of H. David was still comparatively small. Its centre bay measures but 4·50 m. (15 ft), the entire structure 14·75 m. (49 ft) on each side. The size of the cathedral at Nisibin (Edessa; Nizip-Urfa) is unknown. But by 530, the standard unit had become the basic element from which monumental architecture – both secular and ecclesiastical – was developed in the capital and all over the Empire. In Constantinople both the main entrance to the Imperial palace – the Chalke – and the porch of the near-by Senate House were evolved from the domed cross unit (Figure 66, A and B). These structures have disappeared, but Procopius's descriptions are clear.[10] In the Chalke a pendentive dome

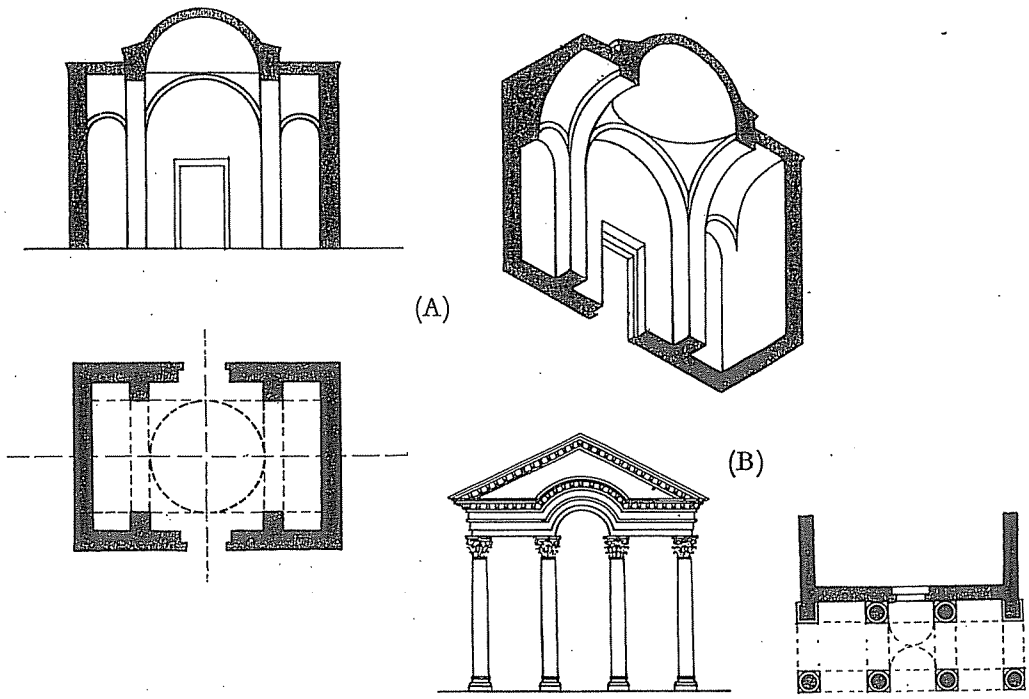


Figure 66. (A) Constantinople, Chalke gate, *c.* 540. Reconstruction
(B) Constantinople, Senate House, porch, *c.* 540. Reconstruction

rested on the arches of four barrel-vaults. To the east and west, these arches sprang from piers projecting inward; to the north and south, from the backs of lower, narrow barrel-vaults which linked the sides of the piers to the outer walls. In the porch of the Senate House, a dome on pendentives was carried right and left by deep barrel-vaults; in front and along the façade of the building proper, it seems to have rested only on arches. In contrast to the solid walls which enclosed the Chalke, barrel-vaults and arches in the porch of the Senate were supported on the exterior by huge columns.

In church building, as well, during Justinian's reign, the domed cross became the standard unit on a monumental scale. It lent itself to easy combinations of large size, and the number and variety of such combinations are surprising. Repeated five times and arranged in a Greek cross pattern, it formed the plan of Justinian's Church of the Holy

Apostles. The church is known only through a skimpy description by Procopius, through the reflections it has had in the provinces – from Ephesus to Venice – and, it seems, through representations in late manuscripts (Plate 86).[11] Still, both its building history and its pattern are clear. Laid out on the site of Constantine's Apostoleion, it was apparently begun about 536 and dedicated on 28 June 550, the eve of the feast day of the Princes of the Apostles. Fallen into disrepair, it was remodelled presumably some time after 940 along lines slightly different from Justinian's. Damaged again about 1300 and hastily repaired, it survived until 1469. It then gave way to a mosque, the Fatih, erected in honour of Mehmed the Conqueror (el Fatih); and this first Fatih was in turn replaced by the present, larger mosque in the third quarter of the eighteenth century.

From its Constantinian predecessor Justinian's building took over the cruciform plan, the entrance arm possibly extending slightly farther than the other three. Five domes rested on solid piers in the corners of the cross and surmounted the arms and the centre crossing. Aisles and galleries enfolded each of the four arms on three sides, and opened towards the naves in two tiers of colonnades. A cross-shaped chancel rose below the centre dome, the only one to be lit by windows. The other domes were dark and apparently slightly lower, possibly simply pendentive domes.

In its plan, S. Marco in Venice more or less follows the pattern of Justinian's Apostoleion, but the design is reflected just as closely in his church of St John at Ephesus (Plate 84 and Figures 67 and 68).[12] Prior to Theodora's death in 548 – both her monogram and Justinian's appear on the capitals – the Imperial couple had apparently decided to replace the fifth-century cross structure over the tomb of John the Evangelist by a new vaulted building. Completed by 565, its walls and piers survive to a height of 5 and 6 m. (16 and 20 ft). It was cross-shaped and, moreover, preceded by a narthex and an atrium. Its entrance arm was considerably longer than the other three. Hence, while the crossing, the transept arms, and the chancel were surmounted by one dome each,

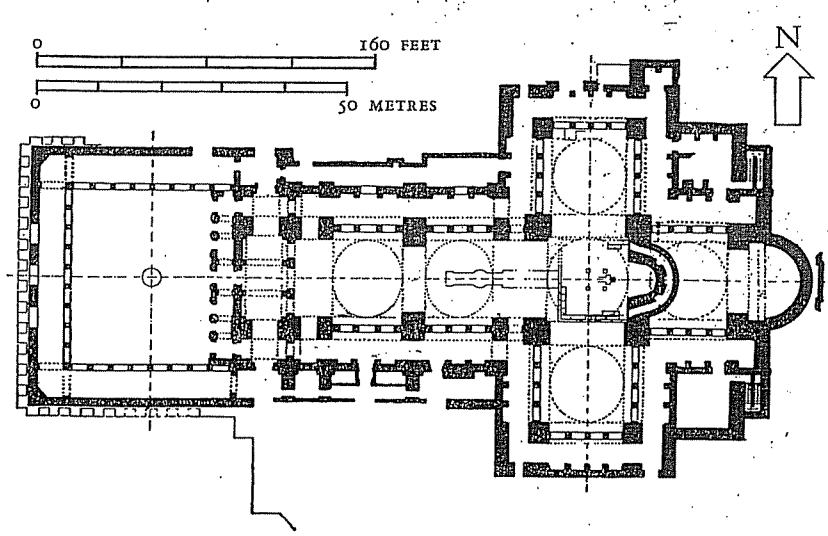


Figure 67. Ephesus, St John, completed 565. Plan (1:1250)

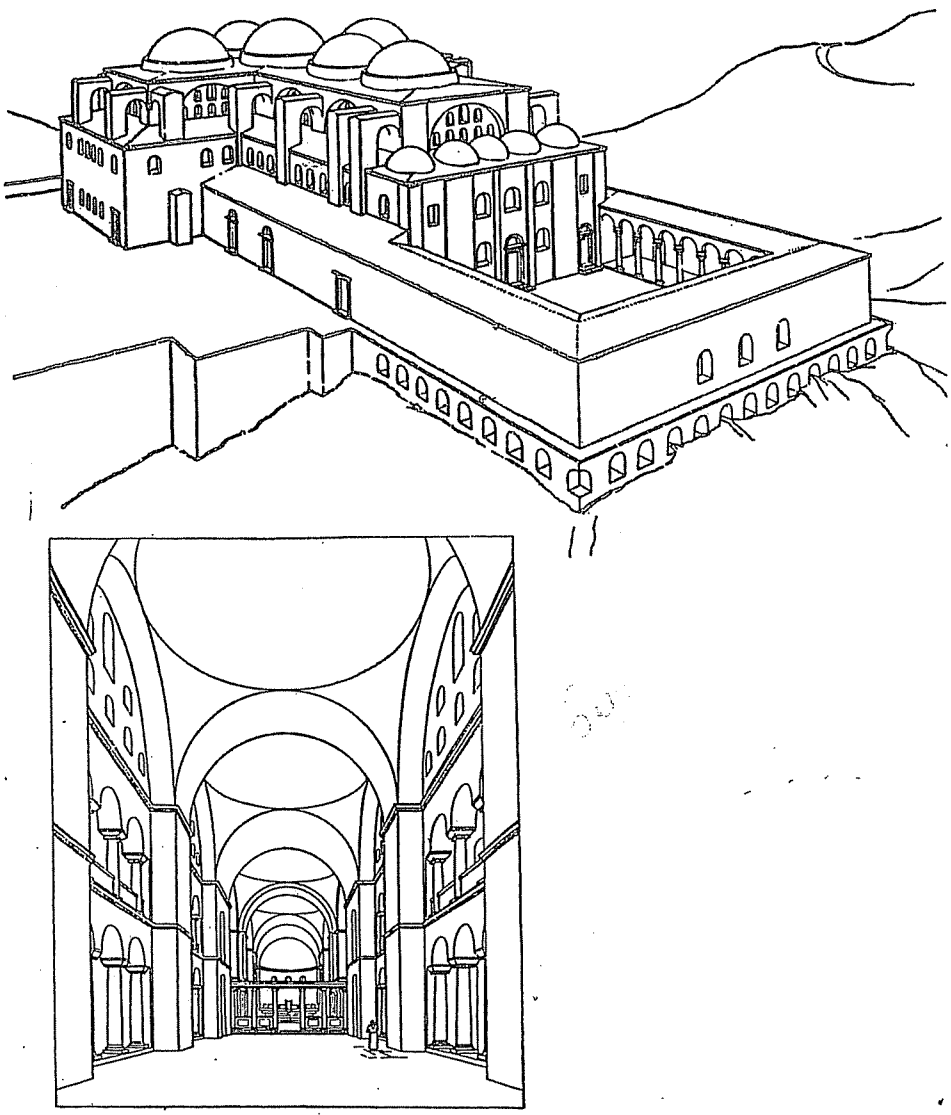


Figure 68. Ephesus, St John, completed 565. Reconstruction of exterior and interior

two domes of oval or slightly elliptical plan covered the bays of the nave. These domes rested on heavy piers built of beautiful blocks of ashlar. Arcades supported by columns inserted between the piers separated nave and aisles, the aisles being carried round the four arms of the building. Galleries surmounted these lower arcades; smaller column shafts and capitals, found in the excavation, prove their existence. The wall of the nave rose above the galleries, presumably pierced by a series of grouped windows. Barrel-vaults covered aisles and galleries. Not all details of the reconstruction are necessarily correct, but the overall impression is of individual spatial units – aisles, galleries, nave, and the individual bays within the nave – clearly segregated from each other, much in contrast to the principles of the H. Sophia. The plan is simple, plain, sober. The spatial

units, rather than emanating from a centre in a fluid movement, stand by themselves. The bays, cut off from each other by the wide barrel-vaults and the strong projecting piers, seem to stand side by side. The domes rise vertically above the transverse spans of the arches further to stress this *staccato* movement. Nor did the nave, seen from aisles or galleries, force itself to be viewed as the essential element of the architectural design. The ornamentation shows a similar change. The Ionic capitals are not simply provincialized and poor versions of greater prototypes; even where they are of higher quality, they have become simple and sober, with floral decoration limited to a few elements.[13] As in the design of the building itself, a somewhat unimaginative standard style prevails in every single detail.

The plan of the Holy Apostles and of St John at Ephesus was based on the concept of multiplying the standard element, using short barrel-vaults to expand the square, domed bay into a cross shape. But this solution remains rare. More decisive for the development of Byzantine architecture is the fusion of the standard element, the domed cross, with the transept or the chancel section of a basilican plan. In cross churches and cross-transept basilicas since Constantine's Apostoleion, a timber-roofed tower had, as a rule, risen over the crossing, where chancel and altar were located. In the course of the fifth century, this timber-roofed tower was fused into the plan of an ordinary basilica with galleries. Placed over the bay preceding the chancel and the altar, it surmounted the area where the clergy entered into, and emerged from, the sanctuary carrying the elements of the Eucharist and spreading the Word of the Gospel.

This blend occurred as early as the late fifth century in a church at Meriamlik (Meryemlik) on the south coast of Asia Minor.[14] The date is known from contemporary reports, 471–94, and is confirmed by the style of the capitals. The building lies in ruins, but its plan is clear (Figure 69). Preceded by a huge, semicircular forecourt and an outer narthex, the short nave was flanked by barrel-vaulted aisles and galleries. Piers, dividing the nave into two nearly square bays, interrupted the sequence of the short arcades, each of which was formed by only five arches on columns. A short forechoir surmounted by a shallow barrel-vault – hardly deeper than an arch – linked the nave to the semicircular apse. The aisles were also barrel-vaulted – traces of the vault were still visible in 1907[15] – and the general consensus used to be that the nave was likewise vaulted, the first bay being surmounted by a barrel-vault, the second bay in front of the chancel by a stone dome. Thus the church at Meriamlik would have been the first example of a 'domed basilica'. But present opinion inclines towards a different reconstruction: the first bay covered by an ordinary timber roof, the second bay by a pyramidal timber construction.[16] The question still awaits a final solution. Certainly, however, basilicas with short naves and tower-like square bays preceding chancel and apse, all timber-roofed, are frequent in south-western Asia Minor. The plan of the church at Alahan Manastiri (Alahan Klissi, Koja Kalessi) is the same as that of Meriamlik, and throughout the building was timber-roofed (Plates 85 and 88A and Figure 70): truss roofs over the aisles, galleries, the first bay of the nave, and the forechoir; a pyramidal roof over the tower-like final bay of the nave.[17] Rising at the eastern end of a long rock terrace, half-way up the steep cliff, the church is preceded farther west by a sculptured gate and two buildings

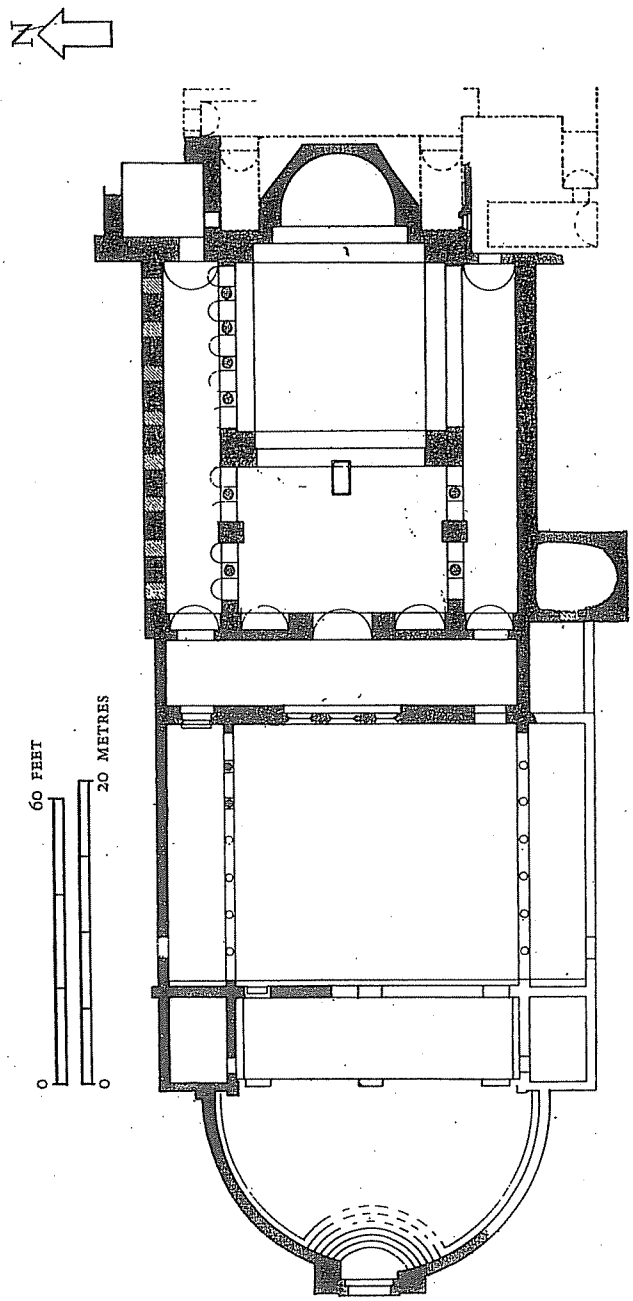


Figure 69. Meriamlik (Meryemlik), 'domed' basilica, 471–94. Plan

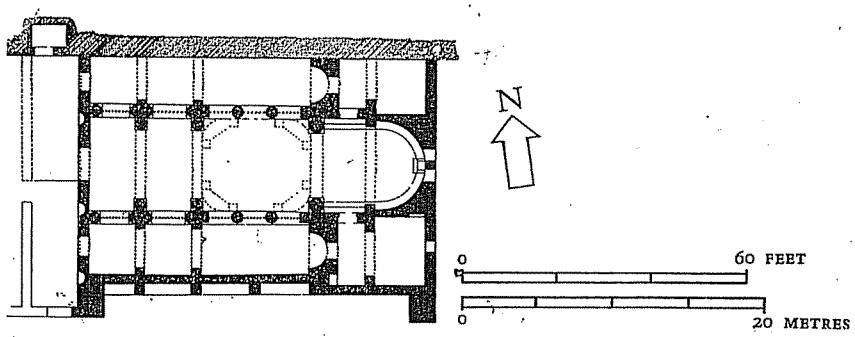


Figure 70. Alahan Manastiri (Alahan Klissi, Koja Kalessi), church, fifth–sixth century(?). Plan

in ruins, one a basilica, the other a baptistery, and all belonging to a monastery. The church, which still stands to nearly its full height, may thus have been the main church of the monastery, a suggestion supported by its size – nearly 19 by 12 m. (60 by 40 ft) interior length and width – as well as its clear volumetric design, its excellent masonry, and the fine workmanship of its capitals. But both the date of its construction and its chronological relation to the other buildings on the terrace remain in doubt. Inscriptions found on the terrace to the west of the main church suggest a foundation in the late fifth century; but some of the ornament of the church would seem to indicate a sixth-century date.[18] The ruin of a similar church rises a few miles away at Dağ Pazari (Dag Pazarli).[19]

It is of course possible that all these buildings, beginning with Meriamlik, simply transposed into timber construction a model which was entirely vaulted, with a barrel-vault over the first bay, and a dome over the second bay of the nave – in short a genuine 'domed basilica', to use the accepted term. Such a model may well have existed in Constantinople as early as the third quarter of the fifth century and thus prior to Meriamlik. Indeed, it has been suggested that the plan for Meriamlik was designed in Constantinople. Certainly the style and quality of the decoration suggest the activity of a workshop imported from the capital. So far no genuine domed basilica has been found in Constantinople prior to the sixth century. Nevertheless, it is plausible that it did exist and was carried from the capital into the farthest provinces.

The church of Qasr-ibn-Wardan occupies the centre of a desert fortress in Eastern Syria together with a palace – this latter dated through an inscription of 564.[20] Rather short, the nave of the church is surmounted in the centre by a dome, apparently on squinches; aisles and galleries open on to the centre bay in triple arcades (Plates 88B and 89, A and B). Short barrel-vaults, hardly more than broad arches, continue the domed bay east and west; wall arches carry it on either side. A semicircular apse – flanked by side chambers and embedded with them into the straight rear wall following Syrian custom – terminates the building. To the west, aisles and galleries are carried along and form an inner narthex and narthex gallery, both opening into the nave through a triple arcade. All this is compact in design, compressed into an area only 13 by 17 m. (43 by 56 ft).

At Qasr-ibn-Wardan, then, the plan of the 'domed basilica' has been reduced and condensed – one might term it a 'compact domed basilica'. The nave, comparatively long at Meriamlik, has become a mere fragment. Recalling the H. Sophia, the domed bay has been turned into the focus of the entire design. The short arches east and west take the place of half-domes; aisles and galleries open on to the centre bay; even their continuation into a western narthex and gallery recalls the H. Sophia. Indeed, the decorative and the structural vocabulary of Qasr-ibn-Wardan is permeated with elements imported from Constantinople. The slight pointing of the lateral arches supporting the dome is possibly native; certainly it becomes characteristic of later Syrian building. The undercut, thistle-like foliage of the capitals in the gallery stands blinding white against the deep shadows of the ground.[21] The design recalls the capitals of the H. Sophia and of H. Sergios and Bakchos, but the execution is that customary throughout Syria since Qalat-Siman (Plate 89A). On the other hand, exactly as in the H. Sophia, the huge windows high up in the centre bay have been turned into fragments cropped across by the lateral arches below the dome. The masonry – rather than being composed of huge blocks of stone as are all other Syrian churches – consists of alternating broad bands of ashlar blocks and bricks, three and eleven per band respectively. The technique is typical of Constantinople from the fifth century, as is the brickwork, with its very high mortar-beds and long, thin bricks laid in very regular courses (Plate 100A). The bricks themselves are of the type used in Justinian's buildings in the capital. Nearly the only bricks in all Syria, they were apparently not of local manufacture, but brought from Constantinople by sea and camel caravan. It looks as if a plan sent from the Imperial metropolis had been executed partly in imported materials by a crew which mingled local builders and workmen from Byzantium.

Though it recalls to some degree the H. Sophia, the plan of Qasr-ibn-Wardan falls in with the standard buildings of Justinian's age. The spatial shapes, rather than expanding, are confined. They do not interpenetrate, but stand side by side. The walls, solid, are strongly stressed as elements of design; the steep proportions support this impression. It is a standard type which appears elsewhere as well: with slightly lengthened east and west arms, for example, in the church which was inserted into the (abandoned) fifth-century 'church of St Mary at Ephesus' (Figure 27).[22] Indeed, a 'domed basilica' from the very first years of Justinian may have left its traces in the H. Irene in Constantinople.[23] Begun in 532 on the site of the first cathedral of the capital (it had burned down in the Nike Riot), the new church was repaired or rebuilt after another fire in 564, and again remodelled about 740 after an earthquake. All three building phases have survived in the present structure: the first, in huge blocks of grey stone in the lower parts of the outer walls and in the main piers; the second, in broad alternating bands of green ashlar and brick on the exterior and interior from the gallery to the vaulting zone; the third, finally, in two domes surmounting the nave and in the upper portions of the apse, both in brick (Plates 87, 90, and 92). The first building has been reconstructed as a 'domed basilica' like Meriamlik: the nave subdivided into two bays – the first short and barrel-vaulted, the second surmounted by a dome – a short barrel-vaulted forechoir, and an apse closed on the outside in three sides of a polygon. The nave was flanked by aisles

and galleries, these latter surmounted in the domed bay by a 'fragmented window' and by the lateral arches supporting the dome. However, this reconstruction of a domed bay in the first building of 532 rests on little evidence. On the other hand, the evidence for such a domed bay in the second building, after 564, is clear. At that time the galleries along the domed bay opened in a mere trabeated colonnade rather than in arcades. It disappeared in a Turkish remodelling, which also included the rebuilding of the aisle arcades in that bay, but traces of the end piers of the gallery colonnade are clearly visible (Plate 90). Hence the gallery had no vault of its own; it was a 'semi-gallery'. Concomitantly, the dome over the gallery bay, instead of being supported by lateral arches embedded in a clerestory wall, must have rested on transverse barrel-vaults extending to the outer walls and oversailing the gallery level.

After 564, then, the Church of the H. Irene at Constantinople was not just a regular 'domed basilica'. The various standard elements – domed bay, barrel-vaulted nave and chancel, aisles and galleries – had been re-assembled into a new and independent combination. Nor did this second H. Irene of 564 remain isolated in its time. During the last third of the sixth century at Pirdop, not far from Sofia in Bulgaria, an ordinary timber-roofed basilica of fifth-century date, the Stag's Basilica, was thoroughly remodelled. Two strong piers were inserted into each of its colonnades to support the east and west arches of a huge dome over the east half of the nave. North and south of the dome, transverse barrel-vaults were extended to the outer walls, presumably oversailing the arcades on the ground floor; galleries were placed over the aisles and, on the same level, upper chambers were superimposed over the old pastophories flanking the apse.[24] Everything recalls the H. Irene at Constantinople, as it was in 564, and it is obvious that at Pirdop, as well, after the remodelling, the aisles and the western half of the nave must have been barrel-vaulted.

The number and variety of such combinations in Justinian's architecture is ever surprising. I mention one more, known only from the detailed description of a contemporary, Choricius: the church of St Sergius at Gaza, built prior to 536. A short nave, barrel-vaulted and enveloped on three sides by aisles and an esonarthex, led to the domed bay; squinches resting on four pierced corner piers carried the dome; a forechoir and apse extended to the east, short barrel-vaulted arms to the north and south. Galleries were lacking. Thus the plan might have been that of a simple Greek cross, as at H. David in Salonica; with the difference that the domed centre bay and the cross arms were separated by colonnaded arcades forming sheer screens. Surmounted by the huge barrel-vault high up, they produced an effect, one would suppose, much like the trabeated gallery colonnade in the cross arms of the H. Irene. But it is equally possible that the core of the structure was expanded into cross shape; enveloped by aisles and esonarthex on three sides, it would have anticipated the plan of a cross-domed church.[25] Nor must the decoration of H. Sergios be forgotten: the dome and the upper walls of the centre bay carried mosaics which represented in eighteen scenes the life of Christ from the Annunciation to the Resurrection – the first such monumental cycle known, though not preserved.

In the 'domed basilicas' so far discussed the component elements are fairly simple:

on the one hand, the basilica with galleries but without transept, on the other, the domed cross unit. The fusion becomes more intriguing where the domed cross is blended into a basilica with deep transept wings. The architect who shortly before 540 built Church B at Philippi in Macedonia based himself on the plan typical of local timber-roofed basilicas: atrium and esonarthex; nave and aisles, aisles surmounted by galleries; a transept enclosing a huge chancel; and finally, an apse (Figure 71).[26] He

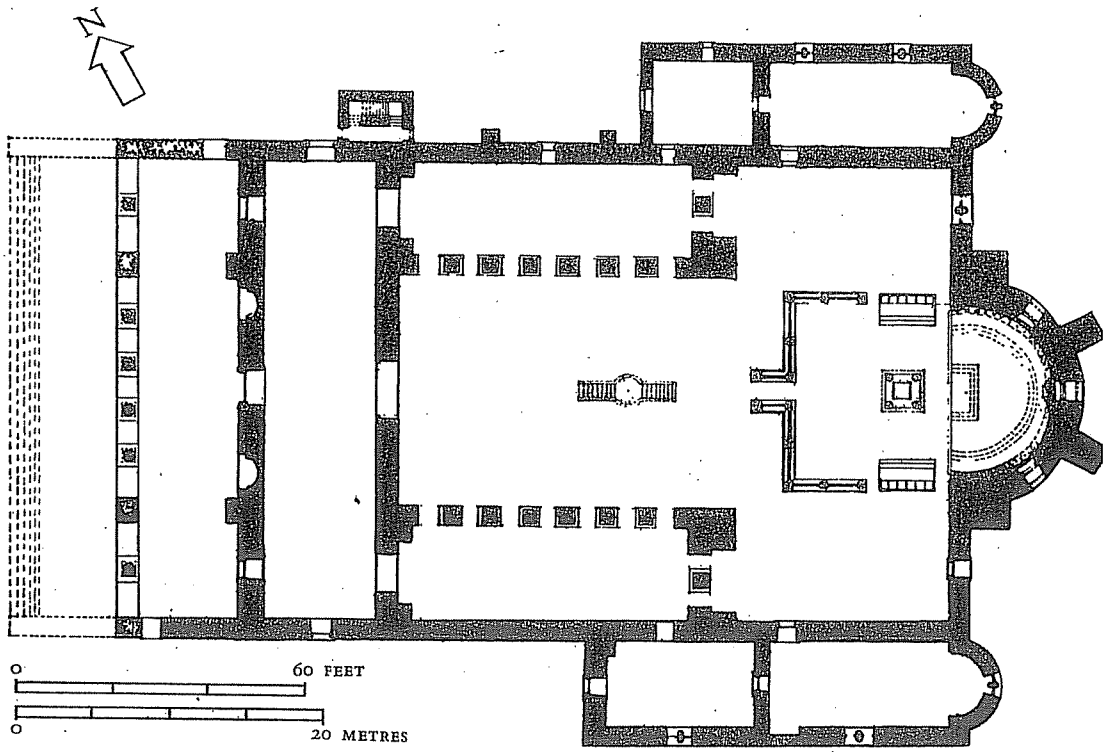


Figure 71. Philippi, Basilica B, shortly before 540. Plan

superimposed on this plan a system composed of standard vaulting elements; barrel-vaults over the aisles and galleries, a low pendentive dome over the crossing, transverse barrel-vaults over the transept wings, a huge groin-vault over the single bay of the nave (Plates 33 and 91). No doubt, the plan as transformed by the vaults is based on the standard idea of a dome over the centre bay – that is, the crossing – extended by the barrel-vaults over the transept wings. But to this plan the architect applied concepts of construction and design which seem to refer much more closely to the H. Sophia and H. Sergios and Bakchos than to ordinary standard buildings. As in Constantinople, the piers are built of heavy limestone blocks; the filling walls are of solid brick masonry, and, wherever possible, these walls were dissolved into rows of colonnaded arcades or into huge colonnaded windows. The decoration, as well, was obviously intended to compete with that of the great churches of Justinian's early years. Marble sheathing covered

the walls. The capitals, all overspun by deeply undercut, thorny acanthus leaves (Plate 83B), were possibly furnished by the same workshop which had carved those of the H. Sophia slightly earlier. Nowhere among surviving buildings has a standard plan been more thoroughly transposed into the language of Justinian's early churches – churches which are, after all, the very opposite of a standard architecture.

The plans of the church at Philippi and that of Justinian's Apostle Church at Constantinople have been blended, it seems, in two churches on the Greek islands, one fully preserved and recently restored, the other an imposing ruin. In the Hekatonpylai on Paros (Our Lady of the Hundred Gates),[27] four barrel-vaulted arms radiate from a domed centre bay. However, nave and chancel are considerably longer than the transept wings; and barrel-vaulted aisles, galleries, and esonarthex enfold the nave and cross arms on three sides. The cross plan of Holy Apostles has been fused with that of a basilica. A date for Paros not much after 550 is suggested: by the colonnaded arcades of the lower tier and their Ionic impost capitals; by the finely profiled archivolts, the short piers, the impost blocks, and the trabeation of the upper tier; and by the simple, forceful decoration of the parapets as well as by the marble revetment above the arcades, and the carefully bonded marble masonry. The ruin of H. Titus at Gortyna on Crete varies the plan further.[28] Only the nave is enveloped by aisles and galleries (Figure 72). The cross arms, barrel-vaulted like the nave, each terminate in an apse. The chancel is a triconch which communicates with flanking pastophories, each of these further enlarged by an anteroom and apse. The complex chancel plan, no less than the crude Ionic impost capitals, point to the very end of the sixth century.

At Philippi, on Paros, and at Gortyna, the large-scale domed cross unit has incorporated, as it were, and then dominated the basilican plan. Conversely, towards the end of the sixth century at the outer edge of the Empire, in the cathedral of Sofia, a plan was created in which the basilican element decidedly predominates over the barrel-vaulted

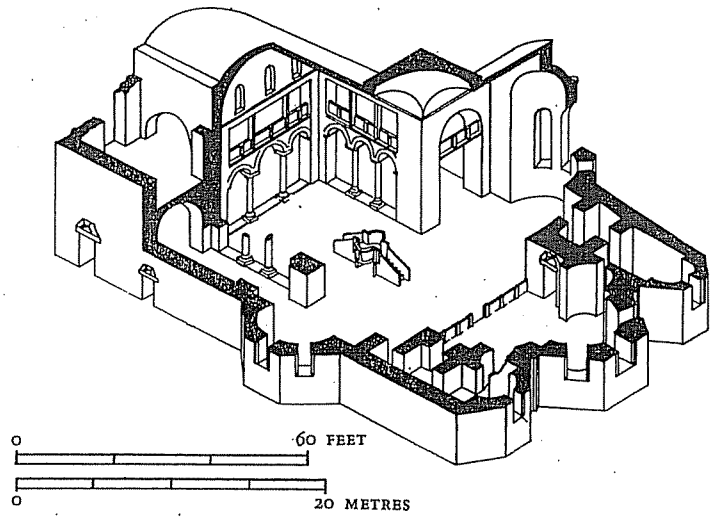


Figure 72. Gortyna, H. Titus, late sixth century. Isometric view

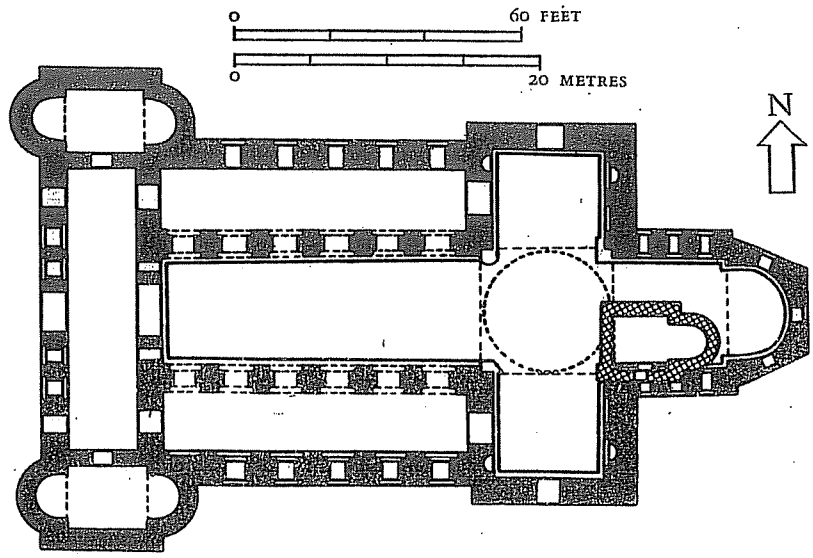


Figure 73. Sofia Cathedral, sixth–seventh centuries(?). Plan

cross and its dome. Indeed, the dome has been perfectly integrated into the plan of a basilica with nave, aisles, transept, and chancel bay (Plate 93 and Figure 73). The triple-storeyed narthex was flanked by tall towers pushed sideways. Flat groin-vaults covered nave, transept wings, and chancel; barrel-vaults covered the aisles. Only the galleries (if indeed they existed) were perhaps timber-roofed. A dome, hidden inside a higher octagonal drum, rose over the crossing, which was segregated between nave, transept wings, and chancel. The nave piers were enlarged by double responds facing nave and aisles; transept and chancel walls were articulated by blind arches. Minor changes excepted, the original structure is perfectly preserved in its major elements; but its date remains in doubt. No documentary evidence exists and the surprisingly 'Romanesque' plan and details have led to datings as late as the eleventh century. However, the building technique – brick with broad mortar bands – points to the ambience of the architecture in the Balkan provinces of Justinian's last years, and if not to the sixth, then not after the early seventh century. The dedication to Holy Wisdom, H. Sophia, establishes a link with Constantinople. Finally, the gradual loss of the Balkans to pagan Slavs and Bulgars from the mid seventh century establishes a *terminus ante quem* for the cathedral of Sofia.[29]

Such fusions of the barrel-vaulted domed cross unit on a large scale with the plan of a transept basilica or of a cross church are far more attractive and intriguing than ordinary domed basilicas, such as the churches at Qasr-ibn-Wardan or the H. Irene of 564. But within a history of Byzantine architecture they appear to be freaks, and it is the ordinary domed basilica which exerts a decisive impact on the future course of building in the Byzantine Empire and its satellite countries.

A wealth of church types created by combining standard elements in a variety of permutations is one of the principal characteristics of Justinian's age, taking the term

broadly. So far it does not seem possible to state what, if anything, determined the choice of specific types for individual buildings. No geographical pattern emerges, nor can any chronological sequence be traced. Neither does the function of the building clearly determine the choice of the plan. On the other hand, both the variety and the spread of the standard types clarify the position of Anthemios's creation. The H. Sophia, to be sure, in spatial design, in the concept of wall, in the handling of light, and in every detail is fundamentally different from the mass of standard building. It might well be interpreted as a protest by its 'non-professional' architects against a tide rising under the hands of professional builders. If this be true, however, it is a protest which employs the very structural elements – though not the stylistic principles – which had been evolved by the standard builders. Exception that the H. Sophia is, its origins become intelligible and its design possible only against the background of the standard buildings. Conversely, the plan of the H. Sophia exerts its impact occasionally on the later phases of this standard architecture. Different as they are, the two currents of Justinian's architecture interlock.

CHAPTER II

THE ARCHITECTURE OF THE AGE OF JUSTINIAN IN THE PROVINCES

THE security of the Empire under Justinian and his successors entailed a vast building programme lasting until the turn of the century. Strong-points or small fortified towns were laid out along the frontiers of old provinces in the East and reconquered provinces in the West, from the borders of Syria into North Africa, Dalmatia, Liguria, and Spain. Interior fortifications were built to protect caravan routes against unruly mountain and desert tribes. Procopius presents an impressive picture of the building programme simply by listing hundreds of such frontier posts from the Balkans and the Caucasus to the Euphrates and the Libyan desert. Chains of strong-points formed a new kind of *limes* along the mountain ridges and valleys of Dalmatia, Carinthia, and Syria.[1]

Dozens of these frontier posts have survived. Square or rectangular as a rule, they could be as small as 40 m. (130 ft) square, but were rarely larger than 60 by 80 m. (200 by 260 ft). Their exterior walls were from 1 to 3 m. (3 to 10 ft) thick and up to 8 m. (25 ft) high. The corners and the single main gate were protected by projecting towers, square or occasionally round. (Where nature afforded protection, a wall across the neck of a hill or a tower on top of a steep rock might suffice.)[2] Barracks leant against the inner wall. The centre of the enclosure would be given over to a church, often dedicated to the Virgin, who was the 'guardian of the safety of the cities and of the true faith'.[3] The defence of Throne and Altar coincided, and against the barbarians – both pagans and heretics – the church and its relics afforded as much protection as walls and gates. The remnants of Qasr-ibn-Wardan in the Syrian desert are not typical, but most impressive. On a hillock, enlarged by terraces, rose three buildings: a block of barracks, fortified and provided with store rooms; the church, discussed previously; and the governor's palace (Plates 94 and 95). Its four wings formed a square, 50 by 50 m. (165 by 165 ft). The narrow north wing contained the entrance gate, the west wing perhaps the private apartments and offices. The south wing, higher than the rest, was apparently the State Apartment. Surviving to nearly its full height, its centre part shelters a triconch room on either floor; the one on the upper level was presumably the audience hall, where the governor sat enthroned as the Emperor's representative. The beautiful masonry in alternating bands of imported brick and local stone blocks is the same in the three structures; the date 564, inscribed on the palace, no doubt applies to the entire complex.[4]

But such juxtaposition of a fortified barracks with an unprotected church and palace is anomalous. The norm is a fortified enclosure surrounding church, barracks, and other structures. On Mount Garizim, in the unruly territory of the Samaritans, Justinian surrounded Zeno's church of the Virgin with a wall and towers.[5] On Mt Sinai, he built a

huge fortress – enclosing church, conventual buildings, and barracks – to protect Palestine against the desert Nomads. It was apparently dedicated to the Virgin.[6] The fortified walls, extraordinarily thick, are fully preserved, including the only entrance, a small postern gate facing west (Plate 97). The conventual buildings as they stand today are of late date. But in their majority they occupy the site of the original structures lining the inside of the walls, both living quarters and common rooms for the monastic congregation and barracks for the protecting garrison. Fortress and monastery were joined in a symbiosis strange only to us. Similarly, places such as Ab'de and Sbeïta in the Negev, and Haïdra in Tunisia were simultaneously monasteries, fortified garrisons, watering places, and caravanserais.[7]

Such fortified posts and garrisoned sanctuaries of the late fifth and the sixth century apparently provided the model for major monasteries even where no military protection was needed. At Daphni in Greece, an area 97 m. (320 ft) square was enclosed within a huge wall strengthened on the outside by projecting towers; against the inside of the wall were built conventual buildings, cells, and larger rooms – whether dormitories, a refectory, or stables. The church would have stood in the open area much as does the present eleventh-century church. At Tébessa in North Africa, after the Byzantine reconquest, the older church was similarly enclosed by a fortified wall with projecting towers (Figure 59).[8] True, since the beginnings of monastic building, whether in Egypt or in northern or southern Syria, it had been customary to enclose the conventual area by a wall. But only from the sixth century was this enclosure fortified and the interior layout regularized and centred on the church. A number of decrees issued by Justinian enjoined strict rules on the monastic congregations regarding their common life and insisted on the building of common dormitories and refectories.[9] In some cases such decrees may have but codified existing custom. But the monasteries built after these regulations laid down a plan which became standard throughout the Empire, and as late as the fifteenth century remained in force at Mistra and on Mount Athos.

At times fortified sanctuaries would be set up on a large and lavish scale. At R'safah, outside the walls of a small second-century fort, two impressive churches had been built between 480 and 520. Basilica A probably housed relics of St Sergius and was linked to a large ecclesiastical establishment, monastery, or pilgrim's hostel.[10] Under Justinian's building programme, the entire area was enclosed by a huge fortified wall nearly 12 m. (40 ft) high, equipped with square, wedge-shaped, and round towers, and forming a trapezoid roughly 540 to 380 m. (590 by 415 yds) (Plate 96). Two colonnaded streets crossed the interior, baths were erected, 'houses and stores and the other structures which are wont to be the adornments of a city'. A third church was laid out as an elongated tetraconch, built of huge stone blocks in the beautiful technique customary locally. Windows and walls were marked by sparing classical profiles (Plate 98, A and B, and Figure 74). Nave and ambulatory billowed outward in conchs on three sides, those of the nave opening towards the ambulatory through colonnaded arcades. All these parts were apparently timber-roofed. The fourth side, on the other hand, was occupied by a vaulted chancel, and this is still preserved to its full height. An apse, slightly raised above nave level, encloses a synthronon and a bishop's chair. It is flanked on either side

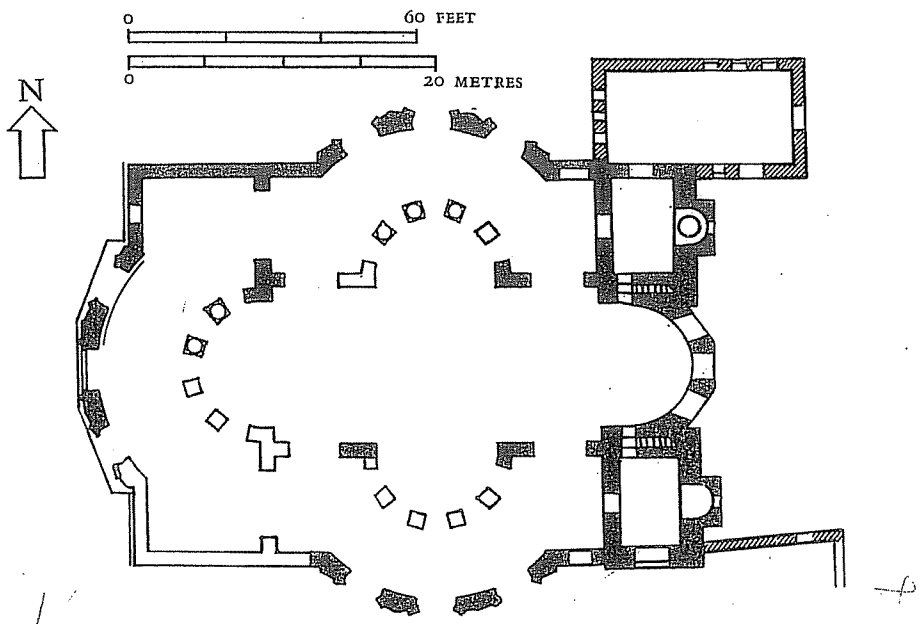


Figure 74. R'safah, tetraconch, before 553. Plan

by two-storeyed side chambers. The one to the north shelters, on the ground floor, a baptismal font. Both baptistery and cathedra make it likely that this tetraconch church was the cathedral, not a martyrium, as former opinion had it, and an inscription giving a bishop's name suggests a building date prior to 553. A fourth building, outside the city wall, has turned out to be not a church at all, but the audience hall of a local chieftain, the Ghassanid Al-Mundir, who in the third quarter of the sixth century defended the frontier in the Emperor's name (Plate 136B). Piers and arches divide the square interior into nine bays: a large centre bay, presumably supporting a timber pyramid; four rectangular bays on the main axes, barrel-vaulted in stone blocks; and four small corner squares, covered with pendentive domes. An apse opposite the entrance probably served as throne niche, and the flanking side chambers illustrate the interplay of church building and 'ruler's architecture' in the late sixth century. Of the four gates of the city, the one facing the pacified parts of the Empire to the north was decorated with engaged columns and blind arcades, all richly ornamented. At the same time, Caričin Grad (Justiniana Prima) was laid out as the small fortified capital of a frontier province in the Balkans. A small fortress on the mountain top shelters the cathedral, the baptistery, and apparently the bishop's palace (Plate 99). Spread out on the slope below was the open town with a colonnaded main street, more churches, and 'lodgings for magistrates, great stoas, fine market places, fountains, streets, baths, and shops'.[11]

Fortifications were laid out and built by the army, perhaps with local help. Army crews, as a rule, also built the structures inside the enclosure: barracks, conventual buildings, and church. A rare exception is Qasr-ibn-Wardan, where builders were apparently sent from Constantinople, bringing along perhaps the plans of church and palace; cer-

tainly the thin bricks employed in all the structures must have been shipped across sea and desert from kilns in the capital. In general, however, both materials and workmen in such frontier posts were drawn from the army, and non-military buildings in the provincial backwaters remained bound to the local tradition. Fortress churches along the Balkan and Carinthian *limes* took up the plan used locally since the early fifth century: an aisleless nave with apse and side chambers, two of the side chambers projecting sideways or parallel to the nave.[12] Similarly, in the Syrian desert, the standard church plan of the area was used unchanged by Justinian's military engineers: a colonnaded basilica, its apse flanked by side chambers.[13] The 'cathedral' at el-Anderîn diverged little, either in plan or design, from Qalb Louzeh, despite a time lag of eighty years (Plate 103A). Only the bricks used to face the apse vault were apparently imported from Constantinople, like those at Qasr-ibn-Wardan. Again, fortress churches in the Negev followed the local tradition of enclosing the three apses in a solid mass of masonry, lightened by hidden chambers. This type is remarkably well preserved in three churches at Sbeïta and two at Avdot (Plate 103B).

The strength of the local tradition was not limited to these fortified outposts in frontier territory. Even in the metropolitan centres of the old provinces, throughout Justinian's reign and after, ecclesiastical and domestic building often developed along lines which had been laid down in the fifth century or earlier. City residences and country houses, in Antioch and its suburbs, laid out in the fifth and sixth centuries follow the old hellenistic and Roman tradition of the eastern provinces in plan and decoration, including the use of splendid mosaic floors. Likewise, in the Syrian uplands, sixth-century houses and villas are indistinguishable from their earlier predecessors.[14]

However, not all provincial building under Justinian remains purely local. True, neither the court architecture of the H. Sophia and H. Sergios and Bakchos, nor the plainer domed basilica standard in the sixth century spread much beyond Constantinople and the coastal cities of Asia Minor. S. Vitale, one recalls, transposed the type represented in Constantinople by H. Sergios and Bakchos into Western concepts and techniques. Similarly, a Constantinopolitan model may underlie the plan of the church which replaced Constantine's sanctuary at Bethlehem, apparently some time after 560 but certainly before 635 (Figure 75).[15] Plan and proportions of atrium, nave, and four aisles were taken over from the fourth-century church with only minor changes. The capitals, in fact, seem to have been so faithfully copied from their Constantinian predecessors as to be hardly distinguishable. Constantine's octagon over the grotto of the Nativity, however, was replaced by a trefoil transept and chancel. Composed of the strongly marked centre bay, the three arms of transept and chancel, the three attached apses, and the fragmentary aisles in the corners, it provides an intricate spacious design of a type apparently alien in Palestine. Superficially, to be sure, the sixth-century transept at Bethlehem resembles the triconch endings of fifth-century churches in Egypt and Italy; or else it recalls sixth-century churches in Epirus, where apses project from the ends of tripartite and continuous transepts.[16] A closer scrutiny reveals the essential differences. In Egypt, the triconch is but a trefoil apse attached to the forechoir; in Epirus the apses were small, low, and far apart – exerting little impact on the spatial design. On

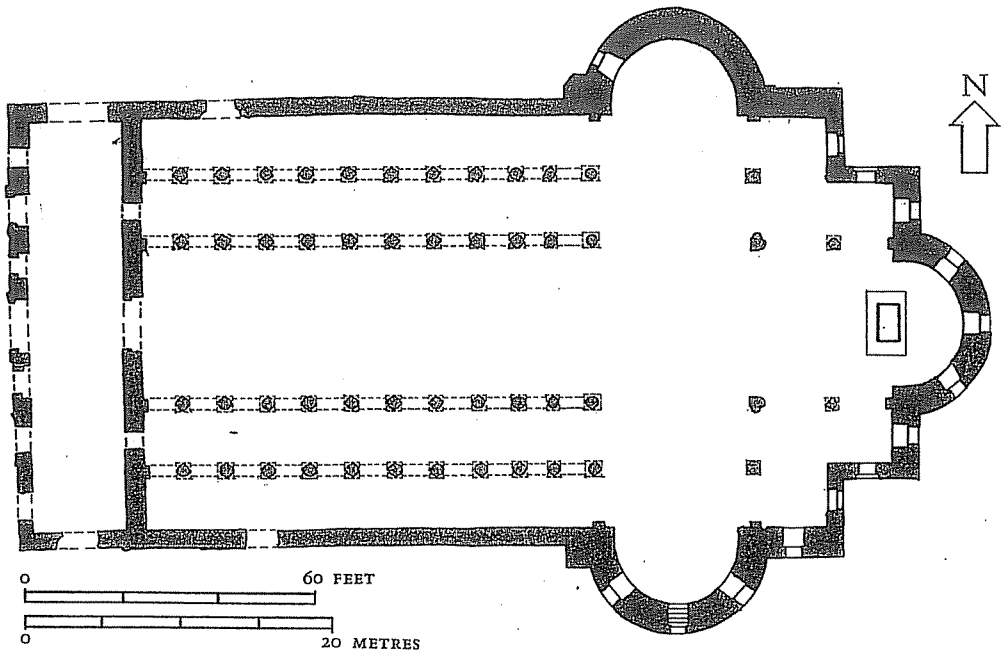


Figure 75. Bethlehem, Church of the Nativity, sixth century. Plan

the other hand, at Bethlehem, transept, chancel, and apses are fused into a unified trefoil. It is as if a cross transept of the type of the Menas basilica had been merged with the three apses of a triconch. Possibly following a similar design, the chancel part of the great church of the Virgin in the Blachernai in Constantinople was apparently remodelled into a trefoil transept under Justinus II (564–76).[17] Whether or not the trefoil transept at Bethlehem drew on the remodelled Blachernai church, it is certain that the design was executed by local workmen in a technique traditional to the highlands of the Near East. The heavy blocks of hewn stone, the hook-shaped joggled voussoirs, and the simplified classical cornices are unmistakable characteristics of this tradition.

However, building in the provinces under Justinian and his successors rarely shows the full impact of the contemporary architecture of the capital, either in plan, building technique, or decoration. The wholesale export at Qasr-ibn-Wardan of a metropolitan masons' crew with their building techniques and material remains a rare phenomenon. Only the precious marble decoration and furnishings were in many cases provided wholesale from the Imperial quarries in the Proconnessos. A sunken ship has recently been raised off the coast of Sicily, loaded with ambo, chancel screens, and ciborium columns of Proconnesian marble, apparently the entire furnishings of a church to be delivered ready-made to some place in the North African, Sicilian, or Italian possessions of Justinian's Empire.[18] Similarly at Latrūn in Cyrenaica, two churches, both built after 550, were provided with column shafts and chancel screens of Proconnesian marble and with capitals of the same marble and of Constantinopolitan, if somewhat old-fashioned, design.[19] The materials issued to provincial clients were apparently not the most modern;

perhaps they were even remainders. However, as a rule, metropolitan models – if they reached the provinces at all – were executed by local workmen in materials locally available and concomitantly altered in design. The numerous capitals from the ruins at Caričin Grad were obviously drawn from metropolitan models, brought inland either from Constantinople or from Salonica, perhaps in the pattern book of a migrant journeyman.[20] As in the metropolitan prototypes, Ionic capitals are provided with foliage-covered impost blocks, while a protomai capital shows two rows of acanthus leaves, an abacus, and four rams' heads (Plate 102, A and B). But the relation of the elements has been completely and almost perversely changed: the Ionic volutes rise in a sharp angle and invade the impost block; the rams' heads have attached themselves to the abacus instead of to the capital proper; the execution is miserably crude; and the models themselves are obviously types long obsolescent in the leading architectural centres by the second third of the sixth century, when Caričin Grad was built.

Similarly, provincial architects would frequently absorb building types long obsolete in the metropolitan centres of Justinian's Empire. Basilicas with galleries, for example, standard in the Aegean coastlands in the fifth century, went out of fashion in Constantinople and the near-by provinces by 530, but apparently continued in the Balkan provinces. In the ruin of the Old Metropolis at Nessebar (Mesembria), on the Black Sea coast of Bulgaria, clumsy stone and brick piers carry the five low arcades between nave and aisles (Plate 104). An upper tier of arches and piers, built of brick but otherwise similar, feigns a gallery. However, the aisles rise high, uninterrupted by a gallery floor, and the upper tier serves only to support the continuous roof of the nave and the high aisles.[21] The shortness of the nave and the lack of a clerestory suggest that a Constantinopolitan model of fifth-century date, such as the Studios church, had been translated into the forms of an independent provincial school. In the Latin West, basilicas with galleries, rare before, penetrate into Italy and North Africa with the westward movement of Justinian's conquering armies. To some of the older churches in North Africa, such as the cathedral of Orléansville, the cemetery church at S. Salsa at Tipasa, and perhaps the basilica at Tébessa, galleries were added in the course of the sixth century.[22] At the same time, a basilica with galleries makes its appearance in Cyrenaica, at Latrūn. A radical innovation in that part of North Africa, the plan may well have been sent from Constantinople together with the decoration, column shafts, and furnishings of Proconnesian marble. Contemporaneously, basilicas with galleries penetrated into Rome, as witness the east church (now the chancel part) of S. Lorenzo fuori le mura, erected between 579 and 590, and S. Agnese, 625–38 (Plates 106A and 105).[23] Both were designed to meet a special situation. In order to alleviate the crowding of the faithful around the tomb of the saint down in the dark catacomb corridors, the hill housing the catacomb was scooped out, and the basilica was sunk into the hill. The galleries were thus level with the crest of the hill, and could hold the overflow of the faithful or make it easy for the aged and lazy to attend Mass and offer prayers from the upper storey. The ground floor, enveloped on three sides by aisles, displayed the tomb in its centre and could be reached by the clergy and the faithful – at S. Lorenzo from the side, at S. Agnese by a descending flight of stairs built into the hill.

In all likelihood these galleried basilicas reached Rome not direct from Constantinople, but from the Balkan provinces where the type was still alive. Indeed, architectural stimulus frequently came to the border provinces, the vassal states, and the newly conquered Western provinces of the Empire from provinces in the East rather than from the capital. Theodoric's mausoleum, built at Ravenna around the time of his death in 526, shows the complexity of the situation.[24] Sombre and impressive, it is built of huge blocks of ashlar (Plate 106B). Inside, a cross-shaped vaulted chamber on the ground floor is surmounted by a circular room with a flat dome hewn from a single enormous block. Outside, the lower storey is articulated by eight deep arches resting on strong half-piers. A gallery of short transverse barrel-vaults originally enveloped the upper storey, carried by a ring of colonnettes and alternating semicircular and trapezoidal 'arches'. The massive dome, its edge set by eight pierced spurs, rises above a low, windowless drum. The entire structure recalls double-storeyed Imperial mausolea such as the fourth-century tomb of Romulus on the Via Appia. Theodoric, intent on being both chieftain of his Ostrogoths and ruler of Rome, may well have wanted to ally himself with these traditions. But in the Latin West, the tradition of stone building had apparently died out with Diocletian's palace at Spalato. It had remained alive, however, in the Eastern interior, and the joggling of the voussoirs – so evident on Theodoric's tomb – is a hallmark of building in Syria and Palestine. Hence an Eastern crew may well have been entrusted with the construction of the mausoleum because of their familiarity with building in stone. After all, links between Ravenna and Syrian builders had been manifest as early as the late fifth century at S. Apollinare Nuovo. Moreover, double-storeyed tombs, although surmounted by pyramids rather than circular upper storeys, were common in Syria and Asia Minor as late as the sixth century, with their lower storeys cross-shaped and vaulted much as in Theodoric's mausoleum.[25] The flat dome, on the other hand, with its pierced, projecting spurs (the holes may have served to lift the block in place), seems inspired by the Hagia Sophia. Only its manufacture from a single stone block may be a residue of the Germanic tradition of the stone-covered tomb mounds of their chieftains.

Such fusion of elements widely different in origin is characteristic for provincial architecture in Justinian's Empire. Elements drawn in fragments from Constantinople or some other leading centre, and by that time often obsolete in their native habitat, merge with features purloined from some far-away province and with other elements rooted in a local tradition – and among these latter borrowings, a revival of Roman building types, both pagan and Christian, is not infrequent. The situation becomes very clear at Caričin Grad in southern Yugoslavia, where so far as many as eight church buildings have come to light (including a martyrium or baptistery), all of sixth-century date.[26] All differ in plan, but the majority seem to go back to prototypes of earlier date, drawn from Constantinople or Salonica and merged with local elements (Plate 99). As in fifth-century Constantinople and Greece, all are preceded by atria, enclosed by porticoes, and sometimes entered through a propylaeum. The apses are of Constantinopolitan type, the exterior pushing out in three sides of a polygon. All are executed in the brick technique customary in Salonica and in the southern Balkans in the late fifth and the

sixth centuries (Plate 101B). But the wealth of building types in this provincial town is amazing. Along with models from Constantinople and Salonica, far-away buildings of early date exert their impact as well. Pastophories emerge sideways from the ends of the aisles in the south basilica at Caričin Grad, much as in Constantine's Lateran Basilica in Rome; the *basilica orientalis* at Salona might have transmitted the type to the builders of Caričin Grad.[27] The cathedral of Caričin Grad, inside the fortress, seems at first glance a basilica with atrium, colonnaded aisles, and galleries – the type customary

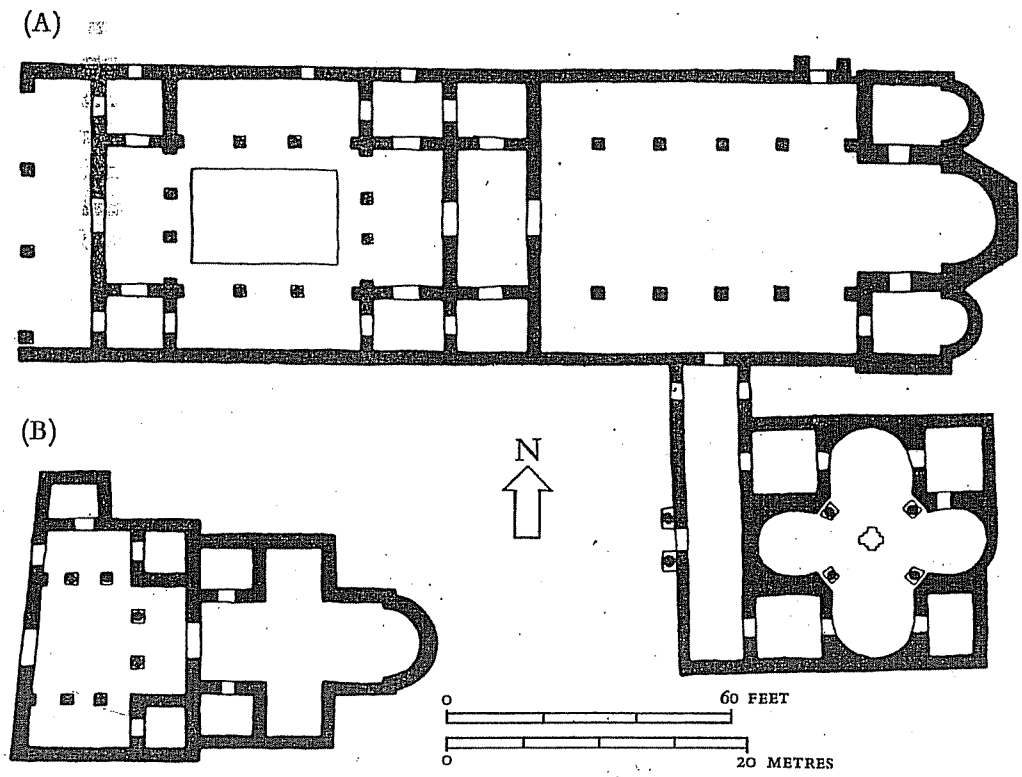


Figure 76. (A) Caričin Grad, cathedral and baptistery, sixth century; (B) Caričin Grad, cross church, sixth century. Plans

in Constantinople and northern Greece (Figure 76A). The chancel, however, is deep and flanked by pastophories which terminate in absidioles. All this recalls the Thecla basilica at Meriamlik on the Cilician coast in the late fourth century and S. Apollinare in Classe outside Ravenna, a near contemporary of the cathedral at Caričin Grad. Another small church at Caričin Grad was vaulted and cross-shaped, and thus recalls Cappadocian church building (Figure 76B). With far greater likelihood, however, it goes back to Roman mausolea of similar plan, as they were frequent all over the Roman Empire. So does presumably a fourth church building at Caričin Grad, a barrel-vaulted triconch which was a cemetery chapel.[28] For other buildings at Caričin Grad, parallels elsewhere are hard to find. In the north-east church, the supports are not rows of columns or piers,

but solid walls which carried the three barrel-vaults of nave and aisles; the south church, a regular columnar basilica, rests along its entire length on a vaulted crypt. Finally at Konjuh, south of Caričin Grad, the plan of a sixth-century martyrium has been traced. A circular nave enveloped by an ambulatory is terminated by a chancel and flanking pastophories. A tripartite narthex precedes the building, and the entire plan recalls nothing so much as the shrine of St Michael at Fal'oul in Syria.[29] It is not quite certain by what means such plans were transmitted. But within the narrower confines of a single province plans were apparently handed from workshop to workshop. Indeed, it has been demonstrated that the triconch plan of the cemetery chapel outside Caričin Grad recurs with exactly the same measurements in Byzantine feet – though of slightly varying length – in two other funerary churches near by: at Kuršumlija and at Klisura. Further, systems of proportions were likewise transmitted, based on the root of two and three, and their variants.[30]

However, fragmentary rather than wholesale borrowing was the typical way for architectural elements to reach the provinces from the great architectural centres of Justinian's Empire. A few examples will suffice. In Rome, S. Giovanni a Porta Latina, with forechoir, flanking side rooms, and three-sided apse recalls the chancels of churches in Constantinople and along the shores of Asia Minor.[31] Provincial basilicas, from Asia Minor to the Balkans and from Tripolitania and Tunisia to Sicily, were frequently vaulted in the sixth century, either wholly or in part. But while vaulting in the deforested uplands of Asia Minor, at Binbirkilisse for instance, was a necessity forced upon poor village masons, it was elsewhere apparently a matter of preference. A basilica at Belovo in Bulgaria carried barrel-vaults over both nave and aisles; and the solid, if squat, piers, the arches of arcades and windows, and the brick-faced concrete construction testify to the highly developed building techniques of Justinian's time (Plate 107A and Figure 77). In a church at Tolmeita (Ptolemaïs) in Cyrenaica, a similar plan is executed in the local masonry technique of ashlar, nave and aisles barrel-vaulted and a pendentive dome covering the side chamber which flanks the apse on the left (Plate 107B).[32] More frequently in Tripolitania and Tunisia, vaulting was limited to the aisles,

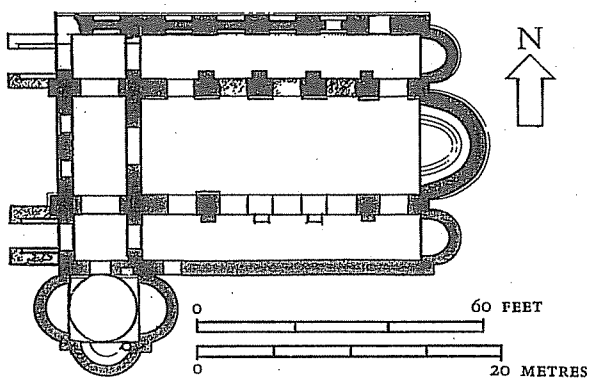


Figure 77. Belovo, basilica, late sixth century. Plan

while the nave carried a timber roof. The inner row of a succession of paired columns supported the clerestory wall; the outer row, together with a series of piers projecting from the aisle walls, carried a barrel-vault or a series of groin-vaults over the aisle.[33] Such vaulting, exceptional in the West, obviously depends on the vaulted architecture of Justinian at Constantinople. Certainly the poor village architecture of the Cappadocian and Lycaonian highlands was not the source for the architects of the powerful basilica at Belovo and of the elegant churches of Cyrenaica and Tunisia. In the same corner of North Africa, apses were occasionally covered by pumpkin half-domes, reminiscent of the dome of H. Sergios and Bakchos at Constantinople. Apse walls in Algeria and Tunisia are at times hollowed out by a series of niches, as in the churches of the Nile Valley. However, all these elements are grafted on to buildings which are essentially of traditional local design. Incongruous though they are, such bastardized types spread from North Africa across the Mediterranean. In Syracuse and surrounding territory, a few small basilicas with barrel-vaulted aisles have survived much like their North African cousins, though less elegant.[34] Pumpkin half-domes appear as far north as Grenoble in France.[35] The use of side chambers to frame the apse is another case in point. The arrangement had long been traditional in North African churches and there is no need to derive it from Syrian prototypes. Only with the Byzantine conquest do the doors open both towards aisles and apse – the arrangement followed in contemporary Syrian churches.

Vaulting and chancel plans, however, are but forlorn fragments of the high-class architecture of Justinian grafted on to provincial buildings. Of greater significance for Early Byzantine provincial church design is the fusion of a plain local plan and an often poor construction with a splendid decoration either directly imported from, or closely linked to, the mosaic and sculpture workshops of Constantinople. The church of the Virgin on Mount Sinai presents an example. Remarkably preserved, its nave still carries the original beams, carved in relief and bearing the dedicatory inscriptions of Justinian, Theodora, and the governor. The mosaic of the Transfiguration in the apse, untouched since Justinian's day, is the superb creation of a workshop brought either from Gaza or perhaps directly from Constantinople. But the capitals are of poor local workmanship, the columns squat and crude. The plan remains bound to local tradition except for the towers, which project beyond the narthex on either side, and the placement of the martyrium – the Burning Bush – under the open sky behind the apse.[36]

Apparently the distinction between imported and local materials in the Sinai church followed the lines laid down in Constantine's letter on the Golgotha buildings.[37] In fact, the same contrast between local construction and imported decoration marks the churches built or completed in Ravenna and Istria after the Byzantine reconquest. There, a provincial Byzantine architecture of true grandeur comes into being with a building such as S. Apollinare in Classe, the harbour town of Ravenna, where the high quality of both local and foreign workmanship achieves a superb blend.[38] S. Apollinare was begun between 532 and 536 with the backing of the financier Julianus Argentarius while Ravenna was still under Gothic rule. In 549 the church was consecrated by Maximian, the first archbishop of Ravenna following the Byzantine reconquest. The insertion

of a crypt in the ninth century and the concomitant raising of the apse level high above the nave floor have slightly altered the original plan (Plate 109). The marble revetment of the walls in the aisles, except for small traces, and the sixth-century marble floor have been removed. Yet, unimpaired by these losses and by extensive repairs of the clerestory in the eighth century, S. Apollinare in Classe has preserved all the beauty of its original spatial design: the spacious proportions of nave and aisles; the luminous interior flooded with light from fifty-three wide windows in nave and aisles, not counting the four in the apse; the arcades of thirteen bays; the twenty-four column shafts of Hymettus marble, imported from Greece; the sparing, yet forceful decoration on the pedestals of the columns; the capitals with wind-blown leaves and their impost blocks; finally the seventh-century decoration in the apse – marble veneer in the bottom zone and mosaics between the windows, on the piers, and in the half-dome. The plan continues the building traditions of Ravenna, permeated as it had long been by elements of Aegean origin. In fact, as early as 430 S. Giovanni Evangelista had shown a number of the elements which characterize S. Apollinare in Classe: the narthex and its two low towers projecting sideways; the seven-sided outer polygon of the apse; the projecting side chambers; and the blind arches which frame the windows of nave and aisles on the exterior – ultimately a Milanese feature (Plate 108).[39] Only the absidioles of the side chambers at S. Apollinare in Classe recall an Eastern prototype, such as the Thecla basilica at Meriamlik. On the other hand, the decoration of S. Apollinare, directly or indirectly, came from Constantinople: column shafts, marble veneers, pedestals, and capitals were furnished by the Imperial workshops in the Proconnesos.

The picture of this architecture of Justinian's circle along the northern shore of the Adriatic is exemplified by a large number of churches. The cathedral of Poreč (Parenzo), built about 550 (Figure 78), has preserved not only the complete layout of a major bishop's church, including a tiny atrium, a baptistery opposite the cathedral, a triconch martyr's chapel attached to the north aisle, and the lavish two-storeyed episcopal audience hall north of the atrium, the salutatorium; it has also preserved a mosaic on the façade, the Proconnesian marble shafts of the columns in the nave, the stucco decoration of the soffits in the north arcade, the canopy of the altar, the chancel plaques of Proconnesian marble, the mosaics between the windows and in the vault of the apse, and even an incrustation of marble and mother-of-pearl below the windows (Plate 110). The capitals – composite, pyramidal or in two zones with protomai – were probably imported from Constantinople. But in the church itself, they were arbitrarily distributed, apparently by local workmen. The masonry of small stones is crude, and the proportions lack the easy flow of the church at Classe. At the same time, a profusion of precious materials is spattered all over the building, even on the outside, where the gable of the façade is covered with a glittering mosaic.[40]

Negligence of construction combined with elegance of decoration can be seen to an even greater degree in the cathedral at Grado, built between 571 and 579 to replace a fifth-century structure. But as it rises in the tiny town, the largest of three sizeable churches, it remains an impressive example of sixth-century 'Adrio-Byzantine' provincial building (Plate 111A).[41]

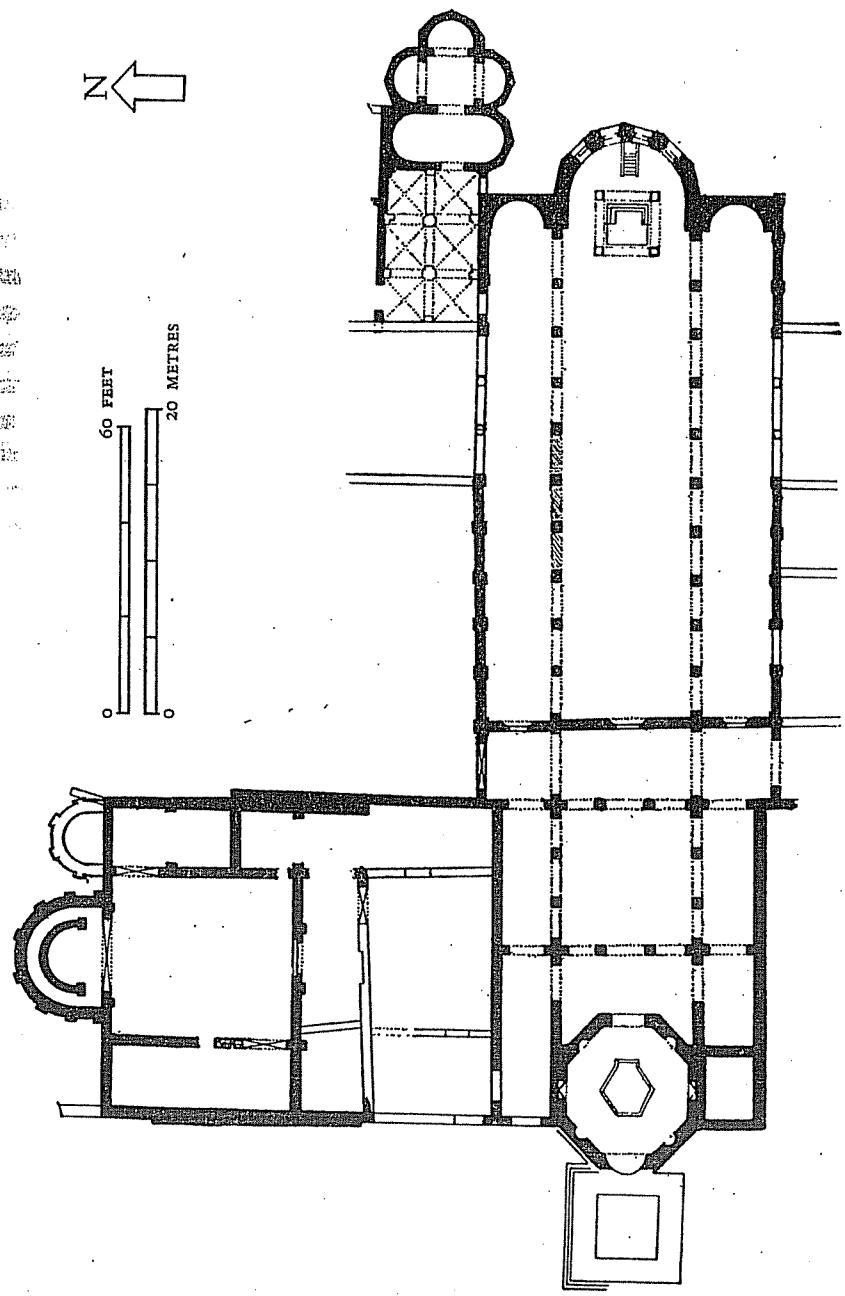


Figure 78. Poreč (Parenzo), cathedral, baptistery, and salutatorium, *c.* 550. Plan

These Adriatic cathedrals show the fragmentary use of Eastern architectural elements in Western churches of the sixth century far more clearly than S. Apollinare in Classe. At Poreč, the aisles terminated in absidioles as at Qalat-Siman, about 470, and at Gerasa in 526/7 and 540. The triconch martyrium, adjoining the cathedral of Poreč, recalls that of Basilica B at R'safah (490–520). Of the cathedral of S. Maria Formosa at Pula (Pola), built by Archbishop Maximian, a cross-shaped martyrium has survived, one of two originally flanking the main building, but these martyria recall the pair of domed pastophories with niches of *c.* 500 which project at R'safah from the ends of the aisles in both Basilica A and B.[42] At S. Maria delle Grazie at Grado the exterior of the apse is enclosed within a straight wall, as was customary from the fifth century on the Aegean islands and along the south coast of Asia Minor. As early as 450, the double corbel-table frieze which terminates the Baptistery of the Orthodox may well denote Syrian prototypes: the paired small arches springing from, and framed by, pilaster strips are very similar to the tiny half-domes, paired and scalloped, which spring from attached columns and intermediate brackets along the apse of Qalat-Siman. Similarly, the profiled band which, towards 490, at S. Apollinare Nuovo cuts across the buttresses and curves over the windows of the aisle wall, points to links between Ravenna and contemporary Syria.

During the second half of the fifth, during the sixth, and perhaps still in the seventh century, Ravenna and Istria were two of the gates through which eastern elements penetrated into the early medieval architecture of Western Europe.

PART FIVE

CHURCH BUILDING AFTER JUSTINIAN

CHAPTER 12

INTRODUCTION

JUSTINIAN'S EMPIRE survived barely fifty years after his death.[1] Italy, except for Ravenna and the far south, fell to the Longobards as early as 568. The Holy Land, Syria, northern Mesopotamia, and large parts of Asia Minor were overrun by the Persians in 614. Reconquered by Heraclius between 622 and 630, these same lands, except for Asia Minor, were lost for good to Islam in 636. By 700, the Muslims also held the entire North African coast, including Egypt, which had fallen in 646. In 678, Constantinople itself was besieged by an Arab fleet and saved only by a naval victory won by Constantine IV. The Slavs made inroads in the Balkans and as early as 577–82 ravaged places as far south as Corinth. In 680 the Bulgarians crossed the Danube and established a powerful kingdom throughout the northern Balkans. The far-flung Byzantine Empire, by the second half of the seventh century, had thus been reduced to its Greek-speaking core, focused on Constantinople and the Aegean Sea, and including Asia Minor, the Southern Balkans, Greece, and a few naval stations along the Adriatic coasts. By 750, even large parts of Greece, though not her coastal settlements, were occupied by Slavic tribes, to be reconquered only in the ninth century. In the East, the vassal states of Armenia formed a temporary buffer against the Islamic onslaught. But naval incursions continued: Cyprus was forced into a state of uneasy neutrality; Crete was lost; Rhodes and the coastal cities of Asia Minor remained threatened throughout the ninth century. For two hundred and fifty years, then, Byzantium was forced on to a precarious defensive. Nor was the domestic situation much better. The financial strain was heavy, and economic problems proved even more difficult to solve than questions of defence. Most of the lands were in the hands of the government, of large monasteries, and of a few aristocratic families. Theological controversies presented still another area of dissension. They grew steadily sharper, and with the third decade of the eighth century culminated in the Iconoclastic Movement. Except for an interlude between 786 and 813, the dispute embroiled clergy, monks, and laymen in a controversy that rent the Empire asunder for more than a hundred and thirty years.[2]

However, despite military, political, and religious strains, church building continued undiminished, though it changed in character under the impact of Iconoclasm. The disappearance of figurative representations from walls and vaults and their replacement by simple crosses is the least of such changes. More relevant in our context are the modifica-

tions in church plans. The growing emphasis on the Great Mystery – the Mass in which the invisible and undepictable God reveals Himself through the action of the priesthood – assigned an increasingly predominant role to the clergy and to their movements about the altar. The space given over to the officiating priests grew larger and became the very focus of the church. Thus, a tendency shown by church planners as early as the days of Justinian continues through the seventh, eighth, and into the ninth century: the domed centre bay, where the Great Mystery of the Mass was performed, becomes the nucleus of the entire building. All attention is drawn to this part of the structure. Hence it is entirely consistent that the domed bay with short barrel-vaulted cross arms – the standard element of sixth-century church building – should be at the root of church planning after Justinian's time. From this root springs the characteristic church plan of the eighth and ninth centuries – the cross-domed church.

CHAPTER 13

THE CROSS-DOMED CHURCH

ANY attempt at clarifying Byzantine church building between 600 and 850 invariably brings to mind the architectural types and concepts of the age of Justinian. At present, however, it is next to impossible to trace a development either from one church type to another, or between types within a single group. Not more than a dozen churches in all have either survived inside the Empire from the 250 years after Justinian or are known satisfactorily from older publications. None are dated through documents or inscriptions, and only two can be given a *terminus ante quem* through such evidence. Worse luck, they are scattered all over the area of the Empire. Thus, the masonry technique, an excellent guide for dating in *one* locale, must be used with a good deal of discrimination. At the same time, the wide spread of the various types from Macedonia to the southern coast of Asia Minor and to the Euphrates presents another problem – that of determining the priority of the capital or the provinces in originating the cross-domed plan. Rather than attempting rash answers to such questions, it seems preferable for the time being simply to present the material.

Among churches of the centuries after Justinian the ruin of Dere Ağzi, tucked away

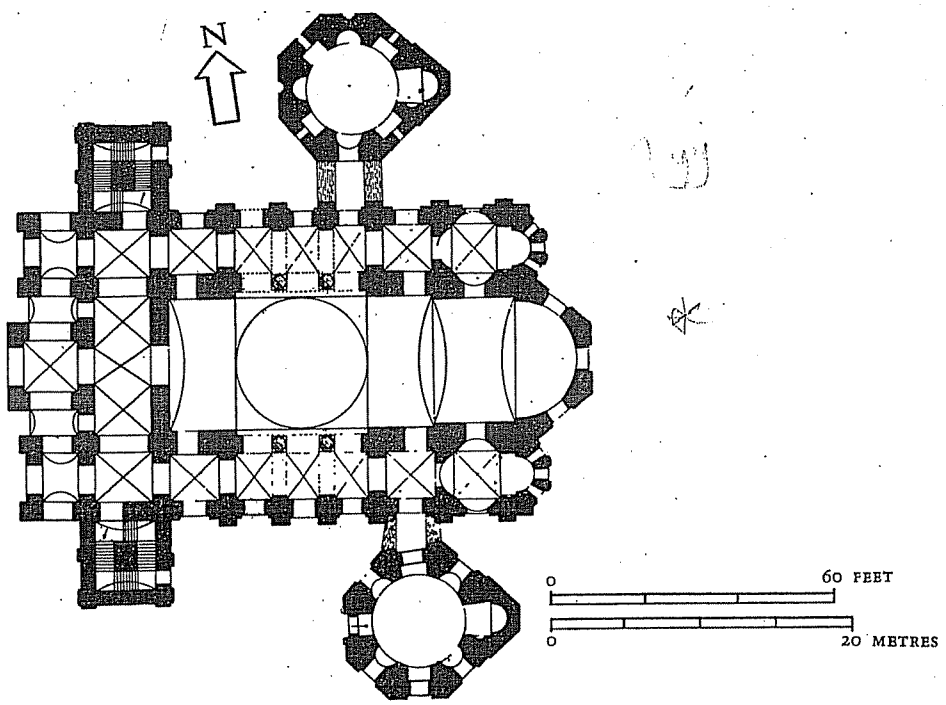


Figure 79. Dere Ağzi, church, ninth century. Plan

in the south-west corner of Asia Minor, comes closest to Justinian's own architecture.[1] But Dere Ağzi is no mere provincial throwback (Plates 111B and 112, A and B, and Figure 79). Indeed, its plan recalls one of the great churches of Constantinople built in Justinian's last years: the H. Irene, as remodelled in 564. As at the H. Irene, the nave of Dere Ağzi is divided into two bays, the first barrel-vaulted, the second square and originally surmounted by a pumpkin dome. Barrel-vaults running across and above the trabeated colonnade of a gallery screen extend this second bay sideways. The core is preceded by an esonarthex, again as at the H. Irene, and extended eastward by a chancel. Side chambers flank the chancel on both the ground and gallery level. In contrast to the H. Irene, however, the first bay of the nave is remarkably short, the chancel remarkably long – composed as it is of two bays preceding the apse and slightly diminishing in width. The esonarthex communicates with the nave not through arcades, as in the Constantinopolitan church, but only through a door. Thus at Dere Ağzi the domed centre bay truly forms the focus of the entire plan. In this respect the church recalls, rather than the H. Irene, 'compact domed basilicas' such as Qasr-ibn-Wardan. Yet it shares, both with these churches and with Justinian's architecture in general, a feeling for elegant proportions and light, airy design. And this lightness and elegance comes to the fore even more strongly in the two octagonal buildings, possibly martyrs' chapels, which project from either flank, than in the main church. Throughout, the parallels for Dere Ağzi are found in late-sixth-century architecture; however, plan and style may well have survived for centuries. The absolute date of the structure can be established, if at all, only through minor tell-tale features which connect it with dated buildings elsewhere. We shall revert to the question.

The continued vitality of sixth-century architectural concepts becomes, indeed, manifest in the modifications imposed by builders of the centuries after Justinian on standard plans of Justinian's own age. The H. Irene itself displays such a variant.[2] In about 740, when the structure was remodelled for the second time, the first bay of the nave, untouched in the rebuilding of 564, was replaced by a domed bay (Plates 87, 90, and 92). The barrel-vault and the true galleries of the original plan were thus remodelled so as to become nearly identical with the second bay of the nave as designed in 564. Barrel-vaulted arms expanded sideways to the outer walls, oversailing a low trabeated column screen at gallery level. A low drum was built in 740 to hide the dome over this first bay; the dome over the second bay was rebuilt and raised at the same time. The masonry of the new parts utilizes bands of five ashlar courses alternating with an equal number of brick courses, with mortar-beds ranging from 6 to nearly 8 cm. (2⅓–3 ins.) in height – a technique of construction possibly characteristic of the eighth and ninth centuries.

The variation of a late-sixth-century design simply by duplication, as achieved in the H. Irene, is not very attractive. It is far less relevant within the overall picture of church building from the seventh to the end of the ninth century than other solutions. Two churches in Asia Minor present variants on Justinian's standard type exemplified by Qasr-ibn-Wardan. They are St Clement at Ankara, wantonly destroyed in 1921, but known from surveys, photographs, and descriptions (Figure 81); and St Nicholas at Myra (Demre) on the south coast, badly restored in 1862, but well preserved in its main

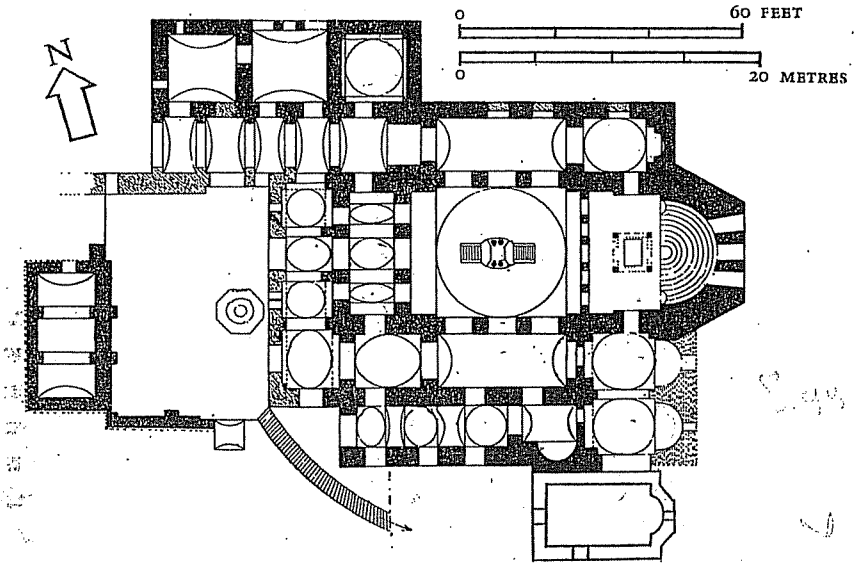


Figure 80. Myra (Demre), St Nicholas, eighth century(?). Plan

lines (Plate 113A and Figure 80).[3] Both show essentially the same plan. A square bay forms the centre of the design; south and north the centre dome rests on narrow lateral arches, hardly deeper than wall arches, while east and west it is carried by deep barrel-vaults. The east bay, the chancel, is terminated by an apse, polygonal on the exterior. The west bay, equally deep, communicates through a door with an esonarthex. Two tiers of triple arcades, communicating sideways with the centre bay, lead into aisles and galleries. Square rooms on two levels fill the corners of the square and open into the chancel and west bay, through simple apertures. Clearly, both churches are variants on the type of the compact domed basilica as reflected at Qasr-ibn-Wardan. However, they modify the prototype in different ways. True, both enlarge the core element – the domed bay – ever so slightly sideways by replacing the wall arches in the pendentive zone by shallow true arches. However, both at Ankara and Myra, the west arm was filled by a third unit of aisle and gallery, both provided with triple arcades like those to the north and south. Thus to the west the centre dome rested on an arch nearly as shallow as those supporting it north and south. Aisles and galleries became merely

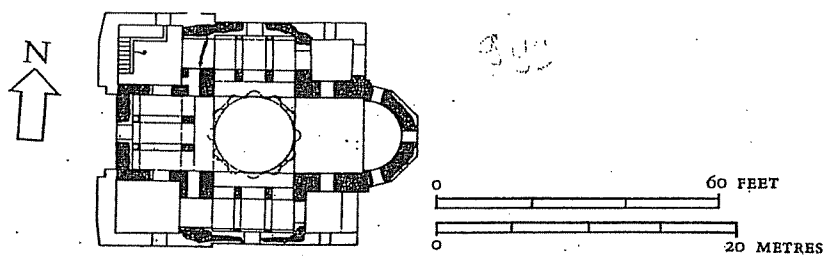


Figure 81. Ankara, St Clement, ninth century(?). Plan

ancillary spaces enfolding the dome core on three sides. Differences in size and design between Myra and Ankara are nevertheless manifest. At Ankara the structure was small and all details were elegant: the arcades rested on slender rectangular marble piers, the pumpkin dome was subtly designed, the entire structure light and airy. Piers and capitals were covered with geometric and foliage ornament of metallic sharpness and delicacy, and all this elegance was concentrated in quite a small area, 14 by 23 m. (46 by 75 ft). St Nicholas at Myra is not only larger, 18 by 25 m. (59 by 82 ft), but much heavier, not to say crude, in design. The arcades rest on clumsy brick piers, the openings from the galleries are but narrow slits, the dome, hemispherical, rests on a squat drum. But the building still preserves, to this very day, some of the original furnishings *in situ*: in the apse, the synthronon for the clergy and the bishop's cathedra; in the chancel, a trabeated canopy on four columns above the altar site; at the entrance to the chancel, the high columns of a *templon*, a trabeated colonnade; finally, in the centre of the nave directly below the dome, an ambo.

Documentary evidence regarding the date of St Nicholas at Myra is meagre. A vague tradition reports a foundation in the sixth century and a rebuilding in 1042. No evidence of this kind exists for St Clement at Ankara. The masonry technique, however, suggests a building date near the middle of the ninth century. Bands of brick and ashlar alternate on the exterior, each composed of four courses; the inside walls are built of thin bricks. The mortar-beds both inside and out are high and slope down and inward. This is exactly the technique employed in the walls of the citadel of Ankara, which dates from 859 (Plate 113B). The comparable method of construction at Dere Ağzi suggests a similar ninth-century date, despite the occasional substitution of mortared rubble masonry for ashlar bands. After all, the stylistic features of Dere Ağzi find their counterparts at St Clement as well: the elegant, steep proportions, the subtly gored pumpkin domes, the niched side chambers of the chancel which form true quatrefoils at Dere Ağzi. On the other hand, St Nicholas at Myra, both in style and construction, might well date from the eighth century.

Whatever their dates, both St Nicholas at Myra and St Clement at Ankara preserve or revive after two or three centuries the sixth-century plan of the compact domed basilica, and modify it by deepening ever so slightly the lateral arches of the domed centre bay. The true cross-domed church is fundamentally different. Four strong piers mark the corners of the centre square. Solid or pierced on two levels and sheltering small groin-vaulted bays, the piers carry the barrel-vaults of four cross arms, each clearly marked off and of equal or nearly equal depth. A dome on pendentives rises from the apices of the barrel-vaults and is enclosed in a low drum pierced by only a few windows. The east arm, at times continued by a second short bay, serves as a chancel. Terminated by an apse, it is flanked by side chambers with absidioles. Like the main apse, they form on the outside three sides of a polygon. This cross-shaped, domed nucleus is enveloped north and south by barrel-vaulted aisles and galleries; to the west it leads into an esonarthex, likewise surmounted by a gallery. These ancillary spaces then form a square outer shell, comparable to the outer shell of Justinian's H. Sophia, though very much simpler, or of Qasr-ibn-Wardan. The north and south aisles and the three galleries open

in arcades into the adjoining arms of the cross core. Only the esonarthex opposite the chancel is at times closed off by a wall, pierced by but a single door. Aisles and esonarthex on the ground floor as well as the galleries on the upper level inter-communicate, constituting, as it were, a two-storeyed ambulatory. Indeed, the term ambulatory church is occasionally used synonymously with the term cross-domed church. All told, it is a compact and simple plan.

Only a handful of genuine cross-domed churches have survived or are well known from earlier surveys. There is the church of the Koimesis at Nicaea (Iznik) (Plate 116A and Figure 82); there is the H. Sophia at Salonica (Plates 114 and 116B and Figure 83); and finally, there remain in Constantinople two cross-domed churches in fragments: the Kalenderhane and the Gül Čami, the first presumably the Church of Christ Akataleptos (Plates 115 and 117 and Figure 84), the second perhaps St Theodosia.[4] Only the

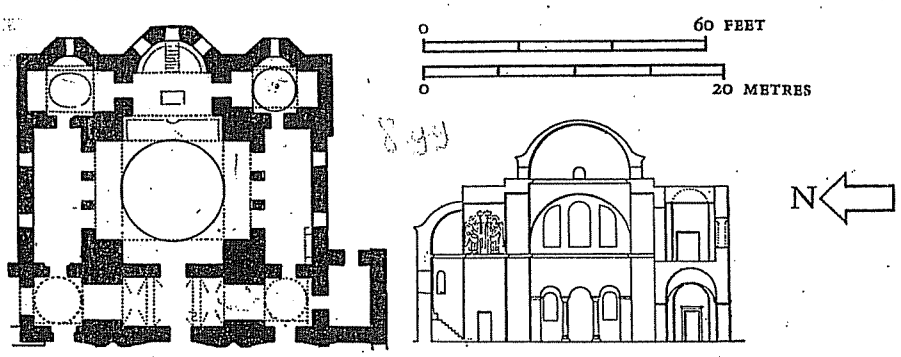


Figure 82. Nicaea (Iznik), Koimesis Church, early eighth century(?). Plan and section

structure in Salonica still stands fully preserved, although thoroughly restored. The Koimesis church was destroyed in 1920 in an act of vandalism. Only the bottom courses of walls and piers survive, but previous surveys and earlier and later studies have clarified the aspect of the original structure and the extent of subsequent changes; the removal of the galleries above the aisles and, some time after 1065, the addition of an outer narthex. Of the Gül Čami, fragments of the original building have been traced. Of the Akataleptos church, the entire core remains, despite later Byzantine and Turkish alterations; the existing dome is Turkish, but traces of the aisles and galleries are still visible. Differences within this group of buildings are minor. The cross core is fundamentally the same. Only in the Gül Čami are the lateral arms somewhat shallower than those on the longitudinal axis. The side chambers flanking the chancel bay at Salonica and in the Akataleptos church are concealed behind the corner piers. At Nicaea and in the Gül Čami they line up with the north and south aisles and communicate with the chancel bay through longish tunnels east of the corner piers. The corner piers, solid at Nicaea and in the Gül Čami, in the Akataleptos enclose tiny groin-vaulted bays on the ground and on the gallery level. At Salonica, only the west piers enclose such bays; the east piers are solid, except for a tunnel leading from the aisles to the chancel bay. Finally,

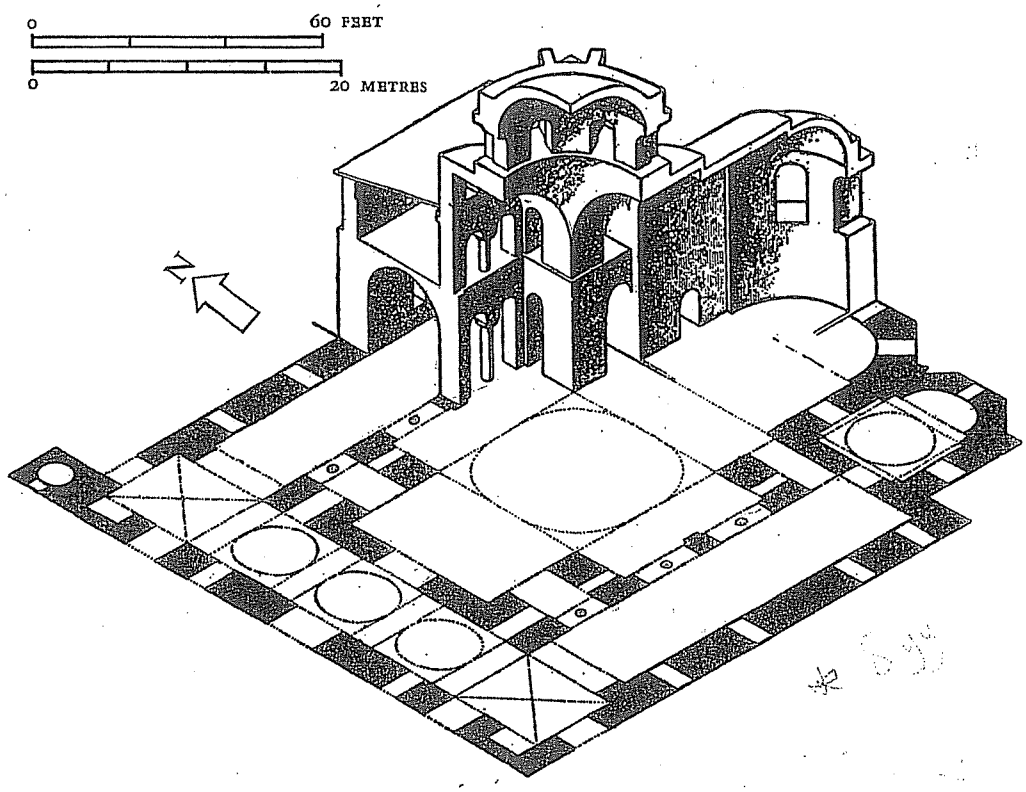


Figure 83. Salonica, H. Sophia, early eighth century(?). Isometric view

at Salonica, aisles and galleries open into the cross arms of the core through two twin arcades, while at Nicaea, in the Akataleptos church, and perhaps in the Gül Čami, aisles and galleries rested on triple arcades. But all these differences seem to be variations on a common theme rather than clues towards tracing a development.

No definite date of construction exists for any of these cross-domed churches. For two, however, a *terminus ante quem* has been established. The mosaic in the apse of the H. Sophia in Salonica, situated below a huge cross, bears an inscription of the donor: Constantine VI, 780–97. The structure, of course, could be considerably older. Indeed, while the bands of brick and ashlar alternate in courses of five, as in the mid-eighth-century parts of the H. Irene, the bricks at Salonica are much thinner and the mortar-beds much higher – suggesting a date of construction perhaps as early as the first quarter of the eighth century.[5] Certainly the Koimesis church was of no later date than the first quarter of the eighth century and possibly earlier. The mosaics in apse and chancel, dated 843, bear traces of two earlier stages. In one of these, a huge cross previously occupied the place given over to the Virgin in 843. This cross decoration had itself been substituted for a still earlier figurative decoration – the footstool of a representation of the Virgin is still visible – which obviously antedated the Iconoclast Movement. The church, then, must have been built prior to 726.[6] How much earlier is hard to tell, but

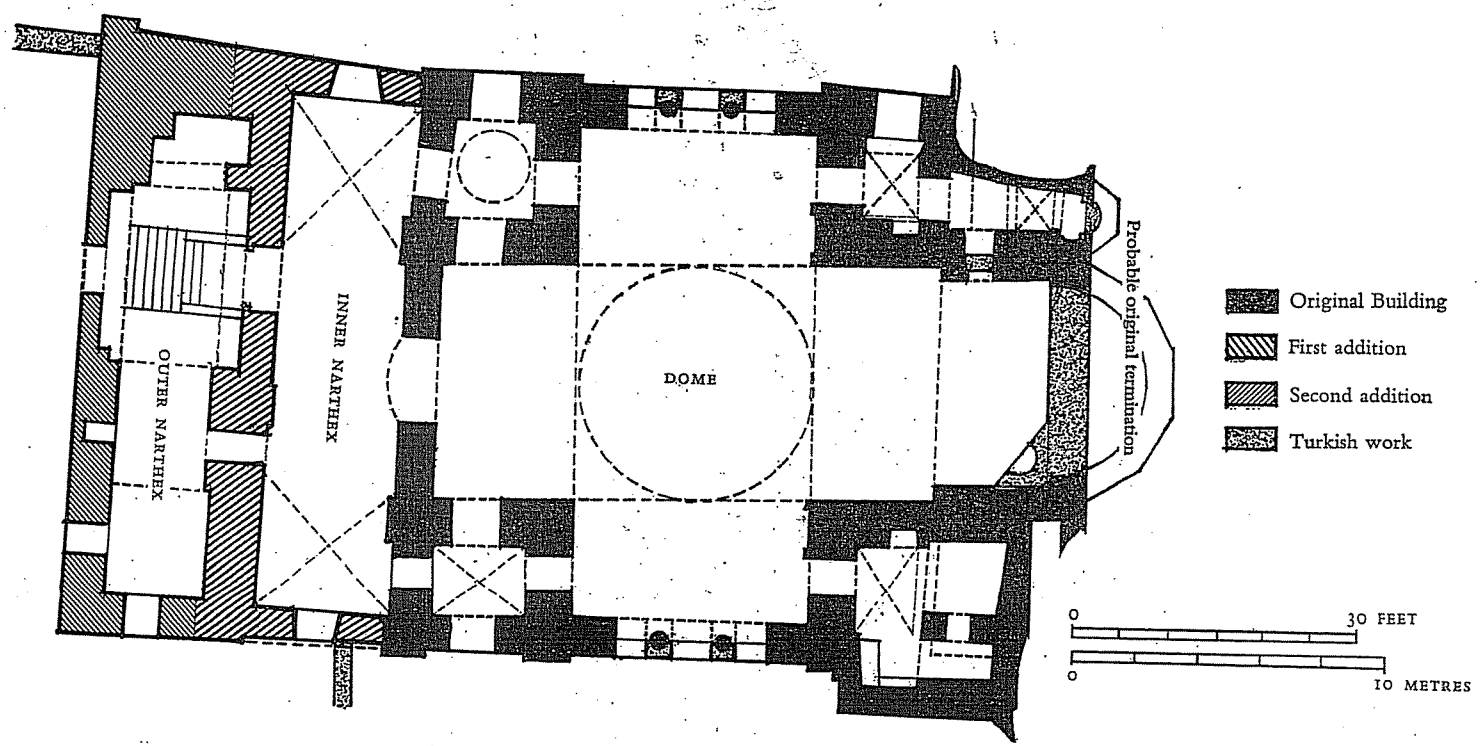


Figure 84. Constantinople, Kalendarhane Čami (Church of the Akataleptos), mid ninth century(?). Plan (1 : 250)

the very thin bricks and high mortar-beds suggest a date perhaps in the late seventh century. The Akataleptos church, on the other hand, shows in its original parts a construction recalling the mid-ninth-century city walls of Ankara: five bands of brick alternating with three bands of stone, the mortar-beds sloping down and outward.[7]

The type of the cross-domed church lives on long beyond the first millenium. In Constantinople, the Atik Mustafa Čami, originally perhaps the church of St Peter and St Mark, modifies the canonical plan.[8] Corner piers and enclosed tiny bays are replaced by spacious barrel-vaulted corner rooms, much like those known from fifth-century buildings such as H. David in Salonica. But genuine cross-domed churches as well must have existed in Constantinople as late as the eleventh century. Certainly at that time, Russian visitors were deeply impressed by the cross-domed plan of either a contemporary building or a venerated early sanctuary; the latter hypothesis is almost more plausible. Why otherwise would the cross-domed plan have become canonical all over Russia, from the Desyatinna (1039) and the H. Sophia (1037–46) in Kiev to the Preobrašenskij in Černigov (1036), and as far north as Novgorod? [9]

General opinion nowadays derives the plan of the cross-domed church more or less directly from the compact domed basilica of Justinian's late years. However, the longitudinal element inherent in such structures differs fundamentally from the perfectly centralized plan of a cross-domed church. To bridge the gap, churches such as St Clement at Ankara and St Nicholas at Myra have been interpreted as connecting links – compact domed basilicas which utilize slightly broadened lateral arches to carry the centre dome. However, this hypothesis meets with a chronological discrepancy: the cross-domed plan of the Koimesis church at Nicaea dates from before 726 and perhaps from as early as the seventh century, a hundred or a hundred and fifty years before the appearance of the type at St Clement. In fact, the plan of St Clement could well be viewed not as a forerunner, but as a derivative of the cross-domed plan, a 'shrunken cross-domed church' as it were. But neither of such one-track interpretations of history seems plausible. More likely, the plans of Qasr-ibn-Wardan, of St Sergius at Gaza, of the Hekatonpylai on Paros, of H. Titus at Gortyna, of St Clement at Ankara, and of Dere Ağzi, are all independent variants of standard types – standard types which had dominated the architecture of Justinian's circle and persisted into the seventh century and presumably beyond.

The cross-domed plan, it seems to me, belongs to the same lineage. True, the Koimesis church is the first example of the type known to us at present. But the plan may have been created much earlier, possibly as early as the sixth century. It could well have existed alongside such variants as the compact domed basilica, with or without encroaching transverse cross arms, or the domed cross church. In fact, the domed cross plan has survived in two churches of early date in far-distant provinces of the Empire. One is a ruin at Mayafarquin (Meyyafarikin), on the Euphrates, presumably built by the Persian king Chosroës II after 591, a date confirmed by the rich late-sixth-century Syrian-looking capitals and carved brackets.[10] The other early survival, incorporated into the ruins of the Cumanin Čami at Antalya (Adalia) on the south coast of Asia Minor, can be assigned a similar date on the evidence of its capitals.[11] To be sure, neither

of the two churches was vaulted (Figure 85). The centre room in both carried a pyramidal roof and the other bays were surmounted by sloping timber roofs. But the basic plan is exactly that of the cross-domed churches at Nicaea or Salonica: a centre cross with deep arms, esonarthex, and chancel; enveloping aisles and galleries opening in triple arcades towards the arms of the core; and at Mayafarquin, though not at Antalya, corner piers pierced on both levels.

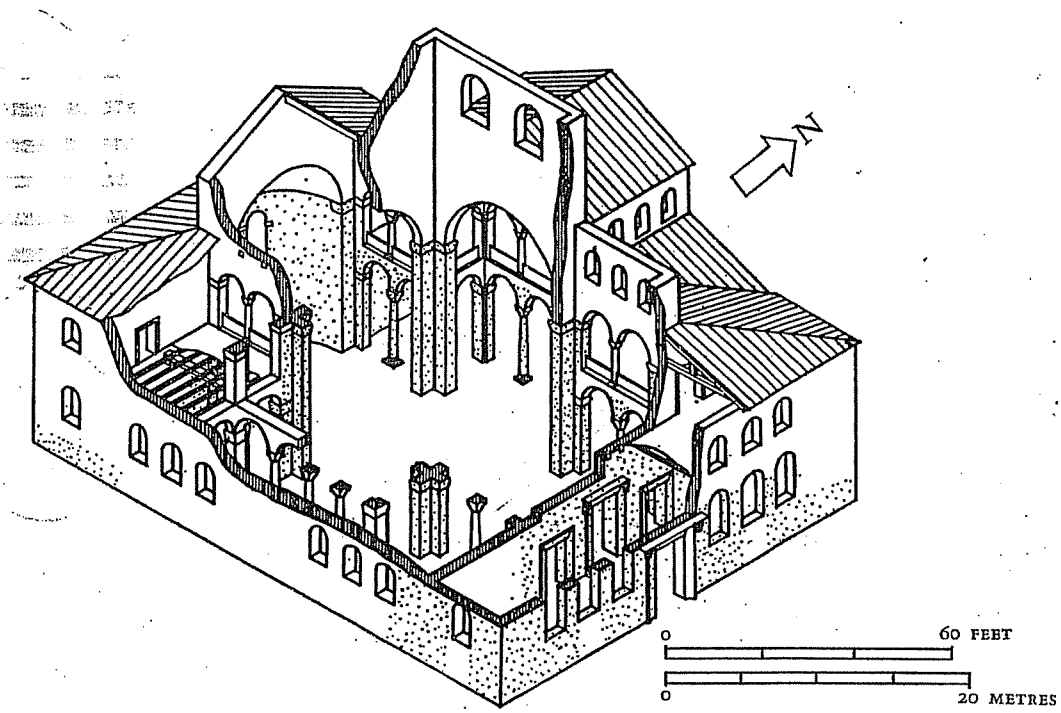


Figure 85. Antalya (Adalia), Cumanin Čami, late sixth century. Isometric reconstruction (surviving portions stippled)

Two explanations offer themselves regarding the relation of these unvaulted cross-domed churches of late-sixth-century date to the fully vaulted domed structures of the late seventh and eighth centuries, such as Nicaea and Salonica. One explanation is that they are forerunners, created in the provinces in the sixth century and transferred to the capital in the course of the seventh century. There, in Constantinople, the plan would have been assimilated to Justinian's standard types. In its vaulted form it would then have spread to near-by Nicaea and Salonica. The theory is not implausible. After all, plan and elevation of Antalya and Mayafarquin differ only superficially from the quatrefoil martyria of sixth-century Syria and her borderlands. Like Mayafarquin and Antalya, the Syrian martyria were timber-roofed and focused on a centre bay. This centre bay was axially enlarged by cross arms, which were provided with rectangular exedrae at Mayafarquin and Antalya, with semicircular exedrae in sixth-century Syrian quatrefoils. In both this core is enveloped by aisles and, sometimes, galleries. Nor is it

a priori unlikely that a building type from the provinces should have been taken up in Constantinople. From the seventh to the end of the ninth century, the constant need for defending the frontiers gave greater importance to the border provinces and in particular to those provinces from which armies could be drafted. Condottieri from northern Syria and Phrygia ascended to the throne, such as Leo III (717–41) and Michael II (820–9), and brought along their fellow-countrymen, laymen and clergy. Thus a transfer of architectural types, or for that matter of architects, from the provinces to the capital is not *a priori* impossible. On the other hand, it is just as possible that buildings such as Mayafarquin and Antalya are but provincial replicas of a fully vaulted and domed prototype, lost to us, which existed prior to 600 at Constantinople. After all, the church of H. Sergios at Gaza, which Choricius saw as early as 536, may have represented the type, vaulted and domed, though without galleries.

Regardless of which hypothesis turns out to be correct, it is clear that the cross-domed plan goes back far beyond the late seventh or early eighth centuries, when it was taken up in the Koimesis church at Nicaea; it may well be a creation of Justinian's circle, possibly dating from his last years. However, the plan as it presents itself at Salonica is cast in a style quite different from that of the sixth century. The masses – walls and piers – are solid and heavy. Openings, whether windows or arcades, are comparatively small. The proportions are wide and easy. The exterior becomes squat, almost awkward: a plain cube, surmounted by a low, square drum which conceals the dome. Only apse and centre bay are lit, and they only dimly because of the smallness of the windows; aisles and galleries remain shadowy, in parts dark. The marble sheathing is sombre in colour; the light greens, greys, and yellows of Justinian's churches are gone. Only the vaults shimmer with the gold ground of the mosaics (Plate 116B).

Whatever its time and place of origin, however, the cross-domed church was splendidly adapted to the practical demands and the symbolism of the liturgy as they became firmly established during the centuries after Justinian. The architectural and the liturgical plan have been integrated to perfection. Aisles, esonarthex, and galleries envelop the core on three sides as an outer zone from which the faithful participate in the service, visually and spiritually, but passively. Within the core, the naos is domed and central in plan. The chancel bay preceding the apse is deep and barrel-vaulted. And the side chambers – the pastophories – which flank the chancel are domed, fused with chancel and apse into a triple unit, and communicating with aisles and chancel through doors. Plan and placement of all these elements are closely tied to the final codification of the Byzantine liturgy which must have taken place between the late sixth and the early eighth centuries. More specifically, they are tied to the ritual of the two Entrances – the Lesser Entrance, which by the eighth century accompanies the gospel book, rather than the bishop, to the altar; and the Great Entrance, which as of old transfers to the altar the elements of the Eucharist. In particular, the architectural changes are tied to the places assigned for safekeeping of the gospels and the species of the Eucharist before their actual use in the Mass.

The gradual formation of the triple sanctuary leads into the problem. In Byzantine usage, by the eighth century the gospels are kept in the south room adjoining the chan-

cel – the *diaconicon* – while the north room serves as the *prothesis*, where the species of the Eucharist are kept and prepared before they are brought to the altar during the ceremony of the Great Entrance.[12] However, this was not so from the beginning. In the fourth century, the diaconicon was also the place where the faithful deposited their offerings, and it was situated near the chancel, as e.g. in the Lateran basilica and at Epidauros. It is unknown whether or not at that time the species of the Eucharist chosen from among these offerings were prepared in a special ceremony before being brought to the altar; if so, the preparation took place in the diaconicon, which thus would also have served as prothesis. In Syria, from the late fourth century, this room was placed on one side of the apse and thus easily accessible to the faithful, since the entrances of Syrian churches were originally on the flank, not on the façade.[13] The diaconicon, as a rule, had its counterpart in these Syrian churches in a second side chamber, adjoining the apse on the opposite side. But this room was apparently a martyr's chapel sheltering relics. Indeed, while the diaconicon communicated with the aisle and at times the apse through doors, the martyr's chapel opened in an arch.[14] Placement of the two rooms in Syria remained apparently unchanged even after the portals of the church were moved to the façade. In the Aegean coastlands, on the other hand, where the ceremonial preparation of the eucharistic species early became part of the liturgy, the diaconicon also served as prothesis. As early as the fifth century, a room serving both purposes was placed near the entrance of the church, accessible to the faithful, but far from the chancel. It opened either off the narthex or off the atrium. The apsed room projecting south from the narthex in Basilica A at Nikopolis exemplifies the first solution; the apsed room south of the atrium in Basilica A at Nea-Anchialos, the second solution, both in elaborate form.[15] This placement of the diaconicon–prothesis made sense, as long as the faithful actually deposited their gifts there at the beginning of the service. But it also meant that in both the Little and the Great Entrance, the procession of the clergy moved back and forth the entire length of the nave. Nor did the situation change when, apparently in the second third of the sixth century in the Aegean coastlands, the prothesis was separated from the diaconicon and assigned another room adjoining the narthex. By then, however, the custom of the faithful bringing their offerings had long become obsolete, and as a result the position of the corresponding rooms on the entrance side of the church had become an atavism.

It was only natural that – beginning in Justinian's time – churchmen and architects in the coastlands strove to place prothesis and diaconicon closer to the sanctuary, where they could be more easily serviced by the celebrating clergy.[16] S. Vitale in Ravenna seems at first glance an early example of the change; but the side chambers at S. Vitale were primarily martyrs' chapels, whether or not they concurrently served also as pastophories. The side chambers of Syrian churches may have furnished the model. Whatever the beginnings, however, the new placing of the pastophories seems to start in the sixth century. Beginning at that time, prothesis and diaconicon in Byzantium were ever more closely linked to the chancel. They were made to flank it and thus joined with apse and forechoir in the triple sanctuary which in its final, perfect form characterizes the cross-domed churches of the centuries after Justinian. As a result of

this change, the Entrances no longer moved along a longitudinal axis through the church, from the door to the sanctuary, as had still been the case in the H. Sophia. Now they proceeded from diaconicon and prothesis – the Little Entrance from the former, the Great Entrance from the latter – to the chancel, moving briefly into the naos in order to exhibit the gospel book and the eucharistic elements to the faithful. Any reminiscences of a lengthwise procession and a longitudinal building were eliminated, and the central plan of the naos was fully integrated with its liturgical function. The congregation is relegated to the aisles, the esonarthex, and the galleries. The cross-domed centre bay, on the other hand, becomes an anteroom to the sanctuary – a stage, as it were, visible to the faithful, but accessible only to the clergy. On this stage, below the dome, Christ reveals himself to the people in twofold form: as the species of the Eucharist, carried by the celebrant, which appear before their eyes during the Great Entrance and transformed into His body and blood during Communion; and as the Revelation, the Word, pronounced from the ambo in the very centre of the naos.[17]

Concomitantly, the chancel, the site of the altar and the eucharistic sacrifice, became fully integrated into the plan of the cross-domed church. One recalls how, throughout the fifth and often long into the sixth century, its enclosure had projected far into the nave. In Justinian's early years, the plans of the H. Sophia, of H. Sergios and Bakchos, of S. Vitale, change this situation. A deep barrel-vaulted bay is inserted between the apse and the domed centre bay, to shelter, as a forechoir, at least the site of the altar. But the solution is not yet perfect. In the H. Sophia, the chancel still projected from the forechoir into the area of the eastern half-dome, and prothesis and diaconicon were not yet joined to the sanctuary. Fifteen years later, at S. Vitale in Ravenna, the integration has gone much further: the pastophories – or rooms much like them – are now integrated with the sanctuary group; and the chancel seems to have extended to the very beginning of the forechoir, but not further. Finally, in the cross-domed churches of the eighth and ninth centuries – but perhaps starting earlier – full integration has been achieved. The forechoir contains the full expanse of the chancel, and it communicates with the pastophories through doors of its own. Thus it has become a solemnly closed precinct, provided with elaborate annexes. The *templon* rises on the very borderline of forechoir and nave and hides, along the architectural boundary, the sanctuary where the ministrant clergy surround the altar. The church of St Nicholas at Myra seems still to have preserved its original furniture – templon, altar canopy, ambo – and thus illustrates better than words the function of the individual parts of the building.

The interrelations between liturgy and building were not lost on contemporary intellectuals, who interpreted church structures through an elaborate symbolism.[18] As early as 630 Maximus the Confessor presents an interpretation of the church building and of the liturgy it houses. The entire church is an image of the Universe, of the visible world, and of man; within it, the chancel represents man's soul, the altar his spirit, the naos his body. The bishop's Entrance into the church symbolizes Christ's coming into the flesh, his Entrance into the bema Christ's Ascension to Heaven. The Great Entrance stands for Revelation, the Kiss of Peace for the union of the soul with God; indeed, every part of the liturgy has a symbolical spiritual meaning. About 700, Germanos, the

patriarch of Constantinople, summed up ideas presumably current for some time and which continued as late as the fourteenth century. The church building to him was the Temple of the Lord: the sacred precinct, the Heaven where God resides, the sacred cave where Christ was buried and whence He rose, the place where the mystical sacrifice is offered. The chancel, in particular, and the altar (the two are used interchangeably) was viewed as the Seat of Mercy. They were the manger of Christ, His tomb, and also the Table of the Last Supper. Equally, they were seen as the Heavenly Altar on which the hosts of Angels offer the eternal sacrifice. The apse was a symbol of the Cross; the seats of the clergy were the raised site and throne where Christ sat among His disciples. They foretell His second coming and the Last Judgement. The columns of the templon revealed the division between the assembly of the people and the Holy of Holies where the clergy gathered; the architrave over these columns symbolized the Cross. The canopy with its four columns stood for the site of the Crucifixion, and also for the four ends of the earth. Finally, the dome represented Heaven.

It is obvious that such interpretations were not applied exclusively to any one part of the church; the same meaning may be represented by several parts of the structure. It is equally obvious that the interpretations chosen were only in part freshly invented by the theologians of the late eighth century. Many are *topoi*, developed over centuries. Likewise, no doubt, only a small group of laymen was fully conscious of all this sophisticated symbolism. The general ideas, however, permeated to a wider public. In entering the church, the average believer was aware, we may be sure, that he entered Heaven; and he saw, in the procession of the clergy, the angelic host about to offer the sacrifice on the Heavenly altar.

CHAPTER 14

THE BORDERLANDS

BUILDERS and patrons in Justinian's Empire, one recalls, created a new domed architecture – whether staid and standard or boldly experimental – and with it fresh concepts of building. New church plans were evolved; new uses of volume and mass, surface and colour, space and light were achieved. But this architecture of Justinian's circle was limited to a few great centres, and above all to Constantinople. Provincial architecture under Justinian, and for some decades following, absorbs isolated elements of the new vocabulary, torn from context, and fuses them with traditional basilica plans. And even this piecemeal use of elements of Justinian's style is directly related to the impact of the central government: through Imperial donations or through its organs – the army, the civil administration, the Established Church. Much in contrast to such official organs and to the upper class, the popular forces beyond the pale of the Establishment consistently oppose Constantinople's demands for monolithic rule and cling to isolationist folk ways in language, religious custom, and art. This grass-roots reaction is reinforced by clerical, and above all, monastic – monophysite as well as Nestorian – resistance to the central government's religious policy. As a result, the architecture of village churches and monasteries in the borderlands of the Empire is apt to slide back into, or retain, the ways of a primitive folk architecture, in construction techniques as well as in plan and design. Alternatively, church plans rooted in the higher strata of provincial architecture are transposed into the language of primitivism and carried out in crude methods of construction. It is but natural that such reaction would be strongest where governmental rule was weakest: in remote mountain and desert regions, or along the borders of the Empire. Always slightly in flux, such border populations were never quite integrated within the Empire; nor were the garrisons of *foederati* that protected the borders – Sassanian, Arab, Nubian, Slavic, and Germanic mercenaries, together with kith and kin.

Mesopotamia and the Tur Abdin

Such folk architecture, religious and secular, was widespread in the outer provinces of the Byzantine Empire as well as in territories beyond its borders. It was an architecture carried by native forces, unrelated to political frontiers. The Romano-Byzantine Empire was in a nearly continuous state of war with the Sassanian kingdom and later with the Umayyad caliphate which in 636 replaced the Sassanians as rulers of Mesopotamia and Iran. Nevertheless, Nisibin-Edessa on the Romano-Byzantine side of the border remained the spiritual centre of vast numbers of both Nestorian and monophysite congregations extending far into Mesopotamia and Persia. Conversely, church plans and techniques of construction seem to have penetrated from the Mesopotamian plain north-west towards Nisibin and the hills of the Tur Abdin on the south slope of the

Taurus range. Certainly Mesopotamia and the Byzantine border provinces worked with similar architectural concepts both before and after the fall of these provinces to the Persians, then to the Muslim. Space was cramped, lighting dim, the exterior plain, the interior vaulted. The church plan was determined by local liturgical custom – different in monastic and parish churches – and by local prototypes in both sacred and secular pre-Christian architecture. Building techniques likewise followed native tradition. In the Mesopotamian plain with its rich clay deposits, brick walling and vaulting were the rule. Northward in the hilly Tur Abdin, stone construction was the norm.

Christianity had early roots in Mesopotamia and in the Tur Abdin. At Nisibin by the early third century, Christianity was declared the state religion.[1] Indeed, a church existed there as early as 201, but it remains open to question whether this was a regular church building or a community centre.[2] However, no such early church buildings have survived anywhere in Mesopotamia or the Tur Abdin. In general, church building in Mesopotamia is known only from a very few excavations, and none of the buildings can be safely dated. They may have been built at almost any time between the fourth and the ninth century, or later. They are, as a rule, longitudinal halls, terminated by a tripartite sanctuary – a square chancel flanked by corresponding rooms, all three accessible from the nave through narrow doors.[3] Supports, either low columns or piers, project from the side walls into the nave and form a series of niches, covered by short transverse barrel-vaults (Figure 86). From their backs sprang the longitudinal nave vault. Two

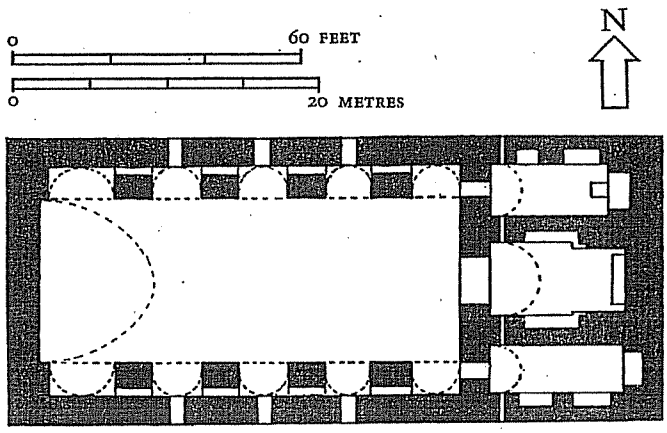


Figure 86. Ctesiphon, church, *c.* 600(?). Plan

churches of this type have been excavated at Ctesiphon, one replacing the other. Two other churches were found at Hira, one with transverse side barrel-vaults so deep as to require wall piers as well as free-standing columns. The plan has been linked to royal reception and judiciary halls in Sassanian and Umayyad palaces. If true, this derivation would constitute a neat parallel to the origin of Constantinian church building from the ambience of secular basilicas, both forensic and palatine.[4]

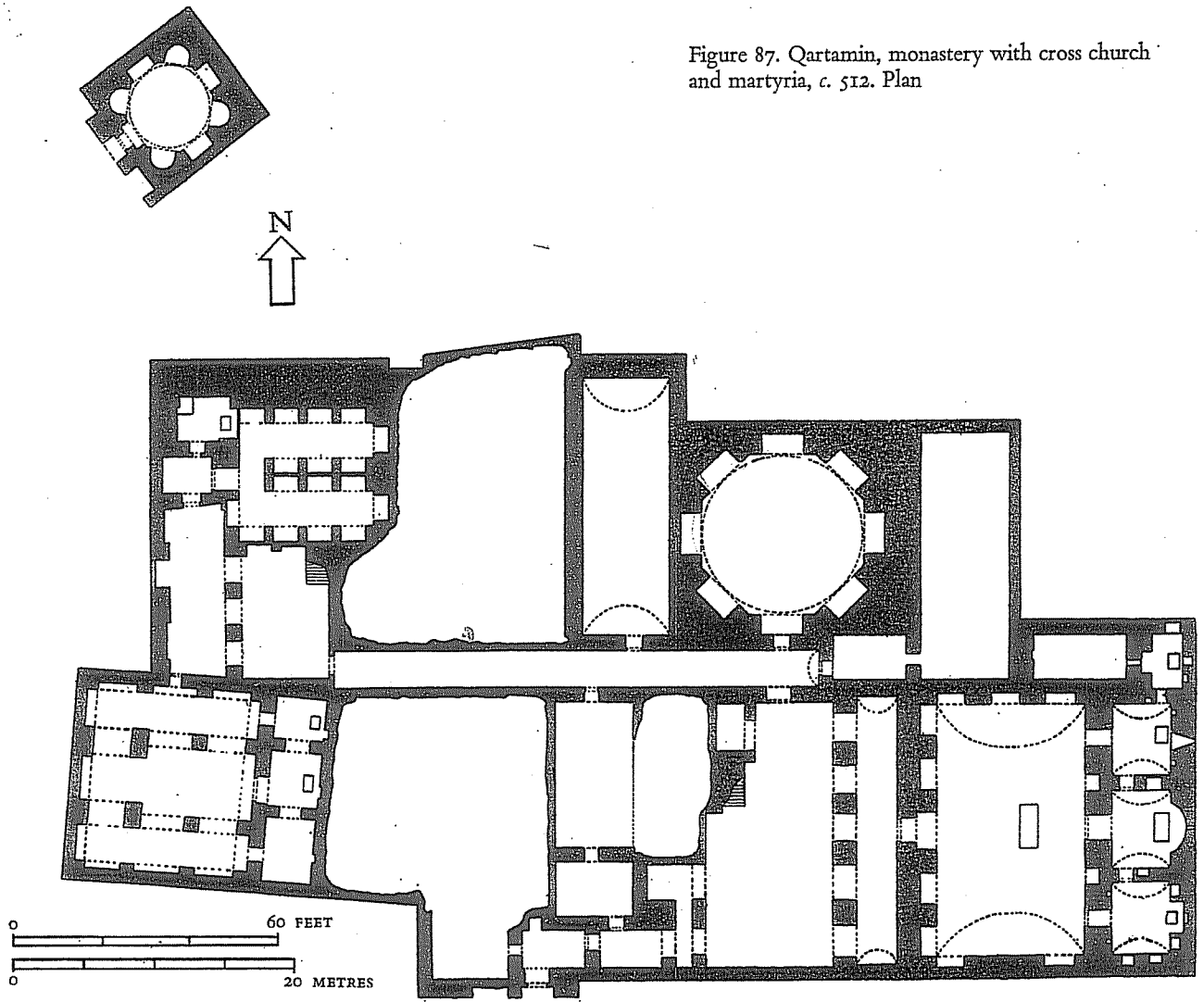


Figure 87. Qartamin, monastery with cross church and martyria, *c.* 512. Plan

While early church buildings on the Mesopotamian plain are known only from excavations, a comparatively large group of village churches, monastic churches, and martyria still survive in the Tur Abdin, and at least a few are dated by inscriptions and other historical evidence.[5] Situated as the region is between Mesopotamia to the south, Syria to the west, and the Anatolian high plateau to the north, its architecture draws on all three neighbour provinces and adds some features of its own. Parish churches share with the churches of Mesopotamia the longitudinal, barrel-vaulted nave with inward-projecting wall piers. However, a stilted semicircular apse replaces the triple sanctuary. As in neighbouring Anatolia, the walls are built of small stones. Piers, arches, and occasionally the springings of the vault are of finely cut blocks. The apex of the vault, on the other hand, is frequently of brick construction, the bricks pitched on their sides and often laid in decorative patterns – both hallmarks of Mesopotamian building tradition. Occasionally plans and decoration are taken over from prototypes on a less provincial level. Martyria as a rule are square or octagonal (Figure 87) and surmounted by domes or wooden roofs resting on corner squinches;[6] the plans find their parallel in Syria, e.g. at R'safah in the martyria attached to Basilicas A and B. Monastic churches have a plan of their own invention, utilizing elements drawn from both Syria and Mesopotamia. The nave is transverse and vaulted, preceded by a narthex and terminated either by an apse flanked by lateral chambers of Syrian type, or by a Mesopotamian triple sanctuary (Figure 87).[7] Very rarely, the barrel-vault gives way to two half-domes placed at the ends of the nave and supporting a dome in the centre, all three resting on squinches.[8] To such plain native plans is often applied a splendid ornament, obviously of Syrian derivation: strong profiles, vine scrolls, festooned Corinthian capitals, and colonnaded shell niches hollowed into the wall of the apse. Buildings such as the martyria of Mâr Yaqub at Nisibin and of el 'Adhra at Ḥakh or the church of Mâr Azâzaël at Kefr Zeh serve to illustrate this impact (Plate 119A). Pilasters and capitals are excellently carved. At Mâr Gabriel at Qartamin a mosaic decorated the chancel, and the tradition is credible that the church was built about 512 with Imperial subsidies. The Tur Abdin church plans continue unchanged into the eighth and ninth centuries.[9] Likewise, the classical vocabulary imported from Syria may well have survived until long after the sixth century. Only gradually does the construction diminish in elegance. The finely cut stonework of the piers and the decorative brick design of the vaults give way to a construction in small, barely hewn stones, until the designs gradually slide back into the realm of a primitive folk architecture. But without much basic change, church building in the Tur Abdin continued along the old lines as late as the twelfth century, and perhaps later.[10]

Egypt and Nubia

Throughout the Empire and its borderlands, folk architecture differs locally in plan, technique, and decoration. Among the Copts in Egypt during the fifth and sixth centuries plan and construction of cemetery buildings and monasteries are tied to primitive local custom. (The term Coptic, coined for Christians resident in Muslim Egypt, is

customarily applied to pre-Muslim Egypt as well.) In the ruins of Apu Jeremiah at Saqqarah, living quarters, a refectory, courtyards, and three churches – the major parts dating from the first half of the sixth century – were chaotically crowded into the area of the monastery. Rows of cells and storerooms were huddled together, as in an Egyptian village. All were barrel-vaulted, the walls built of stone at the bottom and of mud bricks higher up. Only the main church, as originally built in the sixth century, adhered to a basilican plan of Aegean type, as adopted in Egypt since the fifth century. An apse and three colonnaded aisles enveloped the timber-roofed nave. Column shafts and bases were imported from the Proconnesian quarries, with capitals elegantly carved by local craftsmen. The abbey of St Simeon at Aswan to this day shows the same characteristics as the monastic buildings at Saqqarah: mud brick walls, a fortified enclosure, barrel-vaulted rooms and corridors (Plate 119c). At El Khargah (El Baqawat) and at Bawît, both in the Libyan desert west of Sohag, large necropolises have survived, composed of many dozens of free-standing mausolea and funeral banqueting halls (Plate 118). All are small, built of mud brick and barrel-vaulted or domed.[11] The architectural decoration in general points to a date between 450 and 550. In contrast to the primitive construction and the native design of the buildings, however, their architectural ornament is highly sophisticated and drawn from the vocabulary of the Aegean coastlands (Plates 120, A and B, and 121). Alongside Corinthian capitals of a late-fifth- and early-sixth-century type stand basket capitals overspun by tendrils and thus recalling the capitals of Justinian's time in Constantinople and Ravenna. A sixth-century date is, then, indicated for most of this ornamentation. But in contrast to their Aegean prototypes, the foliage of the Coptic capitals is cut either lancet-sharp or cardboard-stiff, very different from the true pliable and naturalistic ornament of Justinian's buildings which occasionally penetrates Egypt – probably as an import from Constantinople.[12] Shafts and friezes are covered with geometric and foliate designs. Chevrons, rinceaux, overlapping tongues, stars, and rosettes crowd each other with an abundance characteristic of a popular taste. The late-classical tradition of the Eastern Mediterranean has been absorbed by the Coptic masons and provincialized; it has been applied to the crude architecture which supported it in much the same fragmentary manner that prevailed in other provinces when Justinian's ornament was applied to local building.

The aversion to Constantinople, shared by the native populations of the border provinces and their monophysite clergy, eventually led to an exchange of architectural ideas among the border populations. The 'Syrian' church plan – an apse, semicircular or square, flanked by lateral chambers – was brought into Egypt by the monastic congregations of the Tur Abdin. Abu Hennes is an early example, probably still of sixth-century date.[13] The isolationist tendencies of the outlying native Christian communities and, concomitantly, the interchange between them, increased in the seventh century with the Muslim conquests of Egypt and the Near East to the south and east of Asia Minor. Independent Christian territories, such as the Nubian kingdom in Upper Egypt and the Sudan, disappeared behind the Muslim curtain. In either case, the Christian congregations lost the last contact with Byzantium and the Aegean area and their architecture. Isolated, they clung to obsolete church designs in which local traditions intermingled

with elements previously absorbed from abroad. Proportions are awkward, details clumsy, the construction poor. From Cairo to the far south, a basilican plan was predominant, with crude round or square piers as supports and with timber roofs. At St Simeon near Aswan, the chancel was formed of three arms of a Greek cross, each surmounted by a half-dome on squinches – obviously a simplified version of the trefoil plan of Deir-el-Abiad. At Deir-es-Suriani (Monastery of the Syrians) in the Natrun Valley, this trefoil chancel plan has been modified by a square domed bay replacing the centre apse. At near-by Amba Bishoï, the cross arm of the trefoil becomes a transverse forechoir. The naves were originally timber-roofed in all these churches; subsequently they were vaulted (and perhaps parts of the chancels later revaulted) with longitudinal or transverse barrel-vaults, or with domes.[14] From such beginnings there springs, it would seem, what might be termed the Coptic standard type: nave and aisles are barrel-vaulted and supported by piers; a forechoir resembling a transept terminates the nave and carries a transverse barrel-vault; the chancel (*haikal*) is composed of three square apses. Developing in the course of the ninth and to the end of the twelfth century, the plan obviously derives from a North Mesopotamian tradition; but it is modified in that all three apses, or at least the centre apse, are domed. By the twelfth century, Deir-Baramus in the Natrun Valley shows the type fully developed.[15] It apparently continues for centuries unchanged, notwithstanding local deviations. But exceptions do occur. The churches of Old Cairo in the eleventh and twelfth centuries – witness Abu Sargeh (St Sergius) – revert to the plan of a colonnaded basilica with continuous or tripartite transept and three apses (Figure 88).[16] In Upper Egypt a church plan is developed, very short, terminating in five and more apses, and divided into wide rows of domed bays.[17] The type obviously draws on the customary plan of mosques – and is no concern of a study of Early Christian and Byzantine architecture.

Such late Coptic building, however, exerts no impact on the church architecture of the Egyptian south and of the Sudan. There the Christian kingdom of Nubia held out against the Muslim and for centuries continued an architecture ultimately still rooted in

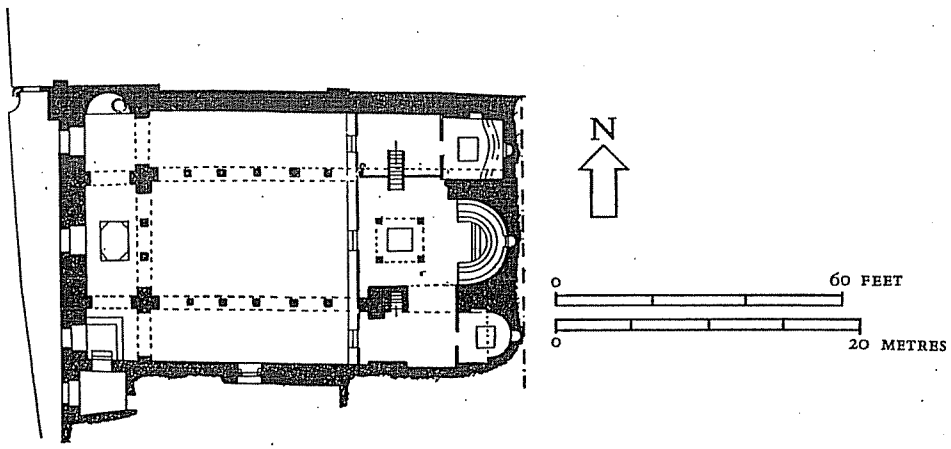


Figure 88. Cairo, Abu Sargeh, twelfth century. Plan

the Aegean tradition of the fifth century. Indeed, the customary type in Nubia is a basilica with galleries, barrel-vaulted throughout. But the technique of construction is native: the materials are stone in the bottom courses, mud brick in the upper parts; the supports are broad piers; the arcades narrow; the gallery openings reduced to the size of small rectangular windows. Columns, if used at all, serve only to support the triumphal arch. Sacristies flank the apse on either side and a synthronon fills its curve. The last bay of the nave is occupied by the chancel and set off by slightly projecting piers. In plan, liturgical arrangement, and design, Aegean, Syrian, and local elements have been fused and thoroughly transformed. The interiors are dark; the exteriors form squat, unadorned blocks. Capitals are of a much debased composite type, unrelated to the elegant Coptic decoration. The remains of the North Church near Addendan (Adindan) are one example among many ruins apparently still preserved. None are dated, except one – at Faras – where a graffito provides a *terminus ante quem* of 881. The others may have been built at any time from the latter sixth century, when Nubia was christianized, to the eleventh and twelfth centuries, when it finally fell to the Muslims. But still prior to that conquest, Byzantine architecture exerted an ephemeral impact on Nubia: witness a centrally-planned church at Serreh (Serra) which translates the plan of domed cross churches, such as H. David in Salonica, into the native technique of construction (Plate 119B).[18]

Both before and after the Muslim Conquest, then, Christian builders along the southern fringes of the Empire clung to the outmoded formulas of what might be called 'sub-Byzantine architecture'. The outlook was very different in the independent or semi-autonomous border states along the northern and eastern frontier – the Slavic kingdoms in north-eastern Yugoslavia and Dalmatia; the Bulgarian Empire in the north-eastern and central Balkans; finally, the kingdoms of Armenia extending into north-eastern Asia Minor to the foot of the Caucasus mountains. All these territories develop architectural styles of their own – national *Sonderstile*. Different among each other, these styles are yet at the same time related to, and independent from, Byzantium. In Armenia, and to a lesser degree in the Bulgarian Empire, rulers, churchmen, and architects seem to have striven quite consciously towards rivalling the best, boldest, and most impressive designs of their Byzantine contemporaries. As a descriptive term for their buildings, 'para-Byzantine architecture' would serve well.

The Balkans

Byzantine power in the Balkan provinces lost its grip in the course of the seventh and eighth centuries. The Church and the military and civil administration clung precariously to a few garrisoned cities along the coasts of Dalmatia and Bulgaria, and in the river valleys inland. In the 640s, Slavic Croatian tribes conquered Salona on the Adriatic coast, laid siege to Salonica, and swept as far south as Corinth. Gradually they settled down, with their biggest concentration along the west coast, and were converted to the Church of Rome. Then in 811, the Bulgars, long settled south of the Danube, began pushing south and west to eliminate the last remnants of Byzantine suzerainty in the

Balkans. They subjugated the Slavic squatters, except for those on the Dalmatian coast and in Croatia, and formed a new powerful state.[19] Rapidly spreading, this First Bulgarian Empire was reconquered only in 1018 by the Byzantines, led by Basil II, the Bulgar-Killer. The Bulgar czars – converted to Eastern Christianity in the last third of the ninth century – were perpetually at war with Constantinople both before and after conversion. Yet they were deeply impressed by the culture, wealth, and art of the Byzantine court – more so than the Slavic chieftains along the west coast ever were. The palaces and churches built by the Bulgars, and some of the churches built by the Slavs, are certainly linked to Byzantine concepts of court life and of aulic and ecclesiastic ceremonial. Whether Bulgarian or Slavic, however, building in the Balkans throughout the ninth and tenth centuries has a note of its own. It is quite different from contemporary Byzantine architecture both in style and construction.

Among the Croatian Slavs in Dalmatia, permanent church building seems to have started in the ninth and continued with little change throughout the tenth and eleventh centuries.[20] What has survived is quite unconnected with the Early Christian tradition of Salona, and traces of Byzantine impact are equally scanty. Hall-churches such as Sv. Barbara at Trogir are frequent, but they obviously do not represent a Byzantine type. Even more common are single-naved churches covered with a barrel-vault into which a dome has been inserted: Sv. Luka at Kotor is one of many examples.[21] The dome may, but need not, be a Byzantine element. The barrel-vaulted aisleless nave, on the other hand, recalls a local tradition of Roman mausolea, such as the Anastasius Martyrium at Salona. Equally frequent in ninth-century Dalmatia are centrally-planned churches: cross-shaped, trefoil, or frequently round, with six projecting niches, as at Sv. Trojce near Split, and nearly always very small structures. Again, none of these plans are Byzantine. On the contrary, they apparently revive mausolea types as they were scattered all over the Roman world, including presumably Dalmatia. Such mausolea, both Christian and pagan, had exerted a strong impact on the architecture of the western Balkans as early as the sixth century: on the orthodox baptistery at Salona with its double order of columns curtaining the walls; on small trefoil churches of Justinian's time, at Kuřsumlija, Klisura, and Caričin Grad; and on round churches with ambulatories, such as Konjuh.[22] It would seem but natural for the builders of the first Croatian centrally-planned churches to fall back either on the same Roman models, or on their sixth-century local descendants. Indeed, like their plans, the construction, the style, and the vocabulary of the Croatian churches point to a Roman tradition. The designs are compact; the masonry has a stoniness due only in part to the use of roughly-hewn chunks of rock; the exterior walls are articulated by pilaster strips or blind arcades. Possibly the long rows of niches hollowed into the outer walls also point to Rome. The back-to-Rome movement, as has been suggested, may be rooted in the opposition of the Roman-Catholic Croatians to the attempted encroachment of the Church of Constantinople. A Roman renascence is certainly present in Croatian ninth-century architecture, possibly to some degree sparked by the impact of Lombard architecture across the Adriatic Sea.[23] At the same time, however, Croatian architecture maintains – at least in the function assigned to certain building types – contact with Byzantium.

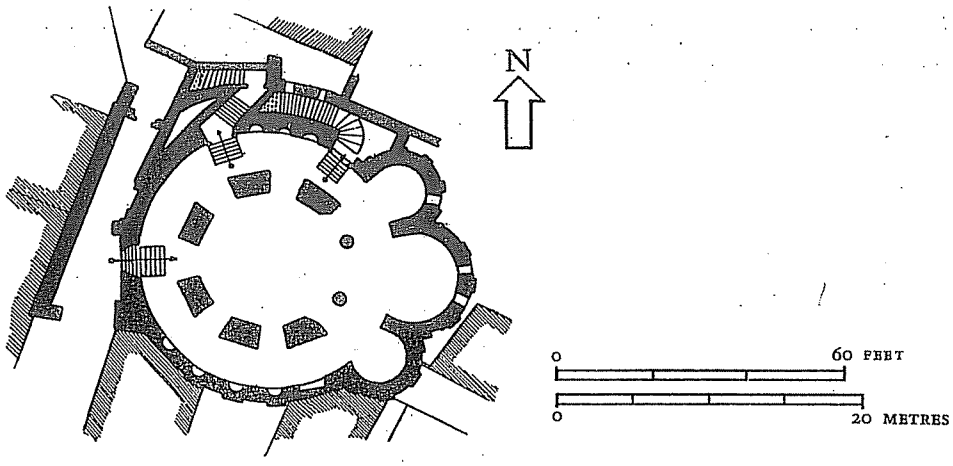


Figure 89. Zadar (Zara), Sv. Donat, early ninth century(?). Plan

The church of Sv. Donat at Zadar (Zara), probably of early-ninth-century date, illuminates the situation (Plate 122 and Figure 89).[24] Circular in plan, its centre room is enveloped by the two tiers of an ambulatory and a gallery, both ring-shaped. Six broad piers and two columns carry the arcade of the ground floor; a second order supports that of the gallery; and three horseshoe apses project from the ambulatory. The ambulatory is barrel-vaulted; the centre room was originally covered by a dome. On the exterior, blind arches articulate the apses. The gallery was originally linked to some adjoining structure, presumably a palace. The double-storeyed central plan no doubt reflects the tradition of palace churches come down from Constantinian times. Sv. Donat is a cousin several times removed of H. Sergios and Bakchos in Constantinople, of S. Vitale in Ravenna, of Charlemagne's palatine chapel at Aix-la-Chapelle, and presumably of palace chapels in Constantinople, now lost. But the impassive solidity of the Dalmatian structure recalls – far more than Byzantine models – Roman buildings or possibly post-Constantinian churches, such as the Anastasis Rotunda in Jerusalem.

Bulgaria

The situation is different in the eastern Balkans. A specifically local architectural note had come to the fore as early as the late sixth century in the Byzantine provinces in the area of present-day Bulgaria. Even then, dark vaulted hall-churches had begun to vie with the elegant but old-fashioned basilicas of Caričin Grad and with the rare domed churches of metropolitan standard type – such as the 'Stag's Basilica' at Pirdop as remodelled in the late sixth century. Squat, broad piers took the place of marble columns; the arcades became low and narrow. The nave, poorly lit by a few windows in the façade, carried a barrel-vault, and groin-vaults covered the aisles. Such modification of a simple basilican plan through vaulting and heavier supports, parallels similar sixth-

century currents in Tunisia, Cyrenaica, and Sicily.[25] However, in the eastern Balkans the type does not remain stationary, and as early as the late sixth century in the cathedral of Sofia, a dome and transept have been fully integrated into the plan of a vaulted basilica with galleries.[26]

The further development – if indeed any building activity continued through the seventh and eighth centuries – came to an end with the Bulgar invasion. Even then, little is known about the chronology or the character of architecture in Greater Bulgaria under the rule of the First Empire. Few, if any, buildings are dated beyond question, and the development is as obscure as the links to other styles – be it architecture previously rooted in the Balkans, contemporary building in Constantinople, or the art of Mesopotamia, Persia, and Armenia. Indeed, what little seemed to be ascertained some thirty years ago has recently again come into flux – so much so that a large number of the great palaces and churches excavated in Greater Bulgaria oscillate in date from as late as the ninth, tenth, and eleventh centuries to as early as the sixth. Any attempt at presenting Bulgarian architecture is therefore quite tentative.[27]

Among the church types of Greater Bulgaria, one appears to be characteristic, new, and unique: a hall-church, supported by heavy piers and low arches, and terminated by three powerful apses. Nave, aisles, transept wings, and chancel bay are barrel-vaulted; a dome surmounts the segregated crossing. The church of the H. Sophia at Ohrid in southern Yugoslavia seems to have followed this plan when first built along its present-day lines. True, the time of construction has been alternatingly assigned to the eleventh, the tenth, and the ninth centuries. Of these, the late ninth century seems to be the most convincing date for the church. Perhaps it was built as the cathedral of the new Bulgarian patriarchate which was set up at Ohrid at just that time (Plate 124). Indeed, in its plan and its heavy style, the H. Sophia at Ohrid does not stand alone in its time. It finds a counterpart in the church of St John the Baptist (Sv. Ivan Kristutel) at Nessebar (Mesembria) on the Black Sea coast, a late-ninth- or early-tenth- rather than an eleventh-century building (Plate 129B).[28] It finds an even closer counterpart far to the south, in Central Greece: the church of the Panaghia at Skripu[29] (Plates 123 and 125 and Figure 90). Similar in plan and far better preserved than the original H. Sophia at Ohrid, the

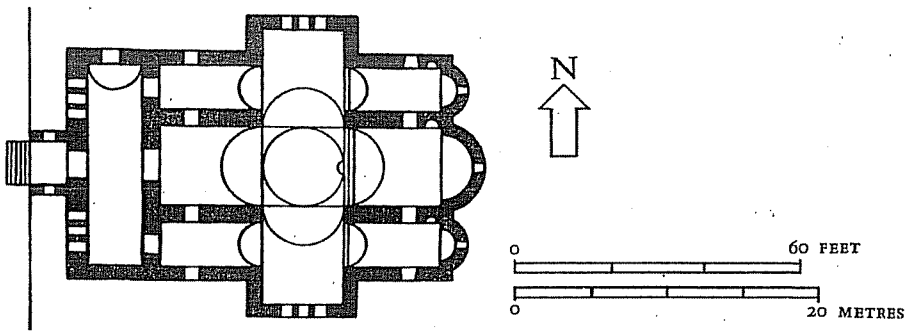


Figure 90. Skripu, Panaghia, 873/4. Plan

Panaghia is dated 873/4 by an inscription. It is a most impressive building – 26 m. long and 16 m. wide (85 by 53 ft), not counting the projecting transept wings – and thus nearly the exact size of the H. Sophia at Ohrid. The design is heavy, solid, and beautifully proportioned. The arms of nave, transept wings, and chancel are sharply set off against each other and culminate in the circular drum of the dome. The aisles, east and west of the crossing, and the three semicircular apses are subordinate elements. String courses curve above the windows on the exterior, subdividing the outer walls at a level corresponding to the vault springings and reflecting the perfect integration of the interior space with the exterior volumes. Aisles and nave are separated by solid walls, pierced only by a low, narrow arch on either side of the cross arms. The bleak darkness of the walls contrasts beautifully with the bright light in the sharply segregated crossing. All this is built in heavy masonry – well cut blocks in the piers, less regularly hewn stone in the walls.

One has to look far afield in order to establish the place of buildings such as the H. Sophia at Ohrid and the Panaghia at Skripu in the history of architecture after Justinian. The resemblance to the cathedral of Sofia, with its long nave, aisles, and perhaps its galleries all built of brick, is only skin-deep; and the interval of 250 years is hard to bridge. The contrast to the complex and refined brick architecture of contemporary Constantinople is equally apparent, in the design of spaces and masses as in the smallest detail. Nor can the roots of Skripu be found in Greece. True, in the course of the tenth century the type of Skripu was taken up in modified form by Greek and Balkan country churches. The walls between aisles and nave are supplanted by heavy piers and low arcades, much as in the H. Sophia at Ohrid.[30] But in the ninth century the church of Skripu is unique in Greece. Its design in masses and its building technique are best understood in the context of Balkan architecture, as revealed by the fortresses and palaces built for the still pagan Bulgar czars for nearly a century. Such dependence of a ninth-century church in Greece on the contemporary Bulgarian tradition is not impossible. The court of the Bulgar czars and their buildings must have made a deep impression on the neighbouring Byzantine provinces. The immediate frame, then, for churches such as Skripu and the H. Sophia at Ohrid is the architecture of the Bulgar court. The broader frame leads farther – to the hinterlands of the Near East and to Armenia.

What survives of Bulgar court buildings is impressive to this day. At Pliska, the walls of a huge palace precinct have been uncovered – including the substructures of throne room and living quarters – presumably dating from 814–31.[31] Within the enclosure of the walls, the buildings are loosely scattered. They are of very large blocks of stone, perfectly hewn with a core of mortared rubble, and apparently designed in clear, solid masses (Plate 126, A and B). The throne room may serve as an example. Raised high on a podium, its floor rested on two parallel barrel-vaults in the substructure. The hall itself was presumably aisleless, preceded by a porch and terminated by an apse. On the outside it was probably enveloped by a terrace, either open or covered by a portico.[32] The living quarters of the palace were each laid out as a large rectangular block, divided inside into a main hall – square or rectangular – and rows of flanking rooms. Similar

plans prevail in other palaces, at Madara and Kalugeritsa, but the splendid masonry technique appears to have rapidly deteriorated.

In layout, the throne room of Pliska obviously vies with the audience halls of the Byzantine emperors at Constantinople as they are known from recent excavations and from contemporary descriptions. The aisleless, apsed hall is found in the palace complex south of the Ahmed Mosque; the high position on a podium and the enveloping terrace (*heliakon*) echo the triclinium of the Magnaura.[33] Indeed, the Bulgarian palaces provide a basis for envisaging, at least in plan, the lost palaces of Constantinople – throne rooms as well as possible living quarters. But the builders of the Bulgarian palaces translated the Byzantine models into a building technique of their own, and re-designed them in terms of an architecture composed of clear-cut solids.

Despite the obvious relationship of such palace designs to Byzantium, the origins of the palace architecture of Pliska have been sought far and wide. Their heavy stone work has been attributed to the skill of the Bulgarian conquerors or to craftsmen called in from Byzantium.[34] Neither is plausible: nomads, as the Bulgarians were until the beginning of the ninth century, are not builders, and masonry was never part of the Byzantine tradition. The plans of the throne rooms and living quarters at Pliska have also been compared to Sassanian palace halls. Undeniably Bulgar buildings, of tenth-century date, often show ornament closely reminiscent of Sassanian art: griffins, winged lions, palm trees, palmetto-and-grape friezes – motifs which, in the Muslim art of Iran and Mesopotamia, survived far into the eleventh and twelfth centuries and beyond.[35] Indeed it is perfectly possible and even likely that some such decorative motifs migrated directly from Muslim countries to Bulgaria. But it is equally possible that the migration took a detour. In fact, Sassanian motifs had penetrated the art of Christian Armenia since at least the early seventh century, and this influx continued from the Muslim Caliphate which in 638 succeeded the Sassanian Empire and in 640 subjected part of Armenia. Sassanian ornament could thus just as likely have reached the Balkans from Armenia, and this likelihood is strengthened by the fact that the beautiful masonry of Pliska – with no link whatever to the brick architecture of Mesopotamia – nowhere finds so close a parallel as in Armenia.[36] Ties to Armenia would explain also the plan and construction of the H. Sophia at Ohrid and the Panaghia at Skripu. The plan, a domed hall-church, and its design in solid masses have often been linked to Armenian and Georgian building.[37] The stonework too recalls Armenian building techniques. Finally, the ornament of Skripu – from the bands curving over the windows to the series of decorative plaques along the apse (Plate 127A) – shows Byzantine elements mingled with numerous decorative devices of Sassanian origin. Immigrants, either coming across the Black Sea from Armenia or northern Asia Minor, or long settled in Thrace, could easily have brought to Bulgaria such Sassanian ornamental devices, whence they would have drifted down into Central Greece.[38] Thus both the H. Sophia at Ohrid and the Panaghia at Skripu seem to represent, *c.* 870, a style closely linked to the architecture of the Bulgar court at the time of its conversion to Christianity and permeated by elements of decoration and construction brought from afar. During the following half-century the architecture of Greater Bulgaria takes a new turn. On the one hand it looks more decisively than ever towards

contemporary Byzantium – a development we shall discuss later. On the other hand, it models itself on the far distant local past, both the great churches of the sixth century and Roman Late Antique monuments.

From the late ninth to the end of the eleventh century large basilicas were laid out in Greater Bulgaria, some with, others without galleries, and all much like those built in the Balkan provinces of Justinian's days.[39] At times, in fact, doubts have arisen regarding either a sixth- or ninth-century date for such buildings. The episcopal church at Aboba Pliska, for example, has recently been assigned to the sixth century, reversing a former dating of 864–86, just after the conversion of the Bulgar czars. Indeed the scale – 99 m.

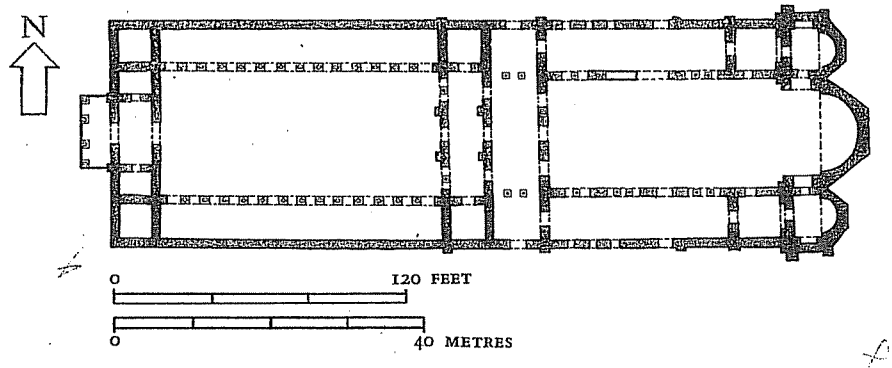


Figure 91. Aboba Pliska, basilica, ninth century(?). Plan (1 : 1000)

(325 ft) in length – and the main lines of the plan resemble those of any major church of Justinian's time in the Balkan provinces, including atrium, narthex, alternating nave supports, galleries, vaulted chancel, pastophories, and, possibly, six towers (Figure 91). Other features, however, suggest the ninth century: the rooms inserted between aisles and pastophories, presumably dressing rooms (*mitatoria*), as they are known from the Imperial ceremonial at Constantinople;[40] and the construction technique of well-hewn stone blocks, like those at Pliska, albeit alternating with brick bands. However, other basilicas in Greater Bulgaria are undoubtedly of ninth-century date and later: St Achil, for instance, on an island in the Prespa Lake, with semicircular apse, flanking pastophories, and heavy piers, carrying the arcades of nave and galleries. Another basilica, erected in 1067–71, has survived in part, its stark outer walls built of ashlar blocks and incorporated into the lower portions of the fourteenth-century church at Staro Nagoričane (Staro Nagoričino) (Plate 184).[41]

It has been suggested that these basilicas represent a renascence of sixth-century prototypes, not a survival, as formerly maintained. Indeed it is hardly plausible that the tradition of building large and lavish basilicas could have weathered nearly three hundred years of unbroken pagan occupation. On the contrary, a late-ninth-century renascence of Justinian's style in Greater Bulgaria finds a natural explanation in the desire of the czars, by then fervently Christian, to claim legitimacy and, indeed, succession to the throne of Byzantium. Consistently (much like the Carolingian emperors a century

before) they would strive to revive the Imperial architecture best known to them – Justinian's buildings in the Balkans.[42] Similar concepts of a 'renascence' could have been operating when the Round Church at Preslav was laid out (Plate 128, A and B). The traditional date in the first third of the tenth century and the identification as the palatine chapel of Czar Simeon (893–927) have been recently questioned; however these still seem more convincing than the proposed sixth-century date.[43] Comparatively small, the church complex at Preslav opens with a forecourt, 13·50 by 16·50 m. (44 by 54 ft) (Plates 128, A and B, and 129A and Figure 92). Narrow niches billow from its walls, linked on the outside by semi-cylindrical buttresses. Inside, small columns, one foot in diameter,

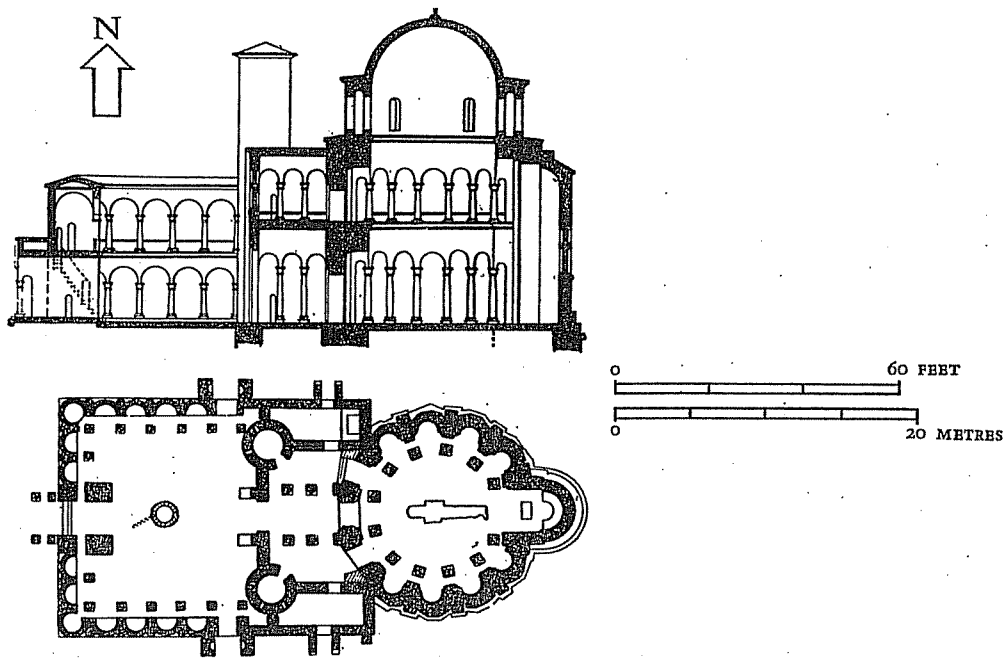


Figure 92. Preslav, Round Church, early tenth century(?). Section and plan

line the walls at a distance of only 50 cm. (20 in.). From this atrium one entered a narthex – more accurately, a forechurch. Divided by two pairs of columns into a nave and aisles, it was surmounted by an upper floor, no doubt the ruler's gallery, reached by round stair-turrets in the corners. The church proper was circular and domed, with three entrances, apse and chancel, and four niches on either side billowing outward between strong projecting buttresses. Its walls were lined by two tiers of colonnettes, barely ½ m. strong, 3 m. high, and only 60 cm. apart (1 ft 6 in. by 10 ft by 2 ft). In the upper tier the octagonal shafts were decorated with variegated inlay. The walls were revetted with glazed tiles painted with floral and geometric motifs. Much of this is rooted in the principles and the vocabulary of Middle Byzantine building, the new style which was just developing at Constantinople at the turn of the tenth century. Indeed, the Round Church at

Preslav has numerous elements in common with the first churches built by the Macedonian Emperors, and with their palaces – elements known either from extant buildings or from literary sources. To begin with, there is its very function, presumably as a palace chapel – that eminently Byzantine architectural type which is referred to time and again in the court ceremonial of the tenth century, and which had probably already served as a model for Charlemagne's chapel at Aix-la-Chapelle. There is the *kyptikon*, the ruler's gallery, above the entrance porch; the colourful decoration of walls and colonnettes; and finally, the small scale of the structure – the rotunda measuring but 10·30 m. (34 ft) across. But these elements stand within the framework of an overall design of a very different tenor. The egg-and-dart, palmette, and half-palmette friezes carved on the cornices of the church at Preslav are often of a design so classical as to suggest copies from Greek or Roman models rather than the drier and more formal ornament of Middle Byzantine Constantinople (Plate 127B). More important, the circular plan with billowing niches is so close to Roman mausolea of the third and fourth century that a revival of such prototypes, Imperial or believed to be Imperial, seems most plausible to explain the Round Church at Preslav. Specifically, the double tier of columns which curtains the walls recalls the Mausoleum of Diocletian at Spalato. It may be premature to speak of a 'Bulgarian Renaissance' of the tenth century.[44] But a resurgence of elements from Rome and Justinian in tenth-century Greater Bulgaria is highly likely. Whether or not this resurgence was sparked by the parallel movement in Dalmatia during the ninth century is a question unanswerable at our present state of limited knowledge.

Armenia

The kingdom of Armenia was a border state, divided in 387 into Romano-Byzantine and Sassanian spheres of influence. From 301 on, Christianity was the State religion. The eastern parts of Armenia came under Persian rule in the fifth century, under Muslim suzerainty in the seventh. But even then the country remained semi-autonomous in her policy and emphatically Christian, though opposed to the dogma and the political claims of the Church of Constantinople. However, relations with the Byzantine Empire remained close, and Armenians rose to high positions in the Imperial administration long before a family of Armenian descent came to occupy the throne of Byzantium – in 868 with Basil I. Armenia herself, split into smaller principalities in the ninth century, survived until the late eleventh century. When at that time it fell to the Seljüks, Armenian nobles emigrated to Cilicia and set up a new kingdom which lasted to the end of the fourteenth century.[45]

To this day Armenia is studded with churches, monasteries, and fortifications – in ruins or well preserved – reaching from the fifth or sixth to the fourteenth century, long after the Seljuk Conquest. A remarkably large number of buildings are dated by dedicatory inscriptions or by contemporary chronicles. In our context we shall focus on the period prior to the eleventh century and on the relation, as I see it, of Armenian to Early Christian and Byzantine architecture.

The beginnings of Armenian church building in the fifth and sixth century have long been linked to Syria. However, the ties to the highlands of Asia Minor south and west of the Armenian border, including Cilicia and the hills of northern Mesopotamia in the region of Tur Abdin, were apparently no less close.[46] In the church at Ereruyk,

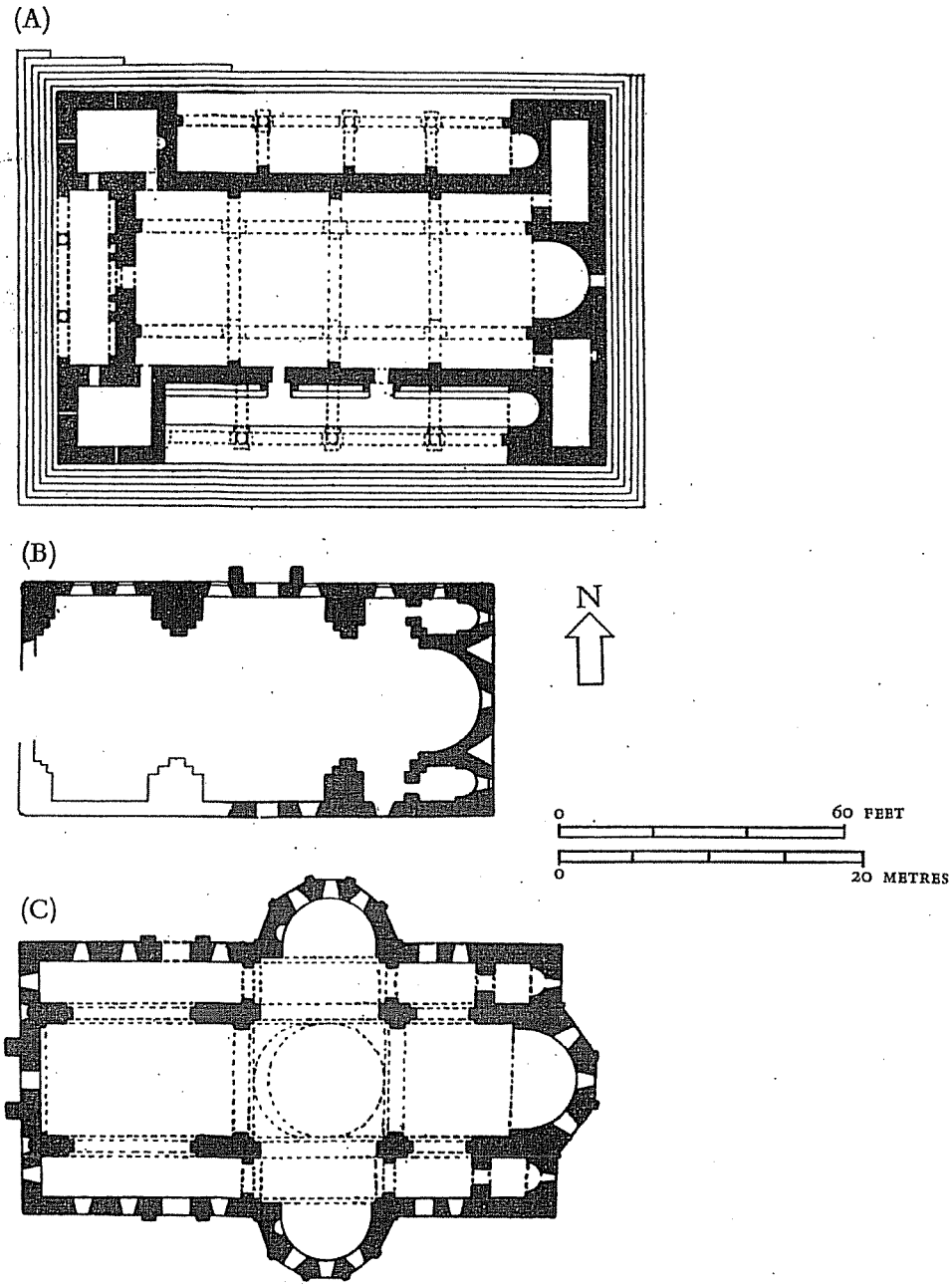


Figure 93. (A) Ereruyk, church, *c.* 550; (B) Ptghavank, church, *c.* 600; (C) Talish, church, *c.* 662–85. Plans

unmistakable features point to Syria, and to a date near to or even before 550: the twin-towered façade, the chambers flanking the apse, the gabled portals along the flanks, the classical profiles framing the windows. But the towers are pushed sideways – an Anatolian rather than a Syrian feature (Figure 93A) – and aisles and nave were barrel-vaulted, as in the many small hall-churches still surviving on the high plateau of Asia Minor (and presumably in large churches which have been lost). The beautiful masonry of large stone blocks, needless to say, is linked to both Syrian and Cappadocian architecture, and ultimately goes back to Roman provincial building traditions. A group of hall-churches in Armenia, slightly later than Ereruyk, shows the Syrian element in decline and the impact from Asia Minor further increasing: at Eghvard (574–603) – as at Tekor – the decorative details, including horseshoe arches, are so close to those of Cappadocian churches as to suggest the activity in Armenia of Cappadocian mason crews.[47]

The seventh century sees a break with this earlier tradition. Hall churches and barrel-vaulted basilicas give way to a wide variety of centralized longitudinal churches, and even more, to truly centrally-planned buildings. The impact of Syrian and Cappadocian architecture, however, does not immediately cease. The double-shell quatrefoil designs so frequent in Syria in the sixth century – at Bosra, Apamaea (Aphamia), Aleppo, R'safah – were taken up in the palace martyrium built at Zvartnots by the Armenian patriarch Narses III (641–66).[48] The decoration also reveals Syrian as well as North Mesopotamian sources: basket capitals surmounted by Ionic volutes, recalling Mayafarquin; eagle capitals; vine-scroll friezes; classical profiles. The doubled colonnettes which supported the circle of blind arches on the outer wall could equally derive from Mesopotamia (Plate 132).

The late sixth and the seventh centuries are indeed the great centuries of church building in Armenia. Immensely productive in the sheer number of structures, incredibly rich in the variety of central church plans, this architecture is yet hard to define as to its place within the framework of Early Christian and Byzantine building – previous, contemporary, or later. The church of Ptghavank was formed by an aisleless nave, barrel-vaulted and flanked by three niches which were covered with shallow transverse barrel-vaults (Figure 93B). But originally the centre bay of the nave was surmounted by a dome, and the corresponding niches were concomitantly raised to the height of the nave, forming a domed hall with niches. At Tekor, dome and cross arms were similarly superimposed over nave and aisles of the existing hall-church.[49] All these buildings and rebuildings have been dated to the last third of the sixth and the early seventh centuries; rightly, it seems, since the cathedral at Dvin, dated 608–15, and the similar church at Talish (Figure 93C), only vary the plan of the cross-domed hall-church by adding three apses, one each to the ends of the nave and the cross arms.[50] Equally frequent are genuine central plans. There is a group of free-standing cross churches.[51] There are cross-in-square structures, divided into nine bays; the cross arms radiate from a domed and towered centre bay and are raised high above the corner bays. The shape of these latter – squarish as in the Gayané church at Vagharshapat (630),[52] or slightly elongated, as in the cathedral at Mren (639–40) – determine the square or rectangular plan of the entire building (Figure 94B). At Bagaran, dated, though insecurely, 631, the corner bays

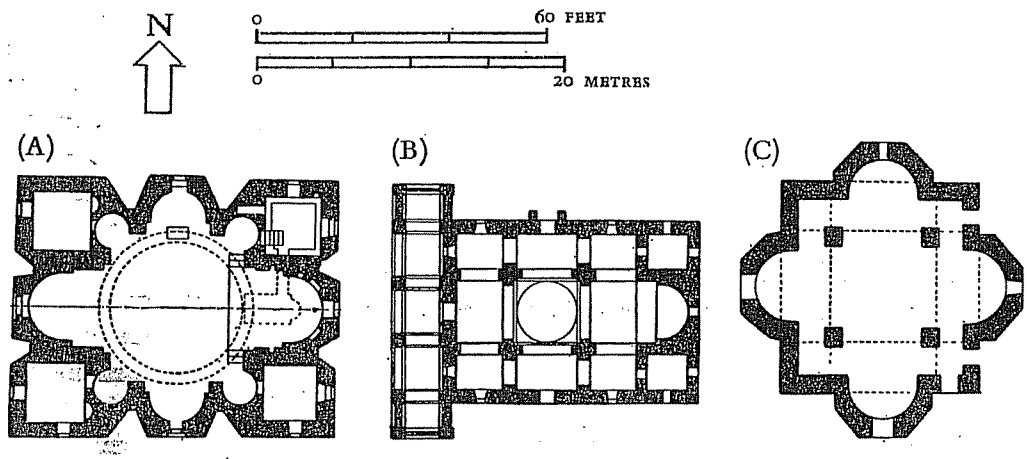


Figure 94. (A) Vagharshapat, St Hripsime, 618; (B) Vagharshapat, St Gayané, 630; (C) Bagaran, church, 631. Plans

are shrunk to the size of tiny squares, while apses project from the cross arms and transform the structure into a quatrefoil (Figure 94C). The church type which more than any other has been called specifically Armenian appears in the seventh century at Avon and at St Hripsime at Vagharshapat (618) and continues nearly unchanged into the tenth century, when it is found at Aghtamar (Ahtamar) (915–21) and beyond (Plates 130, A and B, and 131, A and B, and Figure 94A). An octagonal centre bay is surmounted by a large dome. From this core radiate, on the main axes, four cross arms, terminated by apses. In the diagonals appear four steep and narrow cylindrical corner niches. The interior, then, forms a kind of cross-octagon, and the corner niches may well have been designed to abut the diagonal thrusts of the dome. Four sacristies, square or round, are placed behind the niches and fill the spaces between the arms. All this – octagon, cross arms, corner niches, and sacristies – is enclosed within a massive masonry cube, which is alleviated only by steep triangular slits placed on the exterior between apses and sacristies. Finally, the cathedral of Zoravar near Eghvard, dated 662–81 and now in ruins, forms an inner octagon with eight niches projecting, but caught in the massive enclosure of an outer octagon.

Building materials throughout are large, well-cut stone blocks facing a narrow core of rubble masonry. The decoration is kept to a minimum: three or four steps at the foot of the walls; flexed arches surmounting, or a band curving above, the windows; a row of brackets or a profile marking the eaves lines: 'cube capitals' with semicircular faces, with or without crude foliate or geometric decoration; Ionic capitals transposed into geometric shapes. It is a rustic, though anything but simple, architecture, impressive largely because of its massiveness and its lack of detail. But this impressiveness is counterbalanced by the comparatively small size of the structures. The cathedral of Mren, one of the largest churches in seventh-century Armenia, measures but 20 by 29 m. (65 by 95 ft). Barely larger than a minor Syrian village church such as St Paul and Moses at Dar Qita, and a good deal smaller than the Syrian 'cathedrals', St Hripsime covers an area 17 by 21 m. (56 by 69 ft), comparing in length and width with the cross church of

Tomarza in Cappadocia, and covering just about one third the surface of the H. Sophia at Salonica. Armenian church building of the seventh century, then, in material, decoration, and size, continues traditions established in the inlands of the Near East by at least the fifth and sixth centuries, if not indeed since Roman times. Even less complex types among the churches of Armenia still recall the architecture of Cilicia and Cappadocia, in individual features or even as a whole. Apses or forechoirs may be flanked by lateral chambers, apses enclosed in the mass of a straight wall or terminated on the exterior by three or five sides of a polygon. The cross-in-square plan itself of the Gayané church and of the cathedral at Bagaran, at first glance anyway, recalls the audience hall of Al-Mundir at R'safah, of *c.* 560. Free-standing cross chapels such as Ashtarak in Armenia were common in Cappadocia. To some extent, then, Armenian centrally-planned churches of the seventh century – like their longitudinal predecessors – are embedded in a tradition of church building basic to the inlands of the Near East for two and three hundred years.

On this everybody agrees. But opinions are widely split regarding the further implications of such a consensus: on the one hand, the remote background of the common Near Eastern heritage is in question; on the other, the argument concerns the possible impact of Armenian on Byzantine, or vice versa, of Byzantine on Armenian seventh-century architecture. Based on Strzygowski's theories, a section of scholarly opinion insists that Christian building in the interior of the Near East in general, and Armenian architecture in particular, is rooted in Sassanian and, further back, in Central Asian building traditions. In particular, the technique of dome construction in Armenia is stressed to support such hypotheses. Indeed, Armenian masons used a device unknown to Rome and rare in Byzantium but customary in Parthian and Sassanian buildings in Iran and Mesopotamia: squinches thrown astride the corners to support the dome, always used in conjunction with an octagonal bay and frequently, though not exclusively, when the dome surmounts a square bay. The steep cylindrical corner niches which support such squinches and buttress the dome in a church such as St Hripsime have likewise been attributed to Iranian models. Church plans in Armenia are also traced back to Parthian and Sassanian architecture. The cross-in-square plan, for instance, is supposed to be rooted – whether directly or by way of buildings such as the audience hall of Al-Mundir at R'safah – in the design of Iranian Fire Temples.

We need not concern ourselves unduly with the wider claims which have mushroomed from the soil of such hypotheses. That the Iranian domes on squinches derive from wooden houses in North India and Central Asia, or from the tents of Mongol tribesmen, is neither demonstrable nor plausible. Nor is it likely that S. Lorenzo in Milan or the H. Sophia in Constantinople were designed by Armenian architects. All such exaggerations reveal dangers constantly present in this line of thinking: ahistorical reasoning; overstress on technical devices; paper resemblances of plans; and an outlook isolating Eastern, that is Sassanian or Asian, from Western, that is Roman or Byzantine, architecture. Primitive huts are much the same, from the igloo of the Eskimo and the yurte of the Mongolian to the hovel of the Egyptian fellah and the round home of the Etruscan farmer as reflected in the tomb mounds; derivations of complex building types

from primitive forms have little validity. Nor is it admissible to postulate the presence in Armenia of building types three or four centuries before their first proven appearance in dated structures. Secondly, technical devices alone are not style-generating, and the design of St Hripsime could not have been evolved only from squinches and corner niches. Thirdly, comparison between such buildings as the cross-in-square of Bagaran and of Sassanian Fire Temples, or, for that matter, between these and the audience hall of Al-Mundir, is tempting on paper, but they are quite different in the design of radiating cross arms in the case of the audience hall and of Bagaran, and of enclosing corridors in the instance of the Fire Temples. Lastly, it is unthinkable that Roman and Sassanian architecture should not have influenced each other; or that Armenian centrally-planned churches, when they first appear in the seventh century in highly complex forms, should not have also experienced the impact of the great Byzantine central-plan articulation of the time of Justinian and after.

To me this seems the decisive question. By the seventh century, the architects of Armenia have shifted from longitudinal to central plans, or else they fuse centralizing elements into longitudinal hall-churches and into aisleless churches with flanking chapels. No preparatory steps can be traced anywhere in Armenia; likewise attempts at tracing a development from longitudinal to central church plans have so far failed. Architectural developments beyond the Armenian borders therefore inevitably come to mind. The fusion of a domed-cross plan with the aisleless and hall-churches of Armenia might well be interpreted as a variant of Justinian's standard cross-type superimposed on the building tradition of the inlands of the Near East; the more so since not infrequently (at Talin for example) the dome in these Armenian buildings rests on pendentives, not on squinches. The cross-in-square plan – we will revert to it – had been absorbed, or in fact developed, by Roman architects as early as the second century, and no doubt by the seventh century was common property of the Byzantine provinces in the East. Finally, octagonal buildings with projecting niches enclosed in a massive cube of masonry, as at Zoravar, call to mind Roman mausolea. This type was common, but to date has not been found either on the high plateau of Asia Minor, in Cilicia, or in Armenia. At this point we can only wait patiently for further evidence. The cross-octagon plan with quatrefoil apses and corner sacristies, as it appears at St Hripsime, presents an even more complex problem. It has been compared, to be sure, with Roman mausolea plans, but the confrontations remain vague and unsatisfactory.

On the basis of our present knowledge we should much rather view these centrally-planned churches in Armenia as the creation of a local school of architects. After all, central plans in Armenia came to the fore during the last years of the sixth century in innumerable variations, and cross-octagons such as St Hripsime are only the most complex among a plethora of central plans. All these churches evolve almost simultaneously and without manifest ancestry on Armenian soil. Obviously they originated within the complex mesh of political, religious, and cultural relationships in which Armenia was involved. Technical devices, such as the squinch and the corner niche, certainly played their part in shaping the new centrally-planned churches. Roman mausolea types may have been influential. However, it seems more important to recall that the

new central plans gain momentum in Armenia shortly after they had become the only church types truly acceptable to patrons and builders in the Byzantine provinces and in the capital. The cross-in-square plan in Armenia, although in all likelihood linked to Syrian precedents, has been transformed so as to recall – with equal or indeed greater strength – cross-domed churches and their timber-roofed ancestors. The tall, powerful corner piers bear little resemblance to the stumpy cross piers of Al-Mundir's audience hall; they call to mind the piers of the Cumanin Čami at Antalya and, even more strongly, the powerful corner supports of the H. Sophia in Salonica and the dark, tiny spaces concealed in them. No doubt, Armenian and Byzantine centrally-planned churches differ vastly in their basic concepts. Armenian architects think in terms of cramped space and of solid mass. The interiors are hemmed in; quatrefoils or octagons are prevented from expanding. The basic idea of a structure on a central plan, engendered as it is in my opinion by the development of building of Justinian's age and that following his, conflicts in Armenia with the architectural tradition of the inlands of the Near East from which Armenian architecture had originally sprung. Armenian building thus remains torn between two conflicting concepts: that of the Early Christian Near East, conservative and ever bound to Roman provincial custom, and that of Justinian's Byzantium, immensely fresh and progressive.

This dichotomy remains inherent throughout the further history of Armenian architecture. The development through the eighth and ninth centuries remains somewhat obscure, but the tenth century experiences what appears to be a renascence of seventh-century building types and concepts. The church of the Horomos Monastery at Goshavank, built in 928–53, and the cathedral of Ani of 989–1001 both take up the plan of the cathedral of Talin with only minor differences. The church of the Holy Cross at Agthamar, built in 915–21, revives after three hundred years the cross octagon plan of St Hripsime, with the difference that the exterior mass expresses more clearly the volumes (Plate 131). But the principal changes in all these later buildings concern the vocabulary. The piers are more complex in design; half-columns take the place of half-piers. The exterior walls are covered with decorative sculpture, as at Agthamar; or they are articulated, as at the cathedrals of Ani and Marmashen (986–1029), by blind arcades resting on slender colonnettes, single or in pairs. Arches and capitals are covered with a web of geometric or floral ornament. Beginning with the eleventh century, church porches are frequently covered by a system of intersecting cross-arches, recalling Lombard rib-vaults. Despite such innovations in vocabulary, however, the design of space and mass and the relation of solids and volumes remain basically unchanged.

More often than not, Armenian churches of the tenth and eleventh centuries recall the Romanesque cathedrals of Western Europe. As a result, Armenian church building has been given, at least at times, the position of a life-spending source for much of later European and Byzantine architecture. Romanesque builders supposedly received from Armenia the stone technique and the articulation of the wall by blind arcades resting on colonnettes. Gothic builders supposedly acquired the rib-vault by way of Armenia; Byzantine architects, the dome placed on squinches to cover an octagon; and Leonardo and Bramante, the central plans of their churches, including St Peter's in Rome.[53]

Such sweeping claims have rarely been accepted.[54] The comparisons are as a rule ill-defined. St Peter's in Rome and St Hripsime at Vagharshapat resemble each other but vaguely, and only on paper. The cross-arches of Armenia are not Lombard rib-vaults. Leonardo was certainly not in Armenia, nor were the Gothic architects of France acquainted with Armenian vaulting. But it would be foolish to deny that Armenian architecture could occasionally have exerted its impact on Western, and, above all, on Byzantine building. It is perhaps of lesser importance that Trdat, the architect of the cathedral of Ani, was called to Constantinople to rebuild the dome of the H. Sophia, badly damaged in 989 by an earthquake. He might have been summoned as a technician. Yet it is undeniable that the plan of Skripu – a hall-church with inserted cross arms and dome, its design in solid masses and confined interior volumes, its sparse decoration, and its technique of heavy stone construction – is as customary in Armenia as it is exceptional in ninth-century Greece. Similarly, in the tenth and eleventh centuries the dome carried by corner squinches above a square bay may well have reached Greece – and, I would add, Constantinople – from Armenia, where it had been well established since the seventh century.[55]

Of all the border countries of the Empire, Armenia is the only one to deal with Byzantine architecture on an equal footing. But the differences between Byzantine and Armenian building – in design, construction, scale, and decoration – cannot be too strongly stressed.

PART SIX

MIDDLE BYZANTINE ARCHITECTURE FROM THE MACEDONIAN EMPERORS TO THE LATIN CONQUEST (864–1204)

CHAPTER 15

INTRODUCTION

THE rule of the Macedonian dynasty in Byzantium, which lasted from 867 to 1204, marks a high point on many fronts: in learning, in the arts, in religion and politics. The period has been called the 'Macedonian Renaissance'. But the term Renaissance is ambiguous, because of its primary and almost exclusive implication of a rebirth of Romano-hellenistic antiquity. On the other hand, the new flourishing of Byzantine culture certainly starts before the ascendancy of the Macedonian House, and its effect remains throughout the reigns of the Dukas (1059–81) and the Comnenes (1081–1185), up to the conquest of Constantinople by the Latins in 1204.[1] In the arts, the period has been called the Middle Byzantine Age. This term is not fortunate either. It recalls too closely the Western Middle Ages. Yet we shall use it in this book. It does, after all, isolate as a separate entity art from the ninth to the end of the twelfth century, setting it off against Early Byzantine art, from Justinian to the end of the century of iconoclasm (726–843) on the one hand and on the other Late Byzantine, from the resurgence of the Empire, *c.* 1250, following the Latin occupation, to the conquest by the Turks in 1453.

The beginnings of the Middle Byzantine Age are clearly marked. Iconoclasm collapsed in 843, and the Church was pacified. The refusal of Photius, the patriarch of Constantinople (858–67 and 877–86) to recognize the supremacy of the Roman See was no definite break with the West; the definite schism between the Churches of Rome and Byzantium was to come only in the second half of the eleventh century.[2] But it established Constantinople – the only patriarchate left outside Islamic domains – as the supreme spiritual authority in the East, and from the time of Photius, the patriarch was considered the spiritual, the Emperor the temporal head of the *oikumene*, the inhabited world, as far as it was ruled from Byzantium.

In temporal affairs the power of the Emperor theoretically was unlimited. In practice, the intrigues of bureaucracy, army, navy, harem, and court led to continuous palace revolts and functioned as a check to Imperial strength. On the other hand, the efficient, continuous administration of the capital and the provinces was guaranteed by a permanent civil and military service: the officers' corps and the higher administrative and diplomatic ranks – drawn largely from the landed nobility – balanced by a hierarchy of court charges.

Reforms in the administrative and legislative areas stand alongside new activities in the applied sciences, the humanities, and the arts. Under Basil I (867–86) and Leo VI (886–912) the Code of Justinian was reorganized, brought up to date, put into Greek, and thus adapted to contemporary use. The Emperor Theophilus (829–42), possibly stimulated by Arab technique, built a number of complex automata. Presumably at the same time, 'Greek fire' was invented, the dreaded weapon of the Byzantine navy. The university of Constantinople, closed during the iconoclastic centuries, was reopened and successively reorganized, with the primary aim of training an efficient and knowledgeable civil and diplomatic service. Its education was based on a thorough reading of the Greek classics, philosophers, dramatists, poets, historians, rhetoricians, mathematicians, geographers, and medical writers. The reading programme of Photius gives an idea of the astonishing breadth and depth of Byzantine learning, just as his sermons demonstrate the sophistication of Byzantine language and thought. The writings of that encyclopedist on the throne, Constantine VII Porphyrogenetos, not only illustrate the involved court ceremonial of the tenth century; they also show a remarkable political acumen and a thorough acquaintance with foreign countries, especially the Slavic world, acquired by way of diplomatic reports. In causing the Chronicles of Theophanes to be continued, he provides for posterity a thorough account of the emperors of the Macedonian House and their deeds.[3] Michael Psellos recounts the court intrigues of the mid eleventh century in vivid, classicizing Greek.[4] A popular eleventh-century epic, *Dighenis Akritas*, glorifies the ninth- and tenth-century wars against the Caliphate, and the princess Anna Comnena composed the hundreds of pages of the *Alexiad* in praise of the deeds of her father, Alexius I (1081–1118), in war and peace.[5] All this rests on the tradition which, since the sixth century, in the cultural centres of the Byzantine Empire and particularly at Constantinople, had blended a classical vocabulary with Christian thought; a tradition which, from the ninth century on, was immensely strengthened in the figurative arts as well as in literature and learning. The illuminated manuscripts, from the Paris Psalter (Bibl. Nat., gr. 139) to the *Menologium* of Basil II (Vat. gr. 1613), speak as clearly as the ivory plaques and caskets and the goldsmiths' and silversmiths' work of the period from the late ninth to the end of the twelfth century.

This high level of culture was evolved and retained regardless of domestic upheavals and the political fortunes of the Empire abroad. The position of Byzantium in the Middle East, the Balkans, and eastern Europe was not primarily determined by the changing fortunes of war. It was not seriously checked by defeats, such as the rise of the Bulgarian Empire and the repeated Russian incursions against Constantinople during the ninth and tenth centuries, and finally in 1071 the catastrophic loss to the Seljuks of Asia Minor except for the Black Sea coast and a few isolated cities along the south coast. Nor was the standing of the Empire impaired by decades of military and palace revolts from 1030 to 1080 or, for that matter, enhanced on the international scene by military successes: counter-offensives in Dalmatia and South Italy under Basil I (867–86) and Nicephoros Phocas (963–9); the temporary reconquest of Syria under Nicephoros Phocas and John I Tzimiskes (969–76); and the reoccupation of the Northern Balkans under Basil II, the Bulgar-Killer (1018). In fact, regardless of the military situation, the

position of the Empire both in the East and the West is as firmly established as ever, if not more firmly, during the reigns of the Porphyrogenetos (912–59), of Romanos I Lekapenos (920–44), and finally of the Comnene Emperors Alexius I (1085–1118), John II (1118–43), and Manuel I (1143–80).

For the standing of Byzantium in these centuries rests on very different circumstances: its position at the crossroads of the Western, Islamic, and Slavic worlds; its diplomatic skill coupled with the marriage policy of the Imperial houses; its trade east, north, and west; the expansion of its religious and cultural sphere of influence. Negotiations and payments to its underdeveloped neighbours and trade agreements rather than wars became the principal weapons of the Empire. Commercial relations with the Arab countries, though as a rule illegal, continue. Of greater importance are the trade routes which, from the ninth century, cross Russia to link Byzantium with the Scandinavian countries, and traverse the Balkans to connect with the valley of the Danube and with Central Europe. Simultaneously the young merchant republics of Italy, from Venice to Genoa, Amalfi, and Pisa, establish compounds in Constantinople, and their fleets export to Western Europe goods collected from all over the North and East. In the last third of the ninth century, two missionaries from Salonica, Kyrillos and Methodios, christianize the Serbs, Bulgars, Moravians, and Czechs and thus become the Apostles of the Slavs. Owing to their mission the Balkan peoples, Serbs and Bulgars, submit permanently to the spiritual domination of Constantinople. One hundred years later, the principality of Kiev, its ruler converted to Christianity in 967, is turned from an unruly foe into a close ally of the Empire, both spiritually and politically. Through Kiev, Byzantine influence is carried as far north as Novgorod and Vologda. The Princes of Kiev as well as the Bulgarian Czars – whether at war or peace with Byzantium – take Constantinople as their model both in court ceremonial and in art. In the West, Venice in the tenth century begins increasingly to model her diplomacy on that of Byzantium. By the late tenth and the early eleventh century, Byzantine building types reach Lower Saxony, presumably by way of the Balkan borderlands rather than directly from Constantinople. By the late eleventh century Byzantine mosaicists work at Monte Cassino, Byzantine metalworkers all over southern Italy. In 1063 an architect with a Greek name, Busketos, lays out Pisa Cathedral, and as early as the tenth century the Caliphs of Cordova call mosaic workers from Constantinople to Spain, as the Umayyad Caliphs in the seventh century had called them to Damascus and Jerusalem.[6]

Indeed, despite the Muslim onslaught, the Macedonian emperors maintained close diplomatic relations with the infidel rulers of at least southern Spain. To the Caliphs of Cordova, the Byzantine Emperor was still a major political figure and his capital a cultural centre of the first magnitude. The esteem which the 'barbarians of the West' bestowed on Byzantium is thrown into relief by the marriage negotiations which Otto I eagerly pursued to obtain for his son the Byzantine princess Theophanou – apparently a poor cousin of the Imperial house. The reports of Otto's envoy to Byzantium, Liutprand of Cremona, are filled with ill-concealed admiration of the impressive, if slightly shoddy, glories of the Byzantine capital and court.[7] To pilgrims on their way to the Holy Land, whether Westerners or Russians,[8] Constantinople was *the* Imperial city: Czarigrad, filled

with countless treasures, relics, reliquaries, icons, buildings. To the Byzantines, on the other hand, Bulgars, Russians, Italians, Germans, and French alike were powerful, uncivilized barbarians. Mistrust, well justified, marked the Byzantine attitude towards the Crusaders. Seen as fellow Christians, but dangerous allies and protectors, from 1096 to 1192, they became outright enemies in 1204 when they occupied Constantinople.[9] In Byzantine eyes, one must remember, the Emperor of Byzantium always remained the only true Emperor, the *basileus tōn Rōmaiōn*; his domain, ever smaller and feebler, remained the Roman Empire; his court was the one Imperial court; his capital, the one Imperial capital on earth.

CHAPTER 16

THE NEW BUILDING TYPES AND THE 'MIDDLE BYZANTINE RENAISSANCE'

WITH the middle of the ninth century, the church plans of the times immediately after Justinian disappear from the architectural centres of the Empire. Their place is taken by new types, widely differing among each other in plan, yet closely related in stylistic concept. The nomenclature of the new types is often confusing, and some explanation is in order. Likewise their origin is far from clear. In their great majority the new Middle Byzantine church types are either freshly invented, or they transform older types so radically that they are as good as newly created.

Older plans of the period after Justinian are nevertheless retained or revived, mainly along the borders of the Empire and its sphere of influence in politics and culture. Timber-roofed basilicas provided with galleries had been outmoded for nearly five hundred years in Constantinople and the core provinces of the Empire. From the late ninth to the eleventh century, they stage a comeback at the courts of the 'barbarian princes' in the Balkans and in the West. In Bulgaria, this reversion has been explained as the revival of a plan firmly rooted locally throughout the entire sixth century. The reasons for this 'renascence' remain in doubt. One reason may have been the desire of the newly converted rulers and their ecclesiastical advisers to impress a still pagan population with huge, if simple, church buildings; another may have been the desire to emulate the great rulers of the past, primarily Justinian, himself a native son of the Balkans.[1] At the Ottonian court in Lower Saxony, the church of Gernrode was completed after 971 by adding a nave with galleries above the aisles, a feature previously quite unknown north of the Alps. Attempts have been made to link the appearance of the type with the founder of Gernrode, the Byzantine-born Empress Theophanou.[2] It would have been her influence, the argument goes, which determined a church type similar to those of her native surroundings. Considering the obsolescence of the type in tenth-century Constantinople, the explanation is not very satisfactory, and we wonder whether the advisers of Theophanou did not rather have in mind the churches built at just that time by the flourishing court of the Bulgarian czars. However, basilicas were built or remodelled even in the very heart of the Byzantine Empire when local conditions demanded such obsolete plans. As late as *c.* 1065, the church of the H. Sophia at Nicaea (Iznik) was rebuilt as a basilica on the foundation walls of an older similar building, presumably of the fifth or sixth century.[3] Other obsolete types are also resuscitated in the eleventh century in the Empire and beyond its borders. Cross-domed plans, long out of date in Constantinople and the central provinces, were carried by Constantinopolitan masons to the courts of South Russia from the first half of the eleventh century onwards; and after 1070 – beyond the western frontiers of the Empire –

Justinian's five-domed church of the Holy Apostles was copied, although transformed, at S. Marco as the palatine church of the Veneto-Byzantine oligarchy.[4] As a rule, then, such revivals of early church types are based on mixed ecclesiastical and political considerations.

Very different in character from reversions to obsolete plans in the sphere of the court are survivals of old-fashioned building types on a popular provincial level, either as a persisting local type or as a borrowing from another remote province. An example of the latter is the small barrel-vaulted basilicas of north-eastern Greece, southern Yugoslavia, and Bulgaria (Plates 133 and 134A).[5] With their steep naves and wide arches, these structures dating from the tenth to the end of the fourteenth century recall nothing so much as the tiny basilicas and hall-churches at Binbirkilisse – far distant in time and space. But then barrel-vaulted small churches may have been more frequent than we think from the fourth to the tenth century, in remote de-forested mountain regions all over the Christian world.

Likewise, the plans of Late Roman and Early Christian mausolea and martyria apparently survived in the small trefoil and quatrefoil churches of Middle Byzantine times. Their number is large to this day, particularly in the more remote provinces of the Empire: in Greece, the Balkan countries, and in Cappadocia. The Kubidilike at Kastoria in northern Greece is one of many examples (Plate 166). The wide spread of the type in Middle Byzantine times becomes clear when one realizes that the great majority of the structures were apparently either funeral chapels or chapels sheltering an important relic. They were objects of special popular veneration, just like the martyria of Early Christian times, or for that matter, the marabouts of Islamic saints. Their survival as triconchs and tetraconchs in Middle Byzantine times may be explained as expressive of popular opposition to the sophisticated court architecture both within and on the outskirts of the Empire, the same popular conservatism which created the small vaulted basilicas of the eleventh century in the Balkans.[6]

Nevertheless, such survivals and revivals of obsolete church plans remain confined either to special circumstances or to local predilection. The core of Middle Byzantine architecture is formed by building types either newly created or purloined from the outlying borderlands of the Empire and eagerly adopted by Middle Byzantine builders: the atrophied Greek cross plan and its variants; the octagon-domed churches; the related Greek-cross octagon; finally, the cross-in-square or quincunx plan.

The atrophied Greek-cross plan consists of but a centre bay with four very shallow arms and one or three apses, the apses at times preceded by short forechoirs. The barrel-vaults over the arms of the cross are hardly more than wide arches, and the dome over the centre bay is pierced by large windows. Groups of windows are also placed high up in the end walls of the cross arms. The type is represented in Constantinople in the eleventh and twelfth centuries, for example, by the Chora church (Kahrie Čami) in its original core. But the plan was in wide use long before. Near Constantinople it presents itself in two ruins, Eregli and Yusa Tepesi, of perhaps ninth- and tenth-century date. In Bulgaria it appears in a tenth-century church at Vunitsa (Vinitsa).[7] Possibly such atrophied Greek-cross churches were known as early as the eighth century. In any event,

the plan seems to have developed from a more elaborate type, either from the Greek-cross churches of Justinian's time with deeper cross arms and corner bays, or from the cross-domed churches of the time immediately after Justinian. The atrophied Greek cross is, after all, but the isolated core of a cross-domed church: domed centre bay, shallow arms and chancel parts. But whatever their origin, the churches built on the atrophied Greek-cross plan do not determine the picture of Middle Byzantine church building. To understand more fully its character and its wealth, one wants to turn to octagon-domed churches, to combined Greek-cross and octagon plans, and to quincunx structures.

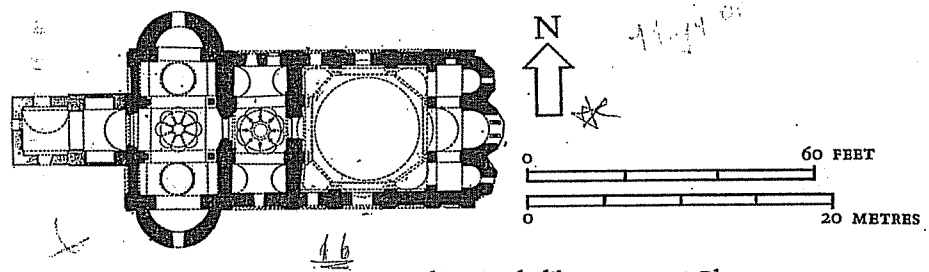


Figure 95. Nea Moni, Chios, Katholikon, 1042–56. Plan

The octagon-domed church is laid out on a square plan (Figure 95). Pilasters, cornices, and marble panelling divide the walls into two tiers, each tier comprising three bays: narrow, wide, and narrow. On the third tier, small stilted half-domes – hemispherical squinches – are thrown across the corners to form an octagon, while shallow arches rise in the main axis over the wider bays. Jointly, the bases of the squinches and arches form an octagon of unequal sides, inscribed in the main square. Finally, eight pendentives fill the space between arches and corner squinches, and create a circle from which rises the hemispherical dome, enclosed in a low drum. The type has survived in only a few examples, such as the Nea Moni on Chios and a handful of later churches on the same island (Plate 143, A and B). But we know that it was brought to Chios from Constantinople.[8] It was thus presumably more widespread in Middle Byzantine times, both in the capital and the provinces, than is indicated by surviving examples.

The Katholikon at Hosios Lukas and the church at Daphni are the best-known and probably the most beautiful representatives of the Greek-cross-octagon plan.[9] The core of the plan is again formed by the octagon-domed square, but the corner squinches are carried by L-shaped piers (Plates 152B, 154, 155, 156, A and B, and 160 and Figure 96, *bottom*). This core is then enclosed within a larger rectangle. Four tall cross arms, set between the piers, issue from the centre towards the outer walls of the second rectangle. Each arm is barrel-vaulted, and measures half the width of the centre square; the arm to the east projects in an apse. Between the four cross-arms, the corners of the outer rectangle are filled by an ancillary belt of groin-vaulted or domed bays, including prothesis and diaconicon on either side of the chancel arm. As a rule – as at Daphni – this ancillary outer belt is one-storeyed and thus subordinate to the cross arms and the domed centre

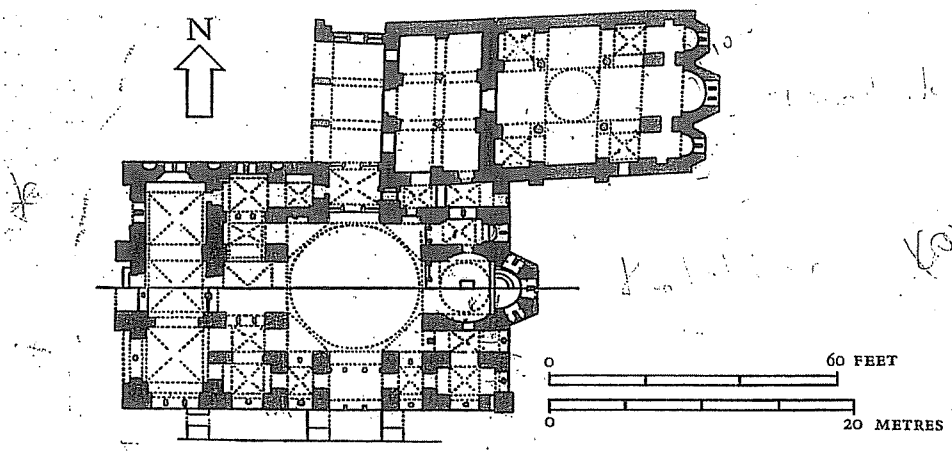


Figure 96. Hosios Lukas, Katholikon, *c.* 1020, and Church of the Theotokos, *c.* 1040. Plan

(Plate 155). But occasionally, as at Hosios Lukas, the outer bays are surmounted by a gallery, closed at the corners but wide open below the encroaching barrel-vaults of the cross arms. In either case the dominant features remain the wide, expanding octagon, the broad dome placed on corner squinches, the subordinate, tall, narrow arms of the cross and their interpenetration with the outer belt. The overall spatial effect is overwhelmingly beautiful in its complex interplay of higher and lower elements, of core and ancillary spaces, of clear, dim, and dark zones of lighting. The Greek-cross-octagon is perhaps the most impressive Middle Byzantine church plan. But like the octagon-domed plan, it is not widely spread. The surviving examples are confined to the mainland of Greece.

The Greek-cross-octagon plan is but an enlargement of the domed octagon, and the origin of both plans has long been sought in Armenia.[10] Corner squinches used to support a dome were a permanent feature of Armenian church building from at least the seventh century, and they could easily have come to the attention of Middle Byzantine patrons and builders. After all, Armenian architects were active in Constantinople around 1000. But there is no need to focus narrowly on Armenia. By the tenth and eleventh century, domes on corner squinches were widespread in Islamic architecture. They could have penetrated into Byzantine construction from Islamic countries as well as from Armenia. Whatever the origin of the dome on squinches, however, the importance of the question, it seems to me, has been vastly overplayed. Squinches are an element of construction which can be incorporated into almost any kind of architecture. Where the Armenian builders stressed the massive bulk of the structure and cramped the space of the interior, the Byzantine architects played on the expanding space, the pervading light, and the membrane-like enclosing walls. Complex as their plans are, the spatial design of the Middle Byzantine Greek-cross octagons differs most emphatically from the earlier Armenian domed churches. Both the octagon-domed church and the Greek-cross octagon – a domed centre expanding into a cross and interpenetrating with

an enveloping belt of subordinate spaces – are, instead, closely linked to the structural principle and the spatial design of cross-domed churches of the time after Justinian and to other designs of the late years of Justinian and the years after him. The principle of allowing the barrel-vaulted arms of a cross design to encroach upon the space of aisles and galleries is exemplified, after all, by churches such as the H. Irene after its remodelling towards the end of the reign of Justinian. The Greek-cross octagon, then, is rooted in a purely Byzantine tradition which has absorbed a borderland element of construction.

The quincunx or cross-in-square is the most widely spread Middle Byzantine church plan.[11] Small, steep, and enclosed in the outline of a square, its core – the *naos* – is composed of nine elements: a tall centre bay, resting on four supports, either columns or piers; a high, well-lit drum of a dome rising as a rule from pendentives; subordinate to it, four short barrel-vaulted cross arms expanding in the main axes; lower, in the diagonal axes, four corner bays, groin-vaulted, barrel-vaulted or domed (Plate 157, A and B, and *passim*, and Figures 96, *top*, 97–9, 100D, and 101A). Jointly these corner bays, sometimes surmounted on the exterior by the higher drums of sham domes, and the taller main dome, form the five spots of a quincunx. At the same time, the term 'cross-in-square' is justified by the way in which the arms of the cross issue from the centre bay and meet the outer square of the structure. Three apses project eastward from the naos. This core is at times enveloped by a narthex, by lateral open porticoes, or by closed side chapels (*parekklesia*). But regardless of such additions or variations, the quincunx or cross-in-square plan becomes the church type almost universally accepted all over the sphere of Byzantine and dependent architecture, from the tenth century to the Fall of Constantinople, and surviving in Russia and the Balkans far beyond.

The origins of the type remain in dispute, both as to its antecedents and the time and place of its first appearance. General consensus lists the Nea, consecrated in 881, as the first known quincunx church in Constantinople. Certainly none of the many quincunx churches surviving in Greece and the Balkans are earlier. But forerunners do exist outside the capital and the core provinces of the Middle Byzantine Empire. As early as the eighth and throughout the ninth century, the quincunx plan was known in the West: at Germigny-des-Prés on the Loire after 800; at S. Satiro in Milan in 868, and apparently at the same time at S. Miguel at Tarrasa in Spain; finally, as early as the late eighth century at S. Maria delle Cinque Torri at S. Germano near Cassino (778–97) in a variant with triple arcades supporting the four walls of the centre bay.[12] Similarly, quincunx churches of the eighth and ninth centuries survive in the outlying provinces of Asia Minor and Thrace. At least one of the quincunx cave churches in the wilderness of Göreme in Cappadocia bears, covered by the frescoes of a cycle of the Passion, an iconoclast decoration of crosses. It is thus possible that its plan dates from before 843, if not from the eighth century. Another quincunx church stands among the ruins of Side on the south coast of Asia Minor. The final destruction of the city in 886 supplies the church with a *terminus ante quem* – how long before remains open. At Peristera, in the mountains at the base of Mount Athos, a quincunx plan forms the core of a church built in 870/1 (Figure 101A).[13] All these examples – and many more could be listed – raise the

question as to whether the type originated in Constantinople long before the Nea and was transmitted to the provinces, or whether at the time the Nea was built, the quincunx plan was imported from the provinces into the capital.

Indeed, an origin of the quincunx plan either in the Byzantine provinces or beyond the borders of the Empire has been frequently suggested. The plan has been derived from Iranian architecture, either by way of Armenia, or directly from Sassanian Fire Temples.[14] However the resemblances to Iranian building are but superficial. The so-called 'cross arms' of the Fire Temples are part of an ambulatory covered by longitudinal barrel-vaults, and the dates of the Fire Temples are vague. Others have postulated two types of quincunx churches with different origins: one rooted in a hellenistic tradition, the other originating in the highlands of Anatolia.[15] But the sixth-century date claimed for the Anatolian quincunx churches cannot be substantiated. The hypothesis most widely accepted at present derives the quincunx plan from cross-domed churches such as the Koimesis church at Nicaea or the H. Sophia at Salonica: their domed centre bay and barrel-vaulted cross arms would have been taken over, reduced in scale; the vaulted spaces enclosed in the piers would have developed into the corner bays of the quincunx; finally from the enveloping ancillary spaces of the cross-domed plan – the aisles and galleries – would have sprung the outer porticoes and the esonarthex which in the churches of Constantinople envelop the quincunx.[16] But the hypothesis fails to satisfy. It depends on vague resemblances in plan and disregards essential differences in size and proportion. It is hard to draw any comparison between the slender columns supporting a quincunx and the massive piers of a cross-domed church, between the domed or groin-vaulted open bays of the former and the heavily enclosed corner rooms of the latter. The compactness of the quincunx church has little in common with the expansive design of the older cross-domed structures. The steep, lithe elevation of the first, the squat proportions of the second, are entirely different.

On the other hand, quincunx structures had existed already in the second century in the Roman and Byzantine Near East. As early as A.D. 180, a small building in the Roman camp of Mousmieh in Syria was divided into the nine bays of a quincunx. Its centre bay, covered either by a cloister-vault or a timber roof, rested on four slender columns (Plate 136A).[17] It must have been a temple or a praetorium, that is either a religious building, or a secular building imbued with religious connotations. Similar structures are known in the East in later centuries as well. A quincunx building outside the walls of R'safah, with barrel-vaulted arms, groin-vaulted corner bays, and a timber-roofed centre bay, is identified by an inscription as the audience hall of a local chieftain, one Al-Mundir, dating from *c.* 560 (Plate 136B).[18] Construction and details leave no doubt that the training of the builders had been in provincial Byzantine conventions. The further history of the type remains to be established. Armenian seventh-century churches, such as the Gayané at Vagharshapat and the church at Bagaran (Figure 94, B and C), bear only a paper resemblance to Al-Mundir's audience hall, and thus cannot be taken to be the missing links between the use of the type in semi-religious secular building and in ecclesiastical architecture. But it seems a plausible hypothesis, though so far unproven, to assume that at some time between the sixth and the ninth centuries the plan

of the quincunx audience hall was transferred to ecclesiastical building. The cross-domed plan might well have exerted a collateral impact on the transfer, but the exact time of the transfer, and its place – whether Constantinople, the borderlands, or the provinces – for the time being must be left open.

Whether quincunx churches, basilicas, octagon-domed structures, tri- and tetraconchs, or Greek-cross octagons, all Middle Byzantine churches are remarkably small. The cross-octagon churches are somewhat larger and their expansive space makes them appear more sizeable. However, even the naos in the cross-octagon church of the Katholikon of Hosios Lukas, not including the narthex, covers an area of only 270 sq. m. (295 sq. yds), just slightly more than twice the adjoining quincunx church of the Theotokos, or the north church in the Fenari Isa Čami in Constantinople, each with an inner area of 115 sq. m. (126 sq. yds) (Figures 96 and 99). On the other hand, the area of the Katholikon at Hosios Lukas is not even one third that of the H. Sophia in Salonica, which measures nearly 900 sq. m. (985 sq. yds) in area, not to mention Justinian's churches. Some of the complex factors underlying this predilection for small church buildings should at least be considered.

Monasticism in the East was always of supreme importance within the organization of the Church. The parish and metropolitan organization remained under-developed and subordinate to the monastic organization. Frequently parishes and bishoprics were subject to some great monastery; to this day the high Greek clergy is as a rule drawn from among the monastic ranks. This situation, which in the Occident north of the Alps prevailed only to the end of the Carolingian and Ottonian periods, became permanent in the East. It is only natural that within the development of Middle Byzantine church types monastic sanctuaries would take the lead. Such sanctuaries as a rule were designed for small congregations: hermits and monks living under a *lavra* system, in caves or cells scattered at some distance from the church; or monastic congregations residing under a coenobial system in cells adjoining the church, but still comparatively small in number. Indeed, the size of monastic congregations in the Middle Byzantine Empire, with few exceptions, had shrunk considerably.[19] The cause is not so much the iconodule emigration of the eighth and early ninth centuries, but fiscal pressures of the later ninth and the tenth centuries. At the end of the eighth century monastic congregations still often counted several hundred, but by the eleventh century their membership had dwindled to such a degree that a congregation above eight was considered large. Groups of three and four hermits would use churches such as those at Göreme. The convent of Constantine Lips, one of the largest in Constantinople, sheltered fifty nuns, including both ladies and servant girls. Only rarely did a monastery, such as Hosios Lukas, hold a larger congregation. And even then, such relatively large monasteries cannot begin to be compared with those of medieval Europe, where Cluny by 1100 sheltered over twelve hundred monks. With tiny congregations the rule in the East, small, intimate structures were sufficient, and parish churches followed the lead of the monastic sanctuaries.

Concomitantly, Eastern ritual more and more favoured small architecture. The liturgical development of the service in the East had assigned the naos almost exclusively

to the clergy. The lay folk would crowd outside the naos: in the lateral porticoes, as at Constantinople; in the outer and inner narthex; or under the open sky, as is done to this day all through Greece. The naos is Heaven, inaccessible to the laymen during services, and this is brought out in its figurative decoration.[20] The main dome carries the most exalted themes of the heavenly hierarchy: either the Pantokrator in the centre of the dome with the chorus of angels arranged along the lower curve; or at times, the Descent of the Holy Spirit; or else, the Ascension. From this heavenly zone, the themes descend in an ordered hierarchy to subordinate but still exalted subjects. The pendentives and lunettes are occupied by scenes from the life of Christ and his Passion, according to the cycle of the great festivals. Finally, the walls and barrel-vaults of the aisles carry the figures of the Witnesses, Apostles, Martyrs, Prophets, and Patriarchs. Obviously this symbolism of decoration had to be legibly presented to the clergy and monks assembled in the naos and to such laymen as would enter the naos when services were not in progress. The solution was to concentrate the programme within the smallest possible space.

Lastly, smallness, intimacy, and subtlety are basic stylistic concepts of Middle and Late Byzantine architecture. A wealth of decoration designed to overwhelm the visitor would be crowded into the tiny space of these churches: marble sheathing and precious tapestries on the walls and mosaics or murals in the vaulting zone; icons and reliquaries of gold, enamel, and glass, such as have survived in the treasure of S. Marco in Venice. In centres such as Constantinople and Salonica, these structures were built by the court and the high aristocracy, for monastic congregations often drawn from the sophisticated society of these same circles. Founders, builders, and visitors alike were trained to savour the subtle interlocking of space, its expansion or restriction, the delicate curving of a niche, the membering of a wall by fine mouldings, the carving of a profile or an ornament. This highest level of quality, to be sure, would be found most frequently in the churches of Constantinople, within as well as outside the palace precinct. But it would also be found in the provinces when monasteries and convents were founded by members of the Imperial House, by aristocratic families from Constantinople, or by high civil servants – and ruled by abbots and abbesses sprung from these same social circles. Financial restrictions and the limitations of local master masons frequently resulted in the building of churches reduced in plan and awkward in execution. But we may be sure that, ideally, founders and builders of even such provincial churches strove to compete with the most refined churches of the most aristocratic monasteries, designed and executed on the highest level of subtle sophistication.

From the late ninth to the eleventh and twelfth centuries, then, church building in the capital and throughout the Empire continues to be immensely fertile. New types are established, and a highly developed and sophisticated Middle Byzantine architectural style is evolved. Domestic architecture, on the other hand, apparently remains fettered to age-old traditions, although current evidence allows only a tentative judgement. The dwellings of the poor, presumably hovels, as well as farmhouses are unknown. Nor have any Middle Byzantine houses come to light in Constantinople. Our knowledge of middle-class dwellings is limited to a handful of residences and commercial buildings

excavated in a few Greek cities. In Athens, the middle-class city house formed a block, roughly square, with a courtyard in the centre as a source of light and air; rooms enveloped this peristyle on all four sides. A number of twelfth-century houses excavated on the Agora provide examples, and at the same time demonstrate the continuity of the plan in the Aegean area for over fifteen hundred years.[21] These twelfth-century houses are indistinguishable from the fifth-century houses which preceded them on the Agora, or for that matter, from houses in Dura-Europos (Salhiyeh) of the second century, or from city houses in Delos and Priene dating from the first, second, and third centuries B.C. Likewise the old shopping terrace of Greek and hellenistic ancestry occasionally survives into the twelfth century. Simpler houses have been found at Corinth composed of two or three rectangular rooms, parallel to each other and sometimes partitioned by a pair of supports.[22] Terraces as well as the more elaborate peristyle houses were sometimes provided with upper floors. But the smallness of the rooms and – in the terrace houses – the poor organization of the plan more often than not turned the structures into rabbit warrens.

On the other hand, domestic ecclesiastical architecture – if the term applies – is more monumental in appearance. Numerous examples have come down to us in the form of monasteries in Greece, many well preserved.[23] The monasteries of Hosios Meletios near

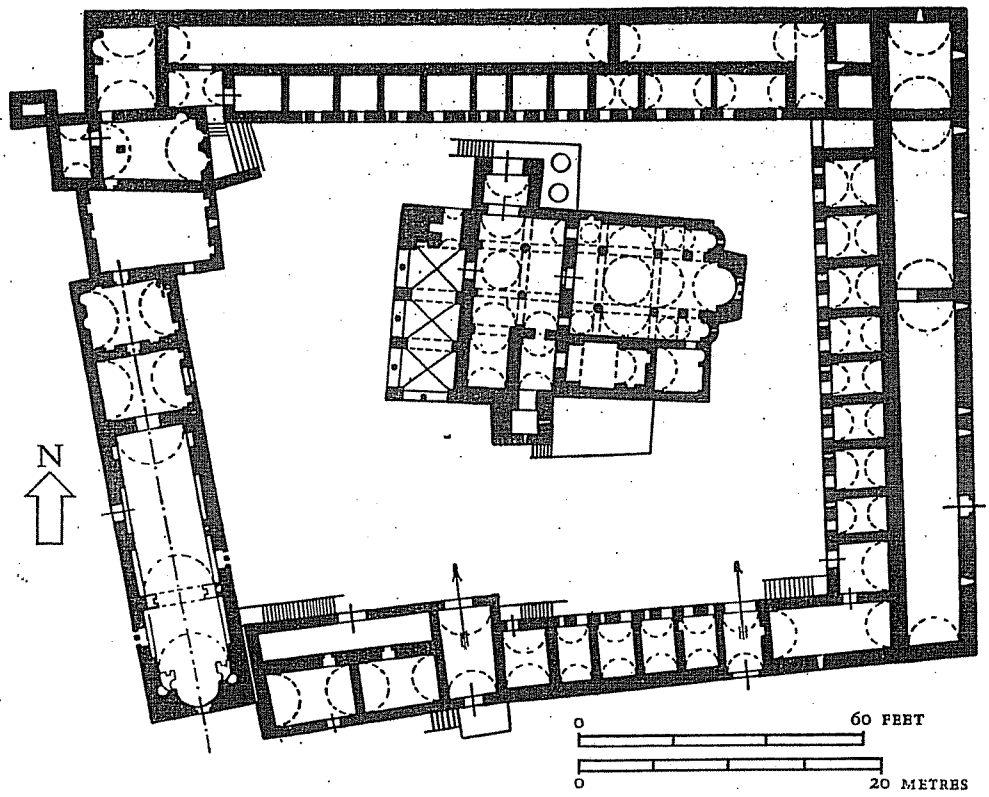


Figure 97. Hosios Meletios, monastery, eleventh century. Plan

Megara and of the Great Lavra on Mount Athos represent the type to perfection[24] (Plates 135 and 145 and Figure 97). A large rectangle or trapezoid, enclosed within a fortified wall, envelops a wide courtyard. The church rises in the centre of the courtyard. The fortified walls are lined with storerooms, stables, and workshops; against this inner row of work rooms, or directly against the wall itself, lean the cells of the monks laid out in long rows and facing the courtyard. At Hosios Meletios they were one-storeyed, but frequently they are built up on two, three, or four floors. If multi-storeyed, the cells have access from long loggias; Kutlumusíu on Mount Athos supplies a well-preserved, if late, example. One side of the rectangle, frequently that opposite the church, is occupied by the refectory (*trapeza*) and the kitchen. The refectory is generally a long hall, aisleless and terminated by an apse: the refectory in the Great Lavra on Mount Athos provides a good example (Plate 149B). A long table with benches would run along the centre axis, or else a number of semicircular tables (*sigmata*) would stand along the walls, pushed back into flat rectangular niches. At times the tables are sheltered by low semicircular niches running along the flanks of the hall. Frequently a canopy rises over the well head (*phiale*) in front of the church. Sometimes a bath house and an infirmary (*nosokomion*) stand outside the abbey walls, the latter a cross-in-square building, its centre bay surmounted by a chimney and thus serving as fireplace and kitchen for the sick. Throughout the monastery, all rooms were vaulted – cells, workshops, refectory, sick bay, kitchen, and bath.

All this obviously goes back to a tradition more than half a millenium old by the eleventh and twelfth centuries. The fortified rectangle recalls the fifth-century monastery of Daphni or that of St Catherine on Mount Sinai (Plate 97). The multi-storeyed rows of cells preceded by open loggias derive from a Late Antique house type which is reflected equally in the small town houses of fourth-, fifth-, and sixth-century Syria (Plate 38A).[25] The refectories with niches projecting from their flanks are obviously linked to Late Antique banquet halls; one such hall – the Enneadekacubita, possibly of sixth-century date – had apparently survived in the Imperial Palace in Constantinople.[26] In short, the plan of Middle Byzantine monasteries in Greece and their details are largely survivals of Late Antiquity – pagan as well as Christian – and of Early Byzantine times.

Monasteries are the one aspect of Middle Byzantine domestic building on which we are well informed. On the other hand, next to nothing is known about the palaces of the Byzantine aristocracy, whether in Constantinople or elsewhere, during the tenth, eleventh, and twelfth centuries. Representations in illuminated manuscripts of the period, lengthy literary descriptions, and passing hints in contemporary writings are all of doubtful value.[27] The manuscripts show, to be sure, palaces with projecting wings, sometimes surmounted by towers; balconies resting on columns; façades opened by double tiers of arcades. But the question always remains whether such elements are meant to represent existing structures, or whether they are conventional symbols handed down to the Byzantine painters by their Late Antique ancestors. On the other hand, it has long been suggested that Middle Byzantine models are reflected in the Venetian palace façades of the eleventh and twelfth centuries. The type is best repre-

sented by the Fondaco dei Turchi, built as the palace of the Pesaro family: a shallow *corps de logis*, its rooms open in a double tier of arcaded porticoes flanked by low towers. The type may well derive from Roman country houses, and its appearance in Venice has been explained as a conscious return by Venetian builders to Late Antique buildings still known to them.[28] But it seems much more likely that the type remained in use throughout the centuries both in Constantinople and Venice, not only in rural but in urban architecture as well. The case for a Middle Byzantine origin of Venetian palace architecture is strengthened by a second palace type, known in Venice only from the Late Middle Ages onwards. Its plan consists of a long room on the centre axis at right angles to the façade, flanked by smaller rooms on either side. It thus presents a close resemblance, strange as it may seem, to the princely dwellings found in the tenth-century palaces at Pliska and Preslav in Bulgaria.[29] If they share, as is likely, a common source, that source can only be Byzantium.

One would expect the Imperial palace in Constantinople to reflect, better than anything else, the architectural style of the Macedonian Age. Certainly building activity in the Great Palace, though it had never ceased entirely, increased anew with the second quarter of the ninth century. Beginning with Theophilos (829–42), and continuing under Basil I (867–86) and Constantine VII Porphyrogenetos (912–59), new parts were added and old ones remodelled and redecorated. No identifiable remains survive. Nevertheless, a general impression can be obtained, I think, of both the layout of the Great Palace in Macedonian times and of the design and decoration of its state apartments. Contemporary descriptions such as the hints contained in Constantine Porphyrogenetos' *Book of Ceremonies* and the short *ekphraseis* scattered in the continuation of Theophanes' *Chronicle* through biographies of the Macedonian House, while tantalizingly obscure on first reading,[30] make sense when viewed against the background of palaces built by the Bulgarian czars and the caliphs of Cordova in the ninth and tenth centuries, by the Norman kings of Sicily in the twelfth, and by the Abencerrages of Granada as late as the fourteenth century. From the *Book of Ceremonies*, the Great Palace at first emerges as a vast maze of reception halls, churches, chapels, porticoes, corridors, courtyards, pools, and staircases – impossible to disentangle. Old parts – some perhaps going as far back as Constantine's first palace on the site, but rebuilt time and again – and additions dating from the fifth and sixth and on to the end of the ninth century are inextricably interwoven. Still, by the middle of the tenth century, when the Porphyrogenetos wrote, the part of the palace in active use had apparently contracted to two sections: the site of Constantine's palace, the Daphne, south-east and south of the H. Sophia, and east of the northern part of the hippodrome; and the closely adjoining slopes towards the seashore. The sixth-century wings, overlooking the Bukoleon Harbour half a mile from the H. Sophia, were probably abandoned. On careful reading, the tangle of structures and courtyards hinted at by the *Book of Ceremonies* unravels itself into several distinct groups of buildings. Directly behind the Chalke Gate (which had been remodelled into a towering chapel in 970)[31] appeared an entrance court, enclosed by guard houses, reception rooms, audience halls, and chapels. The state and private apartments of the emperors – with rectangular, octagonal, square, and circular rooms,

dressing-rooms, chapels, and dining-rooms – all centred on, it would seem, or adjoined, the Chrysotriklinos of Justinus II (565–78).[32] The state banquet hall (the Enneadekacubita) and a reception hall (the Consistorium) were joined by a courtyard. The Magnaura formed another, separate, throne room. Finally, near Basil's new church, the Nea, were located the polo-grounds with stables and warehouses. In short, the impression is not so much of a palace block laid out along an axial system but of a number of pavilions, or building groups, each consisting of several structures and focused on a courtyard or possibly on a domed centre room. Each of these pavilions was more or less self-sufficient and fairly compact, but they all apparently varied considerably in composition, function, and decoration. Yet none were necessarily large. On the contrary, the court ceremonial conveys the impression of fairly small units, laid out at comparatively short distances. The emperors in procession moved from room to room and from pavilion to pavilion, traversing courtyards, changing dress, receiving homage, inspecting guards of honour, venerating icons and crosses – all in the short time available before the services in the H. Sophia. At the same time, the structures, courtyards, and open areas were laid out, it seems, on terraces on the crest and the slope of the hill. They were loosely linked by colonnaded porticoes, by barrel-vaulted corridors on one or two levels, and by staircases. The Magnaura, possibly of Constantinian origin, was still used as the main throne room in Macedonian times. Whether aisleless or basilican, it was terminated by an apse and rose on a terrace (*heliakon*) enclosed by parapets.[33] Elsewhere, balconies projected from upper floors and roof pavilions, either open or glazed in to offer vistas across the city and the sea. A minor reception room, the Triconch of Theophilos (829–42), was laid out on two levels: below, a quatrefoil 'whispering' grotto, where sounds whispered in one corner of the chamber were transmitted aloud to another; above, a trefoil, its main apse resting on four columns, the façade opening in a triple arcade. Both grotto and triconch opened into a hemicycle of colonnades, superimposed on a double level, the lower sheltering an elaborate fountain.[34] All through the palace, gardens enclosed by open halls and enlivened by *jeux d'eau* extended between the pavilions. The convent of the Manganes adjoining the Great Palace (by the mid eleventh century, an Imperial summer palace rather than a monastic establishment) mirrored such landscaping. The church of St George in the centre was surrounded 'on all sides by buildings, some completely, some half surrounded by porticoes . . . then came a second circle of buildings, . . . bigger than the first and lawns full of flowers, some on the circumference, others down the centre. . . . There were fountains . . . gardens, some hanging, others sloping . . . a bath . . . streams of water'.[35] Within the palace, the rooms newly built or redecorated in the ninth and tenth centuries gleamed with colourful materials. In the Kamilas of Theophilos, six green marble columns supported a ceiling inlaid with gold. Slabs of grey Proconnesian marble paved the floor, variegated marble sheathed the lower parts of the walls, a mosaic depicting harvesters plucking fruit covered the upper wall. In other adjoining rooms the walls opened in colonnades, and the floors were covered with mosaic pavements.[36] In the Kainourgion of Basil I, the main room was apparently laid out as a basilica terminated by an apse. The nave rested on sixteen columns, eight of green marble, six of black onyx carved with vines, two of onyx with

spiral flutings. On the walls above the columns and in the apse vault, mosaics represented the deeds of the Emperor. In the adjoining state bedroom, the variegated marble floor centred on a mosaic panel depicting a peacock. The walls were covered with mosaic: floral designs in the lower zone; a floral frieze in the middle zone; finally, a zone devoted to portraits of the Imperial family. A mosaic cross occupied the flat ceiling, and the entire design formed a scheme best explained as a renascence of the iconography of Justinian's time.[37] In the banquet hall – the Enneadekacubita – Constantine Porphyrogenetos restored and remodelled the ceiling. The building itself presumably dated from the fifth or sixth century. Its name – the Nineteen Couches – reflects its plan. It was long, terminated by an apse, and flanked on either side by nine vaulted niches, each sheltering a dining couch. Constantine VII placed over the nave a coffered ceiling, richly decorated with gilded vines and foliage, '... so that whoever saw it was overwhelmed'. The Consistorium of the Lateran in Rome, built by Pope Leo III (795–816) and preserved until 1588, reflected the plan on a smaller scale with only eleven niches.[38]

The tenor of such descriptions decidedly evokes the image of Late Antique interiors sheathed in marble and mosaic and articulated by columns, pilasters, capitals, and cornices of classical derivation – not so much revivals as survivals of Romano-hellenistic Antiquity, as one would expect in the age of the 'Macedonian Renaissance'. Indeed, such a classical or neo-classical vocabulary may well have remained alive in Constantinople from Late Antiquity through the seventh, eighth, and ninth centuries. Few traces are left in Constantinople; but it may have left its reflections at Preslav in Bulgaria, where Czar Simeon built his residence in 893. In plan, on the other hand, the ninth- and tenth-century descriptions of the Great Palace in Constantinople call to mind forcefully contemporary and later Arab palaces in southern Spain. In the fourteenth-century parts of the Alhambra, the buildings are grouped in many units, all fairly small. In each unit, higher pavilions and lower wings enclose a courtyard with colonnaded porticoes; domed canopies project from the porticoes into the areas of the courtyard where fountains, pools, and hedges delimit the footpaths. No axial system underlies the overall plan of the palace. The units are linked only by narrow passages or by stairs; levels change; balconies project from upper floors; a belvedere rises from above the roof; loggias open on to the far prospect of the mountains. Most of the reception rooms are domed, and all details are delicate and colourful.[39] The ornament, of course, primarily stands in the tradition of Islamic, specifically Western Islamic, art. But occasionally an element calls to mind parallels in Middle Byzantine art. The marble shafts with black inlays at the Alhambra find their exact counterpart in the Round Church at Preslav, and the common source in all likelihood is Byzantium.[40] Indeed, the resemblances between Byzantine and Western Islamic art as early as the tenth century become even clearer in the palace of Medinat-al-Zahra near Cordova. In plan the palace is not quite as loosely laid out as the Alhambra, or presumably the Byzantine palaces of the Macedonian emperors. But like these, it consists of a number of self-contained units, each unit placed on one of the successive terraces of a hill slope, each centred on a courtyard filled with a fountain or a pool. A large reception hall at Medinat-al-Zahra strongly calls to mind those described in the Great Palace at Constantinople: a basilica on columns with splendid capitals; the

lower walls sheathed with marble slabs; the pavement composed of variegated marble; the upper walls presumably covered with mosaics.[41]

Much of this similarity between the plan and decoration of the Great Palace in Constantinople, as gathered from descriptions, and the palaces of southern Spain explains itself as a family resemblance between two cousins, both descended from the palace architecture of Late Antiquity. As early as the late fifth or the early sixth century a country palace on the north shore of the Sea of Marmara scattered over its length of roughly 200 by 150 m. (650 by 500 ft) groups of buildings – square and rectangular rooms, apsed halls, a chapel, and a small bath – all assembled round courtyards and on terraces and but loosely joined to each other.[42] Obviously, then, this palace at Rhegion (Büyük Çekmece) establishes a link between Late Roman Imperial villas, such as those at Tivoli and Piazza Armerina, and both the Arab palaces of southern Spain and the lost palaces of Constantinople. At times, however, the links between Middle Byzantine and Western Islamic art are of a more immediate nature. The mosaic decoration and the ornament of the Macedonian palaces are, it seems, directly reflected in the mihrab of the mosque at Cordova. Inside the mihrab niche, the cornices in profile and ornament, as well as the large marble shell in lieu of a dome, are surprisingly classical in flavour. For the decoration of the façade of the mihrab, the Caliph El-Hakim (961–76) asked for and received from the Emperor Nicephoros Phocas a present of no less than 325 tons of mosaic cubes and the loan of an artist.[43] As they survive to this day, the mosaics – executed in extraordinarily fine cubes – can reasonably be taken to reflect contemporary Byzantine court taste. Ornamentalized plants and palmettes shine in a wealth of colours in ever new combinations: gold on blue, gold on red, green on gold, red on blue, red and green on gold. More than two centuries later, the castles and summer houses of the Norman kings in Palermo still mirror, whether by direct transmission or by way of the Arab palaces in southern Spain, the ninth- and tenth-century palaces of Constantinople. There are the state rooms of Roger II in the Royal Palace (decorated after his death in 1152) with their marble-clad walls, their lunettes and vaults covered with mosaics in which birds, griffins, and lions are enveloped by interlace work and floral designs. There is the Zisa, a summer house containing five small rooms behind a long vestibule, and opening on to a pool. There is finally the Cuba, a pavilion originally completely surrounded by water. The anteroom of the Cuba was domed; its twelve supporting arches sprang from four columns in a cross-in-square plan. Notwithstanding their stalactite niches and arabesque stucco panels, these Arab and Norman palaces, garden houses, and pools in Cordova, Granada, and Palermo recall the descriptions of the Macedonian palaces at Constantinople.

Links between Byzantium and the Arab world had been close ever since, around 650, the rulers of Islam had established their residences in Damascus and Baghdad. As early as the last quarter of the seventh century, the Dome of the Rock in Jerusalem and the Great Mosque in Damascus were decorated by mosaicists sent on loan from the Byzantine court. Conversely, Arab sciences – theoretical and applied – certainly exerted their impact on Byzantium in the ninth century, and played no mean part in the furnishings of the Great Palace and in the court ceremonial. At the receptions of ambassadors in the

audience hall of the Magnaura, silver chains were hung from columns, golden and silver organs were placed in the intercolumniations. The emperor was seated on the Throne of Solomon, flanked by bronze lions; before him stood gilded trees in which perched gilded birds. Upon the ambassadors' entry, the bronze lions roared, showed their tongues, and beat the ground with their tails. The birds sang, each its own tune. And while the ambassador performed the *proskynesis*, the enthroned Emperor was raised 'nearly to the ceiling' and then again revealed himself, clad in a different costume.[44] The envoy of the German emperor, Liutprand of Cremona, was duly impressed, as he was meant to be. But it is doubtful that the Cordovan ambassadors were equally baffled. To them *automata* were nothing new, and those in Constantinople, constructed in large part by Theophilos I, were quite possibly built with the help of Arab mechanics. Largely on this evidence, it has been occasionally suggested that the architecture of the ninth-century palaces in Byzantium was also influenced by those of the Umayyad and Abbasid rulers, and that specifically the Triconch of Theophilos in the Great Palace and its whispering grotto followed the model of the triconch throne niches in the reception halls at M'shatta and Ukhaidir.

Nothing precludes *a priori* the possibility either that Islamic architecture could have exerted its impact on palace building in Byzantium, or that both Islamic and Byzantine palace planning are descended directly from the same Late Antique models and therefore resemble each other. Still, neither hypothesis is probable. Early Islamic, that is Umayyad, palaces of the eighth century are quite different from Byzantine palace design of earlier as well as of later date. True, Umayyad and Byzantine palaces both go back to the building traditions of Late Antiquity, but they follow different lines. The designers of the Umayyad palaces take up the plans of Roman *castra* palaces such as that at Spalato. Rigidly laid out along an axial system, the main axis culminates in an audience hall; subordinate quarters line the inside of the square fortified wall. Byzantine palace design, on the other hand, continues the tradition of Roman Imperial villas, such as the Villa of Hadrian at Tivoli and the Imperial villa at Piazza Armerina. Building units more or less self-contained and only loosely linked to each other are scattered over spacious grounds landscaped with gardens, pools, and artificial creeks. This 'pavilion' design, it would seem, had been transferred to urban palaces in Rome as early as the third century A.D. It certainly continued uninterrupted in Byzantium from the fourth to the ninth and tenth centuries via the palaces of the Macedonian emperors. This design apparently reached the Islamic courts of Spain, and perhaps of western North Africa and Egypt, in the ninth and tenth centuries. Later, in the twelfth century, it was taken up by the Norman court of Sicily, either directly, or more likely by way of Cordova or Cairo. Clearly this impact of Byzantine palace design of the Macedonian Age does not imply that the classical vocabulary of Islamic buildings in the eighth, ninth, and tenth centuries was in its entirety purloined from Byzantium. The triconch of M'shatta, the shell dome, the egg-and-dart and bead-and-reel cornices of the mihrab of Cordova are part of the Late Antique heritage which Islam shares with Byzantium. But it seems likely, to say the least, that this heritage was strengthened through tenth-century contacts between Islam and the court at Constantinople.

MACHTWIG ... BIBLIOTHEEK

The concept of a Middle Byzantine or 'Macedonian' Renaissance was first coined with an eye to literature and the figurative arts. Illuminated manuscripts such as the Paris Psalter, ivory caskets, and an occasional stone relief were found to be brimming with scenes, figures, settings, and decorations derived from classical Antiquity both in form and content. Further research has demonstrated that this heritage of hellenism did not spring suddenly into existence. It was found to have grown from a classical tradition which had continued in secular art – and thus not necessarily blended with Christian concepts – throughout the sixth and seventh centuries. Whether or not this tradition had survived, in the non-religious sphere, the iconoclastic century as well is still an open question. Certainly it was immensely strengthened in the Macedonian Age. But the borderline between revival and survival is fluid.[45]

It is even more questionable whether the term Renaissance applies in the realm of Middle Byzantine architecture if understood literally as a conscious revival of an art of the past, in form or content, or in both. Certainly none of the many church types designed and promoted by the Macedonian and Comnene architects in Constantinople and in the core provinces of the Empire drew on models of the Romano-hellenistic past or Late Antiquity, whether pagan or Christian. Nor can they be viewed as reverting to the time of or after Justinian, i.e. pre-iconoclastic architectural forms or concepts. Whether domed octagons, Greek-cross octagons, or atrophied Greek crosses, Middle Byzantine church plans were in their great majority freshly invented in the Macedonian age, invented, that is, within the framework of a tradition of church planning uninterrupted and consistent since the sixth century. Only rarely during pre-iconoclast or iconoclast times was a church plan, such as the quincunx, apparently transferred from the realm of secular or semi-religious buildings of Late Antiquity. Such transfers, always rare, seem to have occurred largely in the provinces or borderlands of the Empire, taken up and refined in Constantinople, and spread from there anew over the Empire. Only in three places, all on the outskirts of the Empire, are sixth-century building types revived: at S. Marco in Venice, in the cathedral of Pisa, and perhaps in the basilicas with galleries built in the Bulgarian Empire. Even more rarely, if at all, did Middle Byzantine church builders revert to a Late Antique building type. By and large Middle Byzantine church planners thought in terms not of old, but of radically new architectural concepts and designs.

Secular architecture of the Middle Byzantine period, on the other hand, was apparently simply Antiquity fossilized. From middle-class urban dwellings to conventual buildings and Imperial palaces, building types of Late Antiquity seem to have survived with little or no change from the fourth and fifth centuries to the time after Justinian and the iconoclast centuries. As in the realm of church building, then – though for different reasons – the term Renaissance is inapplicable to the secular architecture of Middle Byzantine times.

To speak of a Renaissance in Middle Byzantine architecture is most tempting as one looks at its ornament. Granted, our knowledge in that field is woefully limited: chronologically, since ninth- and tenth-century ornament is, with few exceptions, unknown; topographically, since little ornament has survived in Constantinople or in the poorer

provinces such as Asia Minor and its dependent islands. In Greece, on the other hand, where the material is plentiful and even partly *in situ*, ornament has not been sufficiently studied to work out a chronology. In addition, the better part of Middle Byzantine ornament known so far dates from the eleventh and twelfth centuries. A fleeting impression of this decoration could be interpreted as a total conscious revival of Classical Early Christian ornament or the ornament of Justinian's age. Cornices are composed of tori, cavettoes, and plinths; capitals, lintels, and chancel posts are covered with acanthus leaves, palmettes, half-palmettes, and tendril friezes. But in their great majority, such elements *all'antica* are derived from, rather than reverting back to, earlier prototypes. They transpose the heavier, fleshy, and more fully developed elements of the fifth and sixth centuries into either soft and doughy, or into spindly, hard, sharply-cut, and often feathery forms and intertwine them with elevated nodules and – perhaps only from the eleventh century – with interlace work. The remnants of the sculptured decoration of the Fenari Isa Čami in Constantinople convey as clear an idea as do the capitals of the Theotokos church at Hosios Lukas and its *templa* or the friezes of the Eski Imaret Čami at Constantinople (Plates 146, A and B, and 159, A and B). But as long as we are ignorant of much of the ornament immediately preceding the eleventh century, and as long as we know even less of ornament from the seventh to the end of the tenth century, we cannot say with certainty whether we are dealing with a renascence even in the most classical examples. Only exceptionally a whole group of ornamentation suggests such a conscious renascence, such as the fragments found at Preslav in Bulgaria and the imitations of fifth- and sixth-century capitals in the eleventh-century church of S. Marco in Venice (Plates 127B and 172). But such true renascences are few and locally confined.

In a literal sense the term Renaissance, then, does not apply to Middle Byzantine architecture in general. In a broader sense it might be valid: Middle Byzantine architects work with a feeling for articulation of space and mass stronger than that of their eighth- and seventh-, and even than that of their sixth-century predecessors. The spatial units within a structure are more clearly set off and more clearly balanced against each other, be they the nine inner bays of a quincunx structure, all of different height and shape, or the parts of a Greek-cross octagon. The outer walls of a building are clearly articulated by pilasters and responds, by blind arches, and by string courses formed of bricks and arranged in sawtooth bands. None of this vocabulary is classical. But the feeling for articulation, for contrasts of surface and membering, and for clear relationships calls to mind concepts of classical Antiquity and its architecture. So does the blend of solidity and subtlety which marks the best of the Middle Byzantine buildings: the integration of the plain surfaces of outer walls and variegated marble and mosaic sheathing on the interior, of straight, concave, and convex planes. Finally, the inventiveness, the fertility of production, and the new vigour recall, if one wants to, the Italian Renaissance of the fifteenth century. But these are only analogies, and so – once again – it seems to me that the term Renaissance can only vaguely be applied to the architecture of Middle Byzantine times.

CHAPTER 17

DEVELOPMENT AND REGIONAL STYLES OF MIDDLE BYZANTINE ARCHITECTURE

IT is decidedly possible and not even difficult to characterize Middle Byzantine architecture as a stylistic entity. But the persistence of established architectural types among churches, palaces, and monastic buildings for over three hundred years makes the chronological presentation of Middle Byzantine architecture troublesome. External evidence for dating the monuments is scarce. Rarely will an inscription identify building or founder by name. Even then, remodelled or indeed rebuilt from the ground, the structure may bear an inscription bodily transferred or copied from its predecessor. Documentary evidence, if and when available, is equally confusing for the same reasons. Difficulties increase when, as in Constantinople and Salonica, churches are known only by the Turkish names they acquired at the time of their transformation into mosques; identification, then, depends at times on topographical indications, at times on information gleaned from local Greeks by sixteenth- and seventeenth-century travellers – one or two centuries after the buildings fell to the Muslims. In either case, the result is little more than guesswork.[1] Thus, the historian of Middle and Late Byzantine architecture must glean clues from the few reliably dated buildings by which to date the mass of undated structures. Such clues, to be sure, are provided by details of plan and design: the presence or absence of lateral porticoes or *parekklesia*, side chapels; the shape and construction of windows; the details of domes and drums; the hollowing of outer and inner walls by niches; the ornament of friezes, capitals, and wall surfaces. Equally revealing obviously are the features of the masonry employed to face the rubble core of the walls. The alternating bands of brick and ashlar which prevail in Constantinople from at least the fourth century continue throughout the tenth century, and the number of courses in each band often helps to establish a date.[2] The pure brick facing used more frequently by Middle Byzantine builders in Constantinople and Salonica can be dated by the number of bricks and mortar-beds per Byzantine foot, by the height of the mortar between the brick courses, or by the tooling of the mortar – grooved or slanting, either inward or outward; the tenth-century repairs on the H. Sophia in Constantinople offer a good example (Plate 100B). From the early eleventh to the late twelfth century, Constantinople and her sphere of influence – including South Russia and southern Serbia – is marked by the 'recessed brick' technique: alternating brick courses, regardless of whether the masonry is faced with pure brick or with alternating bands of brick and ashlar, are recessed from the wall plane and covered over by mortar[3] (Plate 151, A and B). As a result, the mortar-beds appear to have a thickness two to three times that of the brick courses. At the same period in Greece, an equally characteristic, though different technique prevailed: the *cloisonné*. Small stone blocks were framed by hori-

zontally and vertically placed bricks (Plate 158, A and B). The horizontal bricks were laid in single or double courses, rarely more; the vertical bricks formed either single or double courses, or geometric, christological, or 'cufic' designs. The profiling of the cornices may provide further clues, as does the shaping of dog-tooth friezes, single or double, and their location in the building: along the eaves line, as window frames, or as string courses. In some cases the chronology of such tell-tale marks has been established: a superb job has been done, for instance, regarding the architecture of the eleventh and twelfth centuries on the mainland of Greece.[4] Elsewhere – and this includes Constantinople – research lags far behind, and scholarly opinion concerning the date of an individual building or a group of buildings often fluctuates from one to three hundred years, much as it did a century ago with regard to Romanesque architecture.

In any event, however, a chronology of Middle Byzantine architecture, based on clues of masonry technique, decoration, or even planning, is valid as a rule only for one region or for one workshop. Indeed, once established, such elements are easily transformed into permanent features of a regional school. It is therefore not too difficult to distinguish between the various provinces of Middle Byzantine architecture: Constantinople; Salonica and vicinity; Central and Southern Greece; Serbia; South Russia; Central Asia Minor. It is even comparatively easy to differentiate between subordinate regions such as Attica, the Argolis, Epirus. But the historian has a hard time to trace in a more than tentative manner the development within the regional schools. And it seems at the moment nearly impossible to present a development of the whole of Middle Byzantine architecture during its life span of over three hundred years.

Constantinople

Middle Byzantine architecture in Constantinople apparently entered the scene in the last quarter of the ninth century with two churches, both built by Basil I within the Great Palace. One was the Nea, the New Church, completed in 880, and the other the sanctuary of St Mary at the Pharos, consecrated in 864. Both are gone, but contemporary and slightly later descriptions convey a sketchy idea of their plans as well as a glimpse of their decoration and furnishings.[5] The Nea rose on a terrace, and was supported by a substructure. The five-domed naos was built on the quincunx plan and preceded by an atrium, its open area set with two fountains, its walls revetted with marble plaques. Two porticoes – long, colonnaded, and barrel-vaulted – ran along the flanks of the church and extended beyond to enclose a long courtyard which reached to the polo-ground of the palace.[6] Inside, the naos was sheathed with marble and decorated with mosaics. A templon on columns, surmounted by arcaded colonnettes, screened the raised chancel from the nave. Over the altar rose a canopy; clergy benches followed the curve of the apse. A pattern of red and white marble slabs formed the pavement, and silk hangings enriched the decoration. Finally, openings in the floor communicated with the substructure, whence aromatic smoke would rise upon the entrance of the Emperor into the naos.[7] The Pharos church resembled the Nea in its rich decoration. Of its plan, only

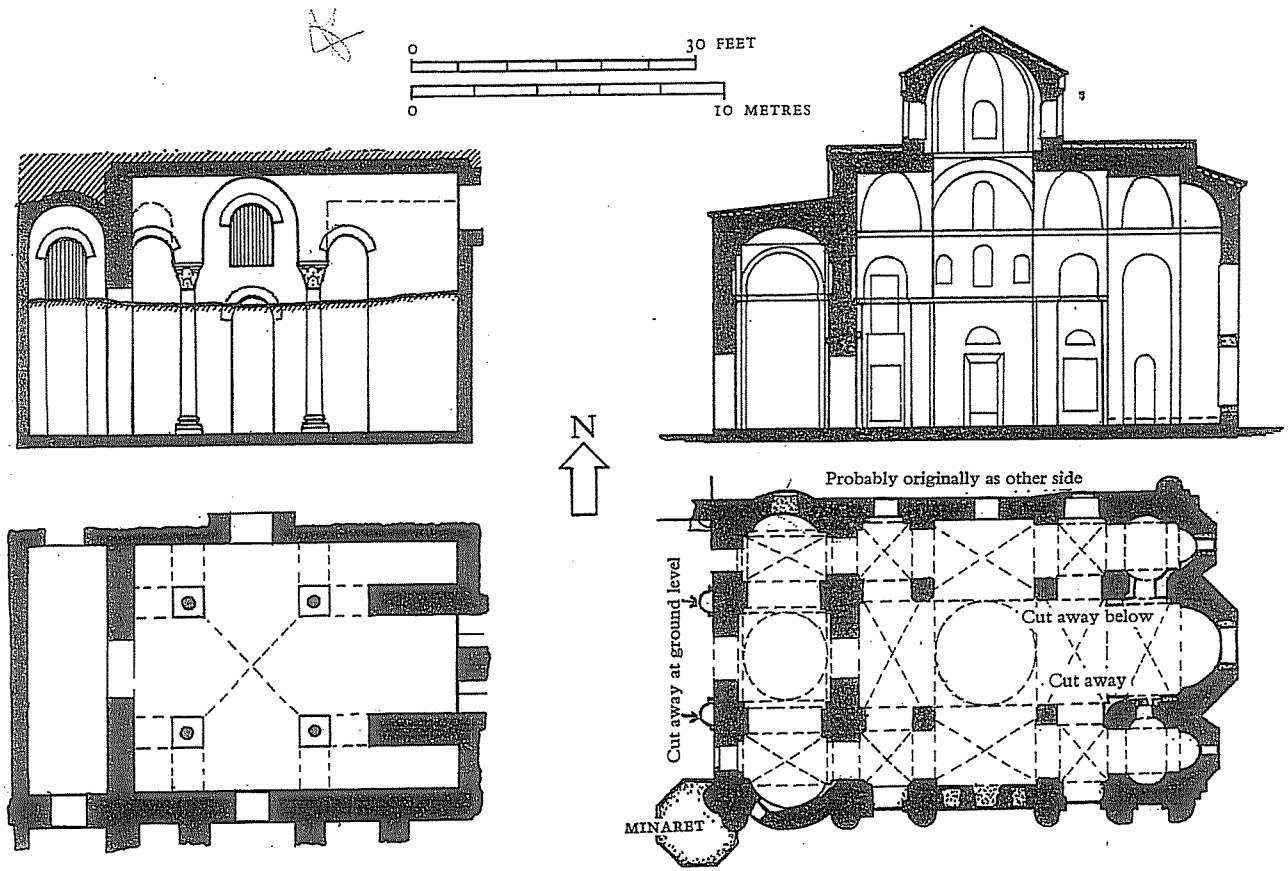


Figure 98. Constantinople, Budrum Čami (Myrelaion Church), *c.* 930. Sections and plans of lower and upper church (1 : 250)

one feature is known: the centre dome was of the pumpkin type and covered with mosaics – in the centre, the Pantokrator; in the sections, angels.

Much admired by Byzantine and foreign visitors alike, the Nea was bound to exert a steady influence on the architecture of the capital, of near-by Salonica, and on the neighbourhoods of both cities. In Constantinople, half a dozen churches seem to reflect the Nea. All are closely linked in plan, style, and details, and all date roughly from between 900 and 1200. But few can be identified beyond question with churches known from documents, and thus dated externally. None the less, internal evidence assigns at least two to the first half of the tenth century. Both in ruins, they are known only by their Turkish names: the north structure of the Fenari Isa and the Budrum Čami.

Both are small and steep, and both are quincunx churches. The Budrum Čami is raised on a terrace[8] (Plates 137, A and B, and 138 and Figure 98). The supporting structure, also of quincunx plan, is low, somewhat heavy, and built in a pattern of alternating bands: four brick courses followed by five courses of roughly hewn stones. For the upper church the builders shifted to pure brick. Over the centre bay rises a pumpkin dome; over the corner bays, groin-vaults. The cross arms are covered by barrel-vaults with interpenetrations so deep as to approximate oblong groin-vaults. On the exterior, blind drums rise over the eastern corner bays, while the main dome is set on a circular drum supported by eight triangular buttresses. Blind arches originally framed the windows of the drum and broke the eaves line in a striking rippling effect. The main bay of the narthex and the forechoirs of the lateral apses are covered by pendentive domes; a groin-vaulted exonarthex originally ran along the façade. The flanks of the naos – set with strong, yet elegant half-cylindrical buttresses – were pierced all over by openings (Plates 137A and 138): huge semicircular windows, presumably subdivided by piers, high up in the cross arms; oculi or large round-headed windows further down in the corner bays; three smaller windows in the cross arms; finally at ground level, arches in the corner bays, the lateral forechoir, and in the end walls of the esonarthex, and a triple arch in the cross arms. Porticoes, presumably running along both flanks, were supported by the projecting terrace of the substructure. (They may have opened in colonnades towards the outside and carried timber roofs, but this is uncertain.) Within the naos, shallow niches billow into the side walls of lateral forechoirs and esonarthex. The concave webs of the main dome curve subtly (Plate 137B). Simple cornices, sharply profiled, mark off the lower wall and window zones on the exterior. Dog-tooth friezes mark all eaves lines.

Three parts at present compose the ruin of the Fenari Isa Čami: along the entire front and to the far south, an esonarthex and a parekklesion probably of early-fourteenth-century date; in the middle and slightly earlier, the Paleologue South Church; finally, the original Middle Byzantine North Church (Plates 139, 141A, and 147A and Figure 99).[9] This original core is close to the Budrum Čami in plan, style, and details; it also complements its missing parts: three bases have survived of the four columns that carried the centre bay; the esonarthex terminates at either end in absidioles which open into vaulted bays; a gallery still surmounts the narthex and opens into the western arm of the naos through a triple arcade; finally, large parts of lateral porticoes survive along the

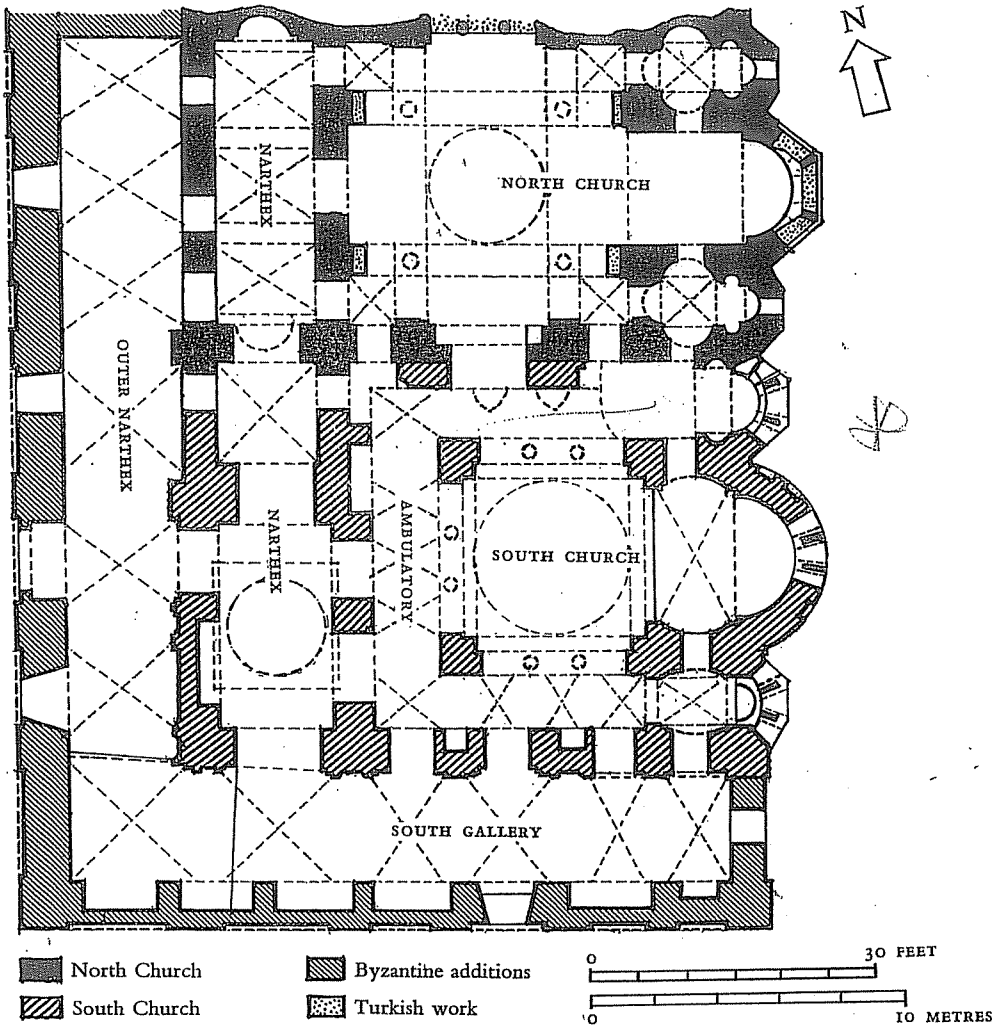


Figure 99. Constantinople, Fenari Isa Čami (Church of Constantine Lips), *c.* 930. Plan (1 : 250)

flanks of the naos. Terminated by absidioles, these porticoes opened into the cross arms of the naos by way of triple arcades placed on parapet walls. Shallow niches billow from the forechoirs of the lateral absidioles, and their triple accord is further strengthened in the Fenari Isa by shaping the absidioles into tiny trefoils. Finally, the walling of the Fenari Isa is similar to that of the Budrum Čami. Alternating bands of brick and roughly hewn stone, as they appear in the substructure of the Budrum Čami, form the walls of the Fenari Isa below the vaulting zone; the pure brickwork of the upper church of the Budrum Čami is duplicated by that found in the apses of the Fenari Isa Čami (Plate 139).

The ruin of the Budrum Čami has been identified, since the sixteenth century, with the funerary church of Romanos Lekapenos I (920–44) in the Myrelaion Monastery, but a rebuilding of at least the upper church in the eleventh century has been suggested.[10] In

the Fenari Isa, an inscription on the cornice between window and attic zones of the apses gives the name of the founder – Constantine. He has been identified with either Constantine Lips, killed in action in 917 as admiral of the fleet, or with the Emperor Constantine X Dukas (1059–67). Construction techniques, however, favour a tenth-century date for both churches. The inward–downward slant of the broad mortar-beds in the brickwork of both not only coincides with the technique used in the tenth-century portions of the H. Sophia; together with the alternating bands of brick and roughly hewn stone both in the Fenari Isa and the lower church of the Budrum Čami, it still recalls ninth-century structures such as the Akataleptos church in Constantinople and the ruin at Dere Ağzi. On the other hand, the 'recessed brickwork', that tell-tale eleventh- and twelfth-century device, is yet unknown.[11]

Both the Fenari Isa and the Budrum Čami are thus of tenth-century date and should be taken as representative of an early phase of Middle Byzantine church building in Constantinople. The structures are small. The naos measures but 10·50 by 8·80 m. (34 by 29 ft) in the Budrum Čami; in the Fenari Isa it measures 13 by 9·50 m. (43 by 31 ft), and 21 by 16 m. (69 by 53 ft) including all appendices – narthex, porticoes, and apses. The centre and the corner bays are extraordinarily steep; exonarthex and lateral porticoes enfold the naos on three sides; the space billows into shallow niches. All parts are tiny – corner bays, lateral forechoir, and apses, whether simple or triconch – and all communicate with each other: through steep arches, through doors pierced into niches, through triple arcades. The detailing is firm and simple, but subtle and varied – cornices are strong, niches and absidioles curve subtly, windows vary from oculi to single, double, or triple apertures. Smooth exterior walls are enlivened only by broad niches in the attic zone. The centre drum and blind drums over the corner bays enliven the outer silhouette. Almost all interior decoration is gone, but traces of a marble revetment have survived on the walls of the Fenari Isa, and traces of mosaic are still visible on the vaults of the Budrum Čami.

Once established, the style continues in Constantinople, unchanged in many respects, into the eleventh and as late as the first decades of the twelfth century. Indeed, quincunx churches built in that later phase not infrequently elucidate features originally present in tenth-century Macedonian architecture, but no longer preserved. In the Eski Imaret Čami, the church of Christ Pantepoptes, founded prior to 1087 (Plate 142A), the narthex gallery opens into vaulted chambers placed above the western corner bays of the naos and originally surmounted by blind outer drums, as they may have existed at one time in the Budrum Čami.[12] In the Kilise Čami – tentatively identified as a church of St Theodore, and dating from about 1100 – the portico along the south flank opened on to the street in a timber-roofed colonnade, similar to what one would like to envisage for the Nea or the Budrum Čami.[13] A door frame was inserted between the shafts of the centre pair of columns as was done seven hundred years before in the narthex of the Studios church; in the esonarthex, a similar door frame arrangement between columns – still in place – gave access to the porticoes from the west. Texier's drawings of *c.* 1835 still show the Kilise Čami in that state (Plate 140A). However, such elements of Early Macedonian character in the structure are blended with new features. 'Recessed brickwork' comes

into use. The detailing grows richer, but the delicate subtlety of tenth-century design decreases. The contrast between clear profiles and plain wall surfaces, between half-cylindrical buttresses and wall openings, is lost. The clear segregation of window and attic zones on the outer walls of the apses has been abandoned; instead, the facets of the apse polygon are each articulated by a wall arch; the outer arches are blind, those in the centre frame a triple window. This lower zone of arches and windows is surmounted by a tier of low, broad niches in the attic zone. The elegant pumpkin dome of the Budrum Čami gives way to a shallow bowled dome with heavy ribs. Niches disappear from the inner side walls of forechoirs. Wall and vaulting zones are no longer marked off by firm, simple cornices, but by running friezes: palmettes, heart shapes, or tendrils, carved precisely but without harshness. Bricks at times form meander patterns on the flanks of the building, zigzag ornaments in the niche heads (Plate 142B).

The Nea Moni on Chios shows this same blend of earlier and later features applied to a domed-octagon plan – a plan presumably of Early Macedonian origin, though so far unknown in Constantinopolitan architecture of the tenth century (Figure 95).[14] Founded by Constantine IX Monomachos, the church was built and decorated between 1042 and 1056 under the direction of 'the Imperial *surintendant des bâtiments*, sent from Constantinople together with a master builder and other artists in charge of the subordinate work', presumably masons and mosaic workers. Jointly, patron, architect, and craftsmen created one of the most beautiful structures of pure Constantinopolitan design and execution. An outer narthex, crowned by three domes and terminated right and left by an absidiole, leads into the esonarthex. From there, the naos opens, only 7·80 m. (26 ft – 25 Byzantine ft) square. The tripartite articulation of its walls was effected in the ground-floor zone originally by pairs of projecting octagonal colonnettes, surmounted in the second zone by strong, yet elegant, half-piers (Plate 143, A and B). This counterplay was taken up by the intervening niches: rectangular niches below, both in the centre and in the corners, followed in the second tier by deep semicircular niches in the corners, and delicate shallow, curved niches in the middle. In the third zone, elliptical dome segments in the middle alternate with high stilted half-domes in the corners to form the octagonal base for pendentives, drum, and dome. This complex and eminently refined spatial design is supported by an equally subtle decoration. Marble slabs – also an Imperial gift – sheath the walls, framed by marble cornices *à billettes*. Quarter-domes, half-domes, and pendentives are covered with mosaics which rank among the best in Middle Byzantine design and workmanship; a similar decoration presumably covered the main dome as well. The floor was surfaced by interlaced *opus alexandrinum*. Viewed as a whole, the decoration conveys an idea of what the churches and palaces of Constantinople looked like before they fell into ruin. But all this wealth and subtleness in the Nea Moni is encased in a comparatively simple and not too delicate shell. The outer walls, built in 'recessed' brick technique, are articulated by recessed blind arches. Two tiers of niches articulate the main apse: those below, steep and flanking a triple window; the upper ones squat and deep, much like those found on the apses of the Eski Imaret and the Kilise Čami. The counterplay of subtle interior effects with a comparatively plain exterior shows even in a timber-roofed basilica such as the H. Sophia at Nicaea (Iznik),

built shortly after 1065. Prior to a Turkish remodelling, two triple arcades on columns, separated and linked by an extraordinary pier, carried the clerestory wall with its five windows – a complex overlapping rhythm enveloped by the plainest of outer walls.[15]

The end phase of Middle Byzantine architecture in Constantinople differs from the eleventh-century phase only by richer, if less subtle decorative effects. The arcades of an apse window, always tripled, or the openings of a narthex gallery grow increasingly slender, their supports thinner. The number of ribs in a dome increases. The dome over the naos finds its counterpart in a smaller dome, rising from the upper floor of a narthex. A chapel may be crowned by two domes, placed lengthwise over its aisleless nave. Apses often push out in seven, rather than five facets. The niches surmounting the window zone on the exterior apse wall become higher and deeper than in the eleventh century. Similarly, the niches which flank the triple apse window grow tall and steep. All this is exemplified in the three structures incorporated into the Zeirek Čami: the north church, built between 1118 and 1143 as the funeral church of the Comnene dynasty and originally dedicated to Christ Pantokrator; the larger south church, dating from before 1180; finally, the chapel in the middle, of undetermined date, built either before or after the south church (Plates 140B and 144).[16] At times, the articulation of the apses is further heightened by a third tier of niches, added at the bottom below the steep niches of the window zone, and a cornice – composed of a dog-tooth frieze and pendant triangles – runs below the eaves line. Such detailing is found in the lateral apses added to the Gül Čami, and, though without the terminating frieze, in the main apse of the Kahrie Čami – the apse surviving from the second Chora church, an atrophied Greek-cross structure (Plates 141B and 187). The recessed brick technique used both in the main apse of the Kahrie Čami and in the apses of the Gül Čami suggests a date not later than 1150.[17] At the same time, the ornament of these Late Middle Byzantine churches appears to have changed its character. Indeed, ornament of the Comnene and the Late Macedonian periods in Constantinople seems quite different from earlier architectural decoration. A capital and a base from the Fenari Isa Čami exemplify the earlier style of ornament: leaves of foliage are scooped, and rounded at the tips; the lines of the half-wheel design on the base are wavy, the eagle on the capital is lively; the whole design is imaginative and rich (Plate 146, A and B). By the middle and end of the eleventh century, on the other hand, the ornament turns harder. The capitals of the Nea Moni on Chios carried on their faces an interlaced cross pattern with sharp corners. A frieze in the Eski Imaret Čami of *c.* 1080 has congealed the fluid forms of a Lesbian cyma into cold heart-and-arrow shapes. The clear-cut half-palmettes on a window capital in the small church of St John in Trullo end in sharply pointed leaves (Plate 147B). But so little ornament survives in Constantinople that any statement is hazardous, and even the decoration of the Fenari Isa Čami has sometimes been assigned to the thirteenth rather than the tenth century.

Northern Greece and the Balkans

Nowhere is Middle Byzantine architecture more closely linked to Constantinople than in northern Greece and the Balkan countries: in Macedonia, comprising the border provinces of Greece and Yugoslavia, and in Thrace, meaning present-day Bulgaria, European Turkey, and northern Greece east of Salonica.[18]

Before 1018

Despite continued wars, throughout the ninth century the buildings of the Bulgar czars – witness the throne hall at Pliska – had vied in plan and size, though not in style, with those of the emperors at Constantinople. With the early tenth century, the situation changed. A structure such as the Round Church at Preslav revived the plan of Roman mausolea, but fused into it features drawn from the contemporary architecture of Byzantium.[19] However, the full impact of Middle Byzantine building is felt more directly in the many dozens of parish and monastery churches founded by Czars Simeon (893–927) and Peter (927–69) around their two residences: at Preslav, where alone some thirty-odd churches and monasteries have so far been excavated – all built before the destruction of the town in 971; and at Ohrid. The ruins of churches around Preslav, in particular, seem to mirror to perfection the contemporary architecture of Constantinople. Indeed, alongside church plans known from Constantinople appear building types and schemes of decoration no longer preserved among her churches and palaces, but presumably once extant in the Byzantine capital as well as in its outposts.

The great majority of these churches were quincunx structures, much like those built by the Macedonian House in the capital. True, the methods of construction differ. The building material in Bulgaria is, with few exceptions, roughly hewn blocks of rubble; the supports are piers or columns, the shafts of the columns either crude, stumpy monoliths or a rough pile of low drums. But Constantinopolitan reminiscences abound in plan and detail. Sometimes the outer walls are set with half-cylindrical buttresses, recalling the Budrum Čami. At times the apses are polygonal on the outside and preceded by clearly marked forechoirs (Figure 100D). Occasionally the narthex is surmounted by an upper gallery. Also as in Constantinople, the flanks of the naos often open in triple arcades towards the outside.[20] (The lateral porticoes which protected the open flanks of the Constantinopolitan churches were omitted at Preslav.) The ornament may be crudely executed, but on the capitals Ionic volutes and impost blocks are unmistakable. At times, indeed, the decoration is planned – though not carried out – along extraordinarily refined lines. Pavements are laid out in large colourful panels; hexagonal brick tiles are sometimes framed by bits of white stone and green marble; white stone octagons with four concave sides appear set between pieces of green and red stone; or again, red, white, and green materials form a zigzag pattern and are framed by a band of red-brick tiles inset with white disks.

A few churches excavated around Preslav and Ohrid, however, seem to have departed from the commonplace quincunx plan. At Vunitsa (Vinitsa), about 950, the naos

was formed by a domed square.[21] Only four odd metres (13 ft) long and wide, it anticipates on a small scale the plan of the second twelfth-century church incorporated into the Kahrie Čami at Constantinople, and it may stand as an example of earlier buildings of this type no longer preserved in the capital (Figure 100A). But at Vunitsa the type presents itself in the true language of the tenth century. Shallow niches on either side enlarge the interior square; tiny lateral absidioles project eastward, carved into the springing of the main forechoir. Outside, small niches are hollowed into the mass of the walls. Similarly, the complex tiny trefoil chapels, widespread in Macedonia and as far south as Central Greece, seem to be rooted in Constantinople. Simple trefoil chapels of Late-Antique derivation were of course common from Early Christian times to the end of the sixth century, and indeed a number of small trefoil churches of Justinian's time have been found in the Balkans.[22] But the triconch appears in far more complex form in Middle

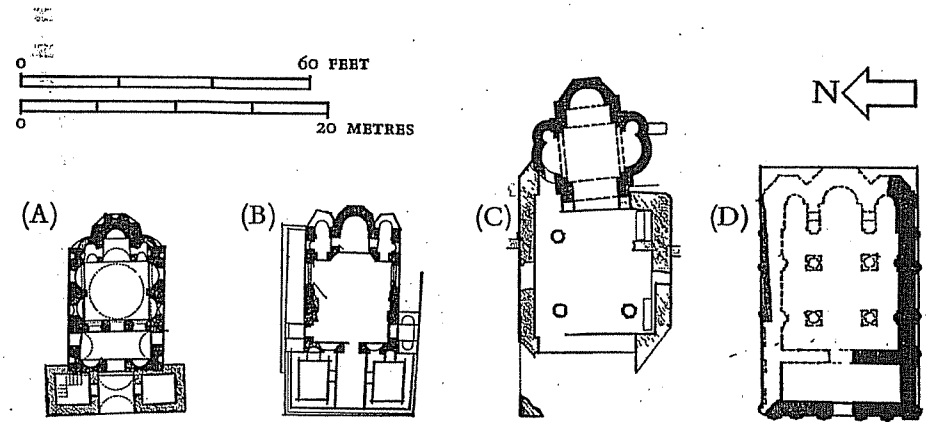


Figure 100. (A) Vunitsa (Vinitsa), church, *c.* 950; (B) Patleina, church, 907(?); (C) Ohrid, St Panteleïmon, early tenth century; (D) Preslav, Bial Briag, Church 2, early tenth century. Plans

Byzantine times in a number of tiny trefoil chapels of complex design of the late ninth and tenth centuries in Macedonia and Greece. One would like to link them to models once existing in Constantinople; none have survived there, but literary sources from the ninth century on refer to triconch structures, whether audience halls or chapels in the palace precinct.[23] At Ohrid, for instance, the church of St Panteleïmon (it is known only from excavations) was composed of a domed square, a forechoir and apse, and two semicircular niches, billowing out on either side and shooting forth tiny absidioles (Figure 100C).[24] Far to the south, on Mount Vorasova opposite Patras, the ruin of another trefoil church has survived: the lateral conches are enclosed in outside polygons; domed chapels flanks the short stem of the triconch; and throughout, niches are hollowed into the inner walls.[25]

Likewise, complex variants on the standard quincunx plan are frequent among tenth-century churches around Preslav, variants which in all likelihood again reflect prototypes lost at Constantinople. Such Constantinopolitan impact becomes evident in the plan of the church excavated at Patleina near Preslav and dating perhaps from 907

(Figure 100B).[26] The forechoirs of the lateral apses were separated from the naos; the walls were set with niches; the three apses terminated on the exterior as polygons. The flanks of the naos were pierced, and deep niches hollowed the walls of the narthex. Most of these features find their counterparts in tenth-century churches in Constantinople, such as the Budrum Čami or the Fenari Isa Čami. But the spatial design at Patleina was more subtle. Not only was the eastward pair of supports omitted from the quincunx plan, but the corners of both the apse and the corresponding western piers of the naos curve inward. Thus the dome rising from these curved corners must have interpenetrated with the barrel-vaults of the four cross-arms and transformed them into mere spatial fragments. All this was condensed into the tiny space of a naos only 5 m. (16 ft) wide and 3·40 m. (11 ft) deep. The preciousness of this jewel-box design was further enhanced by the decoration of glazed tiles which spread over floor and walls like a colourful, shiny sheet. Sassanian prototypes have been invoked for this decoration. However, glazed tiles were also known in Constantinople; and while not all the ornamental motifs painted on the Patleina tiles can be matched by what little has survived at Constantinople, the designs built from palmettes, S-shaped leaves, and wheel-shaped blossoms placed symmetrically around a central stem find their counterparts in the mosaics designed and executed by Byzantine artists at Cordova.[27] Thus at Patleina as well, it was presumably Byzantine designs that inspired the painters of the tiles. Whether imported or locally produced, tile revetting must have appealed to the architects at Preslav as an acceptable substitute for the unobtainable marble veneer and mosaic decoration of Middle Byzantine Constantinople.

Comparable in its smallness, complexity, and crudeness of execution – though of slightly later date – is a remarkable church south of the Bulgarian border. Situated at Peristera, in the mountains east of Salonica, it was built in 870/1 by a Salonican disciple of St Methodios.[28] Executed in rough rubble and reduced to 12·50 m. (41 ft) in either direction, the core of the plan yet forms a Greek cross with five domes, recalling Justinian's Church of the Apostles (Figure 101A). But this basic plan undergoes further complications: each arm has been transformed into a triconch by the addition of three steep billowing niches. Four columns placed in the corners turn the centre bay into a cross-in-square, with corner bays but 60 cm. (2 ft) wide and deep. All this calls to mind the complexity of Early Middle Byzantine architecture at a time when it had hardly begun at Constantinople.

Structures such as Peristera or the churches of the Bulgarian court found at Preslav and Ohrid combine a frequently crude technique with the most elaborate spatial designs. Alongside them, however, stand churches of an extremely simple type. They are tiny hall-churches or basilicas, their three naves barrel-vaulted, carried by only one or two pairs of supports. Frequently they have been linked to similar churches in Asia Minor, but this is doubtful: it is probably more correct to view them as the product of a folk architecture free from, and possibly even opposed to, the influence of the Imperial, Royal, and Patriarchal courts at Preslav, Ohrid, and Constantinople.[29] Indeed, in their majority they date from the period after 976, when Byzantine influence in Bulgaria had much weakened. Their appearance could well be explained within the framework of

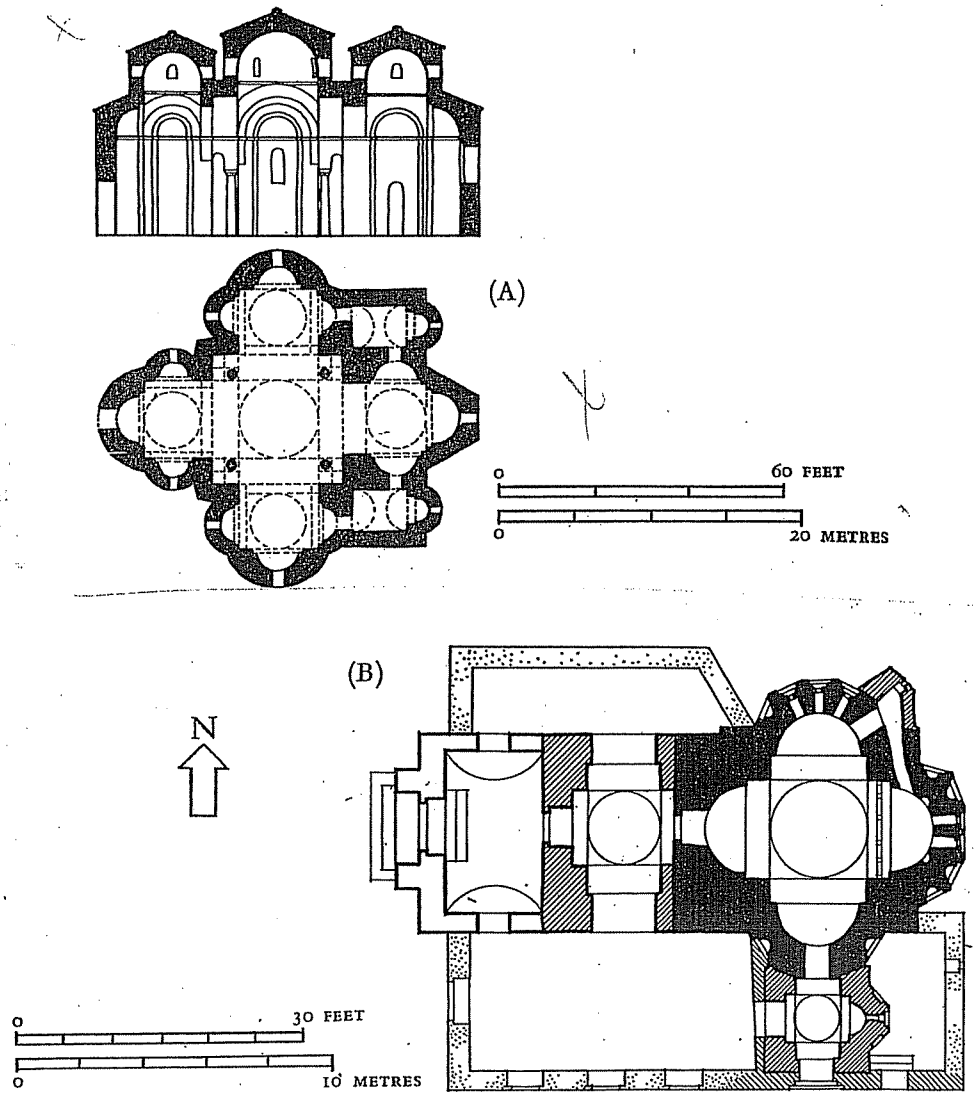


Figure 101. (A) Peristera, church, 870/1. Section and plan
(B) Veljussa, church, 1080. Plan (1 : 250)

a reaction directed both against the Byzantines and against the Byzantine-permeated Bulgarian court of the Preslav era. From excavations at and near Pliska, a number of such churches are known from the time of the new czar Samuel (976–1014), when Pliska was again the capital of Bulgaria. In many cases only plans are known, making it impossible to tell how many were hall-churches, how many basilicas. Hall-churches, no doubt, did occur.[30] On the other hand, the numerous small churches with nave and aisles surviving at Kastoria in southern Macedonia are all basilicas. Although heavily restored, they present a good picture of the type.[31] The naves are extraordinarily high, the clerestory windows small, the supports either stumpy columns or squat piers prolonged by

pilasters to carry the soffits of the arcades (Plate 133). Nave and aisles are barrel-vaulted. A narthex, triple-naved or surmounted by a gallery, precedes the naos. The overall plan, then, is exactly like that of the hall-churches and basilicas to the north, in Bulgaria. Occasionally there appears amidst these small-size basilicas an equally tiny triconch chapel surmounted by the over-tall drum of its dome, witness the church of the Kubidi-like (Plate 166). But the masonry technique of the churches at Kastoria and their variegated ornament points southward, to Greece. Whether it is the church of the Anargyroi, of the Taxiarches, or that of St Stephen, the walls are built in the colourful *cloisonné* masonry shot through with cufic motifs which date the Greek churches – and hence presumably those of Kastoria as well – in the first half of the eleventh century.[32] Both this date and the fusion of Bulgarian plans and Greek masonry techniques coincide with the historical situation of Kastoria, a border town, wrested from Bulgaria in 1018 by Basil II, the Bulgar-Killer, and re-united with the Byzantine Empire. Through its geographical position, it became a well-to-do trading centre on the way from Salonica to Ohrid. To this day, the dozens of small churches – unsophisticated, colourful, and all of the same type except for the trefoil of the Kubidilike – make Kastoria a site where Middle Byzantine architecture can be studied in abundance.

1018–1185

The victory of Basil II radically changed the political map of the Balkan peninsula. Of the Bulgarian Empire, only the part north of the Haemon range and east of the Struma river survived as a Byzantine vassal state, lasting until 1184, when an independent, if weak, second Bulgarian kingdom established itself. South of the mountains, Thrace returned to Byzantine rule. Likewise, Byzantium re-established herself in northern Macedonia, meaning present-day northern Greece and southern Yugoslavia. The Morava and Vardar valleys, from Kastoria and Ohrid to Skopje and Niš, remained indisputably Byzantine until the latter part of the twelfth century. The administrative and economic leadership of this entire vast region came to rest with Salonica, the seaport for the Central Balkans. Spiritually as well, Salonica became the true centre for the entire territory, although as early as 1020 an 'autocephalous' patriarchate was established at Ohrid as a sub-centre for the Central Balkans within and beyond the frontiers of the Empire. At about the same time, the monastic communities on Holy Mount Athos made their impact felt all through the Balkans. Architecturally the situation is less clear. The close links which always existed between Salonica and Constantinople, separated by only two days' sailing time, make it likely that prior to the mid eleventh century Salonican architecture also had strong ties to Constantinople. But this assumption cannot be proved, as no church building has survived in Salonica from the three hundred odd years intervening between the construction of the H. Sophia and the first half of the eleventh century. Certainly the reconquest in 1018 of the vast hinterland of the Balkans gave rise to the revival of building activity in Salonica. The first witness of this new activity is the Panaghia Chalkēon, dedicated in 1028 to the Mother of God.[33] This first Middle Byzantine church surviving in Salonica remains remarkably impressive, despite its small

size and notwithstanding all too thorough restorations undergone in 1934 (Plate 148A). A structure of uniform build, it is in plan a quincunx on columns, preceded by a double-storeyed esonarthex. The building material is pure brick, and the outer walls are heavily accentuated by pilasters, responds, and half-cylindrical buttresses. The capitals, all uniform, bear on their four faces a guilloche design comparable to that on the capitals of the nearly contemporary Nea Moni on Chios. While capitals and building technique relate to contemporary practices in Constantinople, the simple handling of the interior with straight walls recalls churches in Central Greece rather than in Constantinople.[34] However, neither Greek nor Constantinopolitan custom fully determines plan and design of the Panaghia Chalkēon. On the contrary, it evolves a style characteristic, it seems, of Salonica and her territory. Instead of the walls opening in arcades and large windows as they do in Constantinople, they are pierced by comparatively small windows framed by larger and smaller niches with doubly and triply recessed jambs. The façade likewise is powerfully accentuated: three huge arches spring from half-columns and pull together the upper and lower windows of the narthex gallery. Finally, the drums of three domes sprout high from above the roofs. Taken by itself, this is not a new motif: outer drums, though hidden behind parapet walls, rise over the eastern corner bays of the Fenari Isa Čami, and possibly – but this is sheer hypothesis – rose above the corner bays of the Nea. By the late eleventh century, four low drums rise undisguised from the corner bays of some Greek and South Italian churches (Plate 168).[35] But in the Panaghia Chalkēon the motif takes on added significance. The drums rise higher, they are strongly accentuated, and they are placed not over the five bays of the naos, but over its centre and over the two outer bays of the narthex gallery. Throughout, the silhouette is immensely lively. Triangular gables over the arms of the quincunx contrast with semicircular arches rising from the end bays of the narthex. The tall centre dome is set with two rows of windows and is terminated by a straight eaves line; while on the two narthex domes, slightly lower, a row of alternating windows and niches is crowned by the rippling effect of an arched eaves line. On the outer walls, the surfaces, recesses, niches, windows, pilasters, responds, and half-columns are all played off against each other in a contrast of surfaces, masses, and depth, in oppositions of light and shade.

Next to nothing is known at present about church building in Salonica for the century following the dedication of the Panaghia Chalkēon. On Mount Athos, as early as the first half of the eleventh century and thus contemporary with or possibly prior to the Panaghia Chalkēon, a local church type had been evolved in the main church, the Katholikon, of the Lavra Monastery (Plate 149A).[36] Notwithstanding later remodellings, the core of the structure is well preserved: a cross-in-square, enlarged into a triconch by apses added to the cross arms (Plate 149A). The clumsy piers which support the dome and the grimness of the heavy walls may be due both to the austerity of the founder and to his place of origin. In Trebizond (Trabzon), whence he came to the wilderness of Mount Athos, the few early churches surviving wholly or in fragments are designed with similarly heavy forms and with a comparable disdain for detail (Plate 181).[37]

However, the churches and monasteries on Mount Athos always stand somewhat

apart. Within the Balkans proper, Salonica and Constantinople seem to remain the two main springs – singly or combined – on which patrons and architects drew for techniques of construction, plan, and decorative vocabulary. Personal ties more than anything else may have dictated the preference for one or the other source. At Veljussa in the Struma valley, a Greek bishop, Manuel, in 1080 built his funeral chapel, following, if not a Constantinopolitan model, Constantinopolitan custom. The original structure – though enveloped by a later domed narthex and side chapels – is well preserved (Figure 101B). It is a small domed quatrefoil, built of pure brick. The four foils, semicircular inside, project on the exterior as seven-sided polygons. Their three centre facets are pierced by a row of windows, each framed by a steep blind arch; the four remaining facets are hollowed by two tiers of niches which continue the line of the windows on either side. The whole recalls contemporary churches of Constantinople, such as the Zeirek Čami, or the Nea Moni on Chios; so do details, such as the herringbone patterns which decorate the half-domes of the niches in the upper tier of the main apse. Quite possibly Bishop Manuel employed a crew of Constantinopolitan workmen; for decoration and furnishings of the church also recall what little has survived in the contemporary churches of the Imperial city. A pavement in *opus vermiculatum* covers the floor in an involved, elegant guilloche pattern, and a templon with finely-carved lintel and capitals closes off the entrance to the main apse. The murals which covered all the walls complete the picture of a lavish decoration.[38]

Few such pure Constantinopolitan buildings are known in the Balkans so far. One still rises at Vira (Feredjik) near Alexandroupolis on the coast of Thrace. Dated 1152, its foundation by the Emperor Isaac Comnenos explains the Constantinopolitan features of design, the five drums rising from the centre and corner bays, their pumpkin webs, and the elegant palmette decoration on cornices and capitals – a remarkably lavish layout for a monastic church in the provinces. More frequently, in the second half of the twelfth century in Macedonia and Thrace, Salonican and Constantinopolitan elements blend with each other; and grafted on to the blend are new features of a developing Balkan architecture. Nerezi near Skopje, in or shortly before 1164, and the Katholikon of Chilandari on Mount Athos, about 1200, offer examples (Plate 148B). At Nerezi an exonarthex preceded the naos, open on the sides. The corner bays are cut off by walls from the naos: those to the east as forechoirs of the main apses, those to the west as separate chapels, accessible only from the narthex. At Chilandari, a quincunx with tiny corner bays, much like those of the church at Peristera, has been blended with the triconch plan, traditional on Mount Athos ever since the building of the Lavra Monastery. Yet, notwithstanding such variation, the close relationship to the sources in Salonica and Constantinople remains unmistakable throughout. At Chilandari, the twelve-sided drum of the main dome is counter-balanced, just as in the Salonican church of the Panaghia, by a pair of lower eight-sided drums, rising over the end bays of the narthex. At Nerezi, small drums rise from the four domed corner bays in what may be termed the original Constantinopolitan five-spot design rather than the three-spot variant of the Panaghia Chalkēon. But at Nerezi these subordinate drums are turned into square tower-like aediculae, their gabled roofs contrasting sharply with the octagon of the centre drum –

originally terminated by the ripple of an arched eaves line. Much as at the Panaghia Chalkēon, this contrast of shapes is enhanced by a counterplay of wall surfaces, projecting colonnettes, responds, and windows, set back into doubly recessed niches.[39]

The political changes in the Balkans in the last third of the twelfth century also altered its architectural picture. The Serbian mountain tribes, settled west of the Moravian valley and never conquered by the Empire, banded together in the kingdom of Rascia, and under Stephan Nemanja (1168–97) pushed eastward into the valley towards Niš and Skopje. Their geographical position in the western mountains and their close bonds to the tribes settled along the Dalmatian littoral make it appear natural for their architecture to show close affinities to building concepts long prevalent on the Dalmatian coast and across the Adriatic Sea. A Western Romanesque vocabulary of pilasters, corbel-table friezes, and recessed portals and a masonry technique of large ashlar blocks – both drawn ultimately from Apulia and Lombardy – are applied more often than not to the church type traditional in Dalmatia: an aisleless nave, its barrel-vault pierced half-way down by a dome. It is equally natural that such Romanesque features would be blended with elements drawn from Middle Byzantine church architecture: the ribbing of a dome, the colonnettes and arches of a drum. The church at Studenica, founded by Stephan Nemanja in 1192, represents this current at its best (Plate 182B). Given its fundamentally Romanesque style, however, this 'West Serbian' or Rascian group is not our concern.[40]

Conversely, it is equally natural that in the eastern parts of the Serbian kingdom recently wrested from the Byzantine Empire or close to her frontiers, Byzantine building traditions – in the form customary at Constantinople – would remain as strong as ever, though for a short time only. The ruin of St Nicholas near Kuršumlija, founded by Stephan Nemanja in 1168, is a splendid example (Plate 150 and Figure 110A). The recessed brickwork, that hallmark of Constantinople, leaves no doubt as to the origins of the builders. Possibly under the direction of a Constantinopolitan architect, this crew from the Imperial capital thoroughly re-interpreted the Dalmato-Rascian plan which was presumably stipulated by the royal founder. The barrel-vaulted bays of the nave east and west of the dome were shrunk to the size of broad arches. Conversely, the centre bay, surmounted by the dome, grew in proportion. Its four supporting walls rise high, each pierced by a high-shouldered triple window of unmistakably Constantinopolitan design. Higher up rises the drum of the dome. Eight-sided and pierced by eight large windows, it has been turned into the dominant element of the entire design. With its alternating deep red brick courses and its broad white mortar bands, the structure presents itself as an eminent Constantinopolitan building – *in partibus infidelium*, as it were.[41]

St Nicholas at Kuršumlija and the conventual church at Nerezi reflect two contemporary versions of Middle Byzantine architecture in the Central Balkans. Behind them stand the variants of the style, as represented by the two architectural capitals of the North Aegean coast in the age of the Macedonian and Comnene emperors: Constantinople and Salonica. This is where the last phase of Byzantine architecture in the Balkans has its starting point. But Middle and Late Byzantine building in the Balkan countries

after the tenth century always retains a more than slightly provincial flavour. To see Byzantine architecture of the eleventh and twelfth centuries outside Constantinople at its best, one must turn to Greece.

Greece

Middle Byzantine church building on the Greek mainland, exclusive of Salonica and Macedonia, stands apart from the architecture of Constantinople under the Macedonian and Comnene emperors. The differences have at times been exaggerated, but they are present in the techniques of construction, in the decoration, in detailing, and, to a lesser degree, in the plan and overall design.[42] Where the builders of Constantinople generally face their walls with pure brick, Greek builders from the early eleventh century at least use a *cloisonné* facing. Quite unknown in Greece is the system of half-columns, pilasters, responds, blind arches, and niches which articulates the outer walls of churches in Constantinople and Salonica. In place of strong relief and the play of light and shade, the wall surface in Greece is determined by texture and colour. Dog-tooth friezes are used by the school of Constantinople only along the eaves line; in Greece these same friezes serve to frame windows, to articulate the wall horizontally, or to enliven the surface – places where the masons of Constantinople would have employed projecting cornices. Straight horizontal lines set off unified walls; gables are triangular, not curved as so often in Constantinople. The drums of domes in Greece are circular or octagonal; they rarely aspire to the twelve- or fourteen-sided shapes which prevail in Constantinople from the late eleventh century on. From the early eleventh century, however, semicircular arches often resting on colonnettes frame the windows of the drum and form the characteristic rippling eaves line – a motif which does not reach Constantinople before the end of the century, and even then differs from the Greek version in the use of segmental blind arches. H. Soter in Athens presents one of many examples (Plate 134B).

Plans also differ. The outer belt of porticoes and narthexes which enfolds the naos in the quincunx churches of Constantinople – communicating with it through apertures – remains unknown in Middle Byzantine church building in Greece. Lateral forechoirs and absidioles in Greece open wide into each other and into the eastern corner bays of the naos, whereas in Constantinople they communicate through narrow openings, sometimes simply through doors pierced through shallow niches. More often than not, the Greek Middle Byzantine designers fuse outright the lateral forechoirs with the eastern corner bays.

A firm chronology based on a few dated structures and involving a meticulous analysis of the characteristics of masonry, ornament, and window shapes has been established for a majority of Middle Byzantine churches in Greece.[43] The patterns of the *cloisonné* walling, in particular, change in a highly characteristic way from the early eleventh to the end of the twelfth century (Plates 153A and 158, A and B). Irregular to start with, the *cloisonné* was apparently fully developed by 1025. It was either composed of single or double horizontal brick courses, or of brick patterns, geometric or imitating Greek and cufic characters, inserted vertically between the ashlar blocks. By 1040, these

cufic patterns occasionally develop into continuous friezes which, in turn, by 1070 are composed of terracotta panels inscribed with cufic characters in *champlevé* technique (Plate 158A). From the middle of the century, however, these elaborate designs are more and more replaced by simple patterns: single bricks are inserted vertically between the ashlar blocks; dentil courses, used in overabundance prior to 1050, are employed with increasing economy; by 1080 rows of large stone crosses take the place of the irregular stone masonry used earlier along the base of the outer walls (Plate 160). At the same time, meander friezes of bricks and friezes composed of cut brick come into use; a local 'school' near Nauplia further develops this feature in the second third of the twelfth century (Plates 162B and 163B). Other features undergo equally characteristic changes. Coupled and tripled arcaded windows gradually give way to grouped windows, with one large arch surmounting the arcades; possibly a Constantinopolitan detail, known in Greece since the early part of the century but rarely used, this feature begins to prevail about 1080. Simultaneously, the tympanum of the window arch, originally often filled with a cufic design, presents a pattern of bricks laid at right angles in horizontal and vertical courses. These patterns become curvilinear in the first half of the twelfth century, and glazed bowls – an occasional addition since 1040 – become a customary feature in the design of window tympana. Concomitantly, a high-shouldered triple window becomes frequent in the design of gables: a single, double, or triple window flanked by lower semicircular arches, either blind or open. Finally, from about 1150, arches, tympana, and jambs of windows are dressed in stone instead of brick. Such tell-tale features, then, establish a sound chronological sequence for the majority of Greek churches in the centres of building activity.

Few churches seem to have survived in Greece from the tenth century, when Middle Byzantine architecture was first flourishing in Constantinople. What little has remained is crude: small barrel-vaulted chapels, aisleless or occasionally aisled; or quincunx structures resting on four piers.[44] But in the early part of the eleventh century, church building in Central Greece starts with two structures of the highest quality and of the most complex design: the splendid Katholikon at Hosios Lukas, a Greek-cross octagon, and the small but impressive quincunx church of the Apostles on the Agora in Athens (Figures 96 and 102).[45] Notwithstanding the difference in type, both are close to each other in style. Each presents a complex spatial design, subtle lighting, colourful handling of wall surfaces. At Hosios Lukas, as implied by its cross-octagonal plan, the centre bay freely expands upward under its ribbed dome; the steep and narrow cross arms pierce through an enfolding belt of aisles and galleries; the aisles are enclosed save for narrow entrances; the galleries open like cages. Wide and narrow, high and low, closed and open volumes thus interpenetrate on different levels (Plates 154 and 156A). Double and triple windows face the west arm; double windows standing at right angles open at each of the four corners of the centre bay. At ground level, solid walls, set with tall, flattened round-headed niches, close off the corners of the centre square. In contrast, the gap rent by the lateral cross arms is bridged on the ground floor by a slender triple arcade, on the upper level by the wide platform of an open gallery. High up, the barrel-vault oversails at right angles both platform and supporting arcade. Unexpected views

across the core of the naos meet the visitor who either submerges into or emerges from the caves of fragmented aisles and galleries. Alternating in clear and dim zones, light plays over the mosaics in the dome, the corner squinches, the apse, and on the vaults of the cross arms. In darkish shades, it glides over the marble sheathing which covers wall surfaces, piers, and spandrels in a sophisticated design of light and dark grey, purple and olive slabs, framed by cornices *à billettes*, and set off at gallery level by a frieze of standing leaves, white against a blue-black ground and remarkably free in design (Plate 159D).

The outer shell is simple in outline: a cube, topped by a low octagonal drum and the curve of a squat dome (Plate 152, A and B). Projecting east is a single polygonal apse. Yet this shell opens like a wire screen. Single windows pierce the drum, double and triple windows are broken through the flanks. A tall, triple aperture opens at the ends of the cross arms, subdivided below by colonnettes and surmounted by the group of a high-shouldered triple window. Arches resting on broad half-piers anchor the windows to the wall. The walling is an irregular pre-*cloisonné*: brick is used for window piers and spandrels, and it is interspersed here and there in patches between the stone blocks of the base. But only at the top of the walls, in the parts built last, is there a genuine *cloisonné*, though often framed by two courses rather than a single course of bricks. The deep-shadow bands of dog-tooth friezes in the lower spandrel zone of the main apse break up the grey and red tapestry of the walling.

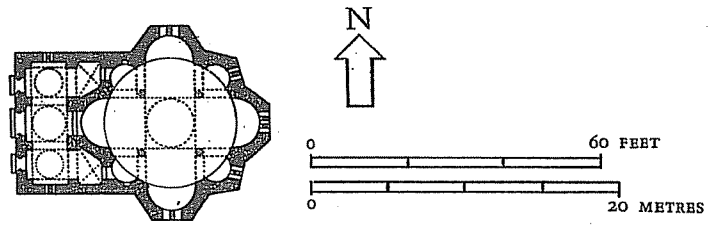


Figure 102. Athens, Holy Apostles, *c.* 1020. Plan

Though much smaller than the Katholikon of Hosios Lukas, and of different plan, the church of the Apostles on the Agora in Athens shows similar features (Plate 153A and Figure 102). A quincunx has been fused with an eight-leafed rose formed by four major apses on the main axes, four absidioles on the diagonals. Low and high, square, rectangular, and curved spatial units interlock and merge. The interior decoration is gone, but the combination of strong polygonal shapes on the exterior bound together by dog-tooth friezes and the red and white *cloisonné* walling with cufic inserts conveys an impression of both strength and colouristic variety. For the corners of the drum, slender colonnettes are used, sunk into grooves of the walls. Their arches rise high and interpenetrate with the eaves line of the roof – the characteristic 'rippling dome' of Middle Byzantine Greece.

Both the Apostle church in Athens and the Katholikon at Hosios Lukas have been convincingly assigned a date about 1020. Indeed, their complex plans and at times even

their details find their closest counterparts in the earliest of the Middle Byzantine churches preserved in Constantinople, such as the Fenari Isa and Budrum Čami. The beginnings of subtle Middle Byzantine design in Greece thus lag a century behind the Imperial capital. From the outset, however, Greek builders not only search for their own solutions, but frequently go beyond those offered by the architects of Constantinople. Where the arches on the drum of the Budrum Čami are segmental and rest on small triangular buttresses, at the Apostle church they are semicircular and higher; colonnettes sunk into deep grooves support them. The rippling effect of the eaves line is more strongly marked. On the drum, the contrasts of strong sculptural forms, dark shadows, and red and white bands in the walls goes beyond any earlier or contemporary work in Constantinople.

Some of the inventiveness and complexity of these early-eleventh-century buildings in Greece lingers on for some decades. But by and large, it gives way to designs of greater sobriety and stability.[46] In the smaller church at Hosios Lukas, probably built about 1040 in honour of the Theotokos, the design of the walls still recalls the Apostle church in Athens and the great Katholikon: the *cloisonné* walling is enlivened by cufic inserts and even by a continuous cufic frieze (Plates 152A, *right*, and 153B), and the wall surface is articulated by the multiple-shadow bands of dog-tooth friezes. However, strong verticals join with these horizontals in an upright skeleton grid. A strong arch frames the front of the cross arm; colonnettes project at the corners of the drum. Strongly profiled arches rise above, and marble panels with deeply-cut interlace ornament flank the windows of the drum. Likewise, a plain quincunx with separate forechoirs has taken the place of the intricate plan of the Katholikon (Plate 157, A and B, and Figure 96). The walls clearly delimit the interior; windows are few and narrow. Cornices sharply mark the springings of the barrel-vaults in the cross arms, the pendentives, the centre dome, and the vaults in the corner bays. Templa formed by trabeated pairs of columns shut off the forechoirs from the naos. The remarkably well-preserved decoration, too, is precise and somewhat dry. Typical are a frieze of standing leaves on the sharp and hard cornices; two Corinthian capitals with long, hard, yet feathery foliage – the *flos* replaced by globular balls with a cross; and two capitals spun all over with a flat foliage interspersed with circles and diamond shapes (Plates 157A and 159, A and B). Hard foliage fused with rosettes, diamonds, crosses, and hearts pressed into tight patterns, and thus very different from the friezes of the Katholikon, covers the architraves of the templa. In the marble panels on the drum, the ornament takes on the character of Islamic wood carving (Plate 153B) as it may well have been known to Greek masons from visits to Egypt or from pieces exported from there.[47]

The classical phase of Middle Byzantine architecture in Greece – from the last third of the eleventh to the early twelfth century – is marked by even greater precision and sobriety. As late as 1060/70 the use of multiple dog-tooth bands and the cufic champlevé frieze across the façade of the H. Theodoroi in Athens recall earlier custom, as do an occasional ornamental *cloisonné* and the multi-gabled roof line of esonarthex and parekklesion on the contemporary Kapnikarea (Plates 161 and 162A).[48] The window capitals show a heart-shaped foliage ornament, reminiscent of that on the templa of the

Theotokos at Hosios Lukas (Plate 159c). By and large, however, the texture of the walling grows quieter, the exteriors simpler, the interior spaces ever more precisely marked off. At times, the design reaches a climax in an uncomplicated, beautiful, and subtle equilibrium. By the time the monastic church at Daphni was built, *c.* 1080, the masses of apses, corner bays, cross arms, dome base, and drum are as superbly balanced against each other as the wall surfaces, tile roofs, and window openings (Plates 155, 158c, and 160).[49] All traces of cufic or geometrical inserts have disappeared from the *cloisonné* walling, and single bricks alone frame the stone blocks, both vertically and horizontally. The stone masonry along the base of the walls has been arranged into a series of large crosses. Indeed, in its layout as well, the cross octagon at Daphni takes on aspects very different from those of the Katholikon of Hosios Lukas. The belt of spaces enfolding the centre bay and the cross arms is but one-storeyed. There are no galleries, and the aisles are broken up into four chapels, groin-vaulted and but dimly lit. On the other hand, the centre room appears steeper: the squinches sit high up, the entrances into the aisle fragment and the flat corner niches are extraordinarily tall, the proportions remarkably simple and beautiful. Where the design of Hosios Lukas was based on the sophisticated counterplay of spatial units overlapping and interlocking, of graded shades of light and dark and of variegated colours, sixty years later an impressive simplicity and balance reigns at Daphni.

Similar changes affect the plan and design of quincunx churches all over the country. The composite plan survives well into the twelfth century. The main church of Hosios Meletios – on the Kitheron in northern Attica, built before 1100 – provides a good example, remarkable also for the rich ornament of its door lintels, templa, and capitals (Plate 135). But the tendency from the late eleventh century onwards is towards the fusion of forechoirs and eastern corner bays of the naos into one space. This is achieved in three variants. Either corner bays and forechoirs are fused into one barrel-vaulted rectangular bay (Figure 103A); or they are contracted into a square bay and covered by a groin- or barrel-vault (Figure 103B). In either case, the naos with its four columns and three projecting apses remains intact. At times, however, the fusion goes still farther: the two eastward columns of the naos are lost and the piers of the forechoirs function simultaneously as the eastern supports of the centre bay (Figure 103C). At the same time, in many churches the apses are shrunk to small niches embedded in the thickness of the

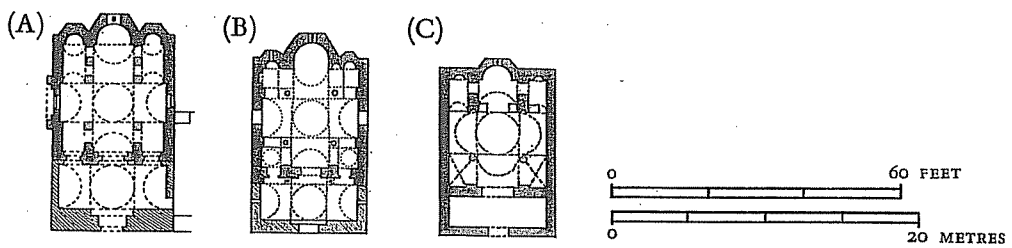


Figure 103. (A) Kaisariani, Hymettos, church, late eleventh century; (B) St John the Theologian, Hymettos, *c.* 1120; (C) Ligourio, H. Yoannis, *c.* 1080. Plans

wall, or they are entirely omitted. The church at Kaisariani on the Hymettos near Athens exemplifies the first type in the late eleventh century. The second type is represented by the near-by church of St John the Theologian, of *c.* 1120, and by St George near Kitta, on the Mani peninsula far south in the Peloponnesus, of *c.* 1150. H. Yoannis at Ligourio in the Argolis and H. Theodoros at Vamvaka (Vamvakou) on the Mani peninsula are well-preserved country churches of the third type. Both are dated, the first about 1080, the second, through an inscription, 1075.[50] These five stand for hundreds of similar churches in towns, monasteries, and villages all over Greece. All are quite small. The interior surface in the Theotokos at Hosios Lukas, covering as much as 122 sq. m. (400 sq. ft), is often reduced to as little as 70 or even 45 sq. m. (230 or 150 sq. ft), with the centre bay measuring but 2·70 and even 1·70 m. (9 ft and 5 ft 6 in.) along the side. In addition, the interiors are extraordinarily steep: the vaults of the cross arms and the pendentives of the dome spring from a level twice and nearly three times as high as the centre square is wide. The dome rises to a height three and four times that modulus. Special local features are frequent, as in the churches on the Mani peninsula where the nave vault of the naos projects into the narthex. Walling, as a rule, forms a simple *cloisonné* pattern, the base set with stone crosses. Vaults were cast over centering; at Ligourio the imprints and even one board of the centering are well preserved (Plate 163A). Domes with rippling eaves are still frequent, but surprisingly often they give way to a drum with a straight eaves line which holds down the blind arches framing the windows.[51]

Ornament also takes on a new shape in the decades after 1070. Cufic motifs and Islamic interlace panels, so prominent on the drum of the Theotokos at Hosios Lukas, have disappeared by 1070. Geometric forms and foliage fused and tightly compressed, as in the templa of the Theotokos, no doubt remained in use as late as the first quarter of the twelfth century. But the geometric elements are increasingly eliminated in favour of tendril friezes with trefoil shoots. These too are tight at first, but gradually the tendrils loosen, the ground appears, and animals are inserted between the winding scrolls. By the third quarter of the twelfth century, the development is complete.[52]

At least one local school of masons, however, as early as the second third of the twelfth century renounced the sober and austere wall patterns which had been the rule since 1070. Four churches in the Argolis, not far from Nauplion, represent a new playful and rich design: three are quincunx churches, at Chonika, Merbaka, and H. Moni (Plates 162B and 163B); the fourth is a charming small Greek-cross chapel at Plataniti.[53] The quincunx rests on four columns; the corner bays carry pendentive domes or groin-vaults and are small in comparison to the centre bay (in a ratio of roughly one to four). Shallow niches enlarge the chancel sideways and shelter the passages – long, dark, and barrel-vaulted – which lead to the lateral forechoirs. The esonarthex is closed off from the naos except for narrow doors. Three apses project clearly on the exterior. The upper sections of the cross arms rise only slightly over the roof of the corner bays; the drums are simple, articulated only by projecting corner colonnettes and by blind arches framing the windows. Only the H. Moni is dated, by an inscription of 1149. The church at Chonika has been assigned to the first, Merbaka to the last quarter of the twelfth century. But the measurements in all three are so nearly the same that one would like to attribute them to

one workshop, active near the middle of the twelfth century. Details of walling and ornament are likewise almost identical: the simple *cloisonné* walling sparsely interspersed with dog-tooth friezes; the brick meander friezes; the triple windows in the gables of the cross arms, flanked by high-shouldered blind half-arches and filled with a brick decoration at right angles; and for the spandrels of the windows, a fan-shaped brick design (Plate 163B). Frequently ceramic bowls inserted into the walls add colour to the masonry. *Cloisonné* and linear elements combine to form a splendid if somewhat playful design, characteristic, it would seem, of the last phase of Middle Byzantine architecture in Greece – a design carried over into the early stages of Late Byzantine building.

Asia Minor

From the outset, Middle Byzantine architecture in Asia Minor stands somewhat apart. It lacks the subtlety of Constantinople and the slightly overdone elegance of Salonica and Bulgaria, and it is far less experimental and free than Greece. Caught in provincial custom, its masons work with the traditional building material, ashlar blocks, and prefer the locally customary pier to the foreign column. For a long time, they cling to old-fashioned plans. But once Middle Byzantine taste caught the fancy of patrons and monastic congregations – local or immigrants from the capital – Constantinopolitan elements blended easily with native forms. The fusion presumably took place in the course of the tenth and eleventh centuries.

The loss of nearly all of eastern and southern Asia Minor to the Seljuks after 1071 seriously affected church building in the larger urban centres. In the countryside, Christian congregations and monasteries survived, and church building continued for some time. A number of factors, in fact, strengthened the hand of the Christian groups: the establishment of an Armenian kingdom (Lesser Armenia) in Cilicia in 1071; the passage of the Crusaders through Cappadocia and Anatolia in 1097–8, 1147–8, and 1196–9; and the Byzantine re-occupation of the southern coastline, including Lesser Armenia, from 1137 to 1176.

Vaulted chapels without aisles, cross-shaped churches, and hall-churches with nave and flanking aisles are known from the sixth and seventh centuries all through the interior of Asia Minor (Plates 50 and 51A and Figure 52B).[54] Unchanged, these same types apparently continued to the beginning of and into the Middle Byzantine period. Neither the masonry of well-squared large stones nor the vaulting technique differ from those of the earlier buildings. Naves were covered by barrel-vaults, domes placed on squinches. Profiling and ornament likewise for centuries remained the same, and since few inscriptions have been reported, there is little evidence – external or internal – for dating the buildings. But at least three churches at Trebizond (Trabzon), on the northern coast of Asia Minor, are dated.[55] St Anne was built in 884/5 as a tiny basilica with barrel-vaulted nave and aisles; the two arches on either side of the nave rest on a single column, a spoil. The Nakip Čami, probably slightly later, was a hall-church, barrel-vaulted and terminated by three apses. The Chrysocephalos was laid out, in the tenth or eleventh century, apparently as a large hall-church, 30 m. (100 ft) long, with galleries above the aisles. The

overall plan; the barrel-vaults, longitudinal over the nave, while transverse over the aisles; and finally, the shape of the main apse, horseshoe-shaped within, polygonal without, closely link the Chrysocephalos, like the other churches, to the architectural customs that had prevailed for centuries in the interior of Asia Minor.

Needless to say, traditional plans of the ninth, tenth, and eleventh centuries were also employed in the strange cliff chapels which, from the eighth and ninth centuries, had been hollowed out by monastic congregations from the fantastic rock cones in the wild 'moonscapes' of Cappadocia (Plate 164A). Large numbers are preserved in an excellent state in the valleys of Soğandere and Göreme west of Kayseri.[56] Floors, walls, piers, columns, and vaults are hewn from the living rock, as are furnishings: altar, benches, chancel screens, and, once, a fully-fledged iconostasis. In their majority, the cliff chapels are tiny, some only 2 by 4 m. (6½ by 13 ft) and rarely over 7 m. (25 ft) long or wide. All are terminated by horseshoe apses. Often they are aisleless. But double-naved churches do occur – one of the chapels is even a fully developed hall-church, its nave and aisles separated by colonnades. At times a barrel-vaulted quadriporticus, its centre open to the sky, precedes the chapel. In the Toqualé Kilise, the largest of the rock churches, a square porch leads into the nave, which in turn is laid out on a transverse axis, and terminated by the five arches of an iconostasis and by three apses (Plate 164B). One is reminded of the transverse churches of the Tur Abdin.[57] The whole is most impressive, both in decoration and size – the nave alone measures 9 m. in width and nearly 6 m. in depth (30 by 20 ft).

In the great majority of the rock churches, walls and vaults are covered with extensive fresco cycles of an obviously Middle Byzantine character. A few of the cycles are datable by inscriptions, one between 912 and 959, another between 976 and 1025, a third 1066.[58] At times these paintings may have been executed shortly after the chapels had been hewn from the rock. Frequently, however, an older layer of frescoes appears below the Middle Byzantine murals, and this older layer as a rule seems to be aniconic. In the Toqualé Kilise as many as three layers of frescoes are superimposed, the first aniconic, the second with human figures, the third the large cycle now visible. While it is true that monastic congregations in the Cappadocian mountains could very likely have clung to the tenets of iconoclasm beyond its official end in 843, a good case can be made for a ninth- or eighth-century date for a large number of the rock churches.

But not all rock churches cling to obsolete plans. Middle Byzantine taste also makes itself felt in their planning, and quincunx plans are frequent (Plate 165). Many cave churches of this type may date from the eleventh or even the twelfth century. But an older aniconic layer of frescoes in at least three of the quincunx caves suggests a possible ninth-century date, perhaps even earlier.[59] Such a dating would be prior to, or contemporaneous with, the building of the Nea in Constantinople. However the majority of the quincunx caves would appear to date from the tenth and eleventh centuries, and to be dependent on Constantinopolitan models. Yet the models are modified: all nine bays are equal in size, and not only the corner bays, but the cross arms as well are surmounted by domes – this latter a variation impossible in a real building, but easy in a cave. At the same time, the playful transposition suggests a date before the quincunx type

was hardened and codified in Constantinople towards the end of the eleventh century.

Indeed, during the eleventh and possibly as early as the tenth century, Constantinople and her quincunx churches must have exerted a strong impact on the village builders of Asia Minor. Few Middle Byzantine churches above ground have survived in the interior, but among those extant Constantinopolitan elements are paramount. In the Çanlikilise (Tchânliklisse) at the foot of the Hassan Dagh north-east of Konya (Plate 167A and Figure 104), the walling of alternating bands of well-cut ashlar and brick recalls the technique well known in Constantinople from the ninth to the eleventh century, and

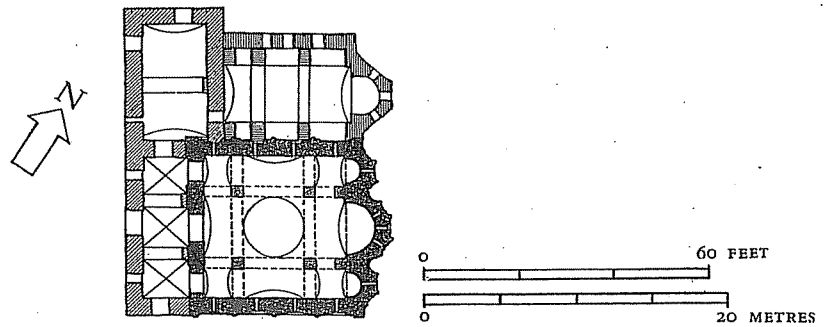


Figure 104. Çanlikilise (Tchânliklisse), Hassan Dagh, eleventh century. Plan

possibly later.[60] The brickwork with its extraordinarily broad mortar joints either imitates or is executed in the recessed brick technique of eleventh- and early twelfth-century Constantinople. Other features equally point to the capital: the slender proportions of interior, drum, and apses, the latter with their polygonal exterior and semicircular interior curve. Blind arches, twice recessed, frame the windows of the apse, the tall drum, and the south flank, as well as outlining the upper cross arms. Blind niches form an upper tier high on the apse wall; the blind arches spring from elegant colonnettes. The fan design of bricks in the spandrels is better known from Greek early-twelfth-century buildings, but it may well have originated in eleventh-century Constantinople. In short, the design of the Çanlikilise – on the wild Hassan Dagh – stems from Constantinople and was executed by a crew in which at least some members must have been trained in the capital. In fact, Constantinopolitan influence just prior to the catastrophe of 1071 must have been strong throughout Asia Minor. Regional building practices of course persevere. The small-stone masonry follows native custom; supports are invariably piers; the plans are limited to a naos and a triple sanctuary; apses retain their semicircular exterior in compliance with centuries-old local custom; nartheces, lateral porticoes, and parekklesia are unknown. But the impact of Constantinople is unmistakable. The plans are cross-in-square, the chancels are set off from the east corner bays. Windows are framed by twice-recessed blind arches or by niches; upper tiers of niches encircle drums and apses. Graceful pilasters and recessed arches articulate the outer walls, and mouldings are remarkably elegant.[61]

Middle Byzantine building found its way from southern Asia Minor to the islands of the southern Aegean Sea, at times unadulterated, at other times merged with elements brought from the Greek mainland. The blend is represented on Rhodes by a number of churches,[62] but nowhere more attractively than in the ruin of H. Yoannis high up on the Acropolis of Lindos – a superb site among the Greek ruins (Plate 167B). Its cross-in-square plan clearly shows both the impact of Asia Minor and the collateral influence of the Greek mainland: the esonarthex has been fused with the naos as in the churches of the Mani peninsula in the Peloponnesus, and as so often in Greece, the chancel parts have been fused with the east bays of the nave. But the masonry of small ashlar, the exclusive use of barrel-vaults in the corner bays, and the recessed double frames enclosing narrow window slits link the structure to Asia Minor and suggest a date in the late eleventh or early twelfth century. On Crete, structures such as a ruin near Milopotamo and a well-preserved church at H. Myron show the same mixture of elements: stone construction, coupled with brick for the vaulting zone; a quincunx plan resting on piers, rarely on columns; domes or barrel-vaults over the corner bays; finally, blind arches, singly or doubly recessed, to articulate the outer walls. The links to church building on the mainland of Greece are weak; links to Constantinople hardly exist.[63] On Cyprus, close as it lies to the south coast, the impact of the mainland of Asia Minor is even more strongly felt.[64] Alongside the customary Middle Byzantine church types such as quincunx buildings, domed-octagon plans, and small Greek-cross structures, a cross plan with an elongated west arm makes its appearance – probably descended directly from Cappadocian and Lycaonian cross churches of the sixth to eighth centuries. Quincunx churches are almost without exception supported by heavy piers, not by columns. The masonry of remarkably well-cut stone blocks hardly ever includes any brickwork. Everything suggests the architecture of a provincial island which more and more isolates itself against Constantinople and the core of the Byzantine Empire. This is not surprising, given the political history of Cyprus: ruled by Byzantium until 648, it maintained from then until 965 an uneasy state of neutrality, bound by treaties to both Constantinople and the Arab rulers of Syria; recovered by Byzantium, it fell prey in 1192 to Western powers – Crusader kings, and later the Republic of Venice. Nor is it surprising that at least one church plan characteristic of Cyprus has its counterpart in Apulia and Sicily: a nave covered along its main axis by three domes in succession, and flanked by barrel-vaulted aisles, which in turn are pierced by cross arms.[65] Whatever the relationship, the sea lanes of the Middle Byzantine Empire seem to have formed a link between its eastern and western Mediterranean outposts.

The Western Outposts

Middle Byzantine architecture established itself in the West in two outposts, each of a distinct character. In Venice and her vicinity, Middle Byzantine building is represented by a small number of churches and palaces. Monumental in design and lavish in execution, they are on the one hand apparently linked to the art of Constantinople and some major centres in Greece, and on the other, to the styles of Romanesque Europe. In

southern Italy and Sicily a comparatively large number of Middle Byzantine churches have survived. But all are small and insignificant within the overall picture of Byzantine architecture of the eleventh to twelfth century. Their execution is poor and their decoration, save for the mosaics of the Martorana in Palermo, negligible. Finally, in plan they are related not to Constantinople, but to the more retarded provinces of the Aegean basin.

The ties of the Italian peninsula with the Byzantine world from the late sixth to the end of the eighth century, while weaker than under Justinian's rule, had never been completely broken. Byzantine officials sat in Ravenna and Naples; the policy of the papacy in Rome was oriented towards Byzantium. In other areas of religious activity, however – in hagiology, liturgy, and church architecture – it is not so much Byzantium that exerts its impact as what has been vaguely called 'the East': more precisely, a conglomeration of diverse influences, stemming from different provinces in the Eastern hinterlands and the Aegean coastlands, which penetrate the West from the sixth century on. Accumulated over the centuries, blended with each other and with Western features, these often heterogeneous elements remained active in the West as a common heritage. Eastern saints were absorbed by Western martyrologies, Eastern relics were being acquired, Eastern elements were filtering into Western liturgies. In church architecture – in Ravenna, Rome, and North Italy – galleries, alternating supports, pastophories, triple apses, polygonal apse shapes, and impost blocks are gradually fused with Western church plans. However, this Eastern heritage had spent itself by the end of the eighth century. It was replaced by a revival of Western Early Christian traditions, first under Carolingian impact, later by the awakening of the High Middle Ages and their Romanesque art. True, quincunx churches sporadically made their appearance at an early moment in the West as in other borderlands of the Empire – in Italy at Milan, near Cassino, and perhaps elsewhere.[66] But in the overall framework of the West and of Italy, the East both as a heritage and as a living force had lost its significance.

Locally, in southern Italy the picture changed again in the late tenth century. In about 970 Apulia and Calabria were reconquered by the Byzantine forces, and for the next hundred years a Byzantine governor, the *katapan*, resided at Bari. At the same time, if not earlier, small congregations of Basilian monks established themselves in the countryside. The Eastern tradition of painting they carried along with them is important enough. But the cave churches in which these murals were executed are, architecturally, without significance. Other churches of Byzantine type do, of course, exist in the territory, at Otranto, Stilo (Plate 168), Rossano; their dates of construction, however, are unknown.[67] They may have been built either while the district was under Byzantine rule, or somewhat later. Indeed, Byzantine architectural types certainly survived beyond the Norman Conquest of the territory in 1071. But regardless of their actual dates, Byzantine structures in southern Italy are highly provincial, as one would expect in an outlying province, virtually an overseas colony, of the Empire. The materials used are invariably local stone, rarely brick; construction is crude. Plans were drawn from other provinces of the Byzantine world, distant but accessible over the seas. No doubt the buildings have their charm. But they have attracted attention for reasons external to

either quality or historical importance: by virtue of the scenery, the appealing quality of folk art, and their exceptional position as building types otherwise unknown in the West. Within the overall picture of Middle Byzantine church building the churches of Calabria and Apulia are no more significant than those of any outlying mountain province in Greece. Their significance lies only in the evidence they furnish of the links between one distant province and another along the sea lanes of the Empire. The funerary chapel of Count Bohemund at Canosa – it dates from 1111, forty years after the collapse of Byzantine rule – is a quincunx structure sliced in half to adjust it to the adjoining cathedral; given the smallness of the corner bays, it may possibly be inspired by Salonican models. Basilicas with three domes rising over the longitudinal axis of the nave, found as late as the thirteenth century in the cathedral at Molfetta, find their closest parallel in Cypriote churches.[68] Similarly, the planimetric scheme of S. Marco at Rossano and the Cattolica at Stilo, both in Calabria, has been linked to distant Crete and indeed even further east to the quincunxes in the caves of Cappadocia. Nine bays, all of equal or nearly equal size, form the cross-in-square, thus forcing the centre bay into a disproportionate narrowness and steepness. The lack of balance and proportion may well be due, both in Calabria and Cappadocia, to sheer awkwardness on the part of the local builders. Wherever the plan had originated, however, it seems to have come to Calabria by way of the Peloponnesus; there it could have absorbed a number of features which at Stilo strongly recall churches in the small harbour cities of the Greek peninsula. Sawtooth friezes articulate the wall surfaces as in the Koimesis at Tegea; as in the Pantanassa at Monemvasia, five drums rise from the roof.[69] The use of bricks at Stilo, exceptional in South Italy, likewise suggests ties with Greece. The broad chequer bands which encircle the drums of the domes have their source in the decorative walling of churches on the Mani peninsula, the westernmost of the three 'fingers' of the Peloponnesus. The fusion of quincunx and trefoil which characterizes the churches of Mount Athos also appears, with little change, at Castro in Apulia.[70] In short, the small, awkward village churches of South Italy seem to have drawn, whether directly or indirectly, on quite a few provinces of Middle Byzantine architecture. There is little doubt that the builders were rustics, but one wonders whether they came from the Calabrian countryside or were migrant masons from the East.

Sicily occupies a very different place in the scheme of Middle Byzantine architecture.[71] Its links to the Christian East, tight in the past, had been severed by the Arab occupation in 827. The Norman Conquest of 1091, based as it was on Campania, Calabria, and Apulia, naturally established ties with these ex-Byzantine provinces, and through them with the Byzantine Empire. But these ties grew strong only in the second and the last third of the twelfth century, when the Norman court reached the highest level of contemporary aulic refinement. At that time the Norman kings and the Comnene Emperors were in constant contact. Byzantine mosaic workers were called to Palermo, perhaps from Greece and certainly from Constantinople, and their art was blended with the traditions of church planning drawn from Rome, Montecassino, and France, and the traditions of palace architecture and decoration drawn from the countries of the Islamic West. Within this wonderful and fantastic blend, Byzantine church plans are rare,

unassuming, and related to provincial architecture in Greece rather than to Constantinople. What little has survived on Sicily or on the near-by islands – S. Costanzo on Capri is the northernmost outpost[72] – are quincunx structures. The supports are four columns; the apses are semicircular inside and out; the corner bays carry domical groin-vaults. The lone centre drum is extraordinarily high, and placed sometimes on Byzantine pendentives, sometimes on Islamic squinches. But the architectural design never transgresses a level of decent mediocrity.

One would expect the Martorana in Palermo to be an exception (Plate 170).[73] Dedicated in 1143 by Admiral George of Antioch to the Theotokos, and placed under the charge of the Greek clergy, it carries to this day its splendid mosaics. The dedicatory inscriptions in Greek and Arabic leave no doubt as to the love and care the founder bestowed on the structure and its decoration. But the splendour of the mosaics and the pride of its inscriptions only bring out more strongly the contrast to the architecture; for the proportions are anything but elegant, and columns and capitals are spoils of different size. True, the tower – built slightly later than the church, in front of what may have been an atrium – is extraordinarily beautiful and was much admired by contemporary travellers. But it is of French, not of Byzantine design, an early derivative of the cathedral of Laon.

The dichotomy between the high quality of the decoration and the mediocrity of the architecture finds its explanation within the framework of an approach to Western and Byzantine art characteristic of the city states and courts of South Italy since the late eleventh century. Trading with the Levant, the merchant cities of Amalfi and Salerno had established close ties with Constantinople in business, politics, and art. The great lords of Norman South Italy, from the abbot of Montecassino to the king at Palermo, followed suit. From Byzantium they imported what they considered superior to Western art: bronze doors, mosaic workers, enamel work. But they insisted on building their fortresses and their churches along Western lines, probably because they rightly thought the first to be stronger, the latter more monumental, spacious, and better adapted to Roman liturgy than their Byzantine counterparts. Hence the churches at Montecassino, Salerno, Ravello, Bari, or Monreale were laid out according to, or modifying, Western custom: Roman Early Christian basilicas, Norman and Lombard Romanesque churches with galleries, basilicas with segregated crossings surmounted by a dome and drum. Only the extraordinary height of the drum recalls the tall drums of Byzantine quincunx churches. But the buildings themselves remain Western[74] – with a single exception: the cathedral at Pisa, begun in 1063 by an architect with the Greek name Busketos. Laid out as a huge cross-transept basilica with galleries and doubled aisles, its plan revives a building type last known at H. Demetrios at Salonica nearly six hundred years before. But Pisa Cathedral remains isolated – almost a freak.

In Venice the situation differs radically from that prevailing in southern Italy and Sicily in the tenth, eleventh, and twelfth centuries. The settlements in the Venetian lagoon had long slipped from active Byzantine rule. But the growing merchant republic maintained close diplomatic and mercantile ties with the Byzantine Empire. Venetian businessmen were well established in the ports of Central Greece and the Peloponnesus,

and nowhere were they more powerful than in Constantinople. Finally in 1204, by engineering the Fourth Crusade, the Republic of Venice, with the aid of her feudal allies, could take over capital and Empire. No wonder, then, that the art of Venice until the eleventh and twelfth centuries – notwithstanding an ever-growing penetration of Western Romanesque elements – remained closely linked to the Middle Byzantine art of Byzantium.

Building activity in Venice may have been extensive as early as the ninth and tenth centuries. But nothing has survived save for the foundations of the first church of S. Marco, which we shall soon discuss. The picture of Venetian architecture becomes clear only with the eleventh and twelfth centuries. At that point the penetration of Western elements into Venetian building is obvious. The building material employed is the high brick with thin mortar-beds customary in North Italy from the fourth to the twelfth century among Milanese, Ravennatic, Longobard, Carolingian, and Romanesque builders. In planning, Western liturgical demands are taken into consideration. The decoration in many of its features has been assimilated to Western custom. But it is equally obvious that Venetian building of the eleventh and twelfth centuries, in its basic plans, its spatial designs, and in a wealth of details, is tied far more closely to Middle Byzantine building in Constantinople and in the great architectural centres of Greece than to building in the West.

S. Fosca on the island of Torcello is a typical Greek-cross octagon; the dome has collapsed, but two squinches superimposed in each corner and the first rings of the dome have survived.[75] In plan it gives way to Western liturgical tradition by substituting short open aisles for the closed-off forechoirs of the Byzantine rite (Plate 169). (The eight-sided outer portico is quite possibly of later date.) Otherwise the plan might just as well have been designed in Greece; the Panaghia Lykodemou in Athens and the cathedral at Christianou, both of the eleventh century, offer earlier parallels. For that matter, the architect of S. Fosca might have drawn on Constantinople, though no Greek-cross octagon survives at present in the Byzantine capital. In fact the decorative details of the apse are those customary in eleventh- and twelfth-century Constantinople: two tiers of niches, as in the Kilise Čami; paired colonnettes, recalling the Nea Moni on Chios; a terminating frieze of pendant triangles and saw-tooth bands, as on the lateral apses of the Gül Čami. All these elements, to be sure, are rendered less subtly than in Constantinople. They have been provincialized and translated, as it were, into the Venetian dialect. But this Venetian dialect of the twelfth century is essentially a variant of Middle Byzantine, not of Western Romanesque architecture.

The ties of Venice to both Byzantium and the West become most obvious at S. Marco, the main church of Venice as well as the palatine chapel of her doge.[76] But the network of relationships is more involved than usual. The plan of S. Marco draws not on a Middle Byzantine, but on a sixth-century Byzantine model – a sixth-century prototype, that is, which was apparently remodelled in the tenth century. And this remodelled prototype was transposed at St Mark's into the Middle Byzantine dialect of Venice and crossed with a number of purely Western elements.

Remnants of a first church of St Mark's, built as early as 830, apparently survive in the

foundation walls of the main piers and perhaps the bottom courses of some of the outer walls of the present structure. These remnants suggest that already the first building was cross-shaped, of approximately the same size as the present church, and thus presumably laid out as a copy of Justinian's Apostoleion; this regardless of whether the Venetian church was timber-roofed or whether (as has often been rashly assumed) it, like its Constantinopolitan model, was surmounted by five domes, one over each arm and one over the crossing. The reasons for this link to Constantinople are obvious. Venice, as protectress of the patriarchate of Grado, had just abducted the relics of the Evangelist St Mark – according to the legend the apostle of the Upper Adria, and the founder of both the patriarchal sees of Aquileia and Grado, as well as of the see of Alexandria in Egypt – from their resting place in Alexandria. The abduction reveals the Venetian ambition to raise the see of Grado, now under their control, above that of Aquileia, which in turn had long been eager to supplant the see of Alexandria, to all practical purposes long-extinct.[77] Equally at issue may have been competition with the patriarchate of Constantinople, supposedly founded by St Andrew. Thus, in 830, to honour the apostle of the Adria finally returned to their shores, the Venetians built a church cross-shaped like Justinian's church of the Holy Apostles in Constantinople – the shrine which sheltered, among other relics, those of St Andrew. Indeed, Justinian's church also remained the model when the Venetians, starting perhaps in 1063, replaced this first cross church by the present structure. By the late eleventh century, however, the church of the Holy Apostles was no longer quite Justinian's original building. The five low domes of Justinian's structure – only the centre dome having been provided with windows – had been replaced by domes raised on high drums with large windows which shed light into the arms as well as the centre bay. This remodelled Apostoleion is the structure reflected in the eleventh-century church of S. Marco.[78]

Construction of this new church of St Mark proceeded speedily. Walls and piers may have been completed by 1071, and in 1073 a first consecration took place. On the other hand, the decoration dragged on, and additions were made for centuries. The colonnades inside date from the late eleventh and early twelfth centuries, the marble revetment of piers and inside walls largely from the twelfth, and the mosaics from the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. After 1204, the narthex – originally limited to the façade – was continued along the flanks of the nave so as to envelop the western arm. At the same time, the outer walls of the narthex were sheathed in the panoply that to this day greets the visitor who approaches from the Piazza: deep portal niches, mosaics, dense rows of columns in two tiers, marble slabs, parapets, and sculptures as they appear as early as the third quarter of the thirteenth century in a mosaic above the left-hand narthex door (Plate 171A). Much of the decoration was looted from Constantinople, together with the four bronze horses placed above the centre portal, and the best pieces of the Treasury. The fifteenth century added the florid Gothic gables above the façade, the seventeenth the large mosaics in its upper part. These additions have carried with them elements of their own, all Western in character: Italian Baroque, International Gothic, twelfth- and thirteenth-century Lombard. But none have altered the original character of the building, its perfect integration of elements of Justinian's age and Middle Byzantine elements.

With the plan of Justinian's Apostle church, S. Marco was bound to absorb sixth-century concepts of space and mass (Plates 172 and 173). The volumes of the five bays are huge. Surmounted by the hemispheres of the domes, they are emphatically segregated by broad arches. As in the H. Sophia and at S. Vitale, the masses of piers and walls are sheathed in a marble revetment, the slabs forming a pattern and the veins of adjoining slabs often counter-matching. Their designs are less subtle, their materials less precious. Yet in the handling of space and masses and in the use of a marble covering, S. Marco breathes much of the spirit of Justinian's art.

All the same, S. Marco is permeated by new concepts, both Middle Byzantine and Western Romanesque. As in the Apostoleion after its remodelling, at S. Marco the five domes rise on high drums. Light evenly fills the upper zones; nave, aisles, and chancel remain dim, almost dark. As in the Apostle church, the galleries in Venice also originally spanned the full depth of the aisles to the outer walls. But departing from Justinian's design, at S. Marco the galleries were not screened by colonnades; on the contrary, the lateral barrel-vaults supporting each of the five domed bays extended across the aisles, much as in the late-sixth-century rebuilding of the H. Irene in Constantinople and at Dere Ağzi in the ninth century. At S. Marco this syncopation of spatial units was reinforced when, in the twelfth century, the full galleries were replaced by mere cat-walks on top of the lower colonnades (Plate 172). These latter thus became screens engulfed by the sideward expansion of the nave bays, much in the spirit of eleventh-century church design in Constantinople. Details also find their parallel in Macedonian and Comnene architecture in Constantinople and in the major churches of contemporary Greece: the palmette frieze above the arcades; the cornices on top of the parapets in niello technique – black foliage on white ground (Plate 171B); the cubic capitals in the crypt, their sides set with a projecting knotted nodule; the delicate marble profiles along the bases of the main piers. The domes are not alike on the exterior: the centre dome is largest, the nave dome follows in size, the three auxiliary domes are smallest. But in all, the true extrados, if not planned from the outset, at least from the twelfth century is capped by a higher and steeper outer shell, crowned by a bulbous lantern. Where not sheathed in marble, the walls along the façades are articulated into delicate planes by doubled and tripled blind arches, by friezes with saw-tooth patterns, foliage, and rows of pendant triangles. The same decoration still covers the façades behind their later marble sheathing. The bricks in the niche-heads are laid out in a wicker pattern. Parallels in contemporary Byzantium come easily to mind.

Perhaps one may go further. The solid masses and clearly outlined spaces of St Mark's, forced upon the builders by the model of Justinian's church, coincide with the predilection for well-defined volumes and balanced forms so evident in Middle Byzantine structures of the late eleventh century in Greece, as at Daphni, for example. In any event, within the framework of Middle Byzantine architecture, Venice is one of the centres of a genuine renascence of the art of Justinian and before. The evidence of the plan is confirmed by the capitals. A large number, if not all, in the colonnades of the interior and elsewhere are eleventh-century copies from models of Justinian's age and slightly earlier, done so carefully that only the harsher details distinguish them from fifth- and sixth-

century capitals, Corinthian or two-zone capitals with projecting figures of rams.[79] The ecclesiastical and political reasons underlying the choice of a specific Byzantine plan are fused with the sheer aesthetic enjoyment of the forms of Justinian's churches and similar early forms.

Nonetheless, S. Marco was not built by craftsmen or with materials shipped from the East. The high bricks are those used in North Italy since Roman times. Even the piers are built of bricks, facing a core of rubble masonry so poor as to create very serious problems of maintenance, and much poorer than in any genuine Byzantine construction. Contrary to Byzantine and following Western technique, the bricks of the domes are laid in concentric, not radial courses. The harsh and precise workmanship of the capitals likewise reveal Lombard, not Byzantine hands, as do the bases of the columns (the shafts are no doubt spoils), and the profiles of the revetment base along the inner walls. The plan itself seems to have been adjusted to the Western predilection for basilican patterns: the nave is pulled slightly lengthwise; a deep barrel-vault continues the nave westward; to the east, the chancel and apse are raised above nave level, supported by a huge hall crypt; along the chancel, the lateral forechoirs open towards the transept in wide arches as in any Romanesque church.

Such blending of Byzantine and Western features is only natural in Venice, the westernmost stronghold of the Eastern Empire and at the same time a powerful member of the European political and economic community in the eleventh and twelfth centuries. However, Western elements evidently penetrated much farther into the Byzantine Empire and reached, if not its provinces, at least its capital. The details of Constantinopolitan churches from the Pantepoptes church and the Kilise Čami to the churches of Christ Pantokrator often suggest the possibility of an impact of Romanesque architecture on the later phases of Middle Byzantine building. In particular, they recall the architecture of the so-called *premier art roman* in Lombardy. Rows of niches in the attic zone of apses, right below the eaves lines, had been a hallmark of Lombard churches since the ninth century, such as S. Pietro at Agliate and S. Ambrogio in Milan. Blind arches frame the windows and articulate the walls of apses in dozens of Lombard churches from the ninth to the end of the eleventh century. Finally, dog-tooth friezes are a common decorative element in Lombard brick construction. Such features might easily have reached eleventh-century Constantinople either directly or by way of Venice. It is too early to go beyond a mere suggestion of this possibility. But it is certainly worthwhile considering the idea that Byzantine architects were not entirely ignorant of, or disinterested in, the development of Western architecture.

PART SEVEN

THE END OF BYZANTINE ARCHITECTURE

CHAPTER 18

INTRODUCTION

If historical dates are taken literally, the Byzantine Empire came to an end on 29 May 1453, with the death in action of Constantine XI Paleologos and the victorious entry into Constantinople of Sultan Mehmed. In reality the beginning of the end had started long before, and the last two hundred and fifty years of Byzantine history are but a drawn-out epilogue. When the end starts is disputable. Does it begin in 1204 when the Latins – the Franks – occupied Constantinople; in 1390 when the Empire became a Turkish vassal state – limited to the capital, its immediate vicinity, and a small slice of the Peloponessus around Mistra; or at some time in between? In political history, certainly, 1204 seems a good starting point for the Byzantine epilogue. On the other hand, the Latin Conquest lasted but fifty odd years in the capital, and a shorter time in the few provinces where the Frankish barons had established themselves. Further, despite the fall of Constantinople, Byzantine grandees kept large strongholds in the provinces. In Asia Minor – except for the tiny north-western slice under Latin occupation and the south-eastern third (long under Seljuk occupation) – the Empire of Nicaea was established by the Laskaris and Vatatzes families. At the same time in Epirus, the dynasty of the Angeloi founded an independent despotate with Arta as its capital. From there the dynasty reconquered Macedonia and Thrace from the Franks and in 1224 usurped the Imperial title at Ohrid – only to be defeated first by the Bulgarians, then by the Vatatzes of Nicaea and the Paleologues who became governors of Salonica. In Trebizond, finally, the family of the Comnenes founded a third state and precariously managed to hold on until 1461. But in 1204 the Empire had lost its capital, for so many centuries a symbol to the East and West. It had lost the islands, the important Greek ports, and the trade routes to the Venetians. And it had been split into a number of dwarf states, both Byzantine and Latin, all fighting one another and none able to live. The reconquest of Constantinople by Andronikos I Paleologos in 1261 and the subsequent submission into vassalage of Epirus and the entire Peloponnesus only just stemmed the tide.[1] Granted that until 1340 the Empire still held on to Thrace, Macedonia, Thessaly, Epirus, the Peloponnesus, and half of Asia Minor, yet it played only a minor part in Mediterranean and Balkan politics. To the north, powerful neighbours had grown up since the late twelfth century: Serbia since 1168, Bulgaria's Second Empire since 1184. Both grew more threatening in the late thirteenth and the fourteenth

century: Bulgaria under the rule of Czar Ivan Asen II (1218–41) and a century later under Ivan Alexander (1331–71); Serbia under her kings Miljutin (1282–1321) and Dušan (1331–55). To the south the Seljuks pressed ever harder. The final breakup came during the years 1340–50. Asia Minor was wrested from the Empire by the Turks; the Central Balkans, including Macedonia, Epirus, and Thessaly, were conquered by the Serbs under Dušan, and Thrace by the Bulgarians – both only to be lost to the Turks in 1388–9. What little was left of the Empire – Mistra, Constantinople, and Salonica – to all practical intents went into vassalage to the Turks. The fall of Salonica in 1430, of Constantinople in 1453, of Mistra in 1460, and of Trebizond in 1461, have symbolic more than practical significance.

As a political entity, then, Byzantium died a slow death, dragged out over nearly two hundred and fifty years. As a cultural power it survived with remarkable vigour both in the territories left to Byzantine rule – Nicaea, reconquered Constantinople, Epirus, Salonica, and Mistra – and beyond the ever-shrinking frontiers of the Empire. This is but natural. In the Byzantine territories the newly established dynasties – the Angeloi, the Laskaris, and from 1260, the Paleologues – needed outward signs of their rule: court poetry, palaces, tomb chapels, churches, mural decoration, and icons. Yet Byzantine writing, painting, and church building remained equally strong in lands long lost politically: in the Balkan countries and in the provinces and islands under Latin and Venetian rule. Again this is natural. For many centuries Byzantine culture had been carried by the Church as much as, or more than, by the court and its nobles. The Church, one recalls, had been firmly rooted in the Slavic countries since before the twelfth century. And through the Church, Byzantine art and architecture dominated the Balkans and Russia for nearly two hundred and fifty years or more before the physical end of the Empire. Yugoslavia and Bulgaria, and Russia to a degree, remain cultural satellites of the Byzantine world. Indeed, even after the fall of the Empire, Byzantine culture lives on with considerable strength in and through the Church, under the comparatively mild rule of the Turks. The survival of flourishing monasteries on Mount Athos is but the most striking of many examples.

CHAPTER 19

LATE BYZANTINE ARCHITECTURE

THE after-life of Byzantine culture in the Ottoman Empire is limited in the realm of art largely to painting. Architecture dwindles into insignificant repetitiousness, and is thus no longer within the scope of this volume. But Byzantine art from 1200 to 1450 does concern us, and it is relevant that at this late stage the term Byzantine needs to be understood in terms far broader than the political confines of the Empire – in terms not only of the Paleologues and their predecessors, but also of the reigns of Miljutin and Dušan and their families in Serbia, and of the rule of Ivan Asen II and of Ivan Alexander in Bulgaria.

Byzantine art, then, is remarkably active during the last two centuries before the fall of Constantinople. It is also remarkably far spread, from the Danube to the Peloponnesus and Constantinople, and from there to Trebizond and Crete. Nor is there any doubt that the Paleologue Age created an exciting, expressive, and monumental new style in mural painting.[1] But in architecture the situation is somewhat different. To be sure, Byzantine builders – taking the term Byzantine in a broad sense – create new variants on traditional church plans. They play with virtuosity on the stylistic concepts of Middle Byzantine architecture. They enrich the decorative patterns. They work with new coloristic effects on the outer wall surfaces and blend mosaic, painting, sculptural decoration, and interior space into a unit. At times – particularly in Constantinople and Salonica during the first decades of the fourteenth century – their designs are developed with remarkable subtlety and with a delicacy rarely achieved before. On this everyone agrees. But excepting Constantinople and Salonica in the early fourteenth century, the architectural production seems to us rich, varied, often interesting – but rarely of high quality. This opinion contrasts strongly with that of many of the great nineteenth-century scholars who, as late as the twenties and thirties of this century, dealt with Late Byzantine architecture always lovingly, and with high praise either explicit or implied.[2] In the Balkan countries national pride may occasionally have contributed towards excessive enthusiasm. But this is less important than the 'visual habits' of late-nineteenth-century historians. Their generation was naturally fascinated by an architecture which is colourful, richly silhouetted, and complicated – qualities which underlie a good deal of late-nineteenth-century architecture as well, and which attracted other historians of their generation towards the Late Romanesque architecture of Germany. Obviously these qualities have less meaning to a generation which grew up with Le Corbusier and the Bauhaus. Quite possibly because of the visual habits thus engendered, we now underrate the quality of Late Byzantine architectural design. But it does seem that the overall level of Byzantine building between 1200 and 1450 – certainly outside Constantinople – is not as high as in previous centuries. The decoration is overplayed and the constituent forms are of an undeniable sameness. Regional differences and provincial

idiosyncrasies are more strongly marked than ever before. The buildings are at times overladen and crude; at other times they are virtuoso. And never is Late Byzantine architecture monumental, rarely is it subtle, and never is it great. So it is to us no more than an epilogue.

Early Paleologue Architecture

The characteristics of Late Byzantine building first present themselves in the last third of the thirteenth century and appear nearly simultaneously at far distant points of the various Byzantine principalities: in Epirus, Macedonia, Thessaly; in the Peloponnesus; in Asia Minor; in Constantinople. A clearly marked-off first phase, Early Paleologue, makes way about 1310 for a High Paleologue phase, which in turn fades out, in different places at different times but always during the century between 1340 and 1440. The first phase bears remarkably similar characteristics everywhere, both in planning and decoration. For the most part, church planning continues traditions uninterrupted since the days of the Macedonians and Comnenes: quincunx plans, triconch and tetraconch chapels, and the like – the former sometimes replacing with a high transverse barrel-vault the dome customary over the centre bay. Small tetraconchs of the type widespread in the tenth and eleventh centuries in the southern Balkans and in Greece have survived from Paleologue times in the churches of St Mary Mugliotissa in Constantinople and of St John on Halki (Heybeli Ada), in the Sea of Marmara.[3] At other times, and possibly limited locally, central plans are blended with basilican naves. The impact of basilican plans stems less from Western influence than from the small vaulted basilicas customary in Macedonia and Thrace since at least the eleventh century. As early as 1232 in the Kato Panaghia at Bryoni near Arta, a fusion has been effected between a domed quincunx sanctuary and a barrel-vaulted nave and aisles. Similarly in the Porta Panaghia in Thessaly, a quincunx is joined to a barrel-vaulted basilican nave, with the difference, however, that a transverse barrel-vault, taller than the longitudinal vaults of the nave, is substituted for the domed bay and the cross arms of the quincunx.[4] But alongside traditional types and their fusion, a remarkably large number of late-thirteenth-century churches take up plans fallen into disuse after the eleventh, or even after the eighth and ninth centuries. Thus the Greek-cross octagon last seen at Daphni is revived all over the various Byzantine principalities: in the Paragoritissa at Arta, in 1282–9 (Plates 177 and 178 and Figure 105); in the H. Sophia at Monemvasia, after 1287; in the H. Theodoroi at Mistra (Mystra), *c.* 1290 (Plate 176A).[5] Elsewhere – as in the South Church of the Fenari Isa Čami in Constantinople (Figure 99) – new variants are created on old plans: triple arcades are inserted between the corner piers of a domed centre bay to screen it from the enveloping lower ambulatory.[6] The resulting ambulatory plan recalls the cross-domed churches of the times after Justinian, though limited to the ground-floor level. Both in the Metropolis and in the church of the Brontocheion at Mistra, shortly after 1300, the plan of a basilica with galleries has been fused with that of a cross church with open galleries bridging the transept arms (Plates 174 and 175A).[7] The blend resembles nothing as much as the H. Irene at Constantinople as remodelled in the eighth century,

or the ninth-century church of Ağzi. Thus it seems not impossible that Byzantine and possibly Western contemporary conceits were fused with the concept of a revival of Early Byzantine architecture. The idea of a renascence of church plans fallen into oblivion centuries before seems a natural phenomenon in the spurt of enthusiasm accompanying the resurgence of a Byzantine Empire in the last third of the thirteenth century.

Such 'renascence' plans, to be sure, are rarely simply copies after the earlier prototypes. Both at Monemvasia and at Arta the Greek-cross octagon is enclosed within a solid cube more bulky and inarticulate than that of Daphni (Plates 160 and 177). The interior at Arta, on the contrary, is far more complex, if cruder, in design.[8] A triple

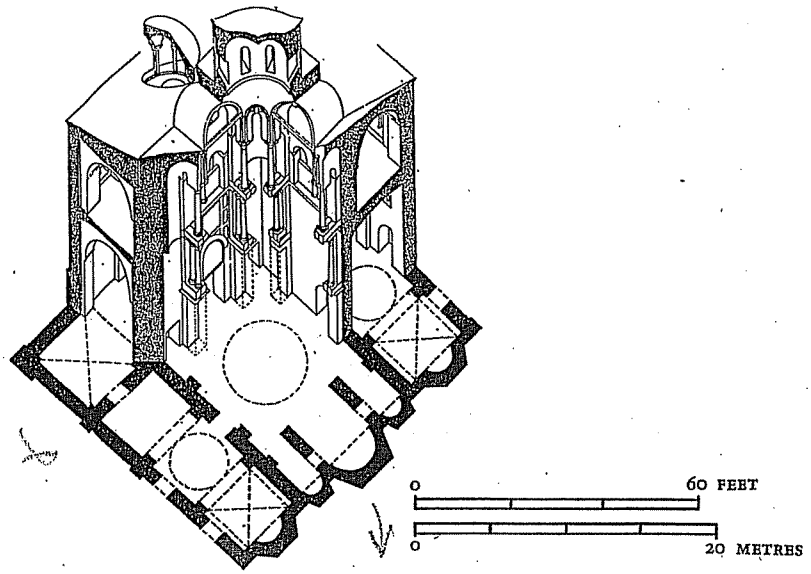


Figure 105. Arta, Paragoritissa, 1282–9. Isometric view

order of colonnettes, standing at right angles, rises from projecting brackets and supports the squinches of the dome; a device which recalls the Nea Moni on Chios rather than the Katholikon at Hosios Lukas. At the same time, at Arta the cross arms are narrower than at either Hosios Lukas or Daphni. Also, on the ground floor they are closed against the centre bay by solid walls (Plate 178 and Figure 105). Arms and corner bays are thus turned into separate chapels: longitudinal, groin-vaulted, and terminated by apses. On the ground floor domes rise over the second bay, and on the gallery level over the end bay. Such chapels – *parekklesia* – adjoining the main church appear to have come into use in the course of the twelfth century. One of the earliest examples in Constantinople seems to be the chapel inserted between the North and the South Church in the Zeirek Čami complex. In the Paleologue decades the use of parekklesia becomes widespread; built by noble families against older churches, they serve as funerary chapels. In Constantinople, where they are most frequent, they appear to have been the principal field of architectural endeavour during the first third of the fourteenth century. This is

but natural considering the concentration of the aristocracy around the Imperial court. But parekklesia occasionally occur in the provinces as well. Nor do they always follow the same plan. The open lateral nartheces found in the Late Byzantine churches of Salonica, for example, were also used as parekklesia. But as a rule, parekklesia are closed off, longitudinal, aisleless rooms, their vaults interrupted by a high dome. Nor do they necessarily adjoin another building. Indeed, independent parekklesia are the most widespread building type of Late Byzantine times. As tomb chapels – and in that case, at times double-storeyed – they appear in southern Bulgaria – for instance in the Asen church at Stanimaka (Assenovgrad) (Figure 110B) – in the first years of the thirteenth century, and a century later in Salonica and Constantinople.[9] But the type is also used single-storeyed, in ordinary conventual or parish churches, for instance at Nessebar (Mesembria) and around Ohrid.[10]

All such types of Late Byzantine architecture, whether traditional, newly invented, or revived and remodelled, were clad with an exterior decoration which continues, enriched and more playful, the last phases of Middle Byzantine building. At Sv. Kliment at Ohrid, in 1294/5 (originally dedicated to St Mary Peribleptos), the colonnettes of the drum project from triply recessed window frames (Plate 175B). Saw-tooth friezes are doubled and tripled all along the edges, double and single brick courses alternate in the *cloisonné* walling (Plate 176B). The brickwork forms meander friezes and chequerboard and *cloisonné* bands all along the walls. Steep, deeply recessed niches articulate the three sides of the apse, and the panels of the niches are patterned with chequerboards of dark and light diamond shapes, with hollow rhomboids enclosed between the arms of a cross and with bands in herringbone designs.[11] Similar effects were achieved contemporaneously elsewhere: in the H. Theodoroi at Mistra by deep niches in drum and main apse, by herringbone patterns and by multiple saw-tooth bands (Plate 176A); in the main dome of the Fetiyeh Čami (St Mary Pammakaristos) in Constantinople by multiplied window recesses (Plate 188B, *left*). On the outer walls of the Paragoritissa at Arta, chequerboard diamond strips were used to mark off the *cloisonné* walling, and an open tempietto, playfully contrasting with the five other drums, rises above the centre of the narthex gallery (Plate 177). The Paragoritissa also shows more clearly than any other church the penetration of Byzantine building by a Western vocabulary: crocket capitals, pairs of intertwined columns, archivolts covered with the figures of prophets, monsters serving as brackets – all retarded derivatives of Late Romanesque rather than Gothic design (Plate 178, A and B). The same intermingling of Western elements – long outmoded in their natural habitat – with genuine Byzantine forms dominates the architectural vocabulary in the smaller churches of Epirus, often in far richer combinations. In these smaller churches, the exterior decoration also reaches a much greater richness: chequerboard patterns in three and four shades; saw-tooth bands; fan patterns of bricks in the window spandrels; wavy lines, meanders, and broken hook friezes – all of this patterned or cut from bricks. H. Basilios and H. Theodora, both at Arta, H. Nikolaos at Rhodia, and the monastery church of the Kato Panaghia are examples (Plate 180B).[12] But none of the small churches in Epirus achieves either subtlety or real grandeur. Even the Paragoritissa at Arta never crosses the threshold of provincial clumsiness.

Far more subtle in design are the churches of Constantinople. The South Church of the Fenari Isa Čami, founded between 1282 and 1304 by Theodora, widow of the emperor Michael VIII Paleologos, was laid out on an ambulatory plan.[13] The traces of the steep stilted arches which screened the centre bay from the ambulatory are as clearly visible as those of the high, shouldered triple window above (Plate 179B and Figure 99). The relation thus established between the domed centre bay of the naos and the enveloping ambulatory recalls the cross-domed churches of the age after Justinian, and no doubt these were the models which the architects of the Paleologue ambulatory churches had in mind. But the effect is very different. The scale of the Paleologue buildings is much smaller. Even the South Church of the Fenari Isa Čami, though one of the major structures of the type, is hardly larger than the tenth-century quincunx church adjoining it to the north. Moreover the core of the structure is limited to a simple domed square bay. It lacks the cross arms by which, in the age after Justinian, it is enlarged to the cross-domed unit of the core. Nor is the ambulatory surmounted by a gallery as in the cross-domed churches of the seventh and eighth centuries. In the Paleologue ambulatory churches, the faithful were confined to the tall, narrow, and moreover dark bays of the ambulatory, and at the same time pressed against the triple arcades which separate ambulatory and centre bay. They are unable to view the centre bay at a distance and therefore unable to take in its expanse. Close as they stand, they see only a tiny fragment of the domed core, and concomitantly only a fragment of the processions of the clergy as they pass behind the screening colonnades. Nor does this situation change when the congregation spills over into auxiliary spaces adjoining the ambulatory bays. In the Fenari Isa such auxiliary spaces are provided on three sides: to the west by the esonarthex; to the north by the tenth-century North Church, whose southern portico became the left-hand ambulatory of the Paleologue South Church; finally to the south by a parekklesion, added presumably after 1300 to the new structure (Plates 139 and 180A and Figure 99). Thus the Paleologue building grew into an intricate complex of structures: a complex full of surprises for the visitor who passes from one part to the next, always confronted with unexpected views and unexpected spatial forms, but nevertheless a complex lacking in integration. Nor was the interior decoration of the new church better integrated. To be sure, only a few elements survive: the dowel holes of a marble revetment on the upper walls of the centre bay; a palmette and cross frieze along the cornice of the dome; in the south apse, the capitals and shafts of two window piers covered with palmette designs. But the decorative motifs are nearly indistinguishable from Middle Byzantine ornament; indeed, the frieze on the cornice of the dome so closely resembles the corresponding one in the North Church that one wonders whether it is a copy or possibly composed of Middle Byzantine spoils, and the same doubts arise regarding the window piers. Only the treatment of the wall surfaces on the Paleologue parts of the Fenari Isa Čami reveals the character of late-thirteenth-century decoration in Constantinople. The main and the south apse (the north apse was taken over from the lateral portico of the old North Church) are covered all over with the rich panoply of late-thirteenth-century Byzantine decoration (Plate 180A). On the seven-faceted main apse three tiers are superposed: blind niches in a sequence of low, steep, and

medium high; and inserted in the centre of the tier of steep niches, a triple group of windows. Between the tiers, inside the niches and in the spandrels, the brickwork forms arch and hook patterns, meander friezes, pendant triangles, sun-wheel, swastika, zigzag, and fan designs. Between these designs appear alternating bands of snow white and deep red, one course of ashlar and from two to five courses of brick: a new colourism announces itself. It becomes after 1300 the hallmark of Late Byzantine building in Constantinople.

The rich brick ornament and the varied decorative vocabulary of the late thirteenth century make their appearance at almost the same time in far distant places of the Late Byzantine world – in Mistra, Arta, Ohrid, Constantinople. Their origin, on the other hand, is not clear. No doubt the beginnings go back as far as the middle of the twelfth century, when a local workshop in the Argolis decorated the outer walls of its churches with meander and fan patterns, saw-tooth friezes, wavy lines, and other designs, all laid out in brick (Plates 162B and 163B). It is possible, but implausible, that the Argolis was the only place where such decorative interpretation of the wall surface had taken root in Middle Byzantine architecture. In all likelihood the decorative wave was widespread; as early as 1232 it covers the walls of a small village church at Bryoni in Epirus. It apparently survived until the thirteenth century in the outlying principalities on the western edge of the Byzantine world, in Epirus, in north-western Thessaly, in western Macedonia,[14] without touching the metropolitan centres of the East. In any event it did not reach Constantinople before the last decade of the thirteenth, nor Salonica before the early fourteenth century.

High Paleologue Architecture

By that time, however, a new High Paleologue style had evolved all through the Byzantine world and that of her cultural satellites. The comparatively uniform vocabulary which Late Byzantine architecture had evolved in the late thirteenth century by 1300 gives way to numerous regional, national, provincial, and workshop variations. A western and northern group of High Paleologue buildings, in Salonica, Macedonia, and central and northern Yugoslavia, however, is easily marked off from an eastern group, centred in Constantinople and Bulgaria; and nothing is easier than to distinguish fourteenth-century hallmarks of Serbian, Bulgarian, Constantinopolitan, and Salonican building. On the other hand, though they differ on questions of planning, exterior design, and decorative vocabulary, the builders of the High Paleologue period work with common architectural concepts. They make a radical break with the still fundamentally Middle Byzantine style of Early Paleologue architecture which dominated the last third of the thirteenth century.

Only two centres – on the western and eastern fringes of the Byzantine world – remain comparatively untouched by the new current. In Trebizond (Trabzon) the church of the H. Sophia, dating presumably from before 1260, presented a local variation on the quincunx plan. Built in the native heavy masonry, it included elongated western corner bays, and projecting porches to the north, west, and south – all opening

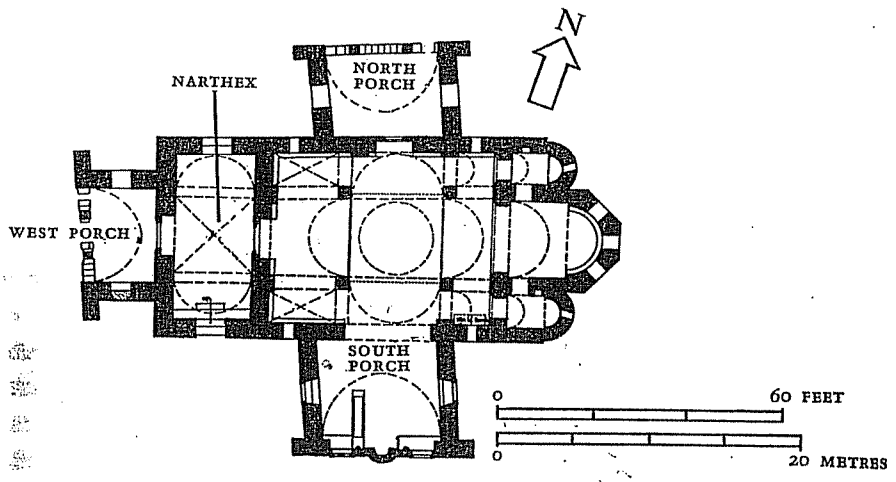


Figure 106. Trebizond (Trabzon), H. Sophia, before 1260. Plan

in triple arcades (Plate 181 and Figure 106).[15] The local traditions of the highlands of Asia Minor, possibly reinforced by Armenian influence, make themselves felt in the technique of construction, in the almost basilican stretching of the nave, in the spare decorative vocabulary. At Mistra, that western outpost of Byzantium, the vocabulary remains virtually unchanged from Early Paleologue times.[16] But the plans change, presumably under the impact of ideas carried over from South Italy. The naves, even of quincunx churches, grow longer. Single towers recalling the *campanili* of South Italy and Sicily rise alongside the body of the church. In the Pantanassa (1428) a colonnaded open porch runs along the north flank, and the five domes, with the exception of the one in the centre, are hidden below a continuous roof – contrary to Byzantine, but corresponding to Western custom (Figure 107). Likewise construction and decoration are permeated by devices known from Salerno, Ravello, and Palermo: ribs of rectangular section in the domes; triple windows under pointed arches; blind arches carried on

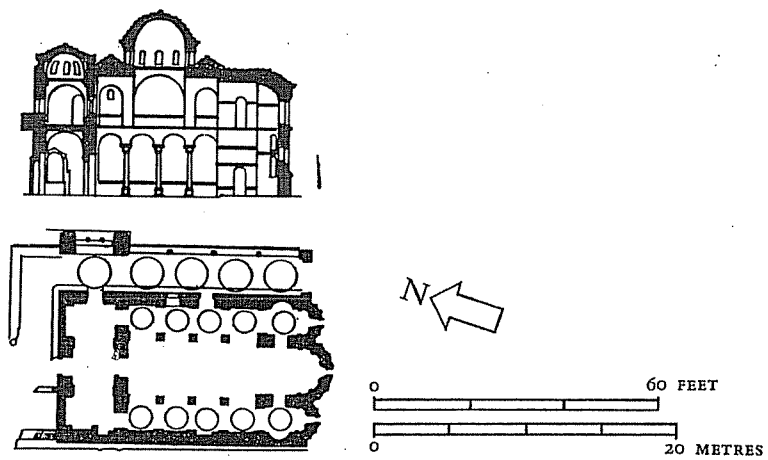


Figure 107. Mistra (Mystra), Pantanassa, 1428. Section and plan

colonnettes and surmounted by fan-like feathery leaves; a row of festoons crowned by fleur-de-lis.

Salonica and Serbia

Such mingling of foreign and Byzantine elements recalls the similar blend that pervades the Paragoritissa at Arta about 1285. But it is as exceptional in High Paleologue as it was in Early Paleologue architecture. A purely Byzantine High Paleologue style forms itself within the core of the Byzantine world around 1300, and continues through the fourteenth, and in some regions into the fifteenth century or even beyond. An upsurge of building activity in Salonica starts off this last phase of Late Byzantine architecture in Macedonia, Central Yugoslavia, and all over the western Balkans. The church of H. Katherini at first glance seems hardly remarkable (Plate 182A). Its date of construction remains undetermined, but plan and design suggest the last years of the thirteenth century. A simple quincunx with tiny corner bays, its core does not essentially differ in plan from the eleventh-century Panaghia Chalkēon. Similarly its walling, a simple *cloisonné*, continues the construction techniques of Middle Byzantine Greece. But the dome over the centre bay, the barrel-vaults of the cross arms, and the semicircle of the apse rise more steeply than ever before in any Middle Byzantine church. This steepness is enhanced by the narthex which encloses the core on three sides as a broad, low envelope. Divided into two tiers by a strong cornice, the narthex is articulated by blind niches, windows, and open arcades – the latter doubled, tripled, or composed of one high and one low opening. Four drums placed at the corners of the narthex counter the single drum over the centre bay of the core structure. Comparatively low and set apart from the centre drum, they make for a disparate rather than a unified silhouette – very different from even the boldest Middle Byzantine design. The niches along the eastern flank, on the apse, and along the sides of the narthex are covered with a brick decoration of lozenges, triangles, crosses, and grille work which recalls nothing as much as the decoration of Sv. Kliment at Ohrid (1295) (Plates 175B and 176B). On the other hand, the brickwork in the colonnettes of the drums is interspersed at regular intervals with white stones, reminiscent of the red and white decoration of the Paleologue Fenari Isa Čami at Constantinople, built in the last third of the thirteenth century. It seems reasonable, then, to assign the H. Katherini also to the years 1280–1300.[17]

The H. Katherini marks only the beginning of the new High Paleologue style in Salonica. In the church of the Holy Apostles – its narthex is dated 1312–15, and presumably the entire structure was built at that time – the envelope of the narthex is lower than at H. Katherini (Plate 183, A and B, and Figure 108). But in contrast, its four corner drums are steeper and set even farther apart from the centre drum and its square base. The interior proportions of width and height of the centre bay have risen to 1:5 as against 1:3·9 at the Panaghia Chalkēon. While the flanks of the narthex are marked off by simple blind arches, the front of the narthex on either side of the portal again opens in arcades (Plate 183B). In triple groups, they are arranged in an intricate rhythm. The two outer arcades are coupled under a wide blind arch, while the third inner intercolumniation is surmounted by a steep, narrow stilted arch.

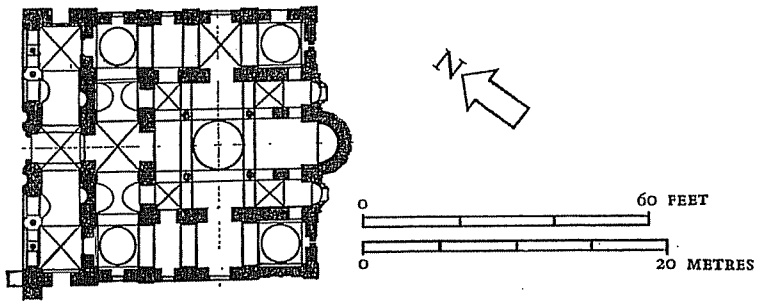


Figure 108. Salonica, Holy Apostles, 1312–15. Plan

The opening of the façade in arcades, the new proportions, the new rhythm, and the new silhouette are blended with a new and richer texture of wall surface. The walls of the interior disappear under the tapestries of splendid mosaics presumably executed by a workshop from Constantinople, possibly the same as was responsible for the decoration of the parekklesion of the Kahrie Čami. Similarly the outer walls are hidden under a decoration of brick ornament. Bands of large, tightly-interwoven double zigzags, hook patterns, cross-stitch designs, and pendant triangles form a textile covering over the wall and in the niches of the apses, denying them the last trace of massiveness. On the façade of the narthex, grille patterns and hexagon stars fill the spandrels of the arches. In the voussoirs, these monochrome patterns give way to a colourful alternation of white stones with groups of three and four red bricks. Neither the monochrome brick decoration nor the two-tone patterns were apparently invented at Salonica. Both were customary as early as the twelfth century in northern Macedonia and southern Thrace, on either side of the Yugoslav–Bulgarian border.[18] At Sv. Kliment at Ohrid, one recalls, the brick decoration occurs fully developed by 1295, while at the same time at Arta the walls of small and large churches are sheathed with two-tone patterns. But Salonica seems to be the place where such decoration is fused with both the new proportions and the new silhouette. Certainly it is the centre from which, after 1300, the new style fans out in all directions. Southward it appears to reach as far as the Meteorite monasteries huddled on top of their rocky crags in north-western Thessaly. The buildings of the Great Meteora – erected between 1356 and 1388, except for the sixteenth-century church – convey a good impression of the structures comprising a Late Byzantine monastery: the longish refectory (the *trapeza*) with its projecting apse; the square kitchen with its domed chimney; the infirmary, square and divided into nine bays – eight groin-vaulted, the ninth in the centre resting on four columns and opening in a domed chimney. Arches and vaults are formed throughout by alternating bands of red brick and white stone.[19] Westward, the new style shows its imprint in some of the later churches in Epirus.[20] But the northward expansion from Salonica is by far the most important.[21]

In Serbia, throughout the thirteenth century, the old West Serbian (Rascian) formula of an aisleless, barrel-vaulted, and domed nave had been elaborated to include both Byzantine and Western Romanesque elements: short cross arms and Byzantine domes

on pendentives; corbel-table friezes, pilaster strips, and tendril-covered window jambs of North Italian derivation; frequently, a tall tower rising from the narthex. The church of the monastery at Studenica presents an example (Plate 182B).[22] By the early fourteenth century, however, this Rascian mountain architecture gives way in the valleys to a fully Byzantine architecture. The esonarthex, flanked by two low domed towers, added in 1313–17 to the old church of the H. Sophia at Ohrid shows only a few of the new features: arcades in a bottom and a top tier, separated by a row of flat blind niches; rich textile ornament in the niches; drums surmounting the corner bays, widely separated from the older centre drum of the transept (Plate 185A).[23] But it is in the central regions of Serbia that the Salonican formula bears its ripest fruit. In the church of Ljeviška near Prizren a basilica of eleventh-century date, which had been rebuilt in the thirteenth century, was entirely remodelled in 1307–9 under the auspices of the Serbian king Miljutin.[24] The outer walls and the piers and upper walls of the nave were preserved. But the aisles were vaulted; a narthex was added; and the wide old nave was subdivided by eight piers, placed so as to add two more inner aisles and to divide the remaining nave into a series of square bays. The barrel-vaulting of the nave is interrupted by two domes: one over the centre bay, the other over the chancel. A tall drum encloses the centre dome; four tiny domes surmounted by steep, slender drums rise over the western and eastern ends of the inner aisles, far distant from the main dome; and the outer walls throughout this upper zone are enlivened by the white and red bands of brick and stone and by the dense layering of bricks in the voussoirs of the triply-recessed window embrasures. The same decoration of the wall surfaces appears in 1307 at Sv. Nikita at Čučer near Skopje.[25] Obviously plan and silhouette of the 'elongated quincunx' at Ljeviška were determined by the underlying plan of the old basilica. But they tally with the principles of the new High Paleologue style, as it presents itself in the Holy Apostles at Salonica. The elongated quincunx remains a basic element of fourteenth-century architecture in central and southern Yugoslavia. At Staro Nagoričane (Staro Nagoričino), in 1313, Miljutin's architects solved for a second time – and in a way very similar to the church at Ljeviška – the problem of remodelling an older basilica. The outer walls built of smooth stone blocks were preserved up to the window zone (Plate 184 and Figure 109A). Beginning with the window level, the walling is of the fourteenth century, a *cloisonné* enriched by brick ornament in the spandrels of the windows and in the blind, flat niches on the drums. In the interior, a dome and drum, placed over the centre bay, rise high above the barrel-vaults of the short nave (in function, an esonarthex), the deep chancel, and the transverse arms. The aisles are barrel- and groin-vaulted, but at both ends of each aisle a slender, tall drum shoots up from the roof zone at some distance from the centre drum. At Gračanica, where no old basilica had survived, a very similar plan was nevertheless adopted in 1321.[26] But the proportions have been pushed far beyond anything ever adopted before (Plates 185B and 186A and Figure 109B). The dome of the centre bay rises to a height more than six times its width, the domes of the corner bays rise to nearly eight times their width. The slim drums seem to be driven higher and higher by the semicircular or pointed gables of the corner bays, drum bases, chancel, esonarthex, nave, and transverse arms which, recessed

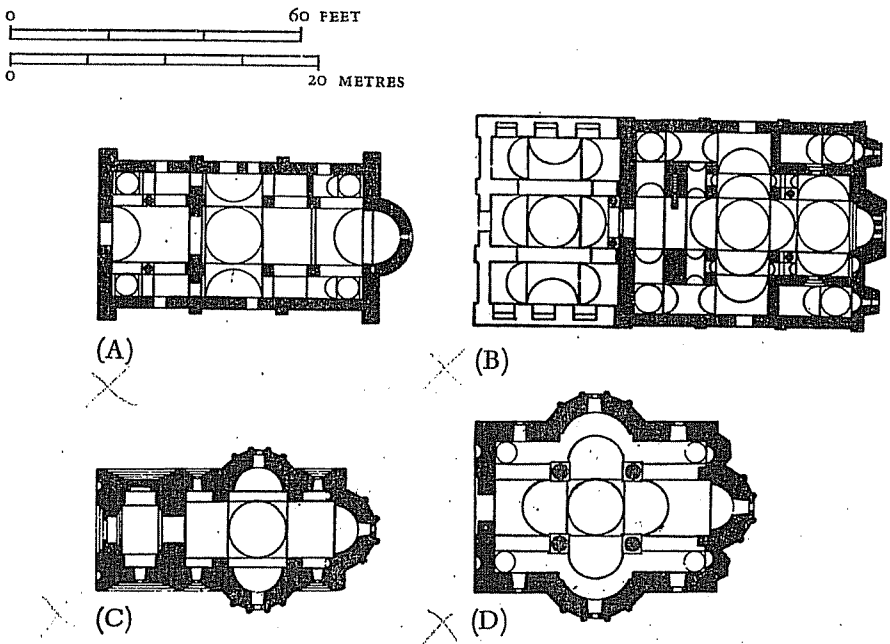


Figure 109. (A) Staro Nagoričane, church, 1313; (B) Gračanica, church, 1321; (C) Kruševać, church, *c.* 1380; (D) Ravanica, church, 1375–7. Plans

against each other, rise ever higher towards the centre of the structure. Nowhere else has Late Byzantine architecture achieved a more richly fantastic exterior design than in this, the latest of Miljutin's churches.

Except for an occasional meander or herringbone brick pattern, the walling of these early-fourteenth-century Serbian churches remains pure brick or simple *cloisonné*. With the middle of the fourteenth century, richer patterns spread all over the country. But the plans turn, it seems, to greater simplicity. Ordinary quincunx plans take the place of the elongated quincunx, certainly in Macedonia, but in Central Serbia as well. Corner domes and drums – that hallmark of Salonican and Serbian builders in the early part of the fourteenth century – disappear. Instead a second dome is often placed over the narthex, possibly linked both to Salonican custom and to the building traditions of western Serbia, where a tower frequently rises over the narthex.[27] But whatever the plan, the decoration of Serbian churches in the second half of the fourteenth century grows ever richer and more colourful. Certainly Salonican and possibly Bulgarian and Constantinopolitan buildings of the early century exerted a powerful impact. The narthex of the church at Chilandari, the Serbian monastery on Mount Athos, added between 1372 and 1389 to the twelfth-century church, shows this over-abundant decoration at its peak: alternating brick and stone bands neatly cut and pointed; window tympana covered with cross-stitch patterns, chequerboards, and fleur-de-lis friezes; arches overlaid with interlace work; capitals spread with eagle and floral designs.[28]

Richly decorated but not always inspiring, quincunx churches of one or the other type continued to be built in southern and central Yugoslavia until the conquest of these

territories by the Turks. In the northern parts, independent until 1459, an autonomous architectural school had formed as early as the last third of the fourteenth century in the Morava valley.[29] Dependent on the church type customary on Mount Athos, it adopted a triconch plan, developed round either an atrophied Greek-cross or a quincunx core. But little changes either in the spatial design, the silhouette, or the red and white texture of the walls with alternating brick and stone bands – three bands of bricks to one stone – and with chequerboard patterns. Only occasionally are these traditional designs enriched by sculptured ornament framing the windows, by twisted colonnettes, and by pointed tracery windows – these latter forms obviously drawn from Western Late Romanesque and Gothic models. Tiny, elegant, and almost riotously colourful, as at Ravanica (1375–7; Figure 109D), at Krusevać (*c.* 1380; Figure 109C), at Kalenić (1407–13); and Rudenica (1402–27), these Morava churches are no doubt attractive (Plate 186B). But within the history of Byzantine architecture properly speaking, they are of purely local interest. Only the post-Byzantine church architecture of Rumania, beginning at the end of the fifteenth and continuing into the sixteenth and seventeeth centuries, evolves its plans from these Late Byzantine antecedents in the Morava Valley. But while still Byzantine, such plans in Rumania are clad in the forms of a Neo-Romanesque and Early Renaissance vocabulary and shot through with elements imported from Russia. The resulting cross-breed style has no place within the history of Byzantine building.

Bulgaria and Constantinople

In Bulgaria and Constantinople, High Paleologue architecture develops along lines quite different in plan and vocabulary from the style prevailing in Salonica and the western Balkans. In Bulgaria, the quincunx churches so widespread at the time of her First Empire never gained full ascendancy after her Second Empire was established in the late twelfth century.[30] The quincunx plan seems to have taken root only late and only sporadically. The churches of St Peter and Paul at Tirnovo (Turnovo) in south-western Bulgaria and of St John Aleiturgitos at Nessebar (Mesembria) on the Black Sea coast are outstanding examples (Plate 188A and Figure 110D).[31] Both date presumably from the second quarter of the fourteenth century; but while the barrel-vaulted corner bays at Tirnovo recall provincial quincunx churches in Greece, the doubling of domes in the eastern corner bays of the church of St John Aleiturgitos – the secondary domes far removed from the centre dome – suggest Serbian models, such as Gračanica. This is not surprising, given the dynasty ruling since 1330 in Bulgaria with its close links to its Serbian royal relatives.

But quincunx churches, otherwise predominant throughout Middle and Late Byzantine architecture, remain exceptional in Bulgaria. The dominant church plan was instead an aisleless hall, its barrel-vault interrupted in the middle by a dome raised high on a drum, while a second, lower drum surmounts the narthex. The type appears fully developed as early as 1186, in Sv. Dimitri at Tirnovo.[32] In the course of the thirteenth century, it is used to form the upper floor of double-storeyed funerary chapels, such as the church at Stanimaka (Assenovgrad) (Figure 110B), built either by Asen I (1187–96)

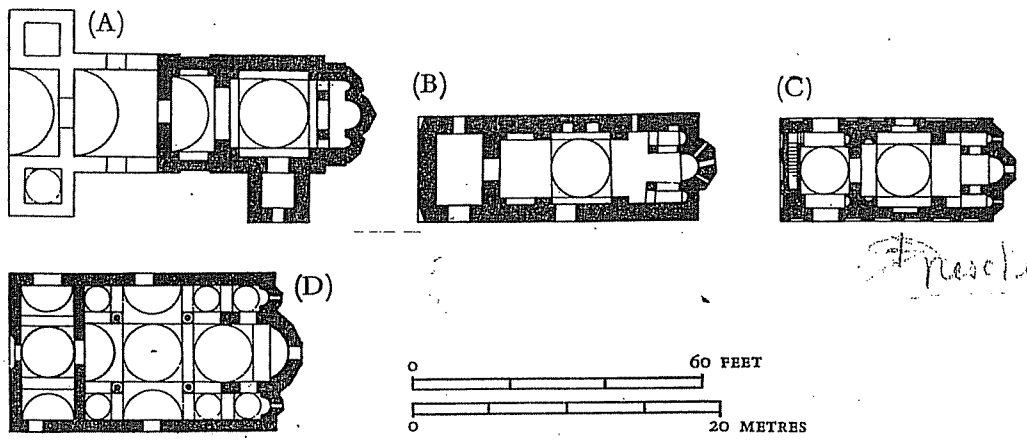


Figure 110. (A) Kuršumlija, St Nicholas, founded 1168. Plan
(B) Stanimaka (Assenovgrad), Asen Church, late twelfth or early thirteenth century. Plan
(C) Nessebar (Mesembria), Church of the Archangels, fourteenth century (second third). Plan
(D) Nessebar (Mesembria), St John Aleiturgitos, fourteenth century (second quarter). Plan

or by Ivan Asen II (1218–41).[33] Finally, and again single-storeyed, it reaches a climax at Nessebar, in the churches of the Archangels (Figure 110C), of the Paraskevi, of Sv. Todor – all dating presumably from the second third of the fourteenth century.[34] The origin of the type remains to be clarified. The dome rising from the narthex has its source no doubt in Salonican and Serbian custom. The aisleless, barrel-vaulted, and domed design of the nave was perhaps transplanted into Bulgaria via Serbia from the Dalmatian coast, where it had been at home since at least the eleventh century. But it has also been suggested that at least in its double-storeyed form it represents a revival of Roman mausolea types; or that it reached Bulgaria from Armenia.[35] Whatever its origin, it is characterized in Bulgaria by a somewhat inorganic design. Nave and narthex form a simple, longish, and low block on which are planted the domes, unconnected with the carrying ground floor except for the decoration.[36] And this decoration is anti-tectonic to the highest degree as well. St John Aleiturgitos at Nessebar is a splendid, if late example (Plate 188A). Blind arcades encircle the lower block, rising from pilasters and responds, and both the arches and their supports expand and contract as space permits. Wide on the flanks, they become narrow on the main apse, and narrower still on the minor apses. A corbel-table frieze runs along the eaves line. But blind arches, corbel-table frieze, and, indeed, the entire structure are hidden under a profusion of polychrome decoration. Broad bands of white, well-carved stone blocks, one to three courses high, alternate with bands of brick in four courses. Red brick and white mortar strips alternate in the voussoirs of the arches. Panels of chequerboard, interwoven brick, zigzag, and cross-stitch patterns – all in contrasts of red and white – run as a frieze along the apses. Small pieces of brick embedded into a wide mortar-bed curve as a pointillé design over the blind arches. Finally, irregularities in the bricks or the pointing of the mortar were corrected with paint by the craftsmen.

Fully developed as it appears at St John Aleiturgitos, this decoration closely recalls the narthex façade of the Holy Apostles at Salonica and – as we shall see – early-fourteenth-

century buildings at Constantinople, both antedating the majority of the churches at Nessebar. No doubt the builders of Czar Ivan Alexander (1331–71) in Nessebar drew their decorative vocabulary from the workshops in the Imperial capital. But the beginnings of this polychrome decoration do not lie in Paleologue Constantinople. They reach farther back, leading to early Paleologue building in Epirus and to Middle Byzantine building in Bulgaria itself. Indeed, the roots of this polychrome wall decoration seem to extend down to post-Justinianic and earlier architecture both in Constantinople and in the eastern and western provinces and successor states of the Empire, and beyond that possibly to Roman provincial building techniques. Alternating bands of stone and brick masonry mark, one recalls, the city walls of Constantinople, begun in 412, and numberless buildings throughout the Byzantine Empire from the fifth to the ninth century: the Studios church in Constantinople of 463; the Kalenderhane Čami of *c.* 850; the city walls of Salonica of the eighth century; those of Ankara of 859; the church of Dere Ağzi; and still the North Church of the Fenari Isa Čami of *c.* 930. Rare from the late ninth century onwards, this treatment still survives in the eleventh century in the remote parts of Asia Minor – one thinks of the Çanlikilise (Plate 167A) – while it dies out elsewhere in the Byzantine Empire. In Bulgaria at just that time it was taken up – whether as a revival or a continuation is not clear. Alternating red and white voussoirs appear around 1000 at the church of St John the Baptist at Nessebar. Alternating stone bands, though crudely built, are used in the eleventh and twelfth centuries both at Bačkovo and at Sv. Dimitri at Tirnovo (1186). At Stanimaka, at the end of the twelfth or in the first half of the thirteenth century, 'reticulate' panels in red and white stone fill the spandrels of the blind arches along the flank of the church. Nor are such motifs confined to Bulgarian building, or for that matter to the period from the eleventh to the fourteenth century. Chequered bands in the thirteenth century decorate the churches of Arta; but long before, they occur on the Mani peninsula in southwestern Greece and at Stilo in Calabria. As early as the tenth century a chequered band encircles the campanile of S. Apollinare in Classe near Ravenna – at that time still on the fringe of the sphere of Byzantine influence. But chequered and similar patterns and alternating voussoirs in red and white stone were widespread in the Carolingian and Ottonian Empires as well, from the Lorsch gatehouse to the church of St Généroux and to Bernward's church of St Michael at Hildesheim. Indeed, the tradition in the West has been traced back to Late Roman structures in Gaul and in the Rhineland. Hence it has been suggested that this polychrome wall decoration infiltrated Byzantine architecture from the West and penetrated first Epirus, later Bulgaria. But it is equally possible that a Late Roman polychrome masonry technique had survived in the Byzantine provinces as well, and was reawakened in Paleologue times.[37]

Whatever the origin of this and similar patterning motifs, the use of polychrome walling seems to have been transplanted to Constantinople in the early fourteenth century from provincial Bulgarian architecture. Refined and remodelled in Constantinople – with elegantly cut stone bands and finely pointed white mortar-beds – this polychrome treatment finds its way back to Bulgaria, and in the second third of the century spreads over the churches of Nessebar.

Such links between Constantinopolitan and provincial architecture throw into strong relief the changed position of Constantinople and her court in the fourteenth century. In Middle Byzantine times, the Imperial court in Constantinople was still a dominant centre. The provinces led a life of their own, but time and again the court sent builders and plans where an extraordinary building was to be laid out and decorated. On the other hand, the provinces only rarely, if ever, exerted their impact on the architecture of the capital. This changed in High Paleologue times. The impact of Constantinople on other centres by no means ceased. In Salonica, even in Ohrid, and certainly in Nessebar, Constantinopolitan elements are evident. But just as frequently, provincial elements were absorbed into the architecture of the capital. Examples are easily listed: the double-storeyed, barrel-vaulted, and domed funerary chapel, known from Bulgaria, appears in fourteenth-century Constantinople in the so-called Bogdan Sarayi;[38] the double-domed narthex gallery penetrates from Salonica into Constantinople, witness the parekklesion of the Fetiyeh Čami; finally, there is, from the last years of the thirteenth century onward, the widespread use in Constantinople of polychrome walling. Still, Constantinople stands out with an approach to architecture much its own. Where Bulgarian builders think anti-structurally, in terms of colourful surfaces, the architects of Constantinople subordinate the polychrome decoration to strictly structural concepts. Where Salonican and Serbian churches rise to exaggerated heights, Constantinopolitan structures keep to reasonable proportions. Where the provincial schools cling to one building type, Constantinopolitan builders and patrons work easily with a variety of plans. And whatever is done in Constantinople is done with subtlety, gradation, refinement, and, as a rule, with superb workmanship. Four structures in Constantinople represent this last flowering of a Byzantine architecture in the capital: the exonarthex and parekklesion of the Kahrié Čami; the parekklesion of the Fetiyeh Čami; the narthex of the Kilise Čami; and finally, the Tekfur Sarayi.

The Kahrié Čami, the church of the Saviour in the Chora, originally an eleventh- and twelfth-century structure, was remodelled and redecorated in the very first years of the fourteenth century by the Grand Logothete Theodore Metochites.[39] A mosaic in the parekklesion bears the date 1303, and the work was terminated prior to 1321. A new dome was placed over the centre bay of the main church, the exonarthex was rebuilt, and – continuing the exonarthex along the south flank of the church – a parekklesion was added (Plates 187 and 192). Turning the corner from the western main wing of the narthex are two square bays, covered by two low pendentive domes and forming an anteroom. Entered through a triple arcade, the nave is composed of three units: first a deep barrel-vaulted arch; then the main bay, surmounted by a ribbed well-lit pumpkin dome; after that a second bay, which carries a pendentive dome similar to those in the anteroom, but slightly higher; finally the apse. This interior serves as a frame for the mosaics and paintings that cover wall and vaulting zones in such profusion and beauty as to overshadow the architectural design. But the subtle interplay of high and low spatial volumes, the gracefully falling and rising vaults, the elegant relationship of anteroom to chapel, and the gradual concentration of light towards the centre bay, are masterpieces of refinement and architectural jewellery work. On the outer walls, the red

and white striping is subordinated to structural accents: on the apse, responds, half-columns, and two tiers of niches – low and high; along the flank, pilaster strips, and recessed blind arches surmounting high-shouldered triple windows; at the corner, a flat niche closed by a depressed ogee arch.

The parekklesion of the Fetiyeh Čami, the Church of St Mary Pammakaristos, develops the new style along different lines.[40] Built shortly after 1315, it is a small quincunx with tiny corner bays and a tall drum – its height being four and a half times its width, steeper than in Middle Byzantine Constantinople but less immoderate than in contemporary Serbia (Plate 188B). A narthex precedes this small naos, double-storeyed and with a pair of domes rising from its upper gallery – the motif known from Salonica and the Balkan countries. On the south flank, three tiers of blind arches and windows grouped in triads prevail over the alternating textile bands of red and white – one to five courses of bricks and one to four of neat ashlar blocks.[41] A succession of low niches, steep niches, and a frieze of pendant triangles, marked off by horizontal string courses, articulate the three absidioles. On the façade of the narthex gallery, panels of polychrome chequerboard and grille patterns are anchored in place by blind arches with red and white voussoirs. On the main block, the eaves line curves up over the transverse and longitudinal barrel-vaults, and marks off on the exterior the inside volumes. Rising above these curves, the three drums are tied into the design by virtue of their own rippled eaves lines; set off against the background of the slightly older dome of the main church, they form a picturesque group.

No other contemporary church building in Constantinople reaches the level of the parekklesia adjoining the Kahrié and the Fetiyeh Čami: neither the parekklesion along the south flank of the Fenari Isa Čami, with its simple blind arches and niched pilasters; nor the Bogdan Sarayi; nor, for that matter, the exonarthex of the Kilise Čami (Plate 189).[42] In all of them, the blocks of the ashlar bands are less neatly cut, the brick bands less precisely coursed, and the mortar-beds less finely pointed. In the narthex of the Kilise Čami the three domes rise inorganically from above the roof of the narthex. Yet the structure does reveal some characteristics of High Paleologue architecture in Constantinople more clearly than the superior design of the parekklesion along the Fetiyeh Čami. The façade opens in arcades much like the exonartheces of H. Katherini and the Church of the Apostles at Salonica and of the H. Sophia at Ohrid; but the rhythm is more complex. On the bottom level are steep niches at the corners, followed by open triple arcades; the portal in the centre is coupled with steep niches in a triad. On the upper floor, incongruous with the rhythm of the ground floor, are five semicircular blind arches framing windows. Inside, the succession of high pumpkin domes at the corners, low pendentive domes in the next, and a higher ribbed dome in the centre bay aims at a sharper focusing of the spatial volumes towards the middle. Reminiscences of Justinian's architecture are scattered all over the structure, whether or not in a conscious spirit of renascence. Fifth- and sixth-century capitals and chancel slabs are used as decorative elements, a door frame is inserted between a pair of columns. The date of the narthex is undetermined, but one would like to place it after, rather than before, the parekklesia of the Kahrié and the Fetiyeh Čami.

Equally undated is the Tekfur Sarayi, the only surviving Imperial palace building in Constantinople (Plates 190, A and B, and 191). Based on top of the city walls and projecting beyond towards the open country, it was long attributed to the reign of Constantine VII Porphyrogenetos (912–59).[43] Indeed, the short side of its ground floor is supposedly earlier than the adjoining fortification – a twelfth-century repair of the city walls. Whether or not this is correct, it affects neither the plan of the building nor its decoration and its supports. The dating of all these elements to the first third of the fourteenth century is unmistakably given by the textile walling and its incorporation into a strong structural skeleton: the red and white bands with finely cut ashlar blocks; the alternating voussoirs of blind arches and windows; the diamond, hexagon-cross, and chequerboard patterns in polychrome treatment – all fitted into spandrels, frieze bands, and archivolt stripes. No doubt the designer of this façade was close to the designer of the parekklesion of the Fetiyeh Čami and left in the Tekfur Sarayi a splendid example of the last stage in Late Byzantine architectural design.

But the plan of the Tekfur Sarayi is essentially not Byzantine. A solid block, it rises in three storeys. The ground floor, with groin-vaults, rests on two rows of columns. The two upper floors are undivided and were covered by flat ceilings (Plate 190B). On the main façade, two double openings on the ground floor are followed by a row of windows on each of the upper floors. Two low wings project forward from the main façade and carried terraces at the second-floor level. All this recalls the *Palas* of a Romanesque or Gothic castle in France or Germany more closely than the Late Antique tradition of Early and Middle Byzantine palace building. Indeed, Western palace architecture had penetrated the Byzantine world since the thirteenth-century inroads made by the Western conquerors. At Mistra (Mystra), the oldest palace wing on the castle height was just such a rectangular multi-storeyed block, vaulted on the ground floor. Given its narrowness, no dividing supports were needed.[44] Whether begun prior to 1260 by the Frankish Villehardouins or after the Byzantine Reconquest, it is Western in every respect. So are the two later wings, one built in the late fourteenth, the other in the first half of the fifteenth century. The fourteenth-century wing is two-storeyed, the fifteenth-century wing four-storeyed. The Western palace type, then, was willingly absorbed by the Paleologue court. As early as the late thirteenth century, an Imperial palace at Nymphaion (Kemalpaşa) near Izmir was laid out as a solid rectangular block, supported by two groin-vaulted naves and a row of supports on the ground floor.[45] In the Tekfur Sarayi, this Western palace type has been clad in the decoration of Late Byzantine architecture.

The situation is symptomatic for the end phase of Byzantine architecture. The building itself is of relatively minor interest to the architect. It may be, as in palace building, a Western type virtually unchanged. In ecclesiastical architecture, the basic structure is any of a number of traditional church types, long repeated in ever new, but fundamentally minor variants: quincunx churches, cross-octagons, domed and barrel-vaulted chapels. The proportions change; open narthexes and parekklesia are added. But the basic plan remains. All interest is centred on the decoration, both inside and out. In contrast to the figurative arts,[46] architecture is comparatively sterile. The interest of patrons and the talent of artists had turned to painting.

LIST OF PRINCIPAL ABBREVIATIONS

A.J.A.	*American Journal of Archaeology*
A.M.	*Athenische Mitteilungen* (*Mitteilungen des Deutschen Archäologischen Instituts, Athenische Abteilung*)
Antioch	G. W. Elderkin (ed.), *Antioch on-the-Orontes*. 4 vols. Princeton, 1934–52
Archeion	*Archeion tōn Byzantinōn Mnemeiōn tes Hellados* (all papers written by A. Orlandos)
B.A.C.	*Bullettino di Archeologia Cristiana*
B.d.A.	*Bollettino d'Arte*
Bonn Corpus	*Corpus Scriptorum Historiae Byzantinae*. Bonn, 1828–97
B.S.A.	*British School at Athens, Annual*
Bull. Arch.	*Bulletin Archéologique du Comité des Travaux Historiques*
Bull. Byz. Inst.	*Bulletin of the Byzantine Institute* (vols 1 and 2 only)
Bull. Com.	*Bullettino della Commissione Archeologica Comunale di Roma*
Butler, *Architecture*	H. C. Butler, *Architecture and Other Arts*. New York, 1923
Butler, *Early Churches*	H. C. Butler, ed. E. Baldwin Smith, *Early Churches in Syria*. Princeton, 1929
B.Z.	*Byzantinische Zeitschrift*
C.A.	*Cahiers Archéologiques*
C.A.C.	*Congresso di Archeologia Cristiana* (Atti, Actes)
C.E.B.	*Congrès International des Études Byzantines* (preceded in Roman numerals by the number of the Congress, and followed by the place and year)
Corpus	R. Krautheimer and others, *Corpus Basilicarum Christianarum Romae*. Vatican City, 1939 ff.
C.R.A.I.	*Comptes-rendus de l'Académie des Inscriptions et Belles Lettres*
C.S.E.L.	*Corpus Scriptorum Ecclesiasticorum Latinorum*. Vienna, 1866 ff.
Deichmann, *Studien*	F. Deichmann, *Studien zur Architektur Konstantinopels* (*Deutsche Beiträge zur Altertumswissenschaft*). Baden-Baden, 1956
Deltion	*Archaiologikon Deltion*
Diehl, *Manuel*	C. Diehl, *Manuel d'art byzantin*. 2 vols, 2nd ed. Paris, 1925
D.O.P.	*Dumbarton Oaks Papers*
Dyggve, *Salonitan Christianity*	E. Dyggve, *History of Salontian Christianity*. Oslo and Cambridge, Mass., 1951
Ebersolt, *Monuments*	J. Ebersolt, *Monuments d'architecture byzantine*. Paris, 1934
Ebersolt and Thiers, *Églises*	J. Ebersolt and A. Thiers, *Les Églises de Constantinople*. Paris, 1913
Ephemeris	*Ephemeris Archaologikē*
Forschungen in Salona	W. Gerber, R. Egger, and E. Dyggve, *Forschungen in Salona*. 3 vols. Vienna, 1917–39
Gauckler, *Basiliques*	P. Gauckler, *Basiliques chrétiennes de Tunisie*. Paris, 1913
G.N.M.S.	*Godišnik Naroden Muzei Sofia* (*Annuaire du Musée Nationale de Sofia*)
Gsell, *Monuments*	S. Gsell, *Les monuments antiques de l'Algérie*. Paris, 1901
Grabar, *Martyrium*	A. Grabar, *Martyrium*. 2 vols. Paris, 1943–6
I.B.A.I.	*Izvestija na Blgarsko Arheologičeskija Institut*
I.R.A.I.K.	*Izveztia Russko Archeologisko Instituts na Konstantinople*
Janin, *Églises*	R. Janin, *La géographie ecclésiastique de l'empire byzantin, première partie, Le siège de Constantinople et le patriarcat oecuménique, tome III, Les églises et les monastères*. Paris, 1953

LIST OF PRINCIPAL ABBREVIATIONS

J.D.A.I.	*Jahrbuch des deutschen archäologischen Instituts*
J.D.A.I., A.A.	*Jahrbuch des deutschen archäologischen Instituts, Archäologischer Anzeiger*
J.H.S.	*Journal of Hellenic Studies*
J.Ö.A.I.	*Jahreshefte des österreichischen archäologischen Instituts*
J.S.A.H.	*Journal of the American Society of Architectural Historians*
Kautzsch, *Kapitellstudien*	R. Kautzsch, *Kapitellstudien* (*Studien zur spätantiken Kunstgeschichte*). Berlin and Leipzig, 1936
Lassus, *Sanctuaires*	J. Lassus, *Sanctuaires chrétiens de Syrie*. Paris, 1947
L.C.L.	Loeb Classical Library
L.P.	L. Duchesne, *Le Liber Pontificalis*. Paris, 1881–92
Mavrodinov (1959)	N. Mavrodinov, *Staroblgarskoto Isskustvo*. Sofia, 1959
N.B.A.C.	*Nuovo Bulletino di Archeologia Cristiana*
Orlandos, *Basilikē*	A. Orlandos, *He Basilikē xylostegos mesaionike*. Athens, 1950–9
P.B.S.R.	*Papers of the British School at Rome*
P.E.	*Publications of the Princeton University Archaeological Expeditions to Syria*
P.E.F.Q. St.	*Palestine Exploration Fund, Quarterly Statement*
P.G.	J. P. Migne, *Patrologia Graeca*. Paris, 1857 ff.
P.L.	J. P. Migne, *Patrologia Latina*. Paris, 1842 ff.
Q.D.A.P.	*Quarterly of the Department of Antiquities in Palestine*
R.A.C.	*Rivista di Archeologia Cristiana*
Ramsey and Bell, *Churches*	Sir W. M. Ramsay and G. L. Bell, *The Thousand and One Churches*. London, 1909
Recherches à Salone	E. Dyggve (ed.), *Recherches à Salone*, I (trans. E. Philipot). Copenhagen, 1928 ff.
Rev. Arch.	*Revue Archéologique*
Richter, *Schriftquellen*	J. P. Richter, *Quellen der byzantinischen Kunstgeschichte* (*Quellenschriften für Kunstgeschichte und Kunsttechnik des mittelalters und der Renaissance*, N.S. VIII). Vienna, 1897
R.i.P.	*Razkopki i Prousevanija*
R.K.W.	*Repertorium für Kunstwissenschaft*
R.L.A.C.	Th. Klauser (ed.), *Reallexikon für Antike und Christentum*. Stuttgart, 1950–62
R.M.	*Römische Mitteilungen* (*Mitteilungen des deutschen archäologischen Instituts, Römische Abteilung*)
Rott, *Denkmäler*	H. Rott, *Kleinasiatische Denkmäler* ... (*Studien über christliche Denkmäler*, N.F. V, VI). Leipzig, 1908
R.Qu.Schr.	*Römische Quartalschrift*
Sb.R.	*Sbornik Radova*
Schneider, *Byzanz*	A. M. Schneider, *Byzanz – Vorarbeiten zur Topographie und Archäologie der Stadt* (*Istanbuler Forschungen*, VIII). Berlin, 1936
Sotiriou, *Basilikai*	G. Sotiriou, *Hai Christianikai Thēbai kai hai palaiochristianikai Basilikai tēs Ellados*. Athens, 1931 (*Ephemeris*, 1929–30)
Van Millingen, *Churches*	A. van Millingen and others, *Byzantine Churches in Constantinople, Their History and Architecture*. London, 1912
Verzone (1942)	P. Verzone, *L'architettura religiosa dell'alto medio evo nell'Italia settentrionale*. Milan, 1942
Z.D.P.V.	*Zeitschrift des deutschen Palästina-Vereins*

NOTES TO PART ONE

CHAPTER I

p. 1 1. The early establishment of Christian congregations in Mesopotamia, Iran, and elsewhere beyond the pale of the Empire, while important for the development of Eastern Christianity, had no impact on the rise and spread of a Christian architecture.

p. 2 2. Pliny the Younger, *Letters*, x, 96 (*L.C.L.*, II, 400 ff.); A. von Harnack, *The Expansion of Christianity* (New York and London, 1904) (*Die Mission und Ausbreitung des Christentums*, Leipzig, 1924).

3. Clement of Rome, 1 Corinthians 13:8; 19:4. The service in an Eastern congregation around A.D. 100 is reflected in the Didache, chapters 9 ff. (*Ante-Nicene Fathers*, ed. P. Schaff, New York, 1889, I); a concise survey of the situation is given by J. A. Jungmann, *Missarum Solemnia*, I (Freiburg, 1952) (English transl., *The Mass of the Roman Rite*, New York, 1951), 7 f., and G. Dix, *The Shape of the Liturgy* ([London], 1945), 78 ff.

4. Acts of the Apostles, 13:15,17; 17:2; 18:4, 19,26; 19:8.

5. Acts of the Apostles, 16:13; 17:7; 19:9.

6. Acts of the Apostles, 2:46.

7. Acts of the Apostles, 1:17; 20:8; and *passim*.

8. Tertullian, *Adversus Valentinianos*, cap. 3 (*P.L.*, II, 580): '. . . columbae . . . domus simplex in editis semper et ad lucem'. For other testimony, see also J.-R. Laurin in *Analecta Gregoriana 70, ser. facultatis Historiae ecclesiasticae, sectio A* (n. 3) (Rome, 1954), 39 ff.

9. Acts of the Apostles, 20:5–10.

10. H. C. Butler, *Architecture*, section A, *Southern Syria*; section B, *Northern Syria* (*Publications of the Princeton . . . Expeditions'. . .*) (Leyden, 1919–), *passim*; C. A. Boëthius, in *Die Antike*, XI (1941), 110 ff.; L. Crema, *L'architettura romana, Enciclopedia classica*, sezione III, vol. 12, tomo I (Turin, 1959), *passim*.

p. 3 11. T. Klauser, in *Pisciculi . . . Franz Joseph Doelger dargeboten* (1939), 157 ff.

12. Harnack, *op. cit.*, *passim*.

13. Cyprian, *De Lapsis*, cap. 6, in J. Martin (ed.), *Florilegium Patristicum*, XXI (Bonn, 1930), 14: 'Episcopi plurimi divina procuratione contempta procuratores regum saecularium facti sunt.' The passage is not beyond doubt, since some manuscripts read *rerum* for *regum* (*P.L.*, IV, 484). But Tertullian's statement (*Apologeticum*, cap. 37; *P.L.*, I, 525) is in essence the same.

14. H. Grégoire, *Les persécutions dans l'empire romain* (*Académie Royale de Belgique, Classe des Lettres . . .*, XLVI, 1) (Brussels, 1951); H. Mattingly, *Christianity in the Roman Empire* (University of Otago, 1955), gives a concise picture of the situation.

15. Eusebius, *Ecclesiastical History*, VII, xiii, 1 (*L.C.L.*, II, 168 f.), gives the text of the Imperial rescript. p. 4

16. G. Bovini, *La proprietà ecclesiastica . . . in età preconstantiniana* (Milan, 1949), *passim*. The Edict of Milan as quoted by Lactantius, *De mortibus persecutorum*, cap. 48 (*P.L.*, VII, 267) returns to the Christians both the 'houses where they are used to meet and others belonging to their corporation' (*ad jus corporis eorum*), that is, to their Churches, not to individuals. Eusebius, *Ecclesiastical History*, X, v, ii, has mistranslated the passage.

17. Jungmann, *op. cit.*, *passim*; also B. Steuart, *The Development of Christian Worship* (London, 1953). p. 5

18. The arrangement and furniture of the assembly rooms in the early centuries can be gathered from scattered references in the early Fathers and from Church orders such as the Syrian *Didascalia*, chapter 12 (ed. H. Conolly, Oxford, 1929, 120).

19. For the seating of the congregation, see H. Selhorst, *Die Platzanordnung im Gläubigenraum der altchristlichen Kirche* (Münster, 1931).

20. Tertullian, *De Poenitentibus*, cap. 7 (*P.L.*, I, 1352).

21. L. Duchesne (transl. M. L. McClure), *Christian Worship* (London, 1949), 334, quoting Tertullian, *De Baptismo* (*P.L.*, I, 1308 ff.), and Hippolytus, *In Danielem*, v. 17 (*P.G.*, X, 638 ff.); A. Stenzel, *Die Taufe* (Innsbruck, 1958); E. C. Whitaker, *Documents of the Baptismal Liturgy* (London, 1960). See also above, Note 11.

p. 5 22. J. P. Kirsch, *Die römischen Titelkirchen im Altertum* (Bonn, 1918), *passim*; L. Voelkl, *R.A.C.*, XXIX (1953), 49 ff., and XXX (1954), 99 ff.

23. Minucius Felix, *Octavius*, chap. XXXII (*P.L.*, III, 353): 'delubra non habemus, aras non habemus'.

24. Older theories had it that the early Christians congregated in the atrium, the partly-covered central room of the Italic house; in the peristyle, the garden court of the hellenistic or hellenized Italic house; in the *basilicae privatae*, large reception rooms in the palaces of the wealthy; or in the *oikoi*, the lavish dining-rooms of such palaces. None of these suggestions hold. The atrium house had become obsolete by the middle of the first century, perhaps surviving in small country towns such as Pompeii, but not in the large cities where Christian congregations were forming; even when in fashion, it was limited to Italy, where Christianity was weakest. Furthermore the open roof of the atrium house and the pool in the centre would make it unsuitable for any gathering. The alleged resemblance of its plan, with the *alae* on either side, to that of an Early Christian transept basilica fails with the realization that the transept was always exceptional in Christian basilicas. *Oikoi*, peristyle courts, and audience halls – while hellenistic features and thus common from the first century onwards around the Mediterranean – were limited to the houses of the very rich. Hence, they were not available to the early congregations. Moreover, both garden courts and audience halls would have been utterly unsuitable for the ritual meals of the believers.

p. 6 25. *Excavations at Dura Europos, Preliminary Report of Fifth Session* . . . (New Haven, 1934); A. von Gerkan, *R.Qu.Schr.*, XLII (1934), 219 ff.

p. 7 26. M. Mirabella Roberti, in *Studi Aquileiesi offerti a Giovanni Brusin* (Padua, 1953), 209 ff., discusses the possible existence of a similar community house at Aquileia, preceding the double cathedral of the early fourth century.

27. See the anti-Donatist documents, collected in Migne (*P.L.*, VIII, 673 ff., as *Monumenta ad Vetera ad Donatistarum historiam pertinentia*, esp. col. 231); better, K. Ziwsa (ed.), *C.S.E.L.*, XXVI (Vienna, 1893), esp. 186.

28. C. H. Kraeling, *The Synagogue* (*The Excavations at Dura Europos . . . Final Report*, VIII, 1) (New Haven, 1956).

p. 8 29. See above, Note 10.

30. Kirsch, *op. cit., passim*; R. Vielliard, *Recherches sur les origines de la Rome chrétienne* (Mâcon, 1942).

31. *Corpus*, I, 267 ff.; A. Prandi, *Il complesso* p. 9 *monumentale della basilica . . . dei SS. Giovanni e Paolo* (Vatican City, 1953).

32. E. Junyent, *Il titolo di San Clemente* (Rome, 1932); *Corpus*, I, 117 ff.; A. Petrignani, *La basilica di S. Pudenziana* (Vatican City, 1934).

33. The bibliography on catacombs is vast. For p. 10 Rome, the basic work, G. B. de Rossi, *Roma sotterranea* (Rome, 1857), is to be supplemented by O. Marucchi, *Le catacombe romane* (Rome, 1933), and by numerous papers published in *B.A.C.*, *N.B.A.C.*, and *R.A.C.* H. Achelis, *Die Katakomben von Neapel* (Leipzig, 1936), and J. Führer, *Forschungen zur Sicilia sotterranea* (Munich, 1897), are still standard works, the latter to be supplemented by the studies of G. and S. Agnello, *R.A.C.*, *passim*. The North African catacombs remain to be explored.

34. Such mausolea have survived, for instance, at p. 11 Poitiers, Saint-Maximin, and elsewhere; see J. Hubert, *L'art pré-roman* (Paris, 1938), 53 ff.

35. At Cirte (modern Constantine) in North Africa, a bishop was elected 'in casa maiore in area martyrum' (*P.L.*, VIII, col. 739; see also Gsell, *Monuments*, II, 192, 397). At near-by Tipasa, a portico with mensae has been found, adjoining the tomb basilica of one bishop Alexander of *c.* 400 (Gsell, *Monuments*, II, 333 ff. and L. Leschi, *Bull. Arch.*, XL, 1938, 422 ff.). Another funerary building of fourth-century date has been uncovered in a Christian cemetery situated below the church of St Severin at Cologne. But neither the reconstruction nor the date of this first building, nor of the structures succeeding it – supposedly in the late fourth and the fifth century, as proposed by F. Fremersdorff in *Neue Ausgrabungen in Deutschland* (Berlin, 1958), 329 ff. – are beyond question.

36. A. Grabar, *Martyrium* (Paris, 1948), is basic for the problems involved. See also the summary given by Grabar in *Archaeology*, II (1949), 95 ff.

37. The remnants found below St Peter's, including the large pagan necropolis, the aedicula of the apostle, the foundation walls of Constantine's basilica, and small portions of its rising walls and its colonnades have been published *in extenso* in *Esplorazioni sotto la confessione di San Pietro in Vaticano . . . 1940–1949; relazione a cura di B.M. Apollonj-Ghetti, A. Ferrua, S.J., E. Josi, E. Kirschbaum, S.J.* . . . (Vatican City, 1951). J. C. M. Toynbee and J. B. Ward Perkins, *The Shrine of Saint Peter* (London and New York, 1956), and E.

Kirschbaum, *The Tombs of St Peter and Paul* (New York, 1959), present excellent summaries and clarify the situation further. The reconstruction of the aedicula as suggested by Toynbee and Ward Perkins seems preferable to that proposed in *Esplorazioni.*

p. 12 38. Kirschbaum, *op. cit.*, 119 ff., and Th. Klauser, *Die römische Petrustradition* (Cologne-Opladen, 1956), *passim*, represent different points of view.

39. De Rossi, *op. cit.*, I, 72 f.; II, 253 ff.; Marucchi, *op. cit.*, 185 ff.

40. Kirschbaum, *op. cit.*, and Klauser, *op. cit.* See also: P. Styger, *Römische Märtyrergrüfte* (Berlin, 1935); A. Prandi, *La memoria apostolorum in catacumbas* (Vatican City, 1936); F. Tolotti, *La memoria degli apostoli* (Vatican City, 1953).

41. Th. Kempf, *V C.A.C. . . . Aix-en-Provence . . . 1954*, 61 ff., with bibliography.

p. 13 42. The exploration of Salona since 1920 has been directed primarily by E. Dyggve and R. Egger, and published in *Forschungen in Salona*, I–III (Vienna, 1914–39), and *Recherches à Salone*, I, II (Copenhagen, 1920–). See also E. Dyggve, *History of Salonitan Christianity* (Oslo, 1951), and regarding the Anastasius mausoleum, particularly 71 ff.

p. 14 43. Dyggve and Egger, *Forschungen in Salona*, III (Vienna, 1939), especially 95 ff., 116 ff.

44. *Ibid.*, 80 ff., 107 ff.; for Pécs, see E. Dyggve, in *IV C.A.C. . . . Rome . . . 1938*, I, 395 f., and F. Gerke, in *Neue Beiträge zur Kunst des 1. Jahrtausends*, I (*Forschungen zur Kunstgeschichte und Archäologie*, 1) (Baden-Baden, 1952), 115 ff.; for Alberca, H. Schlunk, *Cronica del III Congresso Arqueologico del Sudeste Español* (1947), 335 ff., and *J.D.A.I., A.A.*, LXIX (1954), 451 ff. The dependence of this type on Sassanian architecture, as suggested by Dyggve, is hardly tenable.

45. Best known are the cellae trichorae of S. Sotere and S. Sisto above the Callixtus catacomb; see De Rossi, *op. cit.*, II, 4 f.; III, 29 f. The dates of construction and the original dedications of the various buildings await further clarification.

46. It is known as the chapel of SS. Tiburtius, Valerianus, and Maximus.

47. J. Keil and H. Hörmann (ed.), *Forschungen in Ephesos*, V, 3 (Vienna, 1951), 224 ff.; also J. B. Ward Perkins, *P.B.S.R.*, XVII (1949), 32, 40.

48. Kirsch, *op. cit., passim.* p. 15

49. Eusebius, *Ecclesiastical History*, VII, XXX, 9 (*L.C.L.*, II, 219).

50. Lactantius, *De mortibus persecutorum*, cap. 12 (*P.L.*, VII, 213 f.). Likewise, the church building at Edessa, damaged and rebuilt in 201, was presumably a *domus ecclesiae*, not, as frequently maintained, an independent church building. The same probably holds true for the 'churches of spacious dimensions' which were erected after 260, as reported by Eusebius, *Ecclesiastical History*, VIII, i, 5 (*L.C.L.*, II, 253).

51. Porphyry, *Adversus Christianos*, fragment 76, ed. A. von Harnack, *Abhandlungen Berliner Akademie der Wissenschaften, Phil. Hist. Klasse* (1916), no. 1, 98.

52. *Corpus*, I, 144 ff.

53. See below, Chapter 2, Note 32.

NOTES TO PART TWO

CHAPTER 2

p. 17 1. Writings on Constantine are numberless. His position regarding Christianity and the Church is best traced through A. Piganiol, *L'empereur Constantin* (Paris, 1928); N. H. Baynes, *Constantine the Great and the Christian Church* (London, 1929); A. Alföldi, *The Conversion of Constantine* (Oxford, 1948); and H. Dörries, *Konstantin der Grosse* (Stuttgart, 1958). Primary sources are Constantine's letters and decrees (paraphrased, interpreted, and at times over-interpreted by H. Dörries, *Das Selbstzeugnis Kaiser Konstantins*, Göttingen, 1954), Eusebius's *Life of Constantine* (*P.G.*, XX, 905 ff.; transl., ed. P. Schaff and H. Wace, *A Select Library of Nicene and post-Nicene Fathers*, second series, I, New York–Oxford–London, 1890, 473 ff.), and Eusebius's *Gesammelte Werke*, ed. I. A. Heikel, I (Berlin, 1898).

p. 18 2. Insignia and ceremonial of high officialdom need not all have become episcopal prerogatives at the same time. Th. Klauser, *Der Ursprung der bischöflichen Insignien und Ehrenrechte* (Krefeld, 1948), leaves in doubt whether candles, book, and fan preceded the bishop from the fourth or only from the seventh century. According to J. A. Jungmann, *Missarum Solemnia*, I (Freiburg, 1952), 51, note 21, on the other hand, both candles and the proskynesis were episcopal prerogatives from the fourth century.

3. While Christ was visually represented as *basileus* first during the last third of the fourth century (J. Kollwitz, *Oströmische Plastik*, Berlin, 1941, 145 ff.), in literature and presumably in popular opinion His equation with the Emperor goes back to the time of Constantine, if not before. See K. M. Setton, *Christian Attitude Towards the Emperor* (New York, 1941), 18 ff., and K. Wessel, in *J.D.A.I., A.A.*, LXIX (1953), 118 ff.

p. 19 4. Much remains to be clarified regarding the precise forms of the liturgy in the fourth century in the various parts of the Empire. The present state of the question is summarized by Jungmann, *op. cit.*

5. F. W. Deichmann, *J.D.A.I.*, LIV (1939), 105 ff.

6. Numberless theories, beginning in the fifteenth century, have been propounded regarding the origin of the Christian basilica. The building type has been variously derived from the secular forum basilica; the palace basilica; religious pagan basilicas; synagogues; funerary pagan basilicas; the Italic atrium house; the peristyle of the hellenistic house; the plan of Imperial palaces; hellenistic heroa; the layout of Roman Imperial fora; or from the colonnaded streets of Roman cities. Or else it has been evolved entirely from the requirements of the Christian liturgy, or from a combination of some or of all these factors. Summaries of the principal hypotheses have been presented in recent times in *R.L.A.C.*, I, 1249 ff.; by C. Delvoye, in *Annuaire de l'Institut de Philologie et d'Histoire Orientales et Slaves*, XIV (1957), 180 ff., and *idem*, in *Corsi di cultura ed arte ravennate* (1959), I, 49 ff.; and finally by N. Duval, in *L'Information de l'Histoire de l'Art*, VII (1962), I ff. A fresh discussion of the problem was presented at a meeting in Munich some ten years ago, see *Kunstchronik*, IV (1951), 97 ff. Leaving aside the more questionable theories, it would seem that the problem can be placed in the right perspective only by focusing not on one feature, such as the transept (an exceptional element in any event), but on plan and function in their entirety, and by thinking in terms of the creation of a new variant within the framework of a traditional genus rather than in terms of the derivation of the Christian basilica from any Roman prototype, be it religious or secular.

7. R. Schultze, *Basilika* (Berlin, 1928); more re- p. 20
cently, E. Langlotz, *R.L.A.C.*, I, 1225 ff., and L. Crema, *L'architettura romana*, *Enciclopedia classica*, sezione III, vol. 12, tomo I (Turin, 1959), *passim*, and, regarding the covering of the nave, F. W. Deichmann, *Felix Ravenna*, LXXV (1957), 63 ff.

8. B. Pace, *I mosaici di Piazza Armerina* (Rome, 1955); W. Reusch, *Trierer Zeitschrift*, XVIII (1949), 198 ff.

9. The *Thesaurus Linguae Latinae* (Leipzig, 1900 ff.), II, 1761 ff., under 'basilica', gives examples of the usage of the term with and without explanatory epithets.

10. Vitruvius, *De Architectura*, V, 1; see also R. Krautheimer, *Review of Religion*, III (1939), 127 ff.

11. S. Pudenziana in Rome encloses the core of such a thermae basilica of second-century date; see A. Petrignani, *La basilica di S. Pudenziana* . . . (Vatican City, 1934).

p. 21 12. Pagan religious basilicas known from excavations in Rome, apart from that of the 'Tree Bearers of the Great Mother and Attys' (Basilica Hilariana), are neo-Pythagorean subterranean basilica at Porta Maggiore and the Basilica Crepereia (see E. Nash, *Pictorial Dictionary of Ancient Rome*, London, 1961–2, I, 169 ff. and 183, with older bibliography, and R. Lanciani, *Bull. Com.*, XX, 1891, 305, 341; LXVI, 1918, 73 ff.). Synagogues of basilican plan have been discussed by H. Kohl and C. Watzinger, *Antike Synagogen in Galiläa* (Leipzig, 1916), and, more recently, by E. L. Sukenik, *Early Synagogues* (London, 1934). For funerary basilicas, see Ch. G. Picard, *Comptes Rendus Acad. Insc. et Belles Lettres* (1945), 185 ff., and *Rev. Arch.*, ser. 6, XXXIII (1949), 167; W. Seston and Ch. Perrat, *Annales de Bordeaux* (*Revue des Études Anciennes*), XLIX (1947), 139 ff.; and S. Bettini, in *Studi aquileiesi offerti a G. Brusin* (1953), 307 ff.

13. J. B. Ward Perkins, *P.B.S.R.*, IX (1954), 69 ff.

14. *Itinerarium Burdigalense*, in P. Geyer, *Itinera Hierosolymitana* (*C.S.E.L.*, XXXVIII) (Vienna, 1889), 1 ff., and especially 23; Eusebius, *Life of Constantine* (*op. cit.*), II, 51, and III, 26. The terms used in Constantinian times for Christian cult buildings have been examined by L. Voelkl, *R.A.C.*, XXIX (1953), 49 ff., 187 ff., and XXX (1954), 99 ff.

15. See above, p. 15, and Chapter 1, Note 52.

p. 23 16. K. Lanckoroński and G. Niemann, *Der Dom von Aquileia* (Vienna, 1906); C. Cecchelli, *La Basilica di Aquileia* (Bologna, 1933); G. Brusin, *Aquileia e Grado* (Aquileia, 1956). More recently the buildings have been re-studied by M. Mirabella, in *Studi in onore di . . . Calderini e . . . Paribeni* (Milan, 1957), III, 863 ff., and in *Studi aquileiesi offerti a . . . Brusin* (*op. cit.*), 209 ff.; by H. Kaehler, *Die spätantiken Bauten unter dem Dom von Aquileia* (Saarbrücken, 1957); and by S. Corbett in *R.A.C.*, XXXII (1956), 190 ff. Regarding the placing of altar and cathedra, see M. Mirabella, *R.A.C.*, XXVI (1951), 182 ff.; regarding the ceilings (with painted coffers), see Deichmann, *loc. cit.* (Note 7 above).

17. Examples are found along the Istrian coast at Pula (Pola), Poreč (Parenzo), Nesactium, Trieste, and Brioni, and in Carinthia at Hemmaberg and Hoischhügel. See R. Egger, *Frühchristliche Kirchenbauten im südlichen Norikum* (*J.Ö.A.I., Sonderhefte*, IX) (Vienna, 1916), with bibliography; B. Molajoli, *La basilica eufrasiana di Parenzo* (Padua, 1943); and G. C. Menis, *La basilica paleocristiana nelle diocesi settentrionali della metropoli d'Aquileia* (Vatican City, 1958).

18. Gsell, *Monuments*, II, 263 ff. The remnants p. 24 are no longer visible, except for the mosaics, which are exhibited in the modern church; G. Vidal, *Un témoin d'une date célèbre* (Algiers, n.d., *c.* 1940).

19. Eusebius, *Ecclesiastical History*, X, iv, 44 ff. (*L.C.L.*, II, 424 ff.).

20. The term for the Christian atrium derives from the Greek *aithrion* (an area under the open sky) rather than from the Latin *atrium*, the smoke-blackened main room of the Italic house.

21. S. Corbett, *R.A.C.*, XXXII (1956), 99 ff., and Kaehler, *op. cit.* The function of the three halls is still under debate, although general consensus seems to incline towards viewing the south hall as the church proper. But it is still doubtful whether or not the transverse hall and the north hall, or one of the two, served for the withdrawal of the catechumens and others excluded from the Mass of the Faithful.

22. H. Sedlmayr, 'Spätantike Wandsysteme', p. 25 *Bayerische Akademie der Wissenschaften, Philosophisch-Historische Klasse, Sitzungsberichte* (1958), Heft 7.

23. P. Lauer, *Le palais de Latran* (Paris, 1911). Regarding the excavations undertaken in 1934, 1956, and 1957, see E. Josi, *R.A.C.*, XI (1934), 335 ff.; J. B. Ward Perkins, *P.B.S.R.*, XXII (1954), 286 ff.; E. Josi, R. Krautheimer, and S. Corbett, *R.A.C.*, XXXIII (1957), 79 ff., and XXXIV (1958), 59 ff.; and R. Krautheimer and S. Corbett, *Antiquity*, XXXIV (1960), 201 ff.

24. *L.P.*, I, 171. I base myself on the study which Mrs M. Teasdale Smith is preparing on the fastigium.

25. *L.P.*, I, *ibid.*

26. The excavations at Trier undertaken by p. 27 Th. Kempf have been published frequently from 1947 onward, e.g. in *Das Münster*, I (1947), 129 ff., *Germania*, XXIX (1951), 47 ff., and more recently in *Neue Ausgrabungen in Deutschland* (Berlin, 1958), 368 ff. The preliminary character of the successive reports has led to occasional inconsistencies in the interpretation of the finds and the accompanying plans.

27. Next to nothing is known of the cathedral in Constantine's new capital, Constantinople. It may have been a double church, a common precinct

enclosing both an older sanctuary, dedicated to Holy Peace (Hagia Eirene), and a new building farther south dedicated to Holy Wisdom (Hagia Sophia), endowed by Constantine in his will but not completed until 360. This first H. Sophia burned down in 404. Rebuilt to an unknown extent, it was provided in 415 with a new propylaeum (see below, p. 78; A. M. Schneider, *Die Grabung im Westhof d. Sophienkirche . . ., Istanbuler Forschungen*, XII, Berlin, 1941) of which the remnants were excavated in 1935. This church was finally replaced in 532–7 by Justinian's Great Church. Scanty contemporary references and a few fragments of foundation walls excavated below the pavement and the atrium of Justinian's church suggest that Constantine's church was a basilica provided with galleries and presumably preceded by a propylaeum and atrium. Schneider, *B.Z.*, XXXVI (1936), 85, assigned the rear wall of the propylaeum to the first H. Sophia, a hypothesis later withdrawn by him (*Grabung*, 6 f., and note). But the fifth-century date assigned to the brick stamps found in the rear wall seems quite uncertain; with J. B. Ward Perkins (in D. Talbot Rice (ed.), *The Great Palace of the Byzantine Emperors, Second Report*, Edinburgh, 1958, 64), I still think it possible that the wall belongs to Constantine's original structure rather than to Theodosius II's rebuilding.

p. 27 28. *Corpus*, I, 165 ff. I no longer distinguish two phases of rebuilding, dating from 350 and 400 respectively; instead, I see only one remodelling dating from before 337.

p. 29 29. *L.P.*, I, 181, and *Corpus*, II, 6, 115 f.

p. 30 30. *Forschungen in Salona*, II (Vienna, 1926), 12 ff.; E. Dyggve, *History of Salonitan Christianity* (Oslo, 1951), 76 f. and figure IV, 12.

31. At Salona two such halls adjoining an open area have been excavated under the Anastasius basilica (*Forschungen in Salona*, III, Vienna, 1939, 6 ff.). Others have been found, e.g., in Vicenza, on the site of the later cemetery church of SS. Felice and Fortunato (Verzone, 1942, 39); at St Alban in Mainz (E. Neeb, *Mainzer Zeitschrift*, IV (1909), 34 ff.); and below the medieval cathedral of Xanten.

32. The problem of the *coemeteria subteglata* has been taken up only in comparatively recent years. The one *ad catacumbas*, now the church of S. Sebastiano on the Via Appia, has been known in its original state since 1915, but it was looked upon as an isolated and unexplained phenomenon (P. Styger, *R.Qu.Schr.*, XXIX, 1915, 73 ff.) until further examples were found (see F. Tolotti, *La memoria degli apostoli*, Vatican City, 1953, *passim*): the covered cemetery at S. Agnese, first identified in 1946 by F. W. Deichmann, *R.A.C.*, XXII (1946), 1 ff. and further investigated by N. Perotti, *Palladio*, N.S. VI (1956), 80 ff.; the coemeterium of SS. Marcellino e Pietro at Tor Pignattara was excavated in 1955 by F. W. Deichmann and A. v. Tschira (*J.D.A.I.*, LXXII, 1957, 44 ff.); the one at S. Lorenzo on the Via Tiburtina by R. Krautheimer and W. Frankl in 1957 (*Corpus*, II, 93 ff.). Another building of the type, yet unidentified, has come to light in the grounds of the Villa dei Gordiani on the Via Prenestina (G. Gatti, *Capitolium*, XXXV, June 1960, 3 ff.). The monuments known by 1958 were discussed and interpreted in the light of fourth-century funerary custom and the contemporary martyr cult by R. Krautheimer, *C.A.*, XI (1960), 15 ff., with older bibliography.

33. *Recherches à Salone*, I (Copenhagen, 1920), p. 32
176 ff., and E. Dyggve, *Salonitan Christianity* (*op. cit.*), 77 ff. and figure IV, 26.

34. Gsell, *Monuments*, II, 333, and L. Leschi, *Bull. Arch.* (1932), 422 ff.

35. The foundations and the bottom courses of apse, transept, and the westernmost portions of nave and aisles of St Peter's, as well as some fragments of columns, were uncovered in many years of excavations, some twenty years ago. Published in *Esplorazioni* (see above, Chapter I, Note 37), these remnants form the basis of any reconstruction, supplemented by old descriptions and by the numerous drawings and prints recording the building prior to its demolition between 1505 and 1608. Outstanding among these are the plan Uffizi *dis. arch.* 20, probably by Bramante (H. von Geymüller, *Die ursprünglichen Entwürfe für Sanct Peter*, Paris, 1875, plate 9); the detailed survey of the column shafts by Baldassare Peruzzi (A. Bartoli, *Monumenti antichi nei disegni degli Uffizi*, Florence, 1914 ff., plate 164); the *vedute* of the church, particularly those by Marten van Heemskerk (H. Egger, *Römische Veduten*, I, 1911 (1931), plates 17 ff., and H. Egger and C. Hülsen, *Die römischen Skizzenbücher des Marten van Heemskerk*, Berlin, 1916, *passim*); finally, the minute description by Alfarano and his less reliable plan (M. Cerrati, ed., *Tiberii Alpharani De Basilicae Vaticanae . . . structura, Studi e Testi*, XXVI, Rome, 1914).

A reconstruction based on these and other elements has been worked out by Alfred Frazer in

an unpublished Master's thesis, *A Graphic Reconstruction of Old St Peter's* (New York University, 1957).

36. The year 324 is suggested as a *terminus post quem* by the presence among Constantine's donations to the church of large numbers of estates in the eastern provinces, estates which became available to him only after his conquest of the East in 324 (Piganiol, *op. cit.*, 112 ff.). On the other hand, an Imperial decree, first issued in 333, referring to the violation of graves may be linked to the destruction of the old necropolis and the concomitant beginning of construction at St Peter's (W. Seston, *C.A.*, II, 1947, 153 ff.; see also Kirschbaum, *op. cit.*, 151 f.).

The completion of the atrium prior to 397 is attested to by a letter of Paulinus of Nola (*P.L.*, LXI, col. 213 ff.). The date of the murals during the pontificate of Leo I, 440–61, is suggested by the resemblance of the surviving copies to those reflecting the murals (likewise lost) from S. Paolo fuori le mura: the latter were plausibly assigned to Leo's pontificate by J. Garber, *Wirkungen der frühchristlichen Gemäldezyklen der alten Peters- und Pauls-Basiliken in Rom* (Berlin–Vienna, 1918), 27 f.

The numerous later remodellings affected decoration and furnishings rather than plan or structure of Constantine's church. The structural changes appear to have been limited to the addition of a terminating *cavetto* above the façade, presumably under Gregory IX (1227–41), who decorated the façade with a new mosaic; the insertion of five windows with pointed arches in the apse, possibly under Innocent III (1198–1216), who was responsible for the mosaic in the apse vault; and the insertion of Gothic tracery in the windows of nave and façade, perhaps also in the thirteenth century, but more likely in the fifteenth century, when Nicholas V began extensive repairs on the old structure. The earlier, though not necessarily fourth-century, façade and its mosaic are shown in the ninth-century miniature of a Farfa Codex, now at Eton College.

p. 34 37. See Paulinus of Nola as quoted above, Note 36.

p. 35 38. R. Krautheimer, *Art Bulletin*, XXXI (1949), 211 ff. K. J. Conant, in reconstructing Constantine's St Peter's, proposes to keep the outer ends lower than the main part of the transept (*A Brief Commentary on Early Medieval Church Architecture*, Baltimore, 1942, plate III), a possible, if debatable, suggestion.

39. J. C. M. Toynbee and J. B. Ward Perkins, *The Shrine of St Peter* (*op. cit.*), 200 ff. and figure 20.

40. Regarding the main functions of the transept, see *ibid.*, 207 ff.; also G. Forsyth, in *Late Classical and Medieval Studies in honor of Albert Mathias Friend, Jr* (Princeton, 1955), 56 ff., and R. Krautheimer, *V C.A.C. . . . Aix-en-Provence . . . 1954*, 282 ff.

41. R. Krautheimer, *Art Bulletin*, XXIV (1942), p. 36
1 ff. Exceptions to the rule are S. Paolo fuori le mura in Rome (see below, p. 63); perhaps S. Eusebio at Vercelli (P. Verzone, *L'architettura romanica nel . . . Vercellese*, Vercelli, 1939, 84 ff.); and the basilica of Manaštirine at Salona, as remodelled and dedicated to St Peter about 400 (R. Egger, *Forschungen in Salona*, II, Vienna, 1926, 18 ff. and E. Dyggve, *Salonitan Christianity*, *op. cit.*, 79 and figure IV, 30).

42. J. W. Crowfoot, *Early Churches in Palestine* (London, 1941), *passim*, with bibliography; for the buildings in Jerusalem see also L. H. Vincent and F. M. Abel, *Jérusalem nouvelle*, II, 1, and 2 (Paris, 1925).

43. E. Mader, *Mambre* (Freiburg, 1957), inter- p. 38
prets with a good deal of fancy the few stretches of wall actually found during excavations.

44. Regarding the Pilgrim of Bordeaux, see P. Geyer, *Itinera Hierosolymitana* (*C.S.E.L.*, XXXVIII) (Vienna, 1898). R. W. Hamilton, *Q.D.A.P.*, III (1934), 1 ff., E. T. Richmond, *ibid.*, V (1936), 75 ff., and W. Harvey, *Archaeologia*, LXXXVII (1937), 7 ff., report on the excavation of Constantine's church; K. J. Conant's reconstruction proposal is found in his *Brief Commentary* (*op. cit.*, see above, Note 38), F. W. Deichmann's in *Die Religion in Geschichte und Gegenwart*, ed. K. Galling (Tübingen, 1959), III, plate 20, figure 3. The date of the mosaic pavement, probably late fourth century, has been proposed by L. H. Vincent, *Revue Biblique*, XLV (1936), 544 ff., and *ibid.*, XLVI (1937), 93 ff.; the original position of the altar in the nave is possibly suggested by the mosaic inscription ICHTHYS at the foot of the octagon steps.

45. The standard work, Vincent and Abel, *Jéru-* p. 39
salem nouvelle (*op. cit.*), II, 1, presents a complete survey of the surviving remnants and of the documents referring to Constantine's building. Constantine's rescript and the first description of the complex are given by Eusebius, *Life of Constantine*, III, 26 ff. (*P.G.*, 1399 ff.); the names of the architects, Eustathios from Constantinople, and Zeno-

bius, apparently a Syrian, are given by Prosper of Aquitaine (*P.L.*, LI, 576) and Theophanes (*Chronographia*, ed. De Boor, Leipzig, 1883, 33). The documentary evidence has been set forth with great clarity by E. K. H. Wistrand, *Konstantins Kirche am Heiligen Grab* . . . (*Göteborgs Högskolas Årsskrift*, LVIII, 1952, 1), in the face of widely differing attempts at reconstructing Constantine's basilica. I mention only a few: Vincent and Abel, *op. cit.*; C. Schmaltz, *Mater Ecclesiarum* (Strasbourg, 1918); E. Dyggve, *Gravkirken i Jerusalem* (Copenhagen, 1941); K. J. Conant, *Speculum*, XXXI (1956), 1 ff.; Orlandos, *Basilikē*, 33. The supposed analogies between the open-air courtyard enclosing the Holy Sepulchre and the covered cemeteries of Rome, such as S. Sebastiano (E. Dyggve, *VI C.E.B.* . . . *Paris 1948*, II, 111 ff.), seem to me based on paper resemblances. The present proposal worked out in collaboration with Mr Lampl for reconstructing the hemisphairion as a three-quarter rotunda coincides with a suggestion made independently by H. Stern, *Bulletin de la Société Nationale des Antiquaires de France* (1952–3), 69, and by J. Davies, *A.J.A.*, LXI (1957), 171 ff.

p. 41 46. Dyggve, *op. cit.*, in Note 45.

p. 42 47. Regarding the mausoleum of S. Costanza, recently H. Stern, *D.O.P.*, XII (1958), 157 ff., with older bibliography, regarding that of St Helena, F. W. Deichmann, *J.D.A.I.*, LXXII (1959), 44 ff. The two mausolea adjoining St Peter's, both rotundas with eight niches and nearly equal in size, were destroyed in the sixteenth and eighteenth century respectively. The one attached to the south transept and later dedicated to St Petronilla was used about 400 for burials of the Honorian dynasty; but its date of construction remains unknown. The other mausoleum, known as S. Maria della Febbre, or S. Andrea, was apparently of early-third-century date (F. Castagnoli, *Rendiconti Pont. Accad. Romana*, XXXII, 1959–60, 97 ff.).

p. 43 48. The letter addressed to the bishops assembled at Mambre is quoted by Eusebius, *Life of Constantine*, II, 51 ff. (*P.G.*, XX, 1112 ff.); for the passage from Constantine's address to the Council of Nicaea, see Gelasius Cyzicenus, *Ecclesiastical History*, II, 7, 13 (*P.G.*, LXXXV, 1232).

p. 44 49. H. Stern, as quoted above, Note 47.

50. Sedlmayr, 'Spätantike Wandsysteme', as quoted above, Note 22, has recently attempted a stylistic interpretation of Constantinian church building along similar lines, though within the framework of an all too rigid *Systematik*.

CHAPTER 3

1. The classical spirit prevailing at the court in the fourth century has been set forth by A. Alföldi, *A Conflict of Ideas in the Late Fourth Century* (Oxford, 1952), and by J. Bidez, *Julien l'Apostate* (Paris, 1930). p. 46

2. R. Krautheimer, in *De Artibus Opuscula XL, Essays in Honor of Erwin Panofsky* (New York, 1961), 191 ff.

3. For the first church of the H. Sophia, see above, Chapter 2, Note 27.

4. Eusebius, *Life of Constantine*, IV, 58 ff. (*P.G.*, XX, 1209 f.). The attribution of the building to Constantius rather than to Constantine, as proposed by G. Downey, *D.O.P.*, VI (1951), 53 ff., is to me unconvincing. Equally unconvincing seems to me the reconstruction of Constantine's church either as an ordinary basilica (A. Heisenberg, *Grabeskirche und Apostelkirche*, Leipzig, 1908, II, 97 ff.) or as a basilica with colonnaded cross transept (H. Christ, *R.A.C.*, XII, 1935, 306 ff.). The texts of Eusebius and of Gregory of Nazianz (*P.G.*, XXXVII, 1258) as well as the filiations of the Apostoleion down to Justinian's structure strongly suggest the plausibility of a Greek-cross plan with arms of equal or nearly equal length for Constantine's church.

5. R. Krautheimer, *Journal of the Warburg and Courtauld Institutes*, V (1942), 1 ff. p. 47

6. See below, *passim*.

7. *Müzeleri Yilliği*, V (1952), 23 ff., and VI (1953), 21 ff., both with English summaries. The hexagonal hall was later transformed into the martyrium of St Euphemia; see A. M. Schneider, *B.Z.*, XLII (1942), 178 ff.; *J.D.A.I.*, *A.A.*, LVI (1941), 296 ff.; and *J.D.A.I.*, *A.A.*, LVIII (1943), 255 ff. p. 48

8. F. Krischen, *Die Landmauer von Konstantinopel*, I (*Denkmäler antiker Architektur, Archaeologisches Instituts des Deutschen Reiches*) (Berlin, 1938); B. Meyer-Plath and A. M. Schneider, *idem*, II (*Denkmäler* . . ., VIII) (Berlin, 1943).

9. F. W. Deichmann, *Studien zur Architektur Konstantinopels* (Baden-Baden, 1956), 56 ff. p. 49

10. Adamnanus, *De locis sanctis libri tres*, in P. Geyer, *Itinera Hierosolymitani* (*C.S.E.L.*, XXXVIII) (Vienna, 1898), 219 ff., esp. 270 ff., which incorporates Arculf's report on the cross church at Sichem, accompanied by a plan sketch. p. 50

11. The careful building survey and the collection of the relative texts by L. H. Vincent and

F. M. Abel, *Jérusalem nouvelle* (Paris, 1925), II, 1, *passim*, form the basis of our present knowledge of the Anastasis rotunda and its history, supplemented by W. Harvey, *Holy Sepulchre* (London, 1935). Nevertheless, much remains unclear, beginning with the date of construction. Certainly the Anastasis was not yet planned in 335, when Eusebius visited Jerusalem. On the other hand, the sermons of Cyril of Jerusalem. *c.* 350, seem to have been delivered inside the building, and towards the end of the fourth century, Aetheria reports seeing the rotunda (*Aetheriae peregrinatio*, Geyer, *op. cit.*, 71 ff.). Hence the Constantinian date proposed by Vincent and Abel, *op. cit.*, is probably too early, while the sixth-century date suggested by Dyggve (*op. cit.*, in Chapter 2, Note 45), is certainly too late. Wistrand (see Chapter 2, Note 45) arrives correctly, it seems, at a date between 340 and 350.

Equally difficult is the reconstruction of the original building, except for its main features – i.e. its round form and the existence of centre room and ambulatory. The clumsy piers on both ground-floor and gallery level and the dome over the centre room date from 1811. Scanty fragments of the ambulatory wall at ground-floor level are all that remains of the fourth-century construction. Eleventh-century masonry, presumably from a remodelling in 1048 when the eastward section of the rotunda was sliced off, survives at gallery level. (The chevet extending eastward is, of course, of twelfth-century date.) Thus the large number of pilgrims' descriptions and illustrations – dating from the seventh right up to the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, such as those of the Monza ampullae and the casket from the Sancta Sanctorum Treasure, now in the Vatican Museum (A. Grabar, *Les ampoulles de Terre Sainte*, Paris, 1959, and C. R. Morey, in *Festschrift Paul Clemen*, Bonn, 1926, 150 ff.) – must serve as the main source for a reconstruction. Outstanding are B. Amico, *Piante et imagini di Terra Santa* (Rome, 1609), reprinted with an English translation of the original text as *Plans of the Holy Land* (Jerusalem, 1953), and E. Horn, *Ichnographia Terrae Sanctae* (1725–44), ed. G. Golubovich (Paris, 1902). Given the late date of the majority of these surveys and views, the many remodellings of the fourth-century structure must be taken into consideration. Thus, the conical roof shown on all except the earliest views probably dates from 1048. Prior to that, the centre room was apparently surmounted by a dome, as shown on the Monza ampullae and on the Sancta Sanctorum casket. The dome may well have been wooden. The clerestory (and hence the gallery below as well) also existed in the seventh century, as witness these same depictions. Arculf in 670 saw the alternation of four pairs of piers and four triads of columns in the ground-floor arcade, the grouping which appears on all views from the sixteenth century onwards (Adamnanus, as quoted above, Note 10, description and sketch). True, the dome and the grouping of supports on the ground floor have been attributed to a rebuilding undertaken in 613 after the Persians had burnt the structure, but the remodelling hardly went deep. It may have concerned the dome, and it probably involved the addition of the three apses to the ambulatory. However, it left the core of the structure untouched. In particular, the gallery and the arcade on the ground floor seem to belong to the original fourth-century structure. The existence of a gallery contemporary with the first building is suggested by the fact that the terrain behind the rotunda is level with the gallery floor. To reach this level, in turn, the ground-floor supports must have carried an arcade rather than an architrave. The columns of these supports (which survived until 1811) were rather low, their high dadoes decorated with fine profiles and a cross, and their elegant Corinthian capitals recalling those of the Lateran basilica, and thus suggesting a fourth-century date. Whether or not the four pairs of piers in the main axis are likewise part of the original design is less certain. Amico (*op. cit.*, 33) thought that they too enclosed columns. On the other hand, the axial distances within these pairs of piers are (and thus must always have been) greater than those within the triads of columns. Therefore, if the eight piers really did enclose columns, the four intercolumniations on the main axis must have stood out by their wider dimensions.

For other details of the reconstruction, see also R. Krautheimer, *R.A.C.*, XII (1935), 51 ff., esp. 85 ff., and *Warburg Journal*, as quoted above, Note 5.

12. Recent excavations (T. Milik, *Revue Biblique*, LXVII, 1960, 249 f., 557 f.) have made obsolete the reconstruction proposed by Vincent and Abel, *op. cit.*, II, 1. The pilgrims' reports are found in Geyer, *op. cit.*, 246 ff.

13. G. M. Fitzgerald, *Beth Shan* (*Publications, Palestine Section, Museum, University of Pennsylvania*, III) (Philadelphia, 1931), 18 ff. p. 51

14. Vincent and Abel, *op. cit.*, II, 2, 805 ff., and

R. Krautheimer, in *Arte del . . . primo millenio* (Turin, 1954), 26; but both reconstructions are hypothetical.

p. 51 15. Krautheimer, *Warburg Journal* (*loc. cit.*, in Note 5), 1 ff.

16. Schneider, *Byzanz*, 1 ff., has published both the remnants of the church and a tentative reconstruction.

17. *Antioch on the Orontes*, I–IV, *passim* (quoted as *Antioch*, I, II, etc.); see also G. Downey, *A History of Antioch* (Princeton, 1961).

18. *Antioch*, II, 5 ff.; Downey, *op. cit.*, 358.

p. 52 19. The principal sources for our knowledge of the octagon are: Eusebius, *Life of Constantine*, III, 50, and *Triakontaetërikos*, IX, 15; Malalas, *Chronographia* (*Bonn Corpus*, 318, 325, 429 f.); Evagrius, *Ecclesiastical History*, VI, 8 (*P.G.*, LXXXVI, 2, 2853 ff.); finally, the floor mosaic at Yakto (*Antioch*, I, 114 f.).

p. 53 20. The first solution has been proposed by A. Birnbaum, *R.K.W.*, XXXVI (1913), 181 ff., the second by Wayne Dynes in a report given in one of my seminars at New York University. The term double-shell construction was formulated by W. MacDonald, *Early Christian and Byzantine Architecture* (New York, 1962).

21. A. Grabar, *Martyrium* (Paris, 1948), I, 214 ff.

22. W. Eltester, *Zeitschrift für neutestamentliche Wissenschaft*, XXXVI (1937), 251 ff.

23. Function, names, and symbolism of reception rooms – both centrally planned and others – in Imperial Roman palaces and their link to the cult of the Emperor have been frequently discussed during the last decades, in the first place by K. Lehmann-Hartleben, *Art Bulletin*, XXVII (1945), 1 ff.; by A. Boëthius, *B.S.A.*, XLVI (1951), 25 ff.; by H. P. L'Orange, *Symbolae Osloensés*, XXVII (1952), 114 ff., and in *Studi . . . Calderini e . . . Parimbeni*, III (Milan, 1956), 593 ff.; and by E. Baldwin Smith, *The Dome* (Princeton, 1950), and *Architectural Symbolism* (Princeton, 1956). The problem of centrally-planned palace churches and of both centrally-planned and triconch reception rooms in Roman palaces has been recently discussed on a broad scale and with brilliance by I. Lavin, *Art Bulletin*, XLIV (1962), 1 ff.

24. E. Dyggve, *Ravennatum Palatium Sacrum* (*Kgl. Danske Videnskabernes Selskab Archaeologisk Kunsthistoriske Meddedelser*, III, 2) (Copenhagen, 1941).

p. 54 25. Dio Cassius, *Roman History*, LXXVI (*L.C.L.*, IX), 60. Lehmann-Hartleben, in quoting the passage (*Art Bulletin*, as quoted above, Note 23), interpreted it as referring to a full dome rather than to the half-dome of an apse, obviously an equally valid explanation.

26. Lavin, *loc. cit.*

27. See, aside from the bibliography quoted in Note 23, C. A. Boëthius, *Nero's Golden House* (Ann Arbor, 1960).

28. Professors Deichmann and Stettler are preparing a full-scale publication of the Minerva Medica. At this point, see *Jahrbuch des Römisch-Germanischen Zentralmuseums Mainz*, IV (1957), 123 ff. For further bibliography, see E. Nash, *Pictorial Dictionary of Ancient Rome*, II (London, 1962), 127 ff.

29. The main sources for the Chrysotriclinos are Constantinus Porphyrogenetos, *De caeremoniis*, II, 15 (*Bonn Corpus*, II, 560, 586) and other passages as excerpted in J. P. Richter, *Schriftquellen*, 315 ff. See also J. Ebersolt, *Le grand palais de Constantinople* (Paris, 1910), 77 ff., and H. Fichtenau, *Mitteilungen des Instituts für Österreichische Geschichtsforschung*, LIX (1951), 1 ff.

30. The definitive study prepared by the late E. Dyggve, together with H. P. L'Orange and H. Torp, awaits publication. At present, see E. Dyggve, in *Laurae Aquincenses* (*Dissertationes Pannonicae*, ser. 2, n. 11) (Budapest, 1941), 63 ff.; *idem*, in *Studia orientalia Johanni Pedersen* (Copenhagen, 1953), 59 ff., and in *Acta Congressus Madvigiani Hafniae, MDMLIV* (sic) (Copenhagen, 1958), 353 ff.

31. See Dyggve, *op. cit.* (1958), as quoted above. p. 55

32. The fourth- and fifth-century monuments of Milan were listed and surveyed in preliminary form by Verzone (1942), *passim*, with brief bibliographical notes, and by A. de Capitani d'Arzago, *Architettura dei secoli quarto e quinto in Alta Italia* (Milan, *c.* 1948), *passim*. New surveys of extant and discoveries of previously unknown buildings during the decade 1950–60 (see subsequent footnotes) have considerably enlarged our knowledge and permit us to gauge for the first time the importance of Milan as a prime centre of fourth-century architecture.

33. A. Calderini, G. Chierici, and C. Cecchelli, *La basilica di S. Lorenzo Maggiore in Milano* (Milan, 1951), maintain a late-fourth-century date. See, however, A. de Capitani d' Arzago (*VI C.E.B. . . . Paris 1948*, II, 80), who assigns S. Lorenzo to the years 390–408, and Verzone (1942), who suggests a

mid-fifth-century date. The remnants of an atrium were discovered some years ago by M. Mirabella (*Studi . . . Carlo Castiglioni*, Milan, 1957, 473 ff.). J. B. Ward Perkins (*The Italian Element in Late Roman and Medieval Architecture, Annual Italian Lecture of the British Academy*, 1947) presents a clear and brilliant analysis of the style and construction of S. Lorenzo. The volume by Calderini, Chierici, and Cecchelli, while basic as a survey, requires cautious reading and makes evident the need of further study of the building, possibly supplemented by excavations.

p. 56 34. Verzone (1942), 82 f., was in doubt whether to visualize the vault of the centre room as a brick dome or as a groin-vault. Ward Perkins and Calderini–Chierici–Cecchelli decided in favour of the latter. As for myself, a timber dome seems to me equally possible.

35. Deichmann, *Studien* (*op. cit.*), 36.

p. 57 36. A. K. Porter, *Lombard Architecture* (New Haven, 1915 ff.), II, 632 ff., to whom the fourth-century nucleus still contained within the Romanesque building was, of course, unknown, carefully collected all the documentary evidence for the Ambrosian church, including the lost inscriptions. The original structure has been uncovered under the direction of Don E. Villa, who has published his findings in a number of papers, e.g. *Arte del primo millenio* (Turin, 1954), 77 ff. It remains to be proved whether the headpiece of the church was originally provided with an apse or terminated in a straight wall. Likewise, the plan of the western portion of the nave and particularly the form of entrance and forecourt (?) are still in doubt.

p. 58 37. For Como, see Verzone (1942), 18 ff., *Arte del primo millenio*, as in previous note, 28 ff.; for S. Croce in Ravenna, *idem* (1942), 9 f., and G. Bovini, *Felix Ravenna*, LX (1952), 44 ff.; for S. Stefano in Verona, finally, Verzone (1942), 20 ff.

38. The discovery of the fourth-century nucleus enclosed within the twelfth-century structure of S. Simpliciano is due to Edoardo Arslan, who has published his successive findings over the past fifteen years, e.g. in *R.A.C.*, XXIII–XXIV (1947–8), 397 ff.; *Archivio Storico Lombardo*, n.s. X (1947), 5 ff.; *VII C.E.B. . . . Paris, 1952*, 15 ff.; *B.d.A.*, (1958), 199 ff.; *Arte Lombarda* (1961), 149 ff. See also P. Verzone, *Arte del primo millenio*, 28 ff. The walls recently found in front of the façade and along either flank at a distance of 7 m. from the body of the nave (Arslan, *Arte Lombarda, loc. cit.*) suggest either enveloping side chambers or narrow corridors. Comparable rooms seem to have existed likewise at S. Croce in Ravenna and at St Peter and Paul at Como.

39. L. Crema, in *Frühmittelalterliche Kunst in den Alpenländern* (Olten and Lausanne, 1954), 77 ff.

40. The discovery and subsequent first excavation of S. Tecla was due to the devoted energy of the late De Capitani d'Arzago. The results were published posthumously: A. de Capitani d'Arzago, *La chiesa maggiore di Milano* (Milan, 1952). The results of the re-excavation during the building of the underground station in 1960–1 have not yet been published. In August 1961, when I visited the site, only the baptistery (see below, p. 132), the apse of the church, and what seemed to be part of the façade, were open to inspection.

41. S. Pietro in Vincoli in Rome, which could formerly be considered an archetype of the basilica with tripartite transept (R. Krautheimer, *Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society*, LXXXIV, 1941, 353 ff.), may have to cede this claim to S. Tecla in Milan after its early-fifth-century remodelling. p. 60

42. Kempf, as quoted above, Chapter 2, Note 26.

43. For the findings at St Gereon in Cologne and the reconstruction of the fourth-century church, see A. von Gerkan, in *Spätantike und Byzanz* (*Neue Beiträge zur Kunstgeschichte des 1. Jahrtausends*, I, *Forschungen zur Kunstgeschichte und christlichen Archäologie*, I) (Baden-Baden, 1952), 91 ff.; and Stettler, as quoted above, Note 28. p. 62

44. The archaeological and documentary evidence for the late-fourth-century basilica of S. Paolo and its mid-fifth-century repair is found in N. M. Nicolai, *La basilica di S. Paolo* (Rome, 1815); P. Belloni, *La basilica ostiense* (Rome, 1854); and particularly S. Pesarini, *Studi Romani*, I (1913), 386 ff., and *Dissertazioni Pontificia Accademia di Archeologia*, XIII (1918), 195 ff. F. W. Deichmann, *R.M.*, LIV (1939), 99 ff., presents a study on the capitals surviving from the fourth-century basilica. Of the Constantinian church, only a small piece of the foundation wall of the apse has been found. Otherwise the plan as suggested by Belloni and often reprinted is sheer fantasy. Nevertheless, G. Belvederi, *R.A.C.*, XXII (1946), 103 ff., has attempted, not too successfully, to reconstruct the aspect of the Constantinian building. The evidence for the second-century mausoleum below the high altar and the grave of St Paul has been newly sifted by E. Kirschbaum, *The Tombs of Saint Peter and* p. 63

Paul (New York, 1960), 170 ff. But only an excavation – an unlikely project – could clarify the situation.

p. 64 45. Pesarini, *op. cit.*, 1918.

The murals in the nave were repainted about 1300 by Cavallini; see J. Garber, *Wirkungen der frühchristlichen Gemaldezyklen der alten Peters- und Pauls-Basiliken in Rom* (Berlin-Vienna, 1918), 27 f.

46. R. Krautheimer, in *Opuscula XL*, *op. cit.* The most recent and most complete publications on S. Maria Maggiore are A. Schuchert, *S. Maria Maggiore zu Rom*, I (Rome, 1939) (the one volume published and dealing only with the structure), and C. Cecchelli, *I mosaici della basilica di S. Maria Maggiore* (Turin, 1956). This latter, notwithstanding its seemingly confining title, sums up the question of the date of the building, and of its later alterations as well, and presents a rich bibliography.

The building can be dated neither in the second century (J. P. Richter and A. C. Taylor, *The Golden Age of Classical Christian Art*, London, 1904), nor in the fourth, as proposed by P. Künzle, *R.Qu.Schr.*, LVI (1961), 1 ff., 129 ff. Technique of construction, style, and documentation preclude any date much before 432–40, the pontificate of Sixtus III, whose inscriptions mark the mosaic decoration as well, granted even that the foundation walls may have been laid as early as 420. Later changes in the structure are easily determined: the transept and the present apse were added in 1290; the aisle vaults and the coffered ceiling of the nave were inserted in 1460 and 1500 respectively. The number of windows was halved and the mosaics deprived of their original framing aediculas and flanking stucco colonnettes; the present capitals and bases date from 1734, but the original capitals were also Ionic; finally, the chapels, façade, and apse decoration which encase the original structure date from the fifteenth to the eighteenth century.

47. G. B. Giovenale, *Il Battistero lateranense* (Rome, 1930), wants revising on essential points. The building is at present undergoing restoration and the work in hand is likely to solve some of the problems regarding its building history.

48. R. Krautheimer, *R.A.C.*, XII (1935), 51 ff., p. 65
and, more recently, S. Corbett, *R.A.C.*, XXXVI (1960), 549 f., who revises the plan previously accepted for S. Stefano Rotondo by reversing, in the sectors between the chapels, the relative positions of open-air areas and porticoes, the former adjoining the inner ambulatory, the latter the peripheral wall. F. W. Deichmann, *Miscellanea Giulio Belvederi* (Rome, 1955), 437 ff., has suggested, correctly I think, a dome in light material, possibly cane, as a covering for the centre room, whether executed or only projected.

49. D. Viviani, *B.d.A.*, V (1911), 28 ff., presents a survey of S. Angelo (also P. Verzone, in *Arte del primo millenio* (*op. cit.*), 28 ff.); for Canosa, see H. Nachod, *R.M.*, XXX (1915), 117 ff.; for S. Severina, P. Lojacono, *B.d.A.*, XXVIII (1934–5), 174 ff.

NOTES TO PART THREE

CHAPTER 4

p. 67 1. For the political and ecclesiastical history of the East, see G. Ostrogorsky, *History of the Byzantine State* (Oxford, 1956), *passim*. For the West, and in particular for the position of the papacy, I rely largely on E. Caspar, *Geschichte des Papsttums* (Tübingen, 1930 ff.).

p. 68 2. F. W. Deichmann, *Versuch einer Darstellung der Grundrisstypen des Kirchenbaues . . .*, diss. Halle-Wittenberg (Würzburg, 1937). For the architecture of the Greek East, we have the standard works of Sotiriou, *Basilikai*, and Orlandos, *Basilikē*. No comparable summary treatment exists for the other regions of the Empire, except for individual provinces, such as Syria; see below, Chapter 6, Note 1.

3. For problems and types of martyria, see always the standard work, A. Grabar, *Martyrium* (Paris, 1948); for baptisteries, see the summary collection of plans (with short bibliographies) presented by A. Katchatrian, *Les baptistères paléochrétiens* (Paris, 1962). No satisfactory summary deals in general terms with the impact of the liturgy on the planning of ordinary churches in the fifth century – an extraordinarily difficult subject, as evident from its superficial treatment in C. Liesenberg, *Der Einfluss der Liturgie auf die frühchristliche Basilika* (Neustadt a.d. Haardt, 1928). On the other hand, A. M. Schneider, *Göttinger Nachrichten* (1949), no. 3, has carefully linked liturgy and church architecture in a clearly defined territory, Syria.

p. 69 4. An attempt at differentiating the three principal transept types – 'continuous' transept, tripartite transept, and cross transept – and at determining their function has been made by R. Krautheimer, *Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society*, LXXXIV (1941), 353 ff., and *V C.A.C. . . . Aix-en-Provence . . . 1954*, 283 ff.

Apart from St Peter's and St Paul's, 'continuous' transepts in the Latin West are rare. See above, Chapter 2, Note 41.

5. The changing functions of prothesis and diaconicon are discussed by Lassus, *Sanctuaires*, 194 ff., and by G. Bandmann, *Kunstgeschichtliche Studien für Hans Kauffmann* (Berlin, 1956), 19 ff.; those of the atrium and its parts by D. Pallas, *Epeteris*, XX (1955), 265 ff., especially 279 ff.

6. The orientation of Early Christian churches has been much discussed, but no common ground has been found so far. See, however, E. Weigand, *Festschrift Sebastian Merkle* (Düsseldorf, 1922), 370 ff., and E. Peterson, *Ephemerides liturgicae*, LIX (1945), 52 ff.

7. Katchatrian, *op. cit.*, and R. Krautheimer, p. 70
Journal of the Warburg Institute, V (1942), 1 ff.

8. No satisfactory publication sums up the problems and the various types of monastery building in Early Christian times. A. K. Orlandos, *Monastēriakē Architektonikē* (Athens, 1926; 2nd ed., 1958), an excellent survey, is focused on Middle Byzantine monastic architecture.

9. Deichmann, *op. cit.* p. 71

10. Grabar, *op. cit., passim.* p. 72

11. R. Krautheimer, *Art. Bulletin*, XXIV (1942), p. 73
1 ff., with bibliography.

CHAPTER 5

1. The standard works on the architecture of the p. 74
Greek East are quoted above, Chapter 4, Note 2. For the church of the Acheiropoeitos (formerly known as H. Paraskevi, prior to 1911 as Eski Djuma), see in addition: J. Ebersolt, H. Saladin, and M. Le Tourneau, *Les églises de Salonique* (Paris, 1916); S. Pelikanides, *Palaiochristianika Mnēmeia tēs Thessalonikēs* (Salonica, 1949); and A. Xyngopoulos, *Makedonika*, II (1941–52), 472 ff. Orlandos, *Basilikē*, 121, figure 159, reconstructs the nave with a clerestory.

2. Despite the excellent surveys of Gregory Dix p. 76
(*The Shape of the Liturgy*, [London], 1945) and J. M. Hanssens (*De missa rituum orientalium, Institutiones liturgicae de ritibus orientalibus*, II, III, appendix, Rome, 1930 ff.), the development of the liturgical ritual in the eastern coastlands is far from clear. But it seems certain that the Lesser Entrance was originally the ceremonial entrance of the bishop into the church, and common to the entire Christian world. Not until the eighth cen-

tury was it apparently assimilated into the procession of the gospel (Hanssens, *op. cit.*, II, 10 ff.). Likewise, it seems certain that as early as 400 the Eucharistic elements were ceremonially (though silently) placed on the altar by the clergy (Dix, *op. cit.*, 118 ff., 282 ff.). While no procession is specifically mentioned, it is nevertheless clear that this transfer of the species to the altar anticipates the Great Entrance. Since the species were kept in the diaconicon, and since in the Aegean coastlands – and in Rome as well, although not in Syria – this room was apparently located off the atrium or off the narthex, during the transfer the clergy must have passed through the entire length of the nave.

p. 76 3. Chancel arrangement, altar, canopy, solea, and pulpit as employed in the Greek East in Early Christian times are discussed by Sotiriou, *Basilikai*, and Orlandos, *Basilikē, passim.*

p. 77 4. Orlandos, *Basilikē*, 235 ff., gives a summary of the building materials used in the Greek East. See also below, Note 9.

5. Standard works for the churches of Constantinople are still Ebersolt and Thiers, *Églises;* Van Millingen, *Churches*; Schneider, *Byzanz*; Janin, *Églises.*

p. 78 6. Schneider, and Ward Perkins, as quoted above, Chapter 2, Note 27.

7. Van Millingen, *Churches*, 35 ff.; Ebersolt and Thiers, *Églises*, 3 ff.; Janin, *Églises*, 444 ff.; Schneider, *Byzanz*, 76 f. The extant remnants indicate the main lines of the original building. They are supplemented by a number of Texier's drawings in the Library of the R.I.B.A. in London (Sir Banister Fletcher Collection, Texier volumes, *Constantinople*, 1) and by the limited results of an excavation undertaken fifty-odd years ago (*Izvestija Russko Arkeol. Inst. K.*, XIV (1909), 36; XV (1911), 250; XVI (1912), 1 f.).

p. 79 8. Ebersolt and Thiers, *Églises*, 256; Schneider, *Byzanz*, 56; and particularly Janin, *Églises*, 246 ff., sum up what little is known of the church in the Chalkopratiae. The remnants, including the octagonal martyrium on the north side, are worth exploring. Of the Blachernai church, only descriptions have survived, reaching from Procopius (*Buildings*, I, iii, 21) to the fifteenth century (Ruiz González de Clavijo, *Historia del Gran Tamerlan*, 1402, ed. F. López Estrada, *Embajada a Tamorlán*, Madrid, 1943; G. Mercati, *Memorie Pont. Accad. Rom.*, I, 1923, 23 ff.); see also Richter, *Schriftquellen*, 164 ff.; J. Ebersolt (ed. A. Grabar), *Constantinople* (Paris, 1951); Schneider, *Byzanz*, 54 ff.; Janin, *Églises*, 169 ff. Our knowledge of St Euphemia at Chalcedon is based exclusively on Evagrius, *Ecclesiastical History*, II, 3 (*P.G.*, LXXXVIII, 2, 2492 ff.).

9. The masonry techniques of fifth-century Con- p. 80
stantinople and their antecedents have been thoroughly studied with similar results by F. W. Deichmann, *Studien zur Architektur Konstantinopels* (Baden-Baden, 1956), 19 ff., and J. B. Ward Perkins, *Great Palace* (as quoted above, Chapter 2, Note 27), 52 ff.

10. Orlandos, *Basilikē*, *passim*, and numerous papers in *Praktika*, *Ergon*, *Archeion*, and *Actes du V^e Congrés d'Archéologie Chrétienne* (1954).

11. The plan of the Epiphanius Basilica published by G. Sotiriou in *Byzantina Mnēmeia tēs Kyprou* (Athens, 1935), plate 5, and repeated by Orlandos in *Basilikē*, figure 119, has been replaced by A. H. S. Megaw's revised plan, *J.H.S.*, LXXV (1956), 29 ff.; see *idem*, *XI C.E.B. . . . Munich 1958, Akten* (1961), 345 ff.

12. J. Keil and H. Hörmann (*Forschungen in Ephesos*, IV, 3, ed. Österreichisches Archäologisches Institut, Vienna, 1951, 200 ff.) have attempted, successfully in the main, to present a reconstruction of the fifth-century church of St John.

13. *Forschungen in Ephesos*, IV, 1 (Vienna, 1932), p. 81
5, 27 ff.; F. Fasolo, *Palladio*, n.s. VI (1956), 1 ff. Keil, the editor of *Forschungen*, IV, 1, gives no reasons for suggesting a date as early as 350 for the remodelling of the second-century structure into a church. Nor is there any proof for the dedication of this church to the Virgin prior to 431. About 500, a domed church took the place of the earlier nave (*Forschungen, op. cit.*, 51 ff.). The chancel part of the early church was occupied in the seventh or eighth century by a small basilica on piers (*ibid.*, 63 ff.). Fasolo, *op. cit.*, attempts to replace this hypothesis of an abrupt sequence by proposing a slow succession of construction phases.

14. Examples are Mastichari (Cos) (*Ergon*, 1955, 98), Didyma (T. Wiegand, ed. H. Knackfuss, *Didyma*, 1, Berlin, 1941, 29 ff.), Curium on Cyprus (A. H. S. Megaw, *XI C.E.B. . . . Munich 1958, Akten*, 1961, 345 ff.).

15. For example, at Eressos on Lesbos, *c.* 431 (A. K. Orlandos, *Deltion*, XIII, 1929, 29 ff.); at the Heraeon basilica on Samos (A. M. Schneider, *J.D.A.I., A.A.*, 1927, 399 ff.); at Arnithi on Rhodes

(A. K. Orlandos, *V C.A.C. . . . Aix-en-Provence . . . 1954*, 115); and finally, at Curium, as quoted in previous note.

16. Examples, apart from Mastichari, are found, e.g., at Gülbahçe near Izmir (G. Weber, *B.Z.*, x, 1901, 568 ff.) and at Chalinados on Lesbos (A. K. Orlandos, *Archeion*, III, 1937, 115 ff.).

17. Wiegand (*op. cit.*, 29 ff.) has suggested a reconstruction with galleries for the church which was inserted in the Temple of Apollo after 392. But the piers with double half-columns on which this reconstruction is based were probably window piers; see above, p. 74.

18. A. K. Orlandos, *V C.A.C. . . . Aix-en-Provence . . . 1954*, 199 ff., reports on the baptisteries found in the Dodecanese: the one at Mastichari, and six others on Cos, five on Rhodes, e.g. at Arnithi (see also above, Note 15), and numerous others. Wiegand has published the baptistery at Miletus (*Sitzungsberichte der Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften, Phil.-hist. Klasse*, 1904, 87 f.), Weber the one at Gülbahçe (see above, Note 16). Cf. also A. Katchatrian, *Les baptistères paléochrétiens* (Paris, 1962), *passim*.

p. 82 19. The church ruins of Cilicia and Isauria were explored first by Miss Bell and published in a series of papers in *Rév. Arch.* (1906), I and II. She was followed by S. Guyer (*B.Z.*, XXXIII, 1933, 78 ff., 313 ff.; also *Grundlagen mittelalterlicher europäischer Baukunst*, Einsiedeln, 1950, *passim*), who with E. Herzfeld published *Meriamlik und Korykos* (*Monumenta Asiae Minoris Antiqua*, II) (Manchester, 1930), and by Keil (J. Keil and A. Wilhelm, *Denkmäler aus dem Rauhen Kilikien, Monumenta . . .*, III, Manchester, 1931). More recent reports are due to G. Forsyth (*D.O.P.*, XI, 1957, 223 ff., and *De Artibus Opuscula XL in honor of Erwin Panofsky*, New York, 1961, 117 ff.), and to M. Gough, *Anatolian Studies*, I (1952), 77 ff.; II (1952), 85 ff.; IV (1954), 49 ff.; VII (1957), 154 ff.

20. The few hints published so far on the ruins of Side (S. Eyice, *X C.E.B., Constantinople . . . 1955*, 130 ff.) only whet the appetite. On the cathedral of Korykos see, aside from Bell, *Rev. Arch.* (1906), II, 7 ff., Herzfeld and Guyer, *op. cit.*, 4, and with revisions, G. Forsyth, *D.O.P.*, XI (1957), 223 ff. A number of basilicas in Crete represent the same type: two near Chersonesos, see *Ergon* (1955), 109 f.; *ibid.* (1956), 118 f.; *ibid.* (1959), 148 ff., and one at Kera, *ibid.* (1956), 119; a third at Panormus is provided with a tripartite transept, *Praktika* (1945–8), 112 ff., a type possibly imported from Epirus (see below, pp. 98–9).

21. On Korykos, see Herzfeld and Guyer, *op. cit.*, 4 ff. The mosaic pavement is dated by an inscription which can be read either 429 or 533. Guyer and Herzfeld, on the basis of the style of the mosaics, favour the former date; Kautzsch (*Kapitellstudien*, 93, 159), on the basis of the capitals, favours the later.

22. G. M. L. Bell, *Rév. Arch.* (1906), I, 306 ff., and G. Forsyth, *De Artibus Opuscula XL*, as quoted above, Note 19.

23. H. Rott, *Kleinasiatische Denkmäler* (Leipzig, p. 84
1908), 46 ff., still offers the only plans and illustration published so far.

24. For basilicas with cross transepts, see below: p. 85
Menas basilica, pp. 85–6; Salonica, H. Demetrios, pp. 96–7.

25. Herzfeld and Guyer, *op. cit.*, 110 f.; Kautzsch, *Kapitellstudien*, 89; G. Forsyth, *D.O.P.*, XI (1957), 223 ff.

26. Forsyth, as quoted above, Note 19. For the numerous other ruins extant at Kanlidivane, see G. M. L. Bell, *Rév. Arch.* (1906), I, 404 ff.

27. The church ruins of Sagalassos are still known only through the publication in Rott, *op. cit.*, 14 ff., those at Side through Eyice, *op. cit.*

28. See below, p. 196.

29. C. M. Kaufmann, *Die Menasstadt* (Leipzig, 1910), has to be revised in the light of recent publications, such as F. W. Deichmann, *J.D.A.I., A.A.*, LII (1937), 77 ff., and particularly J. B. Ward Perkins, *P.B.S.R.*, XVII (1949), 26 ff., where the probable date of the large basilica and date and presumable reconstruction of the earlier buildings on the site are discussed. A new campaign of exploration is under way, and Mr Deichmann has kindly informed me of the find of a coin embedded in the mortar of a wall (of the basilica?) which would suggest a date of construction after 457.

30. See below, p. 117. p. 86

31. J. B. Ward Perkins, *Bull. Soc. d'Archéol.* p. 87
Copte, XI (1943), 123 ff.

32. A. H. S. Megaw, *IX C.E.B. . . . Salonica*, p. 88
1953, 287 ff.

33. V. de Bock, *Matériaux pour servir à l'archéo-* p. 89
logie chrétienne de l'Égypte (St Petersburg, 1901); Somers Clarke, *Christian Antiquities in the Nile Valley* (Oxford, 1912); U. Monneret de Villard, *Les couvents de Sohag* (Milan, 1925); E. Kitzinger, *Archaeologia*, LXXXVII (1938), 181 ff.

p. 89 34. Kitzinger, *op. cit.*, 191, note 4.

35. For the church complex at the grave of St Felix at Cimitile (Nola), see below, pp. 145–6, and Paulinus's descriptions in his letters (*Paulinus' Churches at Nola*, ed. R. C. Goldschmidt, Amsterdam, 1941).

36. Paulinus as quoted in previous Note.

p. 90 37. See above, Notes 33 and 34.

38. A glance at Somers Clarke, *op. cit.*, or Monneret de Villard, *op. cit.*, will provide numerous examples, such as the churches at Denderah, Erment (Armant), Deir Abu Hennes, or Deir Bagarah. However, both the chronology of Christian architecture in Egypt and the successive construction phases of individual buildings require further study.

39. Kitzinger, *op. cit.*; see also below, p. 218.

40. Both Sotiriou, *Basilikai*, and Orlandos, *Basilikē*, present good surveys of the monuments of Early Christian Greece known at this point, supplemented by the numerous papers published in *Ephemeris*, *Deltion*, *Praktika*, *Epēteris*, and *Archeion*. The brief reports annually published in *Ergon* keep the reader informed about new finds. A general history of Early Christian architecture in Greece is still wanting, despite the brilliant beginning made by E. Kitzinger, *D.O.P.*, III (1946), 134 ff., to establish a chronology of the churches based on the development of their floor mosaics.

p. 91 41. Sotiriou, *Basilikai*, 198 ff., with bibliography.

p. 92 42. The original aspect of the Ilissos basilica is as unclear as its date. G. Sotiriou, *Ephemeris* (1919), 1 ff., assumed a date about 400 and envisaged a dome over the crossing. M. Hatzidakis, *C.A.*, V (1951), 61 ff., and following him, Orlandos, *Basilikē*, 186, incline towards reconstructing a pyramidal roof over the crossing, and towards a date *c.* 500. Our own dating, about 400 and not after 450, has been kindly confirmed by Mr Kitzinger.

43. M. Sisson, *P.B.S.R.*, XI (1929), 50 ff., has published an architectural survey of the tetraconch, but history and function remain in doubt. J. Travlos, *Praktika* (1950), 41 ff., saw it as a lecture hall, but reverted to its identification as a church in *Poleodomikē Exelesis tōn Athenōn* (Athens, 1960), 139. The inscription placed in 401–2 on the entrance to the precinct by the sophist Plutarch in honour of the Governor Herculios does not suggest an ecclesiastical function for the building complex. T. Wiegand, *B.Z.*, XXXIII (1933), 151 f., has also suggested that the tetraconch of Athens was originally a secular building.

44. E. Stikas, *Praktika* (1951), 53 ff.; (1952), p. 93
73 ff.; (1954), 14 f.

45. A tripartite-transept plan occurs at the same time at Daphnousion; Sotiriou, *Basilikai*, 207 ff., with bibliography.

46. Sotiriou, *Basilikai*, 15 ff.; see also Kautzsch, p. 94
Kapitellstudien, *passim*.

47. For the cathedral at Stobi, see R. Egger, p. 95
J.Ö.A.I., XXIV (1929), 42 ff.; E. Kitzinger, *D.O.P.*, III (1946), 81 ff.; and, for the capitals, I. Nikolajević-Stojković, *La décoration architecturale sculptée de l'époque bas-romaine en Macédoine, en Serbie, et au Monténégro* (Belgrade, 1957) (in Serbian with French résumé). Another colonnaded basilica is the so-called synagogue at Stobi – apparently a late-fifth- or early-sixth-century church and not a synagogue (E. Kitzinger, *D.O.P.*, III, 1946, 129 ff.). The numerous other churches of the type are collected: those in Bulgaria (where they abound in Tropaeum Traiani, Odessus, Hisar Bania, and elsewhere on the Black Sea coast) by V. Ivanova, *I.B.A.I.*, X (1935/6), 2, 211 ff., and XI (1937), 214 ff., supplemented by E. Condurachi, *Ephemeris Daco-Romana*, IX (1940), 34 ff.; those in Yugoslavia, by R. F. Hoddinot, *Early Byzantine Churches in Macedonia and Southern Serbia* (London, 1962). Among basilicas on piers, we list as examples: Suvodol, Radolište, and Prokuplje (Hoddinot, *op. cit.*, *passim*).

48. Towers were possibly found at Bukhovo, see V. Ivanova, *V C.E.B. . . . Sofia 1936 = I.B.A.I.*, X (1936), 253 ff.; lateral sacristies at Deli Dyška, *idem*, *R.i.P.* (1949), 65 ff.

49. G. and M. Sotiriou, *Hē basilikē tou Hagiou* p. 96
Dēmētriou tēs Thessalonikēs (Athens, 1952), provide plans and a detailed description. I cannot agree, however, with two of the authors' principal contentions; viz., the date 412/13 assigned to the extant structure, and the attribution of the piers, but not the columns in the nave arcades, to a seventh-century rebuilding. The capitals of the ground floor are uniformly of late-fifth-century date and in pristine condition (Kautzsch, *Kapitellstudien*, 72 ff.); they were never moved, and thus both they and the columns are contemporary with the building. On the other hand the distances of the columns are adjusted to the placing of the piers. These latter, moreover, show the same masonry (still visible in 1932) as the outer walls – which the authors assign to the fifth century. In my opinion, then, the entire

church, except for minor seventh-century repairs, dates from the late fifth century. Of the church which was founded in 412/13 by Leontios, the governor of Illyria, apparently nothing has survived. But I wonder whether the apse excavated at the end of the late-fifth-century nave was not a remnant of the church of 412/13, rather than of a Roman house as suggested by the authors.

p. 97 50. P. Lemerle, *Philippes et la Macédoine orientale* (Paris, 1945), with its careful surveys of Basilicas A and B (see below, p. 182) is supplemented by S. Pelikanides, *Ephemeris* (1955), 114 ff., who reports on the excavation of a cemetery basilica allegedly dating from the late fourth century, and by the preliminary reports of Pelikanides on the octagon church in *Ergon* (1960), 80 ff., and (1961), 73 ff. For Thasos, see A. K. Orlandos, *Archeion*, VII (1951), 1 ff., for Tropaeum, Ivanova, as quoted above, Note 47.

p. 98 51. See below, p. 106.

52. A. Frolow, *Bull. Byz. Inst.*, I (1946), 14 ff.

53. A. Choisy, *L'art de bâtir chez les Byzantins* (Paris, 1883), 131 f. For a careful description of the plans and photographs representing the lost tetraconch of Adrianople, see N. Mavrodinov, *VI C.E.B. . . . Paris 1948*, II, 286 ff.

p. 99 54. Sotirou, *Basilikai*, sums up the findings in Basilicas A and B with reference to the original excavation reports, while E. Kitzinger, *D.O.P.*, VI (1951), 83 ff., arrives at a new dating of the basilicas – prior to 516 for Basilica B, the second quarter of the sixth century for Basilica A – based on the chronology of the mosaics. Two more basilicas have been found meanwhile; see *Ergon* (1956), 60 ff., and D. Pallas, in *R.A.C.*, XXXV (1959), 197 ff.

55. The preliminary reports published successively by the excavator, D. Pallas, in *Ergon* (1956), 71 ff.; (1957), 59 ff.; (1958), 107 ff.; (1959), 87 ff.; (1960), 123 ff., are supplemented and in part superseded by his latest report, *Ergon* (1961), 141 ff., where a complete plan of the complex of buildings is published, including the baptistery and a tetraconch martyrium (?), and where the date 450–60 is given for the church, 518–27 for the atrium – correctly I think, instead of the sixth-century date previously assigned to the entire complex.

CHAPTER 6

p. 102 1. The inland architecture of the Near East is comparatively well known. Syria in particular has been extensively treated in numerous publications: C. J. M. de Vogüé, *La Syrie centrale* (Paris, 1865 f.); H. C. Butler, *Architecture and other arts, Part II of the Publications of an American Archeological Expedition to Syria, 1899–1900* (New York, 1903); *idem*, *Publications of the Princeton Archeological Expeditions to Syria in 1904–05 and 1909, Part II, Architecture, sections A and B* (Leyden, 1910 ff.); *idem* (ed. E. Baldwin Smith), *Early Churches in Syria* (Princeton, 1929); J. Lassus, *Sanctuaires chrétiens de Syrie* (Paris, 1947); G. Tchalenko, *Les villages antiques de la Syrie du Nord* (Paris, 1953–8); see also the periodical *Syria, passim*. The monuments of Asia Minor have been published, though less systematically, in J. Strzygowski, *Kleinasien* (Leipzig, 1904); H. Rott, *Kleinasiatische Denkmäler* (Leipzig, 1908); and W. M. Ramsay and G. L. Bell, *The Thousand and One Churches* (London, 1909). For Palestine, see J. W. Crowfoot, *Early Churches in Palestine* (London, 1941), and numerous papers in *Q.D.A.P.*, *P.E.F.Q.St.*, *Z.D.P.V.*, and *Oriens Christianus*.

2. Lassus, *Sanctuaires*, 262 ff.; and Tchalenko, *op. cit., passim*, for the village organization in general, and for a list of village masons.

3. The letter is published, for instance, in *P.G.*, p. 103
XLVI, 1093 ff.; for its interpretation, see Strzygowski, *op. cit.*, 71 ff., and A. Birnbaum, *R.K.W.*, XXXVI (1913), 181 ff.

4. Strzygowski, *op. cit., passim*, and more re- p. 104
cently, S. Guyer, *Grundlagen mittelalterlicher europäischer Baukunst* (Einsiedeln, 1950).

5. Guyer, *op. cit., passim*, and *idem*, *Zeitschrift für Schweizerische Archäologie und Kunstgeschichte*, VII (1945), 73 ff., with regard to cross churches. H. Schaefer, *Art Bulletin*, XXVII (1945), 85 ff. has carefully discussed the possibilities of the origins of the Romanesque twin-tower façade. The entire question has been brilliantly posed by Th. Wiegand, *B.Z.*, XXVII (1927), 149 ff., in a critique of its superficial treatment by H. W. Beyer, *Der syrische Kirchenbau* (Berlin, 1925).

6. For the houses, villas, and their mosaic floors, p. 105
see *Antioch*, I, II, and III, *passim*.

7. The church excavated at Antioch-Ma'chouka (Lassus, *Sanctuaires*, 229 f. and plate XII, 2) is an example. Others are found at Baalbek (Th. Wiegand, *Baalbek*, II, Berlin-Leipzig, 1923, 130 ff.) and Palmyra (Lassus, *op. cit.*, 168).

8. *Antioch*, III, 35 ff. p. 106

9. For the tetraconch at Apamaea, see F. Mayence, *Bulletin des Musées Royaux de Bruxelles*,

VII (1935), 2 ff.; for Aleppo, S. Guyer, *Bulletin de l'Institut Français d'Archéologie Orientale*, XI (1915), 217 ff., and M. Écochard, *Syria*, XXVII (1950), 270 ff.; for Bosra, J. W. Crowfoot, *P.E.F.Q.St.* (1936), 7 ff., and *British School of Archaeology in Jerusalem, Suppl., Paper 4* (1937), replacing the erroneous reconstruction in Butler, *Early Churches*, 124 ff.

p. 106 10. For Ezra', see Butler, *Churches*, 124 ff., and Lassus, *Sanctuaires*, 138, 142.

p. 107 11. Tchalenko, *op. cit.*, *passim*; Butler, *Architecture*, *passim*, and *P.E.*, *passim*; also A. M. Schneider, *Göttinger Nachrichten* (1949), no. 3, 57 f.

p. 108 12. Butler, *Churches*, 49 f. (Ksedjbeh, Dar Qita); 85 ff. (Umm-il-Kutten, Umm-es-Surab, Id-Deir, Qasr-il-Benat); 93 ff. (Deir Termānin, Qalat-Siman, Deir Simân); and Lassus, *Sanctuaires*, 264 ff.

13. S. Corbett, *P.B.S.R.*, XXV (1957), 39 ff.

14. Butler, *Churches*, 47, and Lassus, *Sanctuaires*, 67 f., go perhaps too far in assuming that in a great number of churches galleries were projected but not executed.

p. 109 15. For example, in the double church at Umm-el-Jemal, at Brad, Banakfur, Kfer, and frequently elsewhere (Butler, *Churches*, 74 ff.).

16. This is the contention of Lassus, *Sanctuaires*, 25 ff.

17. *Ibid.*, 95 f. and *passim*.

18. Butler, *Churches*, 33 f. (Fafirtin); 49 f. (Ksedjbeh); 32 f. (Kharab Shems); 50 ff. (Dar Qita). See also Lassus, *Sanctuaires*, *passim*.

p. 110 19. The exedrae of the Syrian churches were first discussed by A. M. Schneider, *Göttinger Nachrichten* (1949), no. 31, 59 ff., and at greater length by J. Lassus and G. Tchalenko, *C.A.*, V (1951), 75 ff.; see also Lassus, *Sanctuaires*, 207 ff.

20. Schneider, *op. cit.*, and Lassus, *Sanctuaires*, 186 ff.; see also R. Bernheimer, *A.J.A.*, XLIII (1939), 647 ff., and H. Glück, *Der Breit- und Langhausbau in Syrien* (*Zeitschrift für Geschichte der Architektur, Beiheft*, XIV) (Heidelberg, 1916).

21. The complex question of the changing function and place of the pastophories – that is, prothesis and diaconicon – in Syria has been explored by Lassus, *Sanctuaires*, 162 ff., 194 ff., and by Bandmann, as quoted above, Chapter 4, Note 5. The link with the tripartite sanctuaries of Syrian temples was first pointed out by H. C. Butler, in *Studien zur Kunst des Ostens* [for] *Joseph Strzygowski* (Vienna and Hellerau, 1923), 9 ff.

22. Butler, *Churches*, 49 ff.; Lassus, *Sanctuaires*, *passim*, in particular, 290 ff.; Schneider, as quoted above, Note 11.

23. Lassus, *Sanctuaires*, 162 ff.

24. Butler, *Churches*, 151 ff., 207 ff.; Lassus, p. 111
Sanctuaires, 217 ff., and *passim*; and, more recently, A. Katchatrian, *Les baptistères paléochrétiens* (Paris, 1962), *passim*.

25. See above, Note 12.

26. De Vogüé, *Syrie centrale*, 141 ff. and plates 139 ff., and Butler, *Churches*, 97 ff. While De Vogüé, Butler, and still S. Guyer, *J.D.A.I.*, XLIX (1934), 90 ff., assumed the central octagon to have been an open-air area, D. Krencker (*J.D.A.I.*, XLIX, 1934, 62 ff., and *Forschungen und Fortschritte*, XV, 1939, 32) envisaged it with a wooden dome; Lassus, *Sanctuaires*, 135, assumes that a dome was planned, but not executed. K. J. Conant, *A Brief Commentary on Early Medieval Church Architecture* (Baltimore, 1942), plate 11, reconstructs a pyramidal roof instead of a dome – a plausible suggestion.

27. Lassus, *Sanctuaires*, 133 ff., with reference to p. 113
the bibliography.

28. For the 'cathedral' group, see Butler, *Churches*, 130 (Tourmanin, entirely destroyed as early as 1900); 71 ff. (Qalb Louzeh); 158 (Kerratin); 158 ff. (el-Anderîn, now completely destroyed); 147 ff. (Ruwêha). The 'cathedral' – better, Church A – at R'safah, first published by H. Spanner and S. Guyer, *Rusafah* (Berlin, 1926), has been newly explored and surveyed in the course of the excavation of the entire city by J. Kollwitz; see his preliminary report, in *Neue Deutsche Ausgrabungen im Mittelmeergebiet und im Vorderen Orient* (1959), 45 ff.

29. See below, p. 180. p. 11[illegible]

30. The double arches below the nave arcades p. 115
are apparently a later insertion; their date remains undetermined, but is probably not much later than the completion of the original building.

31. S. Pelikanides (*Makedonika*, II, 1951–2, 167 ff.), following Kautzsch, *Kapitellstudien*, 140 ff., has made an attempt at listing the capitals with wind-blown foliage and at tracing their origin to the second and third century. But their place of origin – whether the coastal cities of Asia Minor, Syria, or, as Kautzsch suggests, Constantinople and Salonica – remains in doubt.

p. 116 32. E. Baldwin Smith, *Architectural Symbolism* (Princeton, 1956); E. Kantorowicz, *Art Bulletin*, XXVI (1944), 207 ff., especially 221 ff.

33. Apart from the bibliography quoted above, Note 1, for Palestine, see L. H. Vincent and F. M. Abel, *Jérusalem nouvelle*, II, 1–4 (Paris, 1925 ff.), 19 ff.; A. M. Schneider, *Antiquity*, XII (1938), 172 ff.; R. W. Hamilton, *P.E.F.Q.St.*, LXXIV (1952), 83 ff.; and the reports on new finds published regularly by the *Revue Biblique* and by the *Israel Exploration Journal*.

34. A. M. Schneider, *Z.D.P.V.*, LXVIII (1944–51), 211 ff.

p. 117 35. The description of the church is based on Mark the Deacon, *Life of Porphyry of Gaza*, chapter 75; transl. G. F. Hill (Oxford, 1913), 85 ff.

36. J. W. Crowfoot, in C. H. Kraeling (ed.), *Gerasa* (New Haven, 1938), 256 ff.

37. Vincent and Abel, *op. cit.*, II, 745 ff.

p. 118 38. For Evron, see M. Avi-Yonah, *Israel Exploration Journal*, II (1952), 143, and *V C.A.C. ... Aix-en-Provence ... 1954*, 117 ff.; Umm-es-Surab, Butler, *Churches*, 47; St Theodore, *Gerasa*, *op. cit.*, 219 ff.; et-Tabgha, A. M. Schneider, *Die Brotvermehrungskirche* ... (Paderborn, 1934). The date suggested by Schneider, in the middle or second half of the fourth century, is contradicted by the character of both the mosaics and the transept plan.

39. A. M. Schneider, *Oriens Christianus*, XXXIV (1937), 59 ff.

40. E. Mader, *Altchristliche Basiliken ... in Südjudäa* (Paderborn, 1918); A. M. Schneider, *Z.D.P.V.*, LXI (1938), 96 ff.

41. For Sbeïta, see C. L. Woolley and T. E. Lawrence, *The Wilderness of Zin* (London, 1936), 97 ff.; for Emmaus, L. H. Vincent and F. M. Abel, *Emmaus* (Paris, 1932) (with the erroneous dating 'third century'); for Ras as-Siagha, B. Bagatti, *R.A.C.*, XIII (1936), 101 ff.

p. 120 42. *Gerasa* (*op. cit.*), 171 ff.

p. 121 43. For bibliography, see above, Note 1.

44. Clearance, excavation, and surveying of the ruins is under way under the direction of P. Verzone; see his preliminary reports, *C.A.*, VIII (1956), 37 ff., and, for the octagon, especially *Palladio*, N.S. X (1960), 1 ff.

45. F. W. Deichmann, *J.D.A.I., A.A.*, LIII (1938), col. 205 ff.

46. H. Rott, *Kleinasiatische Denkmäler* (Leipzig, 1908), *passim*; Guyer, *Grundlagen* (as quoted above, Note 4); Ramsay and Bell, *Churches*, *passim*.

47. Ramsay and Bell, *Churches*, 209 ff. p. 123

48. Rott, *op. cit.*, 102 ff.

49. *Ibid.*, 180 ff. (Tomarza); 188 ff. (Büslük Fesek); 276 ff. (Sivrihisar; also Ramsay and Bell, *Churches*, 441 ff.). p. 124

50. For the octagon at Binbirkilisse, see Ramsay and Bell, *Churches*, 99 ff., and J. Friedenthal, *Das kreuzförmige Oktogon* (Berlin, 1907); for Soasa, Rott, *op. cit.*, 249 ff.

51. Rott, *op. cit.*, 192 ff., erroneously calls the building by the name of Skupi. *Enciclopedia italiana* has, to my knowledge, the only extant photograph (vol. 8, plate 209).

CHAPTER 7

1. Discussion of Christian building in the Latin West has suffered in the past from an overemphasis on Rome. The discovery of new sites – Istria, Dalmatia, Milan, and Upper Italy, in particular – has helped to correct this perspective. p. 125

2. Thomas F. Mathew, S.J., *Early Chancel Arrangements in the Churches of Rome*, M.A. thesis (Institute of Fine Arts, New York University, July 1962) (unpublished). p. 126

3. The lists of Imperial, papal, and other gifts presented to churches, particularly those inserted into the *Liber Pontificalis*, refer time and again to lighting fixtures, and, beginning with the fifth century, to sets of curtains, evidently intended for the intercolumniations of the nave. See *L.P.*, *passim*; Prudentius, *Peristephanon*, XII, v, 31 ff.; Sidonius Apollinaris, II, ep. 10 (*P.L.*, LVIII, 486 ff.); Jerome, *Letters*, ep. 52 (*L.C.L.*, 214); Venantius Fortunatus, *Poems* (*P.L.*, LXXXVIII, *passim*); and numerous inscriptions (E. Diehl, *Inscriptiones Christianae Veteres Latinae*, Berlin, 1925 ff., 1756 ff.), provide some of the evidence.

4. Of the church of S. Marco in Rome, built in 336 as an ordinary parish church, only a few foundation walls and a splendid marble pavement have been found. They are sufficient to suggest the plan of a colonnaded basilica, its altar rising in the nave in front of a low platform, possibly intended for the clergy. It is uncertain whether the nave was terminated by an apse or a straight wall. See *Corpus*, II, 216 f. p. 127

5. F. W. Deichmann, *Frühchristliche Kirchen in Rom* (Basel, 1948); *Corpus*, *passim*; É. Mâle, transl. D. Buxton, *The Early Churches of Rome* (London, 1960); also, numerous small monographs

in the series *Le chiese di Roma illustrate*, published by the Istituto di Studi Romani in Rome.

p. 127 6. *Corpus*, I, 118 ff.; E. Junyent, *Il titolo di San Clemente* (Rome, 1932), and C. Cecchelli, *San Clemente* (*Chiese illustrate*, XXIV–XXV, 1930). In the sixth century, a chancel composed of marble screens and an altar canopy was set up in the fourth-century church; the former are re-used in the upper twelfth-century church, while the columns and capitals of the altar canopy now stand on the staircase leading into the lower church.

p. 129 7. The figures obviously fluctuate, but there seems to be a constant progression, as is evident from the following list:

	length	width	height
S. Clemente	35·00*	15·00	13·50
S. Vitale	45·00	14·43	13·45
SS. Giovanni e Paolo	*c.* 41·00	13·40	19·00
S. Sabina	48·00	13·50	19·00
S. Lorenzo in Lucina	43·84	13·25	+14·50
S. Agata dei Goti	22·60	9·80	13·00

* All figures are in metres.

8. Open-arcaded façades are known as early as *c.* 310 at S. Sebastiano and were common shortly before and after 400: at S. Clemente; S. Pudenziana; S. Vitale (G. Matthiae, *B.d.A.*, ser. 4 (1957), 107 ff.); SS. Giovanni e Paolo (see A. Prandi, *Il complesso monumentale della basilica celimontana dei SS. Giovanni e Paolo*, Vatican City, 1953); S. Pietro in Vincoli, first church (see Matthiae, *loc. cit.*, and *idem*, *S. Pietro in Vincoli, Chiese illustrate*, LIV, n.d. [1961]). The open façade of S. Maria Maggiore (Prandi, in *Atti I° Congres. Naz. Archeol. Crist.*) remains in doubt. Nartheces with doors are ascertained for S. Sabina, S. Lorenzo in Lucina, S. Stefano in Via Latina, the second church of S. Pietro in Vincoli, S. Agata dei Goti, all dating from the second third of the fifth century.

9. F. Darsy, *Santa Sabina* (*Chiese illustrate*, LXIII–LXIV, 1961), gives a thorough analysis of the structure and the preceding buildings. See also the study of A. Muñoz, *Il restauro della basilica di Santa Sabina* (Rome, 1938), who directed the second of two campaigns, 1918–19 and 1936–8, in which the church was repaired. Darsy, *op. cit.*, 20, is inclined to date columns and capitals to the fifth century.

p. 130 10. Darsy, *op. cit.*, 103.

11. Muñoz, *op. cit.*, 31 ff., believed the original stucco gratings of the windows to be of ninth-century date.

12. R. Krautheimer, *Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society*, LXXXIV (1942), 353 ff., and, correcting it, G. Matthiae, *S. Pietro in Vincoli* (*Chiese illustrate*). See also A. Muñoz, C. Cecchelli, and C. C. F. Hülsen, *S. Agata dei Goti* (Rome, 1924); *Corpus*, I, 2 ff., and G. de Angelis d'Ossat, *Studi Ravennati* (Ravenna, 1962), 22 ff.

13. Verzone (1942), *passim*, presents a careful survey of the material in northern Italy then known, to be supplemented for the fourth century by the more recent discoveries made by Arslan, Villa, and Crema, and for the fifth century by those made by Lorenzon, Forlati, and Tamara-Forlati. The monuments in southern France have been briefly summarized, with the older bibliography, by Jean Hubert, *L'architecture pré-Roman* (Paris, 1938). See following note.

14. For S. Ambrogio and other buildings, see p. 131
Verzone (1942), *passim*; A. de Capitani d'Arzago, *VI C.E.B. . . . Paris 1948*, II, 73; F. Forlati, 'La basilica dei SS. Felice e Fortunato', *Palladio*, N.S. VII (1943), 67 ff.; B. Tamara-Forlati, 'La basilica paleocristiana di Verona', *Rend. Pont. Accad.*, XXX/XXXI (1949), 117 ff. For bibliography on the numerous double cathedrals in upper Italy see R. Krautheimer, in R. Salomon, *Opicinus de Canistris*, *Studies of the Warburg Institute* (1936), 323 ff., and the critique of A. de Capitani d'Arzago, in *Munera . . . Antonio Giussan* (1943), 188; J. Hubert, *Primo Congresso Internazionale di Studi Longobardi* (Spoleto, 1952), 167 ff.

15. Martyrs' chapels in upper Italy have never p. 132
been discussed as a type. For individual buildings see Verzone (1942), *passim*, and Arslan, as quoted above, Chapter 3, Note 38.

16. For S. Euphemia at Chalcedon, see above, Chapter 5, Note 8; for Alaja Jaila, H. Rott, *Kleinasiatische Denkmäler* (Leipzig, 1908), 318 ff., figure 118.

17. F. Reggiori, *Dieci battisteri lombardi* (Rome, 1935), 435; Verzone (1942), *passim*; for baptisteries in Provence, see Hubert, *op. cit.*, *passim*; for the Lateran baptistery, above, Chapter 3, Note 47.

18. A. de Capitani d'Arzago, *VI C.E.B. . . . Paris 1948*, II, 70 f., saw, in the few remnants of the baptistery then known to him, a late-fourth-century structure, perhaps remodelled in the fifth century. On number symbolism, see above, Chapter 4.

19. For Riva S. Vitale, see S. Steinmann- p. 13
Brodtbeck, *Zeitschrift für Schweizerische Archäeologie*

und Kunstgeschichte, III (1941), 193 ff.; for the Arian baptistery at Ravenna, see G. Gerola, in *Zur Kunst des Ostens* [for] *J. Strzygowski* (Vienna-Hellerau, 1923), 112 ff.

20. For the Baptistery of the Orthodox in Ravenna see G. Gerola, *Atti R. Istituto Veneto di Scienze, Lettere ed Arti*, LXXVI (1916/17); M. Mazzotti, *Corsi di Cultura sull'Arte Ravennate e Bizantine* (1961), 255; K. Wessel, Report presented at VI C.A.C. . . . Ravenna . . . 1962. C. Casalone, *Rivista dell'Istituto Nazionale di Archaeologia e Storia dell'Arte*, N.S. VIII (1959), 202 ff., suggests that the original structure, begun about 400 and completed about 450 by Neon, received its stucco and mosaic decoration only under Maximian, *c.* 550, a wholly untenable hypothesis. The top part of the outer wall and its 'Romanesque' decoration was formerly dated *c.* A.D. 1000 – wrongly, it would seem, in view of the recent studies of the structure.

p. 134 21. A. Katchatrian, *Les baptistères paléochrétiens* (Paris, 1962), 63, 105.

22. R. Egger, as quoted above, Chapter 2, Note 17; for Kekkut, N. Lajos, in *III C.A.C. . . . Ravenna . . . 1932*, 294 f.

23. Brusin and Mirabella, as quoted above, Chapter 2, Note 16; A. Gnirs, *J.Ö.A.I.*, XIX–XX (1919), 165 ff.; B. Molajoli, *La basilica eufrasiana di Parenzo* (Padua, 1943).

24. The finds at Pula have been published by D. Frey, *Jahrbuch der K.K. Zentralkommission*, VIII (1914), 11 ff.

25. Examples are found in Carinthia at Teurnia (St Peter am Holz); at Duel near Feistritz; on the Hoischhüngel, and elsewhere (Menis, *op. cit., passim*); in the Tyrol at Lavant, R. Egger, in *Frühmittelalterliche Kunst in den Alpenländern* (Olten and Lausanne, 1954), 17 ff.; in upper Italy in the church of St Peter and Paul, excavated below the eleventh-century church of S. Abbondio at Como (C. Boïto, *Architettura del Medio Evo in Italia*, Milan, 1880, 14 ff.).

26. Examples are found, e.g., at Reculver, at St Pancras and St Augustine at Canterbury, and elsewhere (A. W. Clapham, *English Romanesque Architecture before the Conquest*, Oxford, 1930, *passim*).

A group of early medieval churches north of Lake Como, provided with two parallel apses, may be a late derivative of such small double churches; W. Suber, *Zeitschrift für Schweizerische Archäologie und Kunstgeschichte*, XXI (1961), 152 ff.

27. At this point, four of the church complexes p. 135
have been fully published: the cathedral (*Forschungen in Salona*, I, Vienna, 1914); Manaštirine (*idem*, II); Marusinač (*idem*, III); Kapljuć (*Recherches à Salone*, I, Copenhagen, 1920).

28. E. Dyggve, *History of Salonitan Christianity* (Oslo, 1951), *passim*, and E. Condurachi, *V C.E.B. . . . Rome 1938*, II, 78 ff., have both stressed and overstressed the impact of Eastern church types on Salona. Syrians were apparently numerous in the congregation of Salona prior to and around 300; but indications of Syrian or Eastern impact on its architecture are few, unless the buttresses of the Anastasius mausoleum are counted as such (Dyggve *Salonitan Christianity*, 8, 81 f.).

29. Of the *basilica orientalis*, so far only a small-scale plan has been published by Dyggve (*op. cit.*, figure III, 12), who dates the structure to the fourth century; his proposed reconstruction of a cross transept does not seem to me to be borne out by the foundation walls, the only element ascertained. The double cathedral has been published in *Forschungen in Salona*, I. The reconstruction of its north building, the *basilica urbana*, as a basilica with nave, four aisles, and galleries as proposed by Gerber, *ibid.*, has been rightly refuted by his co-author Egger, *op. cit.*

30. *Forschungen in Salona*, III (Vienna, 1939), 95, and Dyggve, *op. cit.*, 78 and figure IV, 23–5. The term is misleading, I feel. The late date of the structure at Marusinač militates against the hypothesis that it influenced the origins of Christian church building as suggested by Dyggve. The resemblance to Constantinian transept basilicas is based on a superficial similarity in plan; if anything, the Marusinač precinct derives from such transept basilicas.

31. *Forschungen in Salona*, I, 91 ff.; Dyggve, *op.* p. 136
cit., figure II b, 13.

32. The first type is represented by the basilica in the south cemetery, Dyggve, *op. cit.*, IV, 28, the second by the *basilica orientalis*, *ibid.*, III, 13.

33. For the baptistery of the cathedral, see Dyggve, *op. cit.*, 30, figure II, 25.

34. C. Ricci, *Guida di Ravenna* (1876), frequently p. 137
reprinted with revisions, and *idem*, *Tavole storiche dei Mosaici di Ravenna* (Rome, 1930), are standard works, as are the periodical *Felix Ravenna* (1910–), and G. Gerola, 'L'architettura deutero-bizantina in Ravenna', *Ricordi di Ravenna medioevale* (1921), 17 ff. G. de Angelis d'Ossat, *Studi Ravennati*

(Ravenna, 1962), makes an attempt at tracing the development of the Early Christian basilica at Ravenna on the basis of its changing proportions. The bibliographical references are conveniently collected by G. Bovini, *Principale bibliografia su Ravenna* (Faenza, 1962).

p. 138 35. The cathedral of Ravenna, built prior to 425 and remodelled in the twelfth century, was demolished in 1748. Old engravings and descriptions (G. L. Amadesi, *La metropolitana di Ravenna*, Bologna, 1748) furnish the basis for a summary reconstruction (G. Bovini, *Felix Ravenna*, LXI, 1953, 59 ff.). The nave was flanked by four aisles, the apse was enclosed in an exterior polygon. The colonnades, each with fourteen columns, carried arcades; the walls of the nave were decorated with stucco figures. The altar, enclosed in a chancel, occupied the centre of the nave. Many of these features – the four aisles, the position of the altar – appear to be residuals of Constantinian church planning, and the dedication of the cathedral to the Resurrection (Anastasis) carries an additional Constantinian overtone. On the other hand, the capitals with animal half-figures now in the Museo Arcivescovile – if indeed they come from the cathedral – would suggest a rebuilding of the nave *c.* 500.

36. Gerola, *op. cit.*, 86 ff.; Ricci, *Tavole*, fasc. VIII, 43 ff. De Angelis d'Ossat, *op. cit.*, 14 ff., considers both the present plan, without narthex, and the clerestory to be of fifth-century date.

37. For S. Spirito and S. Agata, see *Felix Ravenna*, XXIV (1957), 25 ff.; De Angelis d'Ossat, *op. cit.*, 22 ff.

38. G. Bovini, *Sant'Apollinare Nuovo* (Milan, 1961), presents a good, if brief treatment of the building and its decoration. See also De Angelis d'Ossat, as quoted above, Note 34. The apse, demolished in a sixteenth-century remodelling, was rebuilt in 1950 on the old foundation (G. Bovini, *Felix Ravenna*, LIV, 1950, 14 ff.). The arcades in the sixteenth century were raised from their original level 1·20 m. below the present floor without damage to the mosaic decoration of the upper walls (*ibid.*, LVII, 1951, 5 ff.). The hollow tube construction of the original apse vault and the history of the technique has been discussed by G. Bovini, *Felix Ravenna*, XXX (1960), 78 ff., and by De Angelis d'Ossat, as quoted, Note 34.

p. 139 39. Gsell, *Monuments*, II; P. Gauckler, *Les basiliques chrétiennes de Tunisie* (Paris, 1913); *Mélanges de l'École Française* (1881–), *passim*; L. Leschi, *IV C.A.C. . . . Rome, 1940*, I, 145 ff.; P. G. Lapeyre, *ibid.*, 169 ff., esp. 222 ff.; A. Berthier, *Les vestiges du christianisme . . . dans la Numidie centrale* (Algiers, 1942). The political events of recent years have prevented Lassus from publishing the results of his research, results which are likely to change considerably our picture of Early Christian life and architecture in the cities of North Africa. For the Christian antiquities of Tripolitania, see J. B. Ward Perkins, *Archaeologia*, XCV (1953), 1 ff.

40. The political, economic, and ecclesiastical p. 140
picture of Christian North Africa has been beautifully presented by W. H. C. Frend, *The Donatist Church* (Oxford, 1952). The architectural remains, both Donatist and Catholic, of the interior are published by Berthier, as quoted above, Note 39.

41. For the ornamentation of North African p. 141
churches, see Leschi, as quoted, Note 39.

42. The Tabarka mosaic (now at the Museum Bardo at Tunis) and its depiction of a basilica have been previously interpreted by R. Krautheimer (*Warburg Journal*, V, 1942, 1 ff.), J. B. Ward Perkins (as quoted, Note 39), and P. Lampl (*Marsyas*, IX, 1960–1, 6 ff.). Our text figure 58 is a revised version of Ward Perkins's drawing, figure 29.

43. A few examples will suffice: in western p. 142
Algeria, Aïn Tamda (Gsell, *Monuments*, II, 160), Bénian prior to 439 (*ibid.*, 175 ff.), Castiglione (*ibid.*, 187 ff.). In eastern Algeria, Announa, sixth-century (*ibid.*, 165 ff.); Henchir-el-Atech, *c.* 380–450 (*ibid.*, 170 ff.); Bir el Kherba (*ibid.*, 179); Khirbet Guidra, prior to 444 (*ibid.*, 205 ff.); in Tripolitania, two churches (1 and 3) at Sabratha; in central Numidia, a church (1) at Khirbet bou Addoufen with its apse raised above nave level and a long chancel enclosing the altar in the nave; in western Algeria, the first church of the martyr Salsa at Tipasa.

44. Y. Allais, *Djémila*, Algiers, n.d.; E. F. Albertini, *III C.A.C. . . . Ravenna . . . 1932*, 411 ff.; L. Leschi, *IV C.A.C. . . . Rome . . . 1938*, I, 1940, 161 ff. Lassus, in a paper read at the Early Christian Congress in Ravenna in 1962, suggested that the two basilicas at Djémila are contemporary, not following each other as previous opinion had it.

45. The building complex of Tébessa has been p. 144
frequently published (A. Ballu, *Le monastère byzantine de Tébessa*, Paris, 1897; Gsell, *Monuments*, II, *passim*), but its architectural history remains to be clarified.

46. Side chambers, occasionally projected sideways into longish rectangles, are common in North

Africa. But whether square or longish, all such chambers in North Africa vary widely in communicating with the aisles and the apse, and hence probably did not all serve the same liturgical functions. Most frequently, one chamber opens through a door into the apse, the other into the aisle. The first would have served as a sacristy, the second could have been a repository for the offerings of the congregation (Henchir-el-Atech; Gsell, *Monuments*, II, figure 116), or a martyr's chapel (Khirbet Guidra, Bénian; Gsell, *ibid.*, figure 124). At Uppena (Gauckler, *op. cit.*, plate opp. p. 20), both in the fourth-century church and in its remodelling *c.* 400, the two side chambers opened in wide arches towards the aisles and were probably martyr's chapels. If, as at Tébessa, both chambers were linked by doors to the apse as well as to the aisles, they might originally have combined the function of a sacristy with that of a repository for offerings. When this plan was revived in a later development in sixth-century churches in southern Tunisia, one of the chambers may well have served as a prothesis.

47. The churches of Carthage, including the huge complex of buildings at Damous-el-Karita, while excavated nearly a century ago, still await scholarly publication. So far only a most sketchy survey has appeared from the pen of J. Vaultrin, *Revue Africaine*, LXXIII (1932), 188 ff., and LXXIV (1933), 118 ff.

p. 145 48. Gsell, *Monuments*, II, 247 ff.

49. The 'Christian quarter' and the church of Bône-Hippo have come to light through the efforts of Admiral E. Marec (*Monuments chrétiens d'Hippone*, Paris, 1958). J. Lassus, in a paper delivered at the *VI C.A.C. . . . Ravenna . . . 1962*, has demonstrated the need for viewing North African churches as part and parcel of such 'Christian quarters'.

50. The letters and poems of Paulinus referring to the buildings at Nola-Cimitile are found in *P.L.*, LXI, *passim*, and with English translation and commentary, in R. C. Goldschmidt, *Paulinus' Churches at Nola* (Amsterdam, 1940). A number of preliminary publications by G. Chierici on the results of his excavation (*R.A.C.*, XVI, 1939, 59 ff.; *IV C.A.C. . . . Rome . . . 1938*, II, 36 ff.; *Ambrosiana*, Milan, 1942, 315 ff.) give at times contradictory reports and reconstructions. Whatever the final reconstruction is, it will be utterly different from those proposed on the basis of the literary sources alone and a general warning against this favourite pastime of architectural historians, including the present writer.

51. Trefoil apses are found, e.g., at the White p. 146
and Red Monasteries; at Khirbet bou Addoufen (Hadef) in Numidia; at San Pere at Tarrasa on the Catalonian coast. None are as early as Paulinus's church, but given their frequency in the territory, their origin in North African church building is likely.

52. For S. Gennaro, see E. Lavagnino, *B.d.A.*, p. 147
ser. 2, VIII (1928/9), 145 ff., and IX (1929/30), 337 ff.; for S. Giorgio Maggiore, G. B. de Rossi, *B.A.C.*, ser. 3, V (1880), 144 ff.; B. Capasso, *Commissione municipale per la conservazione dei monumenti* (1881); for S. Giovanni Maggiore, G. B. de Rossi, *B.A.C.*, *ibid.*, 161 ff., and *B.A.C.*, ser 3, I (1876), 157.

53. Like many of the early churches of Naples, S. Restituta awaits a satisfactory examination. At this point, see still A. Sorrentino, *B.d.A.*, III (1909), 217 ff.; for Salemi, see B. Pace, *Memorie della R. Accademia dei Lincei*, ser. 5, XV (1917), fasc. 6, 469 ff.

54. The basilica of Pammachius at Porto has been published in *B.A.C.*, IV (1866), 37 ff., based on a report of Lanciani's. But it should be pointed out that the reconstruction of the building with nave, aisles, atrium, and side rooms, as given there, and repeated frequently, has no basis in fact. Only the apse and the adjoining baptistery have been excavated.

55. See M. Stettler, *R.A.C.*, XVII (1940), 83 ff. For S. Severina, P. Lojacono, *B.d.A.*, XXVIII (1934–5), 174 ff.

56. For the churches found at Vega del Mar and Tarragona, see E. Junyent, *III C.A.C. . . . Ravenna . . . 1932*, 258 ff., with older bibliography. See further, H. Schlunk, *Archivio Español Arqueologico*, IX (1945), 177 ff.

NOTES TO PART FOUR

CHAPTER 8

p. 149 1. From among the many excellent books dealing with Byzantine history and civilization I would list: G. Ostrogorsky, *History of the Byzantine State* (Oxford, 1956); N. H. Baynes and H. Moss, *Byzantium* (Oxford, 1948; I quote from the paperback edition, Oxford and New York, 1961); L. Bréhier, *La civilization byzantine* (Paris, 1950), with extraordinarily rich bibliography; and R. Guerdan, *Vie, grandeur et misères de Byzance* (Paris, 1954), transl. Hartley, *Byzantium*, paperback ed. (New York, 1962).

2. The best source on Justinian is still Procopius in his various works (*L.C.L.*, I–VI, ed. H. B. Dewing, and VII, ed. G. Downey). For a summary of his personality, see W. G. Holmes, *The Age of Justinian and Theodora* (London, 1905 ff.); C. Diehl, *Justinien et la civilization byzantine* (Paris, 1901); Ostrogorsky, *op. cit.*, 57 ff.

CHAPTER 9

p. 153 1. As much as twenty years ago the (incomplete) bibliography on the H. Sophia filled seven pages in E. H. Swift, *Hagia Sophia* (New York, 1940), despite its shortcomings (A. Keck, *Art Bulletin*, XXIII, 1941, 231 ff.), still the standard work in English. Outstanding among the earlier publications are G. Fossati, *Aya Sofia* (London, 1852); W. Salzenberg, *Altchristliche Baudenkmäler von Constantinopel* (Berlin, 1877); W. R. Lethaby and H. Swainson, *The Church of Sancta Sophia* (London, 1894); E. M. Antoniades, *Ekphrasis tēs Hagias Sōphias* (Athens, 1907 ff.); G. A. Andreades, *Kunstwissenschaftliche Forschungen*, I (1931), 33 ff.; and finally H. Sedlmayr, *ibid.*, II (1933), 25 ff., and *B.Z.*, XXXV (1935), 38 ff., and the critique by E. Weigand, *I.B.A.I.*, X (1935), 145 ff. Among recent publications, K. Strub-Roessler, *B.Z.*, XLII (1943), 158 ff., is but a hodge-podge of mysticism and statics, but the structural problems of the church have been much clarified by studies such as W. Emerson and R. Van Nice, *A.J.A.*, XLVII (1943), 403 ff., *A.J.A.*, LIV (1950), 28 ff., and *Archaeology*, IV (1951), 94 ff., 162 ff.; R. Van Nice, *J.S.A.H.*, VII (1948), 5 ff.; K. J. Conant, *A.J.A.*, XLIII (1939), 589 ff., and *Bull. Byz. Inst.*, I (1946), 71 ff.; W. MacDonald, *Perspecta*, IV (1957), 20 ff., and *idem*, *Early Christian and Byzantine Architecture* (New York, 1962), 34 ff. Mr Van Nice is preparing a complete structural survey of the building for the Dumbarton Oaks Byzantine Research Institute of Harvard University.

The principal sources regarding construction and rebuilding of the church under Justinian are Procopius, *The Buildings*, I, i, 22 ff. (*L.C.L.*, VII); Paulus Silentiarius (*Bonn Corpus*, XXXII, and *P.G.*, LXXXVI, 2119 ff. (excerpts translated in Lethaby and Swainson, *op. cit.*, 38 ff.)). Supplementary source material is found (in German translation) in Richter, *Schriftquellen*, 12 ff.; see also Janin, *Églises*, 471 ff.

2. G. Downey, *Art Bulletin*, XXXII (1950), 262 ff.

3. G. Downey, *Byzantion*, XVIII (1946–8), 99 ff.; G. L. Huxley, *Anthemius of Tralles* (Cambridge, Mass., 1959).

4. Conant, as quoted above, Note 1; the best p. 154
sources are Agathias, *History*, V, 9 (*Bonn Corpus*, I, 1828, 295) and John Malalas, *Chronographia* (*ibid.*, XV, 489 and 495). The assumption of a second collapse and rebuilding of the dome in 567 is a mistake based on the interpretation of a twelfth-century historian (Richter, *op. cit.*, 55).

5. P. A. Underwood, *D.O.P.*, XV (1961), 187, and in particular 212 ff.

6. In listing these repairs, Swift, *op. cit.*, erroneously attributes the buttresses to the thirteenth century; Antoniades (*op. cit.*, I, 141) attributes them to the fourteenth century. A. M. Schneider, *Die Grabung im Westhof d. Sophienkirche . . . Istanbuler Forschungen*, XII (Berlin, 1941), makes a ninth-century date seem plausible.

7. In addition to MacDonald and Van Nice, as p. 15(
quoted above, Note 1, see J. B. Ward Perkins, *The Listener* (1956), 746 ff. The forces and counterforces active in the structure still need further clarification, despite the careful study given them so far by Conant and by Emerson and Van Nice, as quoted above, Note 1.

8. The brick construction techniques used in the H. Sophia and their previous history have been re-

cently analysed by J. B. Ward Perkins, in D. Talbot Rice (ed.), *The Great Palace of the Byzantine Emperors, Second Report* (Edinburgh, 1958), 71 ff., W. MacDonald (see also *idem, J.S.A.H.*, XVII, 1958, 2 ff.), and W. Emerson and R. Van Nice, *A.J.A.*, XLVII (1943), 403 ff. Van Nice, *Archaeology*, IV (1951), 101, has also pointed out that – contrary to Procopius (*Buildings*, I, i, 53) – the blocks of the main piers rest on hairline-thin beds of mortar instead of being fastened to each other by metal sheets; a lead sheet is inserted only at the springing of the main arches.

p. 157 9. Paul the Silentiary, *P.G.*, LXXXVI, 2119 ff.; Lethaby and Swainson, *op. cit.*, 46 ff.

10. Underwood, *loc. cit.*, esp. 210 ff., and *idem*, *D.O.P.*, XIV (1959), 209.

p. 158 11. Regarding the Ravenna window panes, see C. Cecchelli, *Felix Ravenna*, N.S. XXXV (1930), 1 ff.

12. See above, Note 9.

p. 159 13. Schneider, *op. cit.*, 22 ff., plates 8 f.

14. See above, p. 76, and Chapter 5, Note 2.

15. The main source for the Imperial ceremonial is of course Constantine Porphyrogenetos, *Book of Ceremonies* (*P.G.*, CXII; *Bonn Corpus*, IX–X; better (Book I only), *Le livre des cérémonies*, ed. A. Vogt, Paris, 1935, *passim*), which is the basis for J. Ebersolt, *Ste Sophie de Constantinople d'après les cérémonies* (Paris, 1910), as well as for my own description – *faute de mieux* and despite my misgivings regarding the use of a tenth-century source for a sixth-century situation; but, then, both religious and court ceremonial are always conservative in the extreme.

16. As early as the sixth century, the Imperial enclosure was situated in the right-hand aisle.

17. O. von Simson, *Sacred Fortress* (Chicago, 1948), 30, with reference to sources from the fifth to the tenth centuries. The entrance of the Emperor into the sanctuary and his role there have given rise to much recent discussion. Simson, *op. cit.*, 30, and Dj. Stričević, *Felix Ravenna*, LXXX (1959), 5 ff., maintain that the Emperor actually participated in the offertory procession of the Great Entrance. On the contrary A. Grabar, *ibid.*, LXXXI (1959), 63 ff., is of the opinion that the Emperor entered the sanctuary only later, during Mass, to deposit a special gift on the altar. Certainly this holds true for the tenth century, when Constantine Porphyrogenetos compiled his *Book of Ceremonies*; but the lack of earlier documentation makes it difficult to judge the custom prevailing in the sixth century.

18. See in particular *The Ecclesiastical Hierarchy* p. 160 (*P.G.*, III, 119 ff.), but also *The Celestial Hierarchy* (*ibid.*, 369 ff.) *passim* (both in English translation, John Parker, London, 1894). The intermeshing of Imperial and ecclesiastical ceremonial in the H. Sophia has been frequently observed, e.g. Andreades, *op. cit.*, 58 ff.

19. R. Guerdan, as quoted in Chapter 8, Note 1, 4 ff.

20. A. Dupont-Sommer, *C.A.*, II (1947), 29 ff., and A. Grabar, *ibid.*, 41 ff.

21. Van Millingen, *Churches*, 62 ff.; Ebersolt and p. 161 Thiers, *Églises*, 21 ff.; Janin, *Églises*, 466 ff.; P. A. Underwood, *C.A.*, III (1948), 64 ff. P. Sanpaolesi, in a recent study (*Rivista dell'Istituto Nazionale d'Archeologia e Storia dell'Arte*, N.S. X, 1961, 116 ff.), presents a new survey and a structural analysis of the church correcting the older ones; he suggests that the upper portions of the dome (the lower parts are of brick, pitched on their sides) consist perhaps of some light material, cane or a mixture of straw, lime, and mortar on a wooden frame. This is possible, but so far unprovable. The attribution of the design to Anthemios of Tralles (H. Sedlmayr, *Kunstwissenschaftliche Forschungen*, II, 1933, 46 ff.; Sanpaolesi, *op. cit.*, note 29) rests on no historical evidence.

22. See Procopius, *Buildings*, I, iv, 1 ff. (*L.C.L.*, p. 162 VII, 42 ff.), and a request by the papal legate to Constantinople, dated 519, asking for *brandea* of St Lawrence for the church of St Peter and Paul, under construction by Justinian (*Epistolae imperatorum pontificum . . .*, ed. O. Günther, *C.S.E.L.*, XXXV, Vienna, 1895, 679 f.).

23. Both J. B. Ward Perkins (*The Listener* (1956), p. 163 701 ff., 746 ff., and *Great Palace* (*op. cit.*), especially 90 ff.) and F. W. Deichmann (*Studien zur Architektur Konstantinopels* (Baden-Baden, 1956), 38 ff.) stress the origin in Asia Minor of the vaulting techniques of Constantinople under Justinian. Following the thesis set forth by G. T. Rivoira (*L'architettura romana*, Milan, 1921) and G. Giovannoni (e.g. *V C.E.B. . . . Roma 1938*, II, 133 ff.), G. de Angelis d'Ossat (*Romanità delle cupole romane*, Rome, 1946), S. Bettini (*L'architettura di San Marco*, Padua, 1946), and still L. Crema (*L'architettura romana*, *Enciclopedia classica*, sezione III, vol. 12, tomo I, Turin, 1956), 575, have seen the vaulting system of the H. Sophia as part and parcel of Western Roman vaulting techniques. In contrast, J. B. Ward Perkins, *Great Palace* (*op. cit.*), 91 ff., stresses the impact of Mesopotamian techniques on

Late Roman building in the Aegean area and through it on Byzantine Constantinople.

p. 163 24. Andreades, *op. cit.*, *passim* and especially 85, views the design of the H. Sophia as fusing into one and further developing what he chooses to call the 'humanistic vaulted space of Rome, the Hellenistic peristyle space, the oriental cave space and the Persian principle of dematerialization'.

25. J. Strzygowski, *Origins of Christian Church Art*, transl. O. M. Dalton (Oxford, 1923), 46 ff. ('In conception the church is purely Armenian') and *passim*.

26. W. R. Zaloziecky, *Die Sophienkirche in Konstantinopel* . . . (Rome, 1936); Swift, *op. cit.*, 47 ff. Zaloziecky, *passim*, interprets the plan of the H. Sophia as fundamentally a composite of elements all traceable back to Roman bath and palace architecture.

27. Rivoira's interpretation (*op. cit.*) of the H. Sophia as deriving from a fusion of the Basilica of Maxentius with the dome of the Pantheon has left its traces still in Andreades, *op. cit.*

28. A. Grabar, *Martyrium* (Paris, 1948), *passim*.

29. Like the Italian scholars, quoted above, Note 23, Zaloziecky was foremost in claiming a purely Western-Roman design for the Hagia Sophia. Swift inclined towards a Romano-hellenistic derivation; while J. B. Ward Perkins (*The Italian Element in Late Roman and Early Medieval Architecture, Annual Italian Lecture of the British Academy 1947*, Proceedings British Academy, XXXIII, 1947, *passim*), very correctly in my opinion, sees its sources in the tradition of the Roman West, but long fused – with other, still unknown, elements – into the art of Late Antiquity spread all over the Empire. (The quotation incorporated in my text is from p. 21 of Ward Perkins's lecture.)

30. Sedlmayr, *op. cit.* (Note 1); and the critique of Weigand, listed *ibid.*

31. Ward Perkins, *Great Palace*, and Deichmann, *Studien*, as above, Note 23; also Sanpaolesi, as quoted above, Note 21.

p. 164 32. See above, Chapter 3, and previous note.

33. See above, Chapter 3, and Deichmann, *op. cit.*, *passim*.

34. Deichmann, *op. cit.*, 72 ff.

p. 166 35. See above, Chapter 3, Notes 20 ff., Chapter 5, Notes 52 f., and Chapter 6, Notes 9 f.

36. N.T., *Palladio*, II (1938), 149 f.

37. See below, pp. 167, 230.

38. Grabar, *op. cit.*, *passim*.

39. J. Kollwitz, in *Neue Deutsche Ausgrabungen im Mittelmeergebiet* . . . (Berlin, 1959), 46 ff., in particular, 69.

40. See above, Chapter 5, Note 43.

41. *Funebris Oratio in Patrem*, cap. 39 (*P.G.*, p. 167 XXXV, 1037; see also, *Funeral Orations*, in L. Schopp (ed.), transl. L. P. McCauley, *The Fathers of the Church*, New York, 1953, 153 f.). A. Birnbaum, *R.K.W.*, XXXVI (1913), 181 ff., has analysed both Gregory's text and the *scholia* which refer to octagonal churches of St John at Alexandria and of the Virgin at Tyre.

42. See above, Chapter 3, p. 53 and Note 23.

43. Outstanding among recent publications on p. 169 S. Vitale are G. Gerola, *Felix Ravenna*, X (1913), 427 ff.; *idem*, XI (1913), 459 ff.; *idem*, XXI (1916), 879 ff.; R. Bartoccini, *ibid.*, XXXVIII (1931), 77 ff., and XLI (1932), 133 ff.; finally F. W. Deichmann, *ibid.*, LX (1952), 5 ff.; *idem*, in *Arte del primo millenio* (Turin, 1953), 111 ff.; and again, *Frühchristliche Bauten und Mosaiken von Ravenna* (Baden-Baden, 1958; the text volume is in preparation). It remains a point of contention whether or not S. Vitale was intended as a palace church – in view of its plan and decoration, a tempting hypothesis defended by G. de Angelis d'Ossat, *Studi Ravennati* (Ravenna, 1962), 59 ff., and combated by Deichmann (Deichmann's counter-arguments will be offered in his forthcoming volume). The question is obviously linked to that of Julianus's position – whether he was just a wealthy banker or also the head of a fifth column in still-Gothic Ravenna – as well as to the significance of the Imperial portraits in the chancel – whether they merely indicate Imperial financial contributions or have a deeper significance.

44. See Deichmann, *Arte del primo millenio* (*op.* p. 17(*cit.*), on the brickwork; on the hollow tube vault, see De Angelis d'Ossat, *op. cit.*, 135 ff.; and G. Bovini, *Felix Ravenna*, LXXXI (1960), 78 ff.

CHAPTER 10

1. J. B. Ward Perkins, *The Listener* (1956), 748. p. 17:

2. See for Gerasa, A. Choisy, *L'art de bâtir chez les Byzantins* (Paris, 1883), 88 f., and, for Side, Arid Müfid Mansel, *J.D.A.I., A.A.*, LXXIV (1959), 364 ff., and figure 3.

3. P. Forchheimer and J. Strzygowski, *Byzantinische Wasserbehälter in Konstantinopel* (Vienna, 1893).

p. 172 4. See below, p. 183.

5. The mausoleum of Leonidas, probably of fourth-century date, is well preserved, incorporated into the Ilissos basilica at Athens, in the corner between the aisle and north transept; see above, Chapter 5, p. 92 and Note 42. For the East Mausoleum at Side, see above, Note 2. The sixth-century mausoleum at Ḥass and a similar one at Ruwêha are illustrated in Butler, *Architecture*, 246 f. S. Guyer, *Grundlagen mittelalterlicher europäischer Baukunst* (Einsiedeln, 1950), 30 ff., adds other examples of tombs and martyria of this type.

6. See above, pp. 137–8, 58, 132.

p. 173 7. A. Xyngopoulos, *Deltion*, XII (1929), 142 ff.; E. Kitzinger, *XI C.E.B. . . . München 1959, Berichte*, 24. Both authors suggest a date shortly before 500, for the building as well as for the mosaics. But dates as early as 450 and as late as 535–40 have likewise been suggested.

8. Lassus, *Sanctuaires*, 147 f.; St Elias at Ezra' is dated 542 through an inscription. For Rometta, see G. Agnello, *L'architettura bizantina in Sicilia* (Florence, 1952), 317, and P. Lojacono, *I monumenti bizantini della Sicilia* (Florence, 1951), 61 f., and figure 83 ff.; the building is of unknown date, but very possibly of the sixth century.

9. See above, Chapter 9, p. 160 and Note 20.

p. 174 10. Procopius, *Buildings*, I, X, 8 ff.

p. 175 11. The principal sources for visualizing Justinian's Holy Apostles are Procopius, *Buildings*, I, iv, 9 ff. (also his comparison with St John at Ephesus, *ibid.*, V, i, 4 ff.), and the poem of Constantine the Rhodian (*Revue des Études Grecques*, IX, 1896, 32 ff.) *c.* 940; see also Janin, *Églises*, 46 ff. Reconstructions have been frequently attempted, for instance by A. Heisenberg, *Grabeskirche und Apostelkirche* (Leipzig, 1908), II, *passim*, and S. Bettini, *L'architettura di San Marco* (Padua, 1946), 53 ff. However it should be kept in mind that the description of the church by Nicholas Mesarites (trans. G. Downey, *Proceedings American Philosophical Society*, N.S. XLVII, 1957, 855 ff.) and the presumable depictions of the church in the *Menologium* of Basil II of 1018 (*Vat. gr.* 1613; see Bettini, *op. cit.*, 74 f.) and in the Homilies of James Kokkinobaphos (*Vat. gr.* 1163, fol. 2, and *Paris, gr.* 1208, fol. 3 v.; regarding their dependability, see below, Chapter 17, Note 78) refer to the church after a remodelling, probably in the second half of the tenth century.

12. *Forschungen in Ephesos*, IV, 3, 19 ff. presents a careful survey of the remnants and, 157 ff., a tentative, if somewhat fanciful, reconstruction. See also Procopius, *Buildings*, V, i, 4 ff., and, for the capitals, Kautzsch, *Kapitellstudien*, 90 f., 177 f. Regarding S. Marco in Venice and the Church of the Holy Apostles, see below, pp. 288–90 and Chapter 17, Note 78.

13. Kautzsch, *op. cit.*, 177 f., and figures 566 a–f *versus* 567 a–e. p. 177

14. E. Herzfeld and S. Guyer, *Meriamlik and Korykos* (Manchester, 1932), 46 ff.; G. Forsyth, *D.O.P.*, XI (1957), 227 ff.

15. Herzfeld and Guyer, *op. cit.*, figure 64.

16. Herzfeld and Guyer, *op. cit.*, 70 ff., favour a dome over the second bay of the nave, as first proposed by them, *J.D.A.I., A.A.*, XXIV (1909), 433 ff., followed by C. Diehl, *Manuel d'art byzantin*, 2 vols, 2nd ed. (Paris, 1925–6), 97; O. Wulff, *Altchristliche und byzantinische Kunst* (*Handbuch der Kunstwissenschaft*) (Berlin, [1922]), 256, and others. The reconstruction with pyramidal timber roof, towards which I also incline, was first suggested by Forsyth, *op. cit.*

17. A. C. Headlam, *Ecclesiastical Sites in Isauria*, The Society for the Promotion of Hellenic Studies, Supplementary Papers, I (London, 1893), 9 ff.; M. Gough, *Anatolian Studies* (1955), 115 ff.; P. Verzone, *Alahan Monastir* (Turin, 1956); G. Forsyth, *D.O.P.*, XI (1957), 223 ff., especially 228 ff. A new survey is being undertaken at this moment by Mr Gough.

18. Gough inclines towards a date in the second half of the fifth century: Verzone (1942) suggests a date *c.* 450; Forsyth, *op. cit.*, and Kautzsch, *Kapitellstudien*, 96 and 221, favour a date about 550 or 560, based on the style of the capitals. The history of ornament in Isauria is far from clear. But, as Mr Malmström, one of my students, has pointed out to me, the capitals of the ground floor (with birds) would fit into the series established by E. Kitzinger (*D.O.P.*, III, 1946, 1 ff.) for the second half of the fifth century. On the other hand, the basket brackets carrying the colonnettes of the squinches in the tower suggest a sixth-century date. Are, then, two building periods to be distinguished, or older and younger hands in one workshop? p. 179

19. Headlam, *op. cit.*, 20 f., who knew Dağ Pazari by the name of Kestel, interpreted the remnants as those of a basilica on piers. Forsyth, *op. cit.*, 233 ff., re-interprets the plan along the lines of Alahan Manastiri. Mr Gough has kindly informed me that the plan, while wanting further revisions, remains in its main lines as proposed by Forsyth.

p. 179 20. Butler, *Early Churches*, 191; Lassus, *Sanctuaires*, 146 f.; see also below, Chapter 11, Note 4.

p. 180 21. The galleries have collapsed since the time of Butler's visit and the capitals seem to have disappeared.

22. *Forschungen in Ephesos*, IV, 1, 51 ff.

23. W. S. George, *The Church of St Eirene* (London, 1913); Van Millingen, *Churches*, 84 ff.; Ebersolt and Thiers, *Églises*, 57 ff.; Janin, *Églises*, 108 ff.

p. 181 24. P. Mutafjiev, *I.B.A.I.*, V (1915), 50 ff.; V. Ivanova, *G.N.M. Sofia*, IV (1922–5), 429 ff., with French résumé. Dr Stričević of Belgrade was kind enough to communicate to me his observations on the remodelling of the church at Pirdop; see also *idem*, *XII C.E.B. . . . Ochrid, Actes*, 169 and note 18.

25. R. W. Hamilton, *P.E.F.Q.St.* (1930), 178 ff., quotes in translation the description of the church as given by Choricius, after 536, that is, shortly after building and decoration were completed; see also Pauly-Wissowa, *R.E.*, III, 2424 ff. The first reconstruction proposed is Hamilton's; the second was suggested by some of my students in a seminar discussion.

p. 182 26. P. Lemerle, *Philippes et la Macédoine orientale* (Paris, 1945), 415 ff.

p. 183 27. H. H. Jewell and F. W. Hasluck, *Our Lady of the Hundred Gates in Paros* (London, 1920). The capitals are discussed by Kautzsch, *Kapitellstudien*, 188. A. K. Orlandos, in a paper read at the *VI C.A.C.* in Ravenna, 1962, has reported on the discovery within the façade of the present church of the remnants of a fourth-century basilica and further west the foundation walls of its atrium.

28. T. Fyfe, *Architectural Review*, XXII (1907), 60 ff.; A. K. Orlandos, *Epeteris* (1926), 301 ff.; G. Gerola, *Monumenti veneti nell' isola di Creta* (1908), II, 29.

p. 184 29. Mavrodinov (1959), 30 f., and St. Boyadjiev, in *Studia in honorem Acad. D. Dečev, Acad. Bulgare des Sciences* (1958), 611 ff., and Dj. Stričević, *XII C.E.B. . . . Ochrid 1961, Rapports*, 176, correctly maintain a sixth-century date for the church, contrary to the medieval dates proposed by A. Protič, *Sofijskata crkva sv. Sofija* (Sofia, 1912), and Filow, same title, 1913.

CHAPTER II

p. 186 1. Procopius, *Buildings, passim.*

2. Examples are too numerous to list, but smaller and larger fortresses and forts abound from North Africa (Gsell, *Monuments*, II, 366 ff.) to Syria (Butler, *P.E., Southern Syria*, 70 f., 80 ff., 145 ff., 340 ff.; *Northern Syria*, 102) and to Jordan (R. E. Brünnow and A. von Domaszewski, *Die Provincia Arabia*, Strassburg, 1904, I, 433 ff.). In many cases, Justinian's engineers seem to have remodelled fortified posts originally built by Trajan and Diocletian as *limes* defences, e.g. Odruh (Brünnow and Domaszewski, *loc. cit.*) and Kosêr-al-Hallabât (Butler, *P.E., Southern Syria*, 70 f.).

3. Procopius, *Buildings*, e.g. VIII, iii, 21; III, iv, 12; V, vii, 7; V, viii, 5, etc. Cf. also, *ibid.*, I, iii, 9; VI, ii, 20.

4. Regarding the church, see above, p. 179; regarding the palace and the barracks, Butler, *P.E., Northern Syria*, 34 ff., 40 ff.

5. See above, p. 116, and Chapter 6, Note 34; regarding the fortification of the frontiers, see Procopius, *Buildings, passim.*

6. Church and convent on Mt Sinai are at present under study by a joint expedition, led by Professors Weitzmann and Forsyth; I am greatly indebted to my friend Forsyth for the information and the photographs he has been good enough to supply. The dilemma as to whether the church was dedicated to the Virgin, as suggested by Procopius (*Buildings*, V, viii, 5), or to the Transfiguration, as intimated by the apse mosaic, could be explained by assuming either a change in dedication during construction or different dedications for monastery and church, or by considering a possible transfer of the dedication of an earlier church on the site – all possibilities tentatively under consideration by Mr Forsyth. p. 187

7. C. L. Woolley and T. E. Lawrence, *The Wilderness of Zin* (London, 1936), 79 ff. and 97 ff. (Sbeïta), and 86 ff. (Ab'de); for Haïdra, see P. Gauckler, *Basiliques chrétiennes de Tunisie* (Paris, 1913), plate XIV, and S. Gsell, *Édifices chrétiens de Thélepte et d'Ammaedara* (Tunis, 1933), 58 ff. (reprinted from *II C.A.C. . . . Rome . . . 1900*, 225 ff.).

8. G. Millet, *Le monastère de Daphni* (Paris, 1899), 4 ff. (the dating, *ibid.*, 16, is of the vaguest), and Gsell, *Monuments*, 264 ff.

9. A. K. Orlandos, *Monastēriakē Architektonikē* (Athens, 1958; 1st ed. 1927), 28, quoting Justinian, *Novellae*, 5, 3; 123, 36; 133, introduction.

10. The Sergius Basilica – that is, Basilica A – has been surveyed by Spanner and Guyer and, with corrections, by Kollwitz, as quoted above Chapter 6,

Note 28; Basilica B and the tetraconch are discussed by Kollwitz, *op. cit.* The building outside the walls is found in Butler, *Churches*, 170, as a 'Central Church'; its true character as the audience hall of Al-Mundir has been recognized by J. Sauvaget, *Byzantion*, XIV (1939), 115 ff. For the data regarding Al-Mundir's reign and fall (in 581) and his subsequent exile to Sicily, see P. Goubert, *VI C.E.B. . . . Paris 1948*, I, 103 ff.

p. 188 11. Procopius, *Buildings*, IV, i, 17 ff. See also V. R. Petković, *C.A.*, III (1948), 40 ff.; A. Grabar, *ibid.*, 49 ff.; moreover there reports on the excavations, published regularly since 1938 in *Starinar* and elsewhere, e.g. Đ. Bošković, *VI C.E.B. . . . Paris 1948*, II, 53 ff.; D. Mano-Zisi, *IX C.E.B. . . . Salonica 1953*, I, 274, and *idem*, *Starinar*, N.S. VII–VIII (1956–7), 311 ff.; Dj. Stričević, *ibid.*, IX–X (1958–9), 61 ff.

p. 189 12. E.g. Mokropolje and Loreščina (E. Dyggve, *IV C.A.C. . . . Rome 1938*, I, 405) in the Dalmatian mountains, Duel near Feistritz and St Peter im Holz (Teurnia) in Carinthia (G. C. Menis, *La basilica paleocristiana nelle diocesi settentrionali della metropoli d'Aquileia*, Vatican City, 1958, 105 ff., 136 ff.).

13. For examples, see Butler, *Churches*, and Lassus, *Sanctuaires*, *passim* – e.g. Butler, 158 ff., regarding el-Anderîn.

14. *Antioch*, I, *passim*; II, 59 ff.; III, 1 ff.; see also Butler, *Architecture*, 251 ff.

15. W. Harvey and others, *The Church of the Nativity at Bethlehem* (Oxford, 1910).

16. E.g. at Dodona and at Paramythia; Sotiriou, *Basilikai*, 203 ff.

p. 190 17. Janin, *Églises*, 169 ff., in particular 175 f., quotes two epigrams 'in the apses [arches?] of the Blachernae' from the *Anthologia Palatina*; see also Richter, *Schriftquellen*, 164 ff.

18. G. Agnello, *La scultura bizantina nella Sicilia* (Catania, 1962).

19. Information on the excavation of these two churches, undertaken in 1962, was kindly supplied by Mr Widrig. Other Proconnesian pieces were found in the West Church at Apollonia; see W. Widrig and R. Goodchild, *P.B.S.R.*, XXXVIII (1960), 70 ff., especially 73.

p. 191 20. I. Nikolajević-Stojković, *La decoration architecturale sculptée . . . en Macédoine, en Serbie et en Monténégro* (Belgrade, 1957) (in Serbian, with French summary).

21. Recent finds (*Bulletin de Correspondance Hellenique*, LXXXIV, 1960–1, 254 ff.) suggest a sixth-century origin for the Old Metropolis instead of the formerly adopted tenth-century date (A. Rašenov, *Églises de Mesembria*, Sofia, 1932, 2 ff.).

22. Gsell, *Monuments*, 323 ff. (Tipasa), and 280 ff. (Tébessa).

23. *Corpus*, I, 14 ff. (S. Agnese); II, 1 ff. (east church of S. Lorenzo – that is, the chancel of the present twelfth-century basilica).

24. G. de Angelis d'Ossat, *Studi Ravennati* p. 192 (Ravenna, 1962), 91 ff., presents the latest and most reliable reconstruction. Earlier interpretations and reconstructions of the building, often based on racial theories (A. Haupt, *Das Grabmal Theoderichs des Grossen . . .*, Leipzig, 1913), or on unchecked architectural fantasy (C. Cecchelli, *Felix Ravenna*, LXXII, 1956, 5 ff.) have been dealt with by E. Dyggve (*Studi in onore di . . . Calderini e . . . Paribeni*, III, 765 ff., and in *Kung Theoderik og den nordiske runddysse*, Copenhagen, 1957), and by K. Wessel, in *Das Altertum*, IV (1958), 229 ff.

25. E. Dyggve, *op. cit.*; A. Grabar, *Martyrium* (Paris, 1916), 140 ff., 204 ff.; for further examples, see S. Guyer, *Grundlagen mittelalterlicher europäischer Baukunst* (Einsiedeln, 1950), plate 1.

26. A. Deroko and S. Radojčeč, *Starinar*, N.S. I (1950), 120 ff.; D. Mano-Zisi, *ibid.*, N.S. III (1952–3), 129 ff., and IX–X (1958–9), 295; P. Spremo-Petrović, *ibid.*, 169 ff.; Dj. Stričević, *XII C.E.B. . . . Ochrid, Rapports*, VII, *passim*.

27. See above, p. 135, and Chapter 7, Note 29. p. 193

28. D. Mano-Zisi, *Starinar*, III–IV (1952–3), 156 ff.; Dj. Stričević, *XII C.E.B. . . . Ochrid 1961, Actes*, 224 ff.

29. S. Radojčeč, *Sb.R.*, I (1952), 148 ff.; for p. 194 Fal'oul, see Butler, *Churches*, 164 ff.

30. Dj. Stričević, *Sb.R.*, I (1952), 179 ff. (with French summary); *idem*, *X C.E.B. . . . Istanbul, Actes*, 171 ff.

31. *Corpus*, I, 304 ff., and, with slightly later date, W. and R. Schumacher, *Kölner Domblatt* (1957), 22 ff.

32. Belovo: A. Frolov, *Bulletin Byz. Inst.*, I (1946), 43 ff.; Tolmeita: P. Romanelli, *IV C.A.C. . . . Rome 1938*, I, 279 ff.

33. J. B. Ward Perkins, *Archaeologia*, XCV (1953), p. 195 70.

34. For example, S. Pietro at Syracuse, S. Foca near Priola Gargallo, and a ruin near Palagonia (G. Agnello, *L'architettura bizantina in Sicilia*, Florence, 1952, 89 ff., 93, 295; G. Libertini, *Atti I° Congresso Nazionale di Archeologia Cristiana*, 1952, 201 ff., erroneously maintained that the arcades of

the nave marked the outer limits of these churches). S. Pietro ad Baias at Syracuse, known only from excavations, has the same plan, but terminated by a triconch sanctuary (Agnello, *ibid.*, 81 ff.).

p. 195 35. St Laurent at Grenoble is the best-known example; the late-eighth-century date suggested by J. Hubert, *Arte del primo millenio* (Turin, 1953), 327 ff., has not been generally accepted.

36. See above, Note 6. For the towers, one might compare, e.g., the Acheiropoeitos in Salonica (above, p. 74). The placing of the martyrium under the open sky obviously recalls the Holy Sepulchre in Jerusalem or the Fountain behind the cathedral at Gerasa. The present chapel of the Burning Bush behind the apse seems to be a comparatively late addition. Comparable to the insertion of a precious apse mosaic into the crude basilica on Mt Sinai, a church at Sabratha (Church 2) is provided with a splendid floor mosaic, obviously laid by a workshop brought into Tripolitania from overseas. But the church itself is traditional in plan and crude in execution (J. B. Ward Perkins, *Archaeologia*, XCV, 1953, 12 ff.).

37. See above, Chapter 2, Note 45.

38. M. Mazzotti, *La basilica di Sant'Apollinare in Classe* (Vatican City, 1954).

39. See above, p. 138. p. 196

40. Verzone (1942), 45, 47 ff.; B. Molajoli, *La basilica eufrasiana di Parenzo* (Padua, 1943), with bibliography.

41. G. Brusin, *Aquileia e Grado* (Padua, 1956); M. Mirabella Roberti, *Grado* (Grado, 1956).

42. Verzone (1942), 56 ff., and previous note. p. 198

NOTES TO PART FIVE

CHAPTER 12

p. 199 1. G. Ostrogorsky, *History of the Byzantine State* (Oxford, 1956), 72 ff.

2. *Ibid.*, 119 ff., and, for the relation of iconoclasm and art, A. Grabar, *L'iconoclasme byzantin* (Paris, 1957), and E. Kitzinger, *D.O.P.*, VIII (1957), 83 ff.

CHAPTER 13

p. 202 1. H. Rott, *Kleinasiatische Denkmäler* (Leipzig, 1908), 299 ff. I am indebted to Mr Martin Harrison for a set of splendid photographs taken in 1960.

2. See above, Chapter 10, Note 23.

p. 203 3. St Clement at Ankara was surveyed shortly before its destruction by G. de Jerphanion and published in *Mélanges de l'Université Saint-Joseph à Beyrouth*, XIII (1928), 113 ff. St Nicholas at Myra, badly rebuilt, in particular in its upper portions, in 1862, was last published to my knowledge by Rott, *op. cit.*, 324; no good recent photograph of the interior seems to exist. C. F. M. Texier's surveys of both churches (in *Description de l'Asie mineure* (Paris, 1839–49), I, plate 71; III, plate 222) are unreliable. The sixth-century date proposed for St Clement by Jerphanion is untenable.

p. 205 4. The church of the Koimesis has been published by O. Wulff, *Die Koimesiskirche in Nicaea* (Strassburg, 1903), and by T. Schmit, *Die Koimesiskirche von Nikaia* (Berlin and Leipzig, 1927), based on a survey made in 1912; both are to be supplemented by P. A. Underwood, *D.O.P.*, XIII (1959), 235 ff., and C. Mango, *ibid.*, 245 ff. The latter points out (250 f.) the rebuilding, after 1065, of the upper portions of the church, particularly the lateral tympana with their tripartite windows, the base of the dome, and the narthex. Regarding H. Sophia at Salonica, see H. Saladin and M. Le Tourneau, *Les monuments chrétiens de Salonique* (Paris, 1918), plates 35–49, and M. Kalligas, *Die Hagia Sophia von Thessalonike* (Würzburg, 1935). For the Akataleptos church – that is, the Kalenderhane Čami – see Van Millingen, *Churches*, 183 ff. (as St Mary Diaconissa); Schneider, *Byzanz*, 51; Janin, *Églises*, 518 ff.; and in particular, N. Brunov, *B.Z.*, XXXII (1932), 54 ff., and J. Kollwitz, *R.Qu.Schr.*, XLII (1934), 233 ff.; for the Gül Čami – the identification with H. Theodosia is doubtful – see Ebersolt and Thiers, *Églises*, 113 ff.; Van Millingen, *Churches*, 164; Janin, *Églises*, 150 ff.; and N. Brunov, *B.Z.*, XXX (1929/30), 554 ff.

A number of other structures in Constantinople were formerly listed as cross-domed churches of the period extending from the late sixth to the early ninth centuries; the Koča Mustafa Pasha Čami (presumably St Andrew in Krisei); the core of the Chora Church (Kahrie Čami); the core of the Pammakaristos (Fetiyeh Čami) (Van Millingen, *Churches*, 106 ff., 288 ff., 138 ff.; Janin, *Églises*, 32 ff., 217 ff., 545 ff.). However, the Kahrie Čami has nothing whatever to do with the cross-domed plan and is moreover of eleventh- or twelfth-century date (D. Oates, *D.O.P.*, XIV, 1960, 223 ff.). The Koča Mustafa Pasha Čami, formerly identified with St Andrew in Krisei, has often been dated into the sixth century (Van Millingen, *Churches*, 106 ff.; Kautzsch, *Kapitellstudien*, 179 f.), but it appears to be a thirteenth-century version of the cross-domed plan. See S. Eyice, *IX C.E.B. . . . Salonica 1952*, 184 ff.

5. Kalligas, *op. cit.*; the sixth-century capitals, p. 206
which to previous students had suggested an earlier date, are spoils (Kautzsch, *Kapitellstudien*, 141 ff., 185 f.).

6. P. A. Underwood, *D.O.P.*, XIII (1959), 235 ff., and, previously, E. Kitzinger, *XI C.E.B. . . . Munich 1958, Berichte*, I ff.

7. The building history of the Akataleptos p. 208
church, despite J. Kollwitz, *R.Qu.Schr.*, XLII (1934), 233 ff., is not yet entirely clarified; certainly the marble revetment on the east piers and presumably the upper chambers of the west piers date from a twelfth-century remodelling.

8. Van Millingen, *Churches*, 191 ff.; Schneider, *Byzanz*, 53; Janin, *Églises*, 416. The date of construction has been placed in the ninth, tenth, and eleventh centuries.

9. G. H. Hamilton, *Art and Architecture of Russia* (*Pelican History of Art*) (London, 1957), *passim*.

10. G. M. L. Bell, *Churches and Monasteries of the Tur Abdin* (*Zeitschrift für Geschichte der Architektur, Beiheft*, IX) (Heidelberg, 1913), 88 ff.; Kautzsch,

Kapitellstudien, 222. The structure, I am informed by Professor Kollwitz, no longer stands.

11. S. Ballance, *P.B.S.R.* (1955), 99 ff., revising Rott, *op. cit.*, 32 ff.

p. 211 12. The history of Byzantine liturgy requires further elucidation. At this point, see G. Dix, *The Shape of the Liturgy* ([London], 1947), 443 ff., and J. M. Hanssens, *Institutiones liturgicae rituum orientalium* (Rome, 1930 ff.), II, III, *passim*.

13. Present opinion on the question of prothesis and diaconicon is best summarized by Lassus, *Sanctuaires*, 162 ff.; by G. Bandmann, *Kunstgeschichtliche Studien für Hans Kaufmann* (Berlin, 1956), 19 ff., and by Dj. Stričević, *Starinar*, IX–X (1958–9), 59 ff. Regarding the placing of the entrances, see above, Chapter 6, Note 20.

14. See above, Chapter 6, Note 23.

15. Examples are frequent, see Orlandos, *Basilikē*, 130 ff.

16. The older view linked the triple sanctuary to the alleged introduction of the *trisagion* in 567 (E. H. Freshfield, *Archaeologia*, XLV, 1877–80, 57 ff.); but neither the date nor the link can be sustained.

p. 212 17. For the following, see, despite their vagueness, O. Wulff, *B.Z.*, XXX (1929–30), 531 ff., and P. A. Michaelis, *An Aesthetic Approach to Byzantine Art* (London, 1955).

18. The symbolism of the church building is summed up with admirable clarity by O. Demus, *Middle Byzantine Churches and their Decoration* (London, 1948), 14 ff. The main sources are: Maximus Confessor, *Mystagogia*, *P.G.*, XCI, 660 ff. (also Urs Balthasar, *Kosmische Liturgie*, Freiburg, 1946, esp. 246 f.); Germanos, *Ecclesiastical History*, *P.G.*, XCVIII, 383 ff.; Simeon of Salonica, *Peri toū Agioū Naoū*, *P.G.*, CLV, 305 ff., esp. 387 ff.

CHAPTER 14

p. 215 1. A. von Harnack, *Mission*, English ed. (1908), II, 142 ff.

2. The Syriac text of the chronicle, as translated by L. Hallier, *Über die edessenische Chronik* (*Texte und Untersuchungen*, IX, 1892, 1), 86, 'the sanctuary of the Christian congregation' is ambiguous. See also A. von Harnack, *op. cit.*, II, 86, and J.-R. Laurin, in *Analecta Gregoriana*, LXX (Rome, 1954).

3. D. Talbot Rice, *Antiquity*, VI (1932), 276 ff.; U. Monneret de Villard, *Le chiese della Mesopotamia* (*Orientalia Christiana Analecta*, CXXVIII (Rome, 1940); O. Reuther, *Ausgrabungen der Deutschen Ktesiphon-Gesellschaft, 1928–1929* (Berlin, n.d.).

4. Monneret de Villard, *op. cit.*, 51 ff.; Rice, *op. cit.*, *passim*.

5. G. M. L. Bell, *Churches and Monasteries of the* p. 217 *Tur Abdin* (London, 1913), *passim*; S. Guyer, *R.K.W.*, XXXV (1912), 481 ff.; Monneret de Villard, *op. cit.*, 45 ff. A large number of the churches, according to recent information kindly supplied by Professor Kollwitz, are still well preserved.

6. The type is well represented by Mâr Yaqub at Nisibin (Bell, *op. cit.*, 96 ff.). The date 359 frequently assigned to the church (e.g. Monneret de Villard, *op. cit.*, 87) can refer neither to the decoration, which is of sixth-century date (Kautzsch, *Kapitellstudien*, 222 f.), nor to the construction, which coincides with fifth- and sixth-century Syrian building.

7. Mâr Ibrahim at Midyad; Mâr Yaqub at Salaḥ (Bell, *op. cit.*, 68 ff.).

8. El 'Adhra, Ḥakh (Bell, *op. cit.*, 82 ff.).

9. Guyer, *op. cit.*, published the ruin of a church at Surg Hagop, dated through an inscription between 818 and 845, where the transverse nave was enveloped by projecting arched niches carrying a gallery. Based on the classical vocabulary of this late church, he suggested dates ranging from the seventh to the ninth century for the majority of the Tur Abdin churches, including Mâr Yaqub at Salaḥ, El 'Adhra at Ḥakh, and even Mâr Gabriel at Qartamin. Except for this last – no doubt a sixth-century construction – late dates for these churches seem indeed quite plausible. Monneret de Villard, *op. cit.*, *passim*, gives further examples, such as the twelfth- or thirteenth-century church of Mâr Augēn (*ibid.*, 79).

10. New photographs of Tur Abdin churches seem to be unobtainable. The excellent illustrations in Bell, *op. cit.*, are still the best source.

11. J. E. Quibell, *Excavations at Saqqarah* (Cairo, p. 218 1909), IV, 1 ff.; U. Monneret de Villard, *Il monastero di San Simeone presso Aswân* (Milan, 1927); A. Fakhry, *The Necropolis of El-Bagawat* (Cairo, 1951); finally, on Bawît, *Mémoires de l'Institut Français d'Archéologie du Caire*, XII, XIII, XXXIX, LIX, and H. Torp, *Byzantion*, XXV–XXVII (1955–7), 513 ff.

12. E. Kitzinger, *Archaeologia*, LXXXVII (1938), 181 ff.

13. For this and other examples, see Somers Clarke, *Christian Antiquities in the Nile Valley* (Oxford, 1912), *passim*; U. Monneret de Villard, *Les*

couvents près de Sohag (Milan, 1926), *passim*; and in concise form, *idem*, *IV C.A.C. . . . Rome . . . 1940*, 291 ff.

p. 219 14. Clarke, *op. cit.*, 95 ff.; Monneret de Villard, as above, Note 11; H. G. Evelyn-White, *The Monasteries of the Wadi'n Natrun*, III (*Egyptian Expedition Publications*, VIII) (New York, 1928). In few of the structures has research as yet succeeded in definitely distinguishing original and added parts or in dating either securely; but it is possible that the original structure at Aswan dates from the late tenth or eleventh centuries. The church at Deir-es-Suriani has been convincingly assigned to the ninth century, its vaulting to about 1200. The original plan of Amba Bishoï dates from 830–49, the vaulting from 1330.

15. Evelyn-White, *op. cit.*, 131 ff. (Amba Bishoï); 227 ff. (Deir-Baramus).

16. St Sergius (Abu Sargeh), St Barbara (Barbarah), Al Muallakah; see U. Monneret de Villard, *IV C.A.C. . . . Rome . . . 1938*, figures 21, 22, and *idem*, *La chiesa di San Barbara al Vecchio Cairo* (Florence, 1922).

17. Clarke, *op. cit.*, *passim*.

p. 220 18. G. S. Mileham, *Churches in Lower Nubia* (Philadelphia, 1910), 37 ff. (Addendan, with illustration); 27 ff. (Faras); 41 f. (Serreh).

p. 221 19. S. Runciman, *The First Bulgarian Empire* (Oxford, 1934).

20. E. Dyggve, *History of Salonitan Christianity* (Oslo, 1951), 125 ff.; L. Karaman, *Iz kolijevke Hrvatske Prošlosti* (Zagreb, 1930); *idem*, in *L'art chez les Slaves*, II (Paris, 1932), 332 ff.

21. Another example is Sv. Petar at Omiš; F. Bulič, in *Studien zur Kunst des Ostens* [for] *Joseph Strzygowski* (Vienna and Hellerau, 1923), 136 ff.

22. See above, pp. 193–4, and Chapter 11, Notes 29, 30.

23. U. Monneret de Villard, *L'architettura romanica in Dalmazia* (Milan, 1910).

p. 222 24. R. von Eitelberger, *Jahrbuch der K.K. Central-Kommission*, V (1861), 160 ff. The original dedication to the Trinity and a *terminus ante quem* for the construction are established by a reference in Constantine Porphyrogenetos, *De administrando Imperio*, chapter 29 (ed. G. Moravcsik and R. J. H. Jenkins, Budapest, 1949, 138 f.), but the date of construction, whether 805 (Karaman, *Hrvatske Prošlosti*, *op. cit.*, 59 ff.) or later, remains in doubt.

p. 223 25. See above, Chapter 10, Note 24, and Chapter 11, Notes 32 and 34.

26. See above, Chapter 10, pp. 183–4, and Note 29. Contrary to earlier attempts at reconstructions, no dome rose over the nave of the cathedral at Caričin Grad (D. Mano-Zisi, *Starinar*, N.S. III/IV (1952–3), 129 ff., as against V. R. Petković, *ibid.*, XII (1937), 81 ff., and *C.A.*, III (1948), 40 ff.); see, however, Dj. Stričević, in *XII C.E.B. . . . Ochrid 1961*, *Rapports*, VII, 176.

27. An excellent summary of the *status quaestionis* is given by Stričević, *op. cit.*, 165 ff.

28. Building history and date of the successive phases of H. Sophia at Ohrid are under lively discussion: Đ. Bošković, in *God. Serb. Akad.*, XLII (1933), 304; D. Koćo, in *God. Sbornik Filos. Fakult. Skopje*, II (1949), 341 ff.; *idem*, in *Archaeologia Jugoslavica*, II (1956), 139 ff.; F. Forlati, C. Brandi, and Y. Froidevaux (ed. Unesco), *St Sophia at Ochrid* (1953); Đ. Bošković and K. Tomovski, in *Musée National d'Ohrid, Recueil de Travaux* (Ohrid, 1961), 76 ff.; Stričević, in *op. cit.*, 189 ff. Stričević, *loc. cit.*, clearly sums up the discussion and gives his own analysis, which seems by and large convincing. Of an early church of indeterminate plan and date only some foundation walls survive. Of the 'Bulgarian' church, the essential parts remain in the present structure: nave, transept, aisles east and west of the crossing, the springings of the dome, chancel and apse, and the present esonarthex on both floors. The western crossing piers are late, but the site of the original piers, slightly farther west, has been established. (The building history presented by Schmidt-Annaberg, *Deutsche Bauzeitung*, LV, 1921, 193 ff., 205 ff., is thus proved incorrect.) To these original parts, Stričević adds the galleries above the aisles east and west of the transept; but this seems debatable. However, he convincingly dates the original 'Bulgarian' building in the reign of Czar Boris (852–89); the galleries above the eastern aisles certainly date from prior to 1037–56. In the fourteenth century the double-storeyed narthex was added, while transept and dome were demolished when the church was turned into a mosque.

For the church of the Baptist at Nessebar see Mavrodinov (1959), 111 ff., with a late-ninth-century date, and A. K. Orlandos, *Archeion*, IX (1961), 19, who suggests – incorrectly in my opinion – the second quarter of the tenth century, and lists a number of churches of similar plan to which he assigns dates ranging from the first quarter of the tenth to the second quarter of the eleventh century. However, churches such as Sv. Gherman in the Prespa Lake (S. Pelikanides,

Mnēmeia byzantina . . . tēs Prespas, Salonica, 1960; also Mavrodinov, 1959, 268 f.) and a ruin near Vodoča in the Struma Valley (T. Zarko, in *Glasnik Skopsgo Nautchnog Društva*, III, 1928, 83 ff., and Mavrodinov, 1959, 107 ff.) may well date from the last third of the ninth century.

p. 223 29. J. Strzygowski, *B.Z.*, III (1894), 1 ff., and G. Sotiriou, *Ephemeris* (1931), 119 ff.

p. 224 30. A. H. S. Megaw, *B.S.A.*, XXXIII (1932–3), 152 ff., and note; see also Orlandos, as quoted above, Note 28.

31. K. Mijatev, *I.B.A.I.*, X (1936), 136 ff., and XIV (1940–2), 73 ff.; Mavrodinov (1959), 37 ff. The identification of the site with Pliska, the residence of Czar Krum, and hence the date of the buildings found has been recently questioned; D. Kranažalov, in *Sbornik Vysokś školy pedagogickś v Olomouci, Historie*, III (1956), 43 ff., and V (1958), 35 ff., as quoted by Dj. Stričević, in *XII C.E.B., Rapports*, 180 ff.

32. See however the different reconstruction proposed by B. D. Filov, *Die altbulgarische Kunst* (Zürich and Leipzig, 1919), and *B.Z.*, XXX (1929–30), 523 ff.

p. 225 33. Apsed halls were common in Byzantine palaces from the fifth and sixth centuries; see D. Talbot Rice (ed.), *The Great Palace of the Byzantine Emperors, Second Report* (Edinburgh, 1958), 24 ff., and A. M. Mansel, *VI C.E.B. . . . Paris 1948*, II, 255 ff. The triclinium of the Magnaura, known only from descriptions (Richter, *Schriftquellen*, 294 ff.), and the throne room at Pliska have been linked by Mijatev, as above, Note 31, contrary to Filov's thesis, above, Note 32.

34. Filov represents the former, Mijatev the latter view.

35. Filov, *op. cit.*, and A. Grabar, *Les influences orientales dans l'art balkanique* (Paris, 1928), 1 ff.

36. See below, p. 232.

37. E.g. G. Millet, *L'école grecque* (Paris, 1916), 84 f.

38. Runciman, *op. cit.* (above, Note 19), *passim*, has noted the forced resettlements of Armenians in Thrace – beginning in 755 and continuing perhaps in 784 and certainly in 872 – as well as their impact on Bulgaria, both in commerce and religion, whether orthodox or sectarian. (I am indebted to Professors Garsoyan and Caspary, both of Smith College, for calling my attention to these points.) Runciman, *op. cit.*, 231 f., and with greater precision in N. H. Baynes and H. Moss, *Byzantium* (Oxford, 1948; paperback ed. Oxford and New York, 1961), 343 – as I see after terminating my manuscript – has also alluded to links between Armenian and Bulgarian architecture.

39. Dj. Stričević, *XII C.E.B., Rapports*, 165 ff. p. 226

40. N. Mavrodinov, *I.B.A.I.*, XIII (1939), 246 ff. (*mitatoria*). A ninth-century date is favoured by V. Ivanova, *I.B.A.I.*, XII (1938–9), 365 ff., and Mavrodinov (1959), 92 ff., while Stričević, *op. cit.*, 180 ff., after weighing the pros and cons arrives at a sixth-century date.

41. Regarding St Achil, see Pelikanides, as above, Note 28, and Stričević, *op. cit.*, 195 ff., who suggests a ninth-century date with the exception of the eleventh-century upper chambers of the pastophories. For Staro Nagoričane and the Ljeviška church near Prizren, see *idem*, 201 ff., and S. Nenadović, *Starinar*, N.S. V–VI (1954–5), 205 ff.; see also below, p. 302.

42. Stričević, *op. cit.*, 207 ff. p. 227

43. K. Mijatev, *B.Z.*, XXX (1929–30), 561 ff.; *idem*, *I.B.A.I.*, VI (1930–1), 187 ff.; A. Rašenov, *ibid.*, X (1936), 216 ff.; G. Millet, *C.R.A.I.* (1933), 169 ff. The older view is represented by Mijatev, Millet, Rašenov, and others. Dj. Stričević and I. Nikolajević-Stojković (*XII C.E.B. . . . Ochrid 1961, Rapports*, VII, 212 ff. and 241 ff.) attempt to prove the correctness of a sixth-century date previously proposed by Đ. Bošković (*Starinar*, VIII–IX, 1933–4, 331 ff.) and S. Radojčeč (*Sb.R.*, I, 1952, 156 f.). They reason that the classical elements of the building, both in plan and decoration, survived into the sixth century, when in their opinion the church at Preslav was built. However, it remains to be proved that structures so completely corresponding to third- and fourth-century architectural concepts were ever designed in Justinian's time; this is quite aside from the improbability of a structure so complex and lavish being laid out in the sixth century in what was then the farthest corner of a frontier province. Equally implausible is the hypothesis (Millet, *op. cit.*) that round structures of the type of Preslav were common among the churches of Constantinople during Justinian's reign or later. At this point the early-tenth-century date originally proposed for the Round Church, when Preslav became the capital of the Bulgar czars, carries to me greater conviction.

44. Mavrodinov (1959), *passim*. p. 228

45. J. Strzygowski, *Die Baukunst der Armenier und Europa* (Vienna, 1918); *idem*, *Origin of Christian Church Art* (Oxford, 1923); S. Der Nersessian,

Armenia and the Byzantine Empire (Cambridge, Mass., 1945); V. M. Arutiunan and S. A. Safrian, *Pamiatniki Armianykogo Zodchestva* (Moscow, 1951).

p. 229 46. F. Macler, *Syria*, I (1920), 253 ff., favours a Syrian source, while Der Nersessian, *op. cit.*, rightly points to Asia Minor and Mesopotamia.

p. 230 47. Strzygowski, *op. cit.*, 39 f., 143 ff., 335 ff., Arutiunan, *op. cit.*, plates 14 f., 17, and H. Rott, *Kleinasiatische Denkmäler* (Leipzig, 1908), 102 ff.; see also above, p. 121 ff. The date 486 assigned to Tekor by a seventh-century inscription (Strzygowski, *op. cit.*, 335 ff.) is not certain.

48. Strzygowski, *op. cit.*, 108 f.; Der Nersessian, *op. cit.*, 68; Arutiunan, *op. cit.*, 43 and plates 34 ff.

49. Der Nersessian, *op. cit.*, *passim*, and plate II, 1; Arutiunan, *op. cit.*, 36, 38 f., and plates 14 f., 20 ff.

50. The ruin of the cathedral at Talin, dated through an inscription to an indefinite date prior to 783, shows the same type. The substitution of a tenth-century date (G. Tschubinaschwili, *B.Z.*, XXIX, 1929, 73 ff.) carries little conviction.

51. Der Nersessian, *op. cit.*, 64 ff.; Arutiunan, *op. cit.*, 42 ff. and plates 29 ff.

52. The Gayané church was rebuilt in 1652, but except for the narthex it apparently retains the original plan (Arutiunan, *op. cit.*, 41 f.).

53. Strzygowski, *op. cit.*, *passim*. p. 234

54. Der Nersessian, *op. cit.*, *passim*. p. 235

55. Millet, *op. cit.* (Note 37), *passim*.

NOTES TO PART SIX

CHAPTER 15

p. 237 1. G. Ostrogorsky, *History of the Byzantine State* (Oxford, 1956), *passim*, in particular, 175 ff.

2. S. Runciman, *The Eastern Schism* (Oxford, 1955).

p. 238 3. The *Myrobiblion* of Photius (*P.G.*, CIII, 42 ff.; CIV, 9 ff.) has been translated by J. H. Freese, *The Library of Photius* (London, 1920). For Constantine Porphyrogenetos' writings, aside from the *Book of Ceremonies* (above, Chapter 9, Note 15), see *De administrando Imperio*, as quoted in Chapter 14, Note 24. The continuation of Theophanes' history (*Theophanes Continuatus*), written on Constantine's behest (*P.G.*, CIX, 15 ff.; *Bonn Corpus*, XLVIII), presents the history of the Macedonian House and its immediate predecessors.

4. Michael Psellos (trans. E. R. A. Sewter), *Chronographia* (New Haven, 1953).

5. Anna Comnena (trans. E. Dawes), *The Alexiad* (London, 1928).

p. 239 6. See below, Chapter 16, p. 254 and Note 43.

7. Liutprand of Cremona, *Legatio ad Nicephorum*, and (ed. J. Becker) *Antapodosis* (*M.G.H. in usum scholarum*) (Hanover, 1915), *passim*; see also, *The Works of Liutprand of Cremona* (trans. F. A. Wright) (New York, 1930).

8. S. Khitrovo, *Itinéraires russes en Orient* (Geneva 1889), *passim*.

p. 240 9. S. Runciman, *A History of the Crusades* (Oxford, 1955).

CHAPTER 16

p. 241 1. Dj. Stričević, *XII C.E.B. . . . Ochrid . . . 1961, Rapports*, VII, 165 ff., in opposition to the earlier theses, inclines (207 ff.) towards this latter view.

2. K. J. Conant, *Carolingian and Romanesque Architecture* (*Pelican History of Art*) (Harmondsworth, 1959), 68. The relations between Ottonian and Balkan architecture will be discussed by C. L. Striker, in his doctoral dissertation (Institute of Fine Arts, New York University).

3. Regarding the H. Sophia at Nicaea, see below, Chapter 17, Note 15. A number of rather large, old-fashioned basilicas, supported by arcades on piers and dating from the ninth to the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, are scattered over Greece and the islands. They include one excavated near Sparta and dated 1033 (*Praktika*, 1934, 132; *ibid.*, 1939, 107 ff); another at Vira on Crete of tenth- or eleventh-century date (*Ergon* (1959), 153 ff.); a third at Vizarion, also on Crete, about 800 (*ibid.* (1956), 123 ff.); finally, in the fourteenth century at Trikala in Thessaly (*Archeion*, III, 1937, 156 ff.). The list of basilicas given in *Archeion*, IX (1961), 21 ff., suffers from the intermingling of the 'old-fashioned' with the small-scale 'Kastoria' type.

4. See G. H. Hamilton, *Art and Architecture in* p. 242 *Russia* (*Pelican History of Art*) (Harmondsworth, 1954), 8 ff., and, for S. Marco in Venice, below, pp. 287–90 and Chapter 17, Notes 76–9.

5. See below, pp. 268 ff., and S. Mihailov, *R.i.P.*, IV (1949), 171 ff., especially regarding the sociological meaning of this revival.

6. A first list of Middle Byzantine triconchs and tetraconchs as given by A. K. Orlandos, *Archeion*, I (1935), 105 ff., is supplemented by S. Bettini, *V C.E.B. . . . Roma 1936*, II, 31 ff., and by Dj. Stričević, *XII C.E.B. . . . Ochrid . . . 1961, Rapports*, VII, 224 ff., with rich bibliography.

7. For the Kahrie Čami, see, aside from the obsolete chapter in Van Millingen, *Churches*, 288 ff., D. Oates, *D.O.P.*, XIV (1960), 224 ff., reporting on the finds of two earlier stages. (A major publication under the direction of Paul Underwood is in preparation on the building and its decoration.) For Vunitsa, see S. Stančev, *I.B.A.I.*, XVIII (1952), 305 ff., and Mavrodinov (1959), 185. The ruin of the church near Eregli on the European shore of the Sea of Marmara, now apparently destroyed, has been dated 'near 1000 . . . or at the time of Basil I . . . or perhaps as early as Heraclius' (J. Strzygowski, *J.Ö.A.I.*, I, 1898, *Beiblatt*, 1 ff.), or 'not after the ninth century' (O. Wulff, *Altchristliche und byzantinische Kunst* (*Handbuch der Kunstwissenschaft*), Berlin, [1922], 453 f.); the similar ruin at Yusa Tepesi on the Asian side of the Bosphorus has been equally vaguely dated 'sixth or ninth century' (S. Eyice, *IX C.E.B. . . . Salonica 1952*, 184 ff.).

8. Below, p. 264 and Chapter 17, Note 14. p. 243

9. G. Millet, *L'école grecque* (Paris, 1916), 105 ff., terms the type 'église à trompes d'angle'. He lists, apart from Hosios Lukas and Daphni, the Panaghia Lykodemou in Athens (ruined in a nineteenth-century restoration; see A. Couchaud, *Choix d'églises byzantines*, Paris, 1842, plates 11 ff., for the original building); the cathedral of Christianou (E. Stikas, *L'église byzantine de Christianou*, Paris, 1951); and four examples of late-thirteenth-century date: H. Sophia at Monemvasia (R. Traquair, *B.S.A.*, XII, 1905/6, 273 f.), H. Theodoroi at Mistra (G. Millet, *Monuments byzantins de Mistra*, Paris, 1910, plates 20 f.), the Paragoritissa at Arta (A. K. Orlandos, *Hē Paragoritissa tēs Artēs*, Athens, 1921; also *Deltion*, V (1919), 1 ff.), St Nicholas-in-the-Fields, near the former Lake Kopais (*Ergon*, 1960, 240 ff.). See also below, pp. 275–6, 278.

p. 244 10. Millet, *loc. cit.*

p. 245 11. The term quincunx was coined by K. J. Conant (as quoted Chapter 2, Note 38), *passim*.

12. For the Nea, see below, p. 259, and Chapter 17, Note 5; for Germigny-des-Prés, P. Clemen, *Romanische Monumentalmalerei in den Rheinlanden* (Düsseldorf, 1916), 54 ff., and J. Hubert, *L'art pré-roman* (Paris, 1938), *passim*; for S. Satiro, G. Chierici, *La chiesa di S. Satiro a Milano* (Milan, 1942); for Tarrasa, J. Puig y Cadafalch, *VI C.E.B. . . . Paris 1948*, II, 343 ff.; for S. Maria delle Cinque Torri (now destroyed), H. W. J. Schulz, *Denkmäler der Kunst des Mittelalters in Unteritalien* (Dresden, 1860), II, 106 ff.

13. Göreme, see below, p. 281 and Chapter 17, Note 56; Side, see S. Eyice, *X C.E.B. . . . Istanbul 1955*, 130 ff.; Peristera, *Archeion*, VII (1951), 146 ff.

p. 246 14. J. Strzygowski, *Die Baukunst der Armenier und Europa* (Vienna, 1918), 849 ff. The status of the question as of 1925 has been summarized by C. Diehl, *Manuel d'art byzantin*, 2nd ed. (Paris, 1925–6), II, 460 f. More recently, see K. Erdmann, in *Spätantike und Byzanz* (*Neue Beiträge zur Kunstgeschichte des ersten Jahrtausends*) (Baden-Baden, 1952), 53 ff., with bibliography.

15. Millet, *op. cit.*, 62, 72; W. M. Ramsey and G. L. Bell, *The Thousand and One Churches* (London, 1909), *passim*, in particular, 397 ff.; and critically, Diehl, *op. cit.*, II, 437, note 2.

16. O. Wulff, *Die Koimesiskirche in Nicaea* (Strassburg, 1903), 134 ff.; C. Diehl, *op. cit.*, II, 460 f.; N. Brunov, *B.Z.*, XXVII (1927), 63 ff., and *Vizantiskij Vremmenik*, XXVII (1949), 150 ff.; W. R. Zaloziecky, *B.Z.*, XXVIII (1928), 372 ff., and *ibid.*, XXIX (1929), 248 ff.

17. The structure, demolished in 1890, is known only from illustrations (C. J. M. De Vogüé, *La Syrie centrale*, Paris, 1865 f., plate 7; J. W. Crowfoot, *Early Churches in Palestine*, London, 1941, plate VIIIa). E. Weigand (*Würzburger Studien zur Altertumswissenschaft*, XIII, 1938, 71 ff.) maintained that the building was erected as a temple (not a praetorium), while columns and covering dated only from the fifth century, when the temple was supposedly – but there is no evidence – transformed into a church. The second part of his thesis carries, for me, little conviction.

18. See above, p. 188, and Chapter 11, Note 10.

19. G. Ostrogorsky, *History of the Byzantine* p. 247
State (Oxford, 1956), 231 f., 245 f.; Janin, *Églises*, 319.

20. O. Demus, *Middle Byzantine Mosaic Decora-* p. 248
tion (London, 1948), 14 ff.

21. J. Travlos, *Poliodomikē exelisis Athēnōn* p. 249
(Athens, 1959), 154 ff.

22. R. Scranton (ed.), *Corinth, Medieval Architecture in the Central Area*, XVI (Cambridge, Mass., 1957), 128 ff.; the original link to Syrian fourth-century houses, suggested by the author, seems to me doubtful.

23. A. K. Orlandos, *Monastēriakē Architektonikē* (Athens, 1926, reprinted 1958).

24. *Archeion*, V (1939–40), 34 ff., and *ibid.*, VII p. 250
(1951), 72 ff.

25. See above, pp. 107–8, 186–7, and Chapter 11, Notes 6 and 8.

26. See below, p. 253 and Note 38.

27. L. M. E. de Beylié, *L'habitation byzantine* (Paris and Grenoble, 1902), *passim*; P. Kukules, *Byzantinos bios kai politismos*, IV (Athens, 1951), 258 ff.

28. K. M. Swoboda, *Römische und romanische* p. 251
Paläste (Vienna, 1925); G. Lorenzetti, in *Miscellanea . . . in onore di I.B. Supino* (Florence, 1933), 23 ff.

29. Mavrodinov (1959), 38 ff., 144 ff.

30. The sources, excerpted in German translation and impeccably arranged, are found in Richter, *Schriftquellen*, 253 ff.

31. C. Mango, *The Brazen House* (*Arkaeologisk-kunsthistoriske Meddelelser, Kgl. Danske Vidensk. Selskab.*, IV, 4, 1959).

32. See above, p. 54, and Chapter 3, Note 29. p. 252

p. 252 33. Richter, *op. cit.*, 294 ff.

34. *Ibid.*, 342 ff.

35. Michael Psellos, book 6, chapter 185 (translation as quoted above, Chapter 15, Note 4, 188 f.).

36. Richter, *op. cit.*, 349 ff.

p. 253 37. *Ibid.*, 363 ff.; A. Grabar, *L'empereur dans l'art byzantin* (Paris, 1936), *passim.*

38. *Ibid.*, 288 ff. For the Lateran Consistorium, see P. Lauer, *Le palais du Latran* (Paris, 1913), and G. G. Ciampini, *De sacris aedificiis* (Rome, 1693), plate III, p. 18 f., with bibliography.

39. L. Torres Balbas, *La Alhambra y el Generalife* (Madrid, 1949).

40. Above, pp. 227–8, and Chapter 14, Note 43.

p. 254 41. L. Torres Balbas, *La mezquita de Cordoba y las ruinas de Medinat-al-Zahra* (Madrid, 1960).

42. A. M. Mansel, *VI C.E.B. . . . Paris 1948*, II, 255 ff.

43. Torres Balbas, *op. cit.*, 76 f., and E. Lambert, *VI C.E.B. . . . Paris 1948*, II, 225 ff.

p. 255 44. Constantine Porphyrogenetos, *The Book of Ceremonies* (as above, Chapter 9, Note 15) and Liutprand of Cremona, *Antapodosis*, VI, 5 (trans. Wright as above, Chapter 15, Note 7, 207 f.), and Richter, *op. cit.*, 301 ff.

p. 256 45. The interweaving of survival and revivals in the 'Middle Byzantine Renaissance' are discussed clearly and imaginatively by E. Kitzinger, *VI C.E.B. . . . Paris 1948*, II, 209 ff., and *idem*, *XI C.E.B. . . . Munich 1958, Berichte*, IV, 1, *passim*; see also *ibid.*, *Diskussionsbeiträge*, 55 ff.

CHAPTER 17

p. 258 1. A perusal of Janin, *Églises*, Schneider, *Byzanz*, O. Tafrali, *Topographie de Salonique* (Paris, 1912), and C. Diehl, H. Saladin, and M. LeTourneau, *Les monuments chrétiens de Salonique* (Paris, 1918), reveals the difficulties of correlating the monuments and the documentary evidence even in centres such as Constantinople or Salonica.

2. Schneider, *Byzanz*, 12 f., is but a first, incomplete attempt.

3. C. Mango, *D.O.P.*, XIII (1959), 245 ff., in particular 249 ff., also with reference to A. M. Schneider and W. Karnapp, *Die Stadtmauer von Iznik (Nicaea) (Istanbuler Forschungen*, IX) (Berlin, 1938).

p. 259 4. A. H. S. Megaw, *B.S.A.*, XXXII (1931–2), 90 ff., and *ibid.*, XXXIII (1932–3), 137 ff.

5. The church described in Photius's Homily X has been correctly identified as that of St Mary of the Pharos (instead of the Nea) by R. Jenkins and C. Mango (*D.O.P.*, IX–X (1956), 123 ff., and *idem*, *The Homilies of Photius* (Cambridge, Mass., 1958), 177 ff.), who have also established the consecration dates of both churches. For a description of the Nea, see *Theophanes Continuatus*, V. 83 (Richter, *Schriftquellen*, 354) and Anthony of Novgorod (S. Khitrovo, *Itinéraires russes en Orient*, Geneva, 1889, 98 f.). K. Wulzinger, *Byzantinische Baudenkmäler zu Konstantinopel* (Hanover, 1925), 48 ff., has attempted – unconvincingly to me – to identify the substructure of the Nea with a cistern in the Serail grounds.

6. Their barrel-vaults were covered with mosaics, showing martyrs thrown to wild beasts (Richter, *op. cit.*, 355) – an ecclesiastical adaptation of the old motif of circus games performed before the Emperor. (See also A. Grabar, *L'empereur dans l'art byzantin*, Paris, 1936, 61 ff.)

7. Anthony of Novgorod, as above, Note 5.

8. Van Millingen, *Churches*, 196 ff.; Schneider, p. 26?
Byzanz, 65; D. Talbot Rice, *Byzantion*, VIII (1933), 151 ff. and *Antiquity*, IV (1930), 415 ff.; Janin *Églises*, 364 ff. The later alterations of the Budrum Čami are easily established. In the thirteenth century, to judge by the irregular *opus listatum*, the main apse was repaired and the openings in the flanks were blocked and replaced by smaller arches and windows. These in turn were walled in when the church became a mosque. At the same time, the columns of the centre bay were replaced by square piers.

9. Van Millingen, *Churches*, 122 ff.; Schneider, *Byzanz*, 61 f.; Janin, *Églises*, 318 ff. Professor Underwood and his staff have just terminated the cleaning and begun re-examination of the structure. The supposed existence of a sixth-century church below the north building (*J.D.A.I., A.A.*, XLIV, 1929, 343 ff., and *Échos d'orient*, XXXVIII, 1939, 137) is countered by evidence of their finds. Only the beautiful pilaster capitals in the aisles of the North Church are sixth-century spoils. Indeed, as it stands, the North Church, the original core, has undergone alterations: its outer north portico has disappeared; its south portico in the late thirteenth century was incorporated into the north aisle of the South Church, when also some of its decoration was transferred into the South Church. (On the other hand, the tenth-century window decoration of the main apse is still *in situ*.) Finally, in 1636, the inner columns and arches in both

churches were replaced by pointed arches, placed lengthwise to support the awkward new domes.

p. 262 10. Rice, *loc. cit.*

p. 263 11. Janin, *loc. cit.*, favours without hesitation the tenth-century date and the identification with the church of Constantine Lips, in contrast to Schneider, *loc. cit.*, who believes the inscription to be re-used and the church a construction of the eleventh century. (Due to the fact that the word Panachrantos appears in the inscription, the Fenari Isa Čami has been erroneously identified with the church of St Mary Panachrantos.) I am glad to know that Mr Underwood agrees with me regarding the tenth-century date of the structure.

12. Ebersolt and Thiers, *Églises*, 171; Van Millingen, *Churches*, 212 ff.; Janin, *Églises*, 527 ff. Schneider, *Byzanz*, 68, denies the original existence of outer porticoes, which N. Brunov (*Byzantinisch-Neugriechische Jahrbücher*, IX, 1930–2, 129 ff.) had correctly envisaged.

13. Van Millingen, *Churches*, 243; Janin, *Églises*, 155; Ebersolt and Thiers, *Églises*, 149 f. A set of drawings of *c.* 1835 (London, R.I.B.A., Sir Banister Fletcher Library, Texier volumes I, Église de St Théodore) still show the south portico in place. Schneider, *Byzanz*, 77 f., dates the building into the tenth or eleventh century; however, the recessed brick technique and the ornamentation suggest the period 1050–1150. The exonarthex and presumably the drum of the main dome are of Paleologue date; see below, p. 308.

p. 264 14. J. Strzygowski, *B.Z.*, V (1896), 140 ff., where also the text of the sources is quoted; and A. K. Orlandos, *Monuments byzantins de Chios* (Athens, 1930) (only the plates have been published). A restoration undertaken some forty years ago has rebuilt the dome and repaired the marble revetment of the naos; but it has also replaced the paired colonnettes of the ground-floor zone with clumsy half-piers.

p. 265 15. A. M. Schneider, *Die römischen und byzantinschen Denkmäler von Iznik-Nicaea* (*Istanbuler Forschungen*, XVI) (Berlin, 1943), has established the sequence of building periods. A fifth- or sixth-century structure, built of ashlar at the bottom and of brick in the window zone, has survived in the present aisle walls. This was followed, *c.* 1065, by: the present naos, with its piers and, originally, four groups of triple arcades on columns; the apse; and, possibly, the domed chambers flanking the apse. (N. Brunov, *R.K.W.*, XLIX, 1931, 60 f., has dated these domed chambers to the fourteenth century, perhaps correctly.) A Turkish remodelling eliminated the groups of triple arcades from the nave.

16. Van Millingen, *Churches*, 219 ff.; Schneider, *Byzanz*, 68 f.; Janin, *Églises*, 529 ff. The splendid pavement, the last surviving remnant of the decoration in the south church, dates from the thirteenth century; P. A. Underwood, *D.O.P.*, X (1956), 299 ff.

17. See above, Chapter 16, Note 7, for the Kahrie Čami. For the Gül Čami, see Van Millingen, *Churches*, 164; Ebersolt and Thiers, *Églises*, 113 ff.; Schneider, *Byzanz*, 78; Janin, *Églises*, 150 ff. The identification with the church of H. Theodosia is uncertain. Even if correct, this cannot be the first patrocinium of the original eighth- or ninth-century building – perhaps a cross-domed church – which was remodelled in the course of the early twelfth century.

18. The only comprehensive treatments of p. 266
Middle Byzantine architecture in the Balkan countries are: N. Mavrodinov, *Ednokorabnata i Krbstovidnata črkva* (*L'église à nef unique et l'église cruciforme en pays bulgare jusqu'à la fin du XIV^e siècle*) (Sofia, 1931); *idem*, *Staroblgarskoto Iskustvo* (Sofia, 1959), both with extensive bibliographical references to *I.B.A.I.*, *Starinar*, *Sb.R.*, and *R.i.P.*; finally, G. Millet, *L'ancien art serbe* (Paris, 1919), and A. Deroko, *Monumentalna i dekorativna Arhitektura . . . Serbiji* (Belgrade, 1953).

19. See above, pp. 227–8, and Chapter 14, Note 43.

20. Half-cylindrical buttresses were found in a church (no. 1), excavated at Bial Briag near Preslav, of early-tenth-century date; V. Ivanova, *R.i.P.*, III (1949), 149 ff. Another church excavated near by and attributed to the second third of the tenth century (Avradak, no. 1) opened into lateral porticoes and was provided with polygonal apses and apparently a narthex gallery; *idem*, *ibid.*, 13 ff. and Mavrodinov (1959), 186 ff.

21. S. Stančev, *I.B.A.I.*, XVIII (1952), 305 ff., and p. 267
Mavrodinov (1959), 185 ff.

22. Dj. Stričević, in *XII C.E.B. . . . Ochrid, 1961*, *Rapports*, VII, 224 ff.

23. See above, p. 252, and Chapter 16, Note 34.

24. Đ. Bošković and K. Tomovski, *Musée National d'Ohrid, Recueil des Travaux* (Ohrid, 1961), 85 f.

25. *Archeion*, I (1935), 105 ff.

26. Mavrodinov (1959), 167 ff., with biblio- p. 268
graphy.

p. 268 27. A. Grabar, *Les influences orientales dans l'art balkanique* (Strasbourg, 1928), stresses the resemblance of Bulgarian and Sassanian ornament on glazed tiles. However, tenth-century tiles of very similar type, both with ornament and figures of saints, have come to light at Constantinople (D. Talbot Rice, *Byzantine Glazed Pottery*, Oxford, 1930, *passim*; K. Mijatev, *V C.E.B. . . . Roma 1938*, 266 ff.; and E. S. Ettinghausen, *C.A.*, VII, 1954, 79 ff.); see also the group of tiles acquired in 1959 by the Walters Art Gallery, Baltimore, Md. Regarding the mosaics in the mosque of Cordova, see above, Chapter 16, Note 41.

28. *Archeion*, VII (1951), 146 ff.

29. S. Mihailov, *R.i.P.*, III (1949), 171 ff., who has excavated a number of these structures, discusses their implications for the political and social history of tenth-century Bulgaria.

p. 269 30. The ruin of such a hall-church survives at Vračanića in the Struma region; Mavrodinov (1959), 272.

31. *Archeion*, IV (1939), 1 ff.; A. K. Orlandos, in *Archeion*, IX (1961), 21 ff., lists vaulted and unvaulted Middle Byzantine hall-churches and basilicas found in Greece and Macedonia, dating from the tenth to the thirteenth century.

p. 270 32. See below, pp. 274 f., and A. H. S. Megaw, *B.S.A.*, XXXII (1931–2). A. K. Orlandos, *Archeion*, IV (1939), 125 ff., dates the Kubidilike at the end of the tenth or beginning of the eleventh century, and the Anargyroi church to the second or third quarter of the eleventh century.

33. C. Diehl, H. Saladin, and M. Le Tourneau, *Les monuments chrétiens de Salonique* (Paris, 1918), 153 ff., and D. Evangelidis, *He Panaghia tōn Chalkēon* (Salonica, 1954), with new survey. The date 1044 for the dedicatory inscription, suggested by Evangelidis, is probably incorrect. The date is 1028, as read by earlier students; see *Praktika* (1933–4), 88 ff.

p. 271 34. See below, pp. 278 f.

35. *Archeion*, I (1935), 139 ff.

36. Picture books about Mount Athos are frequent, such as R. Coate, *Mount Athos* (Grenoble–Paris, 1948), with unpleasant romantic, and F. Doelger, *Mönchsland Athos* (Munich, 1943), with equally unpleasant political overtones. A scholarly discussion of the buildings and their history is still wanting, despite the architectural surveys included in A. K. Orlandos, *Monastēriakē Architektonikē* (Athens, 1958), and notwithstanding the pioneer work, done by H. Brockhaus, *Die Kunst in den Athosklöstern* (Leipzig, 1898; reprinted 1924), and F. W. Hasluck, *Mount Athos* (London, 1924).

37. S. Ballance, *Anatolian Studies*, X (1960), 141 ff.

38. T. Zarko, in *Glasnik Skopsgo Nautšnog* p. 272 *Društva*, III (1929), 83 ff.; P. Milković-Pepek, in *Sb.R.*, VI (1960), 137 ff.; J. Djurić, *XI C.E.B. . . . Munich 1959, Akten, Munich . . . 1961*, 113 ff. Unfortunately it has proved impossible to provide an illustration.

39. For Vira (Feredjik, prior to 1911), see T. p. 273 Uspenski, *I.R.A.I.K.*, XII (1907), 24 ff., A. K. Orlandos, *Archeion*, I (1935), 145, and *idem*, *Thrakika*, IV (1933), 3 ff.; for Nerezi, V. Ivanova, *G.N.M.S.* (*1925–6*), 430 ff., Mavrodinov, *op. cit.* in Note 18 (1931), 66, and G. Millet, *L'ancien art serbe* (Paris, 1919); for Chilandari, Millet, *ibid.*, 95 ff. The church at Vira is dated only by a late document which records its foundation, but the style of the church confirms the date. At Nerezi, an inscription on the murals gives the year 1164 as a *terminus ante* or *ad quem*, confirmed by the name of the founder, Alexis Comnenos, not the Emperor of the name, but presumably a relative.

40. For Studenica and the related buildings of the Rascian School (Djurdjevi Stubovi, 1170; Žiča, 1207–19) see Millet, *op. cit.*, *passim*, and Deroko, as quoted above, Note 18, *passim*. W. Saš-Zaloziecky, *Die byzantinische Baukunst in den Balkanländern* (Munich, 1955), 25 ff. has stressed the increasingly Romanesque and Western character of the Rascian group.

41. Millet, *op. cit.*, 50 ff.; Dj. Stričević, *XII C.E.B. . . . Ochrid 1961, Rapports*, VII, 226 and note 13, rightly refutes the thesis that the church of St Nicholas was rebuilt in the twelfth century on a sixth-century foundation.

42. G. Millet, *L'école grecque* (Paris, 1916), was the p. 2 first to point out (and sometimes to overstress) the differences between church building in Constantinople and in Greece respectively. He is no doubt mistaken in denying the existence of dogtooth friezes in Constantinople; in maintaining that domes with rippling eaves lines originated in Constantinople; and especially in contending (54 ff.) that in contrast to the Constantinopolitan separation of sanctuary and naos, in Greece the lateral forechoirs were invariably fused with the eastern corner bays of the nave and covered with barrel-vaults, rather than with groin-vaults or pendentive

domes. For proof to the contrary, see, for example, *Archeion*, v (1939/40), 3 ff.

43. Megaw, as quoted above, Note 4. I cannot do better than to summarize his results.

p. 275 44. A. H. S. Megaw, *B.S.A.*, xxxiii (1932/3), 152 ff., and R. Traquair, *ibid.*, xv (1908–9), 177 ff. The church of the Gorgoëpikoos (Mikra Metropolis) in Athens was built not in the ninth or tenth century (A. Struck, *A.M.*, xxxi, 1906, 281 ff.) but no earlier than the late twelfth century (Megaw, *B.S.A.*, xxxii, 1931/2, 100).

45. R. W. Schultz and S. H. Barnsley, *The Monastery of Saint Luke of Stiris* (London, 1901). For the Holy Apostles, see A. Frantz, *Byzantion*, xxiv (1954), 513 ff., and *Hesperia*, xxiv (1955), 55 ff., and for both churches, A. H. S. Megaw, *B.S.A.*, xxxii (1931–2), *passim*. The buildings at Hosios Lukas as well as the Holy Apostles have been recently restored.

p. 277 46. Megaw, *ibid.* The simplification of the cross-domed octagon becomes evident as early as *c.* 1040 in the Panaghia Lykodēmou in Athens; see above, Chapter 16, Note 9.

47. U. Monneret de Villard, *La chiesa di Santa Barbara al Vecchio Cairo* (Florence, 1922), 52 ff., gives a number of examples of Islamic wood-carvings of comparable geometric and foliate interlace design.

48. A. H. S. Megaw, *B.S.A.*, xxxii (1931–2), *passim*, and for the H. Theodoroi, *B.S.A.*, xxxiii (1932–3), 163 ff.; also J. Travlos, *Poleodomikē Exelesis tōn Athēnōn* (Athens, 1960), 149 ff.

p. 278 49. G. Millet, *Daphni* (Paris, 1899); A. H. S. Megaw, *B.S.A.*, xxxii (1931–2), 93 f. The cathedral of Christianou, at roughly the same time, shows the plan of Daphni with slight variations; see Stikas, as above, Chapter 16, Note 9.

p. 279 50. Regarding the variants on the quincunx plan in Greece, see *Archeion*, v (1939–40), 3 ff.; for Hosios Meletios, *ibid.*, 34 ff.; for Kaisariani, *Ephemeris* (1902), 54 ff.; for St John the Theologian, A. K. Orlandos and G. Sotiriou, *Evretērion tōn Mnēmeiōn tēs Ellados*, I (Athens, 1927 ff.), 168 f., with the erroneous date, thirteenth or fourteenth century; for the churches at Kitta and Vamvaka, R. Traquair, *B.S.A.*, xv (1908/9), 177 ff., and A. H. S. Megaw, *B.S.A.*, xxxiii (1932–3), 137 ff.; for Ligourio, *idem*, *B.S.A.*, xxxii (1931–2), 114.

51. At times, e.g. at Ligourio, the rippling eaves line was transformed into the straight type only in a late rebuilding.

52. D. Pallas, *Anaglyptikos Stele tōn Byzantinōn Mouseiōn* (Athens, 1961), has been the first to place the Byzantine ornament of Greece in a chronological context. We list a few examples in which foliage and geometric forms are fused: the capitals in the windows of the Kapnikarea (*c.* 1069); the ornament on doors and *templa* at Hosios Meletios, *c.* 1100 (*Archeion*, v, 1939–40, 71, 97 ff.); the decoration of H. Soter at Amphissa (*Archeion*, I, 1935, 194, figure 11), first quarter of the twelfth century. Tendril friezes of the early, freer type are found at Christianou (Pallas, figure 8, and Stikas, *op. cit.* in Chapter 16, Note 9, figures 36 ff.) and at Kriezote (*Archeion*, v, 1939–40, figures 8–13).

53. A. Struck, *A.M.*, xxxix (1909), 189 ff., and A. H. S. Megaw, *B.S.A.*, xxxii (1931–2), *passim*. The church at Chonika (*Ergon*, 1960, 246 f.), to judge from its simpler masonry, may well date from the end of the eleventh century, that is, earlier than the other Argolis churches. On the other hand, the decorative masonry of H. Soter near Amphissa in Locris (*Archeion*, I, 1935, 181 ff.) closely recalls the Argolis group.

54. The material in Cappadocia and Lycaonia, between Kayseri and Konya, has been gathered by H. Rott, *Kleinasiatische Denkmäler* (Leipzig, 1908), and W. M. Ramsay and G. L. Bell, *The Thousand and One Churches* (London, 1909). Aisleless chapels are reported, e.g. at Viranşehir and Sarigül (Bell, *op. cit.*, 325 ff., 332 ff.); cross-plan churches at Helvadere (Rott, *op. cit.*, 265 ff.), Kurşuncu (Bell, *op. cit.*, 353 ff.), and Viranşehir (Bell, *op. cit.*, 363 ff.). Hall-churches with barrel-vaults, mostly of small size, were built at Binbirkilisse still after 850 (no. 3, Bell, *op. cit.*, 53 ff.). Perhaps at the same time a sixth(?)-century church at Tilköinsar (Tyana; Rott, *op. cit.*, 287 f.; G. de Jerphanion, *Les églises rupestres en Cappadocie*, Paris, 1928 ff., I, plate 22) was remodelled as a barrel-vaulted hall-church resting on heavy piers. p. 280

55. S. Ballance, *Anatolian Studies*, x (1960), 141 ff. The church of the Chrysocephalos at Trebizond, originally a basilica with galleries of tenth- or eleventh-century date(?), was transformed in the thirteenth century by inserting into its centre a barrel-vaulted cross, surmounted by a dome (*ibid.*, 146 ff.).

56. Jerphanion, as above, Note 54, is the standard work, to be supplemented by E. Weigand, *B.Z.*, xxxvi (1936), 337 ff., whose late dating of the churches and their mural decoration has been – rightly I think – refuted by M. Chatzidakis, p. 281

Byzantion, XIV (1939), 95 ff. See also Rott, *op. cit.*, 127 ff., 135, 139 ff., 145 ff. (on the cave churches near Soğandere), and 210 ff. (on those of Göreme), and the picture book, L. Budde, *Göreme* (Münster/W, 1960).

p. 281 57. Rott, *op. cit.*, 224 ff., and Jerphanion, *op. cit.*, I, 262 ff., who points out that a small, perhaps ninth-century chapel, now the porch, was later enlarged into the present structure.

58. Tavşanli Kilise near Sinasos (Jerphanion, *op. cit.*, I, 29); Barbara chapel and Karabash Kilise, both in the Soğandere valley (Rott, *op. cit.*, 146 and 136, and Jerphanion, *op. cit.*, II, 307 ff.).

59. Church A, Soğandere valley (Rott, *op. cit.*, 124 ff.); Göreme, Quaranleg Kilise (Analipsis church, *ibid.*, 214 ff.; Jerphanion, *op. cit.*, I, 393 ff., plates 95 ff.), and Elmaly Kilise (Rott, *op. cit.*, 219 ff.; Jerphanion, *op. cit.*, I, 431 ff., plates 113 ff., supplemented by my own notes).

p. 282 60. J. Strzygowski, *Kleinasien* (Leipzig, 1904), 156; Rott, *op. cit.*, 258 ff.; Ramsay and Bell, *Churches*, 404 ff.

61. Examples are known from Konya and vicinity: H. Amphilochios on the citadel at Konya (Ramsay and Bell, *Churches*, 403 ff.); the Ala Kilise on the Ali Summasi Dagh, and the Ilanli Kilise (Karadjedik Kilise) in the Ihlara Dere (*ibid.*, 399 ff., 418 ff.; Rott, *op. cit.*, 274 ff.); a ruin near Fisandün (Strzygowski, *op. cit.*, 154); finally the mosque, formerly the church of H. Gregorios Thaumaturgos, at Gelvere (Ramsay and Bell, *op. cit.*, 421 f.). Except for this latter, which I visited in 1954, I do not know whether these churches survive.

p. 283 62. A. K. Orlandos, *Archeion*, VI (1948), 55 ff., has surveyed and discussed the numerous Middle Byzantine churches on Rhodes: aisleless chapels, with barrel-vaults, sometimes tripled; atrophied Greek crosses with slightly projecting arms; a few quatrefoils; and four quincunx churches – one on Mt Phileremos, H. Yoannis in Lindos, the Panaghia in the castle (almost totally destroyed in 1943), and the Demirli Čami in the town of Rhodes. None are dated by external evidence, and stylistic evidence hardly justifies the dating proposed by Orlandos: *c.* 1000 for the Phileremos church, the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries for the other three.

63. G. Gerola, *Monumenti veneti nell'isola di Creta*, II (Venice, 1908), 79 ff.

64. G. Sotiriou, *Ta byzantina Mnēmeia tēs Kyprou* (Athens, 1935); A. I. Dikigoropoulos, in *Report of the Department of Antiquities, Cyprus, 1940–1948* (Nicosia, 1958).

65. G. Sotiriou, *V C.E.B. . . . Roma 1938*, II, 401 ff., has suggested a fifth-century date for the three-domed churches of H. Lazaros at Larnaka and H. Barnabas at Salamis – a proposal which will warrant further investigation.

66. See above, p. 245, and Chapter 16, Note 12. p. 284

67. É. Bertaux, *L'art dans l'Italie méridionale* (Paris, 1904); P. Orsi, *Le chiese basiliane della Calabria* (Florence, 1929). Reliable surveys of the churches at Rossano and Stilo are found in H. Teodorou, *Ephemeris Daco-Romana*, IV (1930), 149 ff., and P. Lojacono, *V C.E.B. . . . Rome 1938*, II, 183 ff. Resemblances, perhaps of an accidental nature, to the cave churches of Cappadocia have been pointed out by G. de Jerphanion, *V C.E.B. . . . Rome 1938*, II (1940), 572 ff. The dates of construction for both churches (Orsi, *op. cit.*, 9 ff., has suggested a date *c.* 1000 for Stilo) remain in doubt.

68. G. Jonescu, *Ephemeris Daco-Romana*, V (1935), p. 285 50 ff.

69. *Archeion*, I (1935), 139 ff.

70. Examples dating from about 1150 are found at H. Georgios near Kitta and at H. Varvara near Eremos; A. H. S. Megaw, *B.S.A.*, XXXIII (1932–3), 137 ff., and plates 17 ff. and 17 b. The links to the churches of Arta suggested by Teodorou, *op. cit.*, are less likely, given the late date of the Arta churches. Links between South Italy and the Mani peninsula are also suggested by the plan of S. Pietro at Otranto. (For illustration, see P. Lojacono, *B.d.A.*, XXVII, 1933–4, 381.) For Castro, see R. Bordenache, *ibid.*, 169 ff.

71. G. Agnello, *I monumenti bizantini della Sicilia* (Florence, [1951]), and *idem*, *L'architettura bizantina in Sicilia*; G. di Stefano, *Monumenti della Sicilia bizantina* (Palermo, 1952); and, *idem*, *Monumenti della Sicilia normanna* (Palermo, 1955); O. Demus, *The Mosaics of Norman Sicily* (London, 1949).

72. L. Serra, *B.d.A.*, XXX (1936–7), 253 ff., with p. 286 the date 'between the ninth and tenth century'.

73. Demus, *op. cit.*, 73 ff.; Di Stefano, *Sicilia Normanna* (*op. cit.*), 32 ff. with extensive bibliography.

74. See on the contrary, E. Kitzinger, *I musaici di Monreale* (Palermo, 1960), 174.

75. R. W. Schultz, *Die Kirchenbauten auf der Insel* p. 288 *Torcello* (Berlin, 1927), 37 ff.

76. O. Demus, *The Church of San Marco* (Washington, 1960), supersedes the numerous older treatments of the building and its history, which he lists and from among which we mention only C. Boïto, *La ducale basilica di San Marco* (Venice, 1886); L. Marangoni, *L'architetto ignoto di San Marco* (Venice, 1933); and S. Bettini, *L'architettura di San Marco* (Padua, 1946).

p. 288 77. I am giving a simplified – and probably oversimplified – version of the complex relationships, involving Venice, Aquileia, and Grado, as presented in full by Demus, *op. cit.*, 3 ff.

78. Demus, *op. cit.*, 91, note 129, has correctly pointed out that no source refers to a remodelling, far less to a rebuilding, of the Holy Apostles in the tenth century and that the work undertaken in 868–81 by Basil I (*Theophanes Continuatus*, V, 80, in *P.G.*, CIX, 338 ff.) was limited to minor repairs. Thus Constantine the Rhodian, about 940 (E. Legrand, *Revue des Études Grecques*, IX, 1896, 32 ff., and T. Reinach, *ibid.*, 66 ff.), would still have seen the church as built by Justinian. However, despite the lack of documentary sources, the structure would seem to have been thoroughly altered prior to 979–89. Procopius leaves no doubt that in Justinian's building the central dome was higher than the other four and the only one to be provided with windows. On the other hand, A. Heisenberg (*Grabeskirche und Apostelkirche*, Leipzig, 1910, II, 133 and plate III, a, b, c), and Bettini, *op. cit.*, 74 f., have plausibly identified three representations in the *Menologium* of Basil II of 979–89 (*Vat. gr.* 1613) as depictions of the church of the Apostles. All three depict a cross-shaped church with five domes, the central dome taller than the others, but all raised on drums pierced by windows; the foreground scenes show, for 27 January, the entry into the church of the relics of St John Chrysostomus, whose life was closely linked to the Holy Apostles and who was buried there; for 22 January, the transfer of the relics of St Timothy; finally, for 18 October, the burial of St Luke, whose relics, like those of St Timothy, the church sheltered. Similarly, Heisenberg, *op. cit.*, II, 200, and plate I, had identified as the church of the Apostles the depiction contained in two early-twelfth-century manuscripts of the homilies of James Kokkinobaphos (*Vat. gr.* 1162, fol. 2; *Paris. gr.* 1208, fol. 3 v) of a five-domed church with tall drums and windows and with the representation in one of the vaults of the Mission of the Apostles – the very scene which Nicholas Mesarites (G. Downey, *Transactions American Philosophical Society*, N.S. XLVII, 6, 1957, 859 ff.) shortly after 1200 saw in the central dome of the Holy Apostles. The counter-arguments listed by Bettini, *loc. cit.* (and proffered allegedly by Xyngopoulos at the V C.E.B., but missing from the *Atti*), are the supposedly diagonal instead of crosswise placing of the domes and the representation of the Mission of the Apostles supposedly on a barrel-vault rather than on a dome; but they seem to me untenable in view of the discursiveness and reshuffling of architectural elements customary in the depiction of buildings since Late Antiquity and throughout the Middle Ages in the West as well as in Byzantium (R. Krautheimer, *Warburg Journal*, V, 1942, 1 ff.). Hence, and notwithstanding the lack of documentary evidence, it seems to me likely that domes with high drums were placed over the arms of Justinian's Apostoleion, accompanied presumably by other changes, in the second half of the tenth century. See also the suggestion made tentatively by E. Kitzinger, in *Enciclopedia universale dell'arte*, VIII (1963), 690, that the mosaic decoration was significantly altered some time between 940 and 1200.

79. Demus, *op. cit.*, focuses his attention only p. 290
on the capitals in the narthex. But in my opinion those in the interior likewise date from the late eleventh or the early twelfth century; see T. Krautheimer-Hess, *Art Bulletin*, XXVI (1944), 152 ff., esp. 172.

NOTES TO PART SEVEN

CHAPTER 18

p. 291 1. See however G. Ostrogorsky, *History of the Byzantine State* (Oxford, 1956).

CHAPTER 19

p. 293 1. O. Demus, *XI C.E.B. . . . Munich 1959, Beiträge*, IV, 2, *passim.*

2. C. Diehl, *Manuel d'art byzantin*, 2 vols, 2nd ed. (Paris, 1925–6), 735 ff., 754 ff.; G. Millet, *L'ancien art serbe* (Paris, 1919); *idem*, *Monuments byzantins de Mistra* (Paris, 1910 ff.), and *L'école grecque* (Paris, 1916), *passim.*

p. 294 3. S. Bettini, *V C.E.B. . . . Roma 1938*, II, 31 ff. Regarding the (doubtful) thirteenth-century date for the Mugliotissa church, see Janin, *Églises*, 222 f.; for Halki, Bettini gives a date 1425–48.

4. *Archeion*, I (1935), 5 ff., 41 ff.; *ibid.*, II (1936), 70 ff.

5. See above, Chapter 16, Note 9, for bibliography.

6. See below, p. 297, for the Fenari Isa Čami. A church of similar plan at Lampobou in Thessaly has been discussed by P. Versakos, *Ephemeris* (1919), 108 ff.

7. M. Hatzidakis, *Mystra* (Athens, 1956), 34 ff., 57 ff.

p. 295 8. Orlandos, as quoted in Chapter 16, Note 9, presents a monograph on the structure and its history.

p. 296 9. The Asen church at Stanimaka of late twelfth or early thirteenth century date, and the tomb church at Boïana, 1259 (A. Grabar, *I.B.A.I.*, I, 1921–2, 103 ff.), are two examples in Bulgaria; the Taxiarches church represents the type at Salonica (A. Xyngopoulos, *Tessares mikroi naoi tēs Thessalonikes*, Salonica, 1952), the 'Bogdan Sarayi' at Constantinople (Van Millingen, *Churches*, 280 ff.; Schneider, *Byzanz*, 56).

10. For Nessebar, see below, p. 305 and Note 30, for Ohrid, Đ. Bošković and K. Tomovski, in *Musée National d'Ohrid, Recueil de Travaux* (Ohrid, 1961), 89 ff.

11. Bošković and Tomovski, *op. cit.*, 87 ff.

12. *Archeion*, II (1936), 70 ff., 88 ff., 115 ff., 131 ff.; and the brief survey given by D. M. Nicol, *The Despotate of Epiros* (Oxford, 1957), 196 ff.

13. See above, Chapter 17, Note 9. For the con- p. 297
struction of the South Church (dedicated to the Baptist) and its parekklesion, I base myself on the dates given by Janin, *Églises*, 318 f.

14. For the Argolis churches, see above, p. 279 p. 298
and Chapter 17, Note 53; for Bryoni, *Archeion*, II (1936), 51.

15. S. Ballance, *Anatolian Studies*, X (1960), p. 299
141 ff.

16. The numerous churches of Mistra are poorly dated: the Peripleptos church, presumably built in the first half of the fourteenth century, the H. Sophia of 1365, and the Evangelistria, supposedly about 1400, are all quincunx structures with elongated west bays. The Pantanassa of 1428, on the other hand, takes up the plan of the domed basilica with galleries which in Mistra had first appeared in the last years of the thirteenth century; see Millet, as quoted above, Note 2, and Hatzidakis, *op. cit.*, *passim.*

17. For H. Katherini, see C. Diehl, H. Saladin, p. 300
and M. Le Tourneau, *Les églises de Salonique* (Paris, 1916), 179 ff. and plate 58; for the Holy Apostles, *ibid.*, 187 ff., and A. Xyngopoulos, *Thessalonique et la peinture macédonienne* (Athens, 1955). For the smaller fourteenth-century churches of Salonica, see A. Xyngopoulos, *Tessares mikrou naoi tēs Thessalonikēs* (Salonica, 1952); V. V. Laurent, *Revue Études Byzantines*, XIII (1955), 109 ff.; and G. I. Theocharides, *Makedonika*, IV (1955–60), 315 ff., the latter two regarding the church of H. Elias and its date of construction, 1360–80.

18. Examples are found, for instance, at Vodoča, p. 301
eleventh or twelfth century (T. Zarko, *Glasnik Skopskog Nautchnog Drushtva*, III, 1927, 83 ff.); at Sv. Dimitri, in Tirnovo, 1186 (N. Mavrodinov, *L'église à nef unique et l'église cruciforme en pays bulgare*, Sofia, 1931, 38 ff.); in the Asen church at Stanimaka (see above, Note 9). See also N. Mavrodinov, in *I.B.A.I.*, VIII (1934), 262 ff., and below, Note 30.

19. A. K. Orlandos, *Monastēriakē architektonikē* (Athens, 1958), *passim*.

20. See above, Note 12, and for the church of H. Georgios at Omorphoklissia, E. Stikas, *B.Z.*, LI (1958), 103 ff.

21. G, Millet, *L'ancien art serbe* (Paris, 1919), while obsolete on many points, is still basic; A. Deroko, *Monumentalna i dekorationa Arhitektura . . . Srbiji* (Belgrade, 1953) (with all-too-short French and English summaries), offers a wealth of plans, photographs, and detail drawings. For detailed information, see *Starinar* (1910–date); *Sb. R.* (1952 ff.); and *Godišen Sbornik Filosofisk Fakultet Universitet Skopje* (1947 ff.).

p. 302 22. Other examples are the churches at Mileševo of 1234–5; at Sopočani of *c.* 1255; at Dečani of 1327–35. See Millet, *op. cit.*, and Deroko, *op. cit.*

23. Đ. Bošković and K. Tomovski, *op. cit.*, in Note 10.

24. S. Nenadović, in *Starinar*, N.S. V–VI (1954–5), 205 ff.

25. Millet, *op. cit.*, 110 f., and Mavrodinov, *op. cit.* (Note 18), 85.

26. For Staro Nagoričane, see Millet, *op. cit.*, Mavrodinov, *op. cit.*, 88, and Đ. Bošković, in *L'art chez les Slaves, Recueil Théodore Uspenskij*, I (Paris, 1932), 43 ff.; for Gračanica, G. Millet, *ibid.*, 105 ff., N. Mavrodinov, *ibid.*, 89 f., Bošković, *op. cit.*

p. 303 27. Deroko, *op. cit.* (above, Note 21), *passim*.

28. Millet, *L'ancien art serbe* (*op. cit.*).

p. 304 29. Millet, *ibid.*, *passim*. Dj. Stričević, *Starinar*, N.S. V–VI (1954–5), 115 ff., has re-established the chronology of the Morava churches. See also W. Saš-Zaloziecky, *Die byzantinische Baukunst in den Balkanländern* (Munich, 1955), 59 ff.

30. The monuments and the history of Bulgarian architecture in Late Byzantine times have been presented by B. D. Filov, *Bulgarische Kunst* (Berlin, 1932); by M. G. Zimmerman, *Alte Bauten in Bulgarien* (Berlin, 1913); by Mavrodinov, *L'église à nef unique* (*op. cit.*, Note 18); by A. Rašenov, *Églises de Mesembria* (Sofia, 1932), and *V C.E.B. . . . Rome 1938*, II, 352 ff.; by Saš-Zaloziecky, *op. cit.*, *passim*; and by I. Galabov, in Beševliev and Irmscher, *Antike und Mittelalter in Bulgarien* (Berlin, 1960), 306 ff.

31. Both were destroyed in an earthquake in 1913 and have since been under restoration. See Mavrodinov, *op. cit.*, 97 f. and Rašenov, *Églises*, 36 ff.

32. Mavrodinov, *op. cit.*, 38 ff.

33. A. Grabar, *I.B.A.I.*, I (1921–2). p. 305

34. Rašenov, *Églises*, 79 ff., 26 ff., 99 ff.

35. For the Dalmatian examples, see above, p. 221, and Chapter 14, Note 21. The Armenian hypothesis is proffered by Grabar, as above, Note 33.

36. Saš-Zaloziecky, *op. cit.* (above, Note 29), 42 ff., and Galabov, *op. cit.* (above, Note 30).

37. Polychrome reticulated and chequerboard p. 306 masonry in Roman Gaul and the Rhineland and its survival in the eighth and ninth centuries has been discussed by H. R. Hitchcock, *Art Studies*, VI (1928), 175 ff. N. Mavrodinov, *I.B.A.I.*, VIII (1934), 262 ff., and S. N. Bobčev, *ibid.*, XXIV (1961), 153 ff., have suggested that it was known as well in the Roman Balkan provinces and thus survived in Bulgaria, but this remains to be proved. On the other hand, S. Bettini, *V C.E.B. . . . Roma 1936*, II, 22 ff., assumes that it penetrated into the Balkan countries via Epirus in the thirteenth century.

38. Van Millingen, *Churches*, 280 ff. p. 307

39. Van Millingen, *Churches*, 288 ff.; Janin, *Églises*, 545 ff.; P. A. Underwood, *D.O.P.*, IX–X (1955–6), 253 ff.; XI (1957), 173 ff.; XII (1958), 269 ff.; XIII (1959), 215 ff.; D. Oates, *ibid.*, XIV (1960), 223 ff. See also above, p. 242, and Chapter 16, Note 7.

40. Van Millingen, *Churches*, 138 ff.; Janin, p. 308 *Églises*, 217 ff.; P. A. Underwood, *D.O.P.*, XIV (1960), 215 ff.

41. The two capitals surviving in the parekklesion (Van Millingen, *ibid.*, plate 40), are covered, one with stiff thorny acanthus leaves, the other with tendrils issuing from a pair of crossed cornucopiae – both obviously attempts at reviving the vocabulary of the sixth century. But it is doubtful whether they were carved for their present position. They may be eleventh-century spoils, comparable to capitals of that time in and near Venice.

42. See above, Chapter 17, Note 13.

43. For instance, by K. Wulzinger, *Byzantinische Baudenkmäler*, p. 309 (Hanover, 1925), 86 ff. F. Dirimtekin, *Istanbul Arkeoloji Müzeleri Yilliği*, V (1952), 45, assigns the ground floor of the palace to the time of Constantine Porphyrogenetos, the upper floors to a restoration of undetermined date. But

as far as I can see, the structure of the palace is of one build. Schneider (B. Meyer-Plath and A. M. Schneider, *Die Landmauer von Konstantinopel*, II, Berlin, 1943, 95 ff.) believed the precinct wall of the palace to be later than the fifth and earlier than the adjoining twelfth-century parts of the city walls. This is possible; his further intimation (*ibid.*, 99 and note 3) of an eighth- or ninth-century(?) date for the palace proper remains tentative and entirely unproven.

44. *Archeion*, III (1937), 1 ff. p. 309

45. S. Eyice, *XI C.E.B. . . . München 1958, Akten*, 150 ff.

46. O. Demus, *XI C.E.B. . . . München 1958, Berichte*, IV, 1 (Munich, 1958).

GLOSSARY

Acanthus. Architectural ornament resembling the leaves of the acanthus plant.

Aedicula. A frame, as of a niche, formed by a pair of columns, piers, or pilasters supporting a gable, a lintel, or a plaque.

Agape. In the Early Christian church, a meal of semi-ritual character shared by the Christian congregation as a whole, or, later, offered to the poor of the congregation.

Ambo. Pulpit.

Ambulatory church. A church plan in which a domed centre bay is enveloped on three sides by aisles (see also *Cross-domed church*).

Aniconic. Without idols or images.

Architrave. A lintel in stone or timber carried from the top of one column or pier to another; the lowest member of the entablature.

Ashlar. Cut stone masonry.

Atrium. In Early Christian, Byzantine, and medieval architecture, the forecourt of a church; as a rule, enveloped by four colonnaded porticoes (quadriporticus).

Baldacchino. A free-standing canopy rising above a throne, an altar, or a tomb.

Barrel-vault. A half-cylindrical vault, as in a continuous arch; also, a tunnel-vault.

Basilica. An assembly room; in Christian parlance, a church; as a rule, longitudinal and composed of nave and aisles, the former lit by a clerestory.

Basilica discoperta. A basilica type supposed to consist of covered aisles and an unroofed nave.

Basket capital. A capital of hemispherical or nearly hemispherical shape, decorated with a wicker design imitating a basket.

Bema. The chancel part of a Greek church.

Čami. In Turkish, mosque.

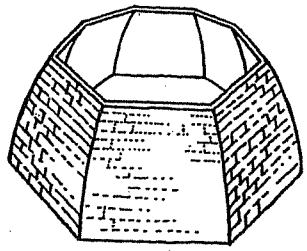
Catechumen. In the early church, a convert to Christianity, under instruction but not yet baptized.

Cathedra. The throne of the bishop.

Ciborium. See *Baldacchino.*

Cloisonné masonry. A decorative use of masonry in which small stone blocks are framed by bricks placed vertically and horizontally in single or double courses.

Cloister-vault. A vault composed of four, eight, or twelve curved surfaces, as would result from the interpenetration of two, four, or six barrel-vaults of equal height and diameter (Brit. *domical vault*); also, a four-sided, eight-sided, etc., dome.



Coenobite (*cenobite*). In monasticism, the designation for communal life (see *Coenobium*).

Coenobium (*cenobium*). A monastery arranged for the communal life of a monastic congregation.

Conch. A semicircular niche surmounted by a half-dome.

Confessio. In a church, a subterranean chamber or recess located below or near the altar and sheltering a relic.

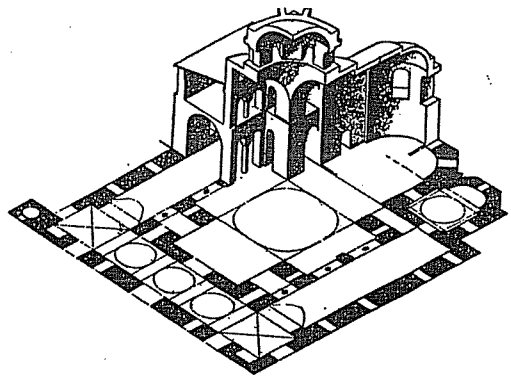
Continuous transept. See *Transept.*

Corbel. A projecting stone or brick on the face of a wall which serves as a support (see *Corbel table frieze*).

Corbel table frieze. A series of small arches resting on corbels.

Cross church. See *Greek cross plan.*

Cross-domed church (*Kreuzkuppelkirche*). A church plan whose core, enveloped on three sides by



aisles and galleries, forms a cross; the core is surmounted by a dome in the centre and four barrel-vaults resting on four strong corner piers;

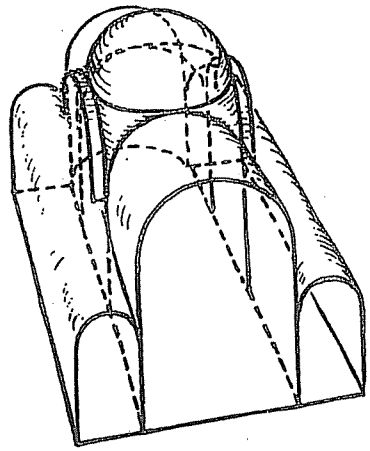
also, *église à croix* (in the older literature, sometimes referred to as ambulatory church).

Crossing. The space occupied by the intersection of the nave and transepts.

Cross-in-square (cross-inscribed). See *Quincunx.*

Cross transept. See *Transept.*

Crypt. In a church, a chamber or vault beneath the main floor, not necessarily underground, usually containing graves or relics.



Cube capital. A capital resulting from the interpenetration of a cube placed over a hemispherical form.

Diaconicon. A room attached to or enclosed in the church; in Early Christian times, utilized for the reception of the congregation's offerings and serving as archive, vestry, and library; later used only for the latter functions (also, a sacristy).

Dome. A hemispherical vault supported by either a circular wall or, over a square space, by squinches or pendentives placed in the corners, the former transforming the square into an octagon, the latter into a circle (see: *squinch, pendentive*).

Dome on pendentives. See *Pendentive.*

Domed basilica (left). A church type on a square or short rectangular plan with a vaulted nave, aisles, and galleries; a dome surmounts the nave in its centre bay.

Domed octagon. A square plan, its corners bridged by squinches, which supports a dome on the resulting octagon (see: *Greek-cross domed octagon*).

Domical vault. See *Cloister-vault.*

Domus ecclesiae. A house serving the religious, administrative, and charitable needs of a congregation; a community centre (see *Oikos ekklesias*).

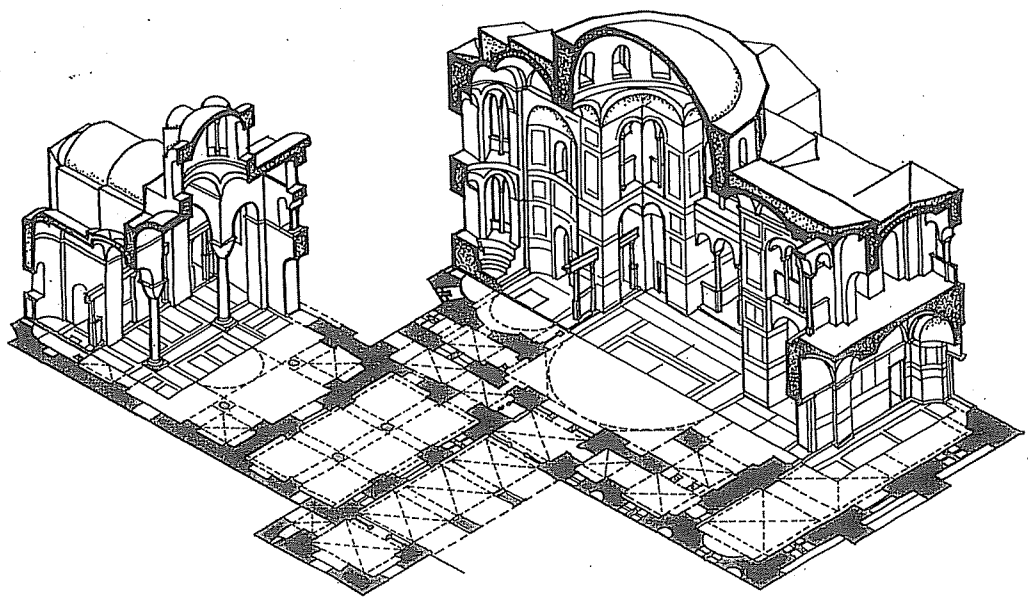
Double cathedral. In Early Christian architecture, a cathedral of two halls or basilicas, their axes placed, as a rule, parallel to each other; the structures served different functions, as yet not fully understood.

Drum. The circular or polygonal structure on which a dome is raised.

Dwarf transept. See *Transept.*

Entablature. The superstructure carried by columns, usually divided into three parts: architrave, frieze, and cornice (see *Architrave*).

Esonarthex. See *Narthex.*



Exedra. Any room opening full width into a larger, covered or uncovered space; a large niche.

Exonarthex. See *Narthex.*

Flos. The floral form adorning the middle of each face of the abacus of a Corinthian capital; also, *fleuron.*

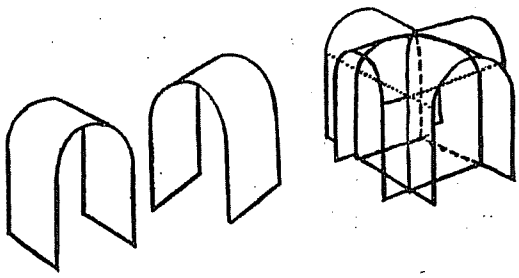
Forecourt. See *Atrium.*

Frieze à billettes. A frieze composed of spool-shaped units set vertically.

Greek-cross domed octagon (opp. page, bottom). A mouthful designating the fusion of a centre bay in the shape of a domed octagon (see *Domed octagon*) with the barrel-vaulted arms of a Greek cross breaking through an ancillary belt of aisles and sometimes galleries, the whole enclosed in an outer square or rectangle; in the older literature, frequently referred to as a church with corner squinches (also, *église à trompes d'angle*[1]).

Greek-cross plan. A church plan forming a cross with arms of equal or nearly equal length; may be vaulted or unvaulted.

Groin-vault. The vault formed over a square bay by the interpenetration of two barrel-vaults of equal



diameter and height, the lines of intersection (the groins) forming a diagonal cross; also known as a cross-vault.

Guilloche. An ornamental band composed of narrow strips flowing in interlaced curves with circular centres.

Haikal. Among Christian Arabs, the sanctuary part of a church.

Heliakon. A sun terrace.

Hollow tube construction. A vaulting construction consisting of cone-like hollow clay tubes, the narrow, closed end of one tube inserted into the wide, open end of another.

Hypogaeum. A subterranean tomb chamber (or group of tomb chambers) for private use.

Iconostasis. In a Byzantine church, the screen wall covered with icons which separates nave from chancel.

Impost block. A block placed between the capital of a column and the arches or vaults it supports.

Joggled. Notched.

Kyptikon. The Emperor's pew, if on gallery level.

Lavra. A cluster of cells or caves laid out for hermit monks, having in common a centre containing a church and sometimes a refectory.

Martyrium. A site which bears witness to the Christian faith, either by referring to an event in Christ's life or Passion, or by sheltering the grave of a martyr, a witness by virtue of having shed his blood; the structure erected over such a site.

Mensa. A table used for celebrating Mass; an altar table.

Mitatorium. The dressing-room of the Emperor, whether in a palace or church.

Naos. In modern Greek, a church; architecturally and liturgically, the core and sanctuary of a Byzantine centrally-planned church, i.e. the parts reserved for the performance of the liturgy.

Narthex. In Greek, a cane; architecturally, the transverse vestibule of a church either preceding nave and aisles as an inner narthex (esonarthex), or preceding the façade as an outer narthex (exonarthex); the exonarthex may also serve as the terminating transverse portico of a quadriporticus (see *Atrium*).

Nosokomion. Hospital or infirmary.

Nymphaeum. A fountain enclosure; as a rule, formed by a series of niches placed against or surmounting a wall.

Octaconch. A building composed of eight conchs (see *Conch*).

Oikos ekklesias. The Greek term for *domus ecclesia.*

Opaion. The circular opening at the apex of a dome.

Opus Alexandrinum. A pavement combining mosaic and opus sectile in guilloche design.

Opus listatum. Masonry composed of alternating (sometimes doubled) courses of brick and small blocks of stone.

Opus sectile. A covering for floor or wall consisting of marble slabs cut in a variety of shapes, generally geometric.

Pantokrator. Christ as ruler of the world.

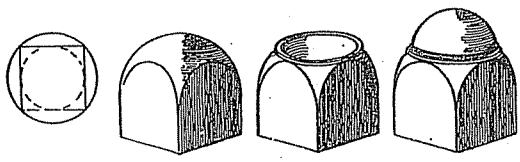
Parekklesion. A chapel, either free-standing or attached.

Pastophory. A room in an Early Christian or Byzantine church serving as a diaconicon or prothesis; as a rule, flanking the apse of the church.

1. I am avoiding this term, which seems to me to allude only to a technical feature while disregarding the fusion of the Greek-cross plan with that of the domed octagon.

Pelta. A shield-shaped design composed of a convex curve joined to two concave curves.

Pendentive. Architecturally, a triangular segment of a sphere, bordered by arches and resulting from the interpenetration of a cubic space (bay or room, square in plan) and a hemisphere, the latter constructed from the circle circumscribed over the square of the plan. If the top of the hemisphere is cut off horizontally, spherical sections are left between the bordering arches.



These triangular sections – or pendentives – terminate in the circle inscribed in the square of the plan. They thus form a base on which a dome can be placed, either directly or raised on a drum (a dome on pendentives, also termed a sail-vault). If, on the other hand, the hemisphere constructed over the circumscribed circle is continued from the pendentives to its apex, the result is a pendentive dome.

Pendentive dome. See *Pendentive.*

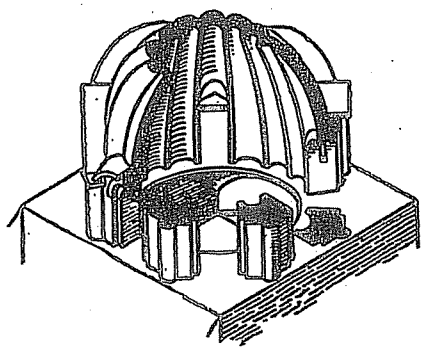
Pilaster. An engaged or semi-detached pier.

Presbyter. Literally, Elder; in the Early Christian church, a cleric exercising administrative and priestly functions; also, a parish priest.

Propylaeum. The entrance-gate building of a sacred precinct, whether church or Imperial palace.

Prothesis. The room attached to or enclosed in the church and serving for the preparation and storage of the species of the Eucharist before Mass; generally used also for the storage of the Eucharist after Mass.

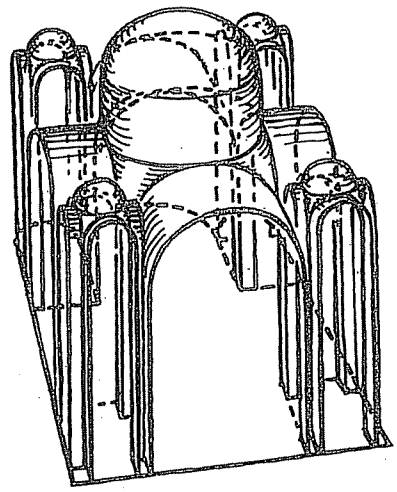
Protomai capital. A capital with half-figures, usually animals, projecting from its four corners.



Pumpkin dome. A dome composed of curvilinear segments; also (Brit.) umbrella dome and melon dome.

Quadriporticus. See *Atrium.*

Quincunx.[1] A structure divided into nine bays, the centre bay a large square, the corner bays small squares, the remaining four bays rectangular; the centre bay, resting on four columns, is domed,



the corner bays are either domed or groin-vaulted, the rectangular bays are, as a rule, barrel-vaulted; also referred to as cross-in-square, cross-inscribed, *croix inscrite.*

Recessed brick masonry. Masonry in which alternating brick courses are recessed from the wall plane and covered by mortar.

Refrigerium. In the Early Christian Church, a funeral banquet offered in commemoration of a martyr or an ordinary mortal.

Respond. The wall pilaster behind a column.

Rinceau. A scroll-like pattern of floral or plant design.

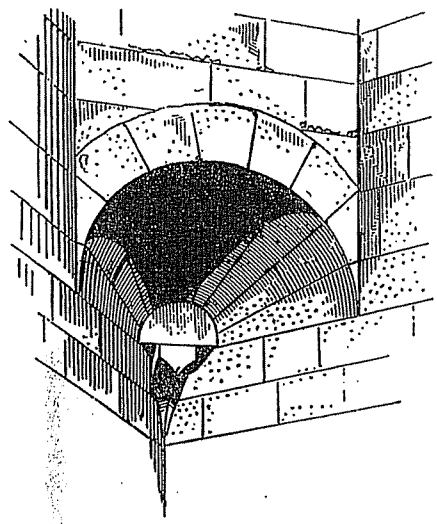
Salutatorium. A reception hall, in Roman terminology of the Emperor, in Christian of the bishop.

Sigma (pl. *sigmata*). In Roman and Byzantine terminology, a table of semicircular shape.

Solea. In an Early Christian or Byzantine church, a raised pathway projecting from the bema to the ambo.

Squinch. A corbelling, usually a small arch or half-conical niche, which is placed across the corners of a square bay in order to form an octagon suit-

1. The term is purloined from K. J. Conant, *A Brief Commentary on Early Medieval Church Architecture* (Baltimore, 1942), 15.



able for carrying an octagonal cloister-vault or a dome.

Stoa. A covered hall, its roof supported by one or more rows of columns parallel to the rear wall; in Latin, porticus.

Stylobate. A continuous base of stone, raised above floor level, from which rise the supports of the building, whether columns or piers.

Synthronon. In East Christian and Byzantine churches, the bench or benches reserved for the clergy; arranged either in a semicircle (sometimes amphitheatrically) in the apse or in straight rows on either side of the bema.

Temenos. A sacred precinct.

Templon. In Middle Byzantine churches, a trabeated colonnade closing off the bema.

Tetraconch. A building composed of four conchs (see *Conch*).

Thermae. In the Roman Empire, a bathing establishment for public or private use.

Titulus. In the city of Rome, a *domus ecclesiae.*

Trabeation. A construction of horizontal beams, whether stone or wood.

Transept. The tranverse unit of a basilican plan, as a rule inserted between nave and apse; it may be undivided (continuous transept) or divided into nave and aisles, continuing the division of the main body (cross transept); or it may consist of a centre bay continuing the nave together with wings, as high as the nave or lower, but always separated from the centre bay by colonnades (tripartite transept, or, with low wings, dwarf transept).

Tribelon. The triple arcade connecting the esonarthex with the nave, the term deriving from the three curtains (*tri-vela*) between the columns.

Triconch. A building composed of three conchs (see *Conch*).

Triconch transept. A transept with wings terminating in apses.

Tripartite transept. See *Transept.*

Voussoir. A brick or wedge-shaped stone which forms one of the units of an arch.

SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY

The bibliography referring to specific periods or problems, or to individual buildings, is given in the Notes, chapter by chapter, the former usually in the first note, the latter as required. We thus dispense with bibliographies preceding the individual chapters.

I. POLITICAL, CULTURAL, AND ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY

A. GENERAL STUDIES

Cambridge Ancient History, vol. 12, chapters 5, 6, 9, 10, 11, and 20. Cambridge, 1923 ff.

Cambridge Medieval History, vol. 1, chapters 1, 2, 4–6, 14, and 17; vol. 2, chapters 1, 2, and 9; all of vol. 4. New York and Cambridge, 1936 ff.

GIBBON, E. (ed. J. B. Bury). *The Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*. 7 vols. London, 1900.

WISSOWA, G. *Pauly's Real-Encyklopädie der classischen Altertumswissenschaft, Neue Bearbeitung*. Stuttgart, 1894 ff.

B. EARLY CHRISTIAN

ALFÖLDI, A. *The Conversion of Constantine and Pagan Rome*. Oxford, 1948.

ALFÖLDI, A. *A Conflict of Ideas in the Late Roman Empire*. Oxford, 1952.

BAYNES, N. H. *Constantine the Great and the Christian Church* (*Proceedings of the British Academy*, XV). London, 1929.

BURKHARDT, J. *Die Zeit Konstantins des Grossen*. 2nd ed. Leipzig, 1880.

DIEHL, E. *Inscriptiones Latinae Christianae Veteres*. 3 vols. Berlin, 1961.

HARNACK, A. VON (ed. J. Moffatt). *The Expansion of Christianity*. New York and London, 1904 (*Die Mission und Ausbreitung des Christentums*, Leipzig, 1924).

MATTINGLY, H. *Christianity in the Roman Empire*. University of Otago, 1955.

MOMIGLIANO, A. (ed.). *The Conflict between Paganism and Christianity in the Fourth Century*. Oxford, 1963.

PIGANIOL, A. *L'empire chrétien 325–395*. Paris, 1947.

SETTON, K. M. *Christian Attitude towards the Emperor in the Fourth Century*. New York, 1941.

C. BYZANTIUM

BAYNES, N. H., and MOSS, H. ST L. B. *Byzantium*. Oxford, 1948 (Oxford paperback, 1961).

BRÉHIER, L. *Le monde byzantin*. 3 vols. Paris, 1947 ff.

BURY, J. B. *History of the Later Roman Empire*. 2 vols. London, 1923.

DIEHL, C. *Histoire de l'empire byzantin*. Paris, 1919.

GUERDAN, R. *Vie, grandeur et misères de Byzance*. Paris, 1954 (*Byzantium*, transl. D. L. B. Hartley, London, 1956; New York, Capricorn paperback, 1962).

JONES, A. H. M. *The Greek City from Alexander to Justinian*. Oxford, 1937.

OSTROGORSKY, G. *Geschichte des byzantinischen Staates*. Munich, 1940 (*History of the Byzantine State*, Oxford, 1956).

RUNCIMAN, S. *Byzantine Civilization*. London, 1933 (New York, Meridan paperback, 1962).

STEIN, E. *Geschichte des spätrömischen Reiches*. Vienna, 1928 (*Histoire du Bas-Empire*, ed. J. R. Palanque, 2 vols., Paris, 1949–59).

TREITINGER, O. *Die oströmische Kaiser- und Reichsidee*. Jena, 1938; 2nd ed., Darmstadt, 1956.

URE, P. N. *Justinian and his Age*. Harmondsworth, 1951.

VASILIEV, A. A. *Histoire de l'empire byzantin*. 2 vols. Paris, 1932 (trans. in *University of Wisconsin Studies in the Social Sciences and History*, nos. 13 and 14, 1928–9).

D. THE CHURCH

CASPAR, E. L. E. *Geschichte des Papsttums*. 2 vols. Tübingen, 1930–3.

FLICHE, A. and MARTIN, V (ed.). *Histoire de l'église depuis les origines jusqu'à nos jours*, vols. 1–6. Paris, 1938 ff.

HEFELE, C. J. *History of the Councils of the Church.* London, 1871–96.
RUNCIMAN, S. *The Eastern Schism.* Oxford, 1955.

E. PRIMARY SOURCES

Corpus scriptorum ecclesiasticorum latinorum. Vienna, 1866 ff.
Corpus scriptorum historiae byzantinae. Bonn, 1828–97.
EUSEBIUS (transl. J. E. L. Oulton). *The Ecclesiastical History* (*Loeb Classical Library*). 2 vols.
EUSEBIUS. *Life of Constantine* (*Patrologia Graeca*, XX, 905 ff.).
EUSEBIUS (ed. I. A. Heikel). *Gesammelte Werke*, I. Berlin, 1898 (transl. H. Wace and P. Schaff, *A Select Library of Nicene and Post-Nicene Fathers, The Nicene Fathers*, I, New York, Oxford, and London, 1890).
Die griechischen christlichen Schriftsteller der ersten Jahrhunderte (*Preussische Akademie der Wissenschaften, Kirchenväter-Commission*). Leipzig, 1897 ff.
MIGNE, J. P. *Patrologia Graeca.* Paris, 1857 ff.
MIGNE, J. P. *Patrologia Latina.* Paris, 1842 ff.

II. LITURGY

BATTIFOL, P. *Leçons sur la Messe.* Paris, 1919.
DIX, G. *The Shape of the Liturgy.* [London], 1947.
DUCHESNE, L. (trans. M. L. McClure). *Christian Worship.* London, 1949.
HANSSENS, J. *De Missa Rituum Orientalium* (*Institutiones Liturgicae de Ritibus Orientalibus*, II, III, appendix). Rome, 1930 ff.
JUNGMANN, J. A. *Missarum Sollemnia.* 2 vols. Vienna, 1948 (trans. F. A. Brunner, *The Mass of the Roman Rite*, New York, 1951 ff.).
The Orthodox Liturgy. London (Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge), 1939.

III. ART AND ARCHITECTURE

A. GENERAL STUDIES

CABROL, F., and LECLERCQ, H. *Dictionnaire d'archéologie chrétienne et de liturgie.* Paris, 1907–53.
CONANT, K. J. *A Brief Commentary on Early Medieval Church Architecture.* Baltimore, 1942.
DALTON, O. M. *East Christian Art.* Oxford, 1925.
DEICHMANN, F. *Versuch einer Darstellung der Grundrisstypen des Kirchenbaues . . . 1932.* Halle, Wittenberg, Würzburg, 1927.
GLÜCK, H. *Die christliche Kunst des Ostens.* Berlin, 1923.
GRABAR, A. *Martyrium.* 2 vols. Paris, 1943–6.
GRABAR, A. *Archaeology*, II (1949), 95 ff.
KAUTZSCH, R. *Kapitellstudien* (*Studien zur spätantiken Kunstgeschichte*). Berlin and Leipzig, 1936.
KHATCHATRIAN, A. *Les baptistères paleochrétiens.* Paris, 1962.
MACDONALD, W. *Early Christian and Byzantine Architecture.* New York, 1962.
ORLANDOS, A. *Hē Basilikē xylostegos mesaionikē.* Athens, 1950–9.
RICE, D. T. *The Beginnings of Christian Art.* Nashville and New York, 1957.
Reallexikon für Antike und Christentum (ed. Th. Klauser). Stuttgart, 1950–62.
VOLBACH, W. F. (trans. C. Ligota). *Early Christian Art.* New York, 1962.
WARD PERKINS, J. B. *The Italian Element in Late Roman and Medieval Architecture – Annual Italian Lecture of the British Academy*, 1947 (*Proceedings of the British Academy*, XXXIII, 1947).
WULFF, O. *Altchristliche und Byzantinische Kunst* (*Handbuch der Kunstwissenschaft*). Berlin, 1914–24.

B. EARLY CHRISTIAN

DAVIES, J. *The Origin and Development of Early Christian Church Architecture.* London, 1952.
DEICHMANN, F. *Frühchristliche Kirchen in Rom.* Basel, 1948.
KIRSCH, J. P. *Die römischen Titelkirchen im Altertum* (*Studien zur Geschichte und Kultur des Altertums*, IX, 1, 2). Paderborn, 1918.
KRAUTHEIMER, R., and others. *Corpus Basilicarum Christianarum Romae.* Vatican City, 1939 ff.
MILLET, G. *L'école grecque dans l'architecture byzantine.* Paris, 1916.
VERZONE, P. *L'architettura religiosa dell'alto medio evo nell'Italia settentrionale.* Milan, 1942.

VIELLARD, R. *Recherches sur les origines de la Rome chrétienne*. Mâcon, 1941.

C. BYZANTIUM AND THE EASTERN HINTERLANDS

BECKWITH, J. *The Art of Constantinople*. New York, 1961.

BRÉHIER, L. *L'art byzantin*. Paris, 1924.

BUTLER, H. C. (ed. E. Baldwin Smith). *Early Churches in Syria*. Princeton, 1929.

DEICHMANN, F. *Studien zur Architektur Konstantinopels* (*Deutsches Beiträge zur Altertumswissenschaft*). Baden-Baden, 1956.

DIEHL, C. *Manuel d'art byzantin*. 2 vols., 2nd ed. Paris, 1925.

DALTON, O. M. *Byzantine Art and Archaeology*. Oxford, 1911.

EBERSOLT, J. *Monuments d'architecture byzantine*. Paris, 1934.

EBERSOLT, J., and THIERS, A. *Les églises de Constantinople*. Paris, 1913.

HAMILTON, J. A. *Byzantine Architecture and Decoration*. London, 1933.

JANIN, R. *La géographie ecclésiastique de l'Empire Byzantin, première partie, Le siège de Constantinople et le patriarcat oecuménique, tome III, Les églises et les monastères*. Paris, 1953.

MILLET, G. *L'art byzantin*, in A. Michel, *Histoire de l'art*, I, 127–301, Paris, 1905.

MILLET, G. *L'art chrétien d'Orient du milieu du XII au milieu du XV siècle*. Paris, 1908.

ROTT, H. *Kleinasiatische Denkmäler . . .* (*Studien über christliche Denkmäler*, N.F. V, VI). Leipzig, 1908.

SCHNEIDER, A. M. *Byzanz – Vorarbeiten zur Topographie und Archäologie der Stadt* (*Istanbuler Forschungen*, VIII). Berlin, 1936.

VAN MILLINGEN, A., and others. *Byzantine Churches in Constantinople, Their History and Architecture*. London, 1912.

VOLBACH, W. F. *Art byzantin*. Paris, 1933.

D. PRIMARY SOURCES

CONSTANTINE PORPHYROGENETOS. *Book of Ceremonies* (*Patrologia Graeca*, 112; *Bonn Corpus*, 9–10; A. Vogt, *Le Livre des Cérémonies*, Paris, 1935 ff. [Book I only]).

DUCHESNE, L. *Le Liber Pontificalis*. 3 vols. Paris, 1881–92, 1957.

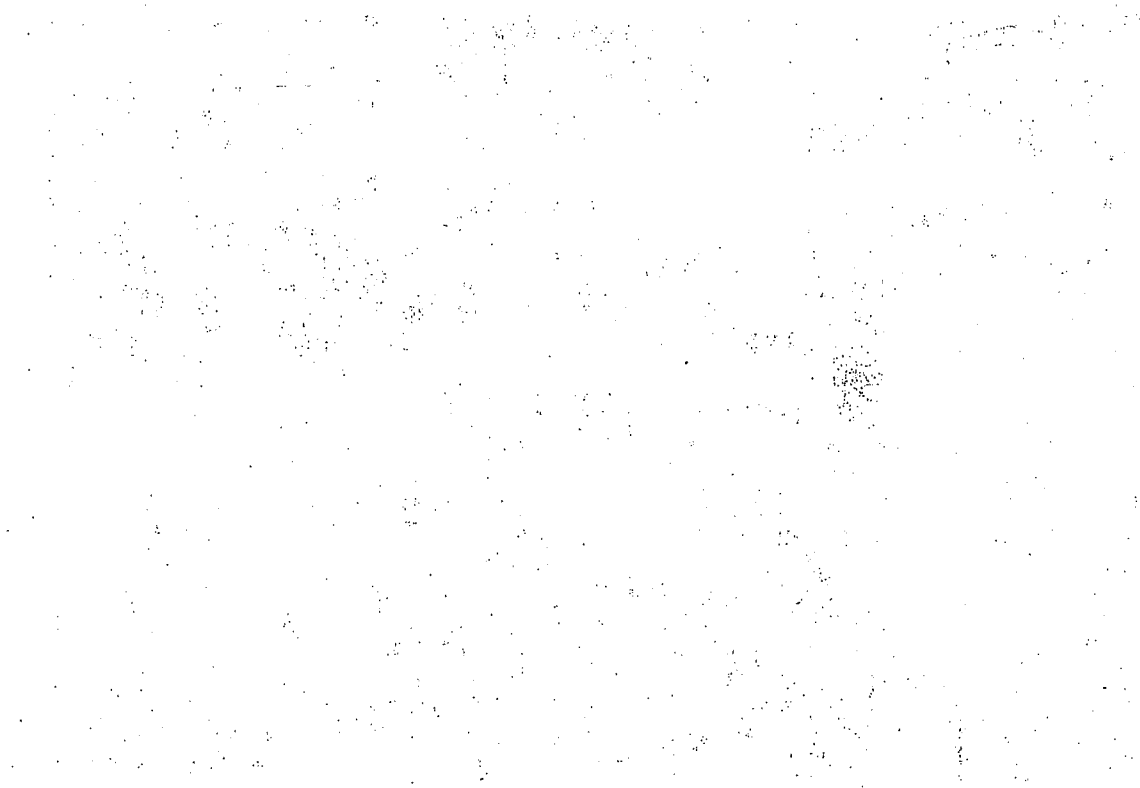
PROCOPIUS. *Loeb Classical Library*, 7 vols, ed. H. B. Dewing.

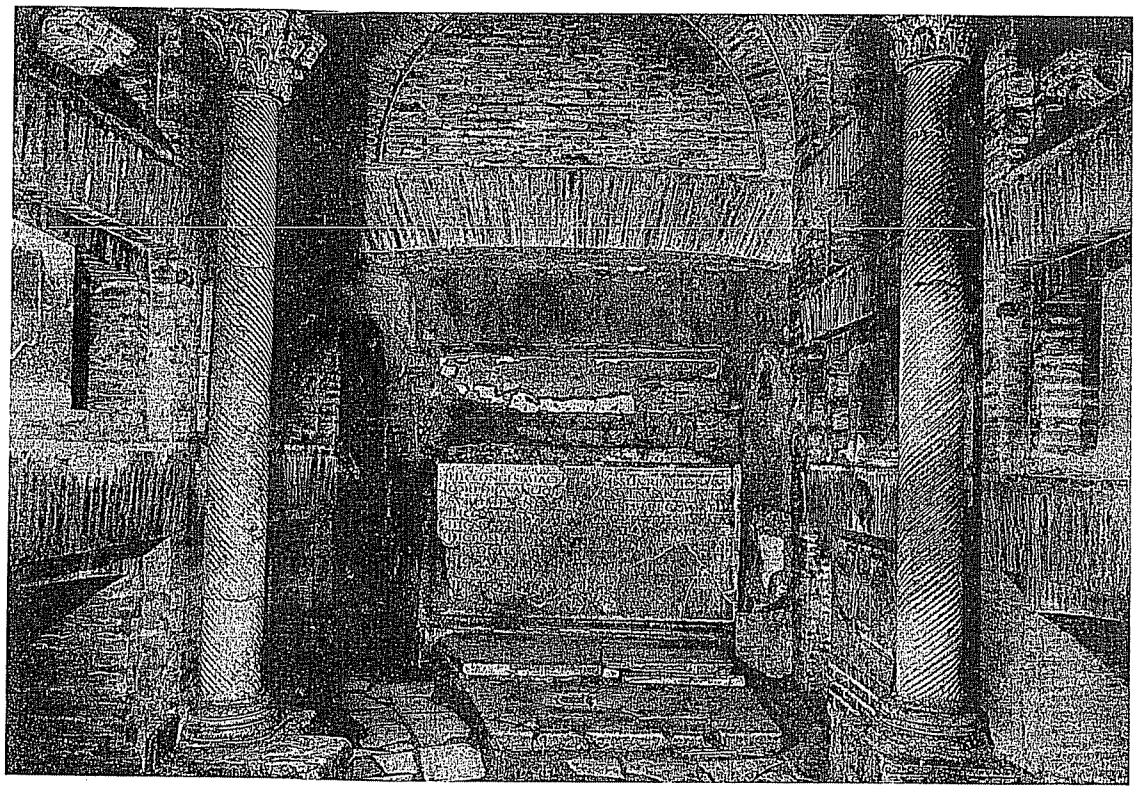
RICHTER, J. P. *Quellen der byzantinischen Kunstgeschichte* (*Quellenschriften für Kunstgeschichte und Kunsttechnik des mittelalters und der Renaissance*, N.S. VIII). Vienna, 1897.

SCHLOSSER, J. *Quellenbuch zur Kunstgeschichte des abendländischen Mittelalters*. Vienna, 1896.

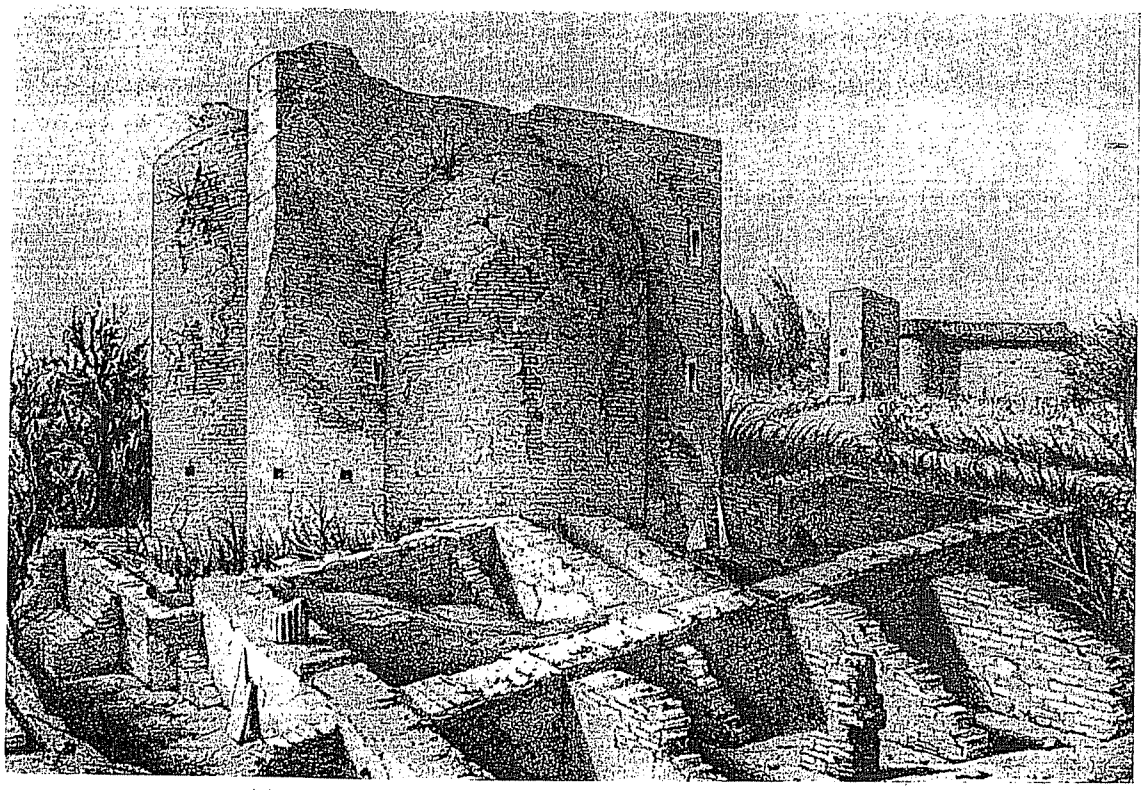
HARVARD UNIVERSITY

THE PLATES

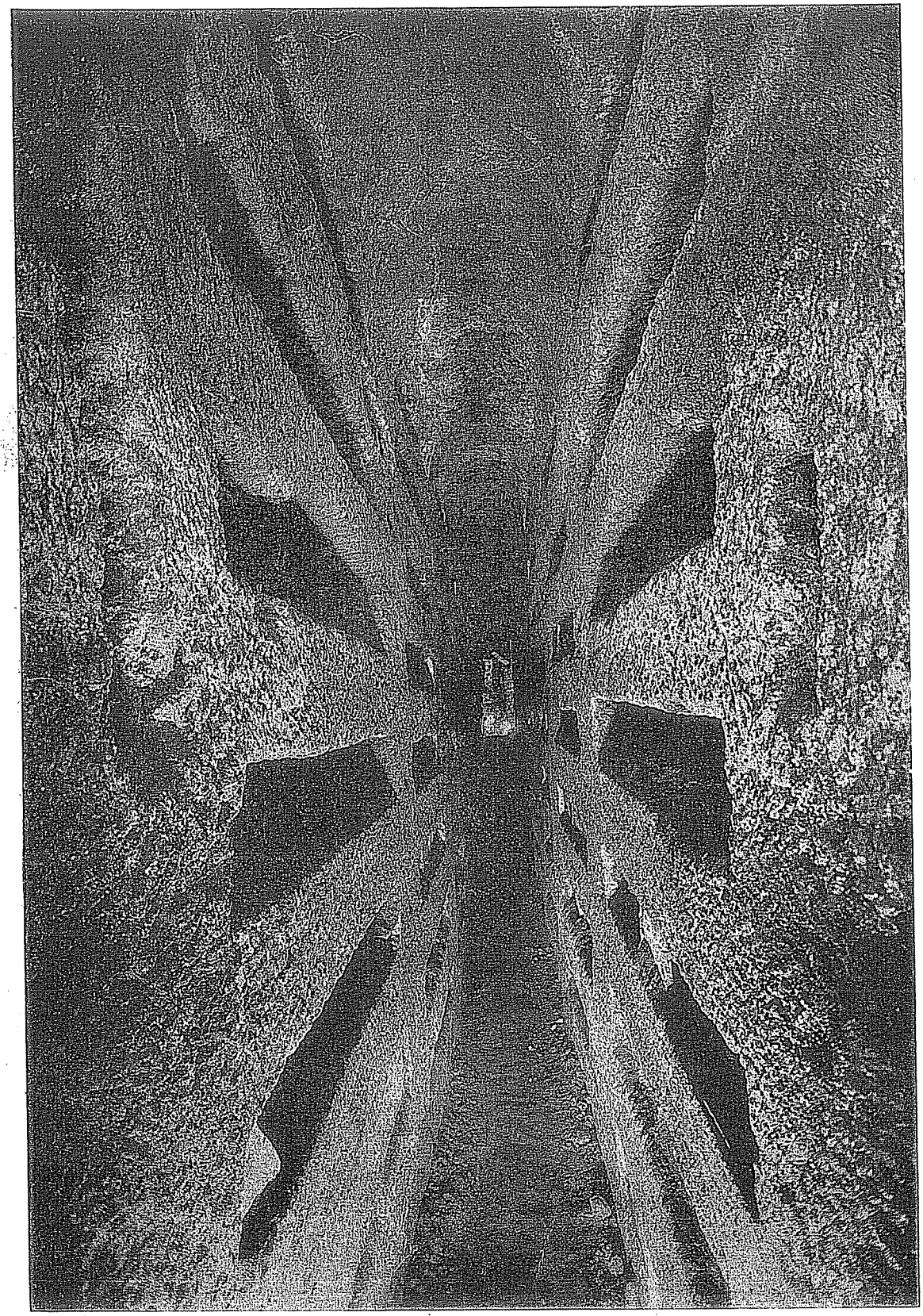




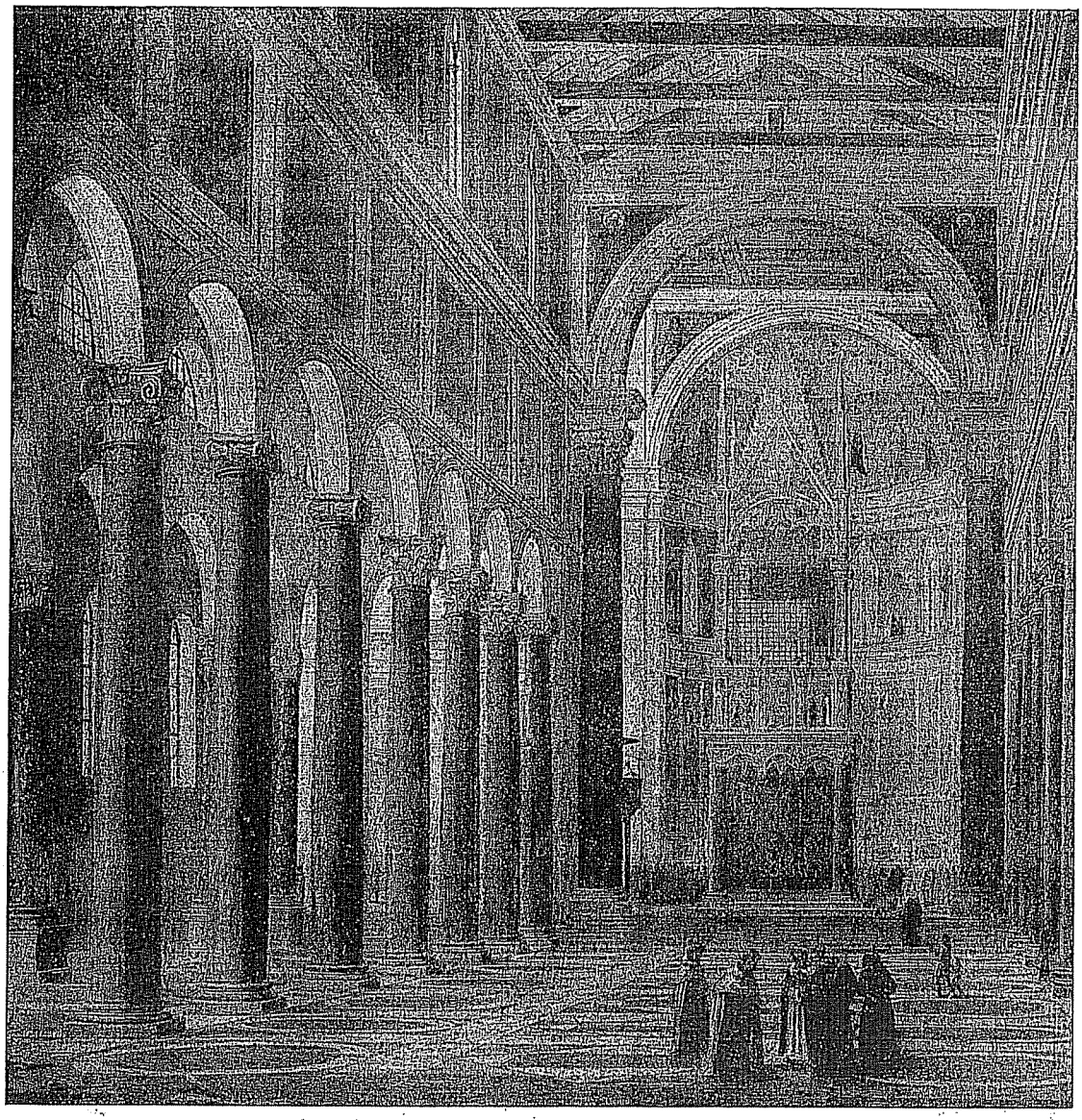
(A) Rome, Catacomb of S. Callisto, Chapel of the Popes, *c.* 250



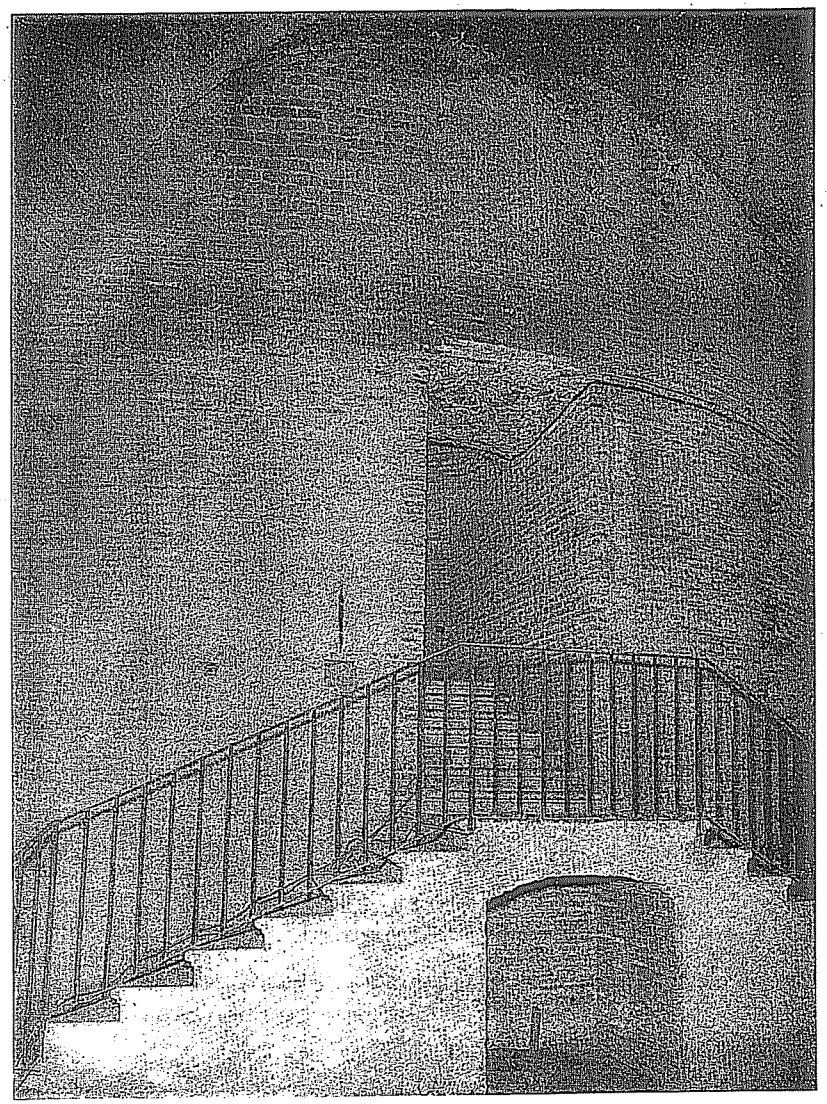
(B) Rome, Catacomb of S. Callisto, cella trichora, *c.* 300(?)



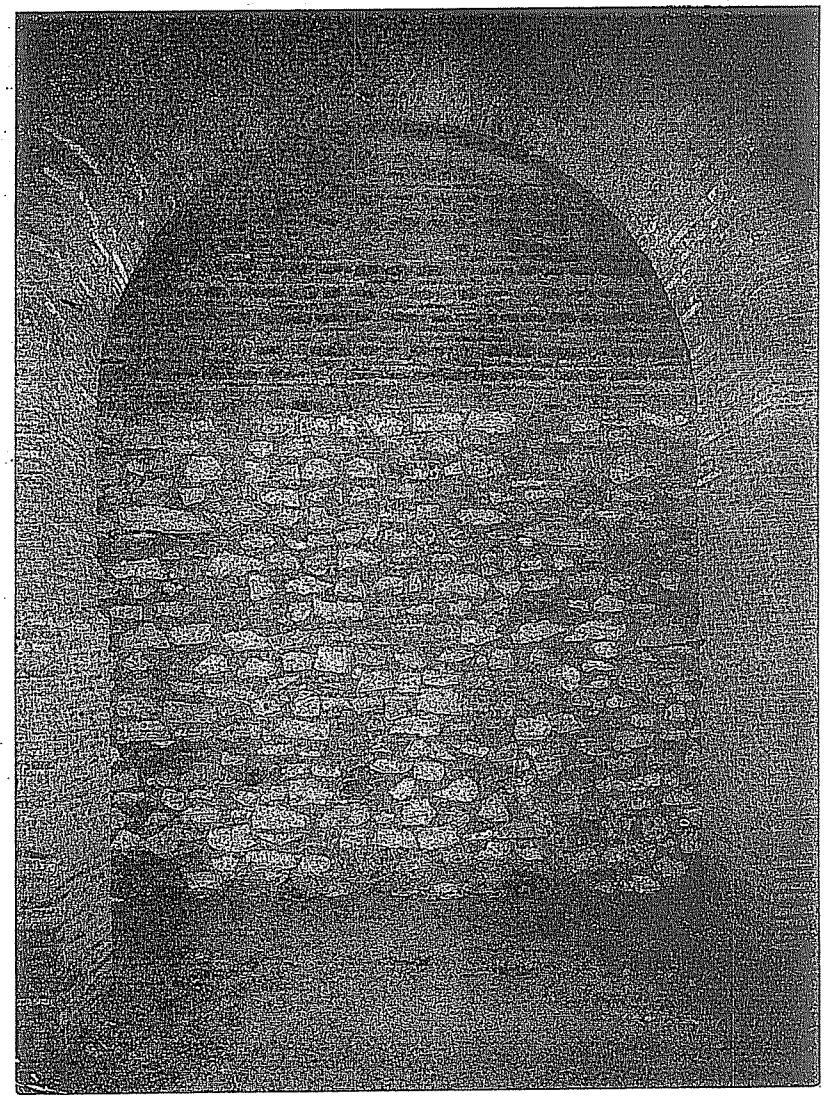
Rome, Catacomb of S. Panfilo, third or fourth century. Gallery



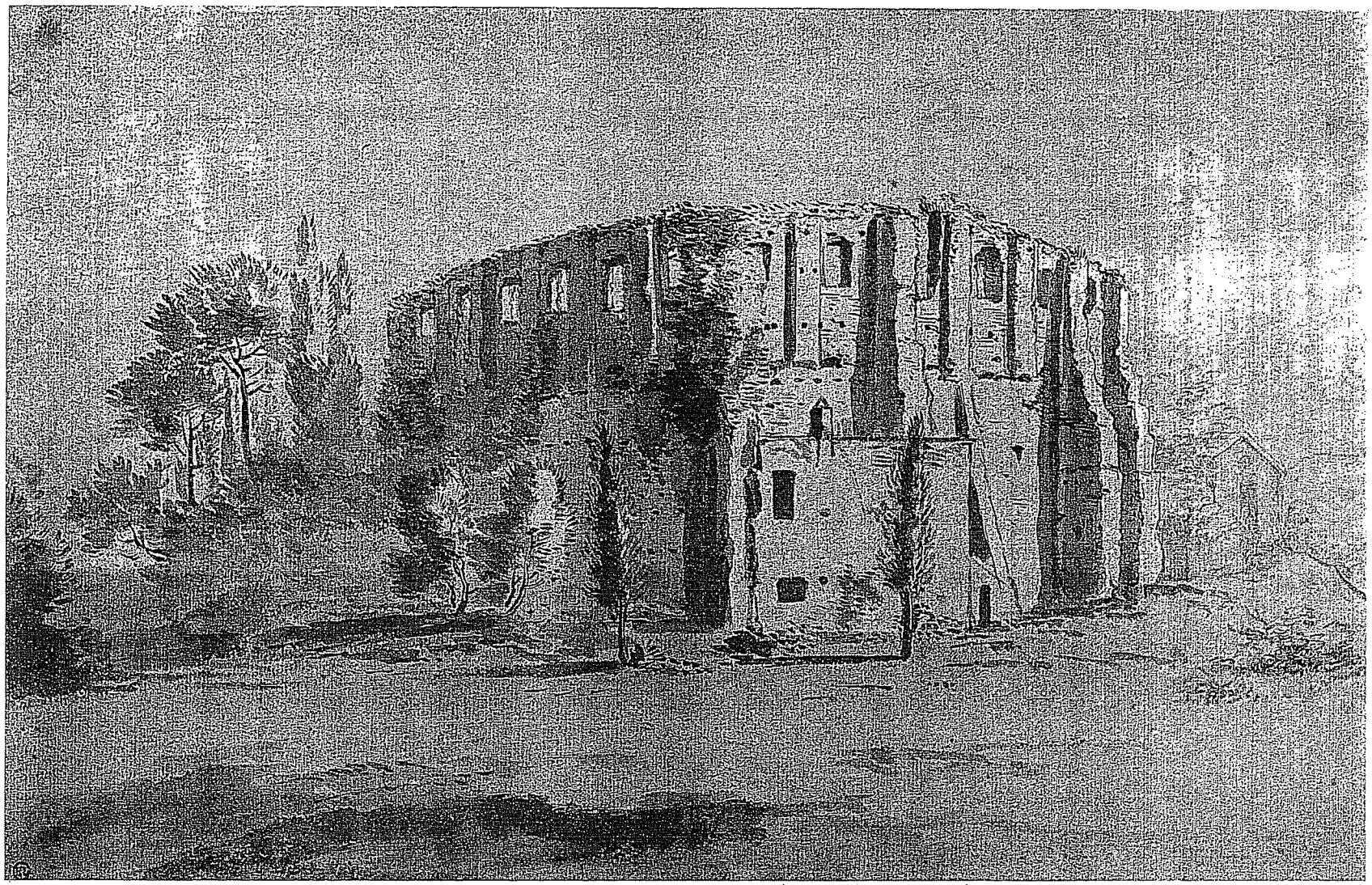
Rome, Lateran Basilica, begun *c.* 313. Reconstruction of nave; fresco by G. Dughet.
Rome, S. Martino ai Monti



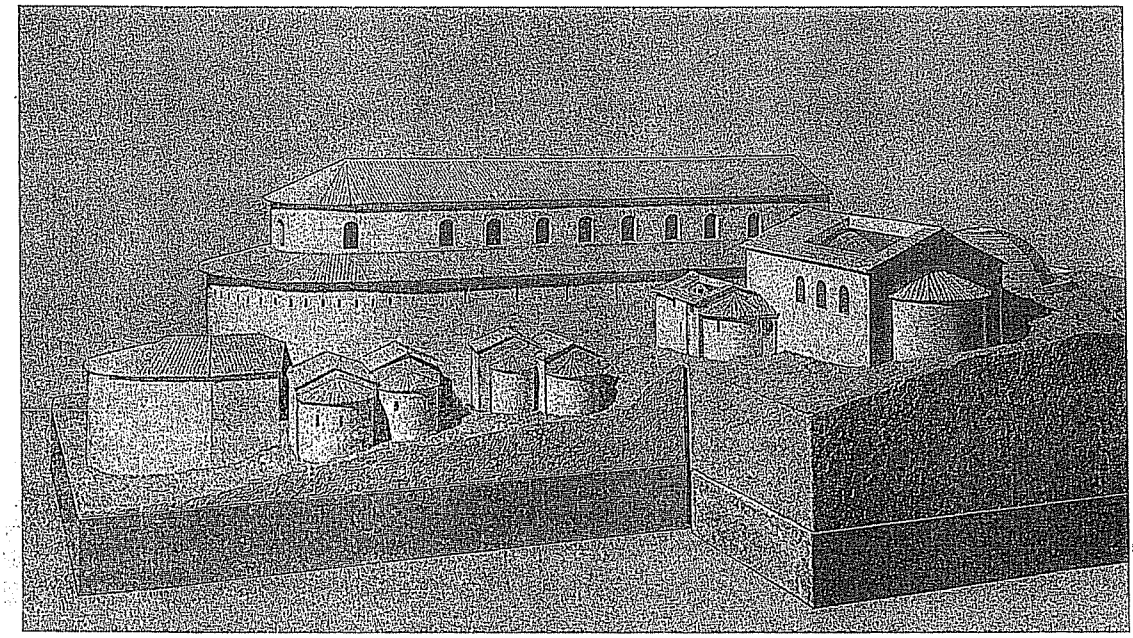
(A) Rome, Lateran Basilica, begun *c.* 313. Foundation wall of apse



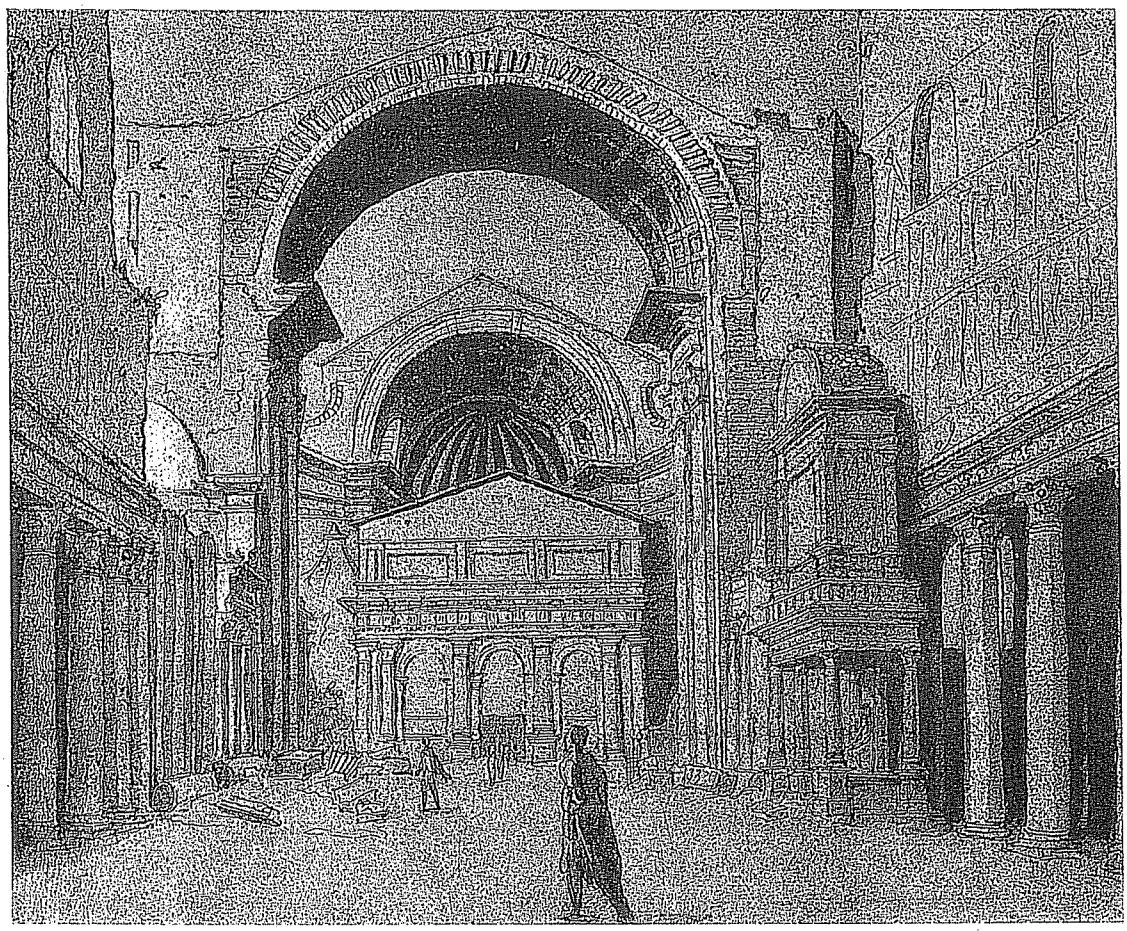
(B) Rome, Lateran Basilica, begun *c.* 313. Foundation wall of nave



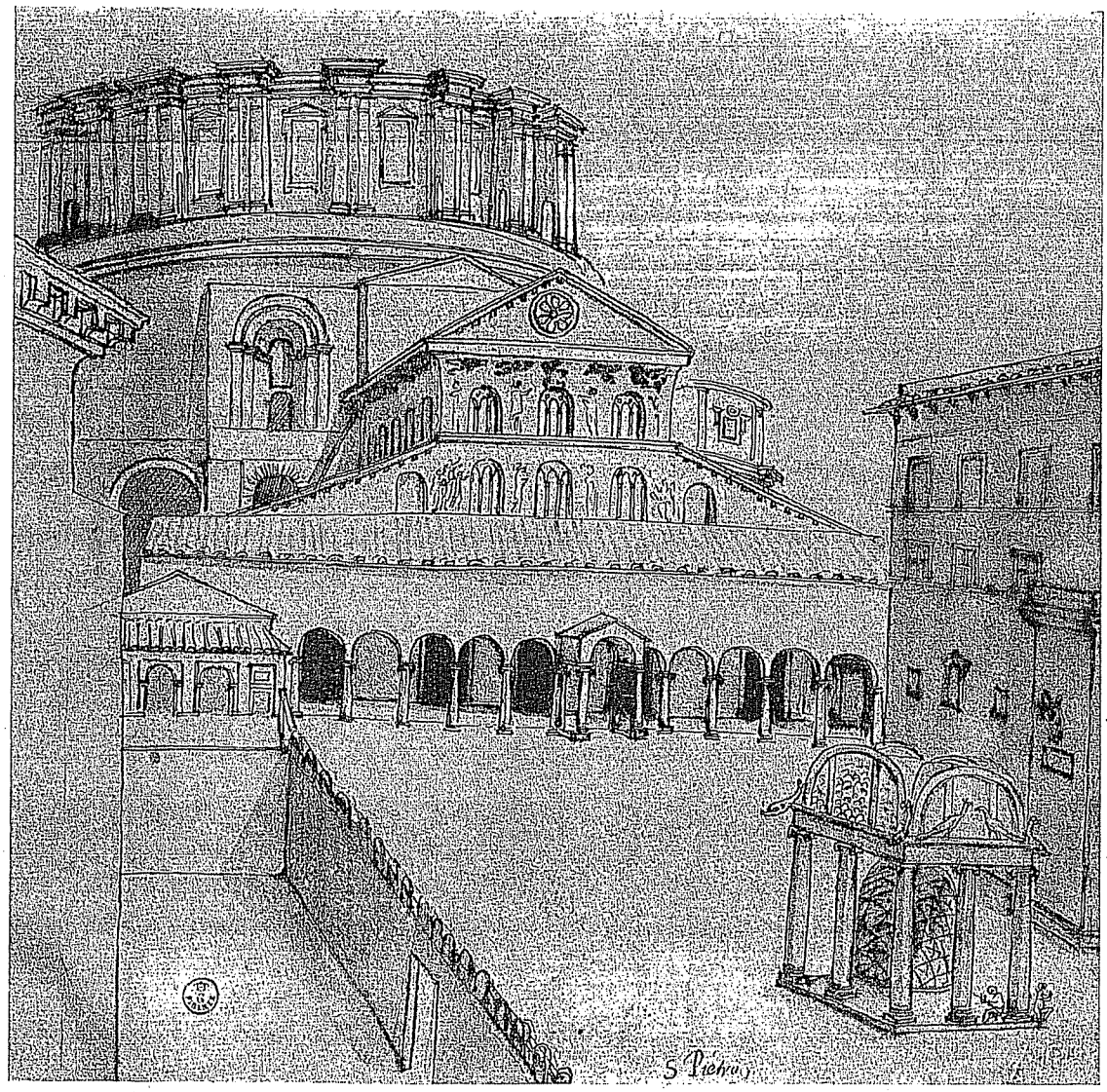
Rome, S. Agnese, *c.* 350. Wall of ambulatory; drawing by B. Breenbergh



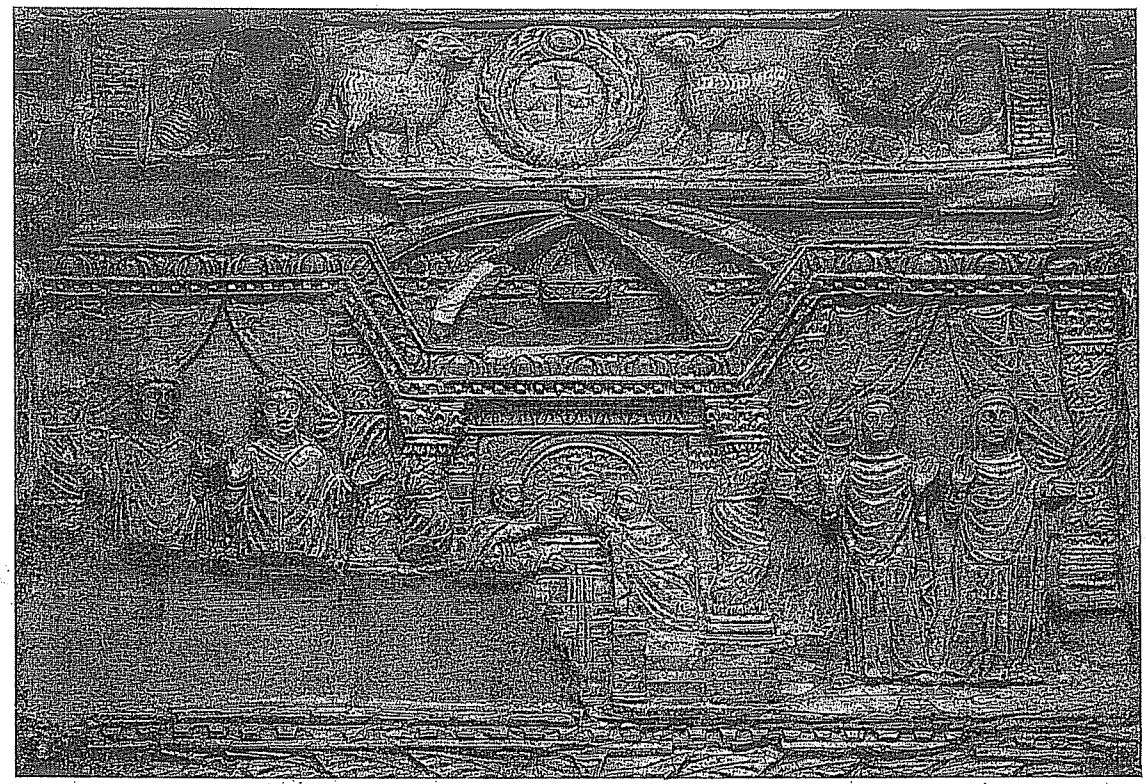
(A) Rome, S. Sebastiano, 312–13(?). Model



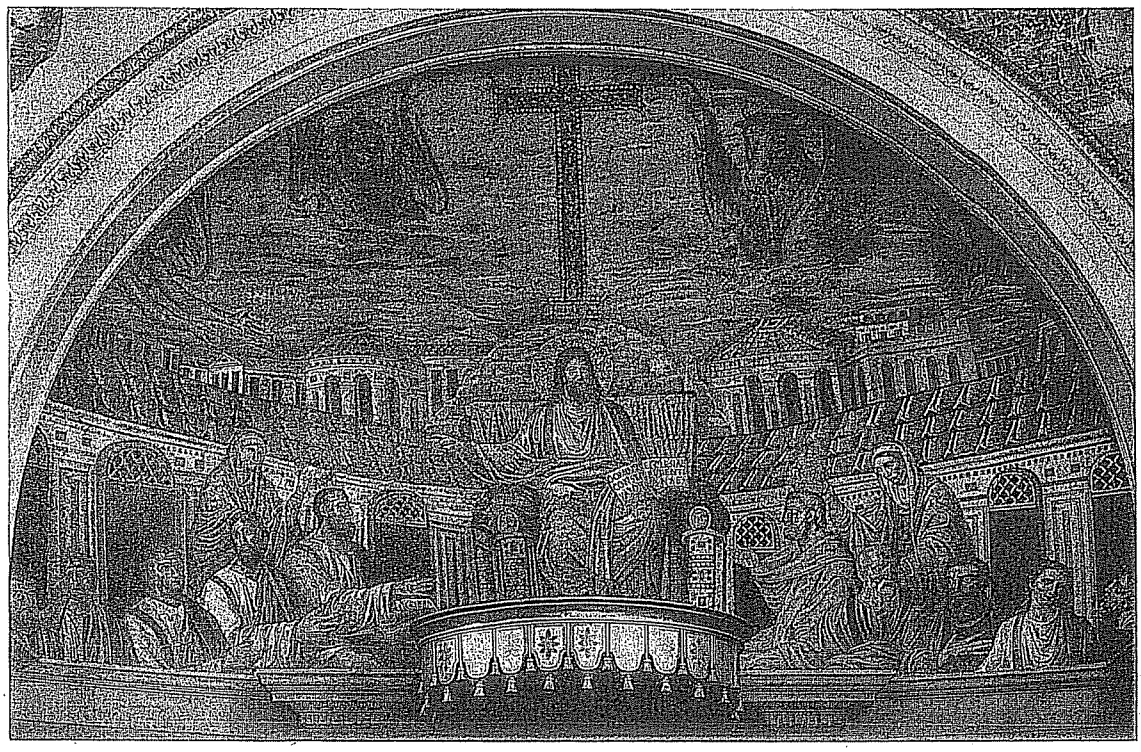
(B) Rome, St Peter's, begun 333(?). Nave: drawing by M. van Heemskerk. *Berlin. Kupferstichkabinett*



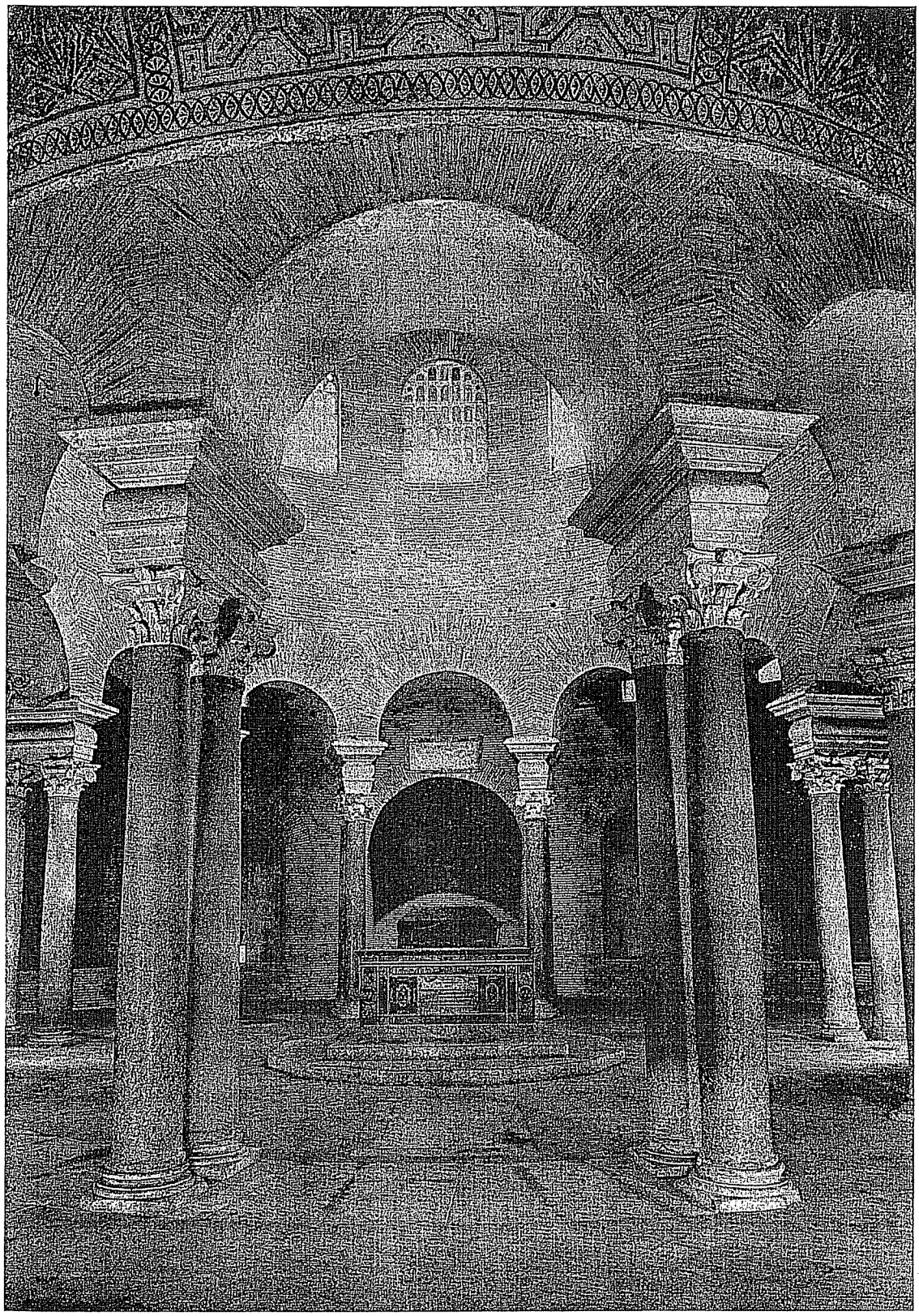
Rome, St Peter's, begun 333(?). Atrium; drawing by G. A. Dosio. *Berlin, Kupferstichkabinett*



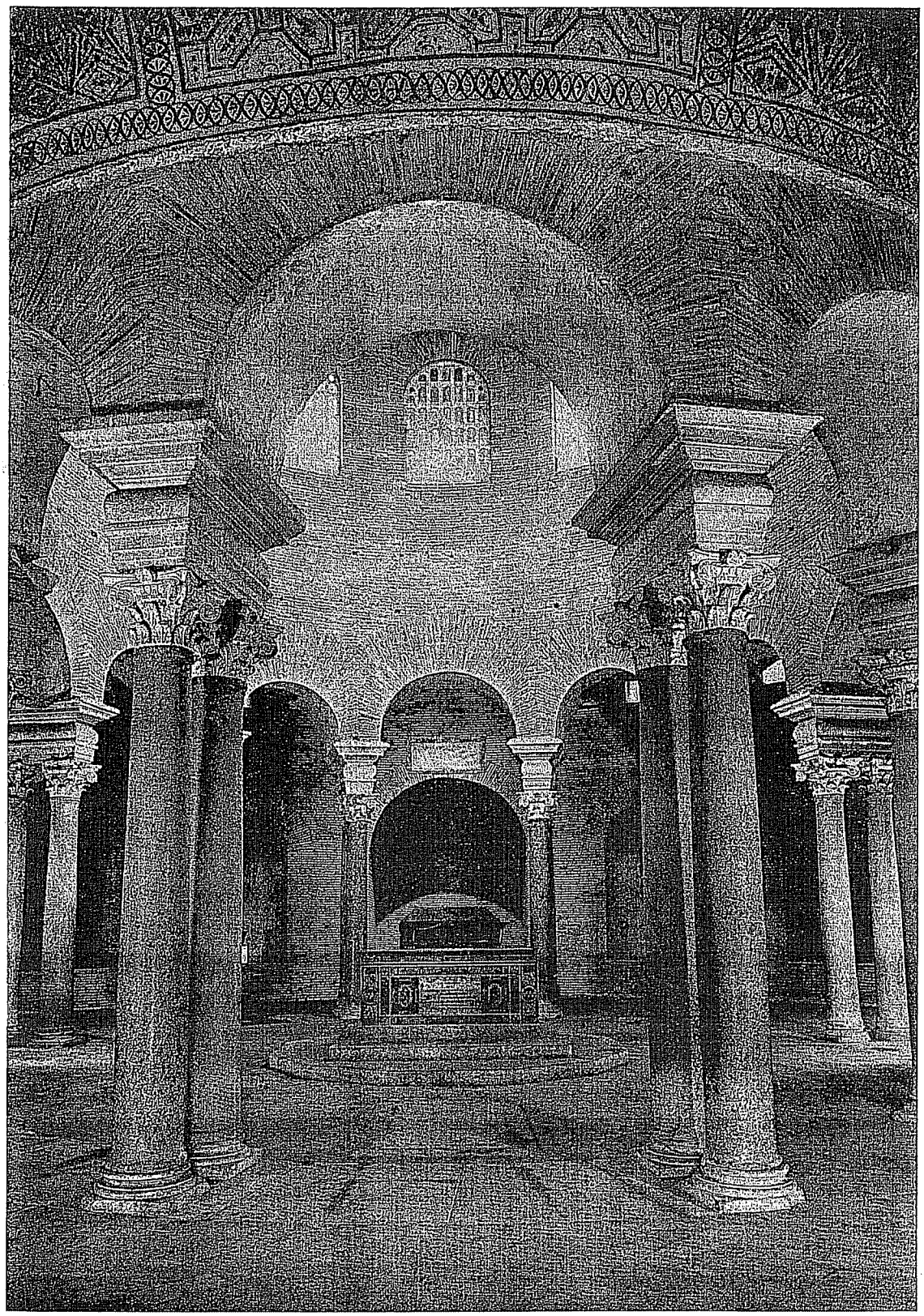
(A) Rome, St Peter's, begun 333(?). Shrine and baldacchino represented on an ivory casket from Pola



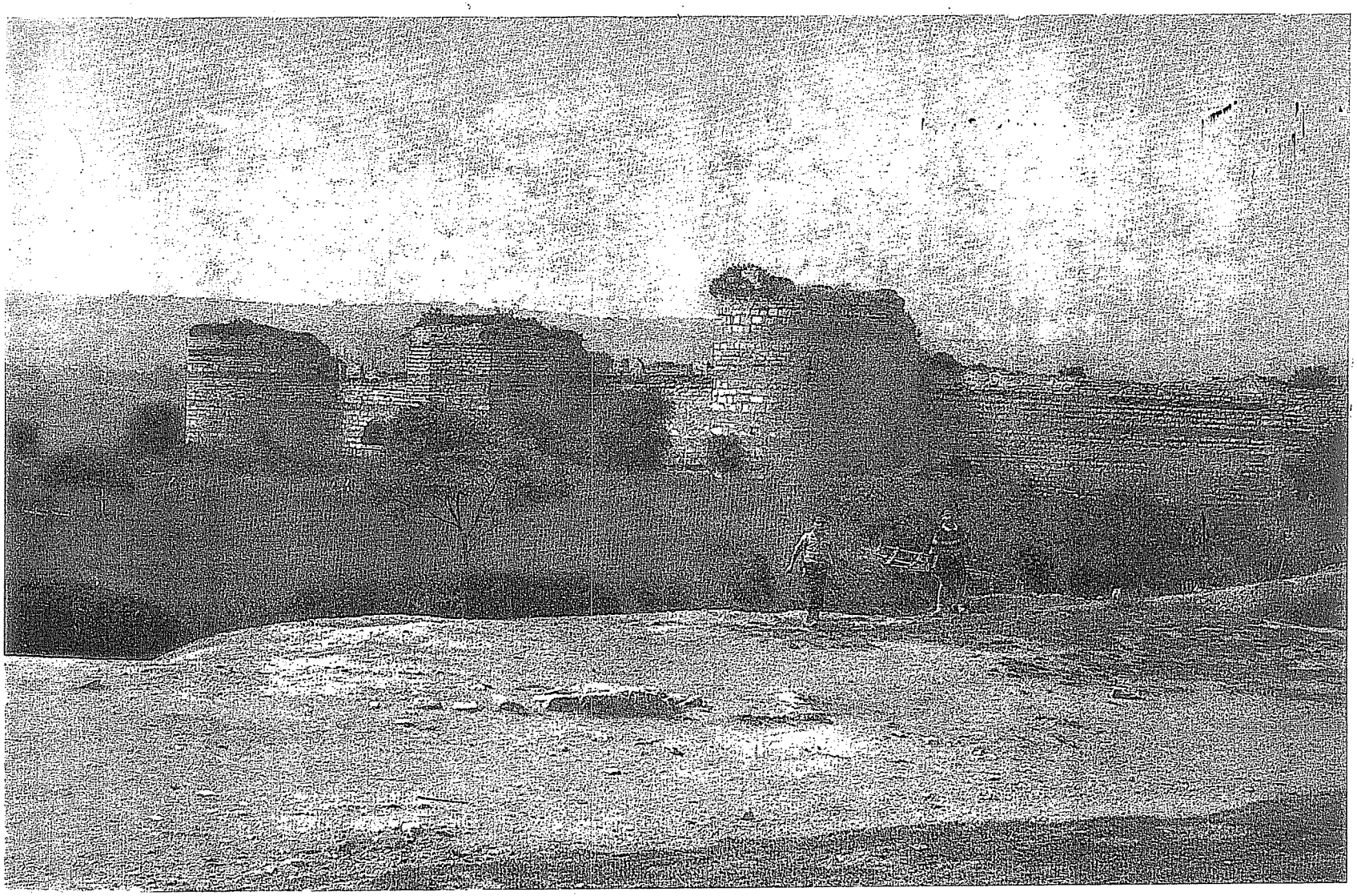
(B) Rome, S. Pudenziana, mosaic of *c.* 400, showing the Churches of Golgotha at Jerusalem and of the Nativity at Bethlehem as before 400



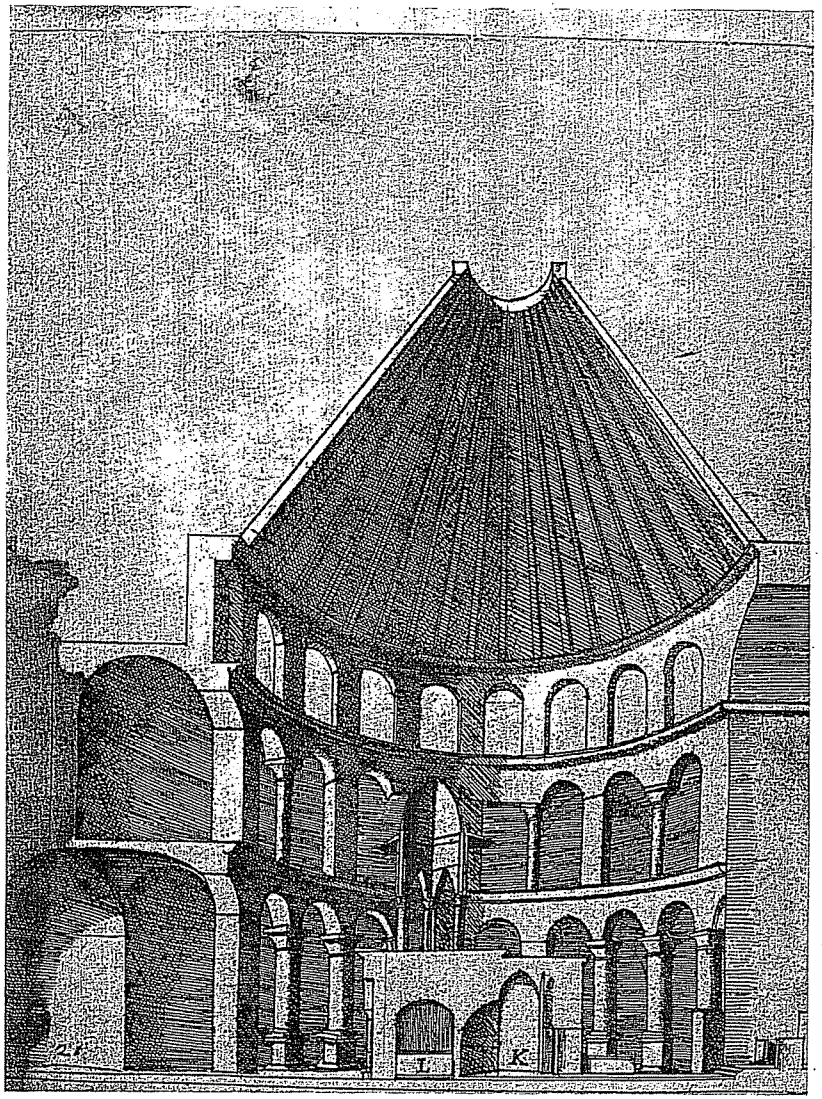
Rome, S. Costanza, *c.* 350



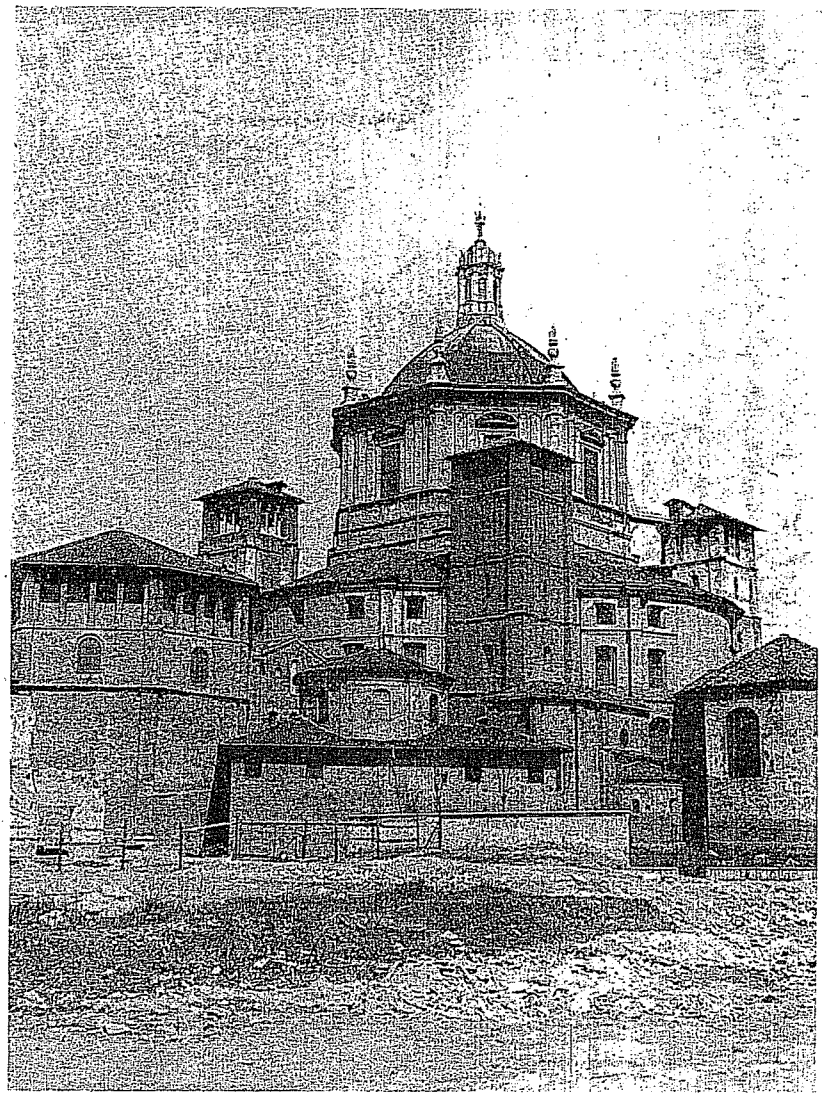
Rome, S. Costanza, *c.* 350



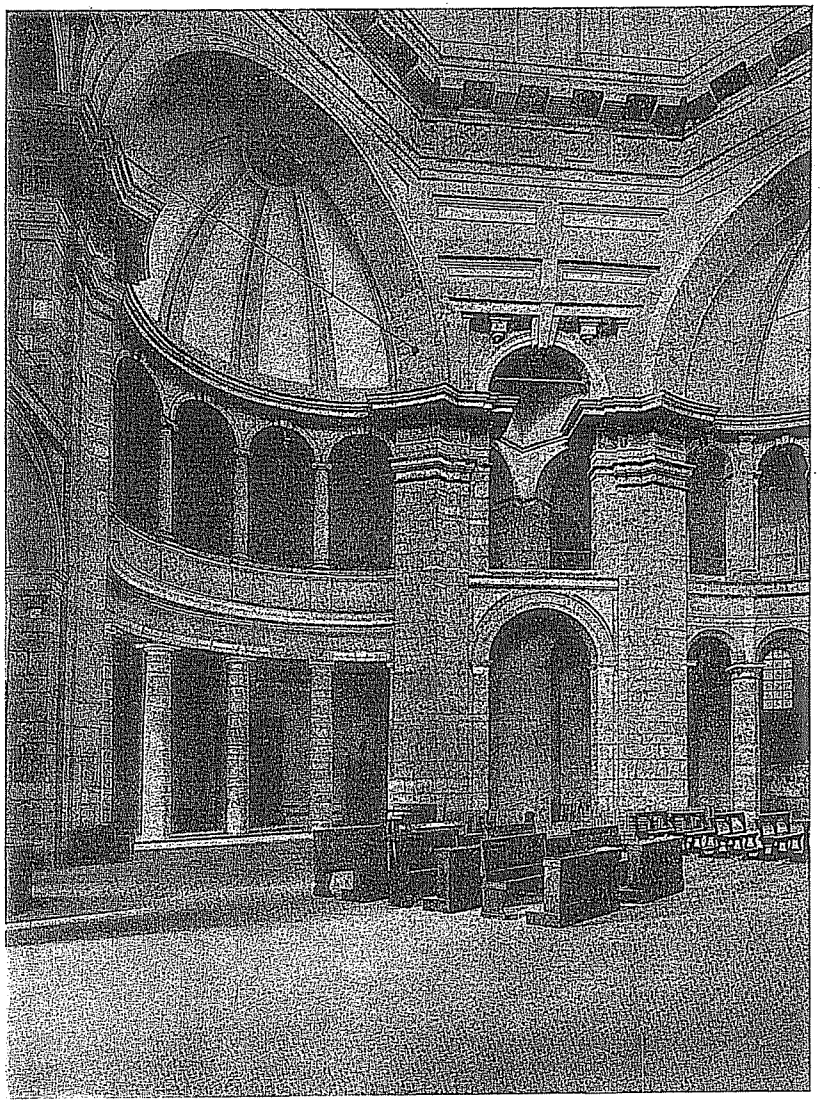
Constantinople, city wall, 412



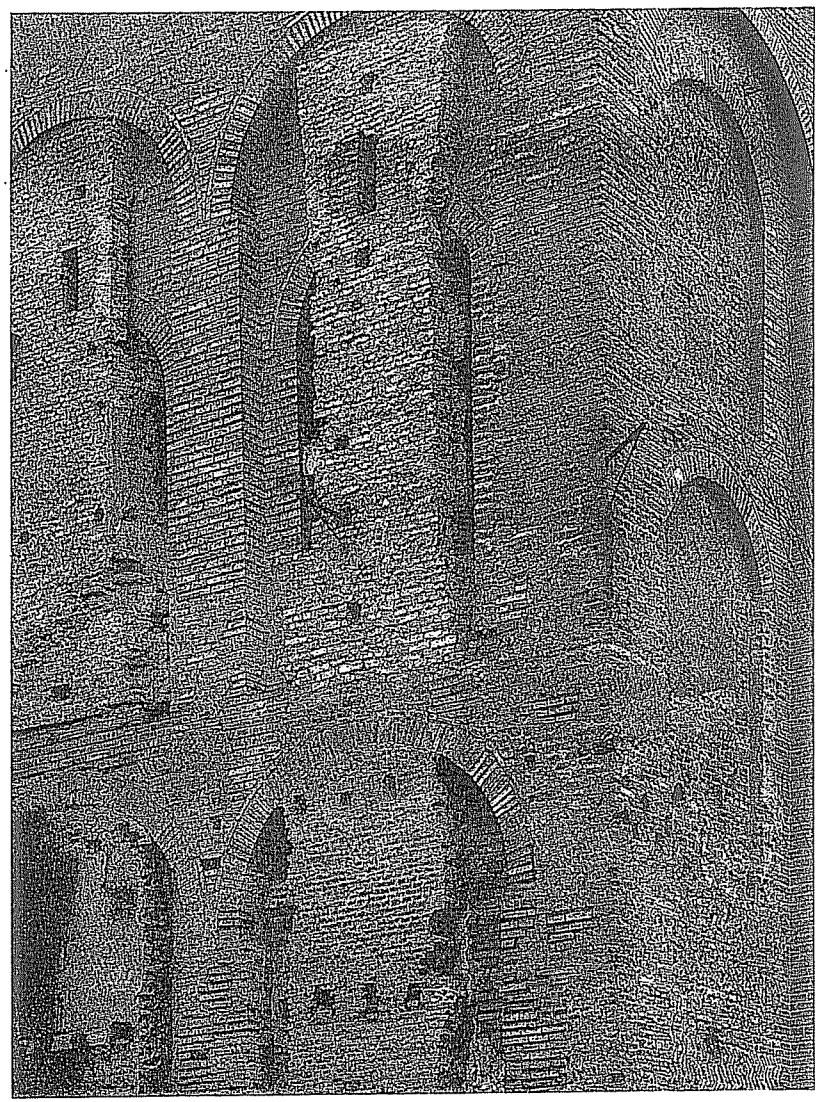
(A) Jerusalem, Anastasis Rotunda, as in 1609. Engraving by J. Callot



(B) Milan, S. Lorenzo, begun *c.* 370. From the south-east



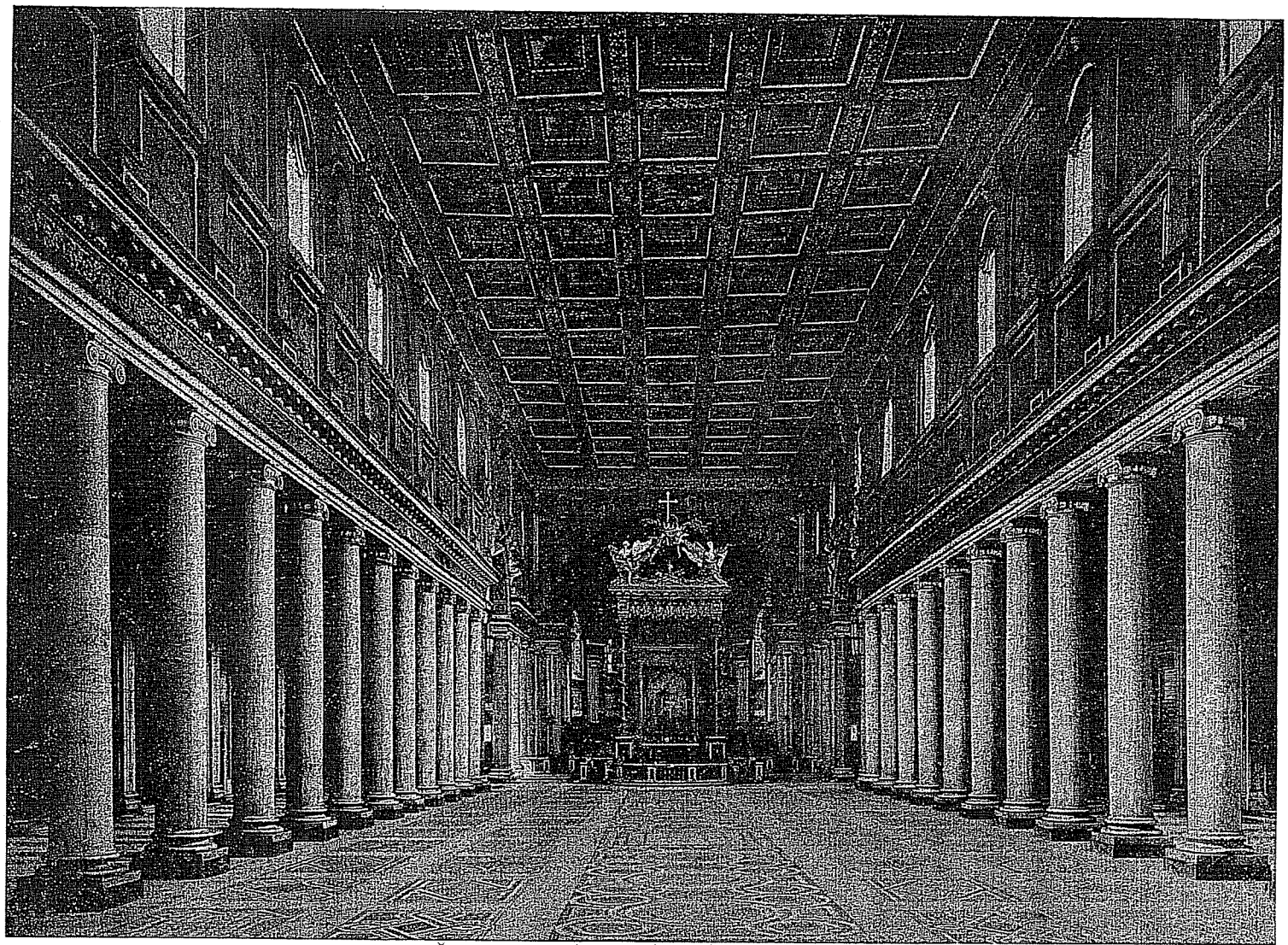
(A) Milan, S. Lorenzo, begun *c.* 370



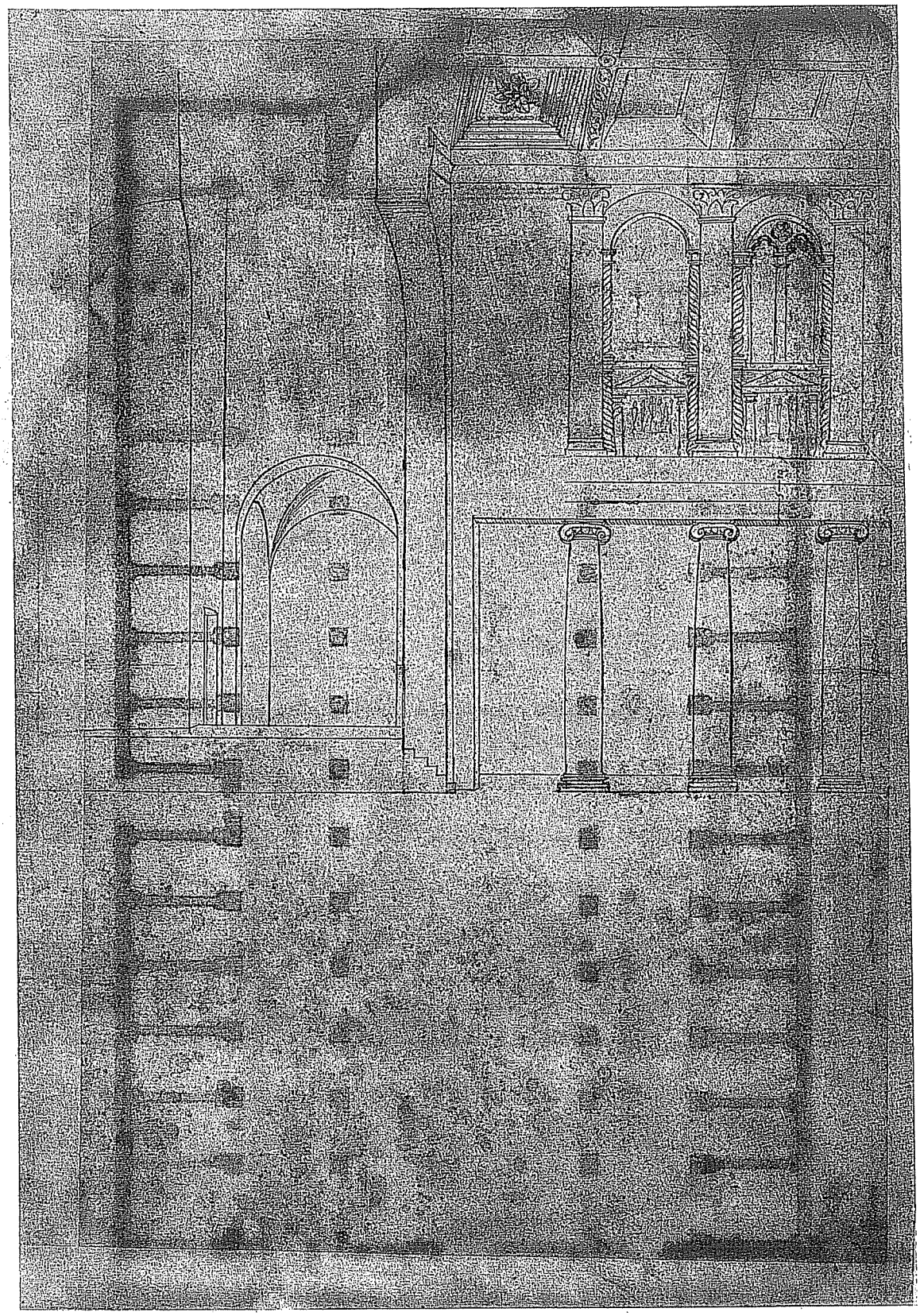
(B) Milan, S. Simpliciano, late fourth century. North transept

Milan, S. Simpliciano, late fourth century. From the south-west

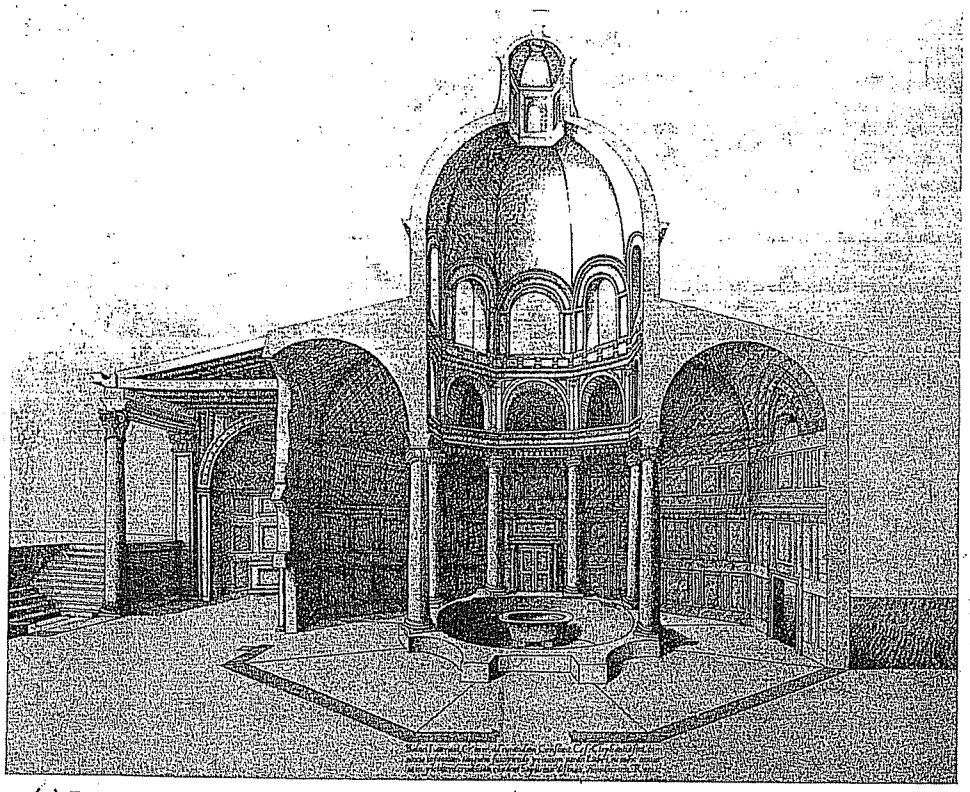
Rome, S. Paolo fuori le mura, begun 385. Interior of nave, as in 1823; engraving by L. Rossini



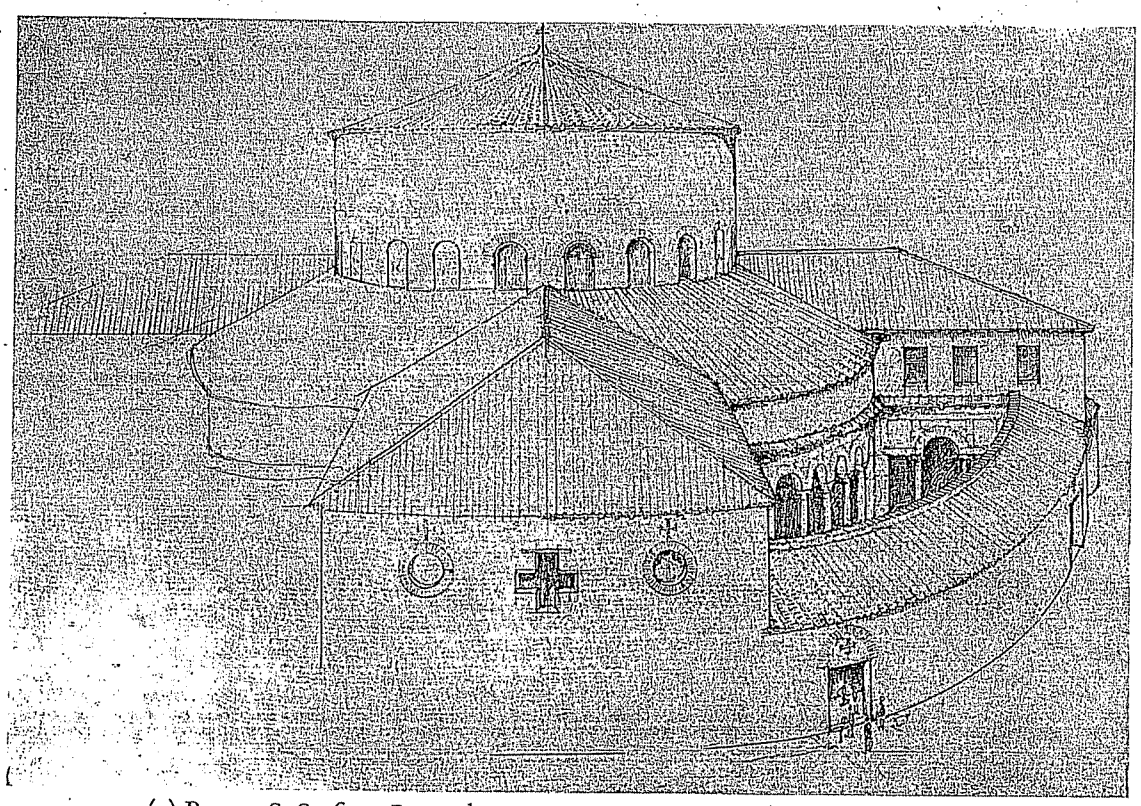
Rome, S. Maria Maggiore, 432–40. Nave



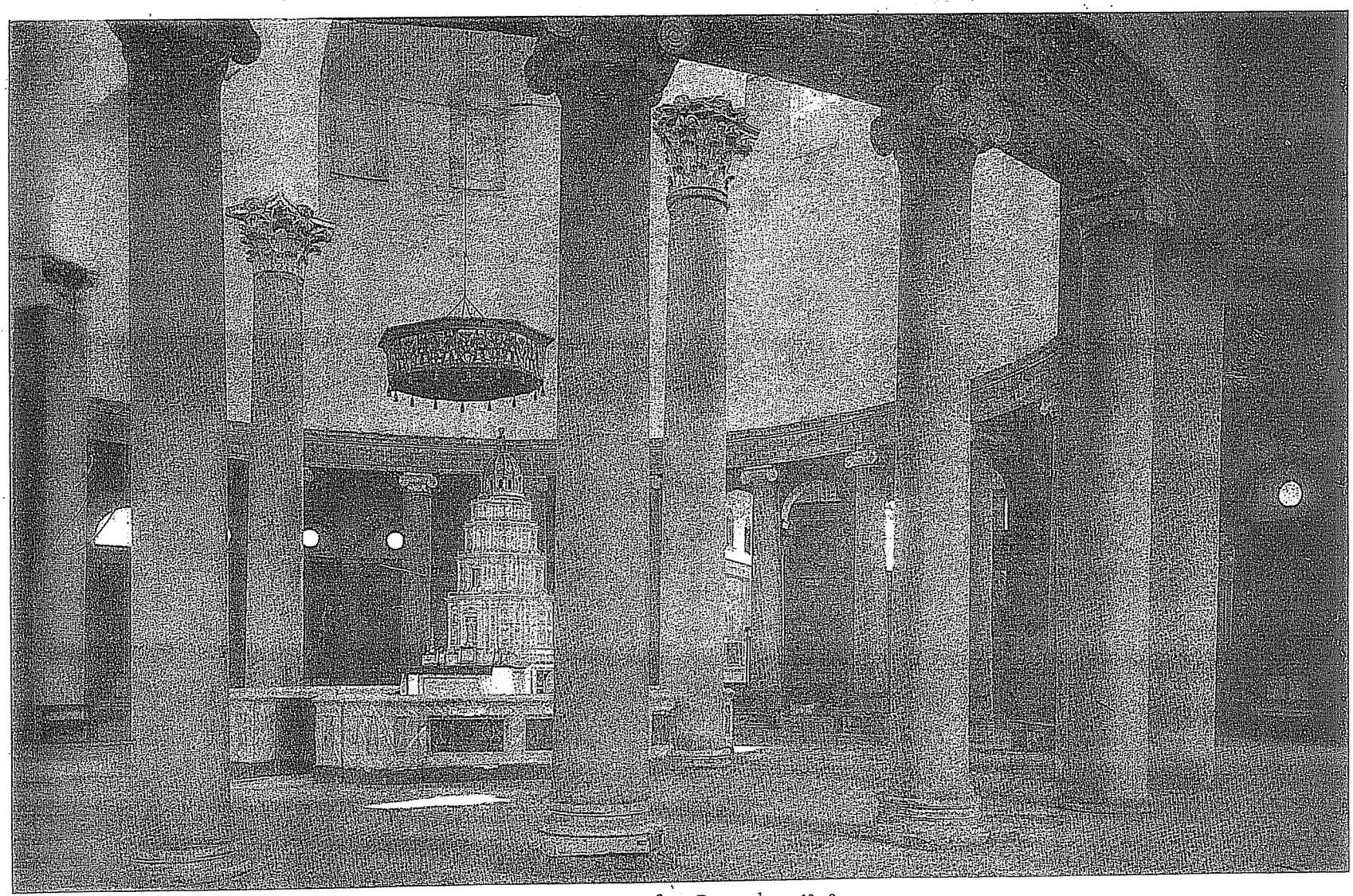
Rome, S. Maria Maggiore, 432–40. Nave elevation as in *c.* 1520; drawing. *Rome, Vatican Library*



(A) Rome, Lateran Baptistery, *c.* 315 and 432–40. Section; engraving by A. Lafréri

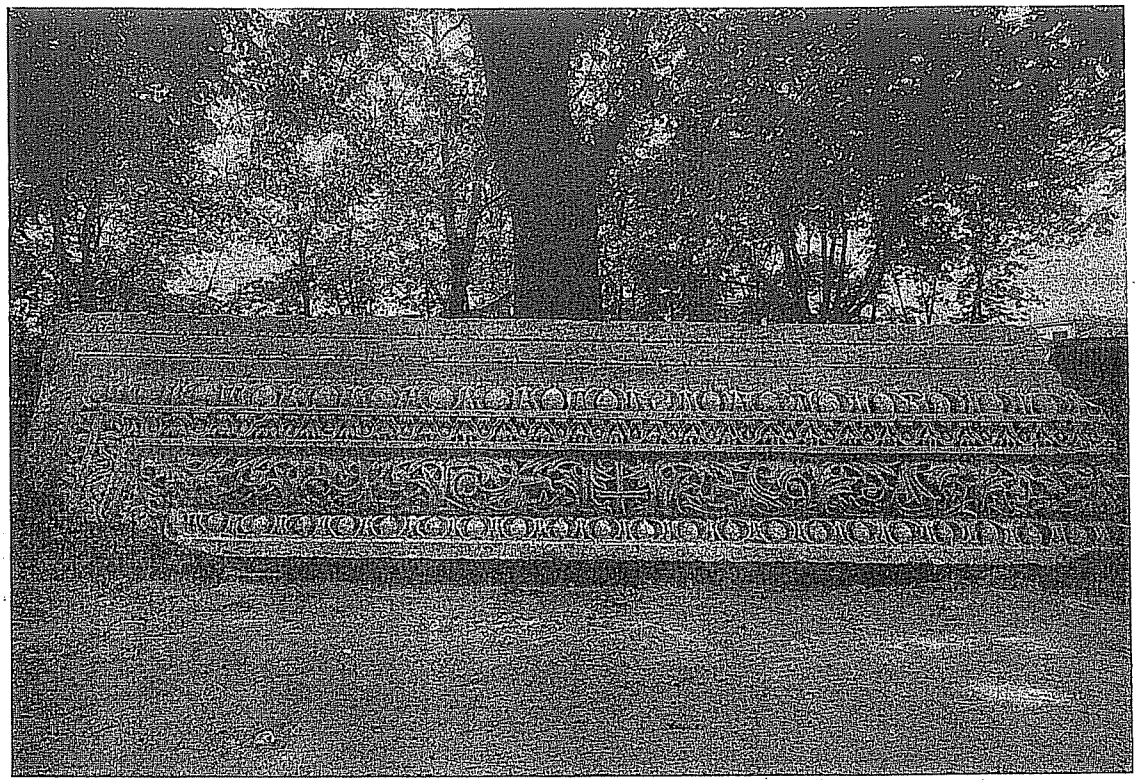


(B) Rome, S. Stefano Rotondo, 468–83. Reconstruction by Spencer Corbett

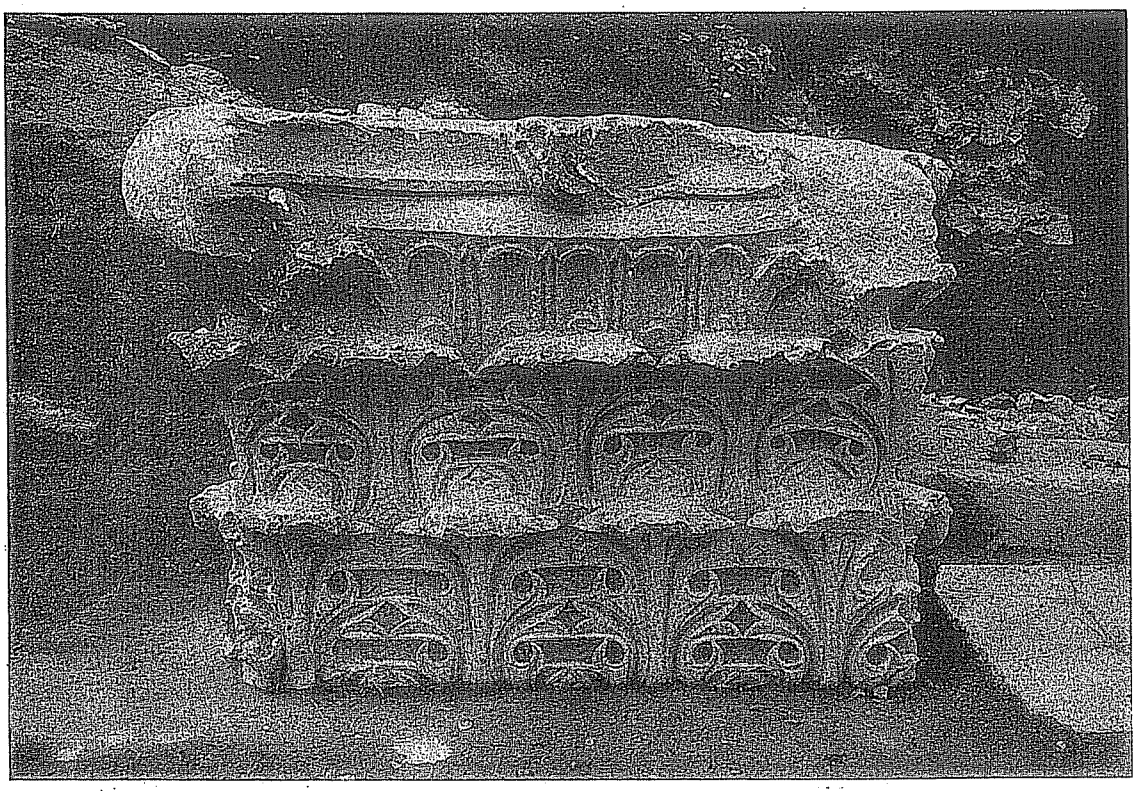


Rome, S. Stefano Rotondo, 468–83

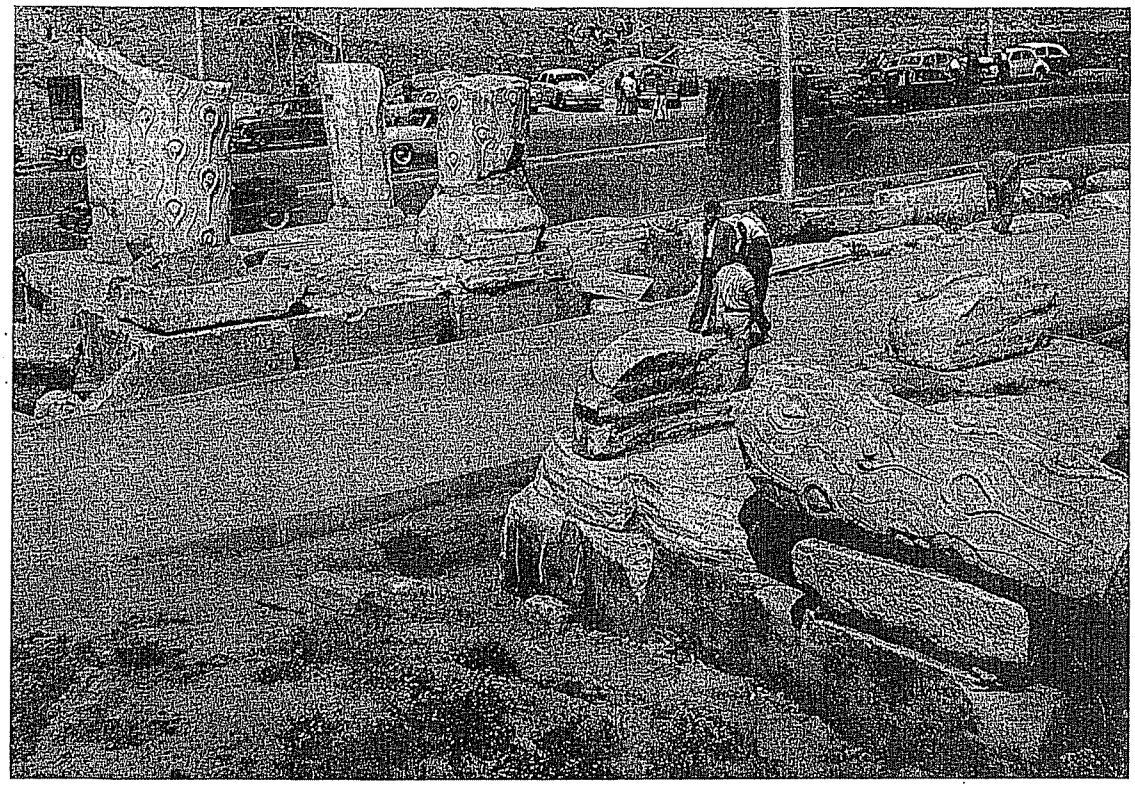
Salonica, Church of the Acheiropoeitos, *c.* 470. Nave, south aisle



(A) Constantinople, H. Sophia, propylaeum, 415. Trabeation

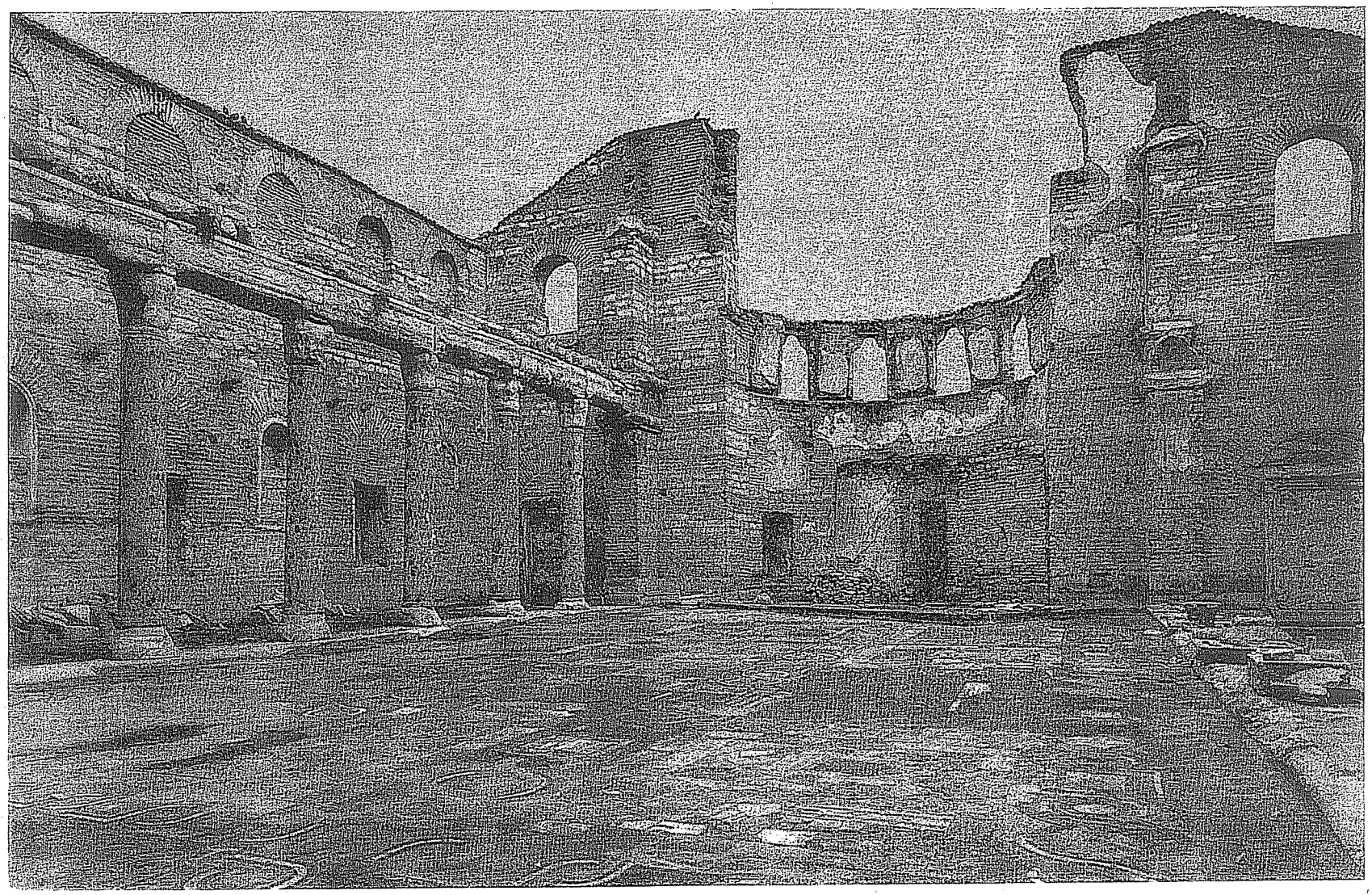


(B) Constantinople, H. Sophia, propylaeum, 415. Capital

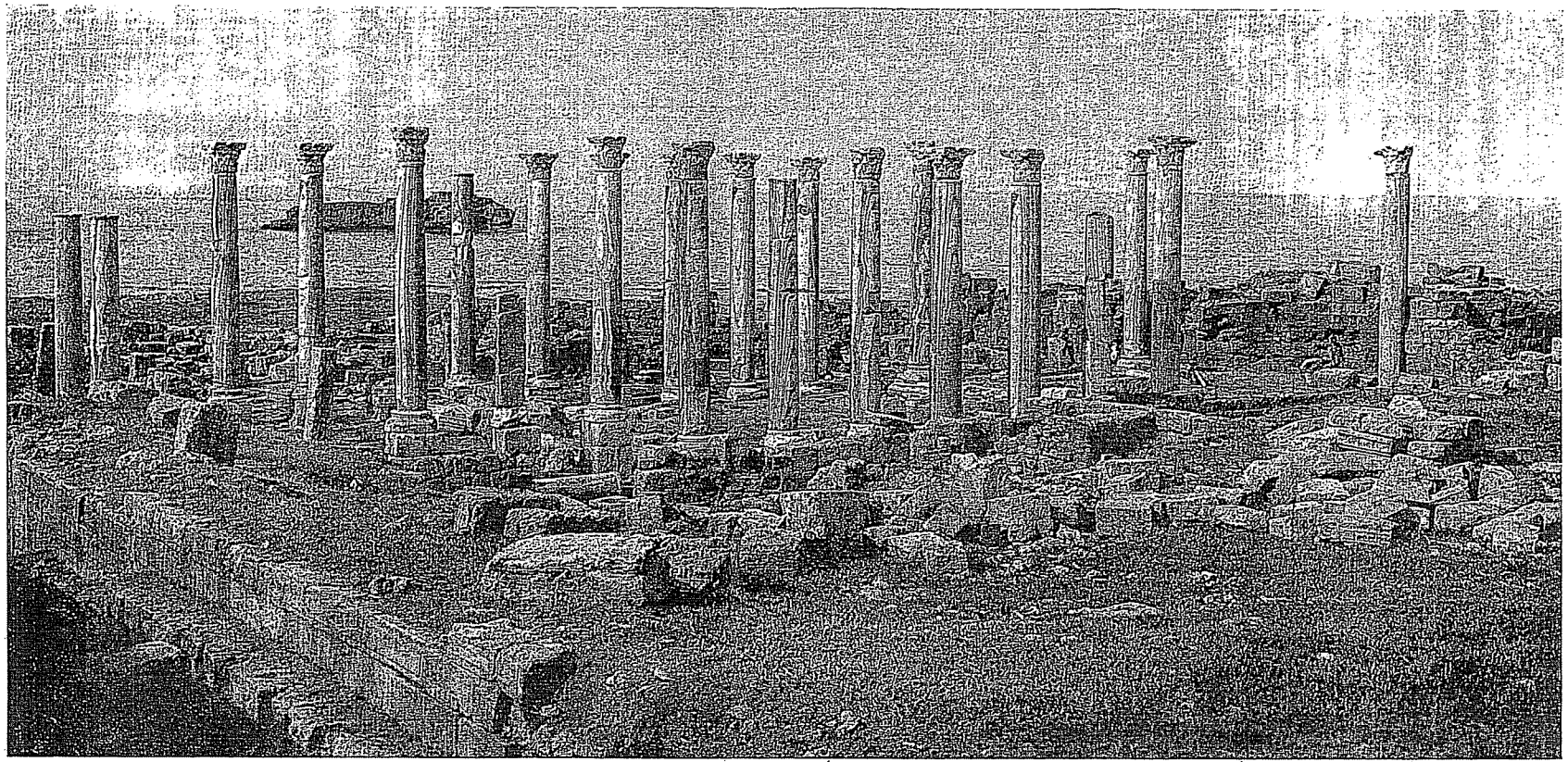


(A) Constantinople, tetrapylon of Theodosius I, *c.* 390

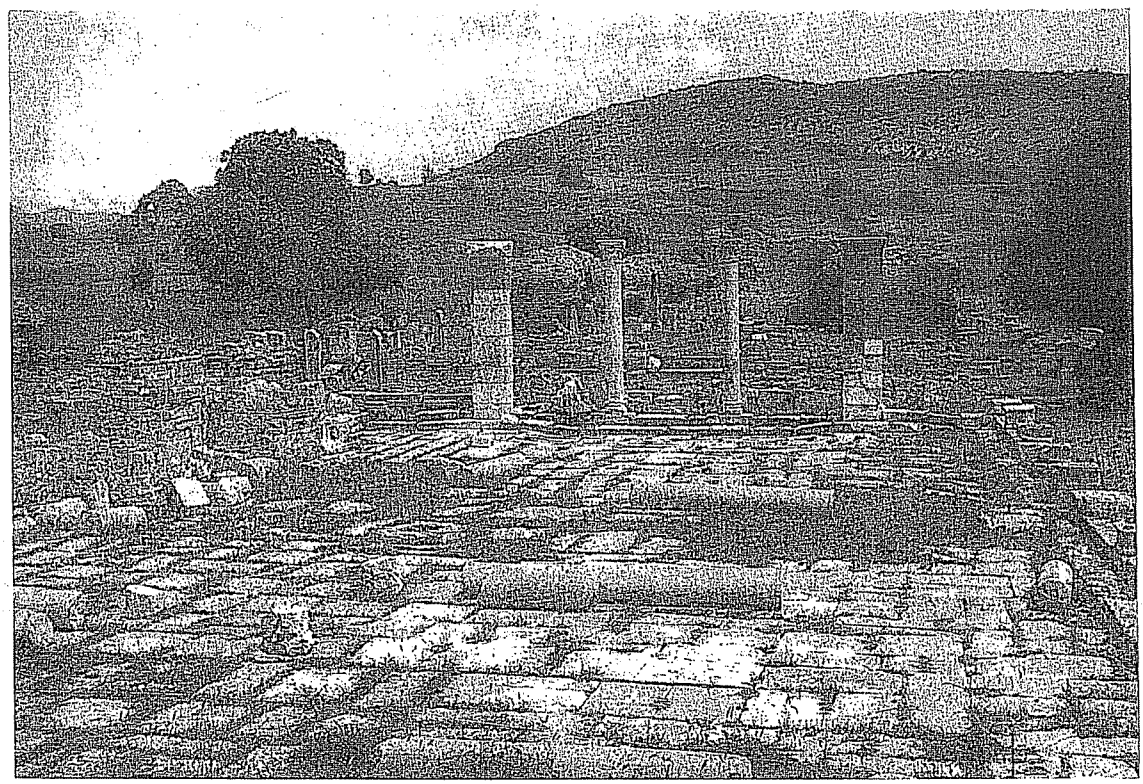
(B) Constantinople, St John Studios, founded 463. Capitals of narthex



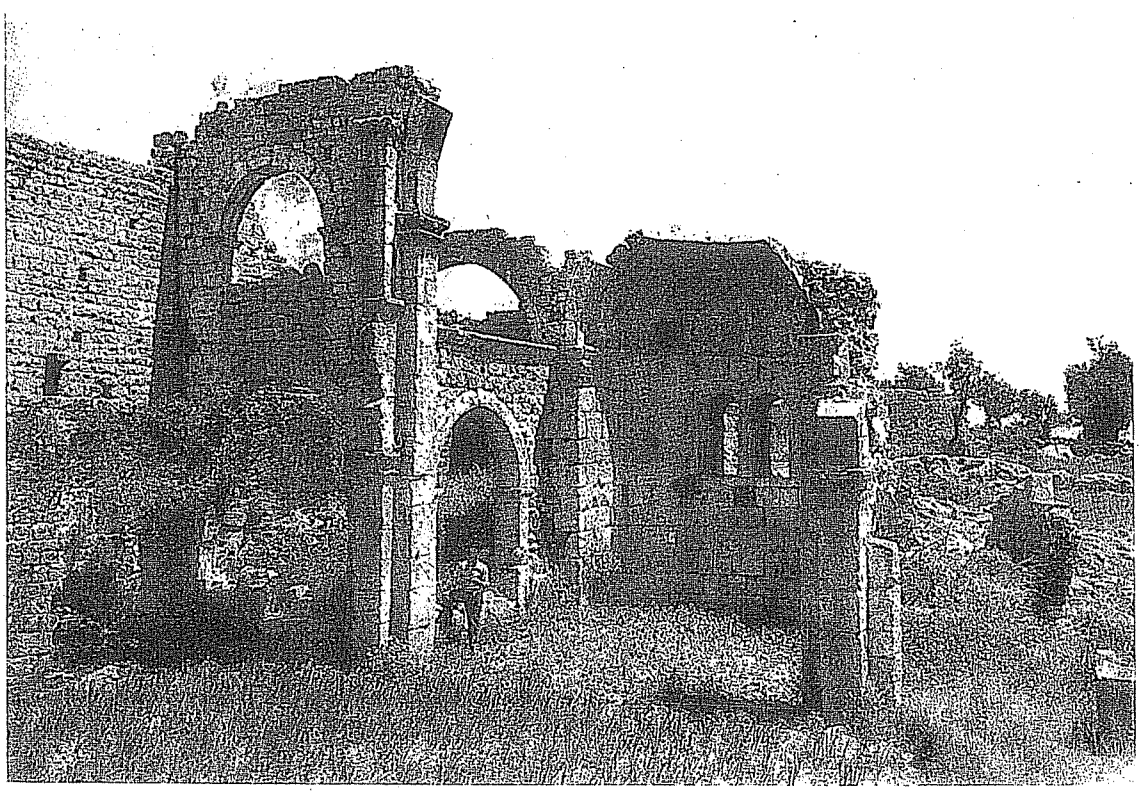
Constantinople, St John Studios, founded 463. Nave



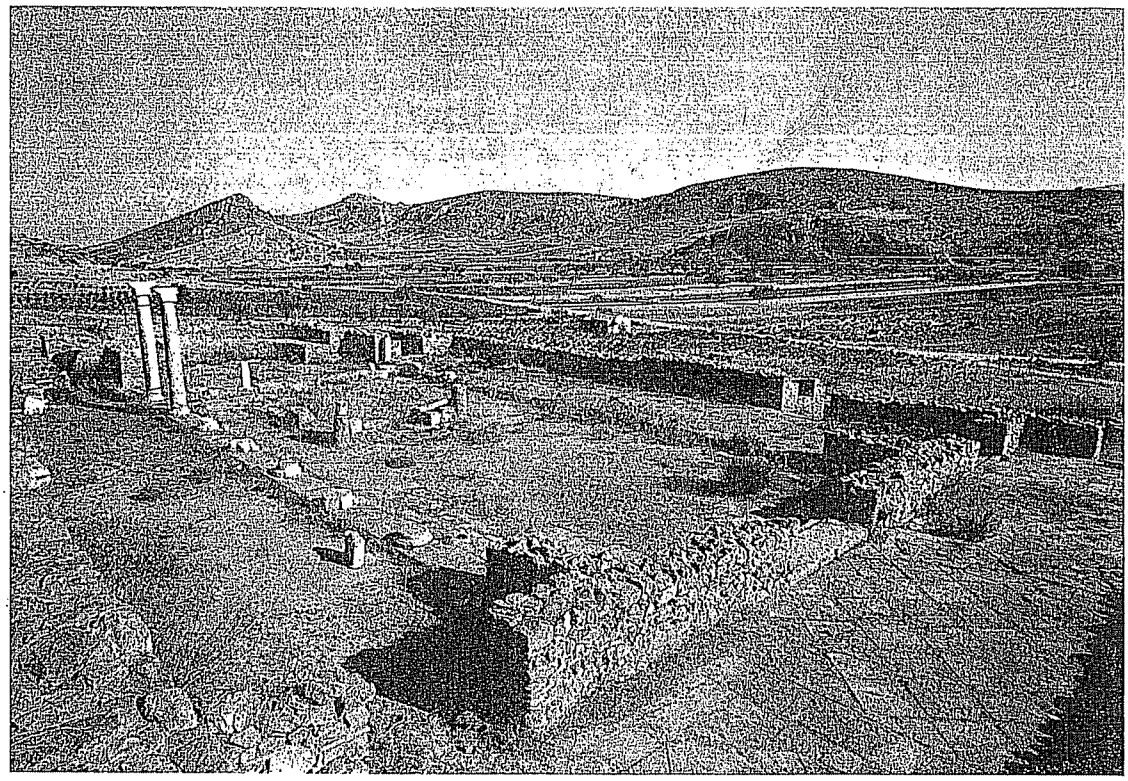
Apollonia, East Church, *c.* 400. From the south-west



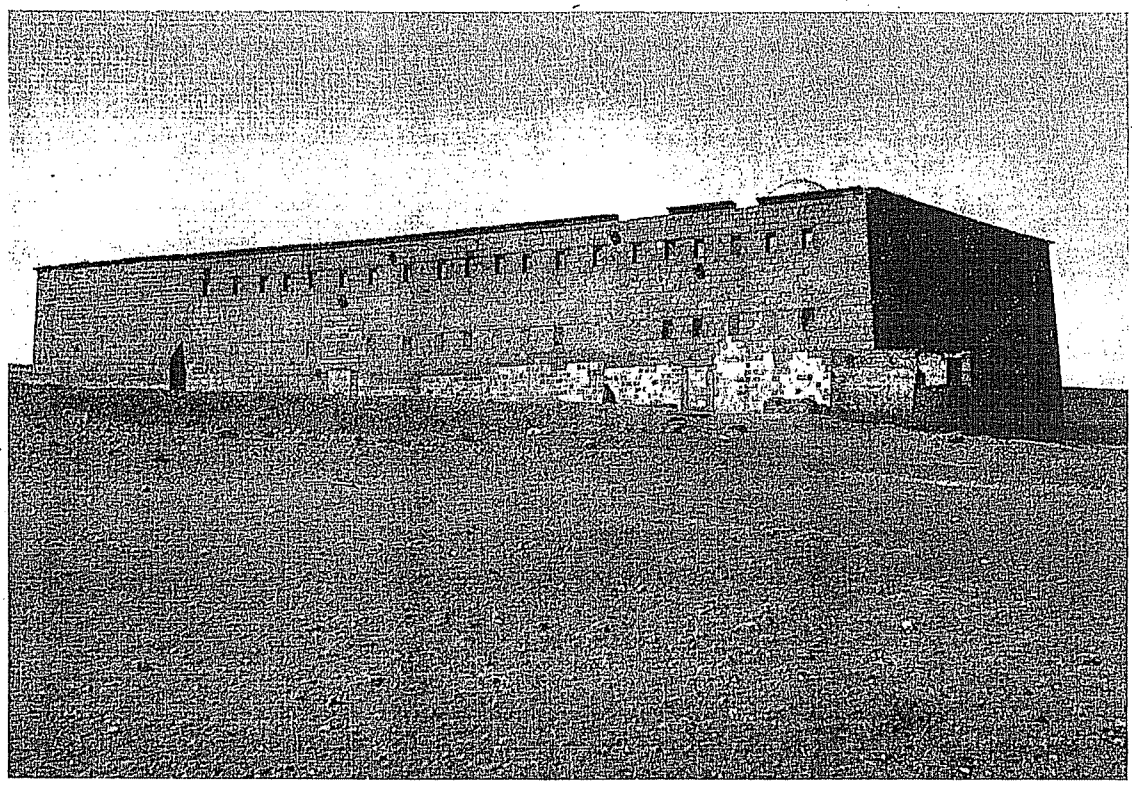
(A) Ephesus, St Mary, *c.* 400



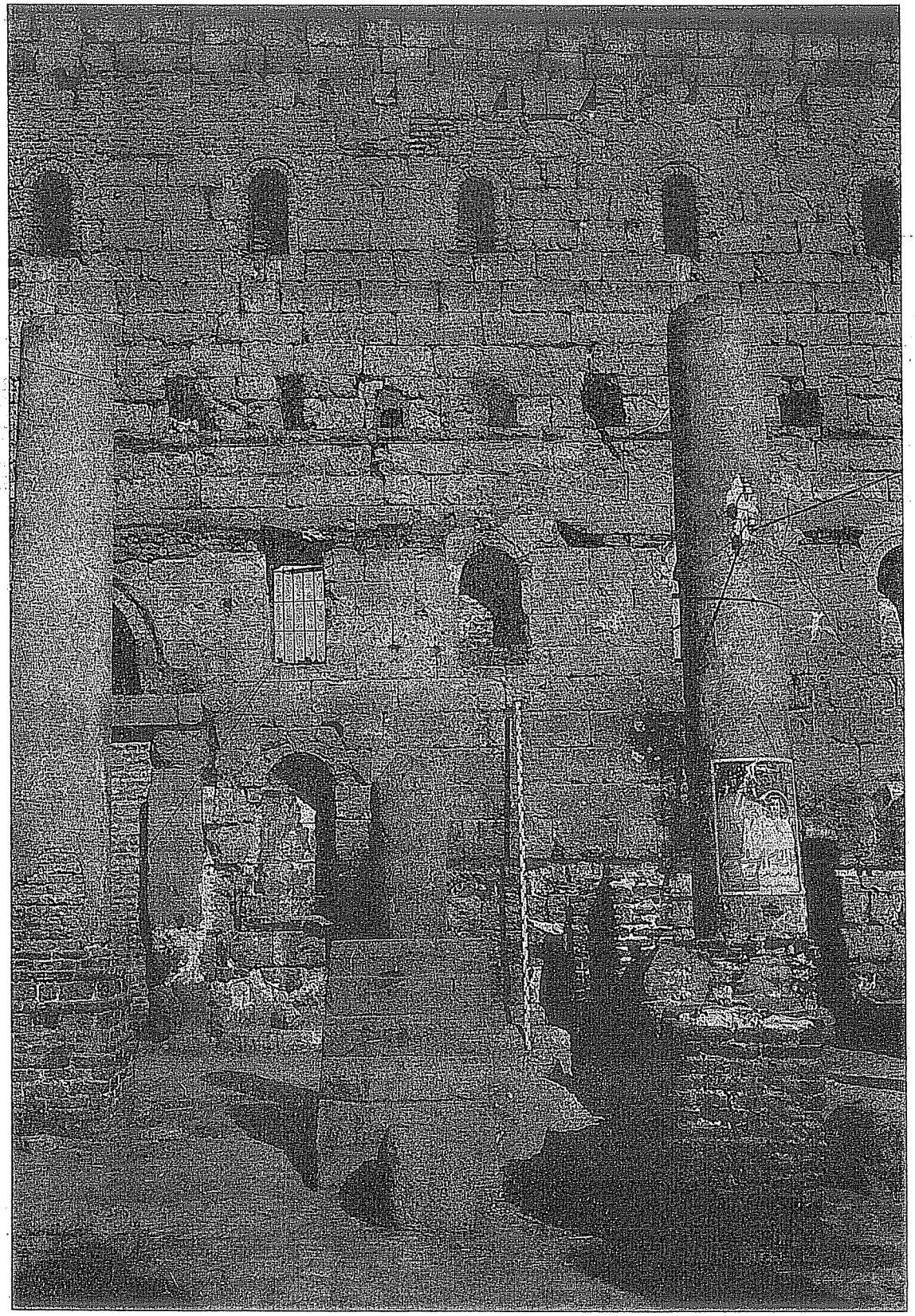
(B) Kanlidivane, church, sixth century. Choir and apse



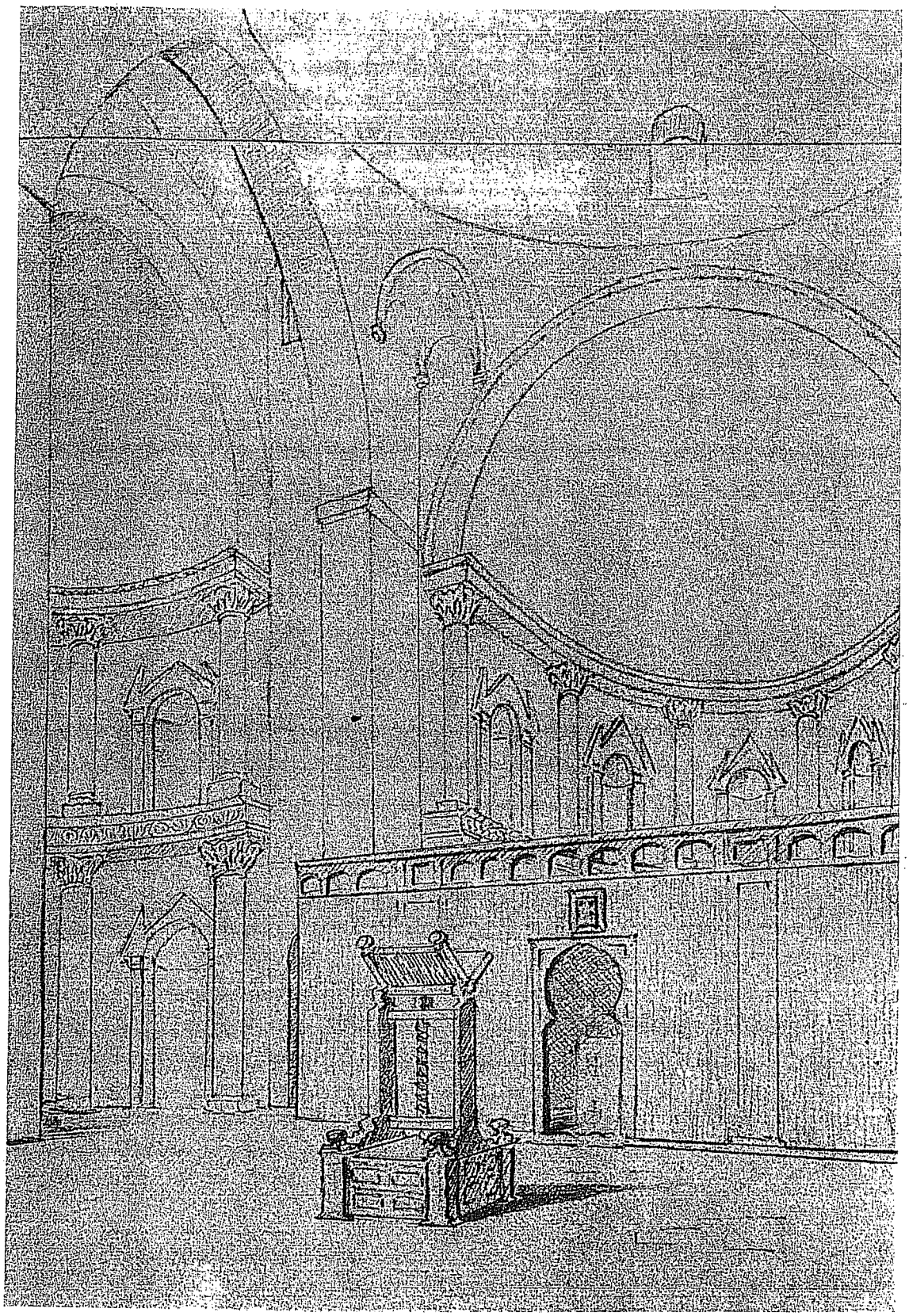
(A) Vravron, basilica, fifth century. From the north-west



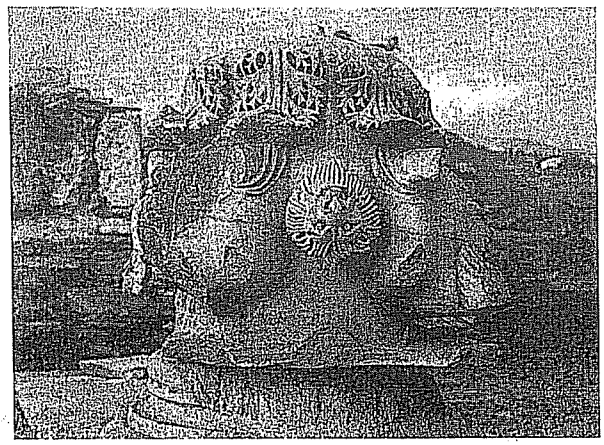
(B) Deir-el-Abiad (White Monastery), *c.* 440(?). From the south-west



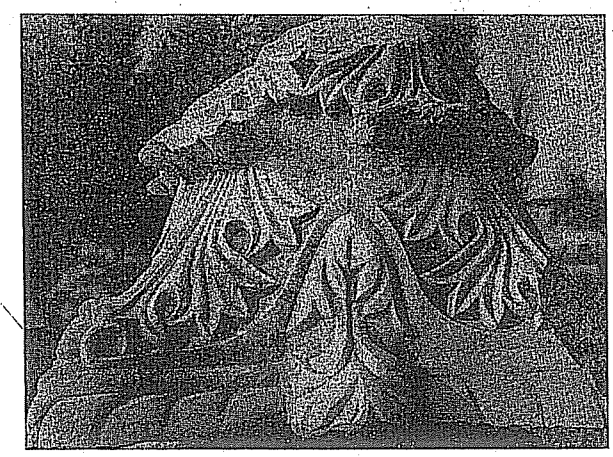
Deir-el-Abiad (White Monastery), *c.* 440(?). Nave



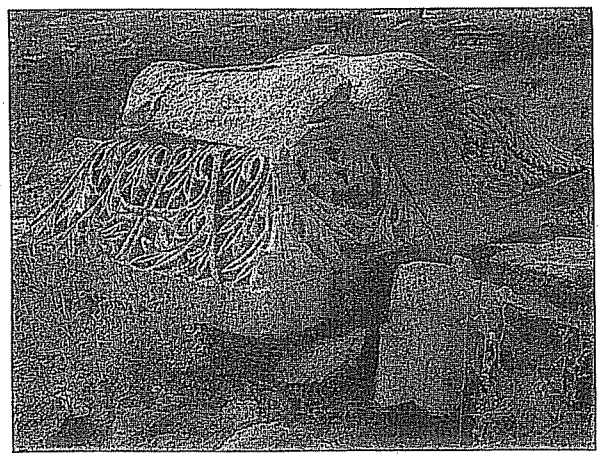
Deir-el-Abiad (White Monastery), *c.* 440(?). Triconch; drawing by Freshfield



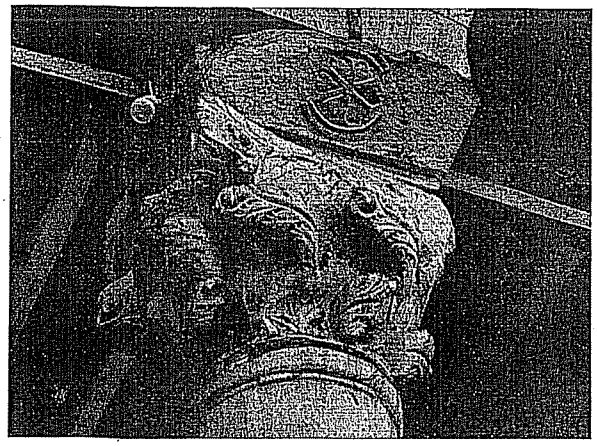
(A) Nea-Anchialos, Basilica A, *c.* 470.
Capital of the tribelon



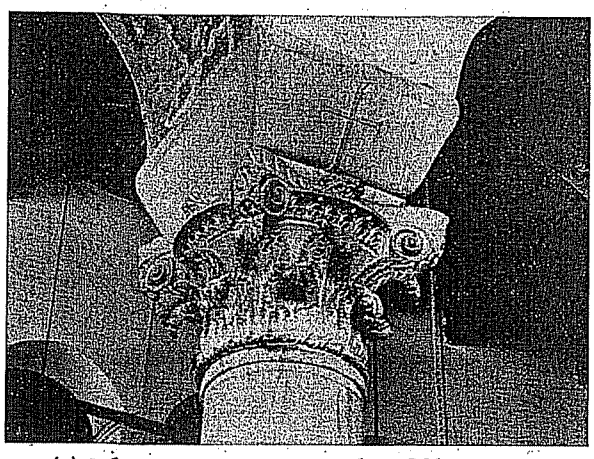
(B) Nea-Anchialos, Basilica A, *c.* 470.
Capital of the nave



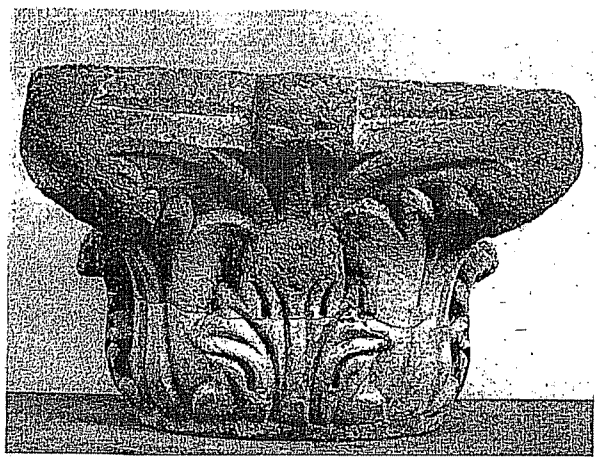
(C) Nea-Anchialos, Basilica A, *c.* 470.
Capital of a window



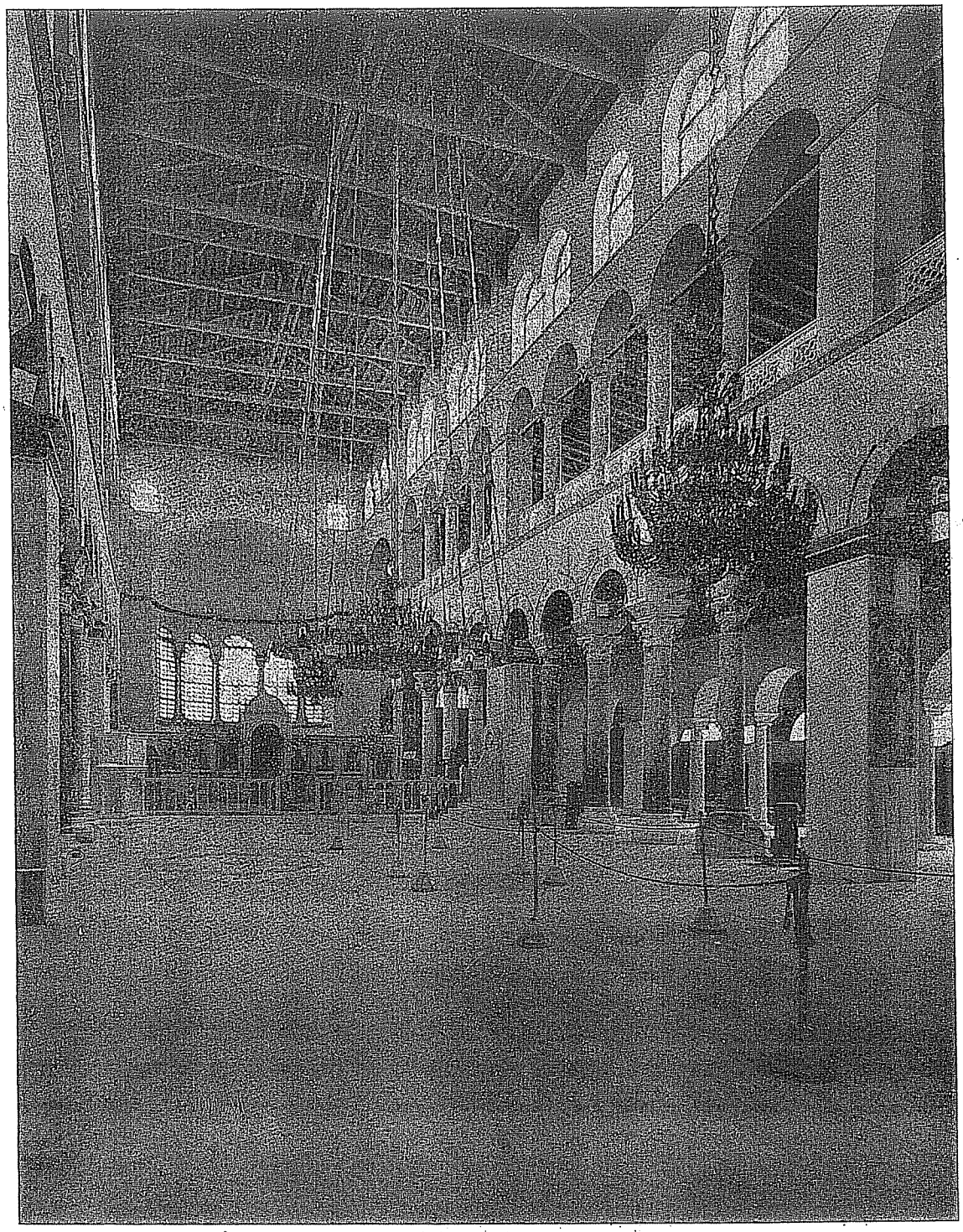
(A) Salonica, H. Demetrios, late fifth century.
Capital of the nave



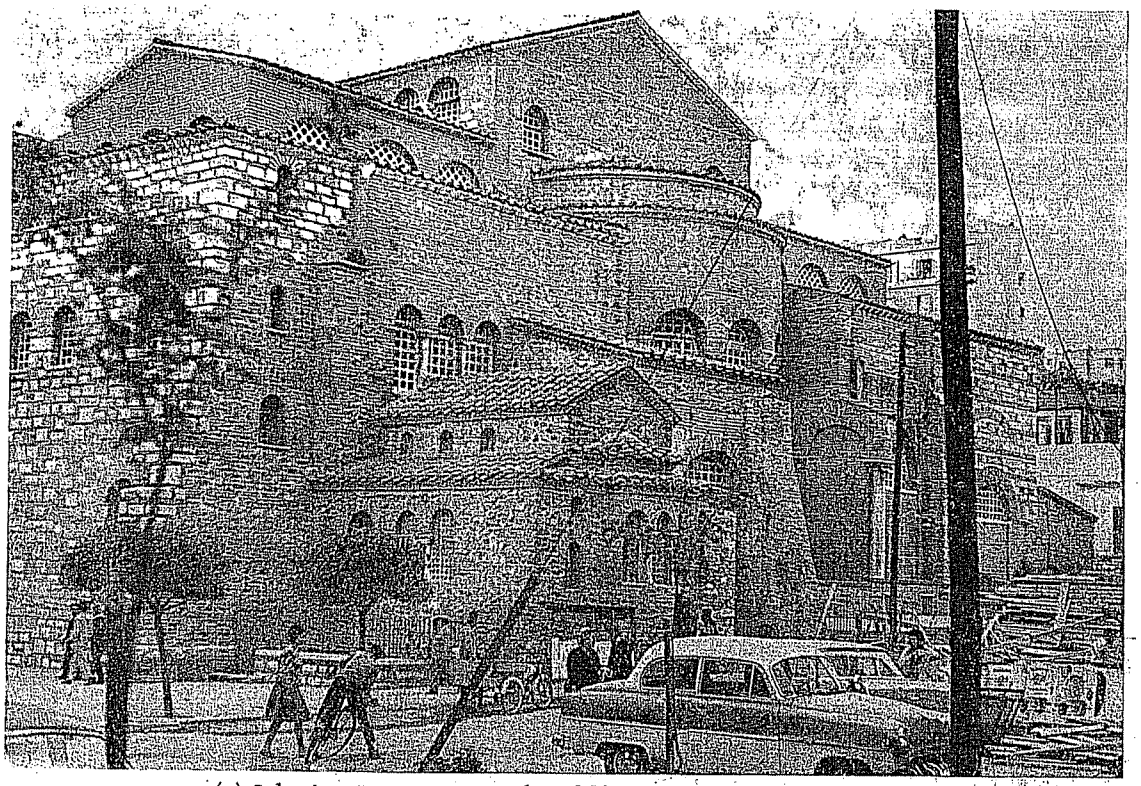
(B) Salonica, H. Demetrios, late fifth century.
Capital of the nave



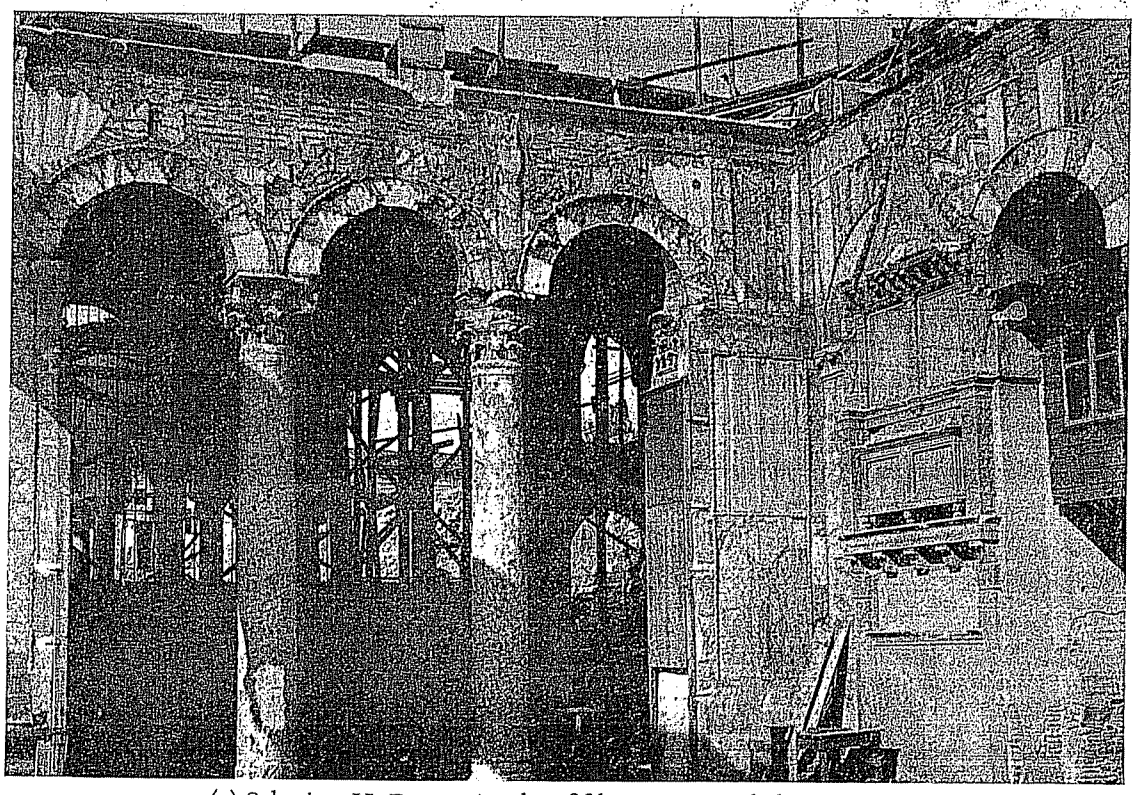
(C) Capital from the Menas basilica, fifth century.
Frankfurt, Liebig Haus



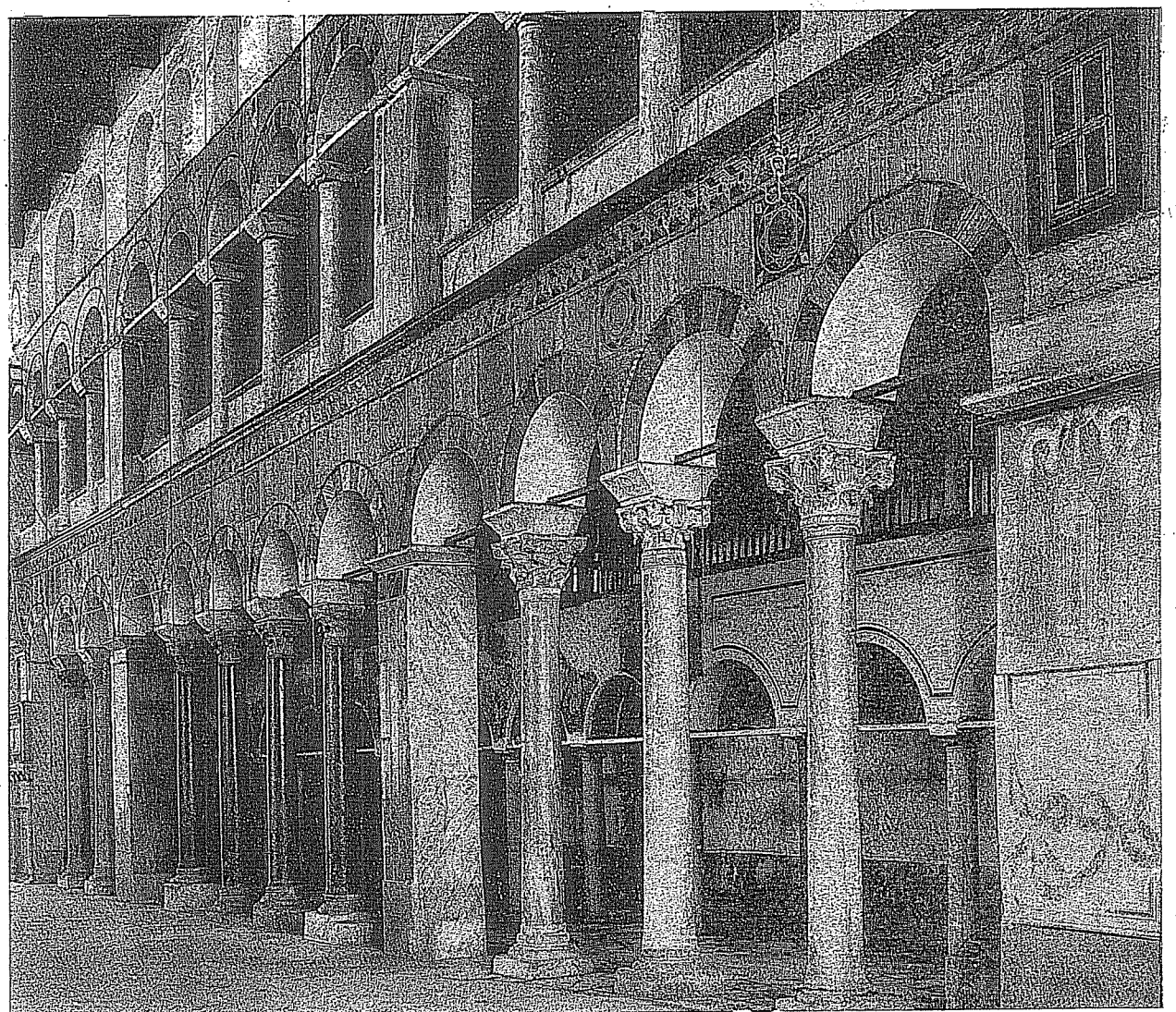
Salonica, H. Demetrios, late fifth century. Nave as in 1960



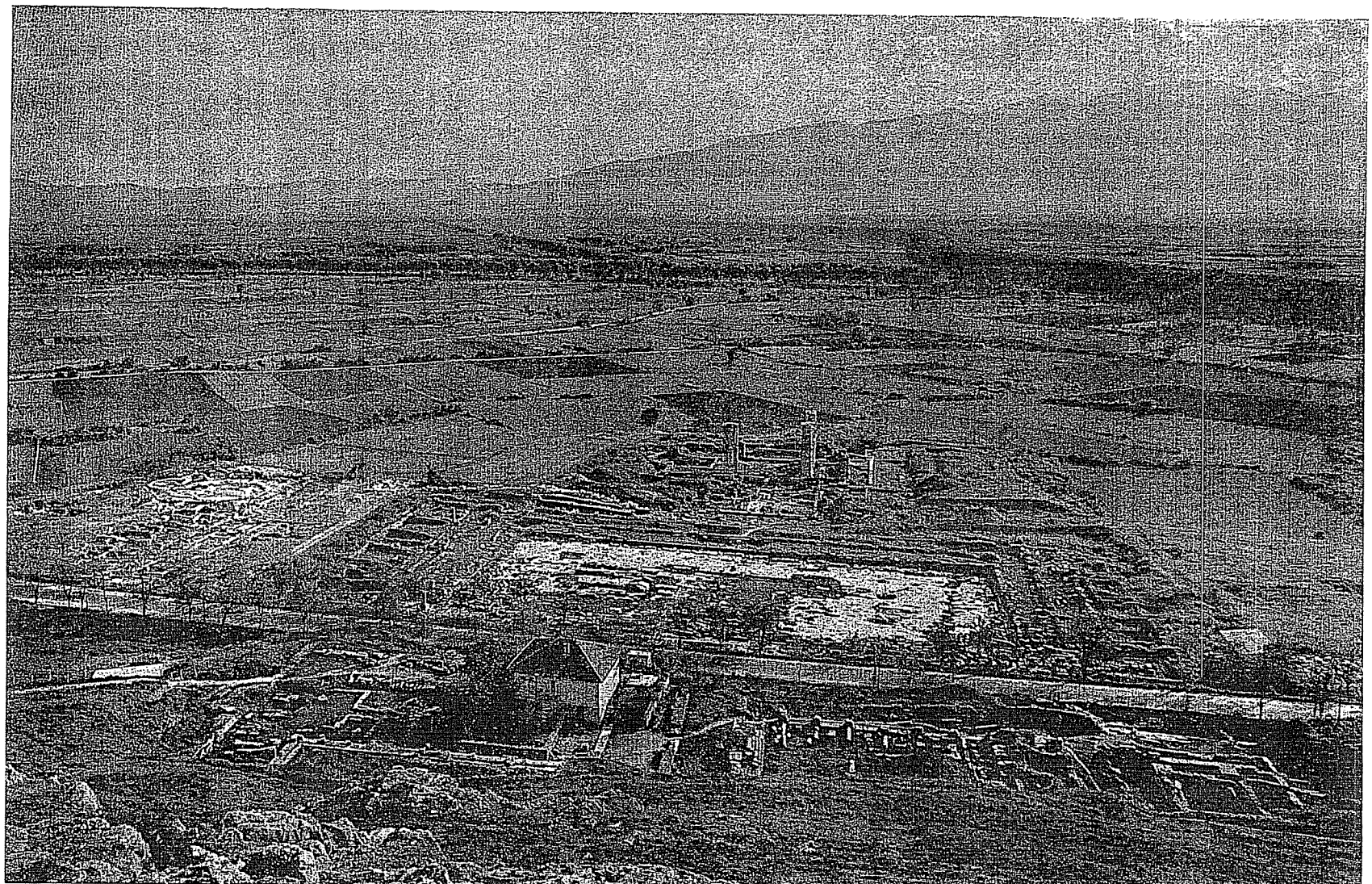
(A) Salonica, H. Demetrios, late fifth century. Apse and transept



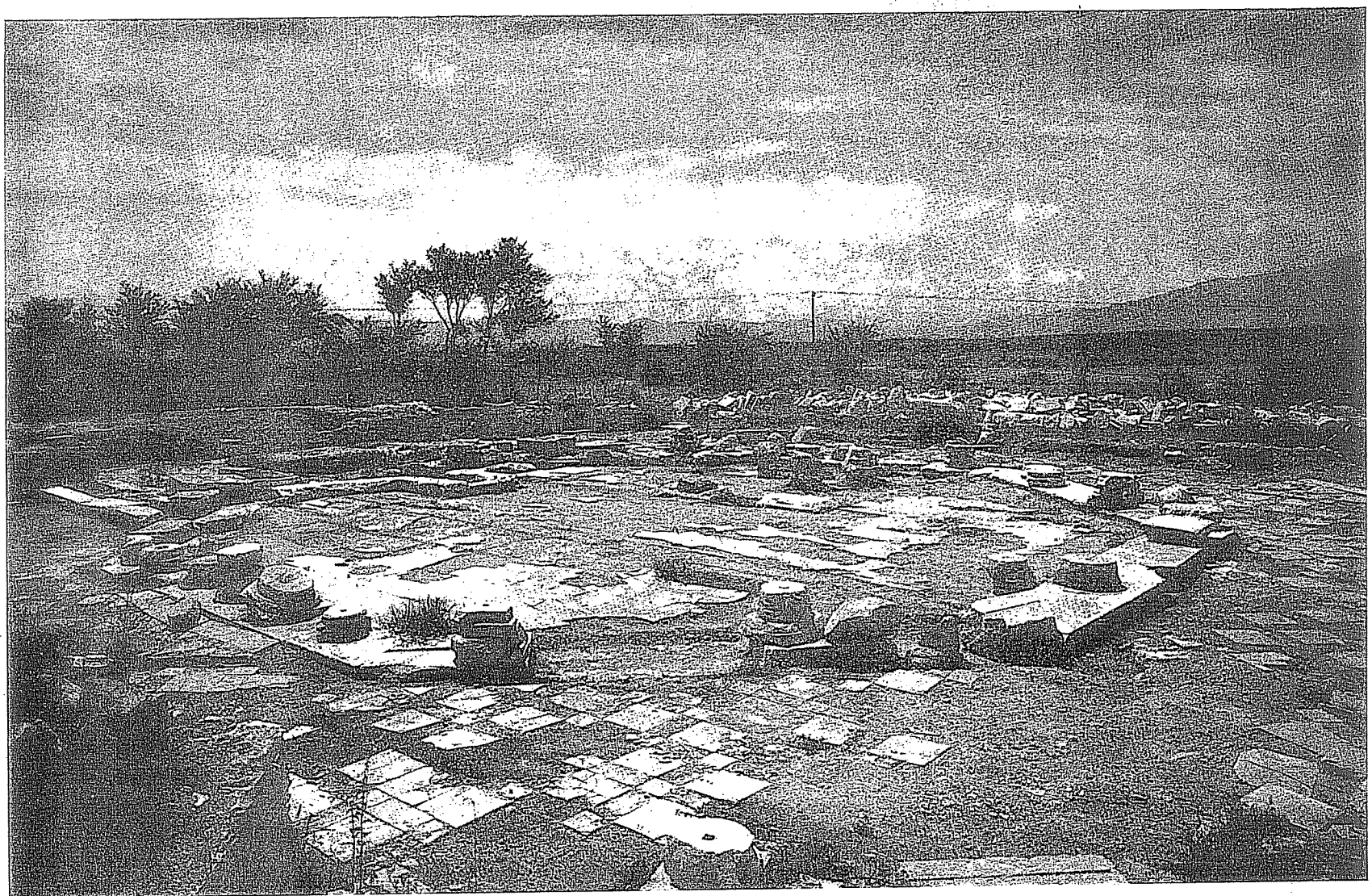
(B) Salonica, H. Demetrios, late fifth century. Tribelon as in 1917



Salonica, H. Demetrios, late fifth century. North wall of nave prior to 1917



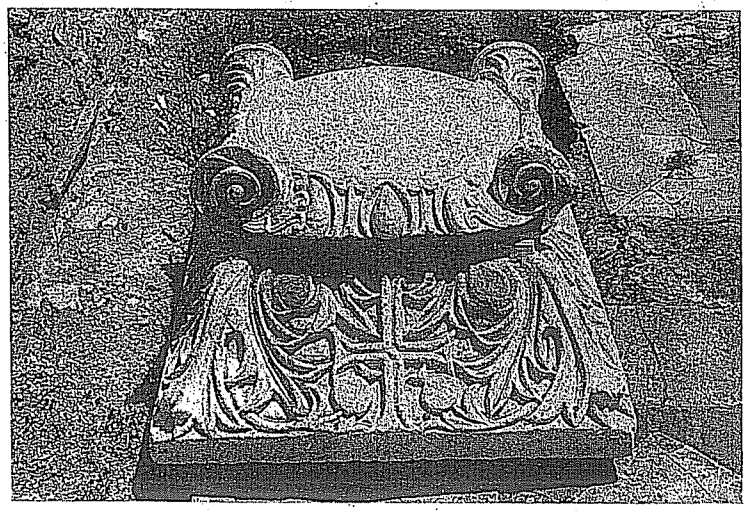
Philippi, site. Basilica A, *c.* 500 (*foreground*); octagonal church, *c.* 500 (*background, left*); Basilica B, shortly before 540 (*background, centre*)



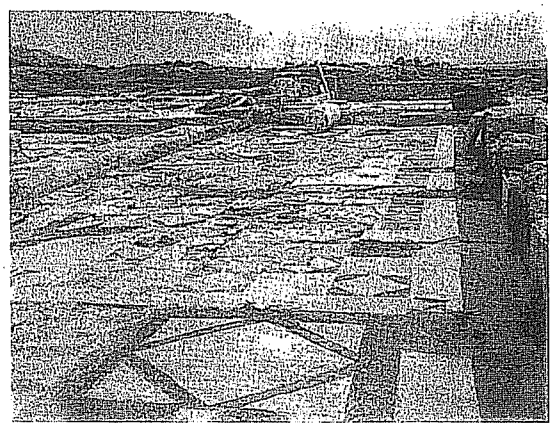
Philippi, octagonal church, *c.* 500. From the north-west

Corinth-Lechaion, St Leonidas, 450–60(?) and 517–28. From the west

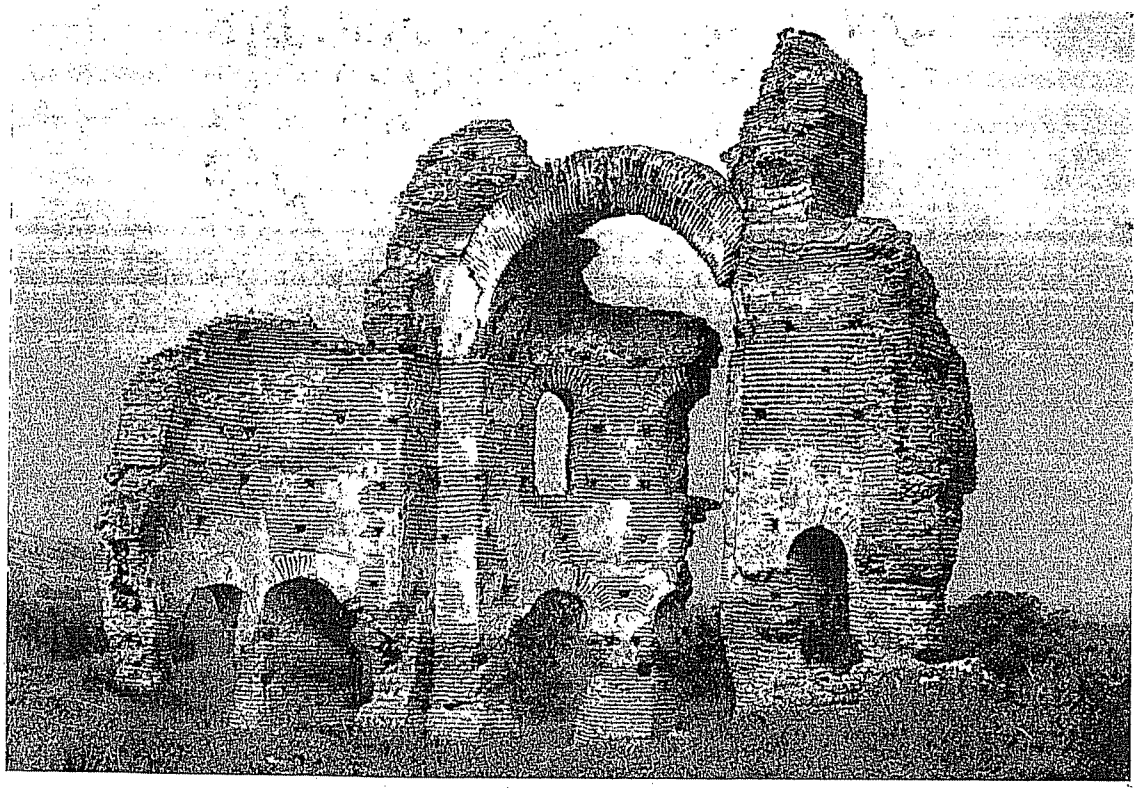
(A) Corinth-Lechaion, St Leonidas. Nave capital, 450–60(?)



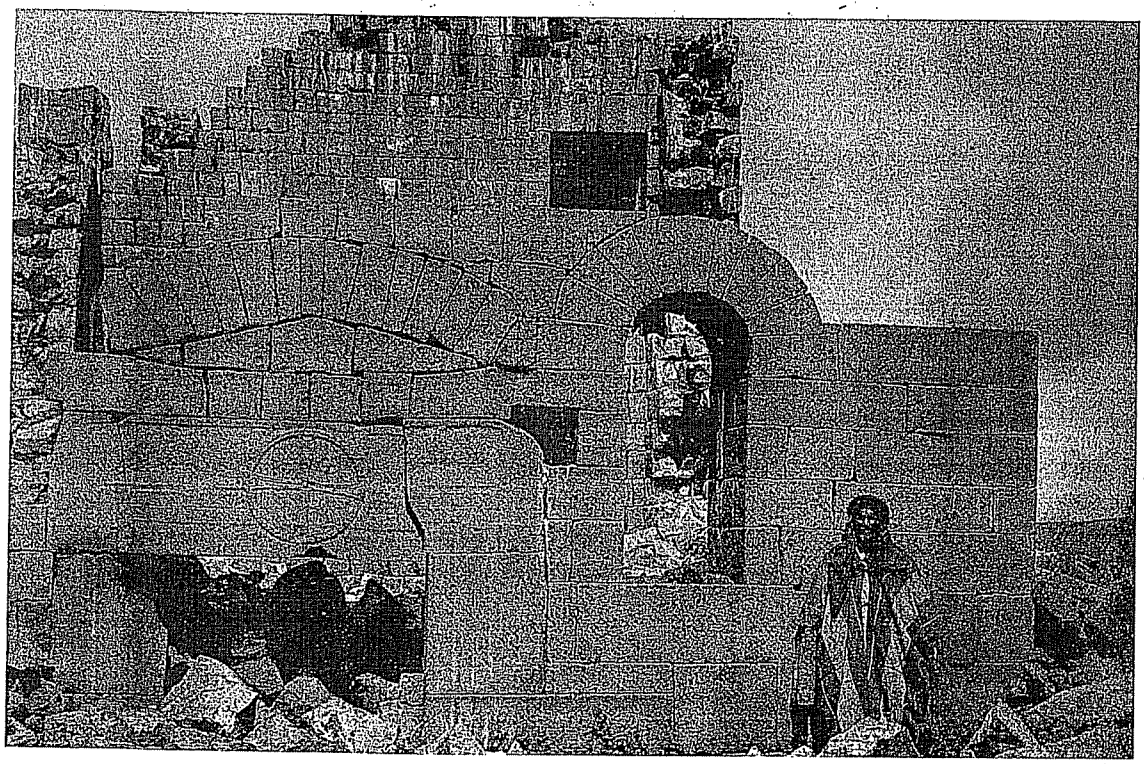
(B) Corinth-Lechaion, St Leonidas. Ionic capital, 450–60(?)



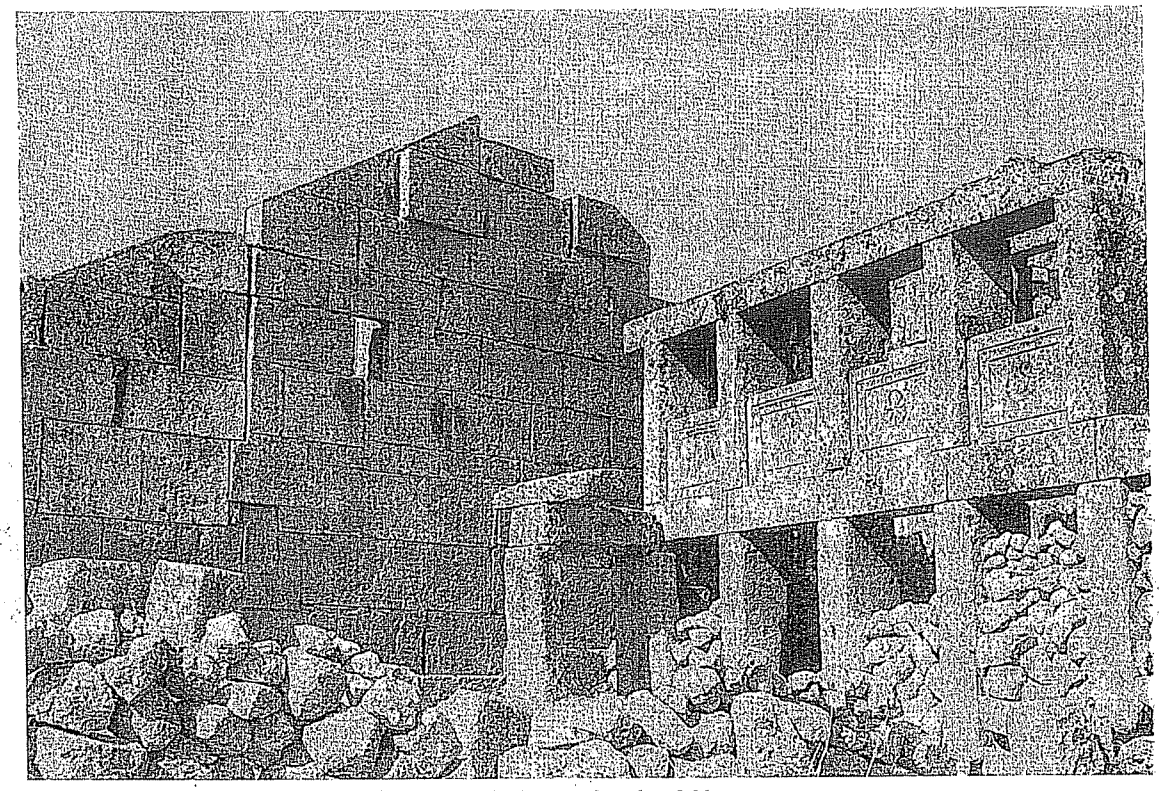
(C) Corinth-Lechaion, St Leonidas.
Pavement, 450–60(?)



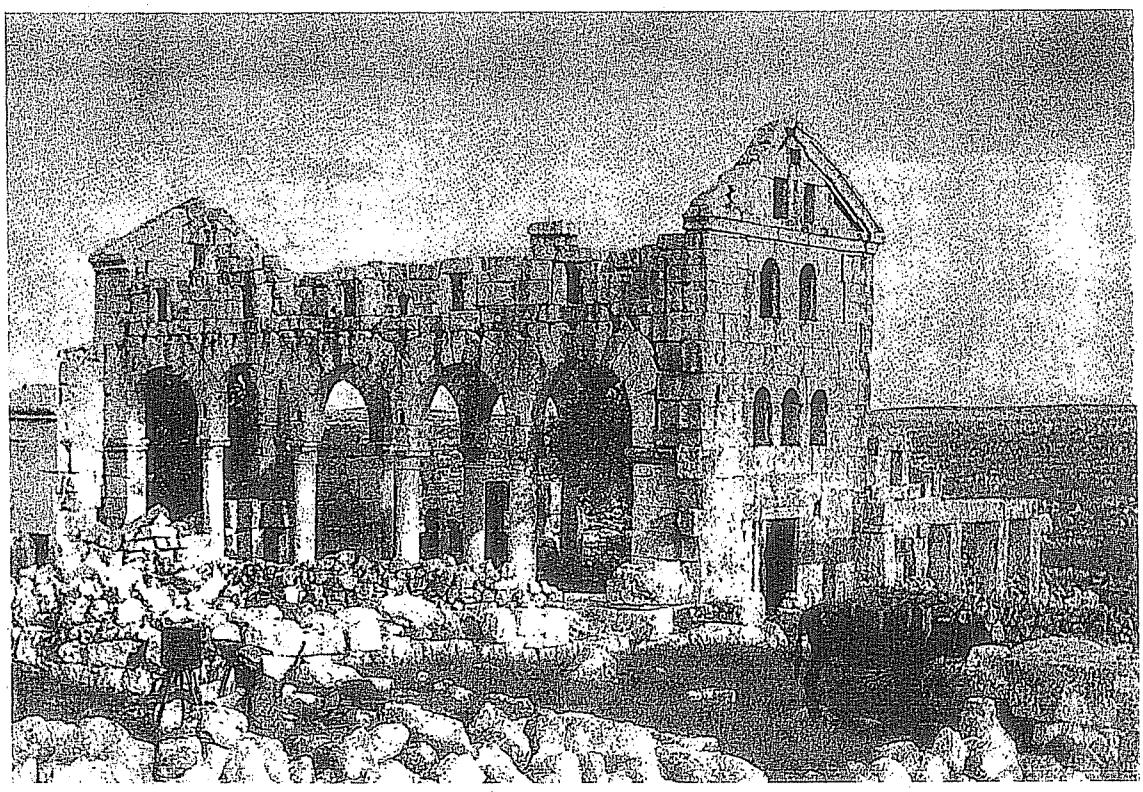
(A) Perušti̇ca, Red Church, sixth century



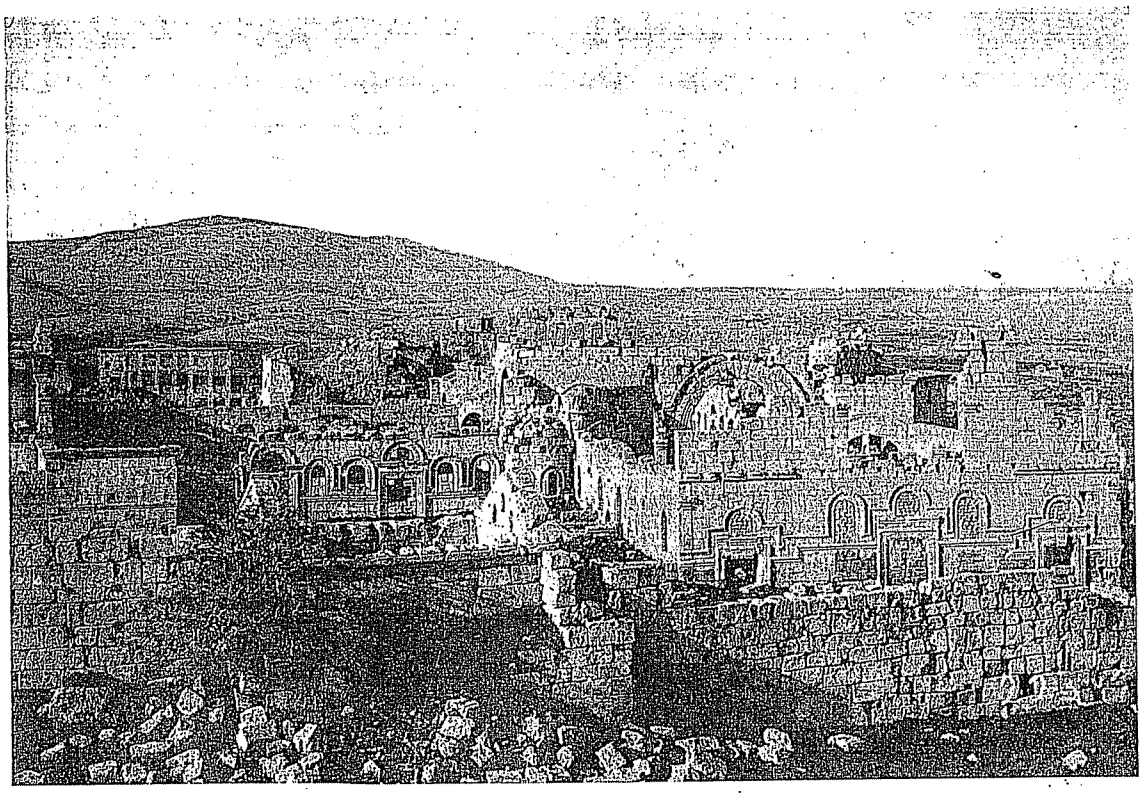
(B) el-Anderîn, sixth century. Wall of pastophory, as in *c.* 1900



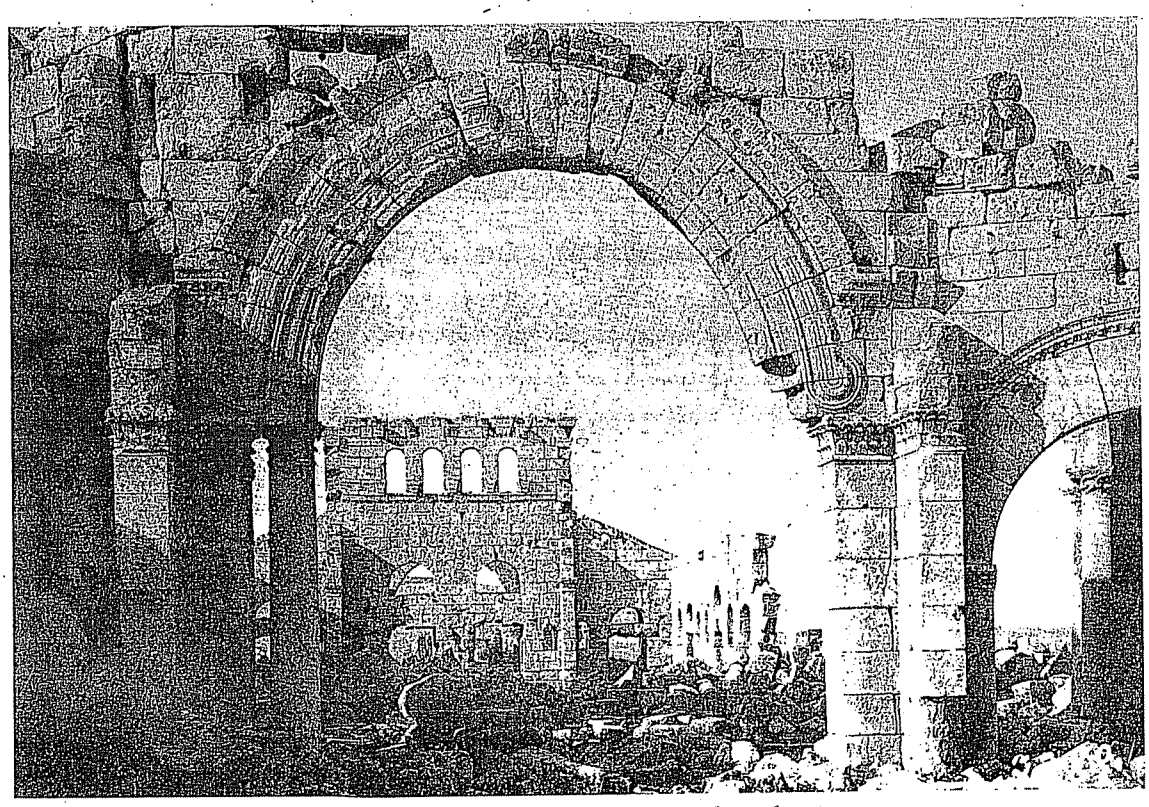
(A) Ba'udeh, house façade, fifth century



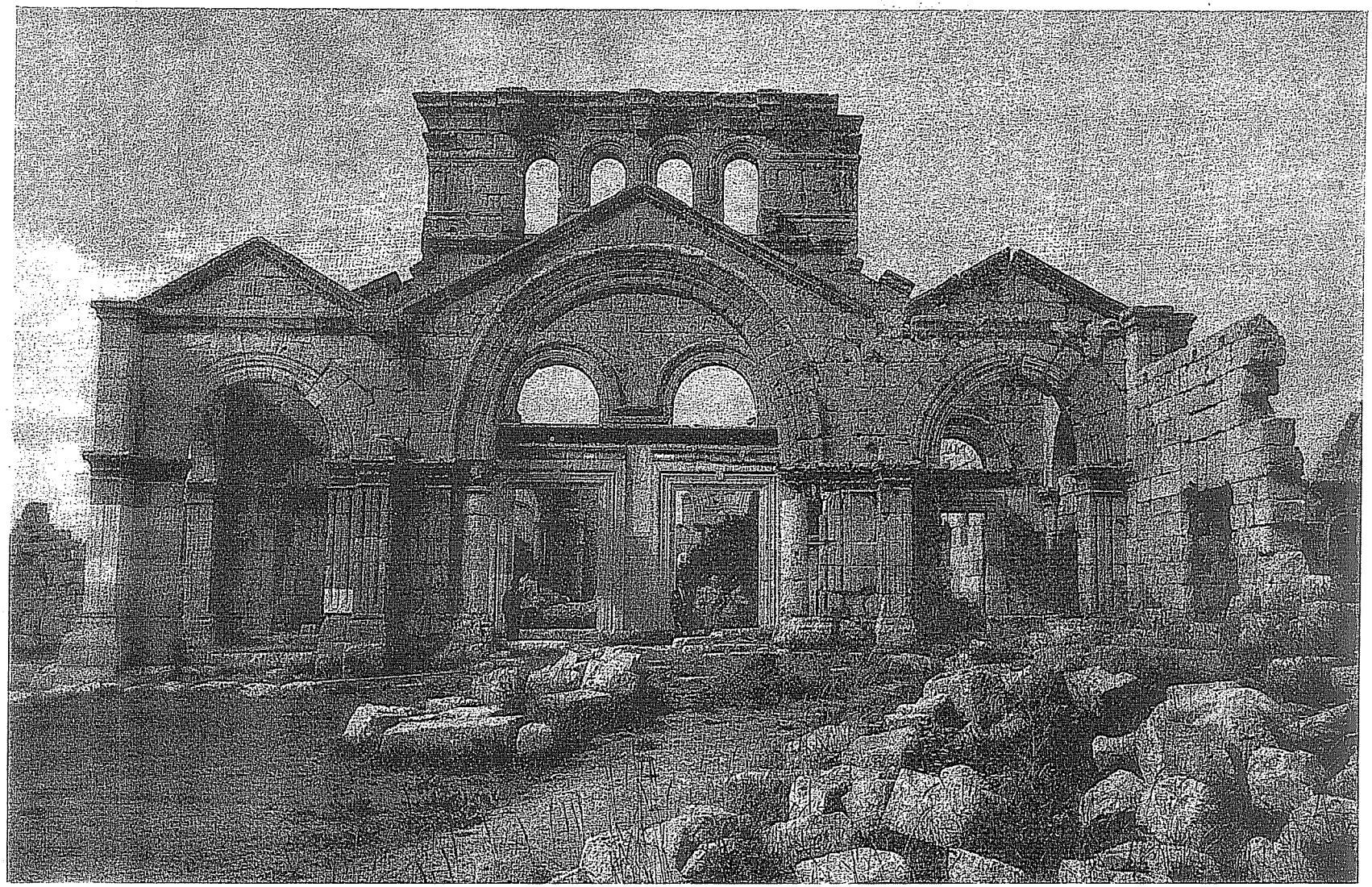
(B) Kharab Shems, basilica, fifth century. From the north-west



(A) Qalat-Siman, *c.* 470. Church and monastery from the north-east, as in 1900

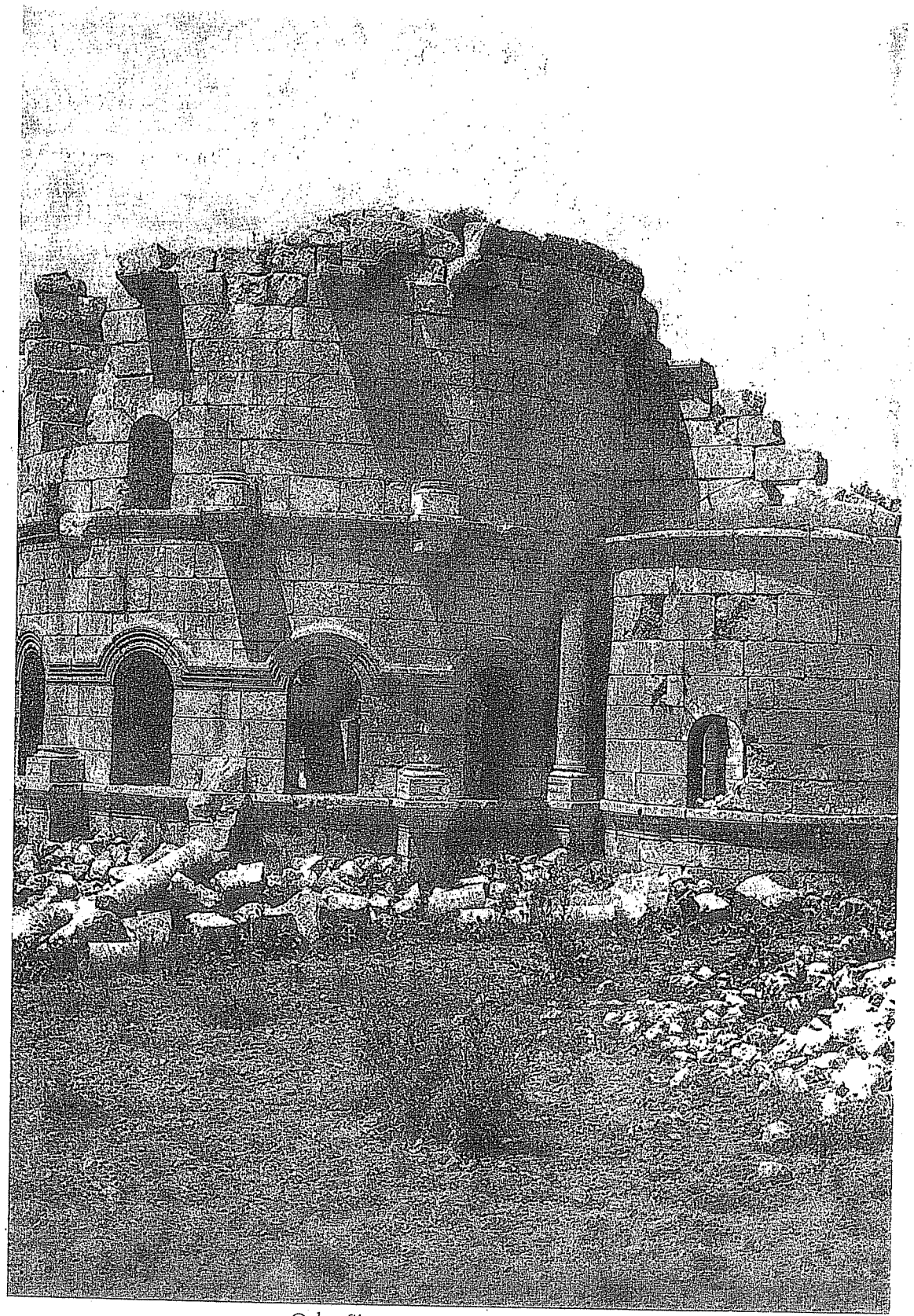


(B) Qalat-Siman, *c.* 470. Octagon and south wing

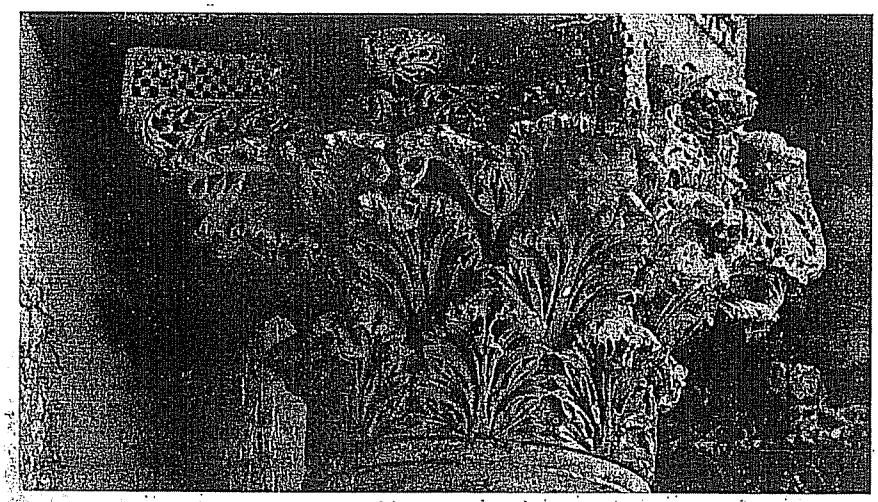


Qalat-Siman, *c.* 470. South façade

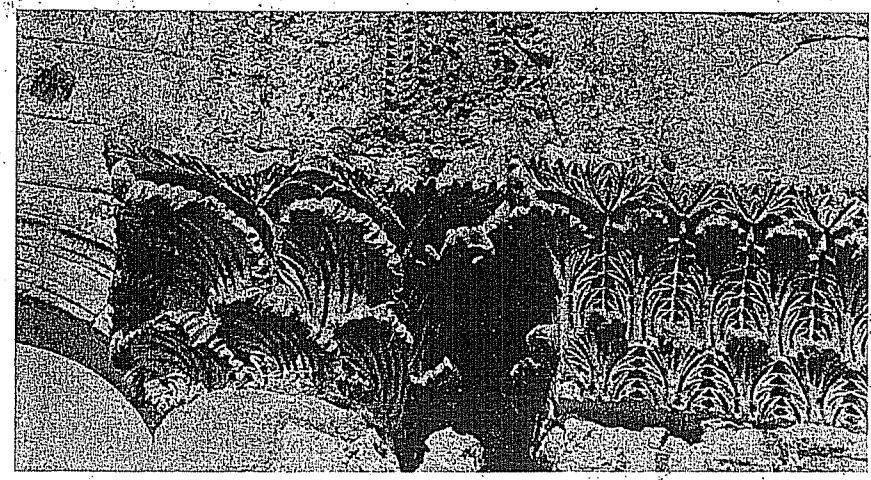
Qalat-Siman, *c.* 470. Octagon, looking north-west



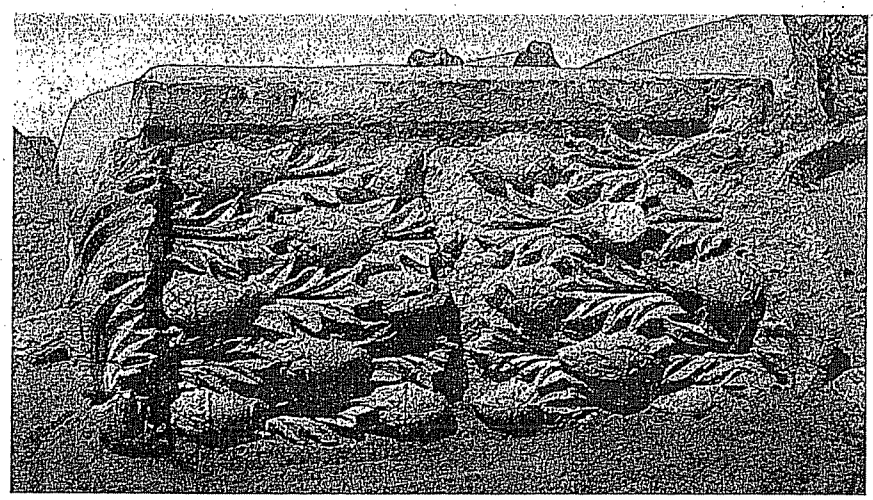
Qalat-Siman. *c.* 470. Exterior of apses



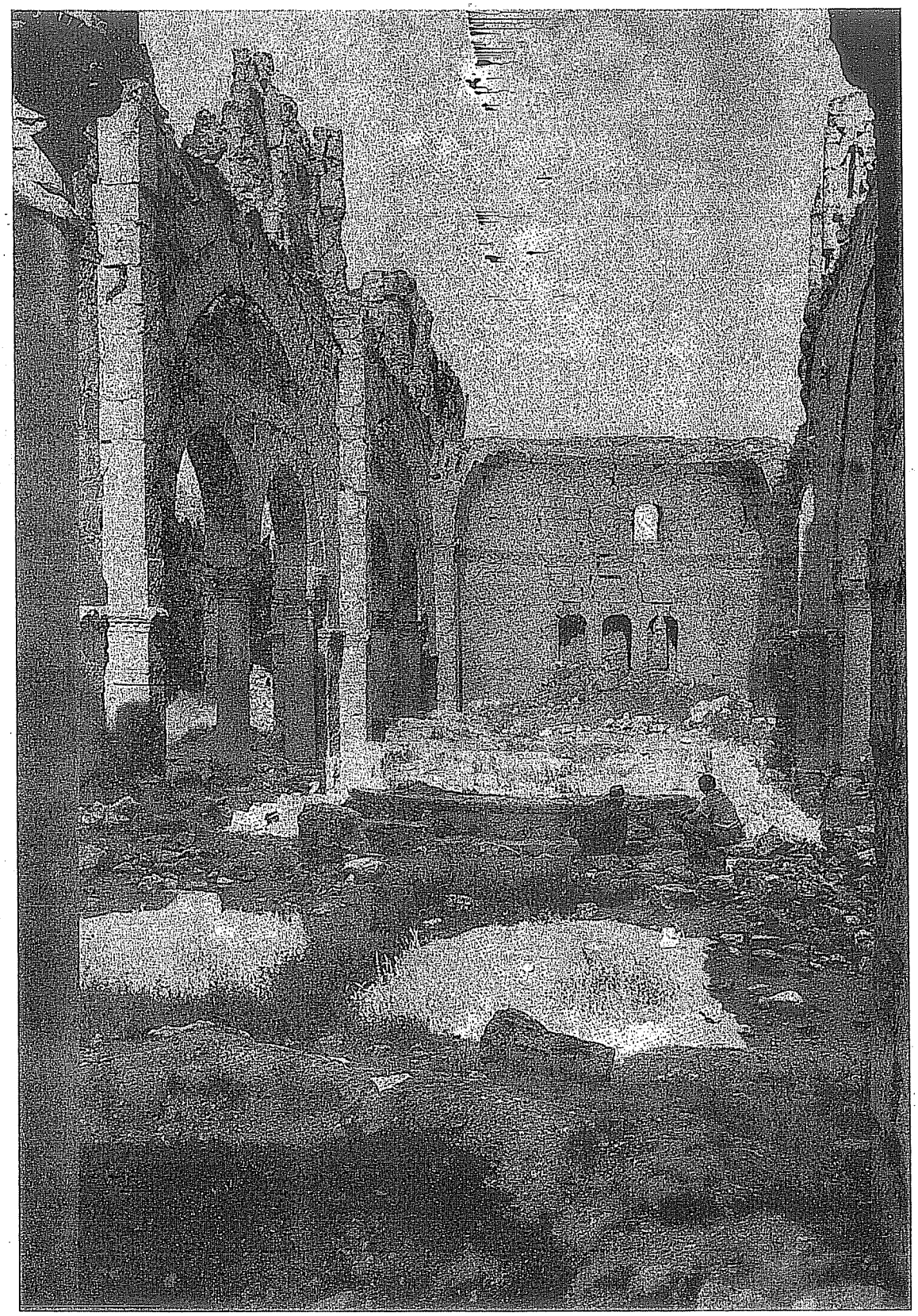
(A) R'safah, north gate of town, *c.* 530. Capital



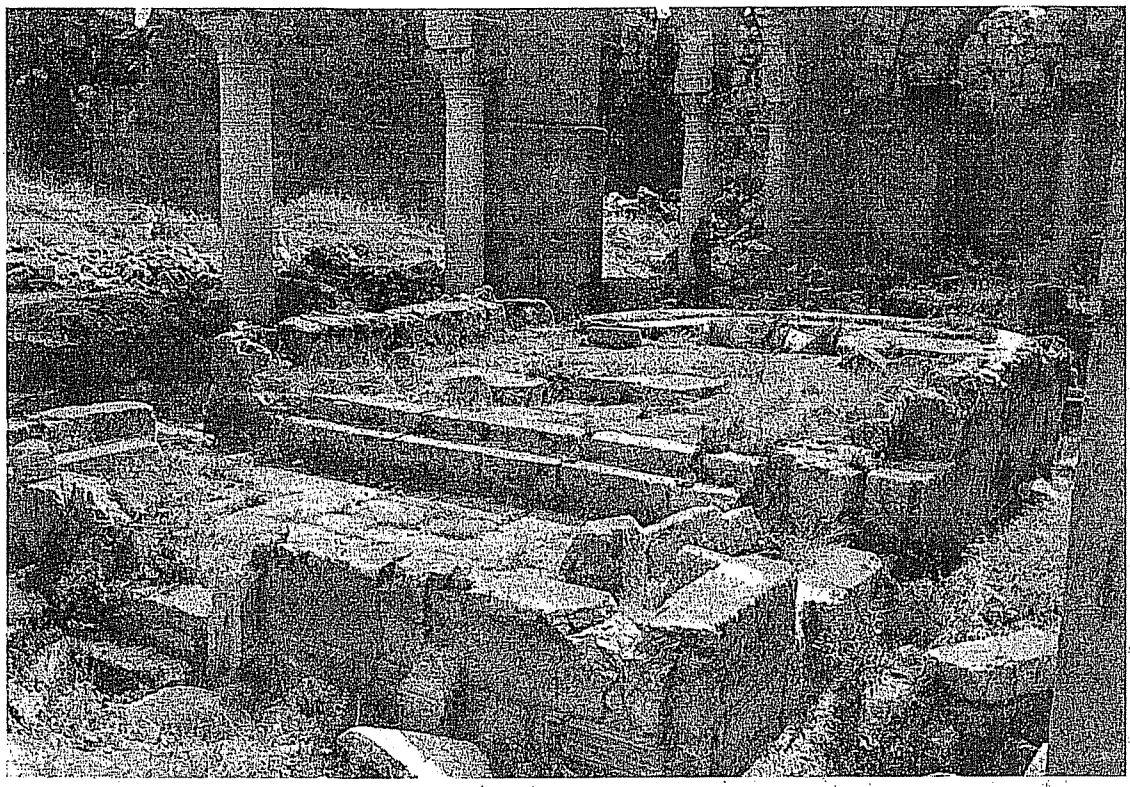
(B) Qalat-Siman, church, *c.* 470. Capital



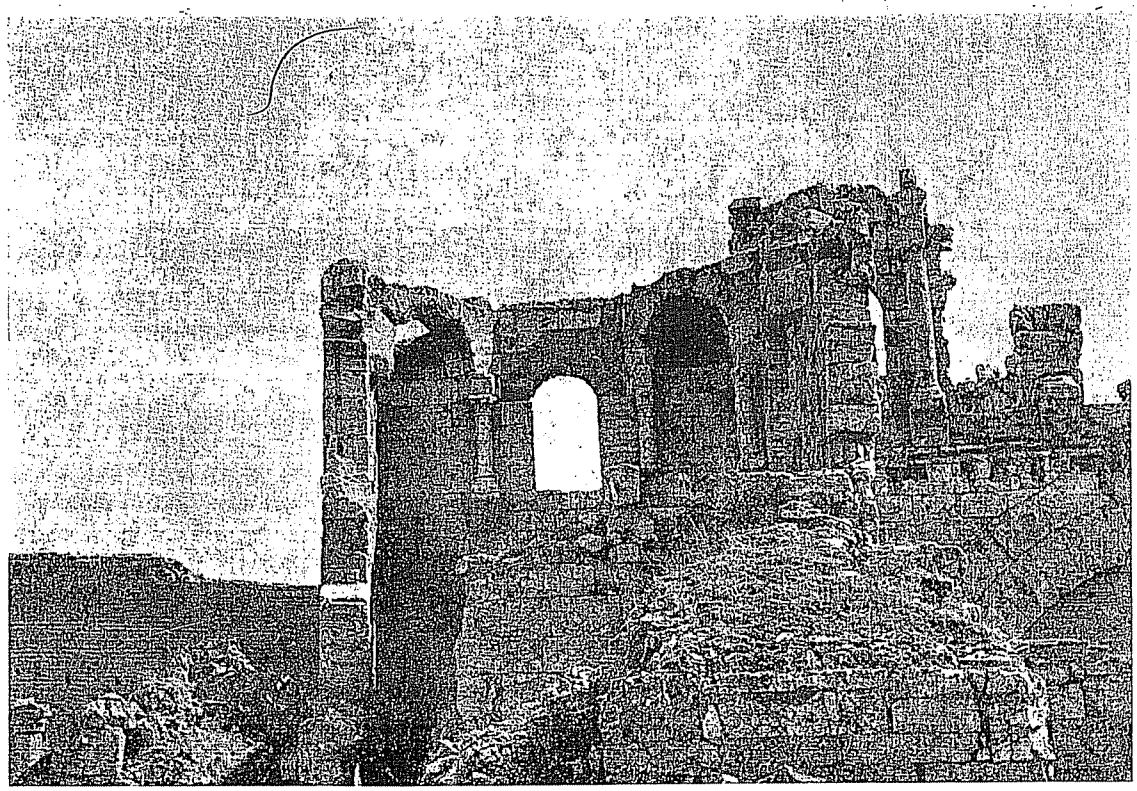
(C) Qalat-Siman, church, *c.* 470. Door jamb



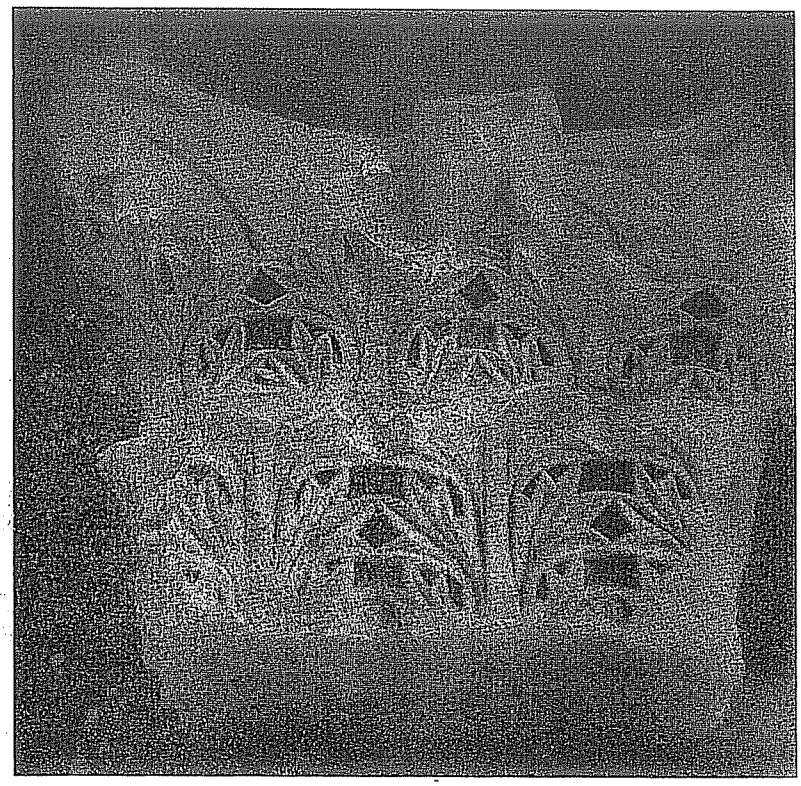
R'safah. St Sergius (Basilica A), before 520. Nave



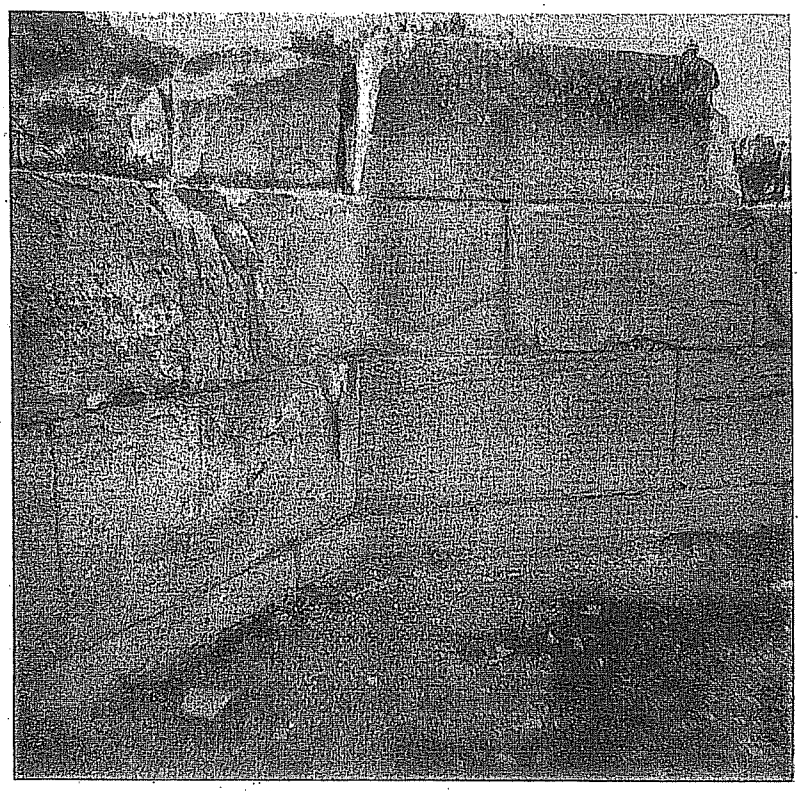
(A) R'safah, St Sergius (Basilica A), before 520. Exedra



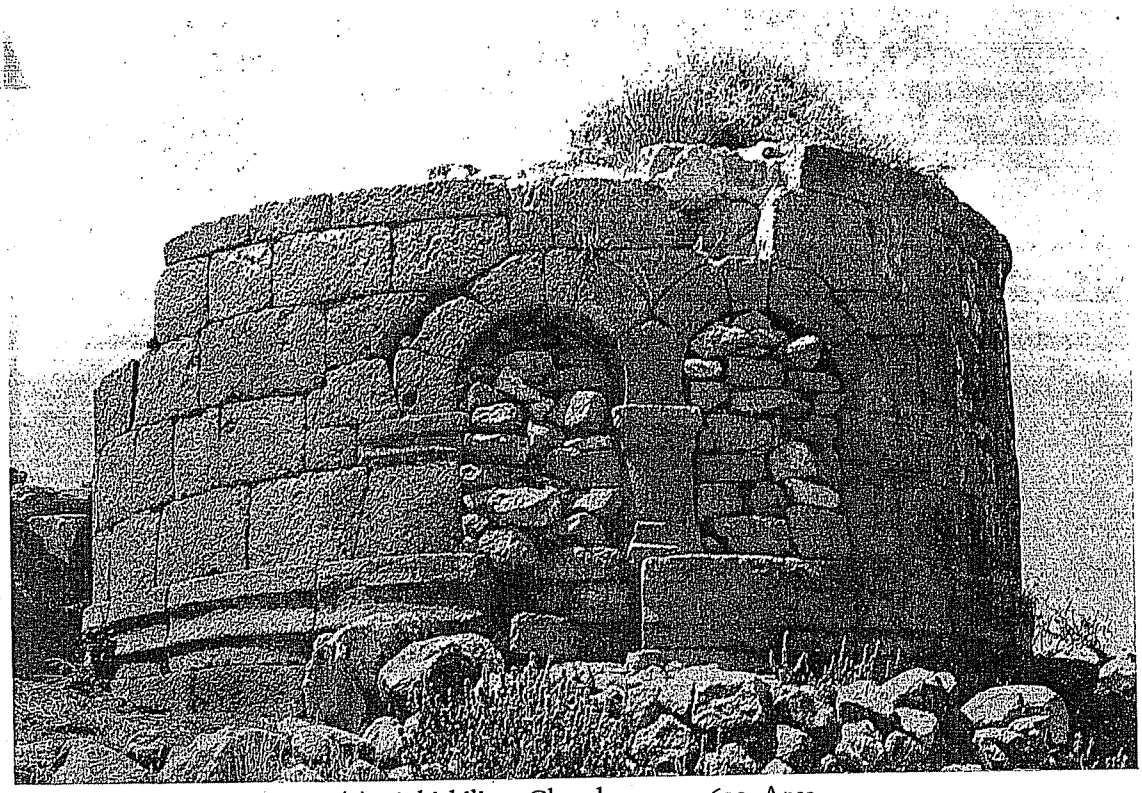
(B) R'safah, St Sergius (Basilica A), before 520. Room above pastophory



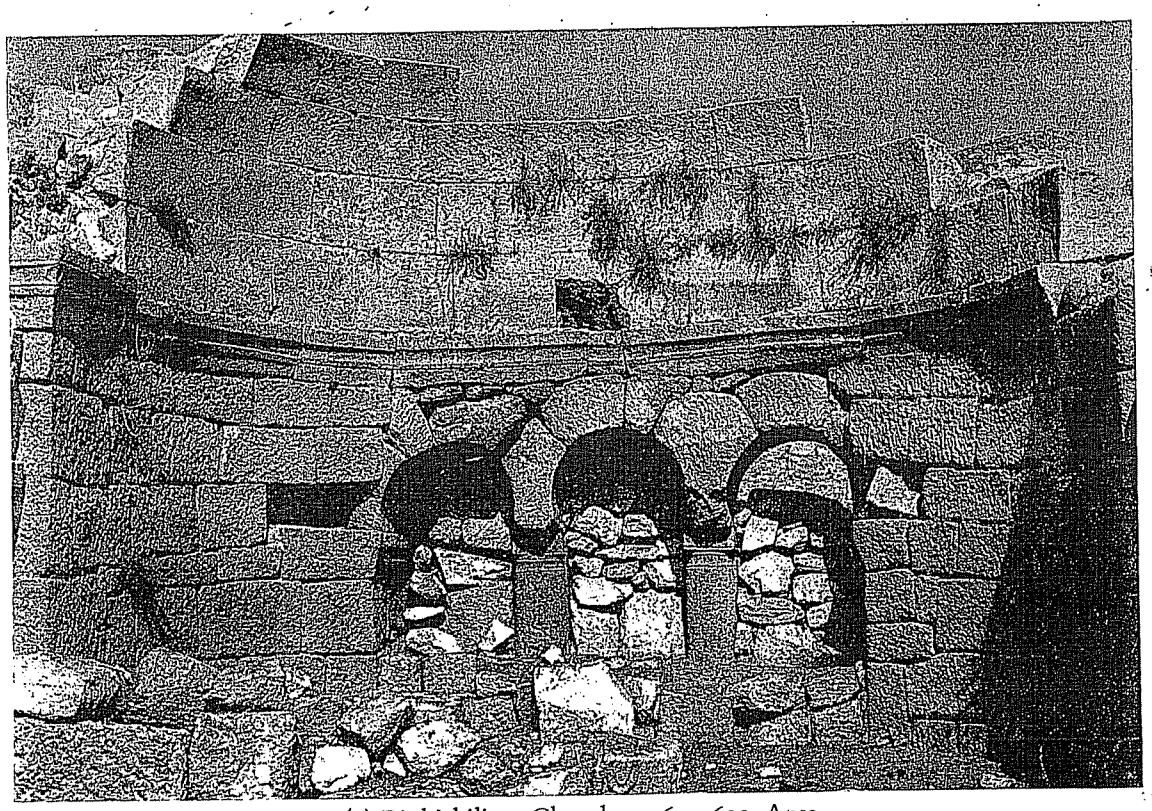
(A) Mount Garizim, Church of the Theotokos, 484. Capital



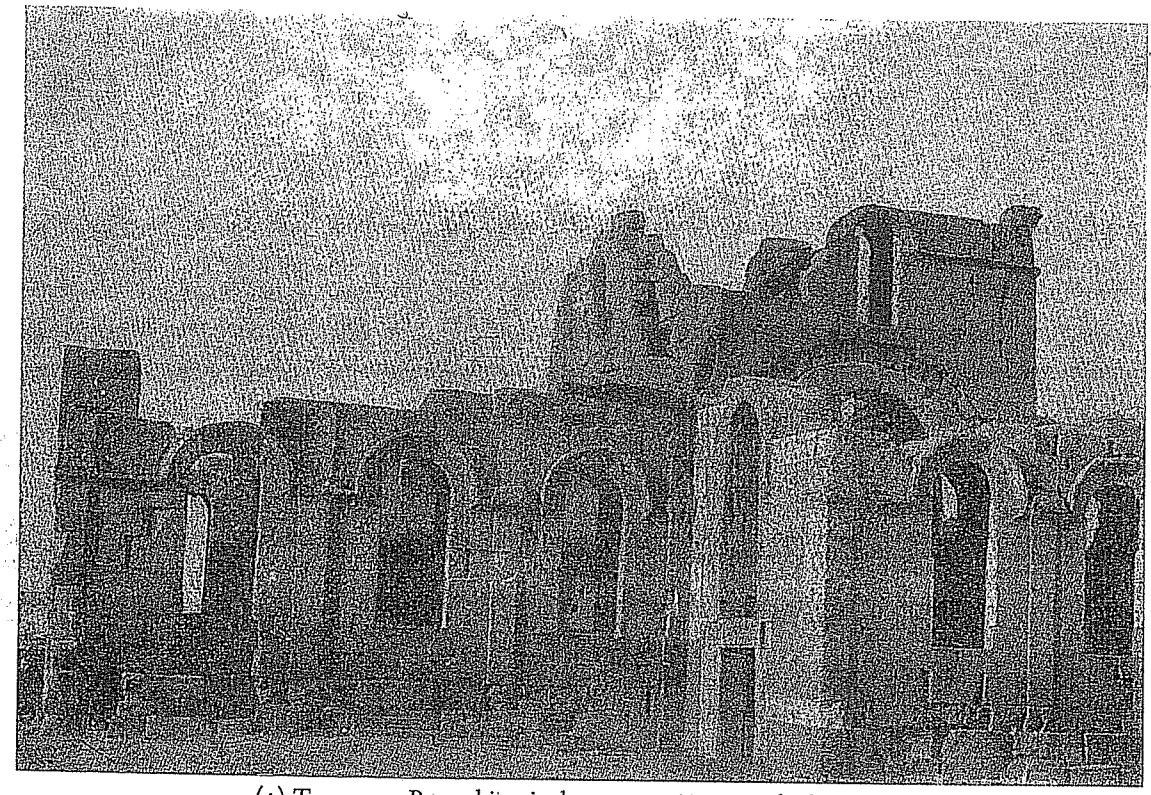
(B) Mount Garizim, Church of the Theotokos, 484. Wall of ambulatory



(A) Binbirkilisse, Church no. 9, *c.* 600. Apse



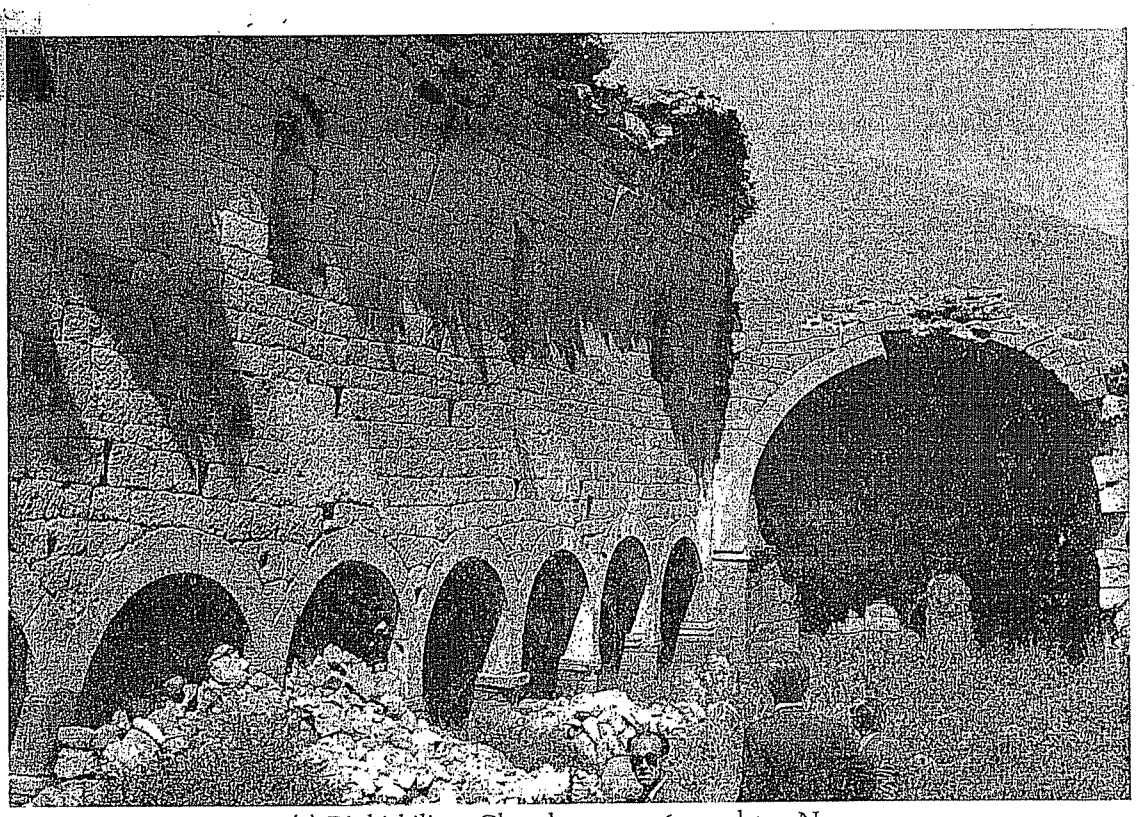
(B) Binbirkilisse, Church no. 6, *c.* 600. Apse



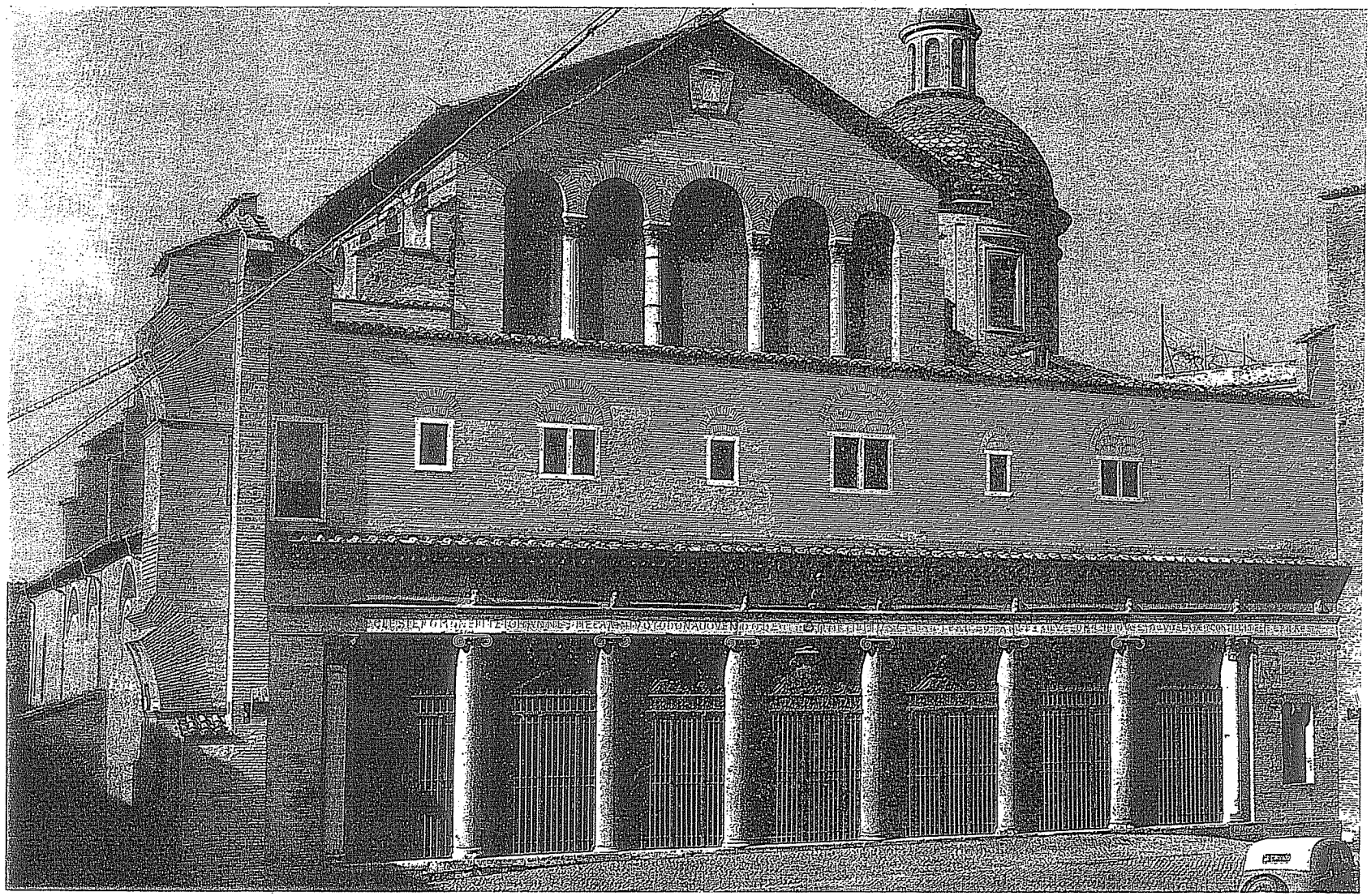
(A) Tomarza, Panaghia, sixth century. Exterior before 1921

(B) Sivrihisar, Kizil Kilise, ninth century(?)

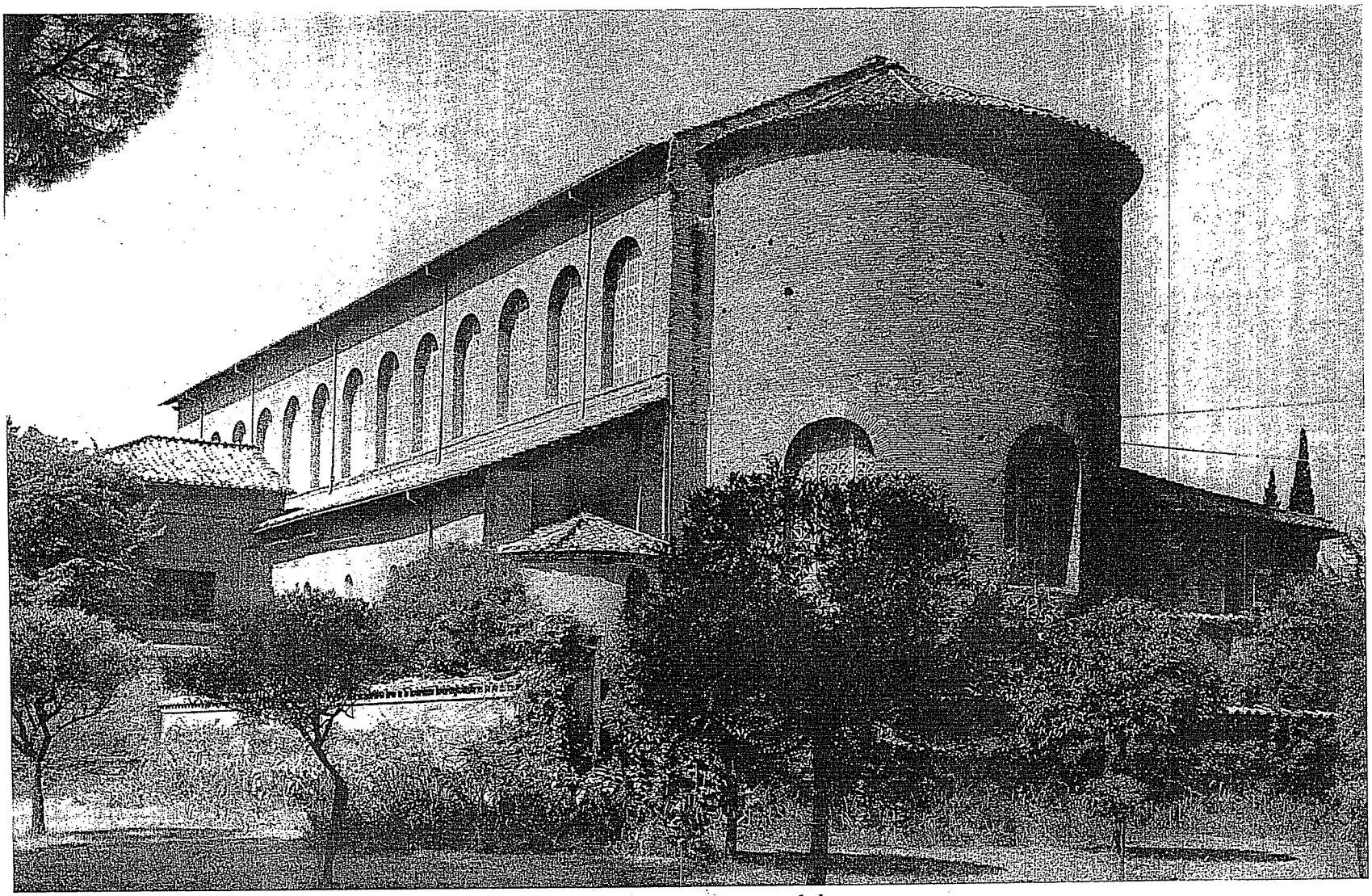
(A) Pesek (Büslük Fesek), church, *c.* 600



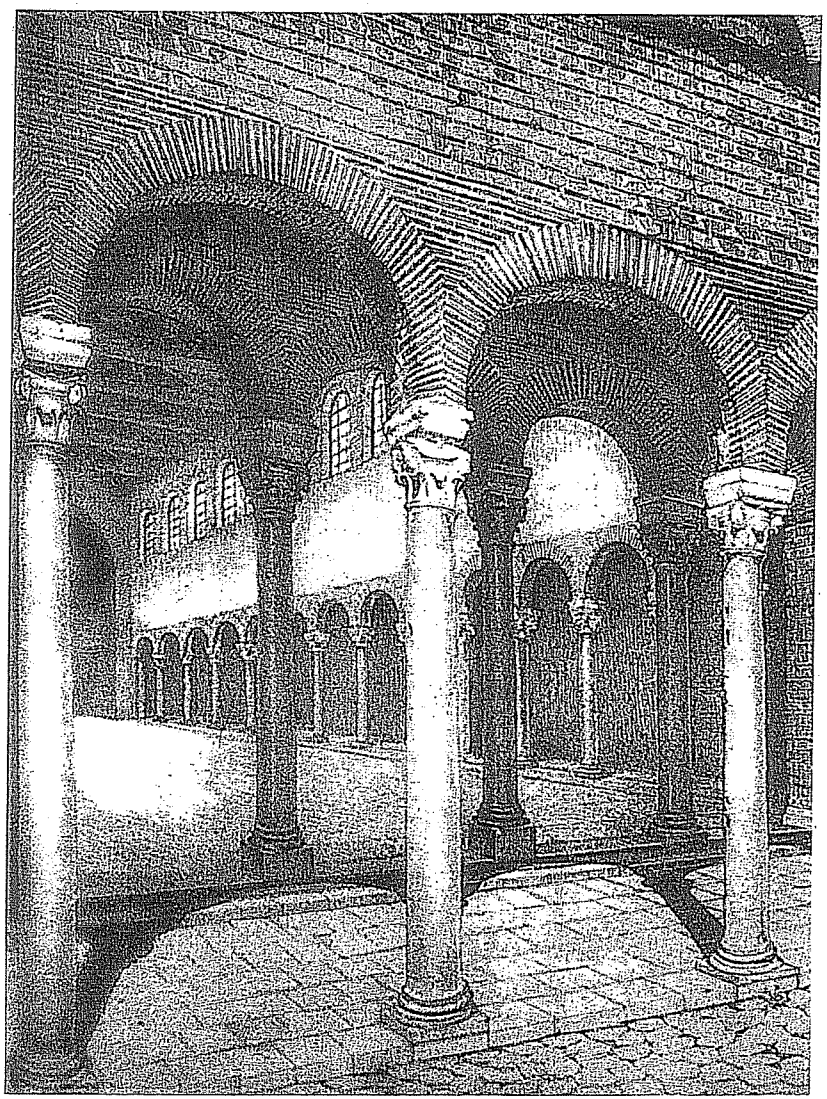
(B) Binbirkilisse, Church no. 1, *c.* 600 or later. Nave



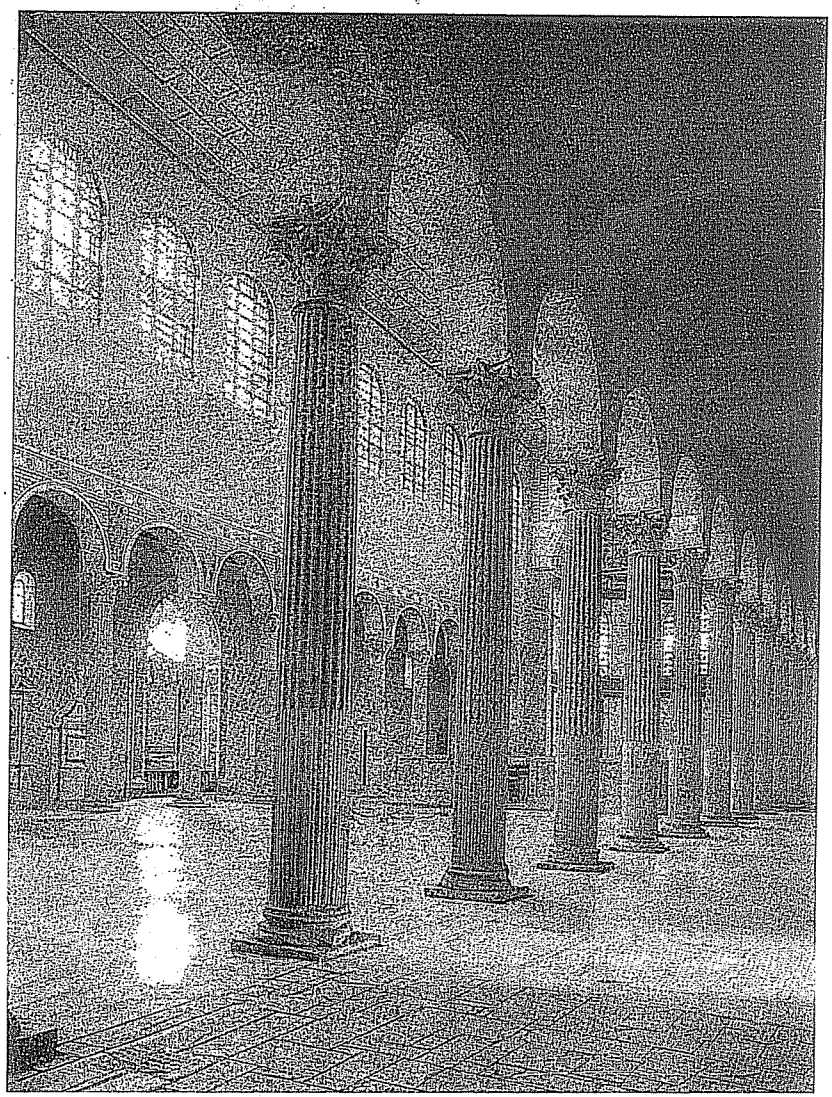
Rome, SS. Giovanni e Paolo, *c.* 410–20. Façade



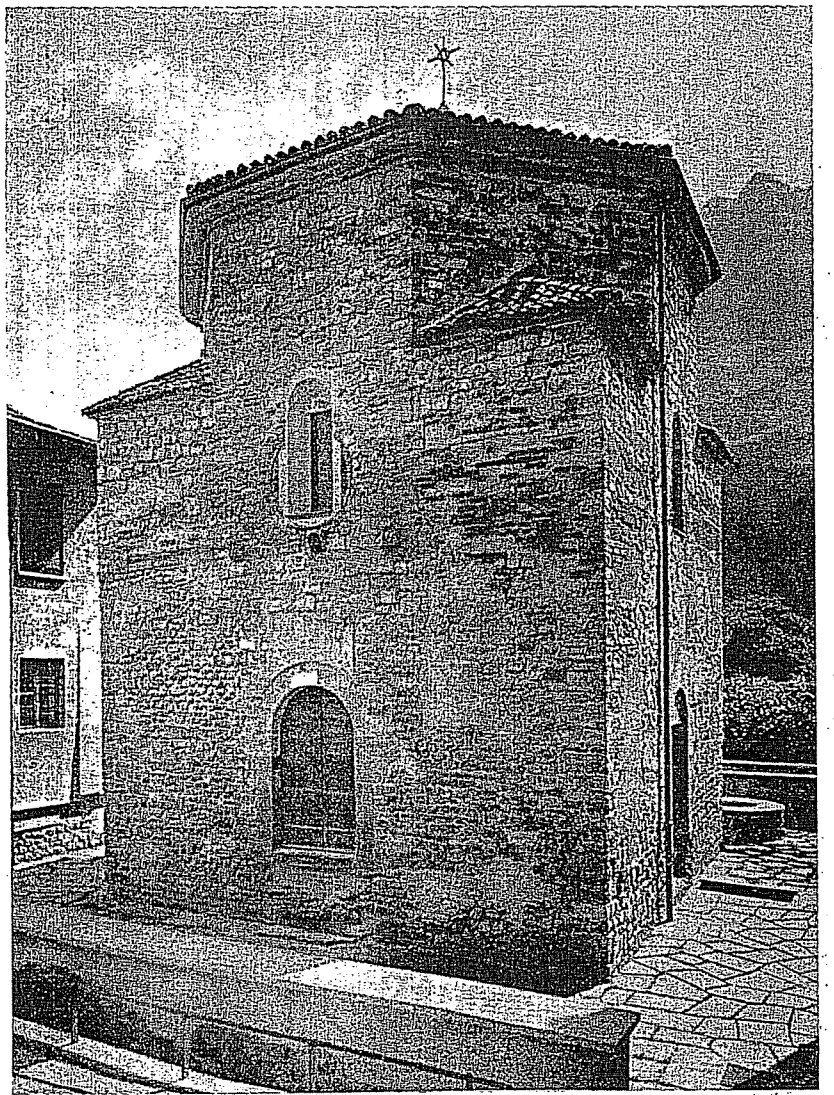
Rome, S. Sabina, 422–32. Apse and clerestory



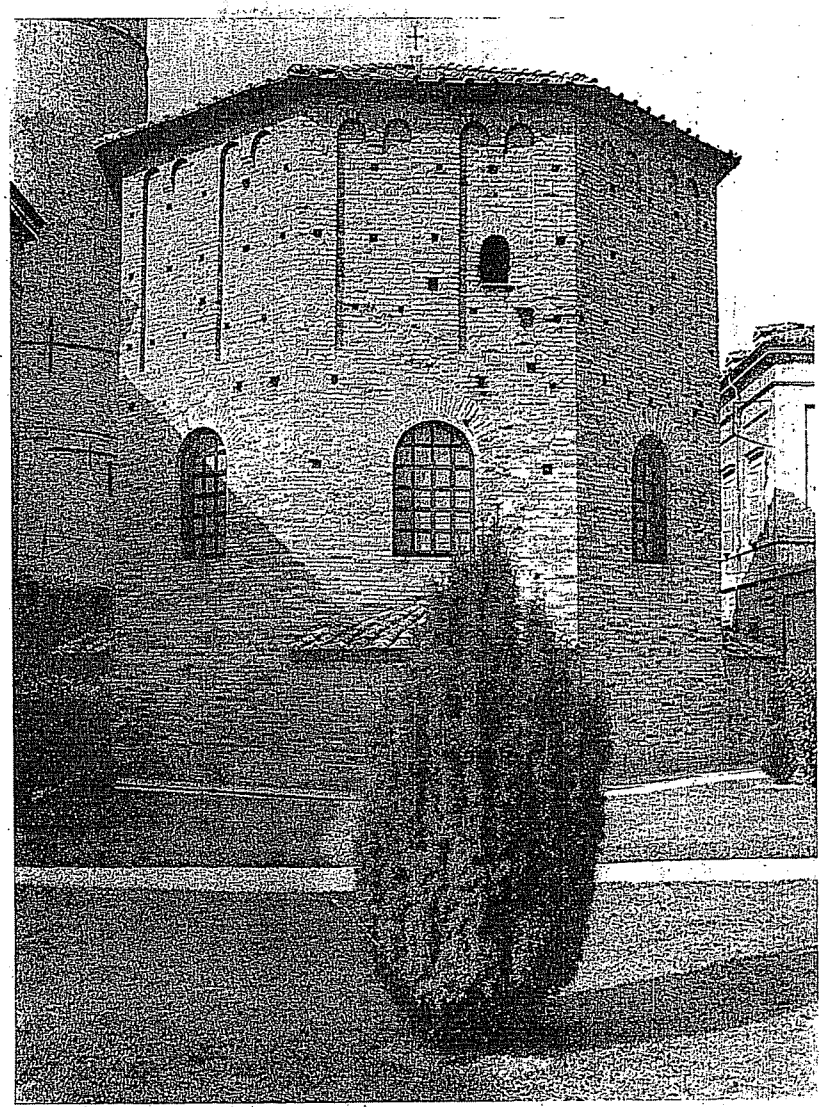
(A) Rome, S. Vitale, 401–17. Reconstruction of façade, narthex, and nave



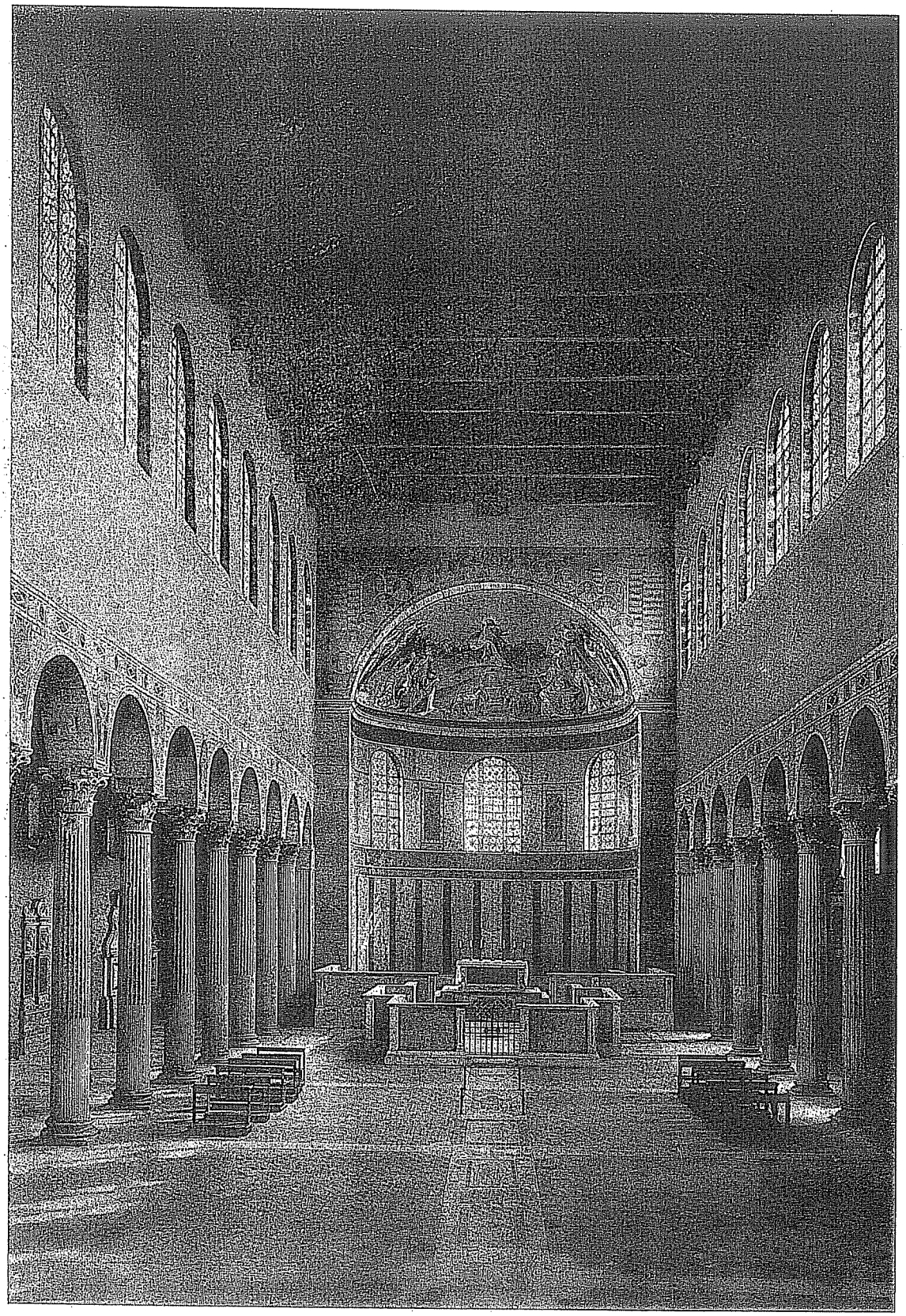
(B) Rome, S. Sabina, 422–32. Right-hand aisle and nave



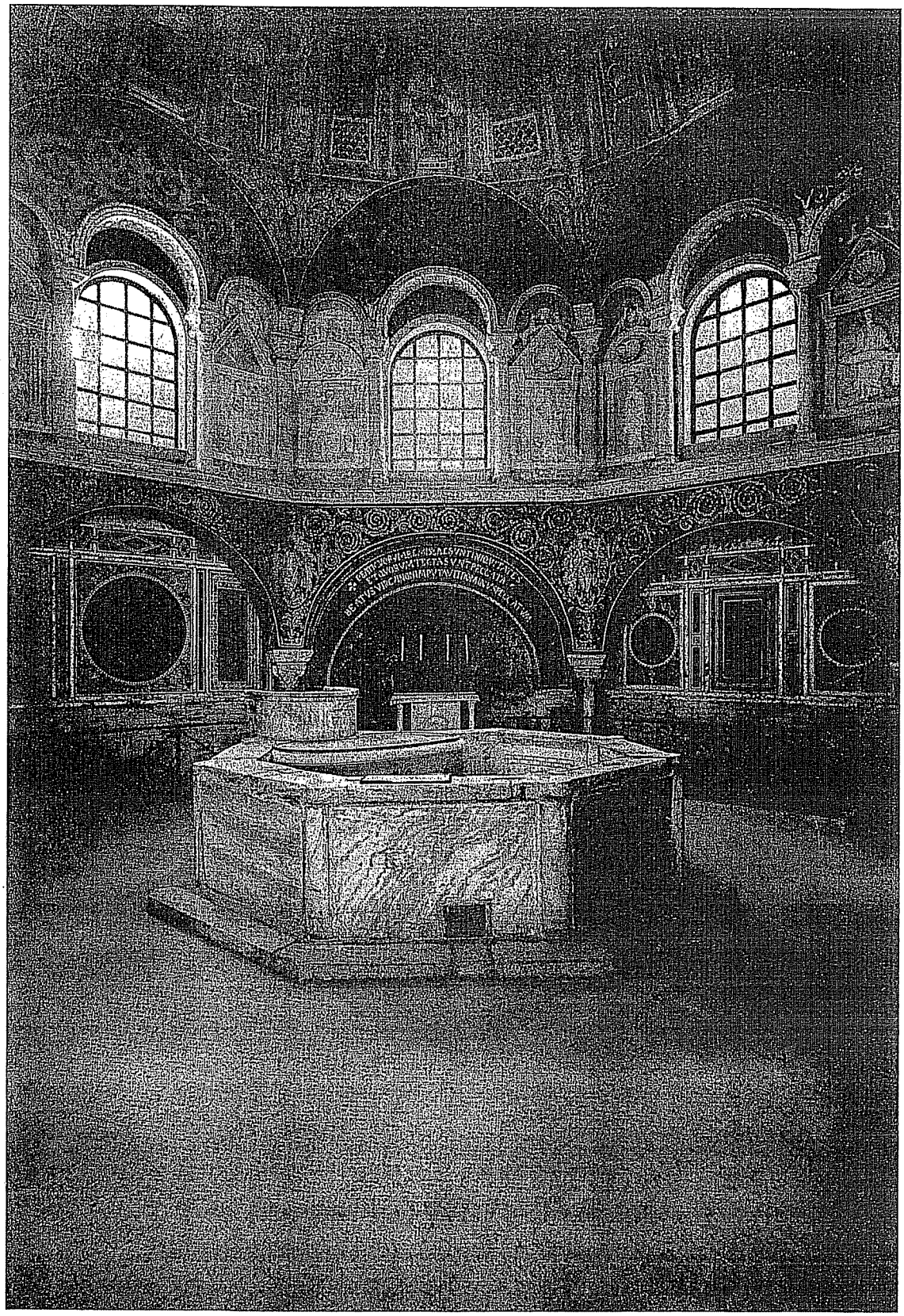
(A) Riva S. Vitale, baptistery, *c.* 500



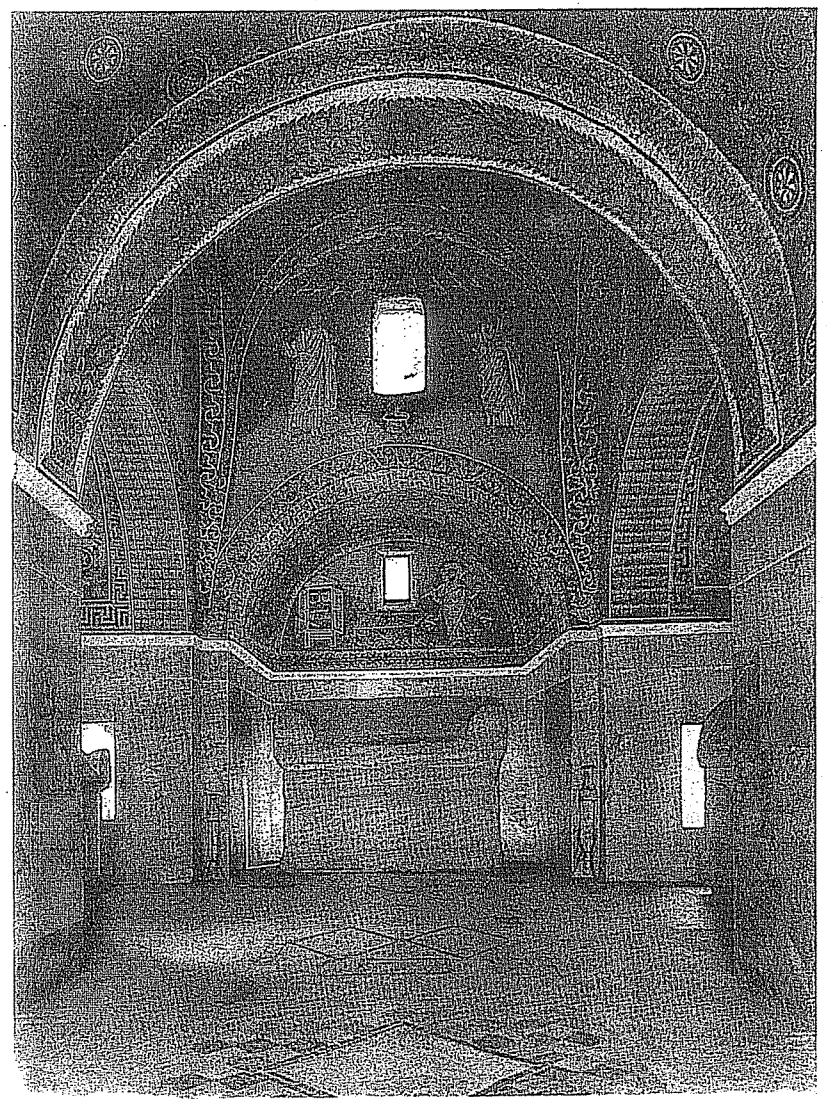
(B) Ravenna, Baptistery of the Orthodox, *c.* 400–50. From the west



Rome, S. Sabina, 422–32. Nave

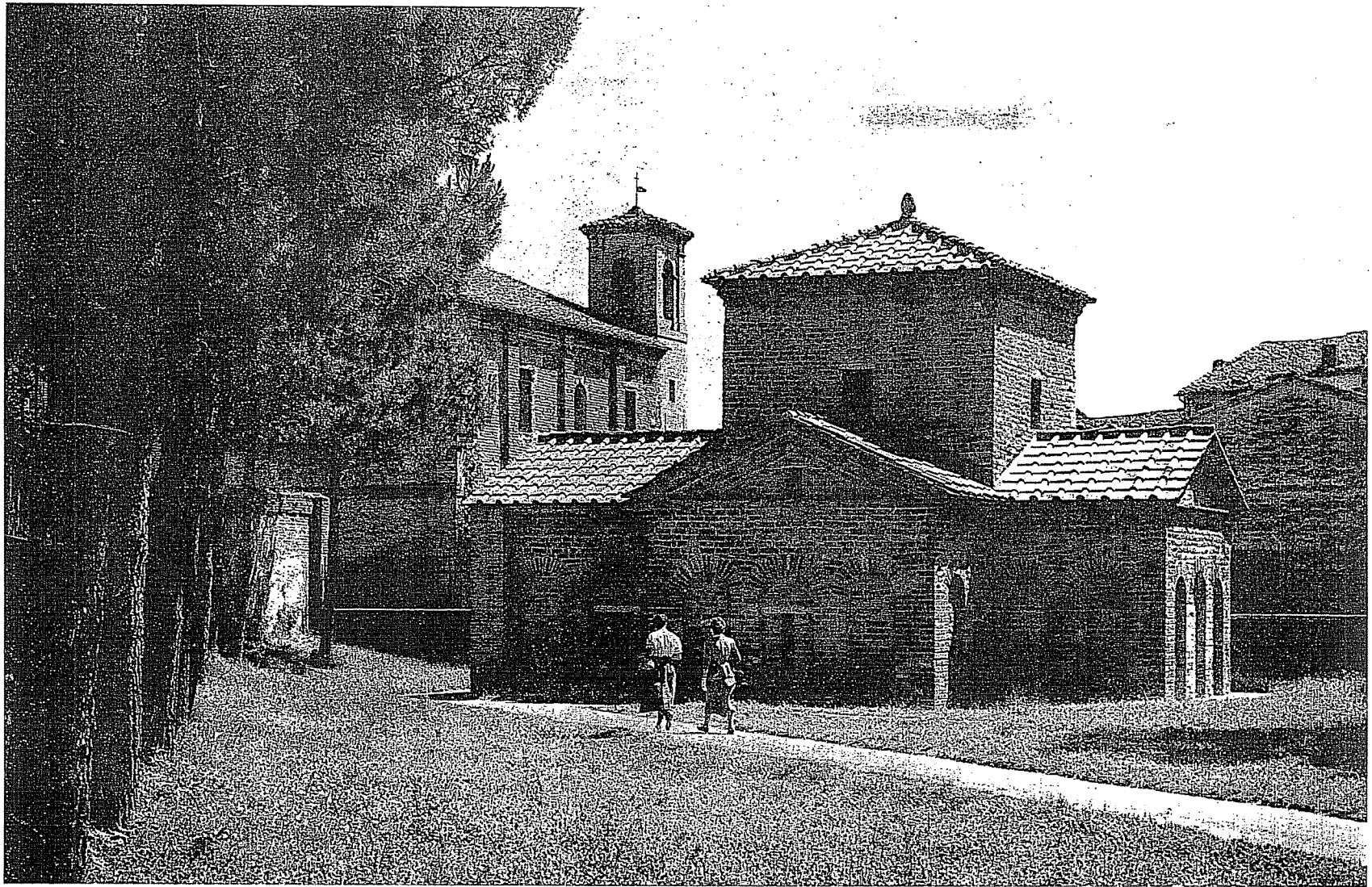


Ravenna, Baptistery of the Orthodox, *c.* 400–50

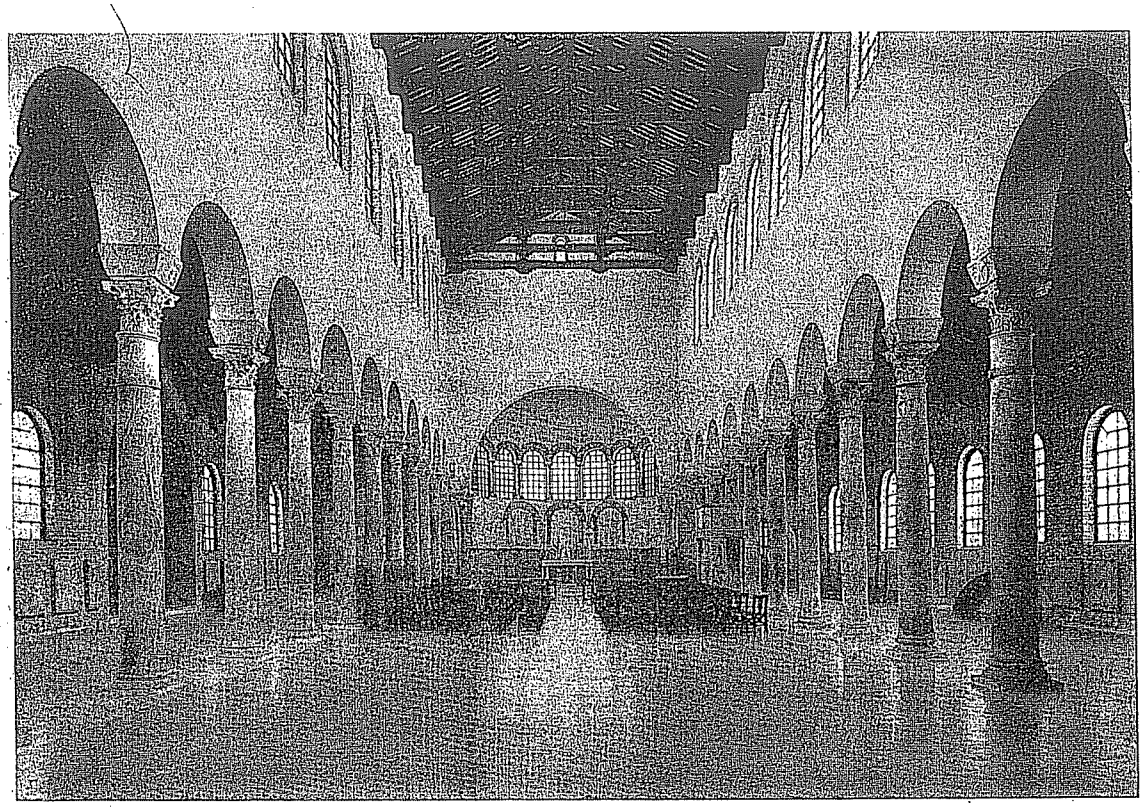


(A) Ravenna, Mausoleum of Galla Placidia, *c.* 425

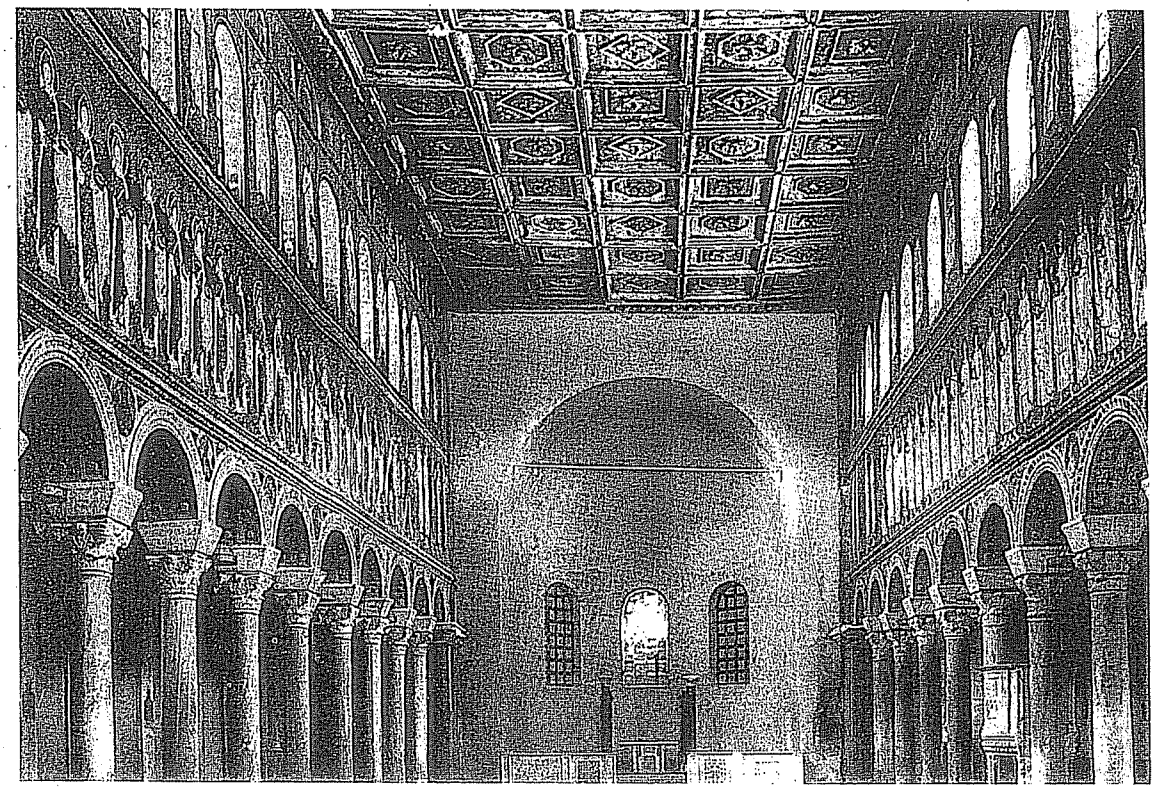
(B) Ravenna, S. Giovanni Evangelista, 424–34. From the south-east



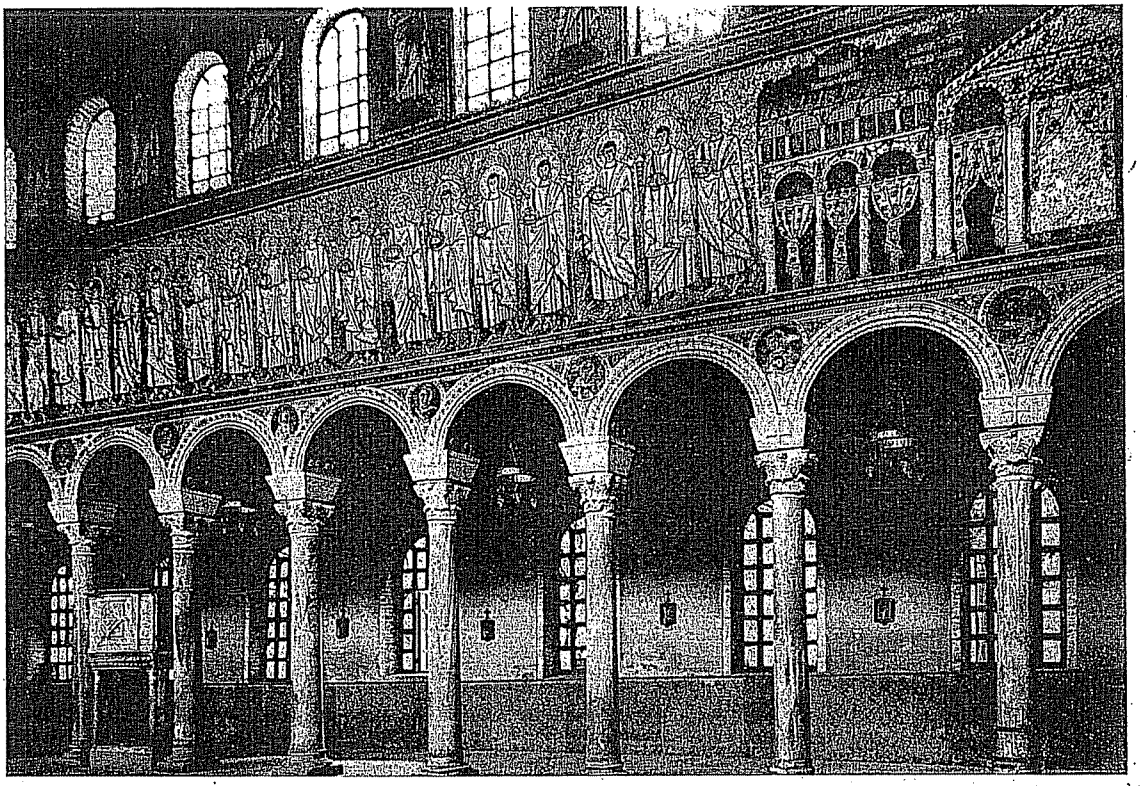
Ravenna, Mausoleum of Galla Placidia and S. Croce, *c.* 425



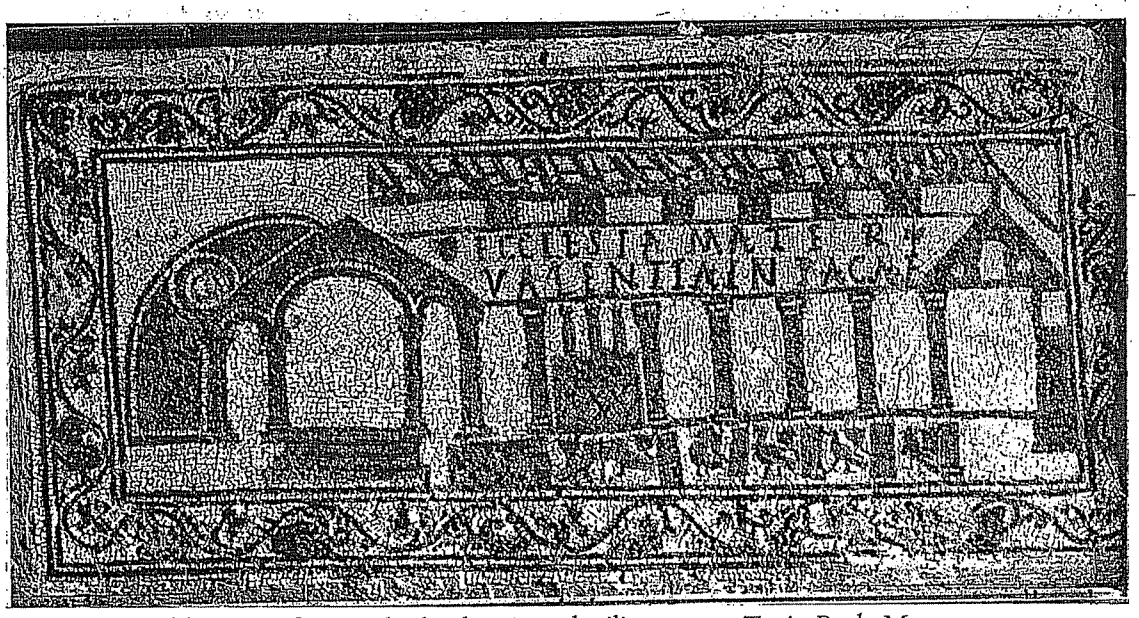
(A) Ravenna, S. Giovanni Evangelista, 424–34



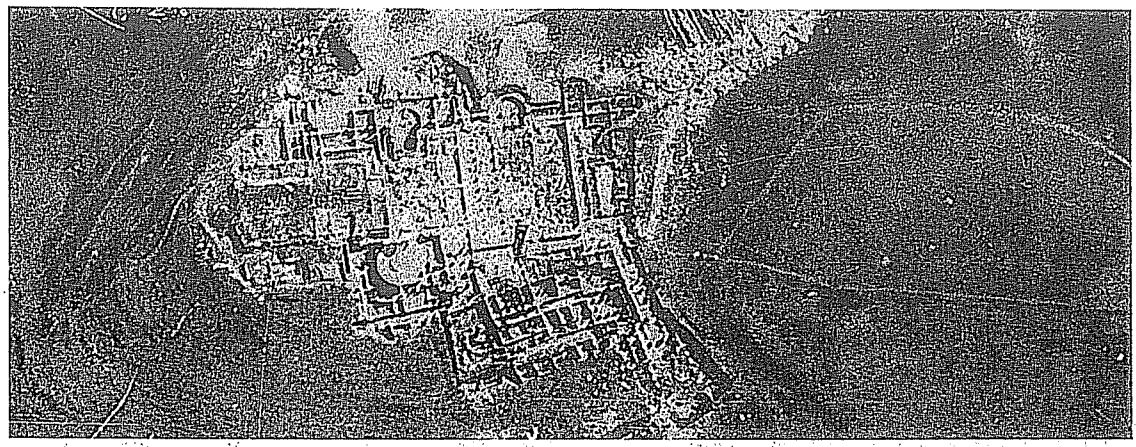
(B) Ravenna, S. Apollinare Nuovo, 490. Nave and (restored) apse



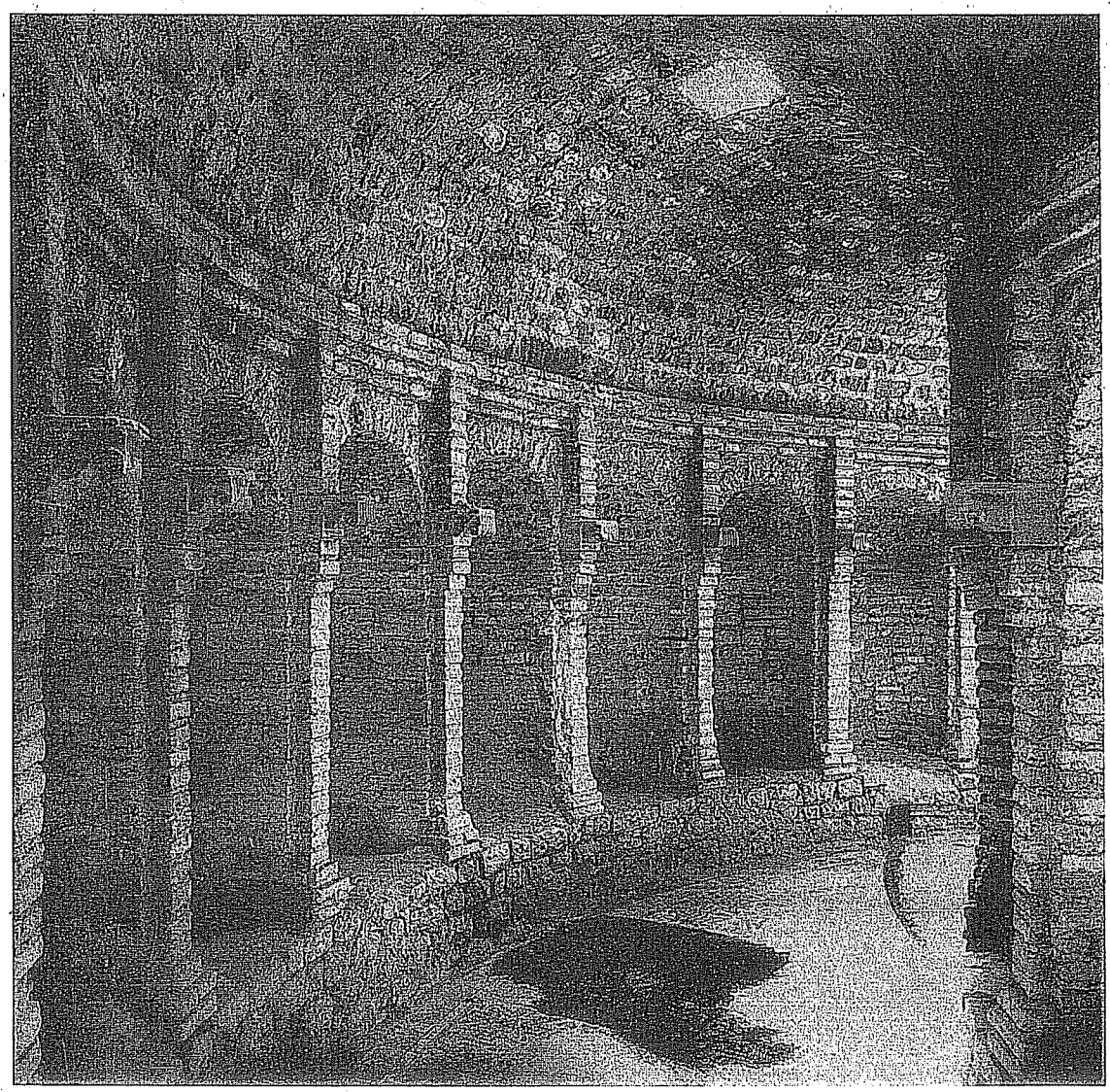
(A) Ravenna, S. Apollinare Nùovó, 490. Nave, south wall



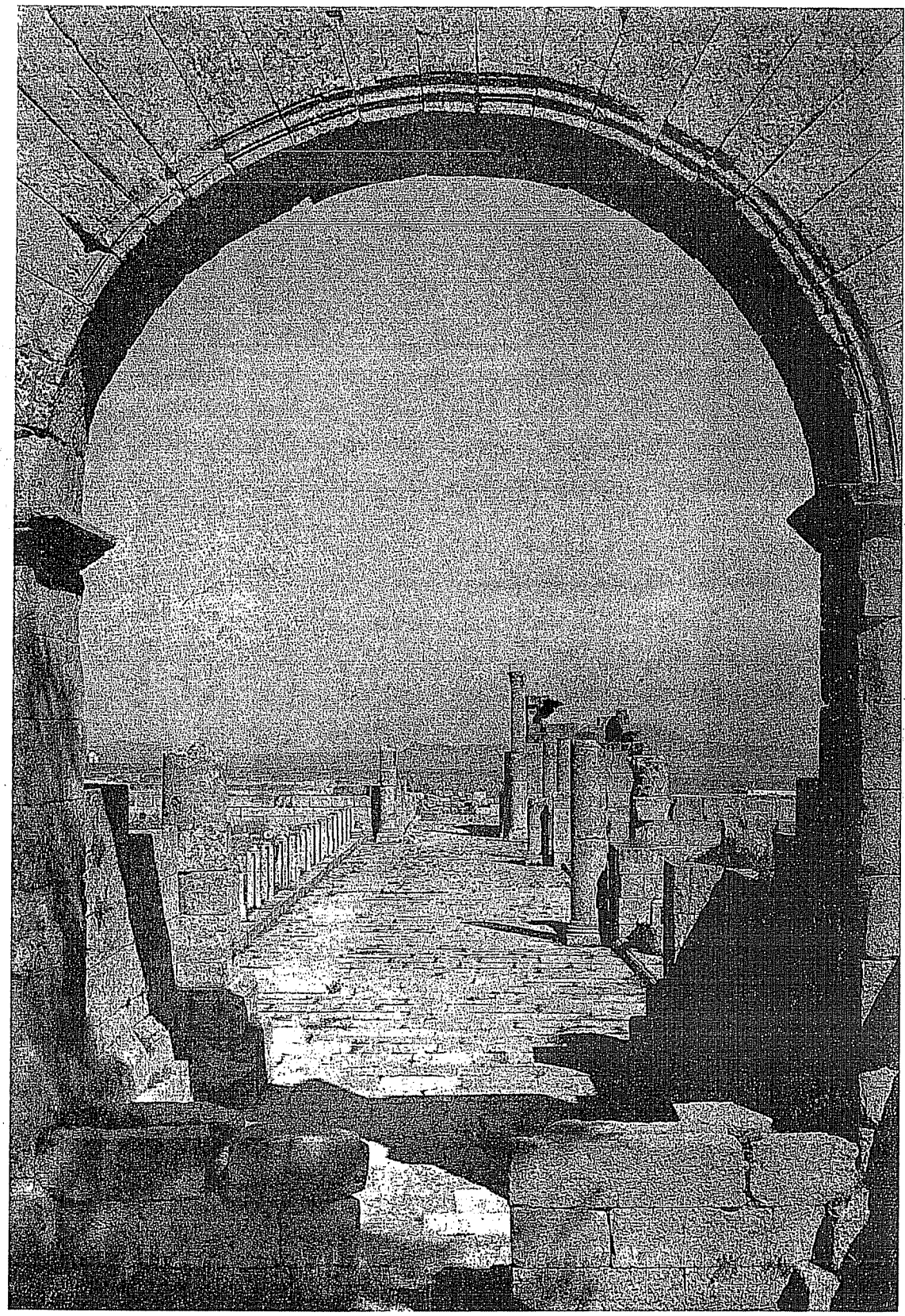
(B) Mosaic from Tabarka showing à basilica, *c.* 400. *Tunis, Bardo Museum*



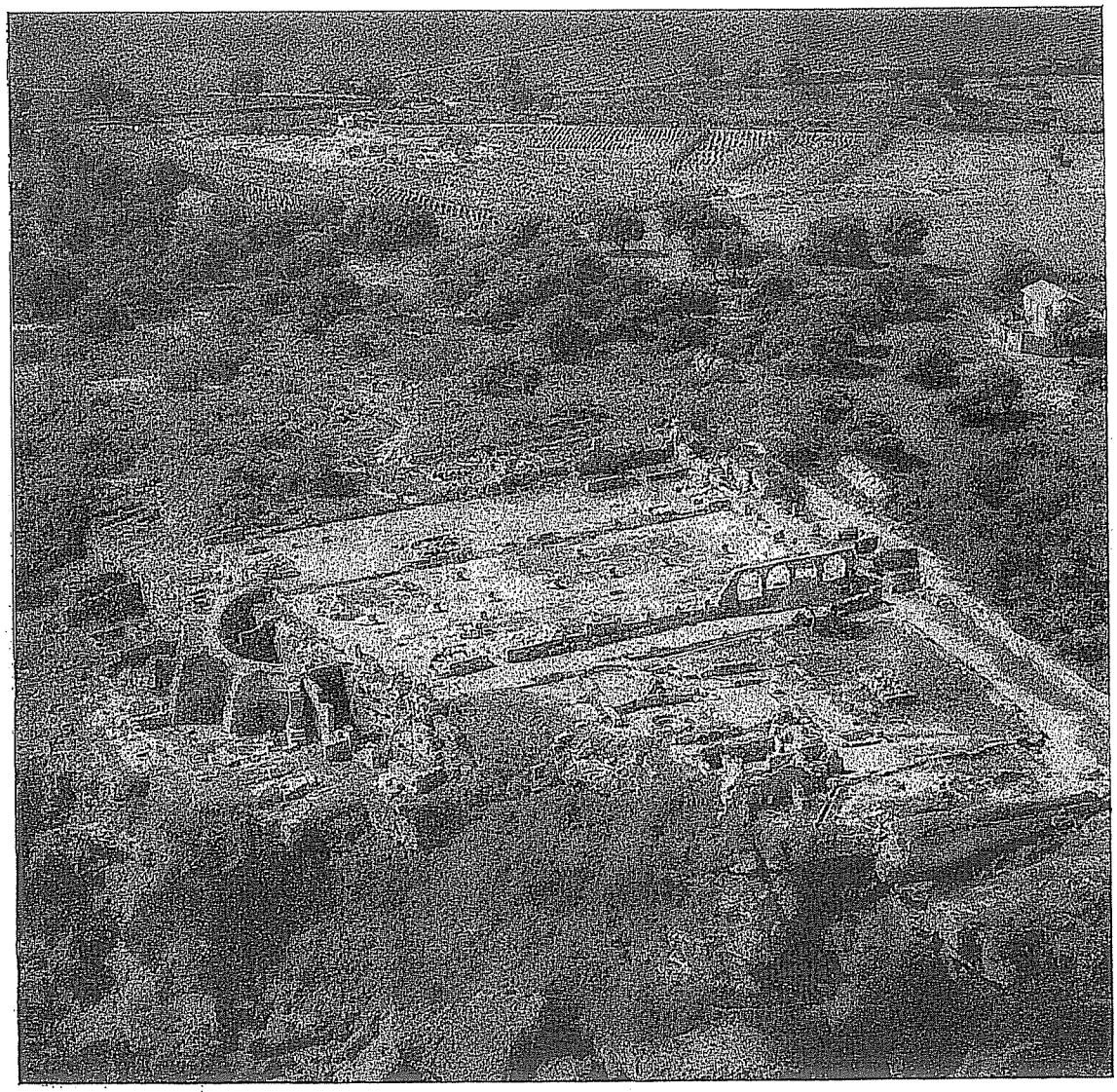
(A) Djémila (Cuicul), basilicas and 'Christian quarter', *c.* 400–11. Air view



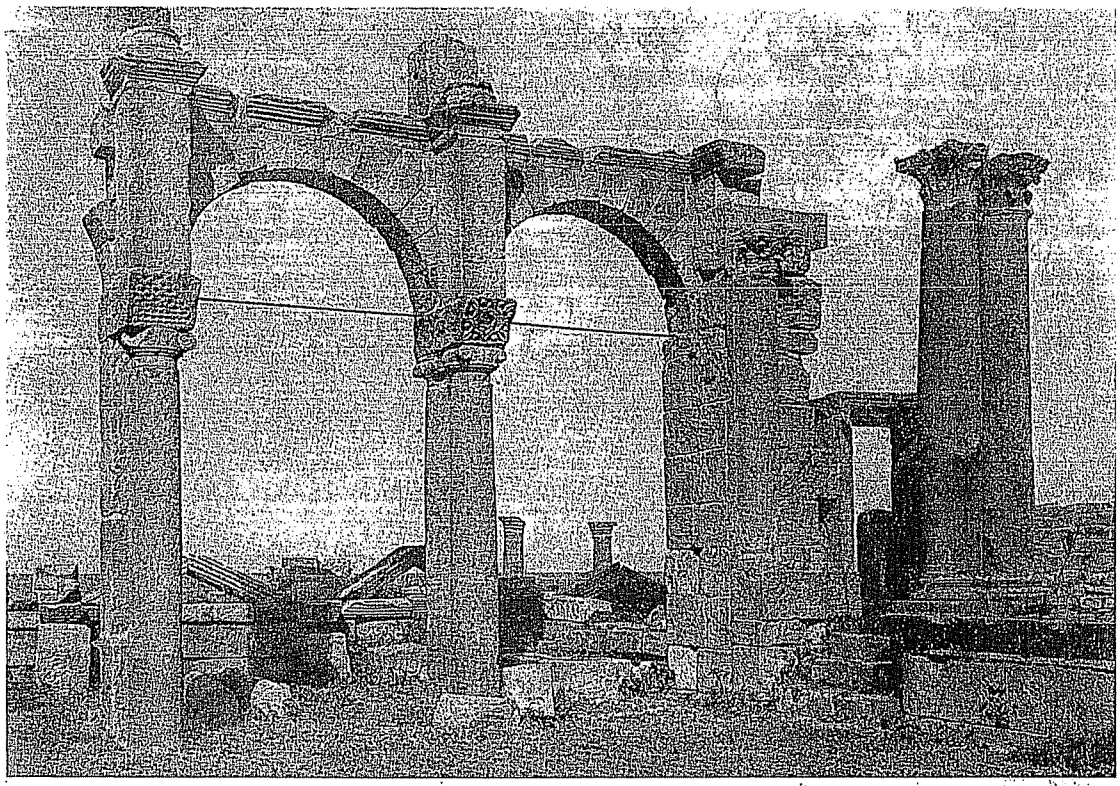
(B) Djémila (Cuicul), baptistery, *c.* 410. Corridor



Tébessa, basilica, fourth century (second third). Propylaeum

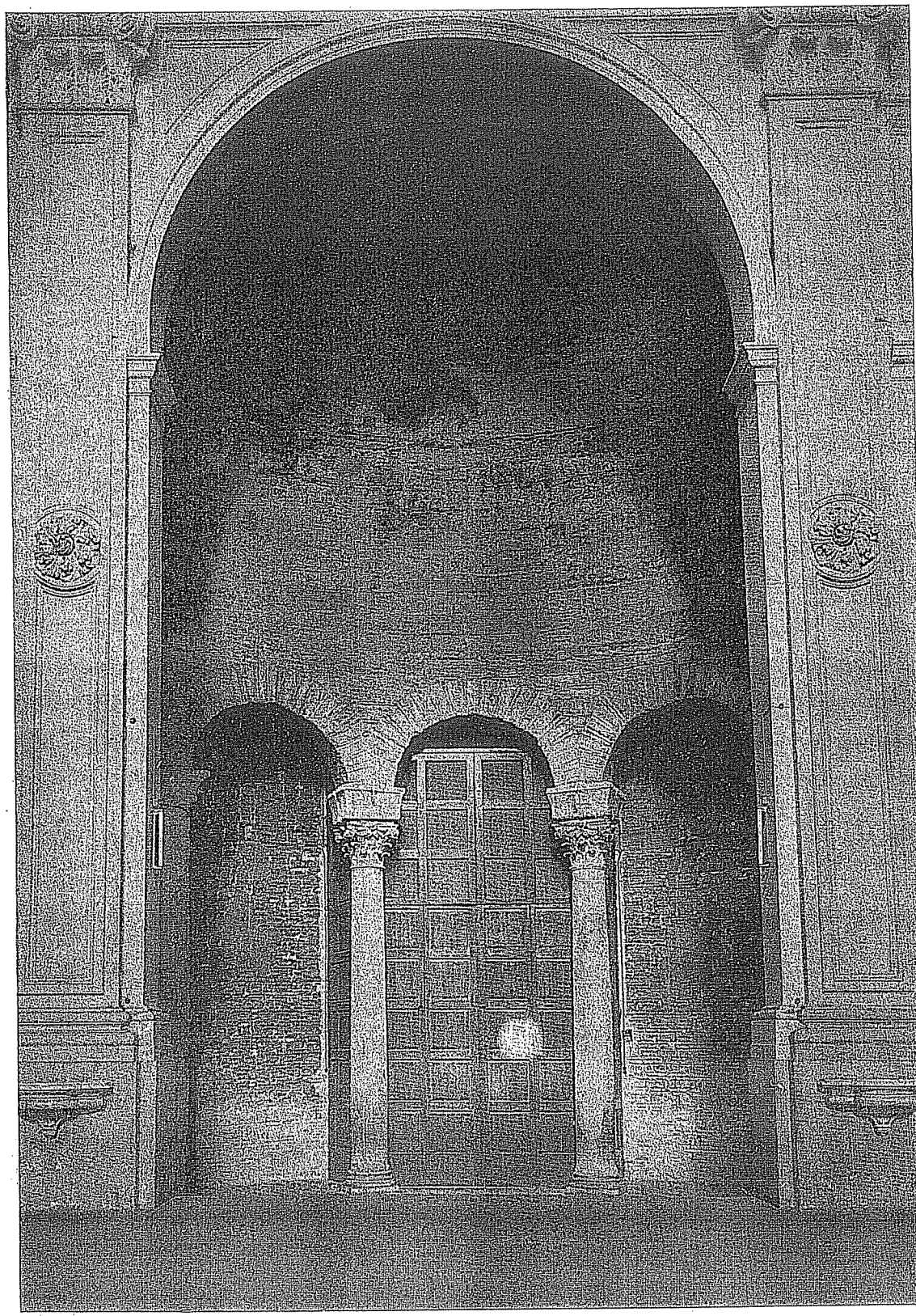


Tipasa, basilica, *c.* 450. Air view

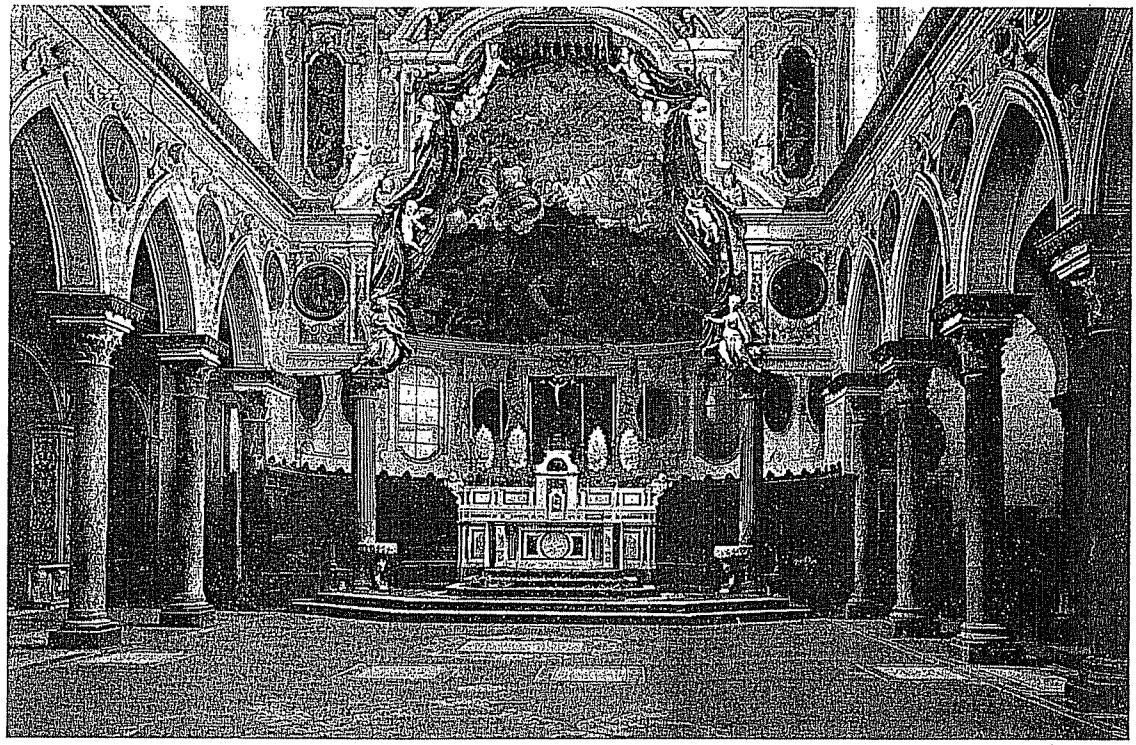


(A) Tigzirt, basilica, *c.* 450. Nave, north-east corner

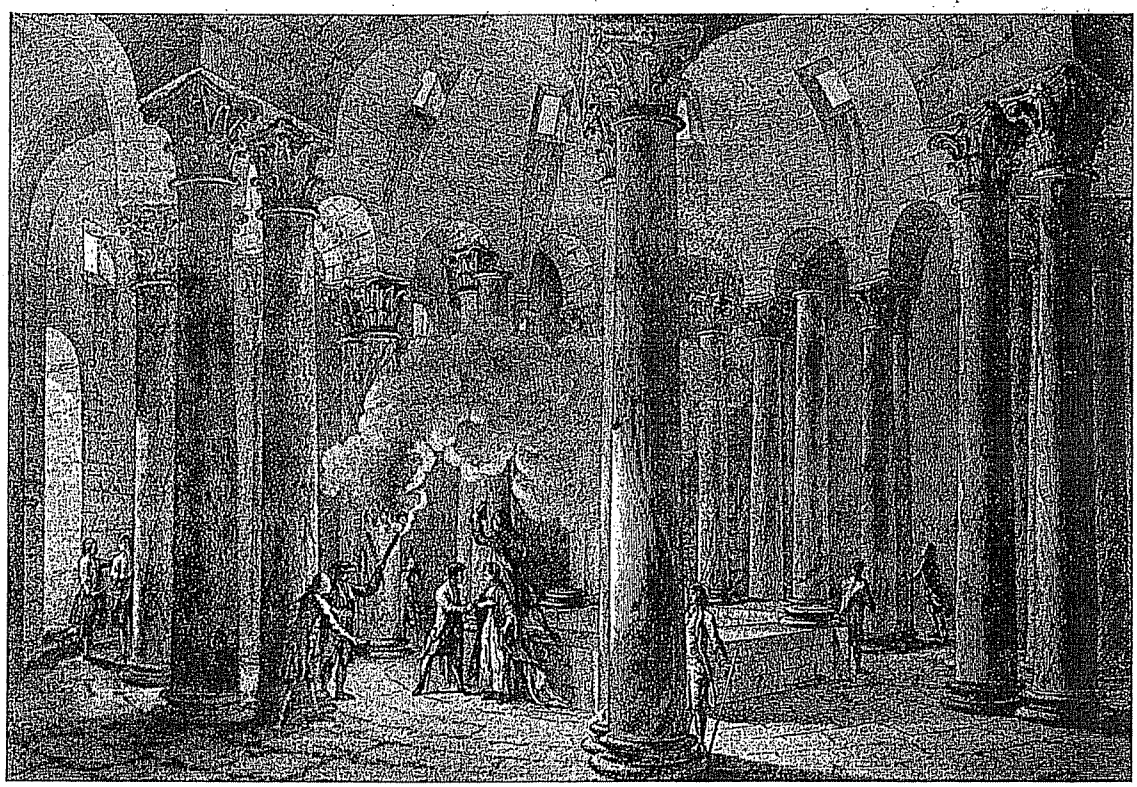
(B) Tébessa, basilica, fourth century (second third). Nave from east



Naples, S. Giorgio Maggiore, *c.* 400. Apse

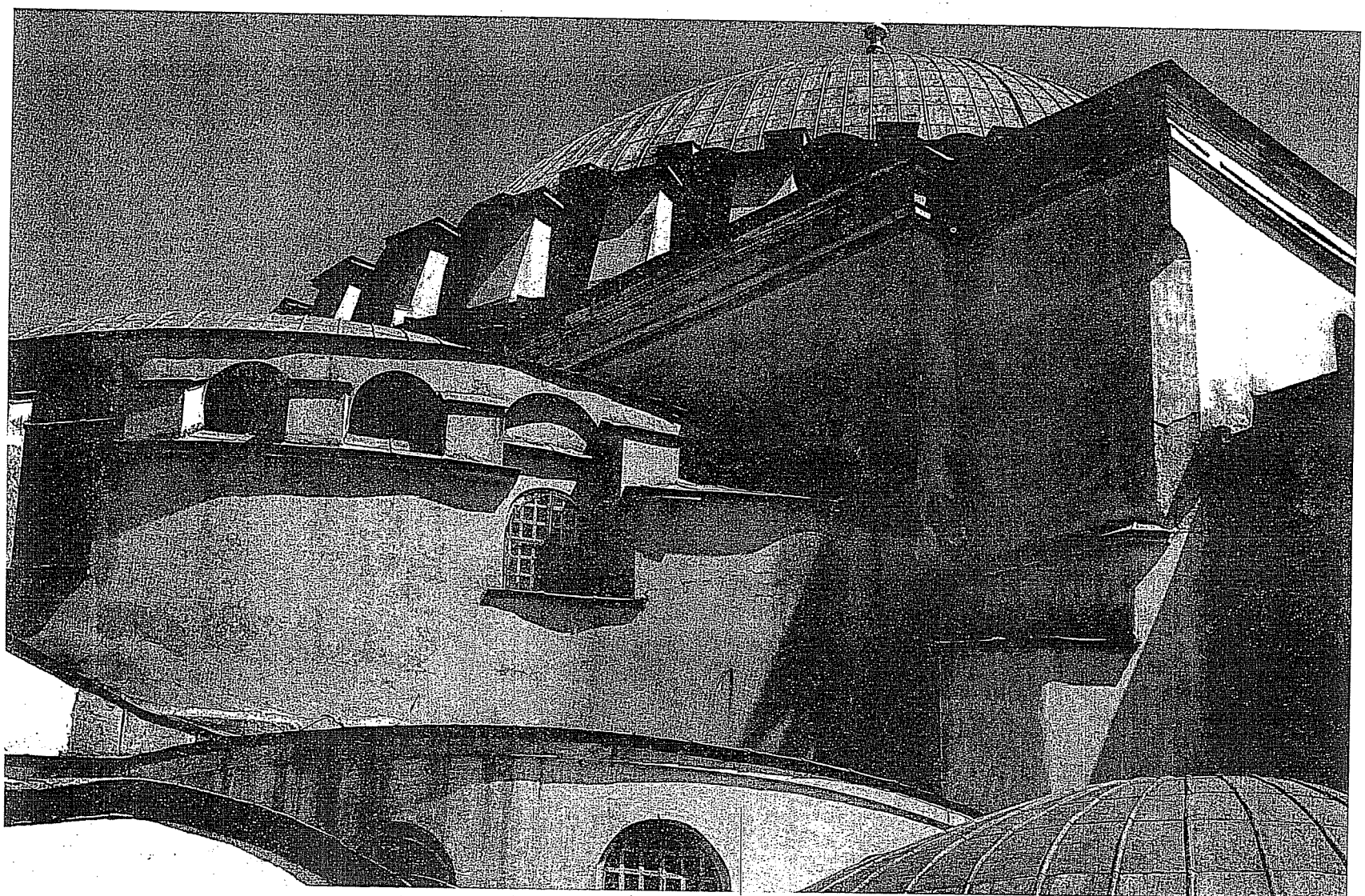


(A) Naples, S. Restituta, fourth century (last third). Nave

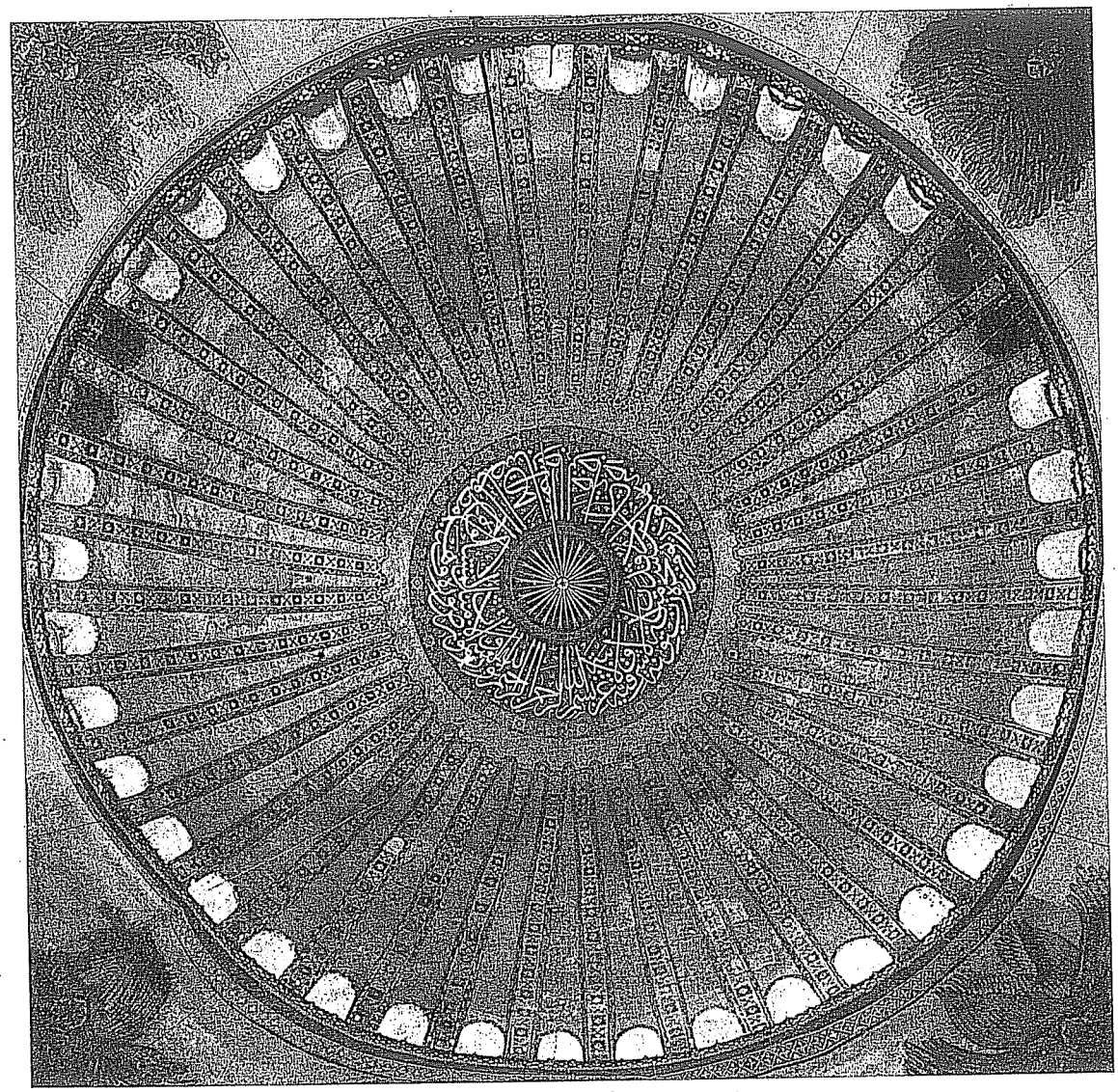


(B) Nocera Inferiore, baptistery of S. Maria Maggiore, sixth century(?).
Interior as in *c.* 1770; engraving by F. Morghen

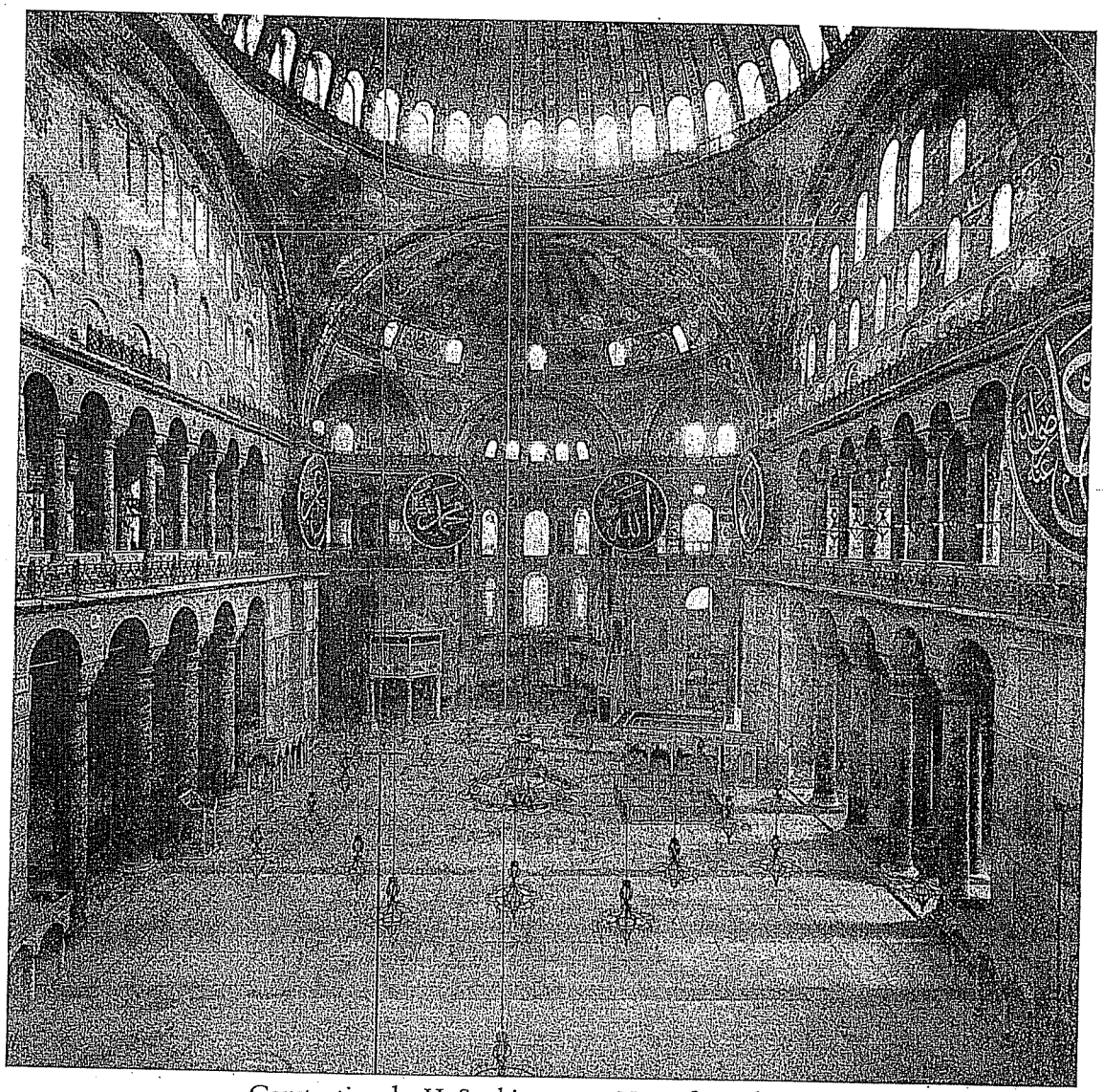
Constantinople, H. Sophia, 532–7. From the south-west



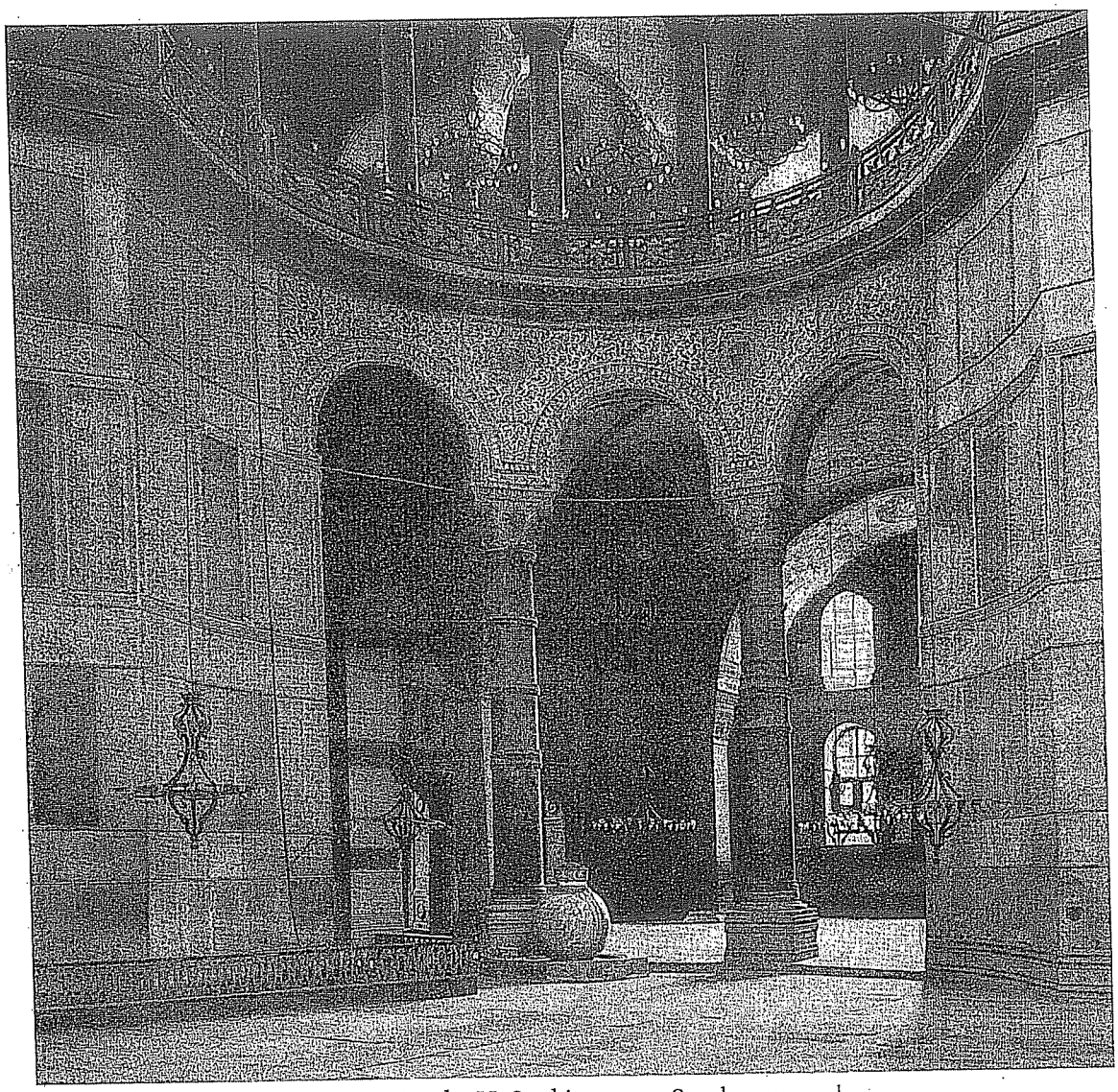
Constantinople, H. Sophia, 532–7. Dome and western half-dome



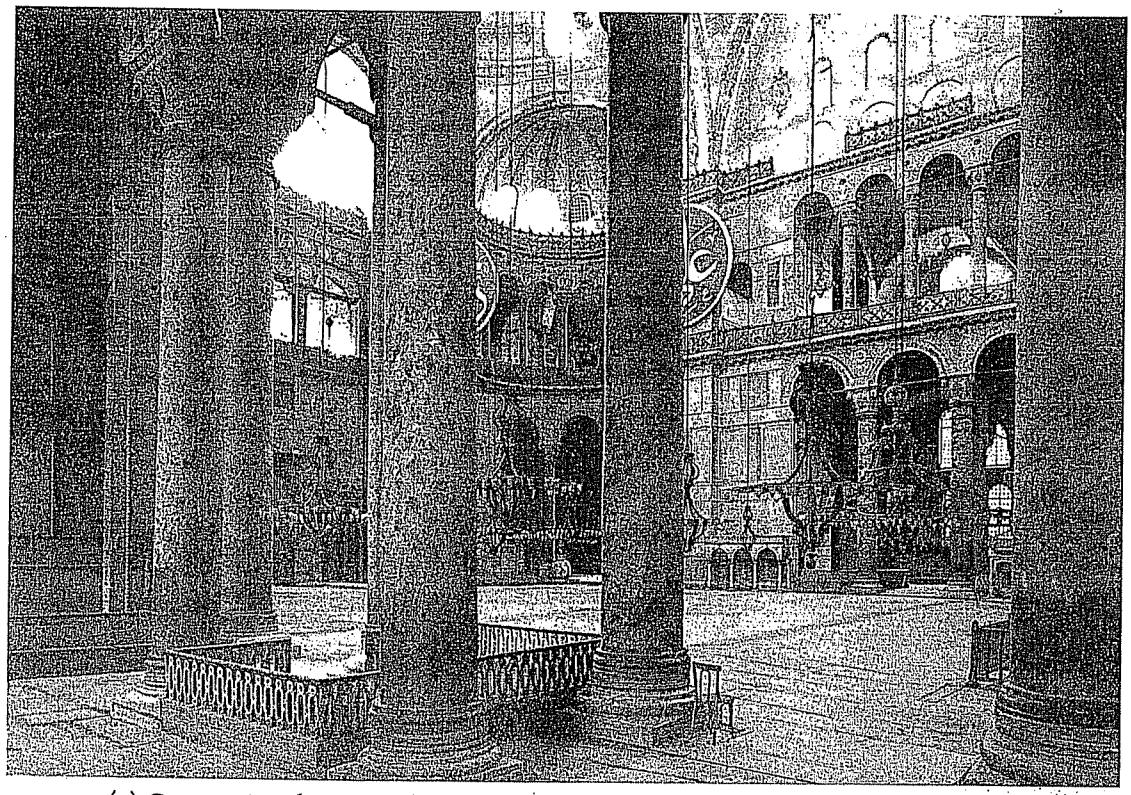
Constantinople, H. Sophia, 532–7. Dome



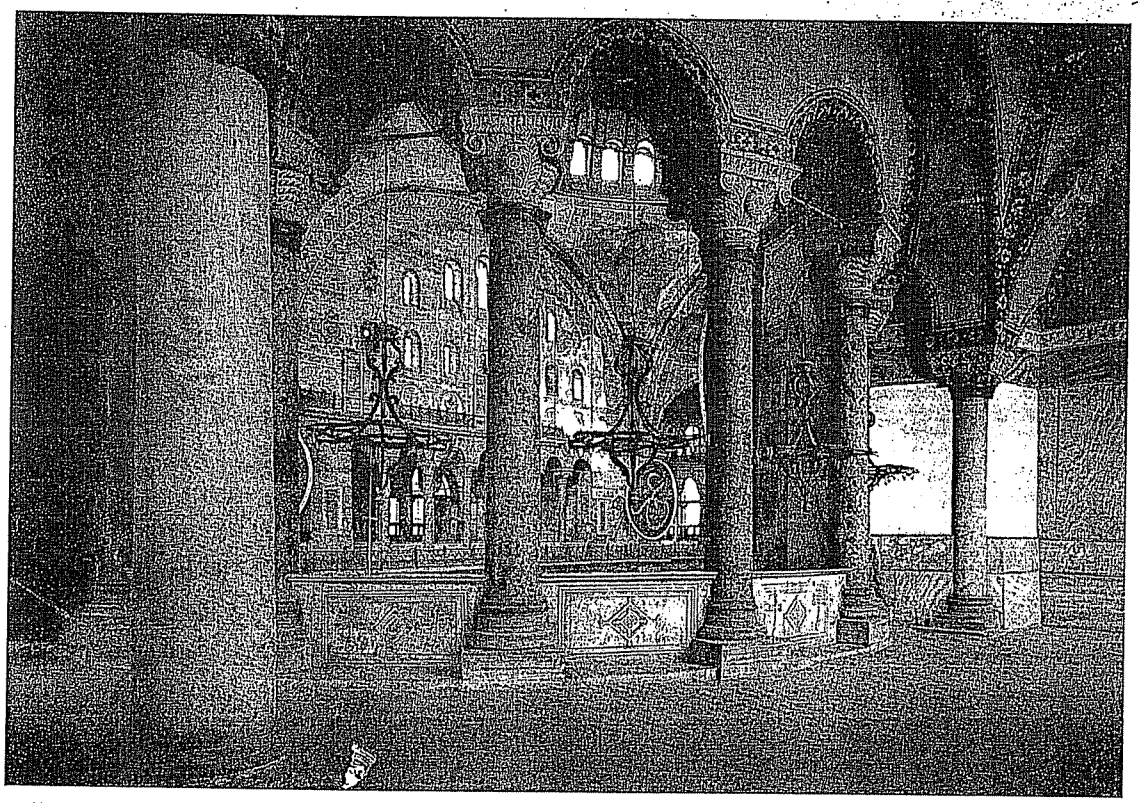
Constantinople, H. Sophia, 532–7. Nave, from the west



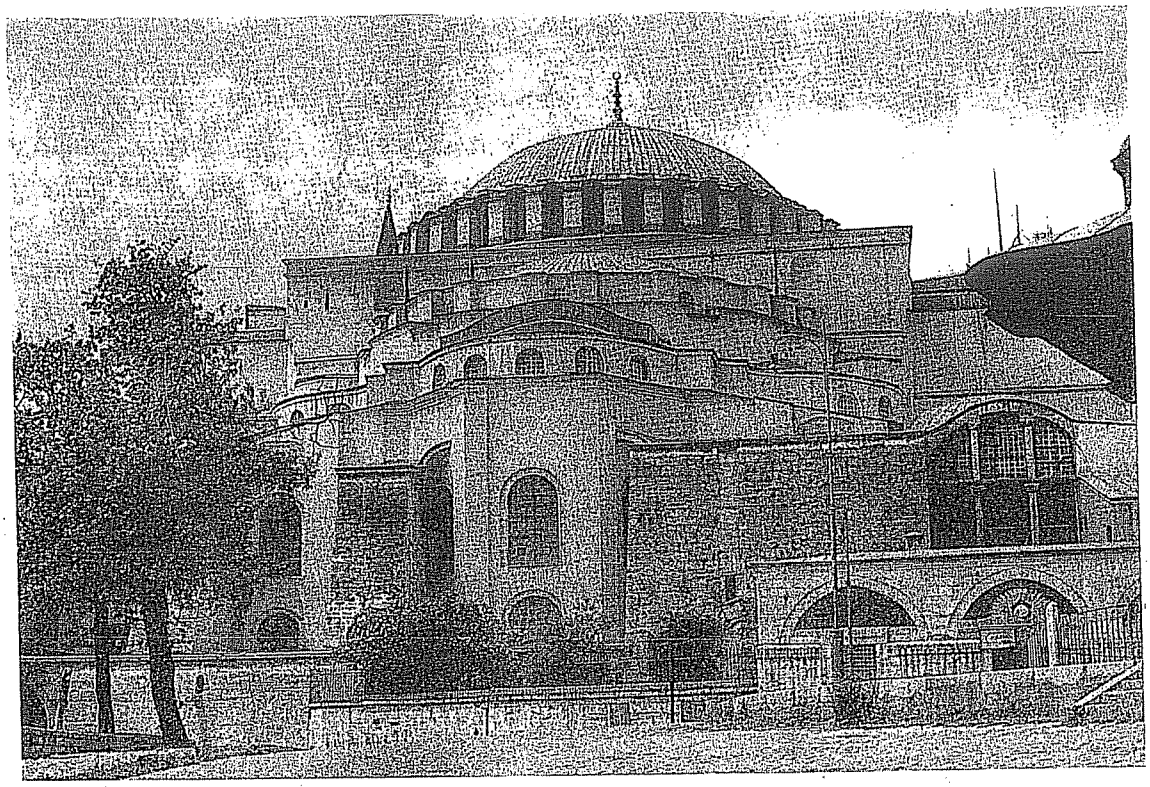
Constantinople, H. Sophia, 532–7. South-east conch



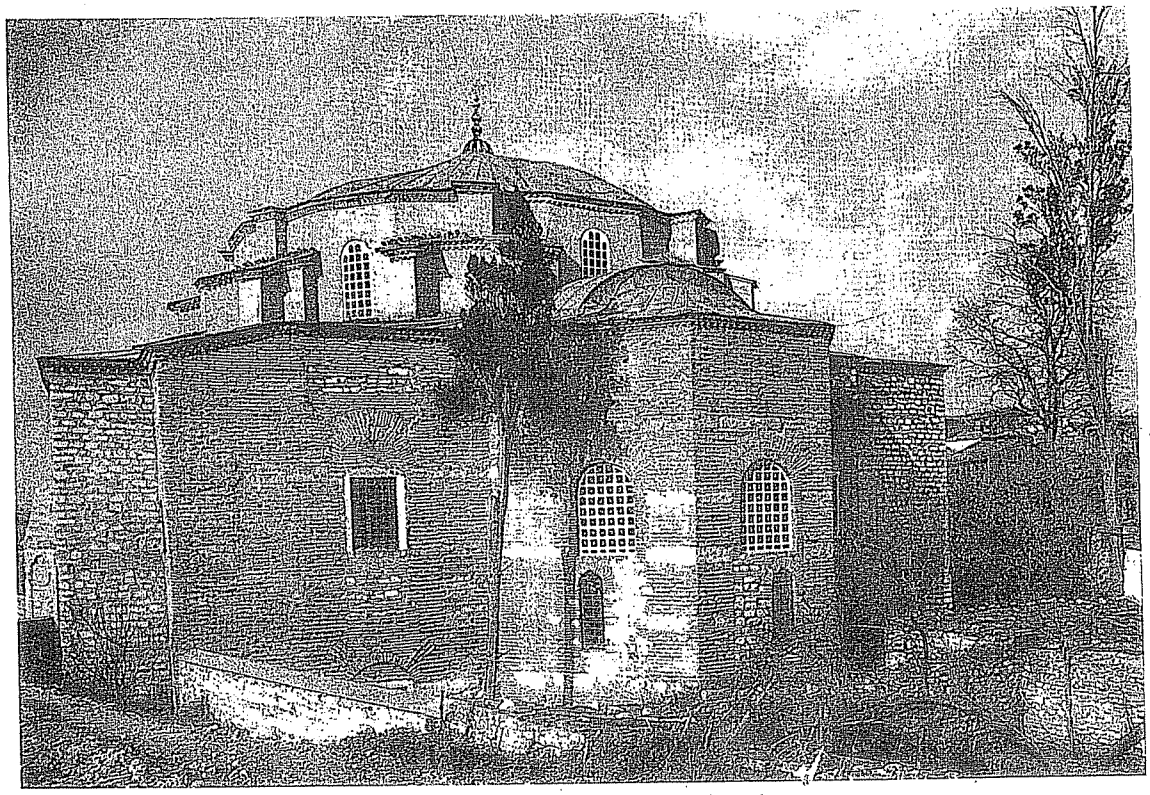
(A) Constantinople, H. Sophia, 532–7. View from the south aisle facing north-west



(B) Constantinople, H. Sophia, 532–7. View from the gallery, south-west bay, facing north-east

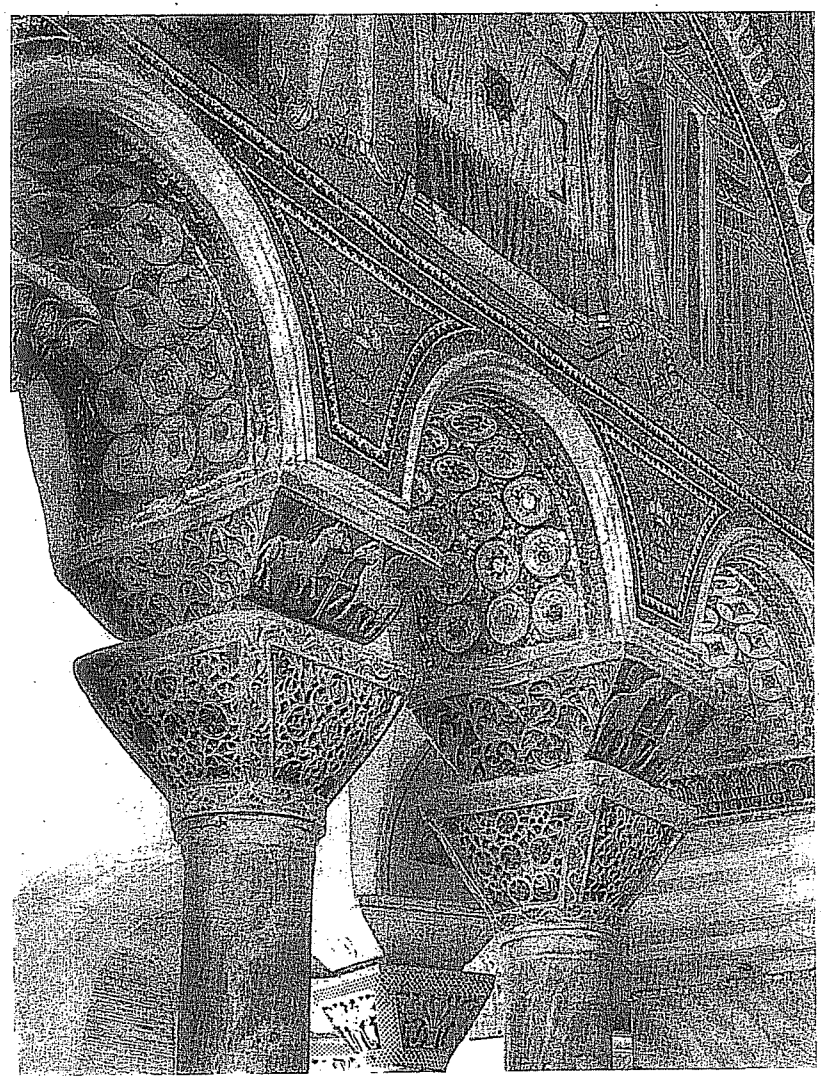


(A) Constantinople, H. Sophia, 532–7. From the east

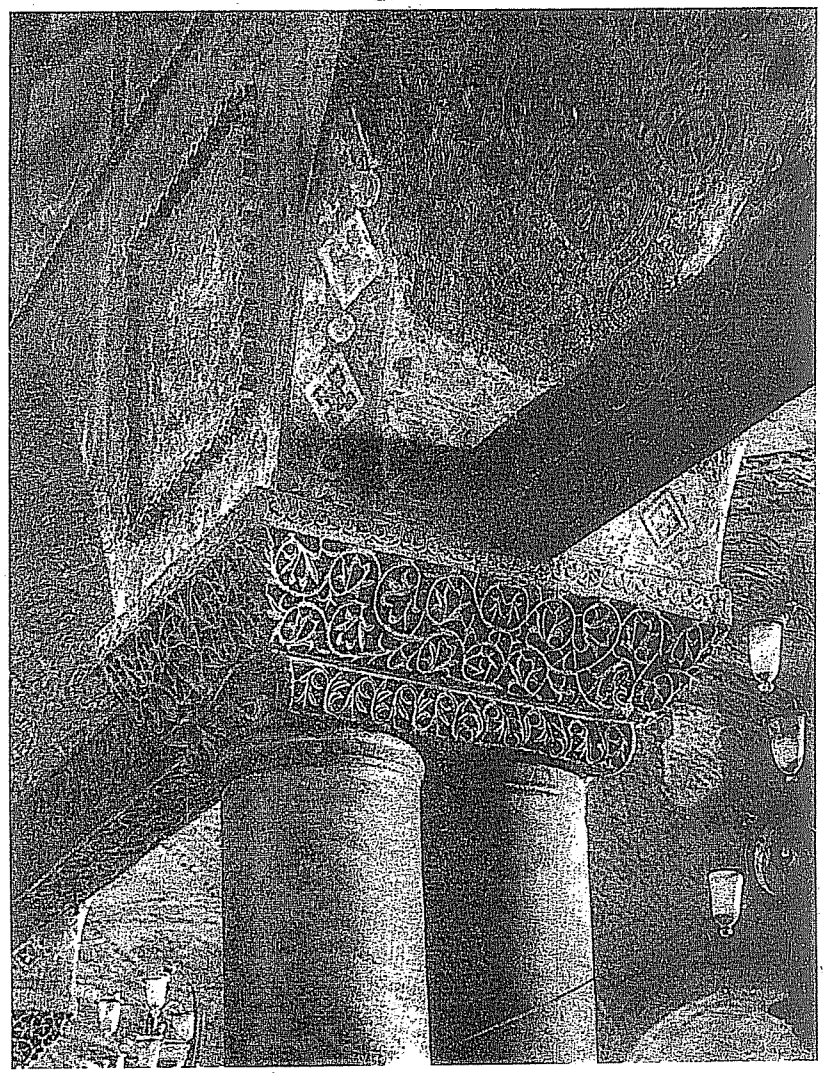


(B) Constantinople. H. Sergios and Bakchos. begun c. 525

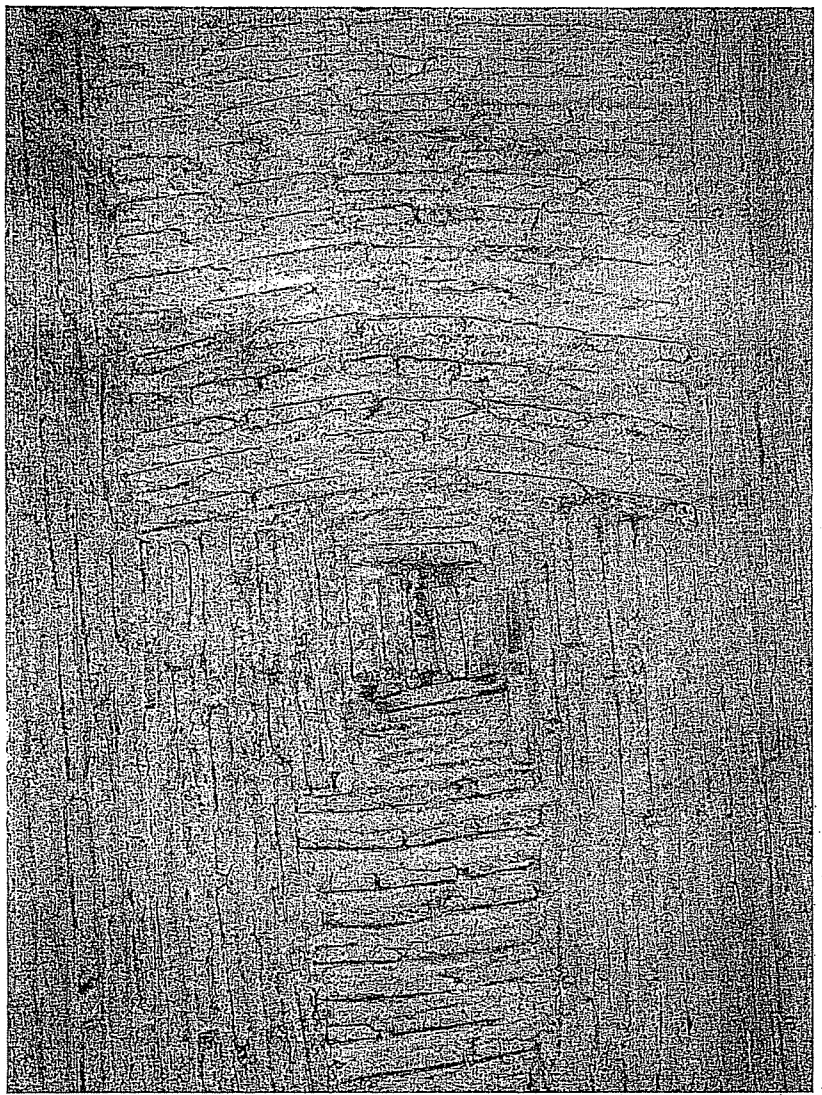
Constantinople, H. Sergios and Bakchos, begun *c.* 525



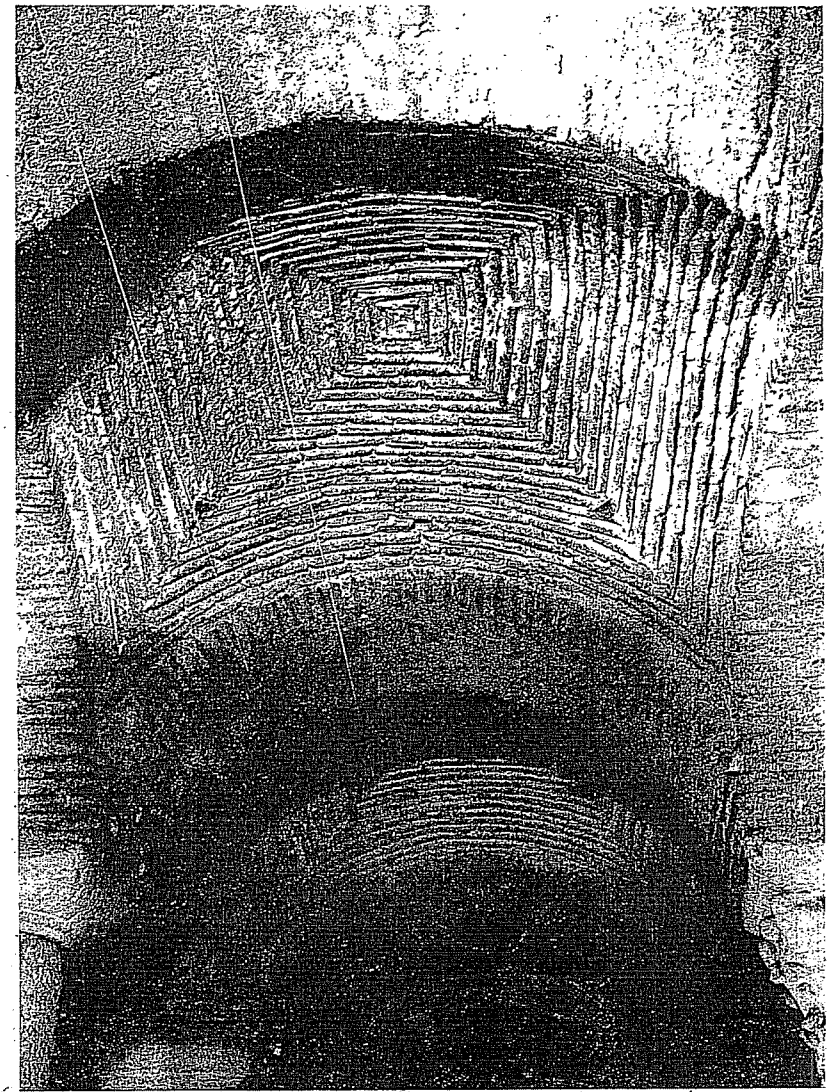
(A) Ravenna, S. Vitale, completed 546–8. Capitals in the chancel



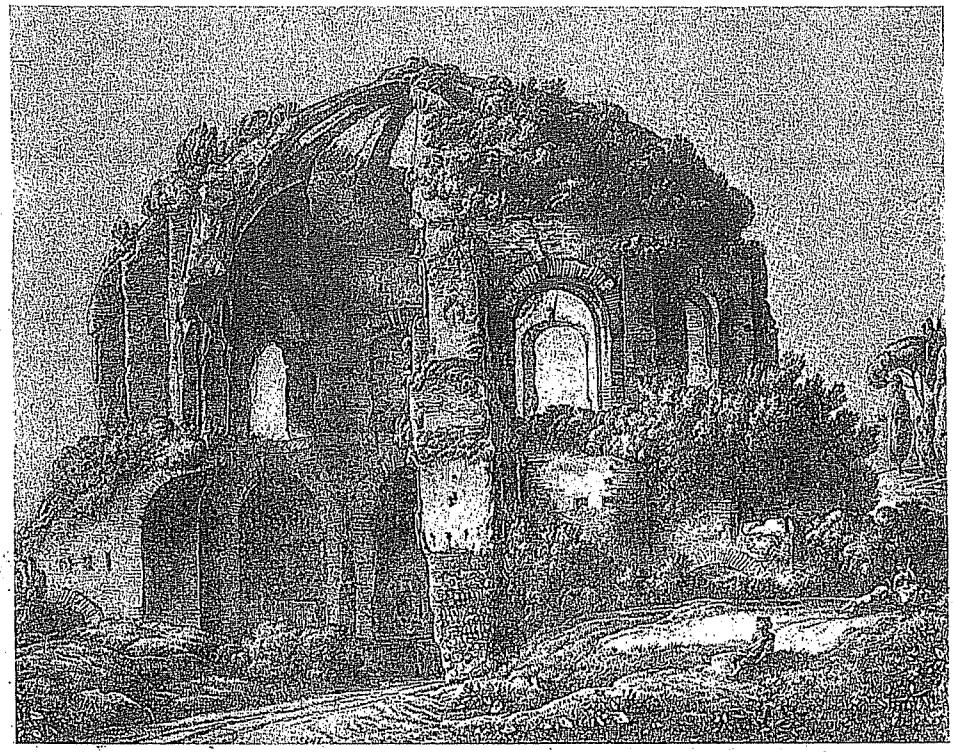
(B) Constantinople, H. Sophia, 532–7. Ionic capital from the narthex gallery



(A) Constantinople, Golden Gate, *c.* 400. Vault

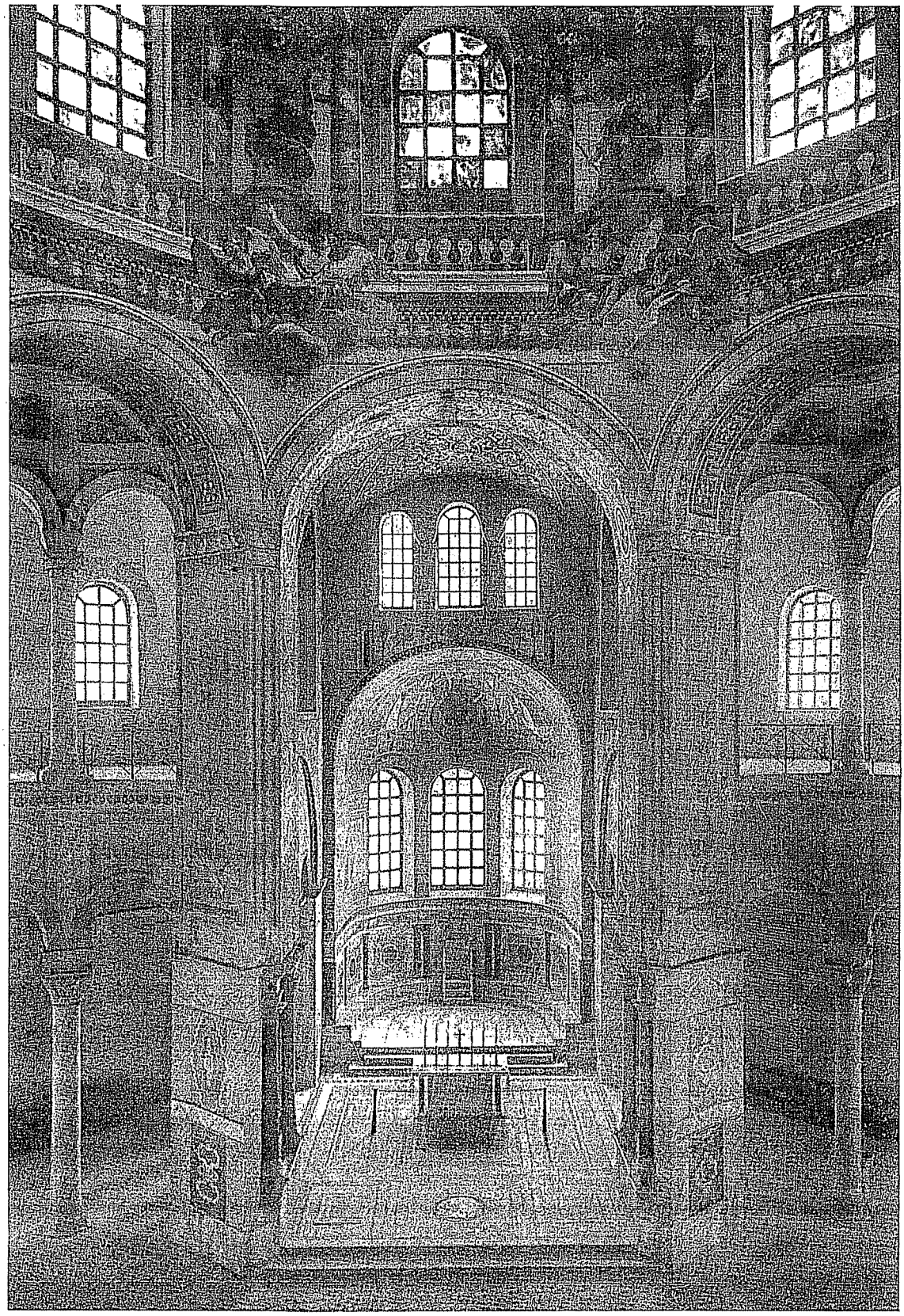


(B) Constantinople, Jere Batan Cistern, fifth century. Vault

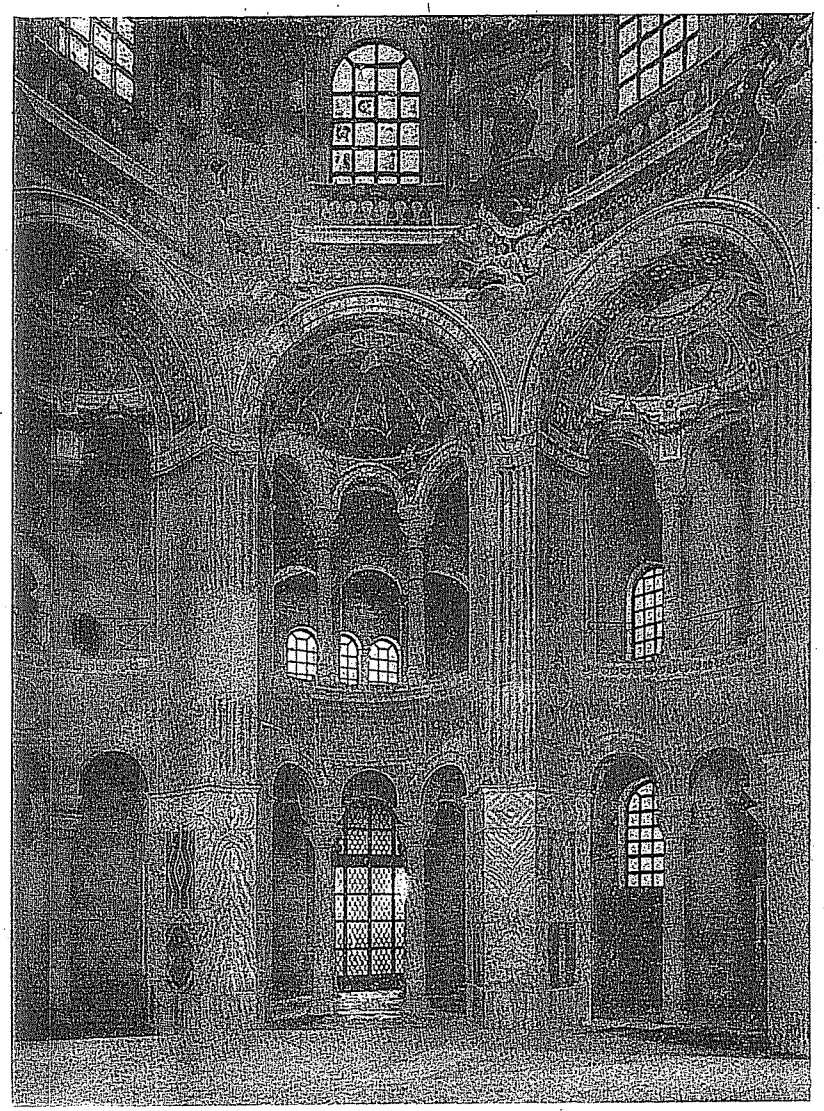


(A) Rome, Minerva Medica, *c.* 310, as in *c.* 1800; etching by F. J. B. Kobell.
Munich, Graphische Sammlung

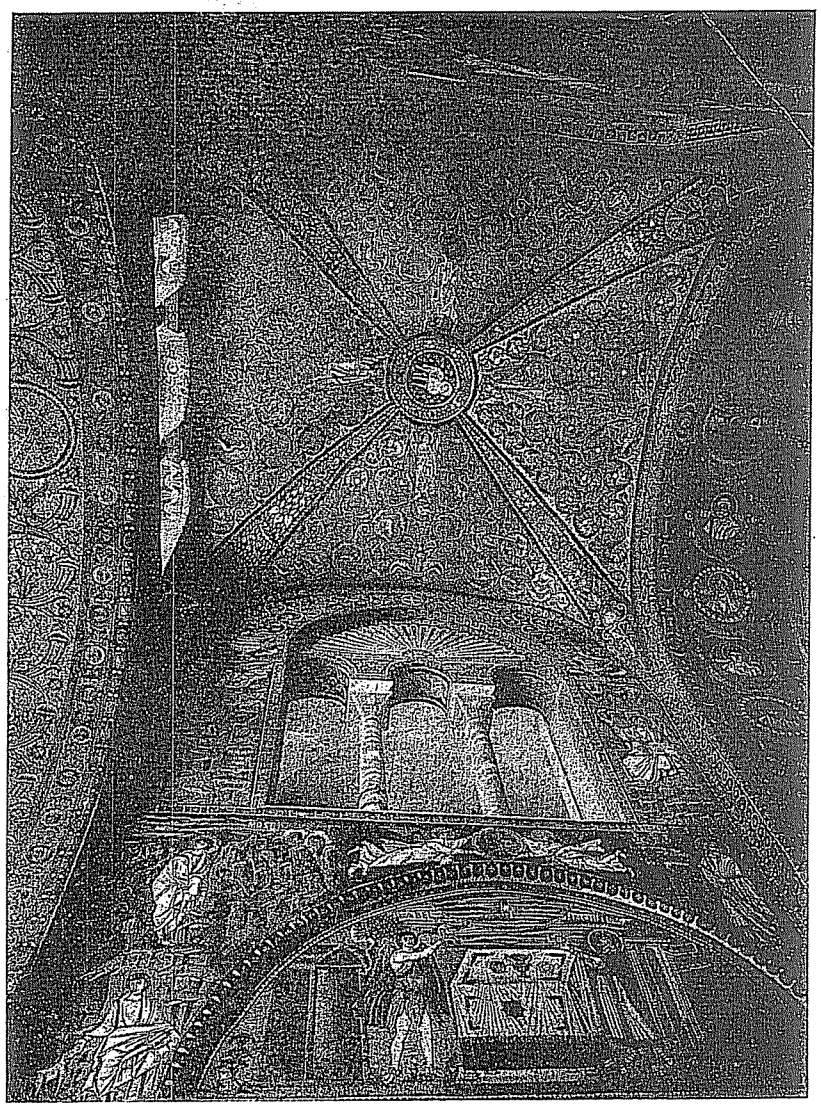
(B) Ravenna, S. Vitale, completed 546–8



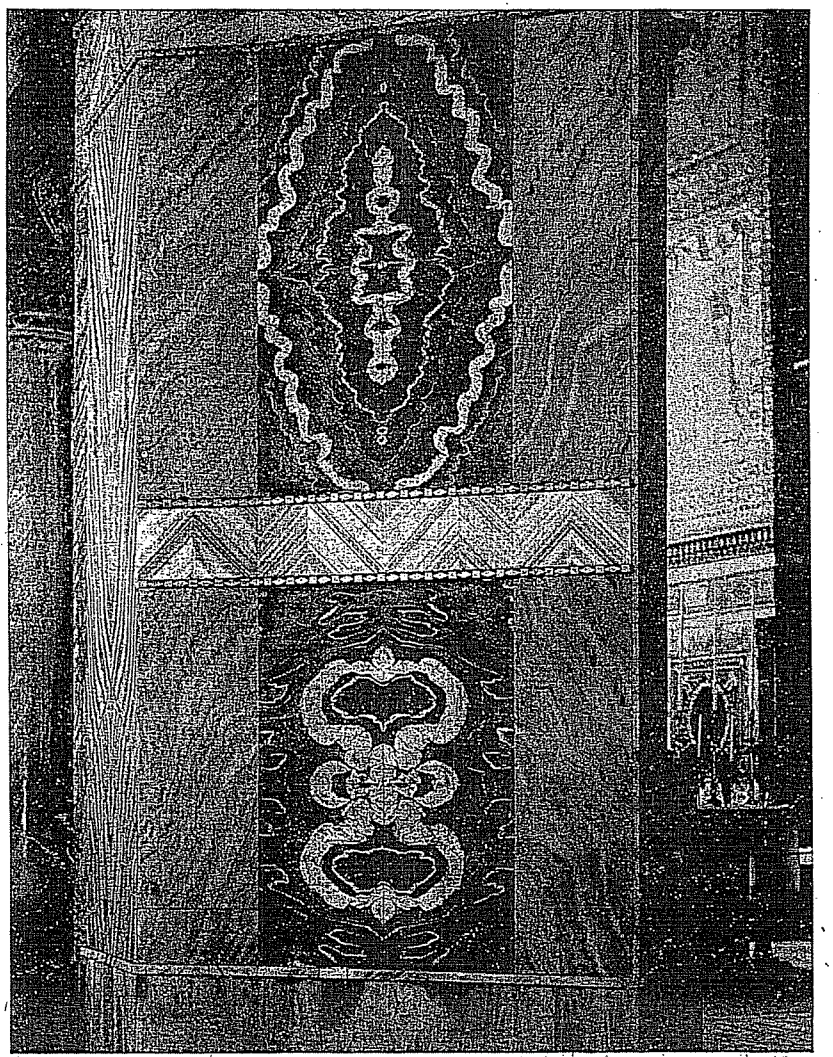
Ravenna, S. Vitale, completed 546–8. Facing apse



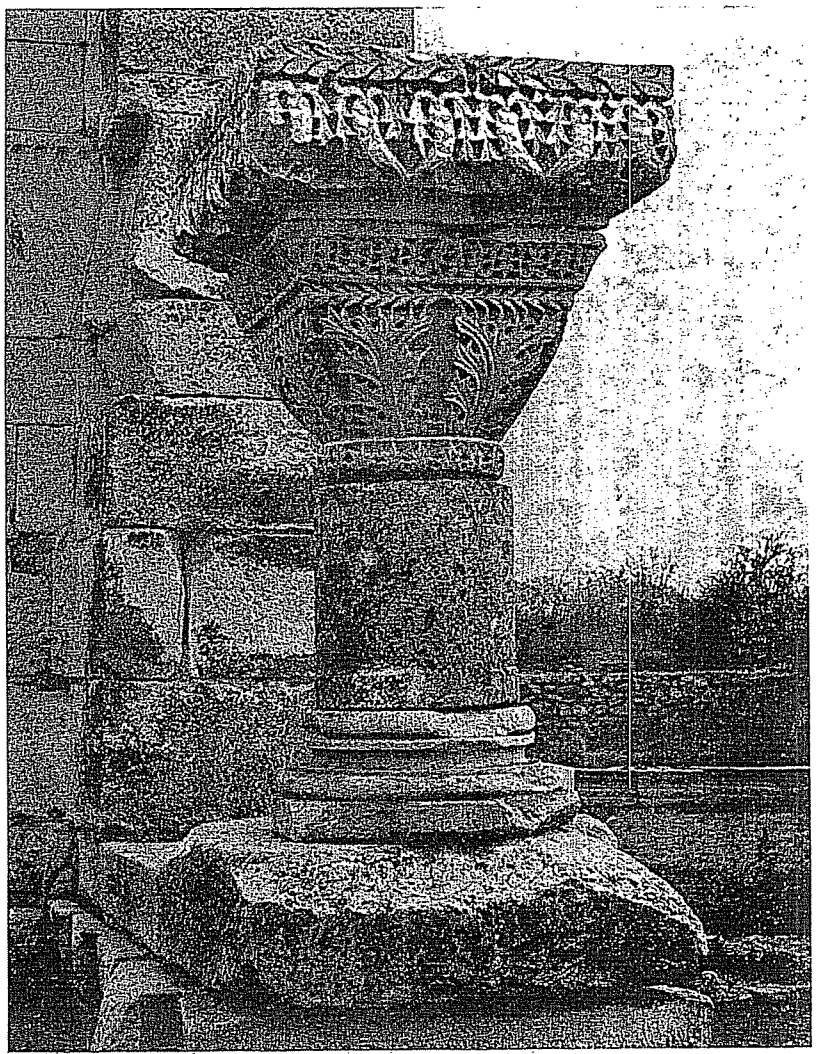
(A) Ravenna, S. Vitale, completed 546–8. Facing north



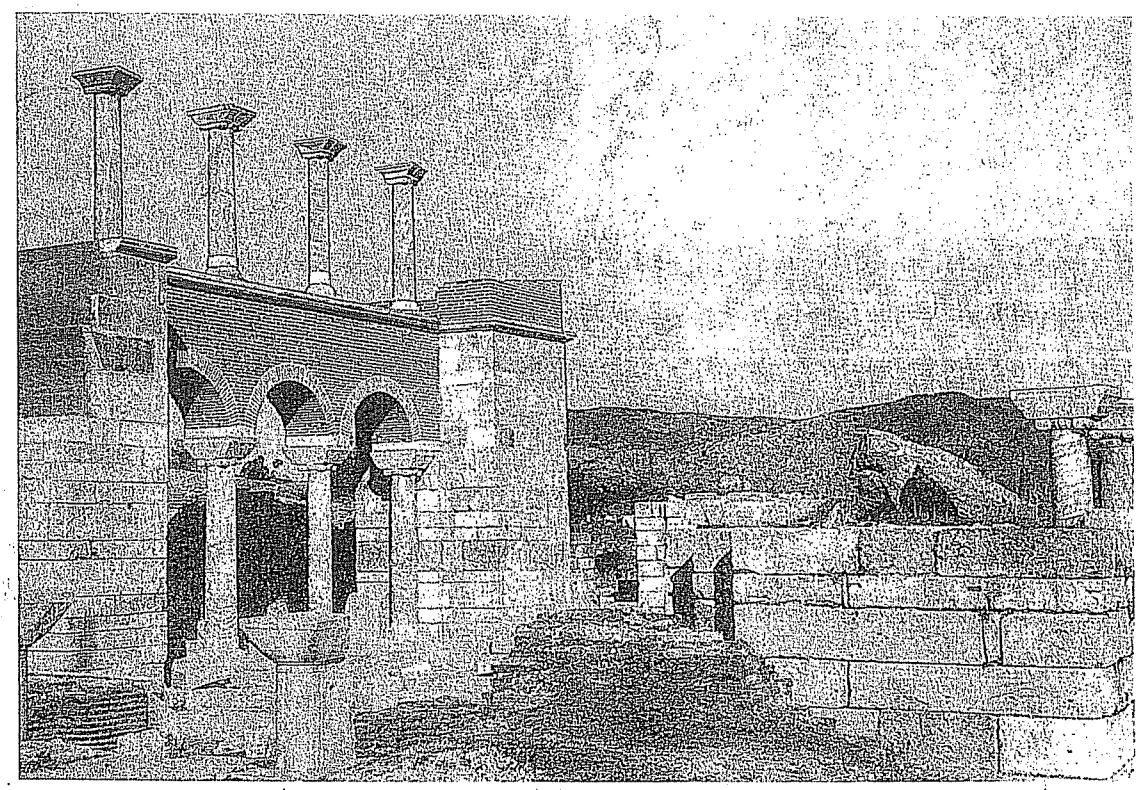
(B) Ravenna, S. Vitale, completed 546–8. Vault of chancel



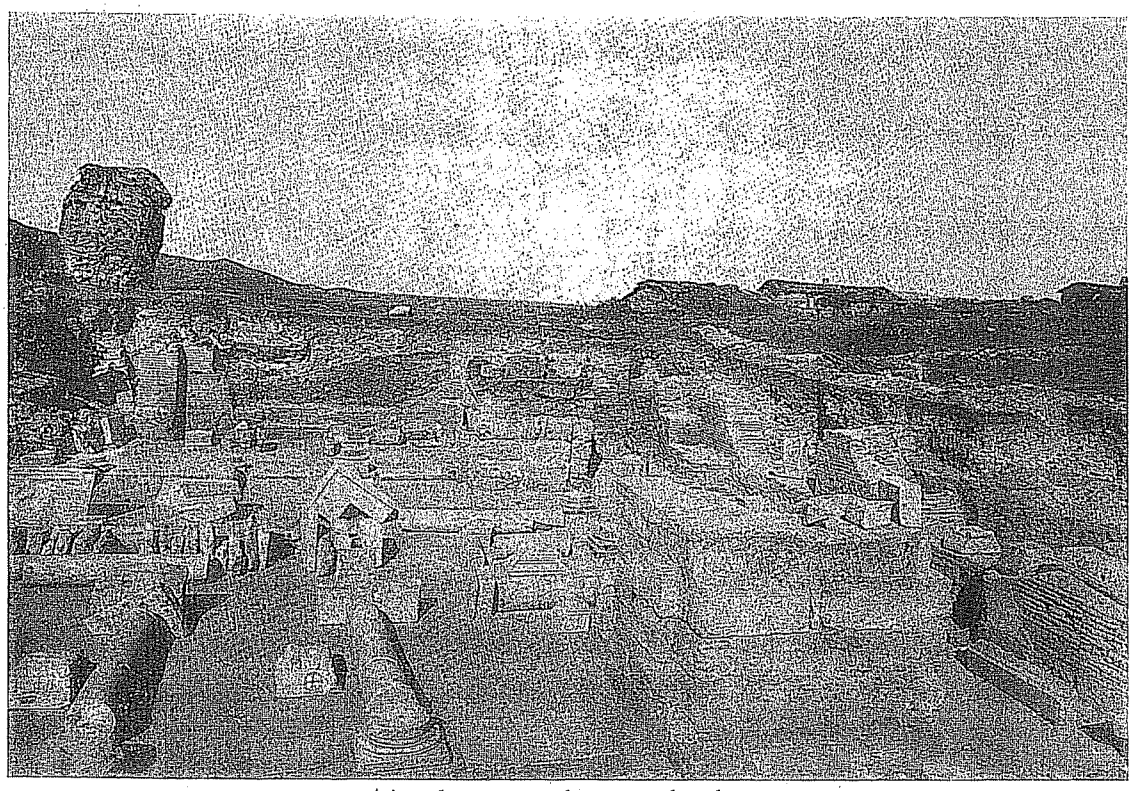
(A) Ravenna, S. Vitale, completed 546–8. Reconstruction of marble revetment



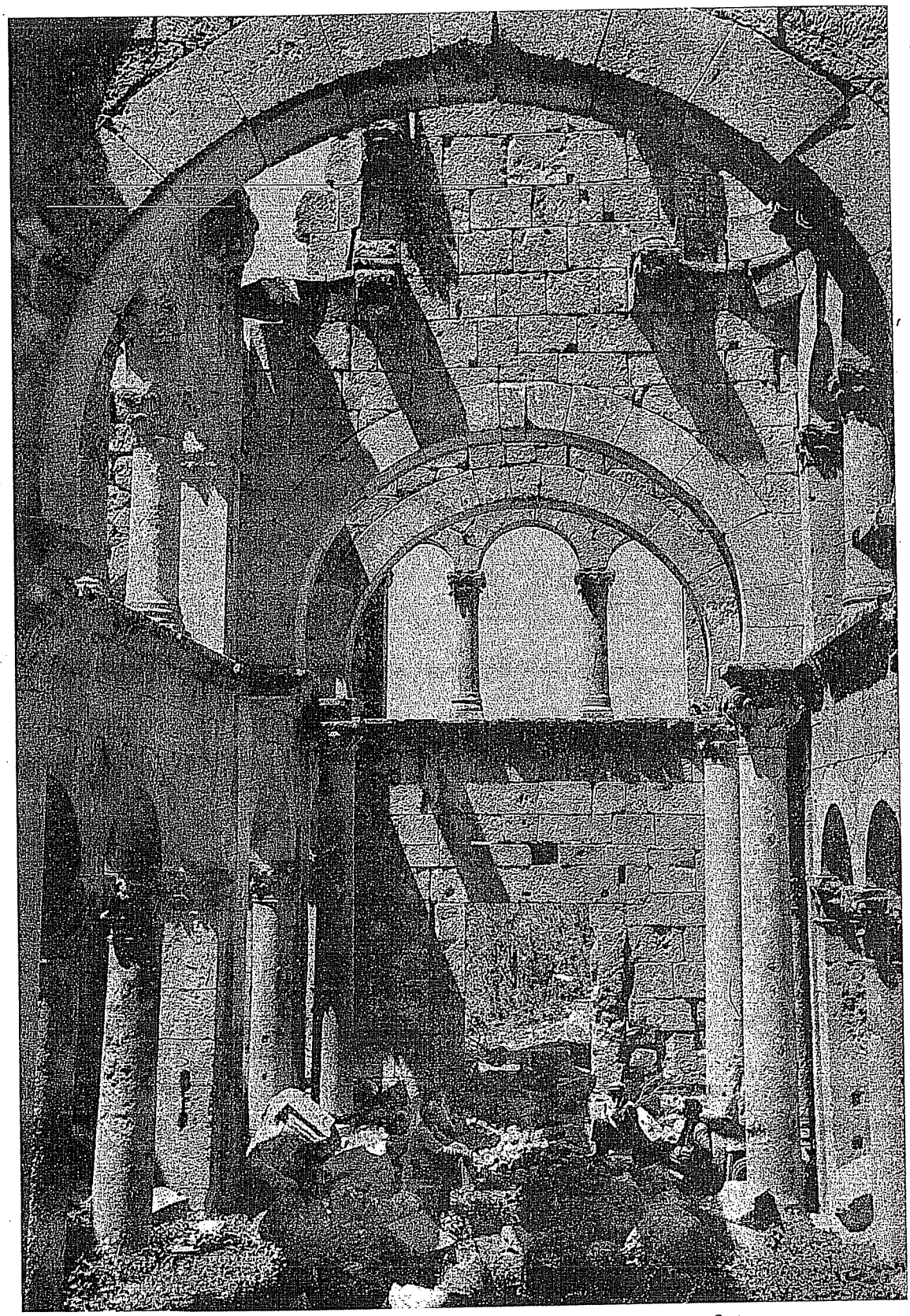
(B) Philippi, Basilica B, shortly before 540. Capital and impost block



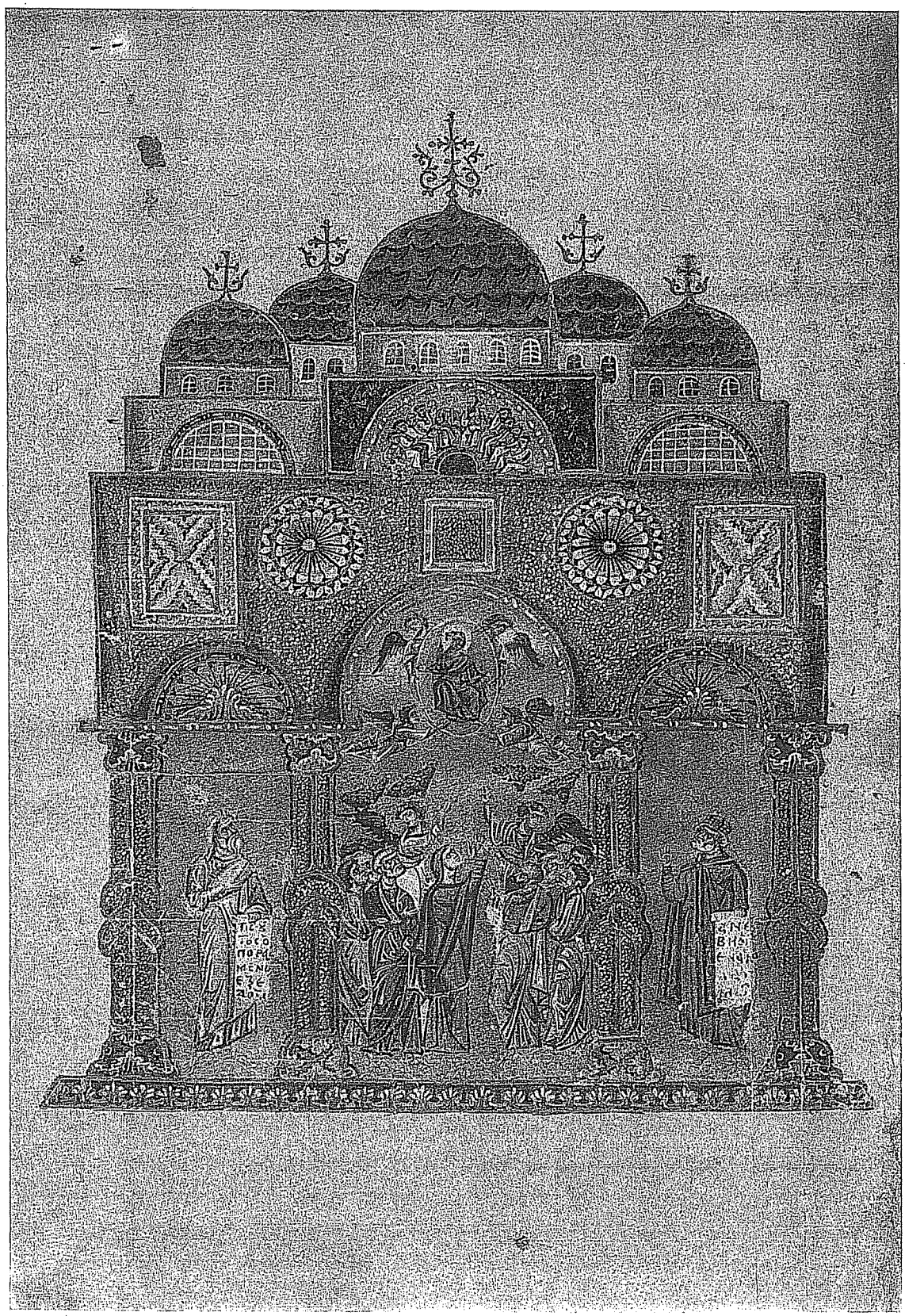
(A) Ephesus, St John, completed 565. West bay, during rebuilding in 1963



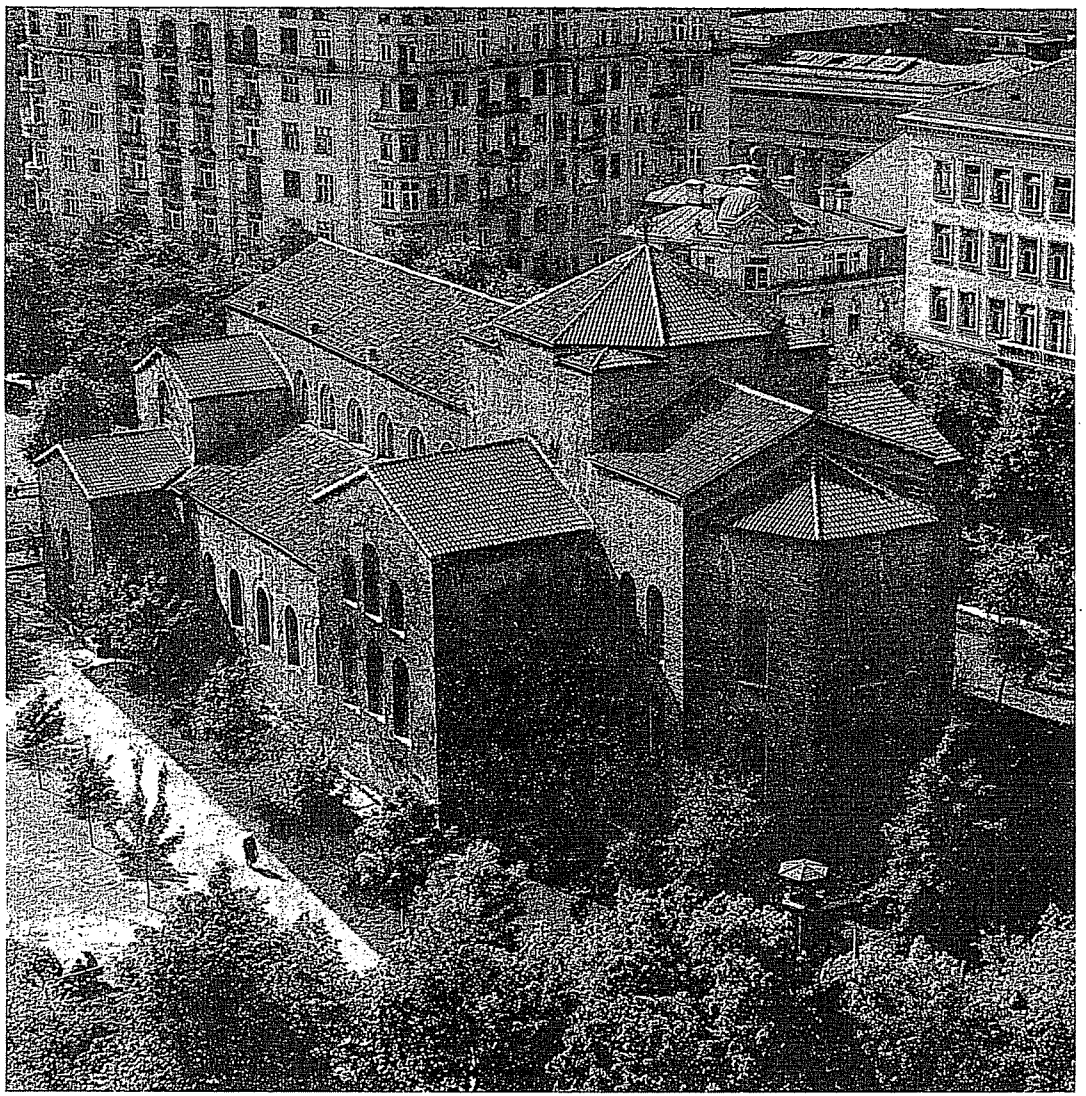
(B) Ephesus, St John, completed 565



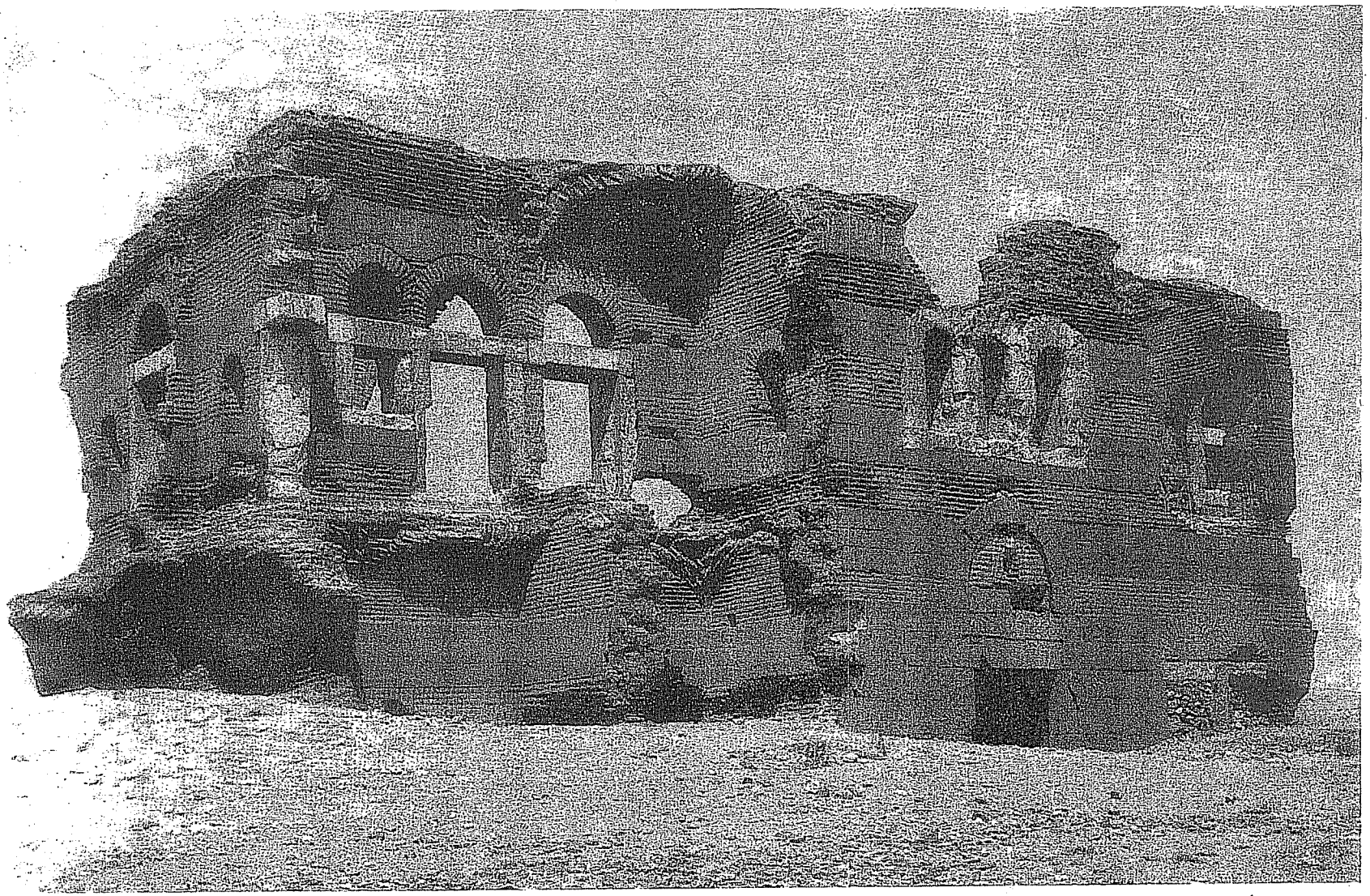
Alahan Manastiri (Alahan Klissi), church, fifth-sixth centuries. Nave facing west



Constantinople, Holy Apostles, *c.* 540–50. From MS. gr. 1208. *Paris, Bibliothèque Nationale*

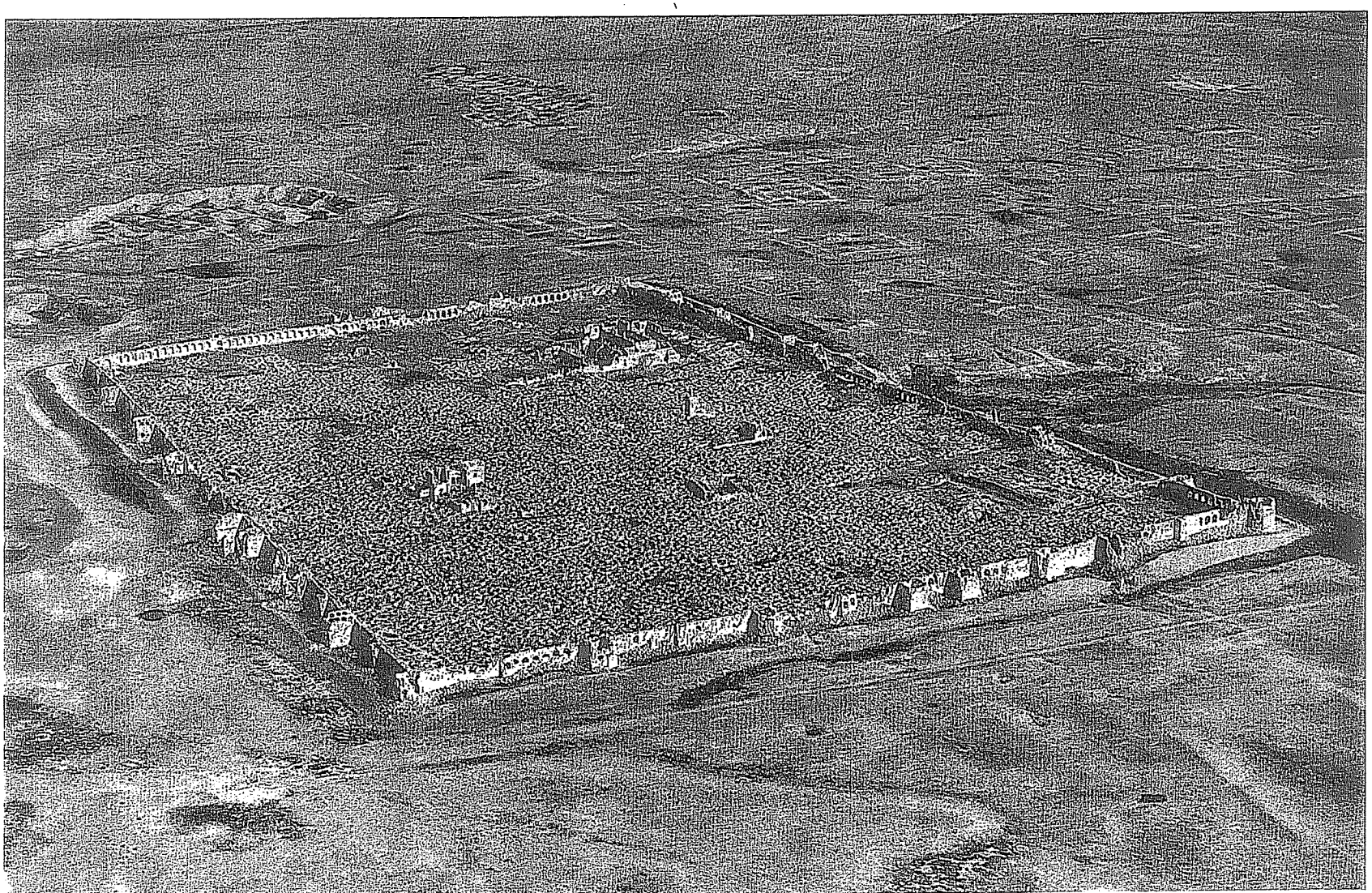


Sofia Cathedral, sixth–seventh centuries(?)

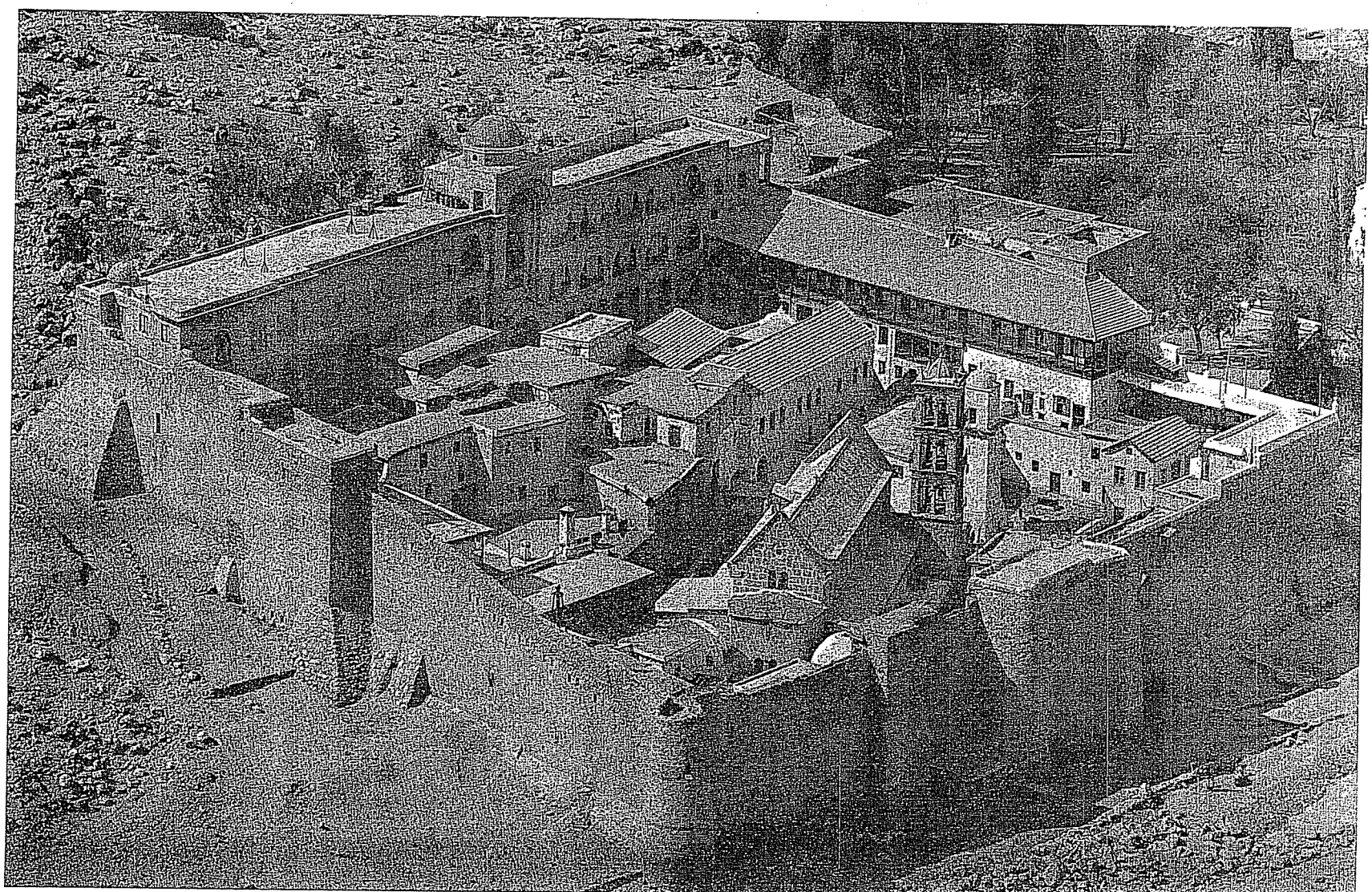


Qasr-ibn-Wardan, palace, 564. From the south

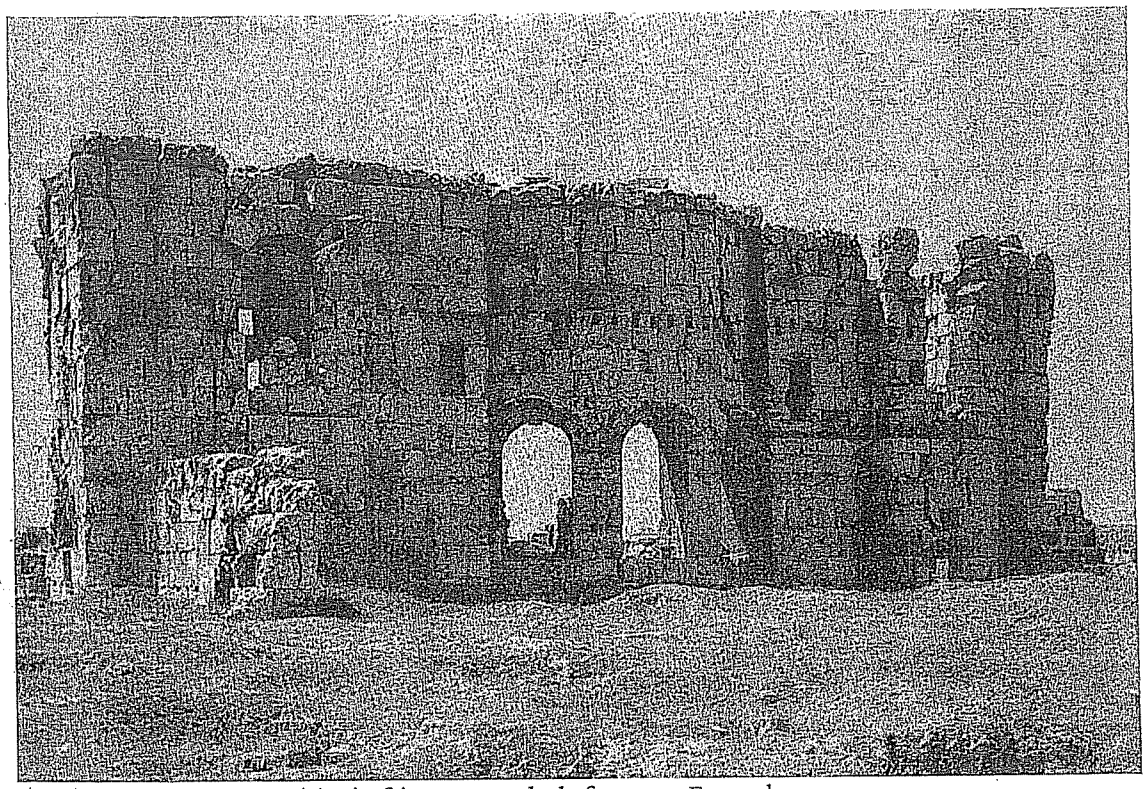
Qasr-ibn-Wardan, palace, 564. Interior



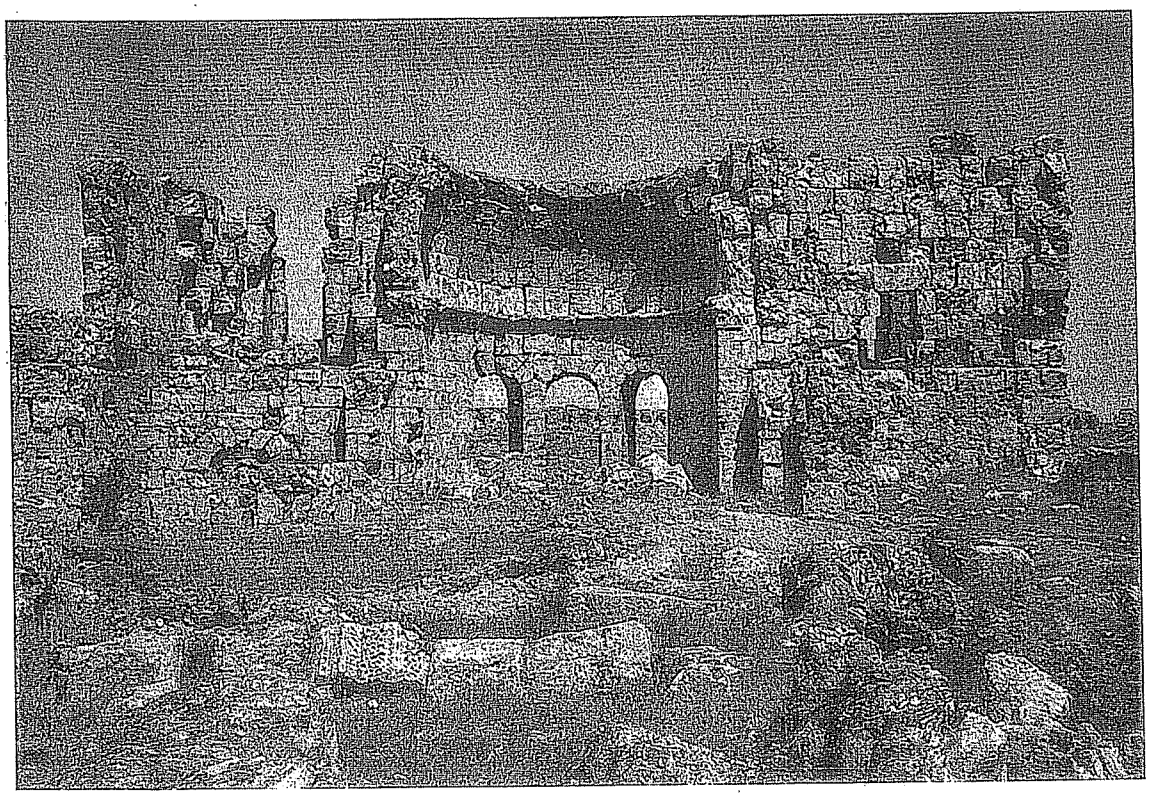
R'safah, sixth century. Air view



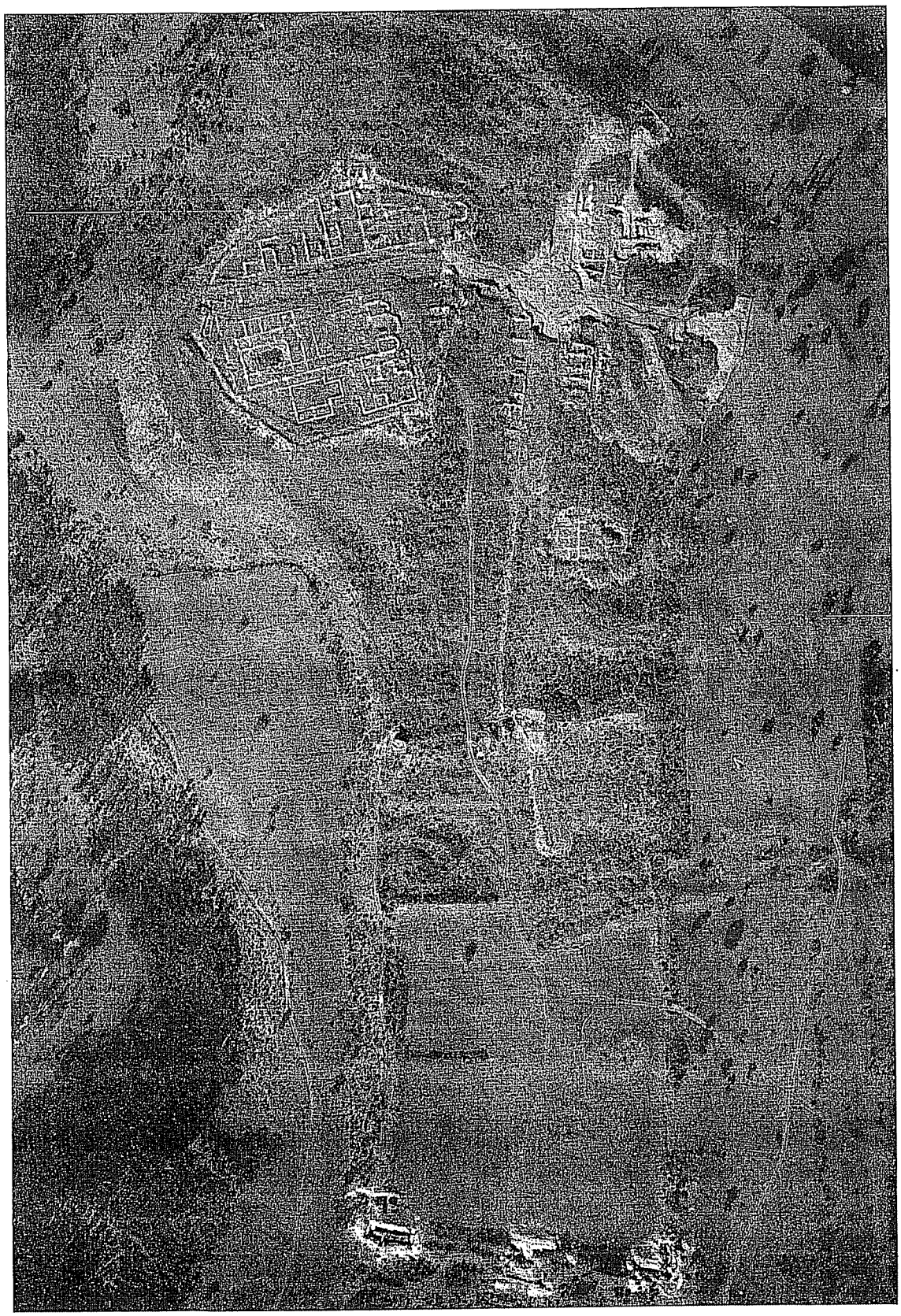
Mount Sinai, monastery, founded *c.* 540. Air view



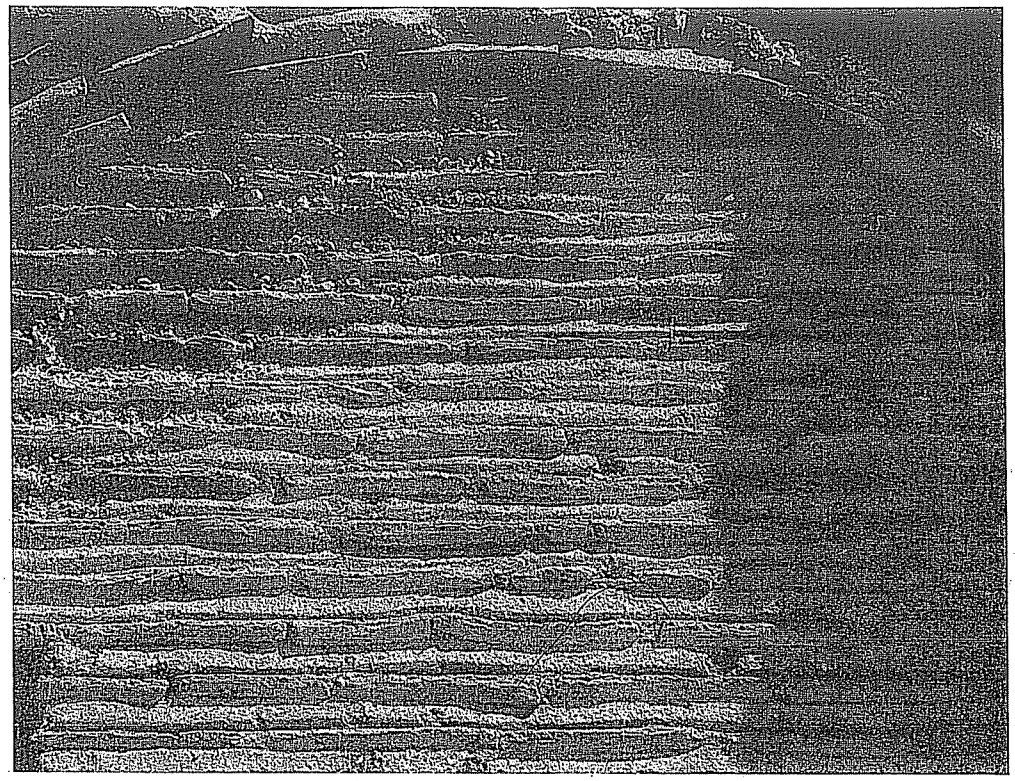
(A) R'safah, tetraconch, before 553. From the east



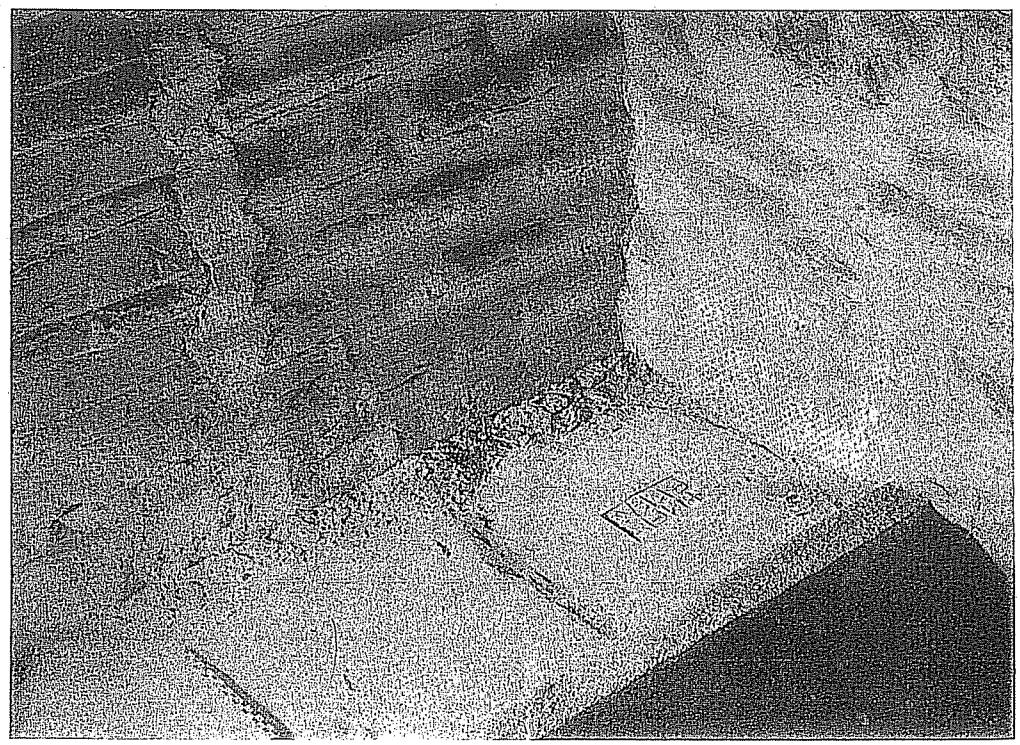
R'safah, tetraconch, before 553. Interior facing east



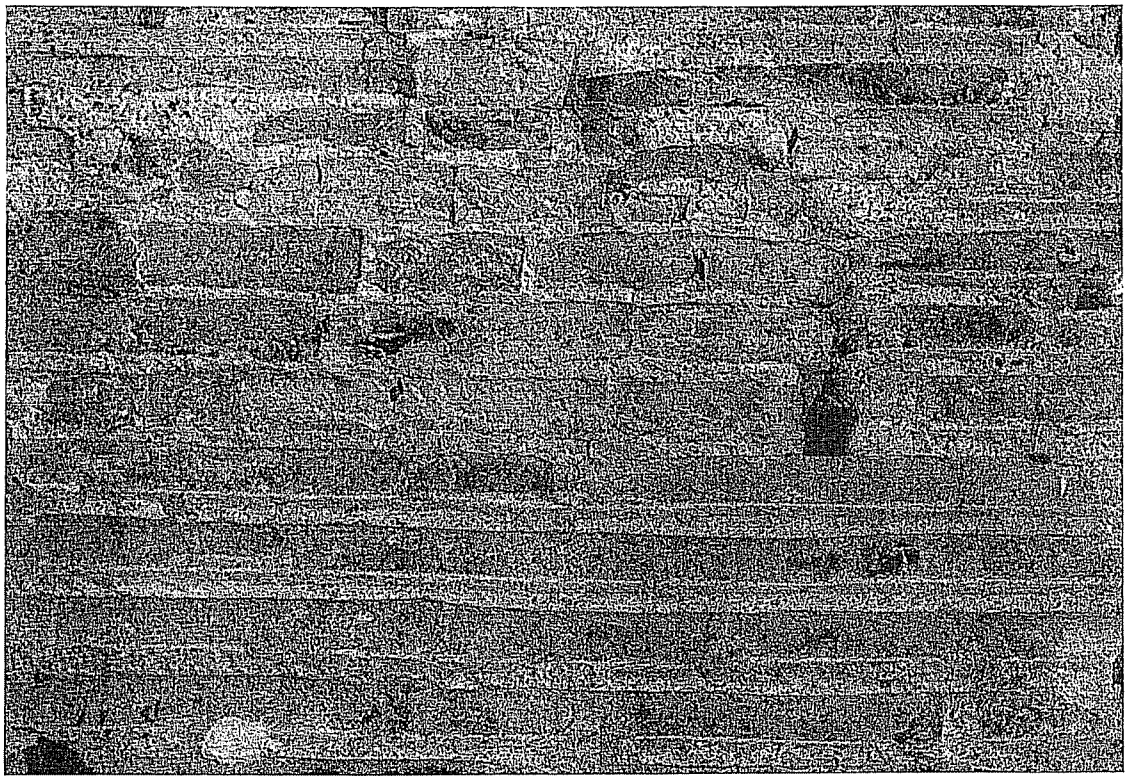
Caričin Grad, sixth century. Air view



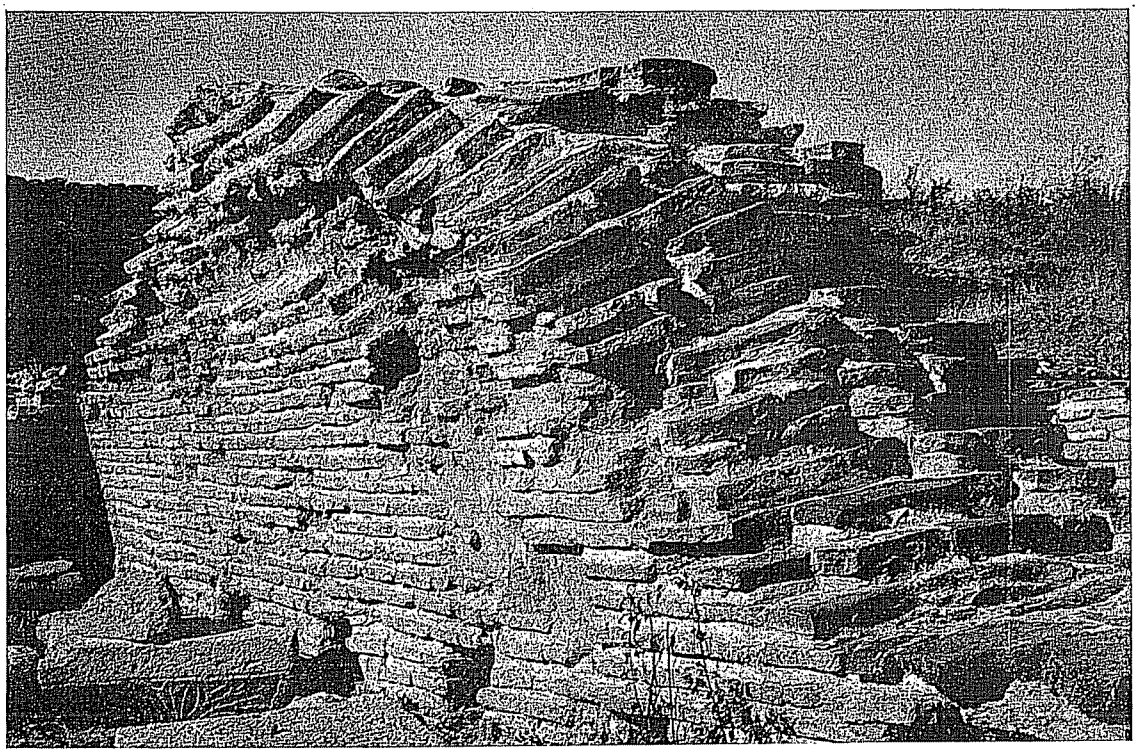
(A) Qasr-ibn-Wardan, church, *c.* 564. Masonry



(B) Constantinople, H. Sophia, 532–7. Masonry, sixth century (*centre*), tenth century (*left*), and Turkish (*right*)

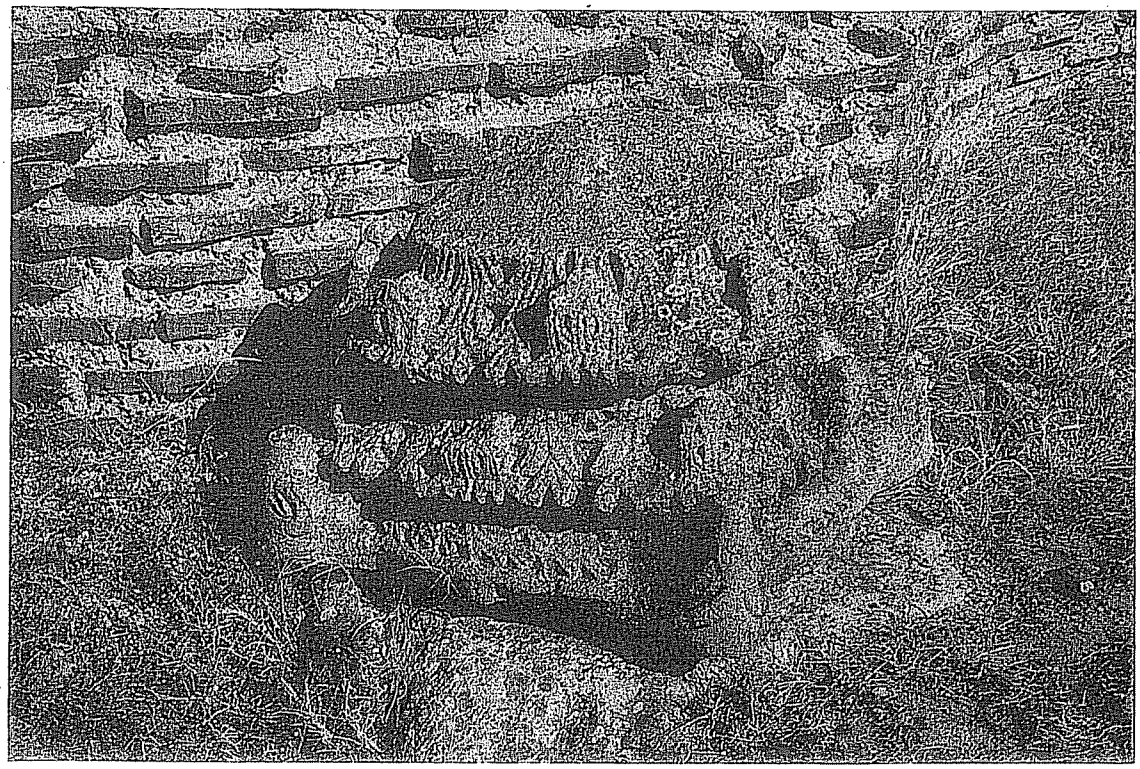


(A) Ravenna, S. Vitale, completed 546–8. Masonry



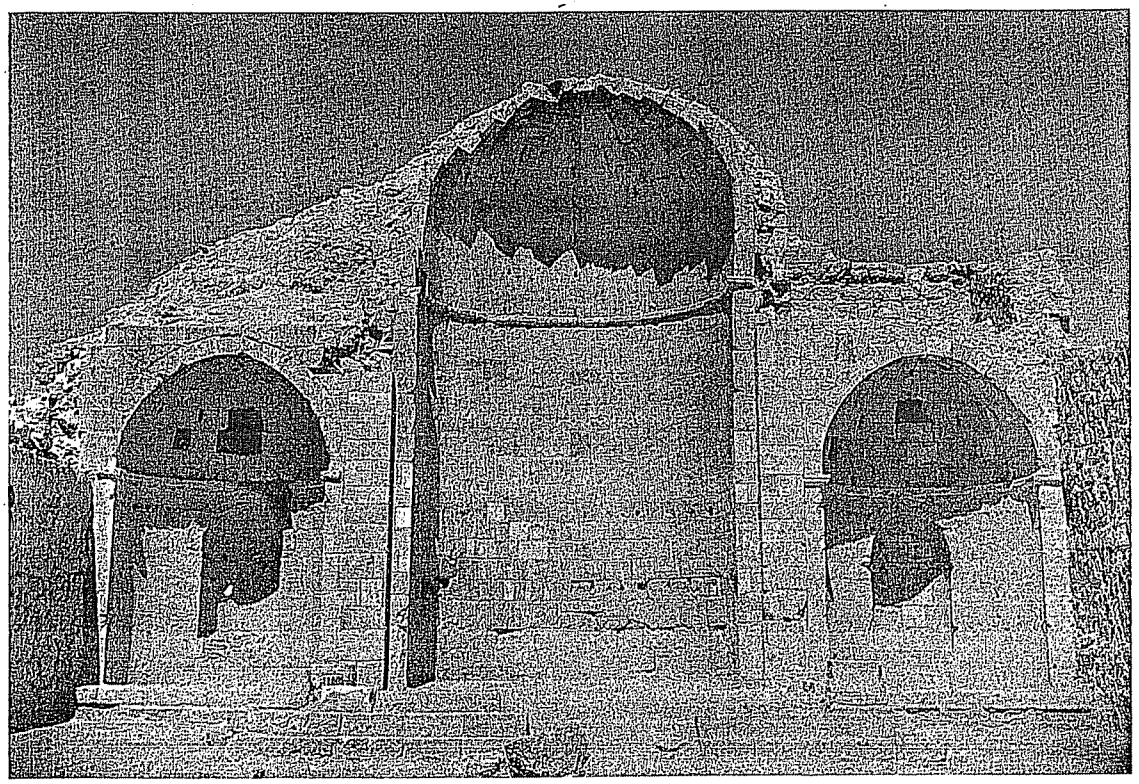
(B) Caričin Grad Cathedral, sixth century. Masonry

(A) Caričin Grad Cathedral, sixth century. Ionic capital

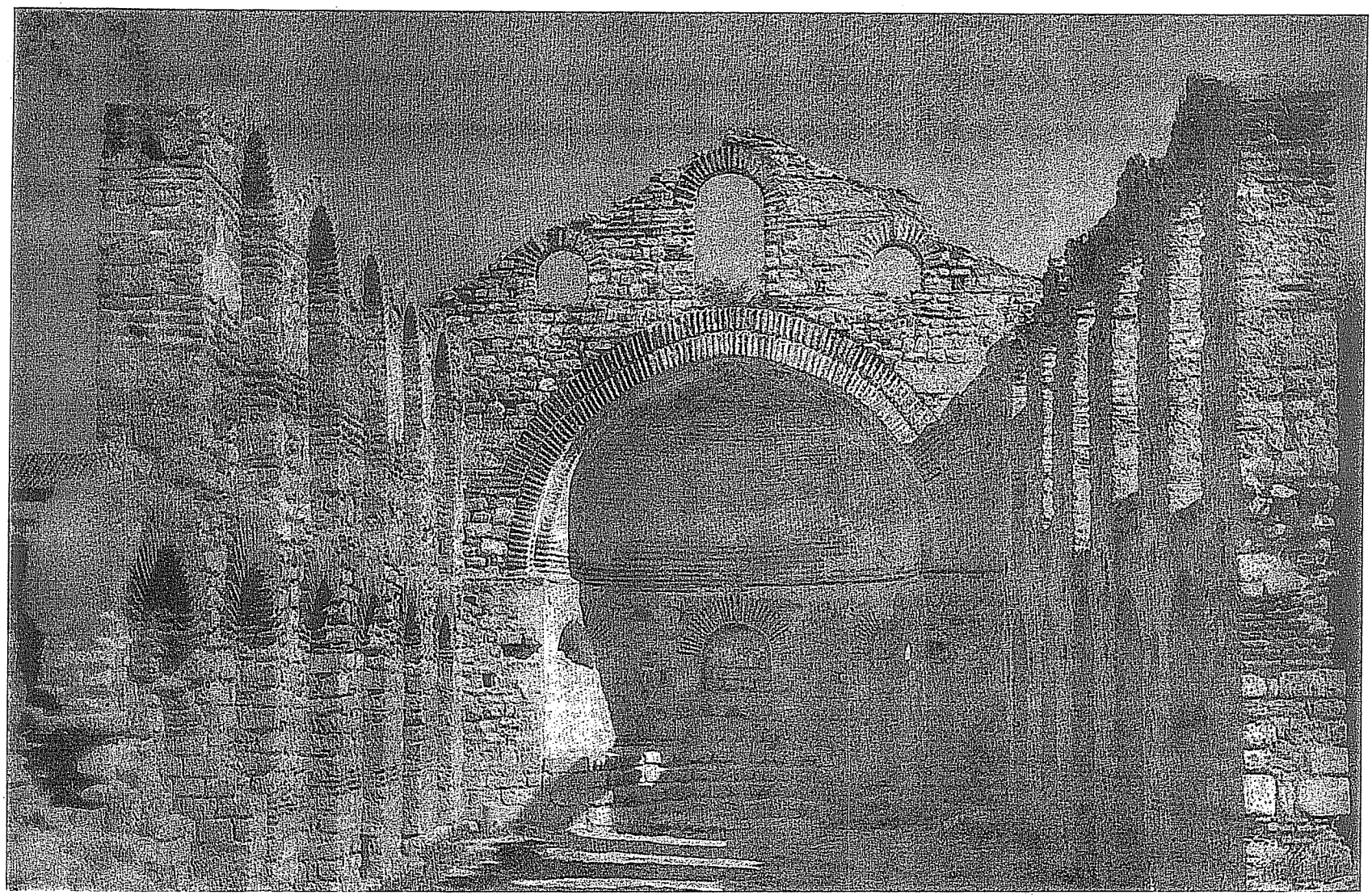


(B) Caričin Grad, baptistery, sixth century. Composite capital

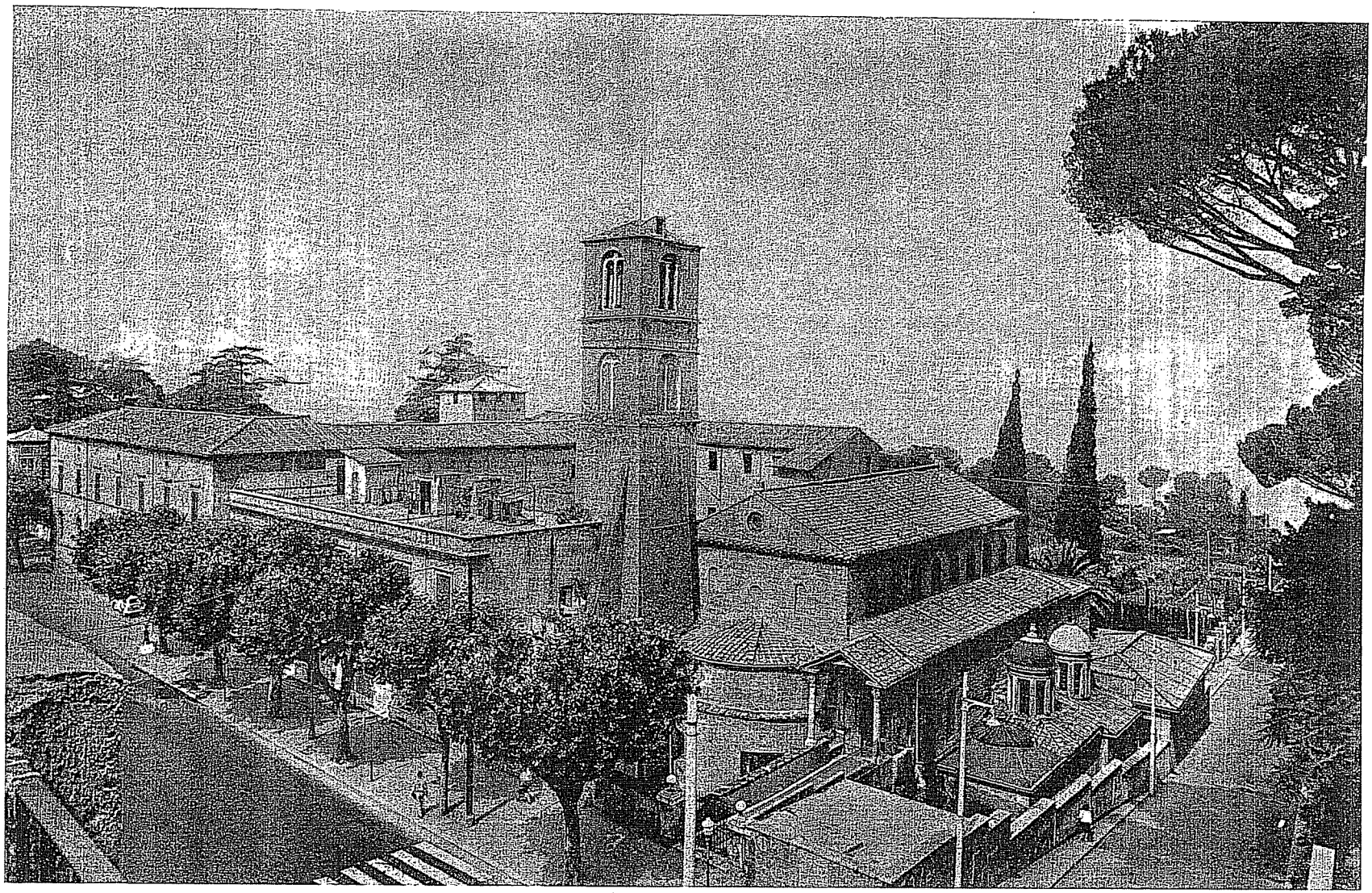
(A) el-Anderîn Cathedral, sixth century. Apse



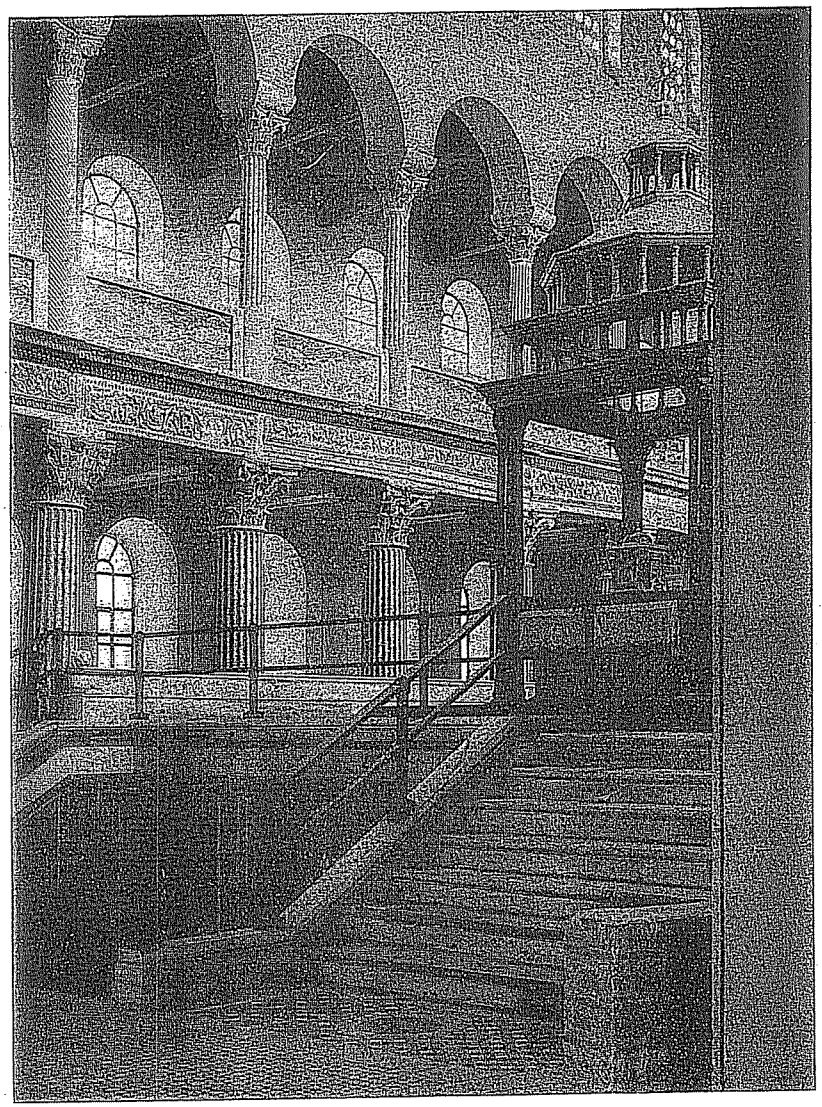
(B) Sbeïta, church, sixth century(?). Apses



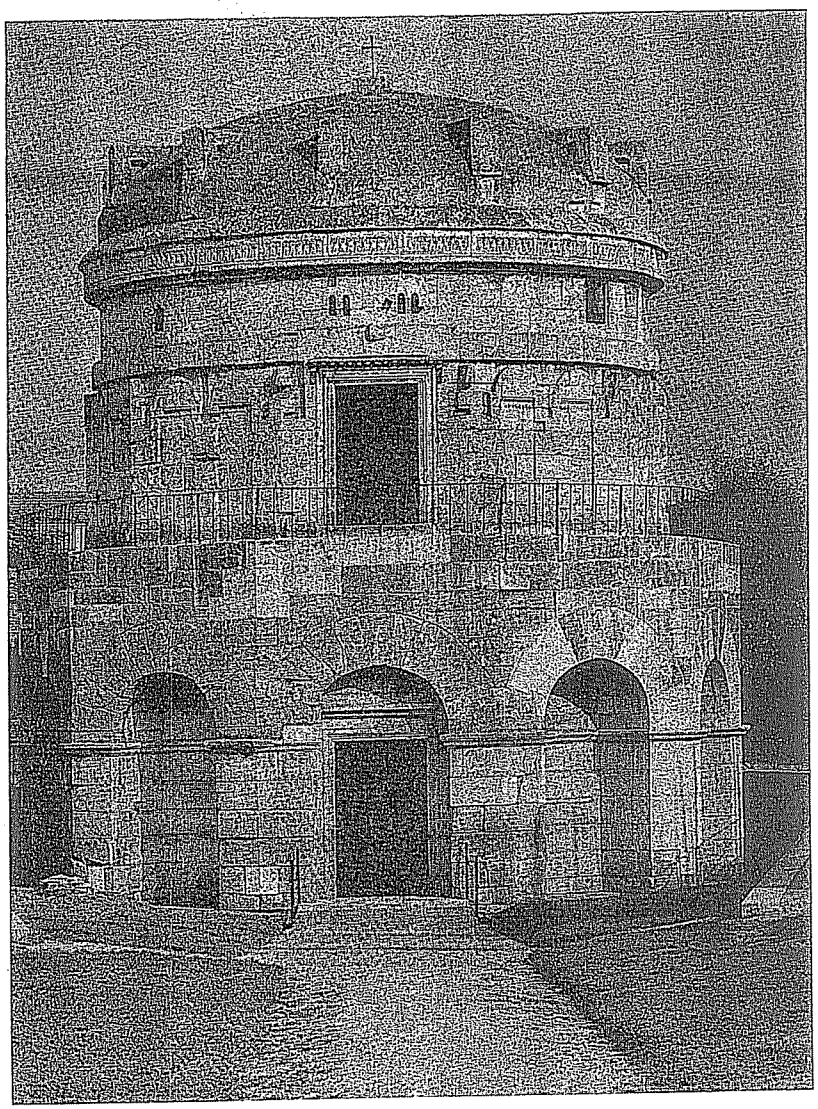
Nessebar (Mesembria), Old Metropolis, sixth century



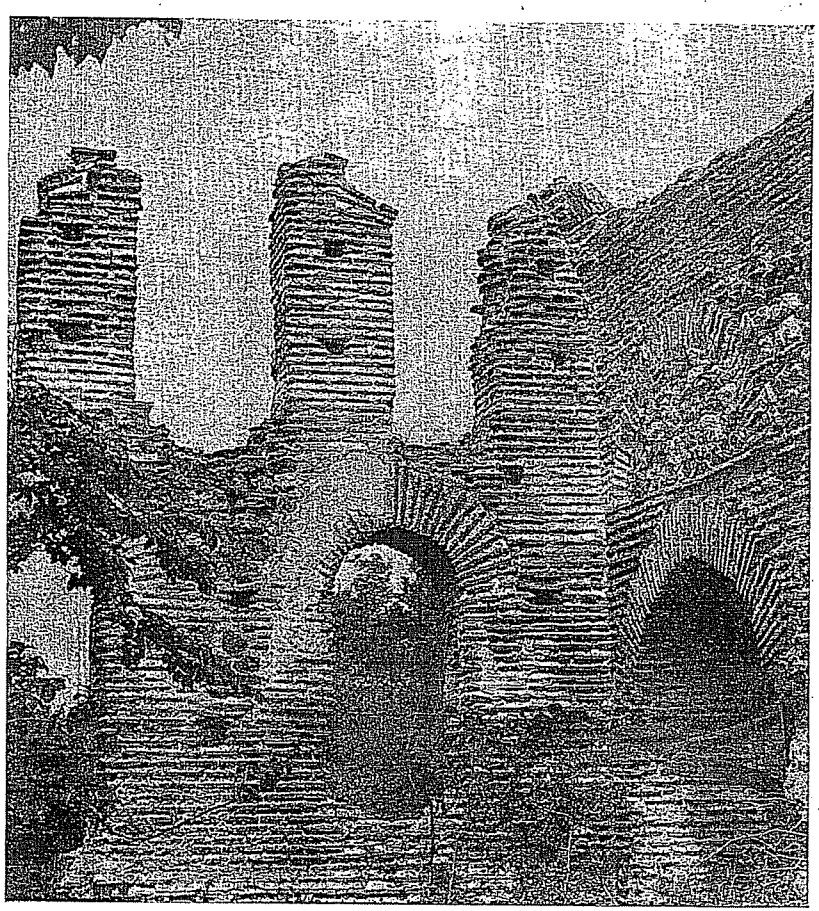
Rome, S. Agnese, 625–38



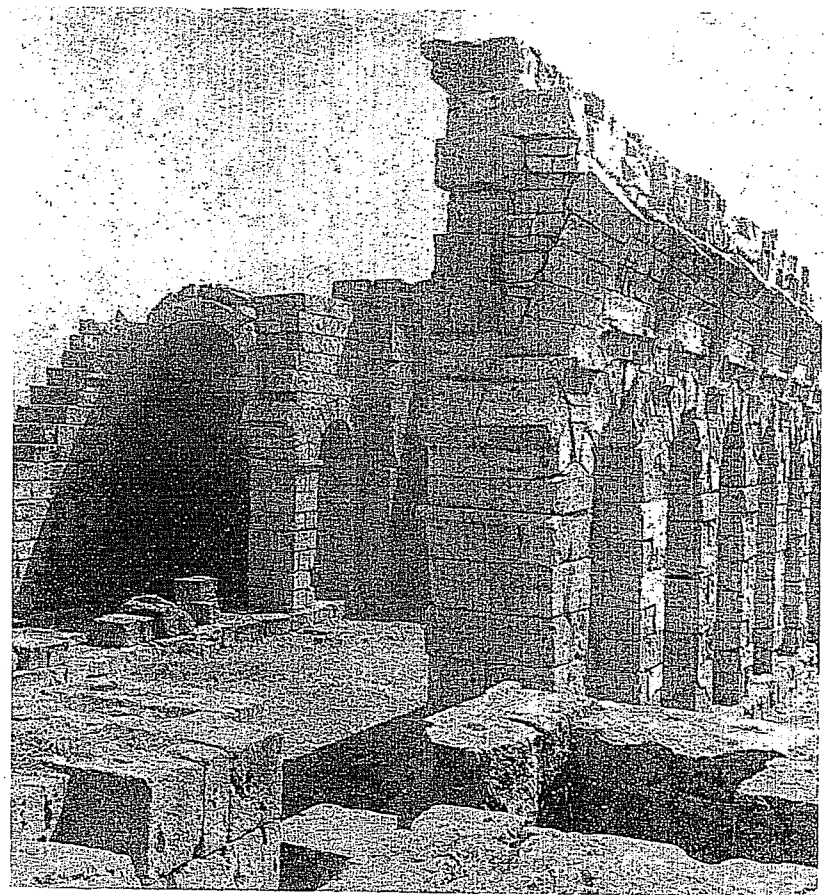
(A) Rome, S. Lorenzo, 579-90



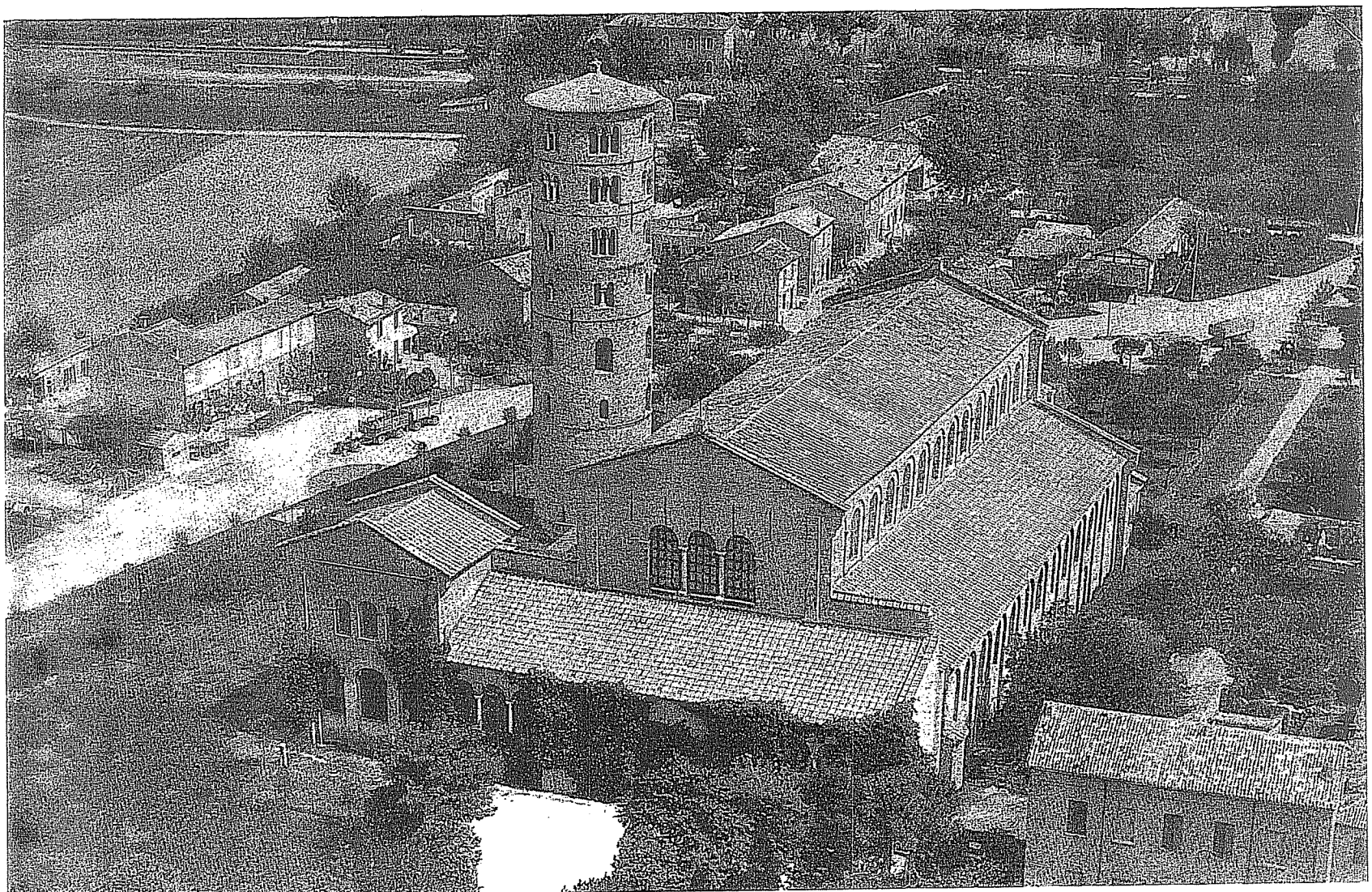
(B) Ravenna, Mausoleum of Theodoric, *c.* 526



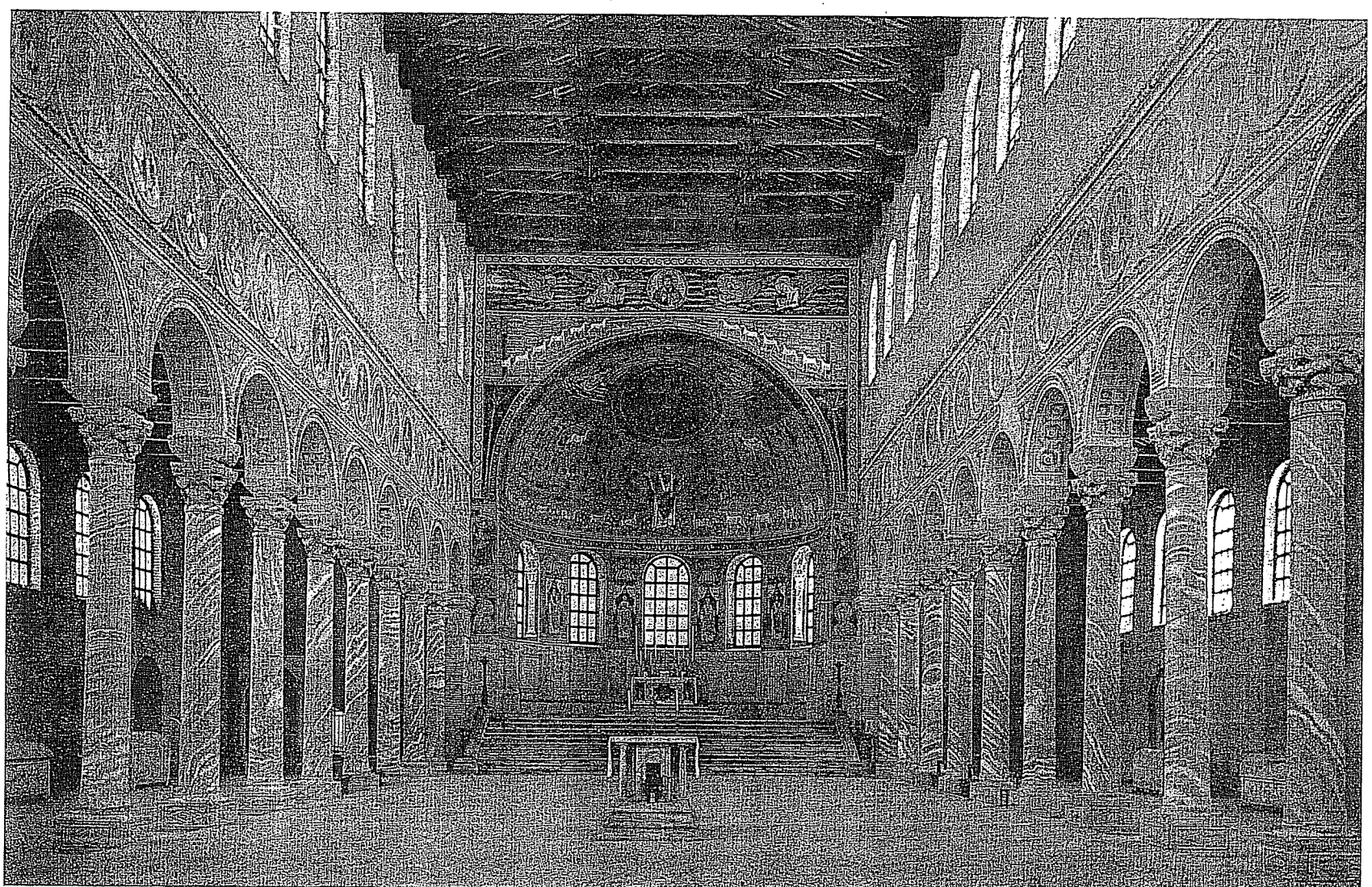
(A) Belovo, basilica, late sixth century



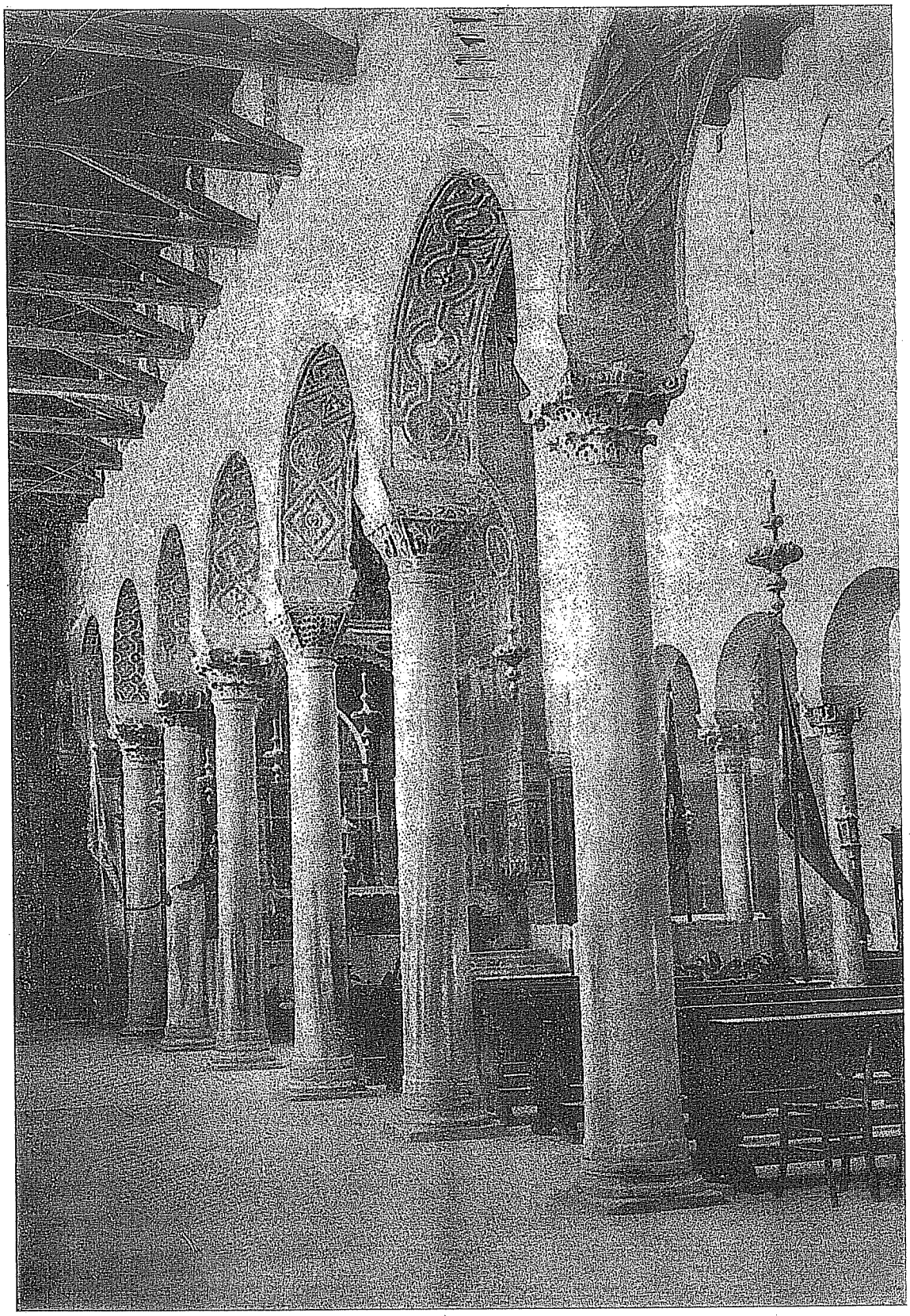
(B) Tolmeita (Ptolemaïs), church, sixth century



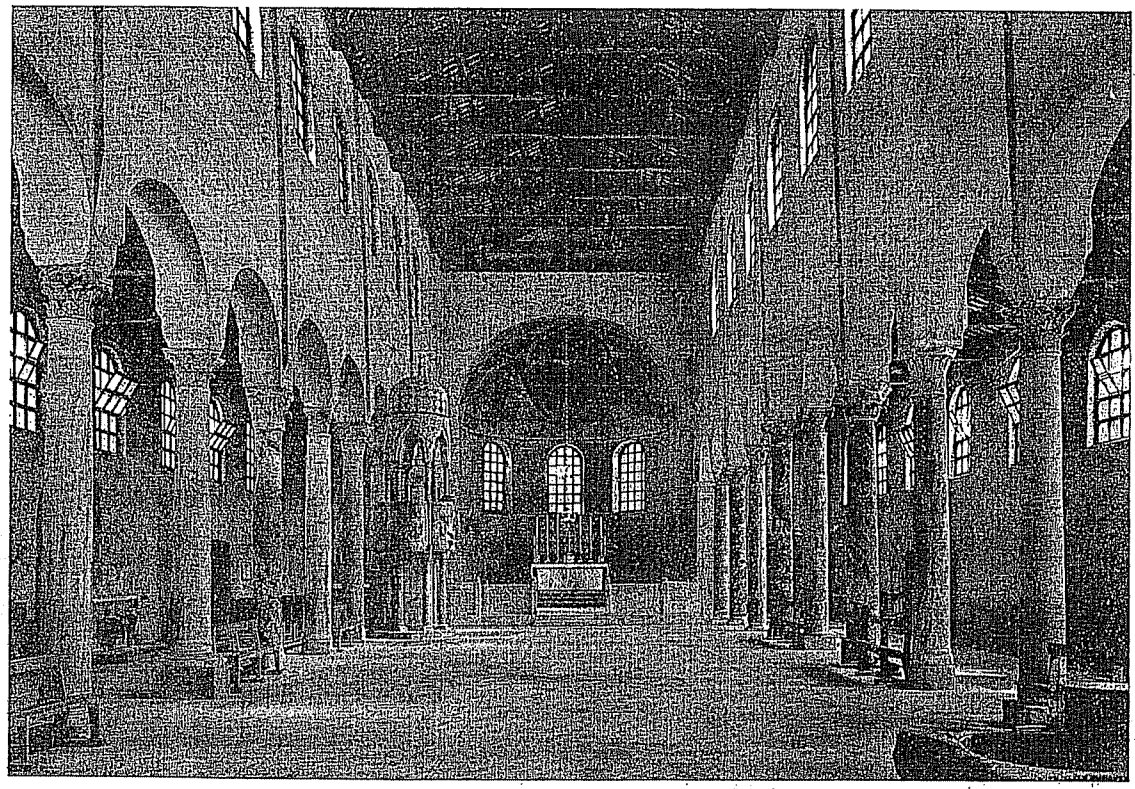
Classe, S. Apollinare, 532/6–49



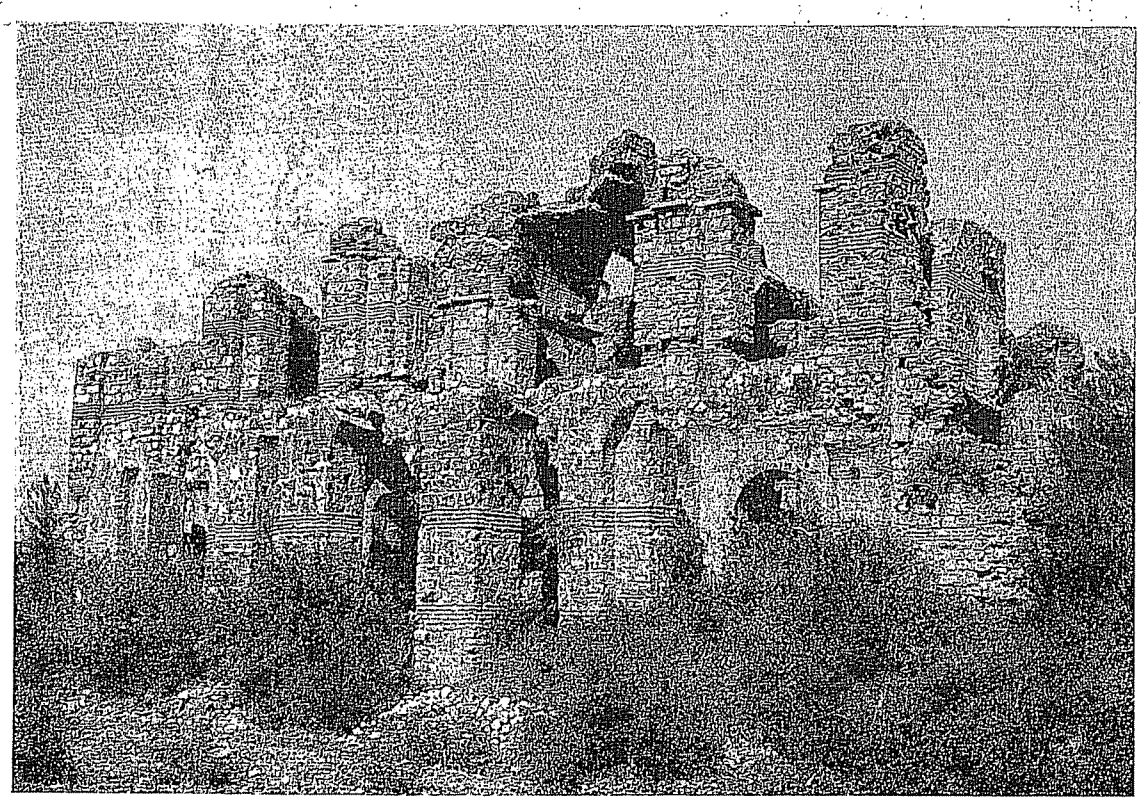
Classe, S. Apollinare, 532/6–49



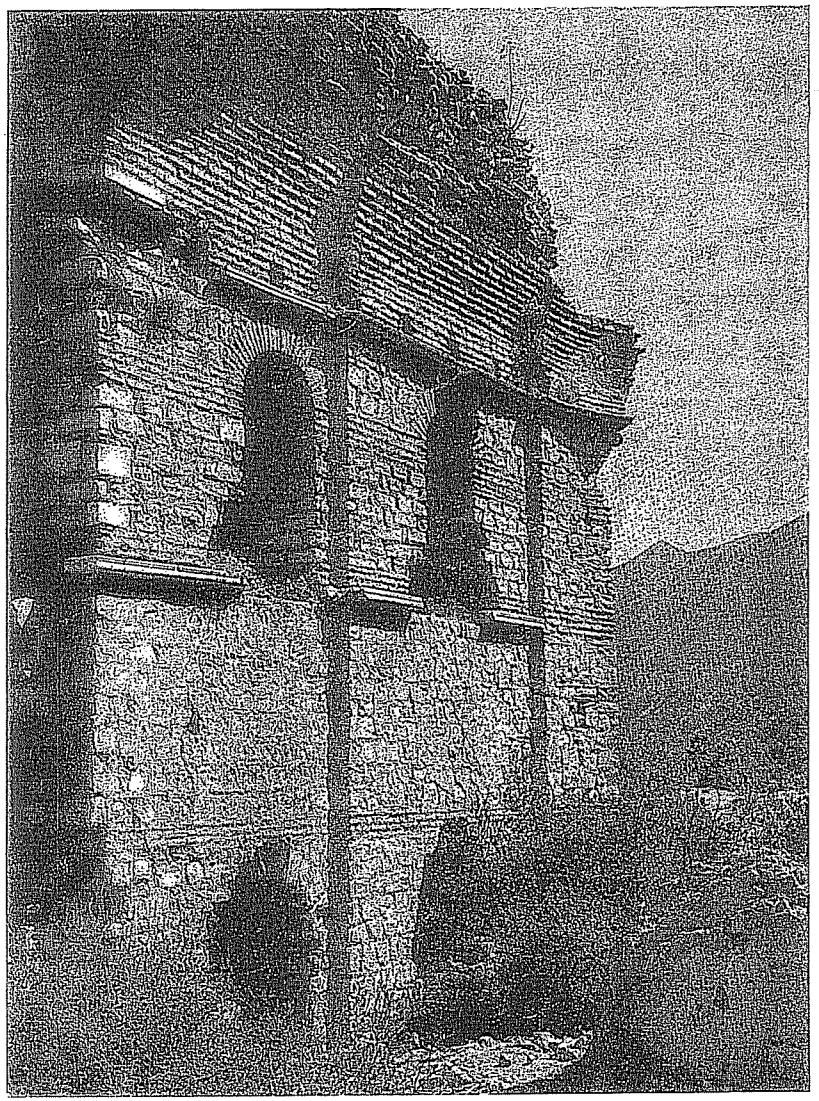
Poreč (Parenzo) Cathedral, *c.* 550. North aisle facing east



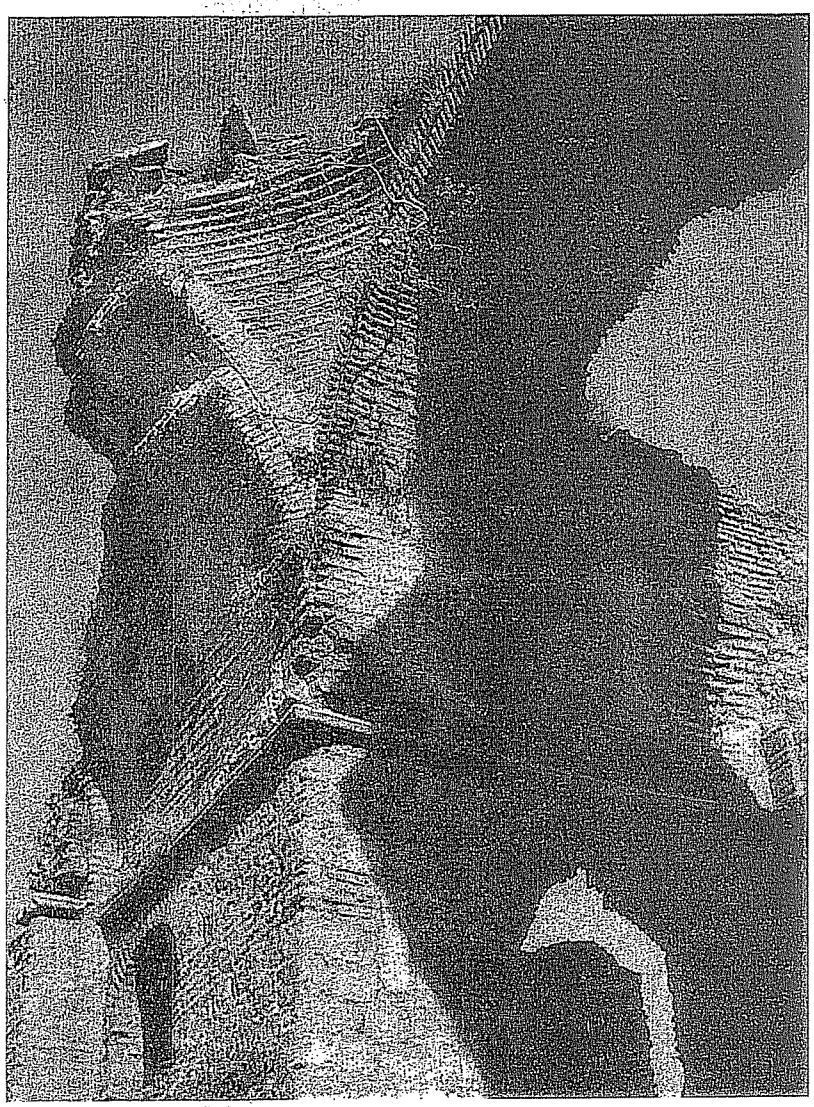
(A) Grado Cathedral, 571–9



(B) Dere Ağzi, church, ninth century. West end from the south-west



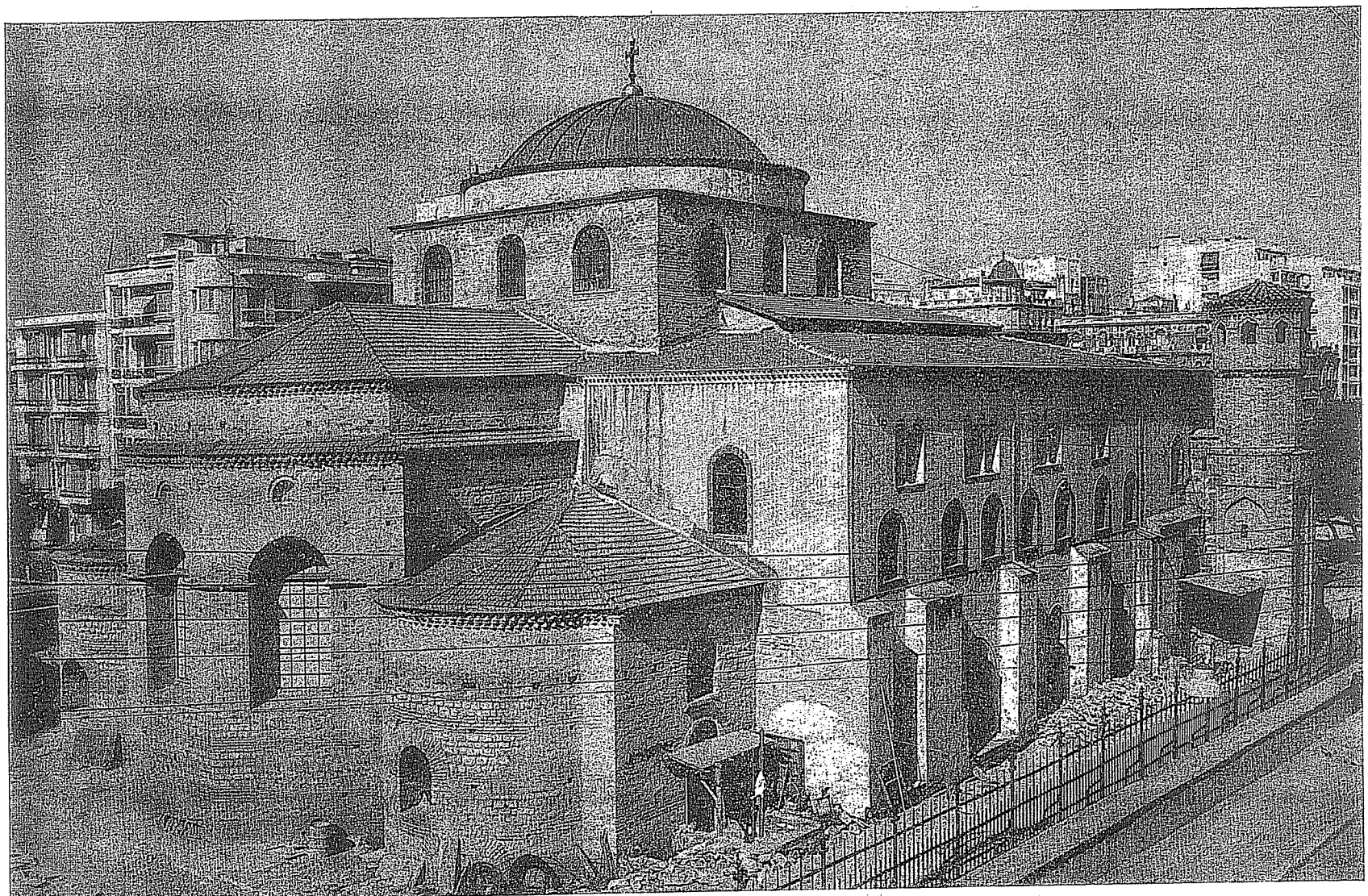
(A) Dere Ağzi, church, ninth century. Chancel, north side



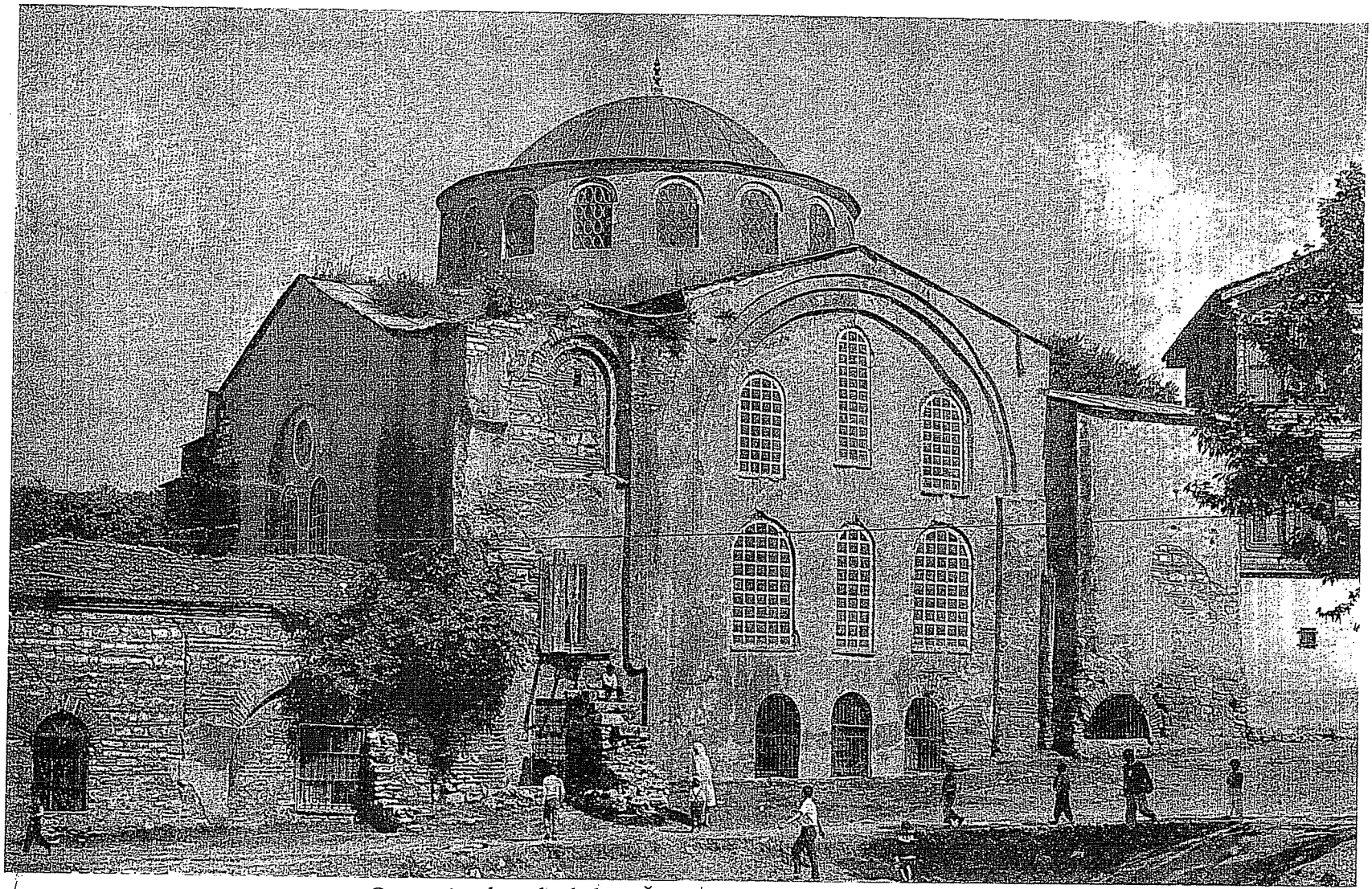
(B) Dere Ağzi, church, ninth century. Pendentive

(A) Myra, St Nicholas, eighth century(?). Ambo and apse

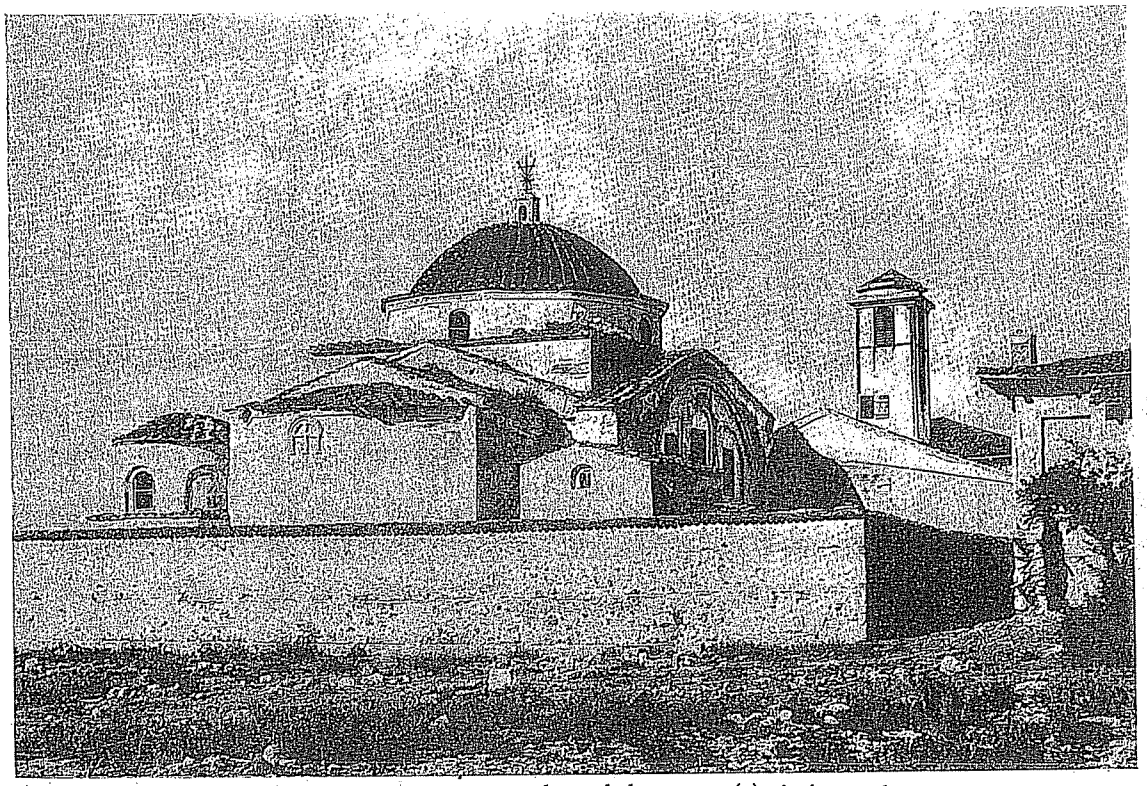
(B) Ankara, city walls, 859



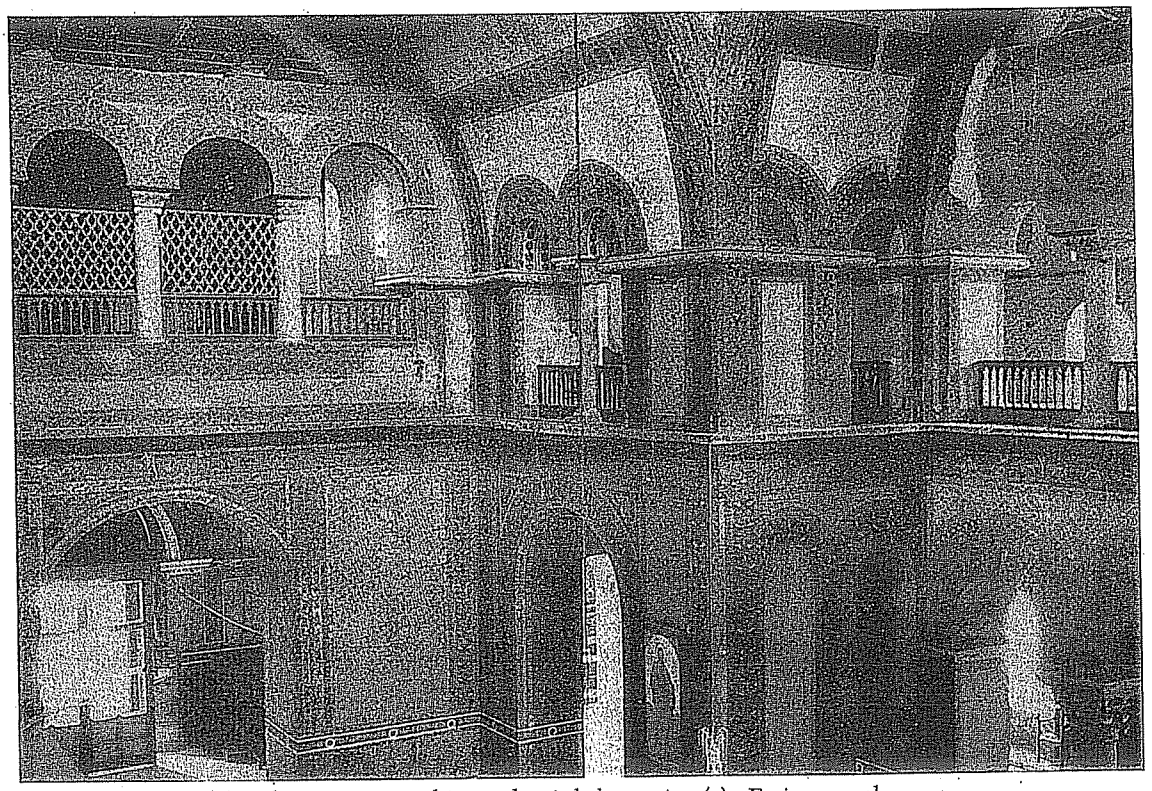
Salonica, H. Sophia, early eighth century(?). From the north-east



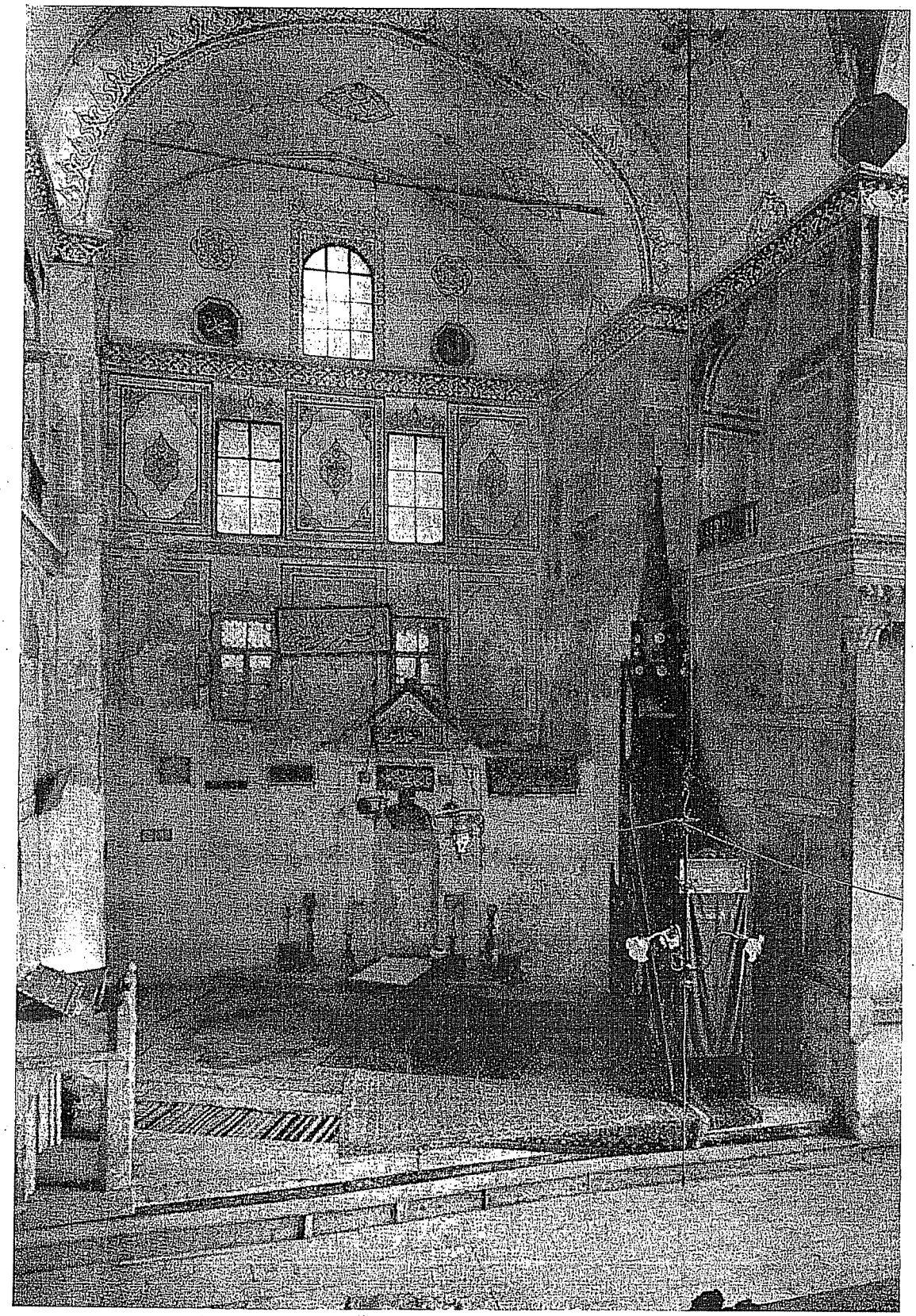
Constantinople, Kalenderhane Čami, mid ninth century(?). South flank



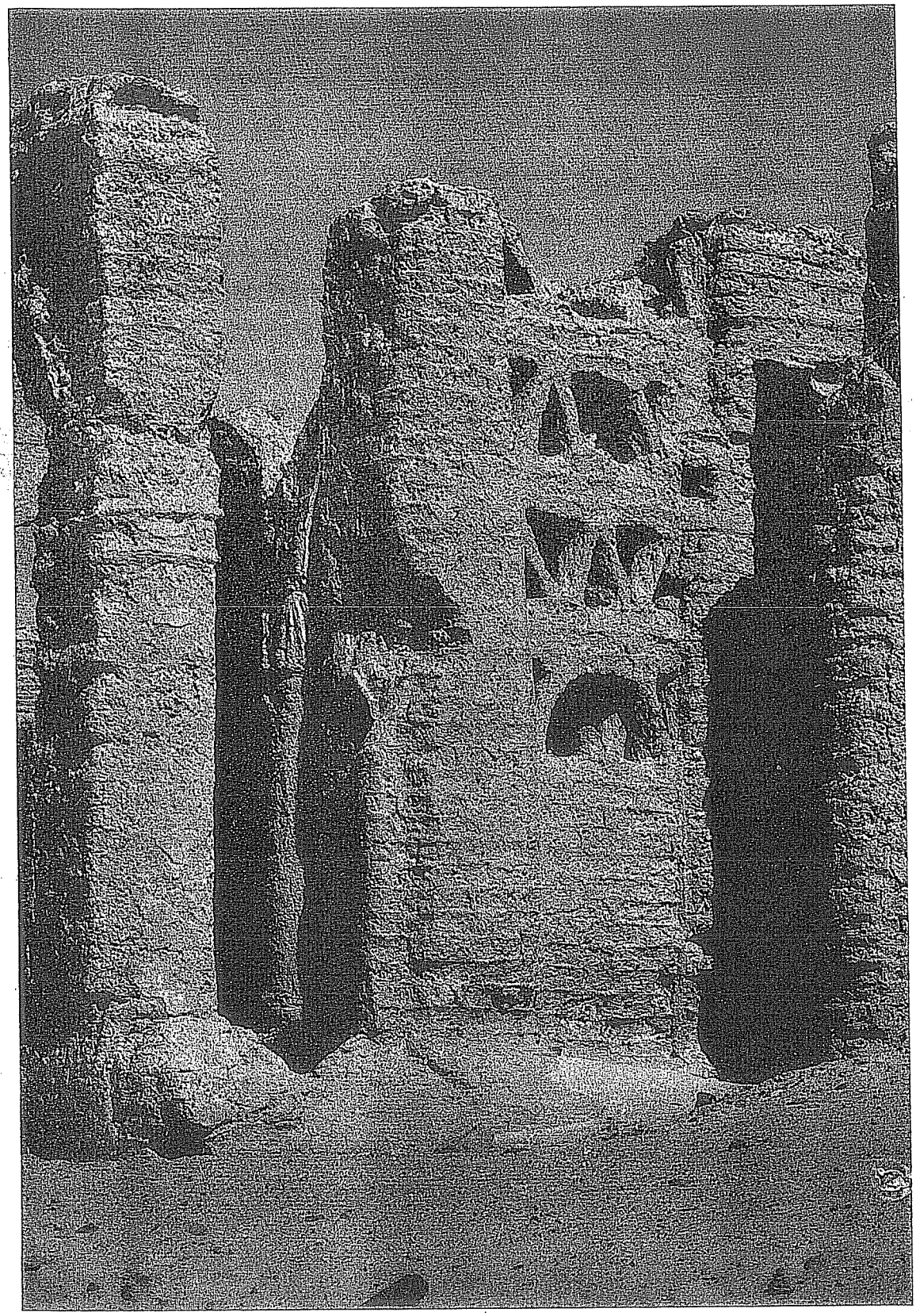
(A) Nicaea, Koimesis, early eighth century(?). As in 1906



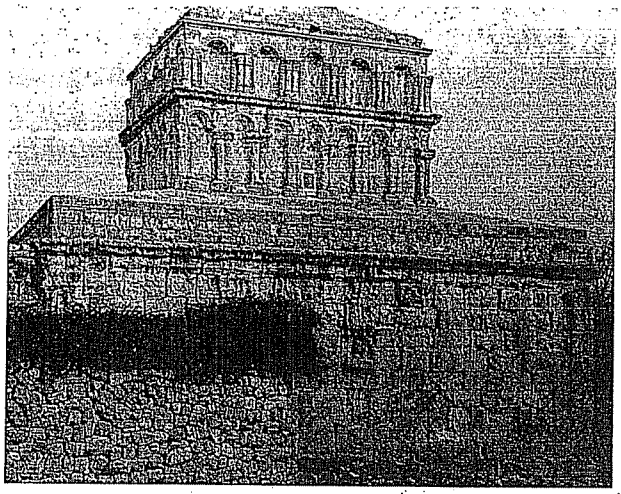
(B) Salonica, H. Sophia, early eighth century(?). Facing north-west



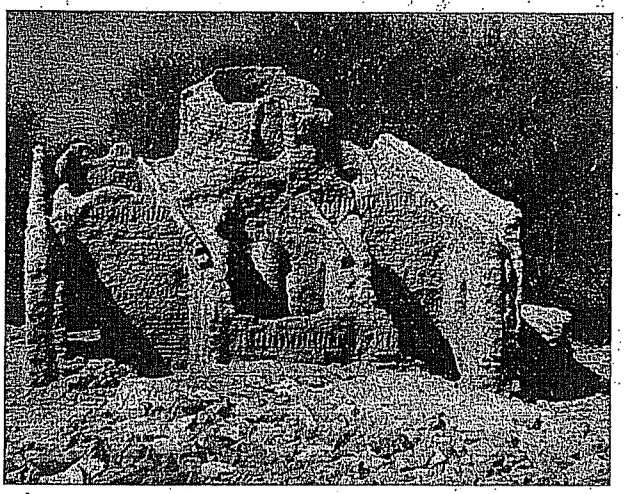
Constantinople, Kalenderhane Čami, mid ninth century(?). Chancel facing south-east



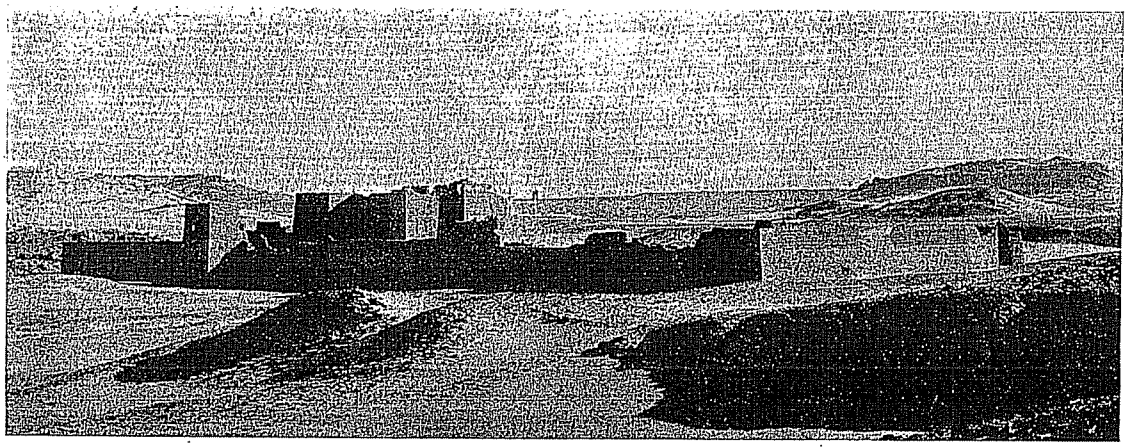
El Khargah (El Baqawat), tomb chapel, fourth century



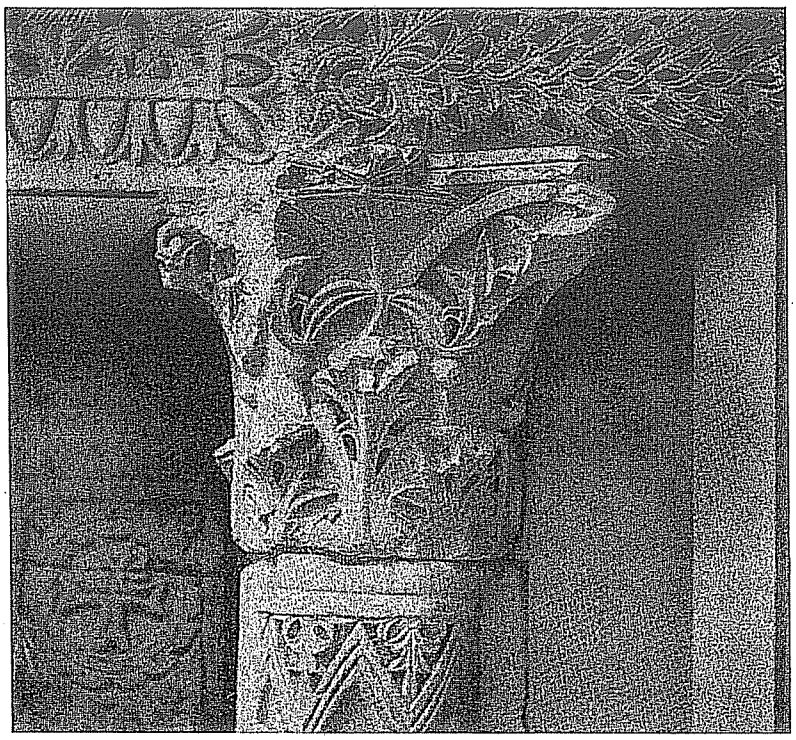
(A) Hakh, martyrium of el'Adhra, sixth century



(B) Serreh (Serra), centrally-planned church, tenth century

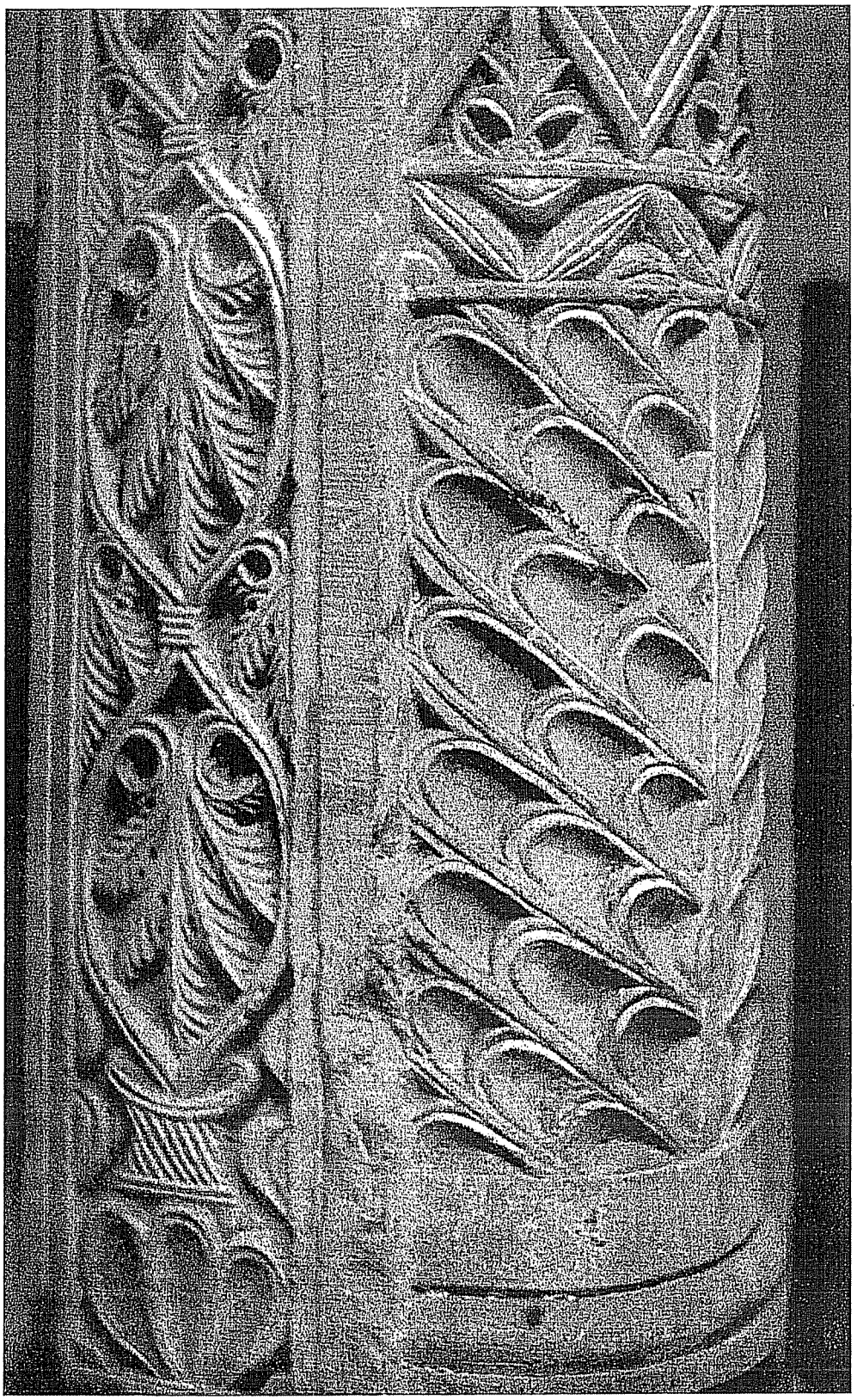


(C) Aswan, St Simeon, monastery, fourth–nineteenth centuries

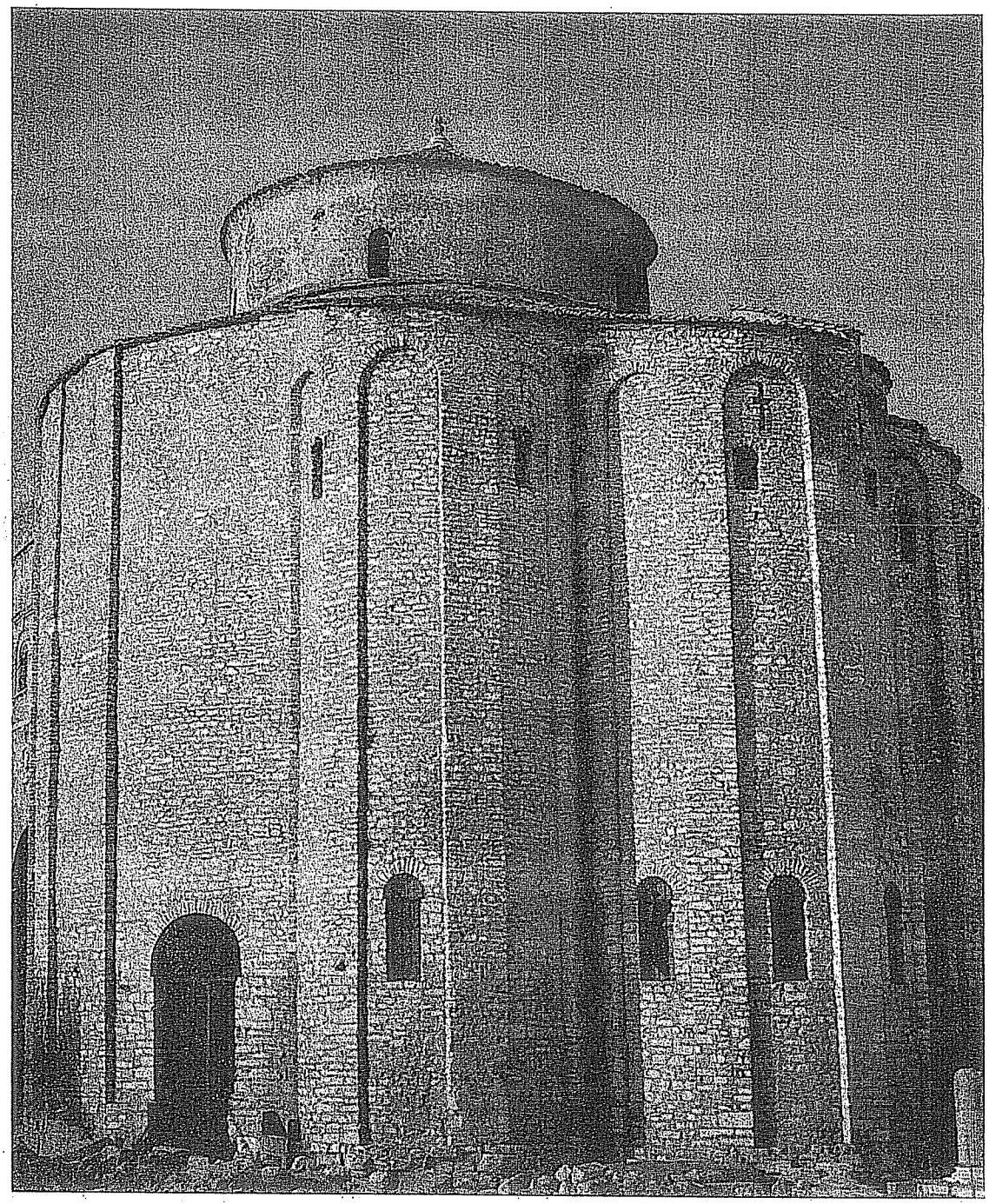


(A) Capital from Bawît, sixth century.
Formerly(?) Cairo, Egyptian Museum

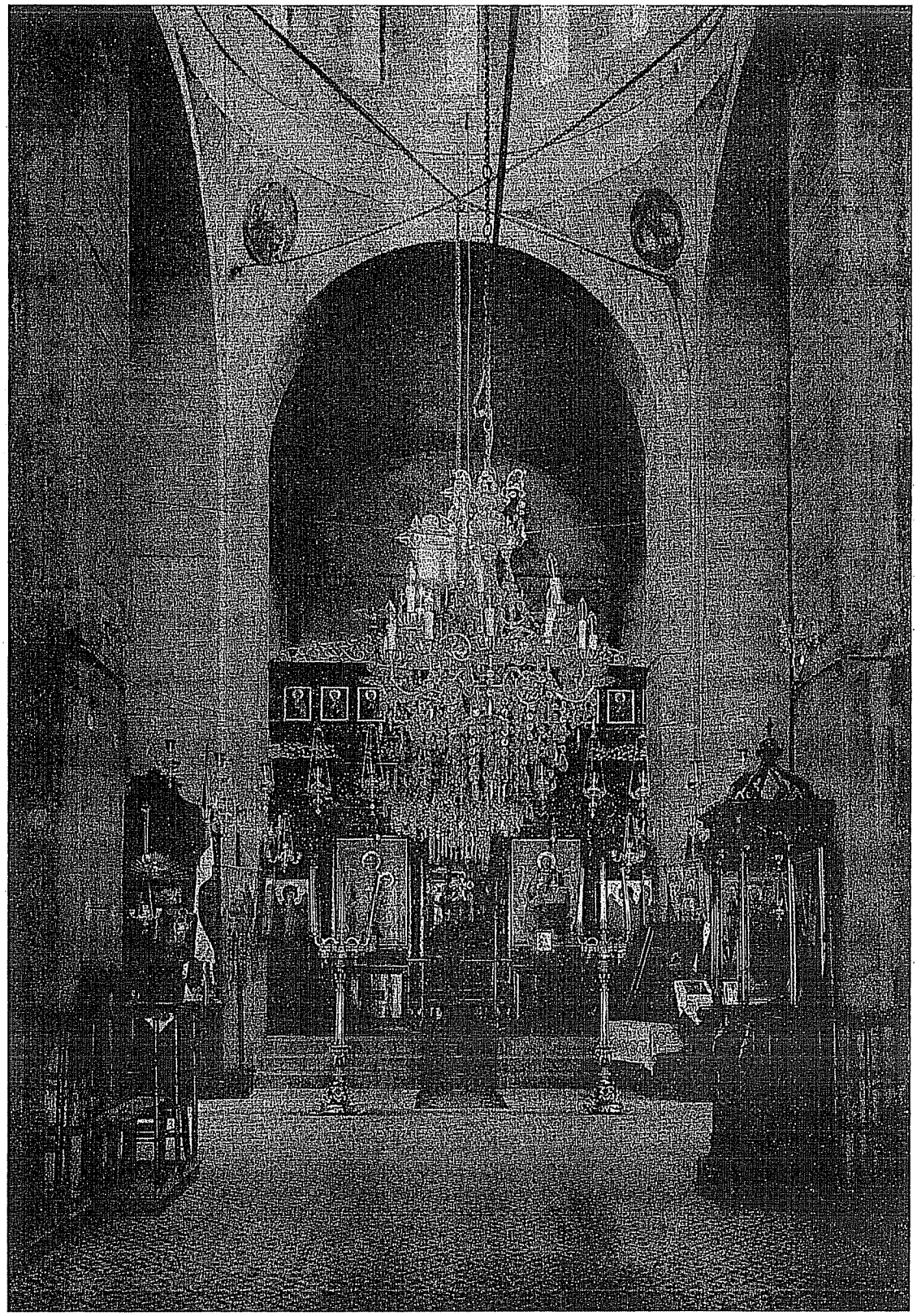
(B) Capital from Ashmunein, sixth century
Formerly(?) Cairo, Egyptian Museum



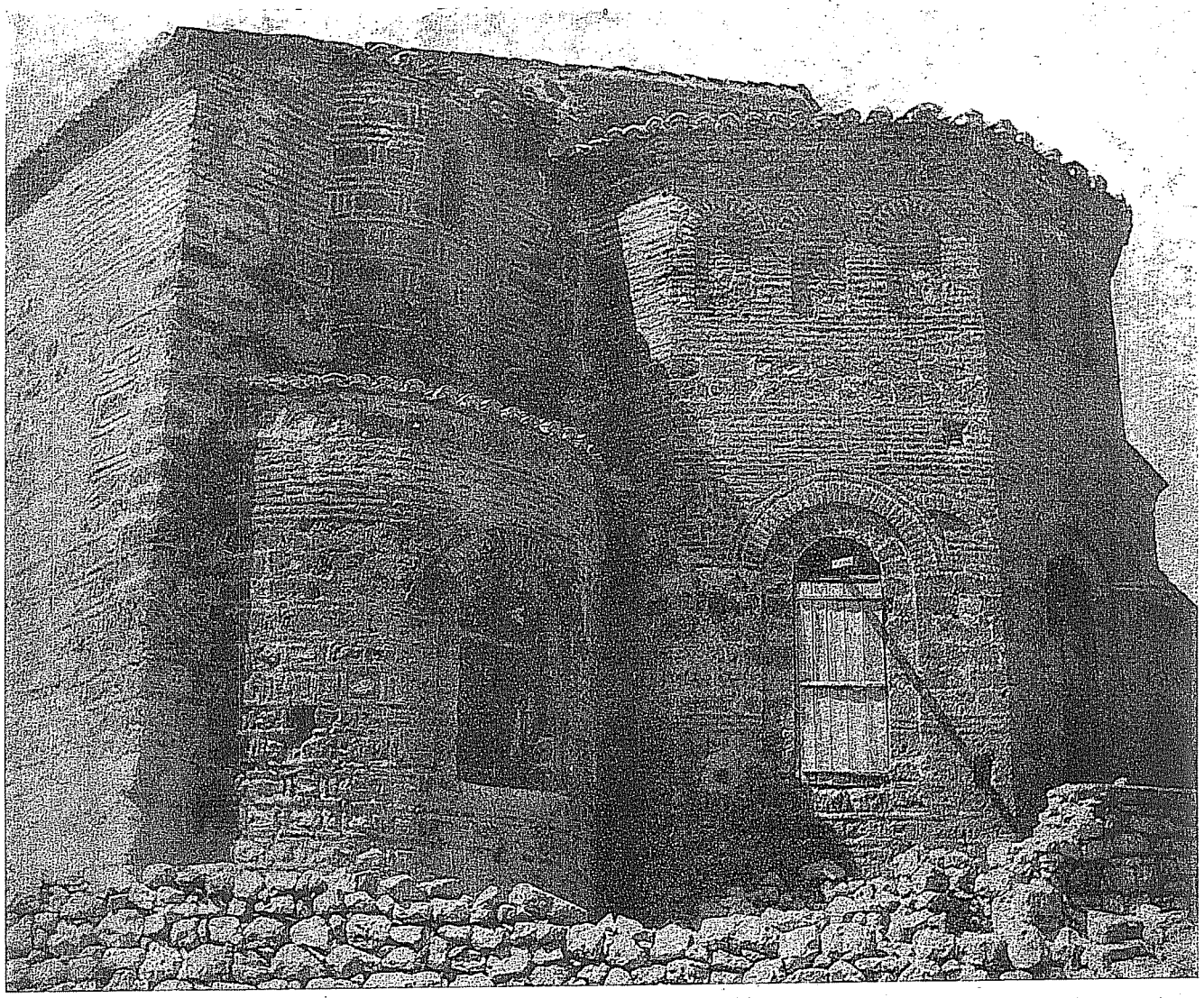
Pilaster and demi-column from Bawît, sixth century.
Formerly(?) Cairo, Egyptian Museum



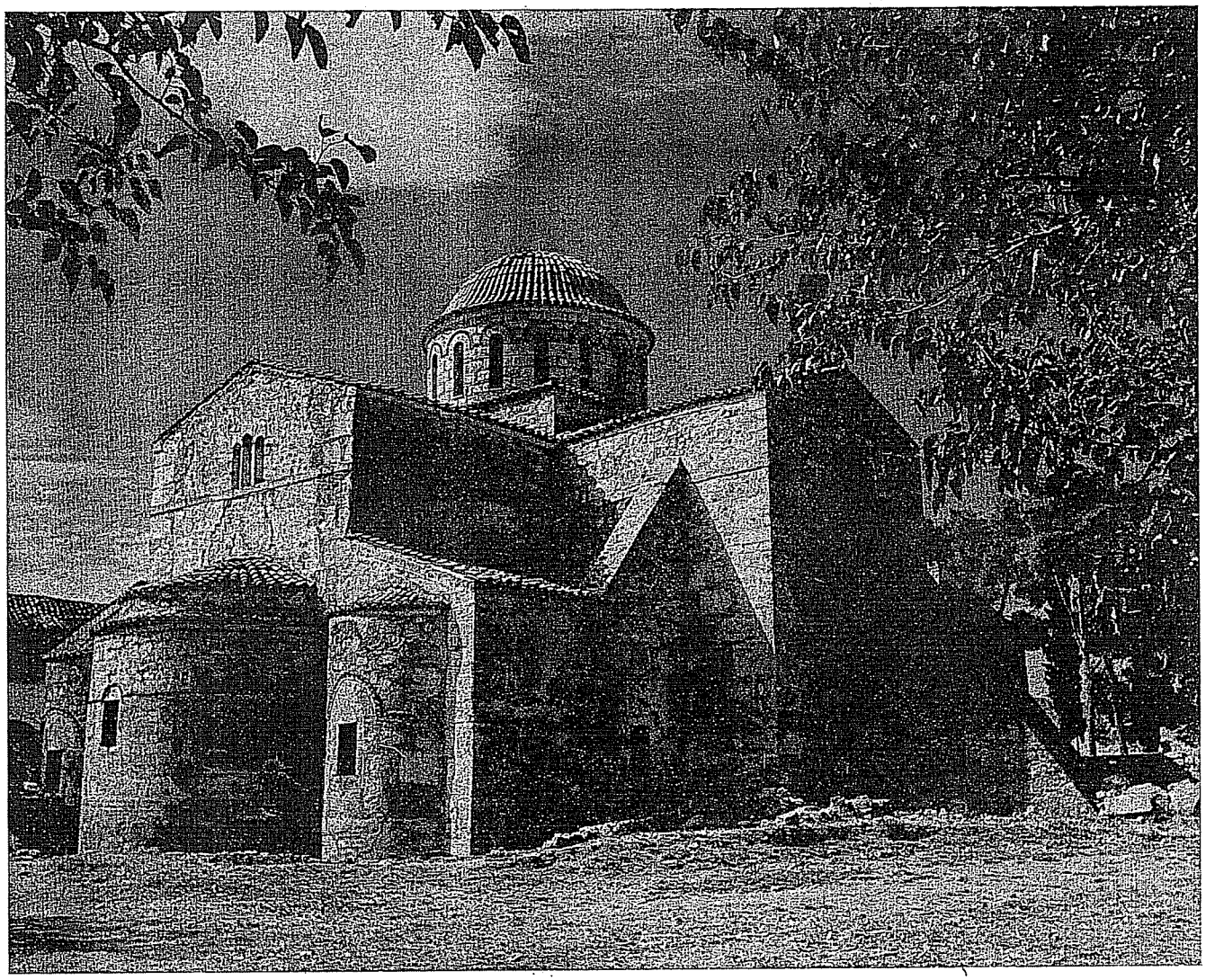
Zadar (Zara), Sv. Donat, early ninth century(?)



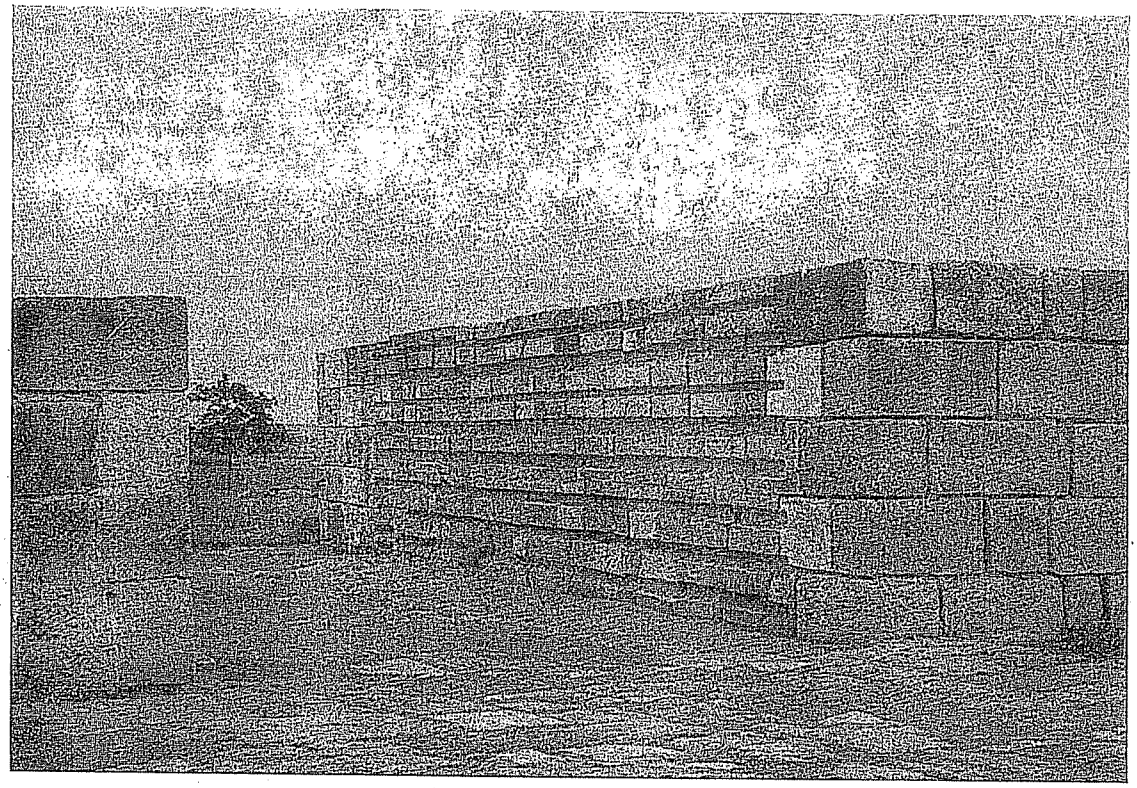
Skripu, Panaghia, 873/4



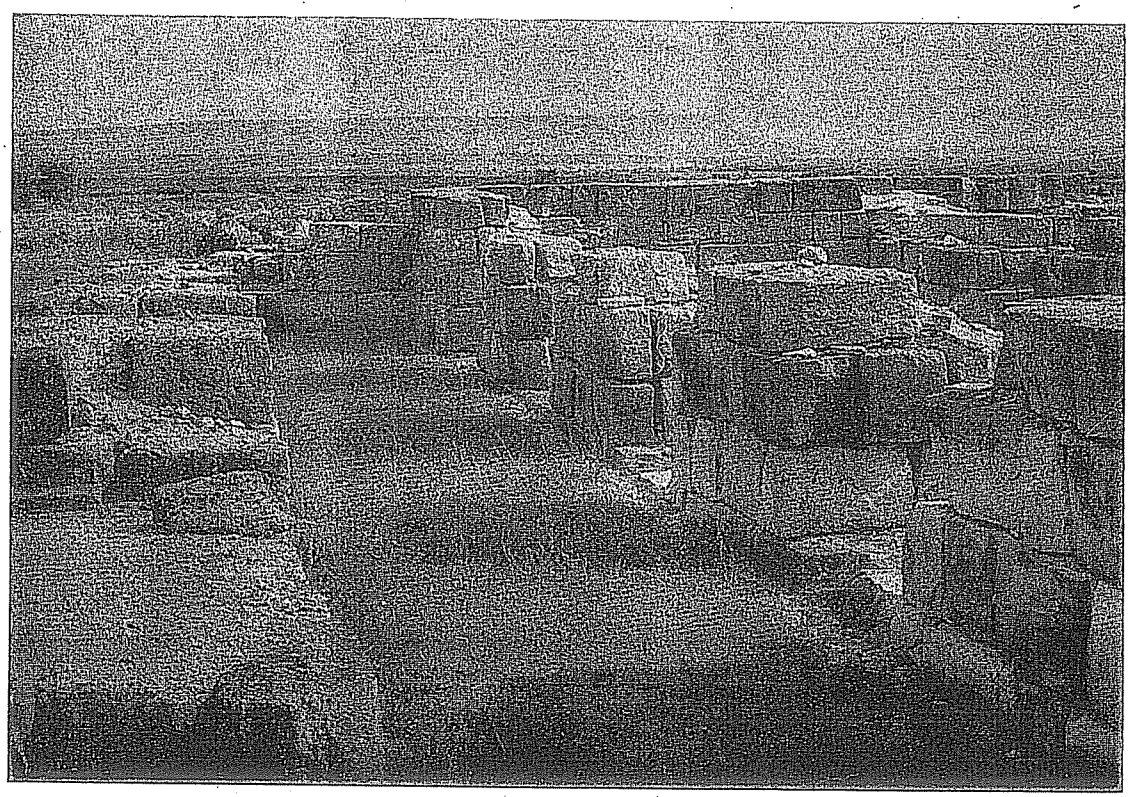
Ohrid, H. Sophia, late ninth century(?). Apses



Skripu, Panaghia, 873/4. From the north-east



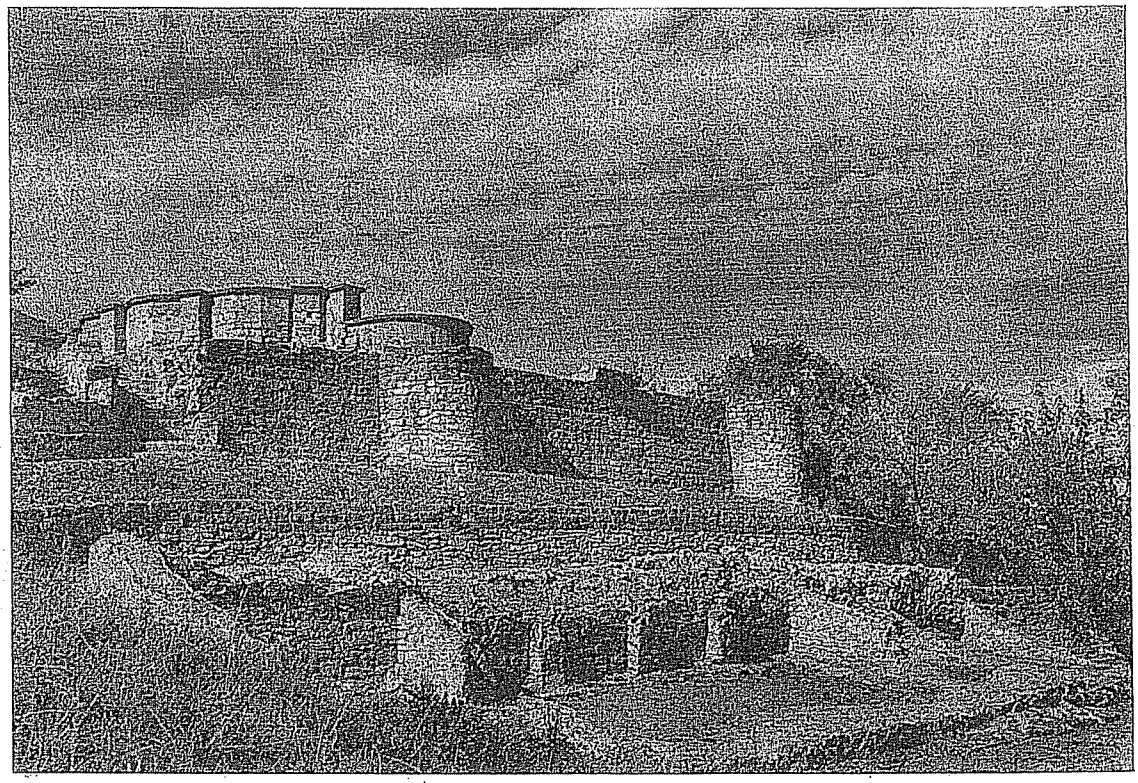
(A) Pliska, palace, 814–31. East gate



(B) Pliska, palace, 814–31. Substructure of throne room

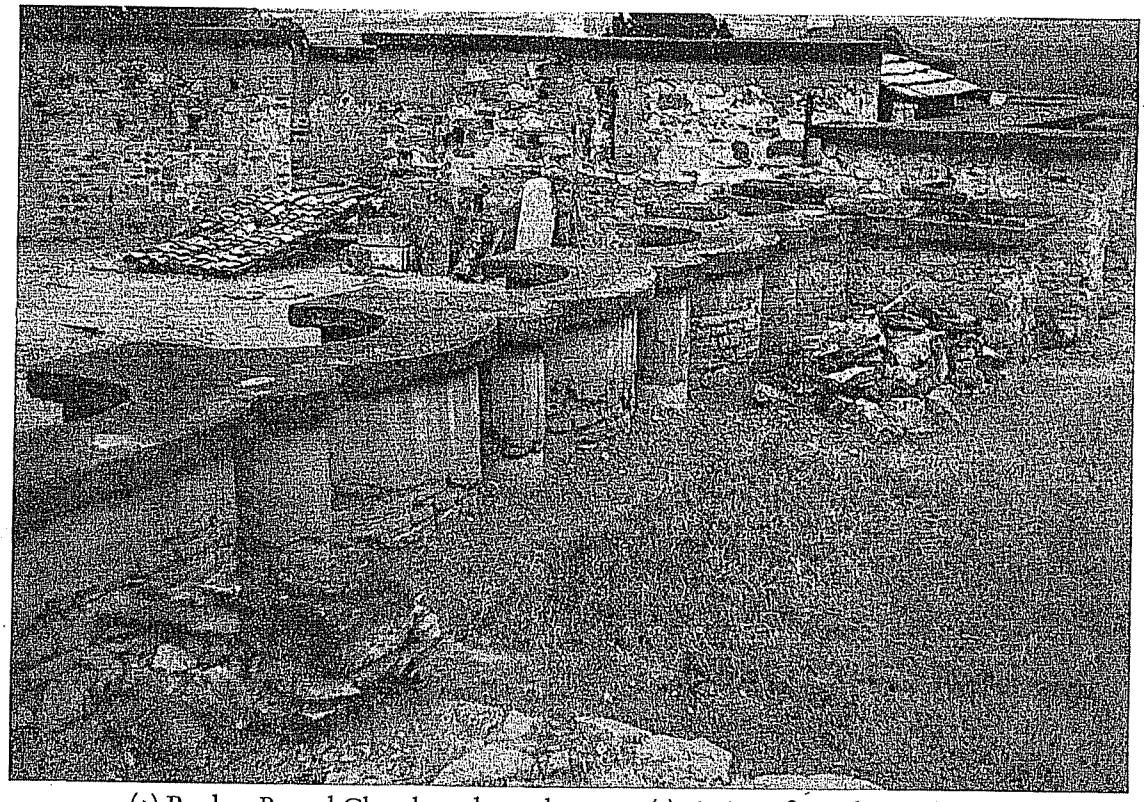
(A) Skripu, Panaghia, 873/4. Ornament

(B) Preslav, Round Church, early tenth century(?). Cornice

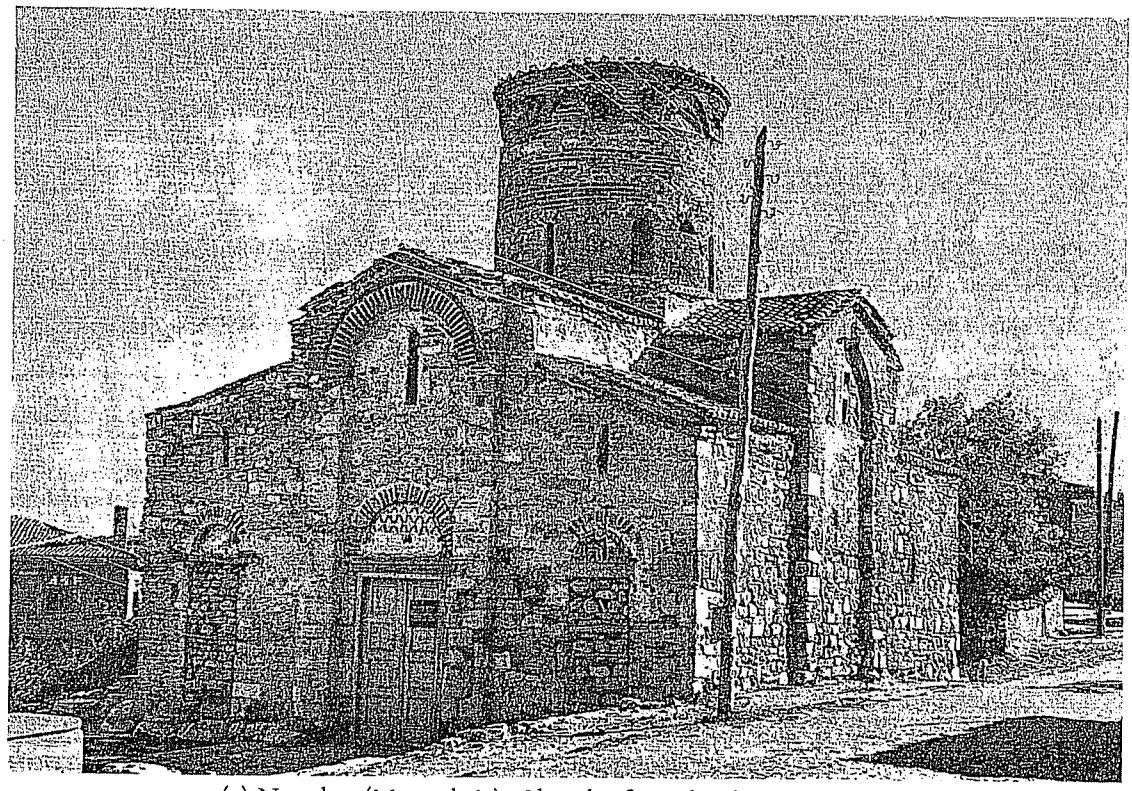


(A) Preslav, Round Church, early tenth century(?). From the east

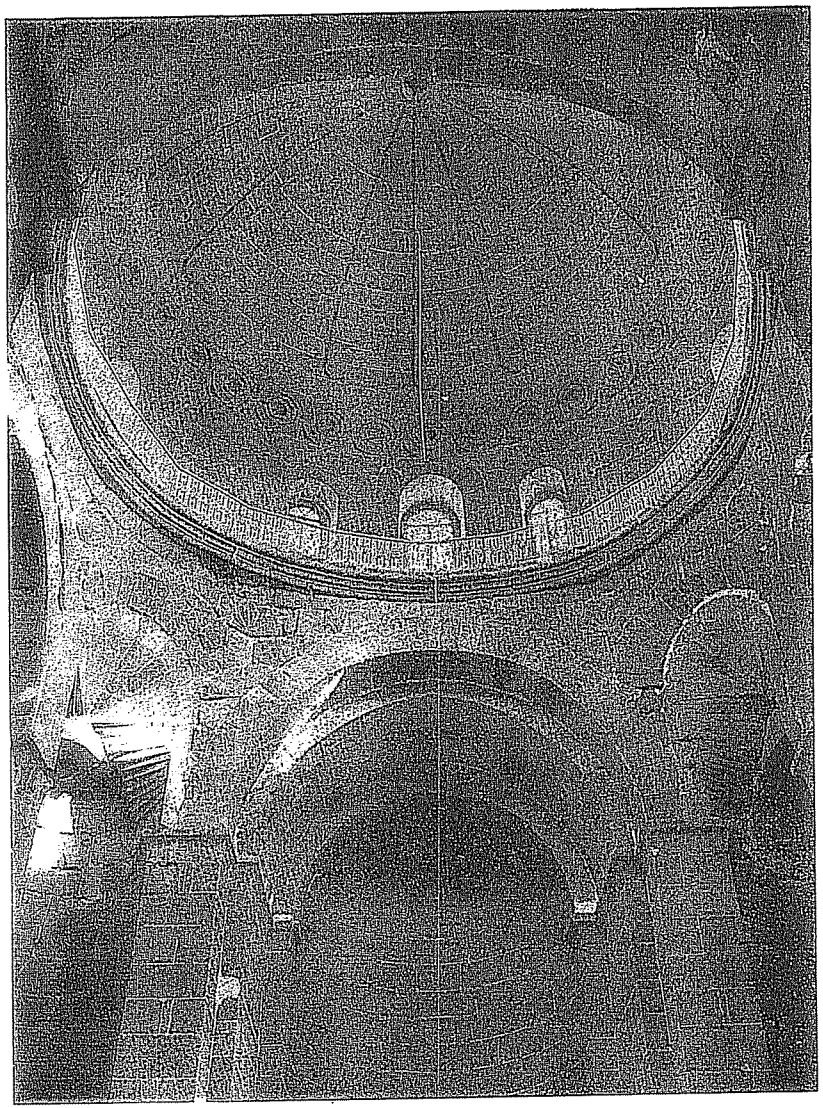
(B) Preslav, Round Church, early tenth century(?)



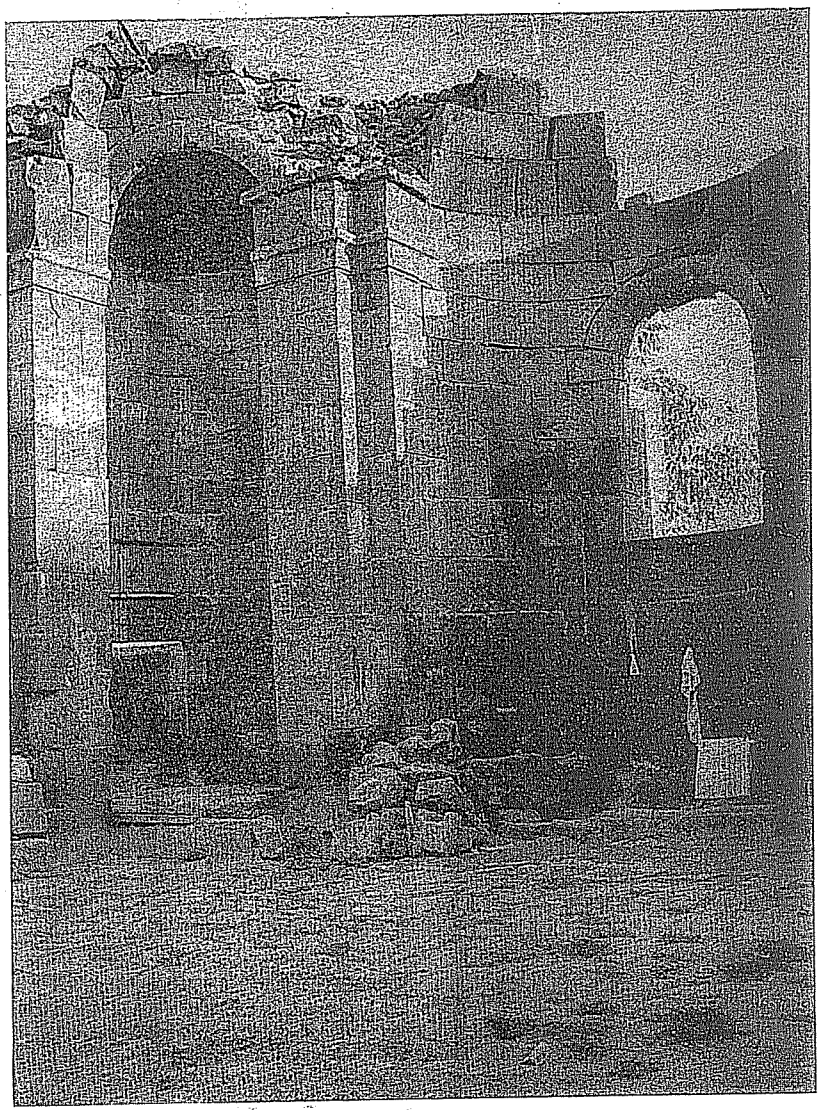
(A) Preslav, Round Church, early tenth century(?). Atrium, from the south-west



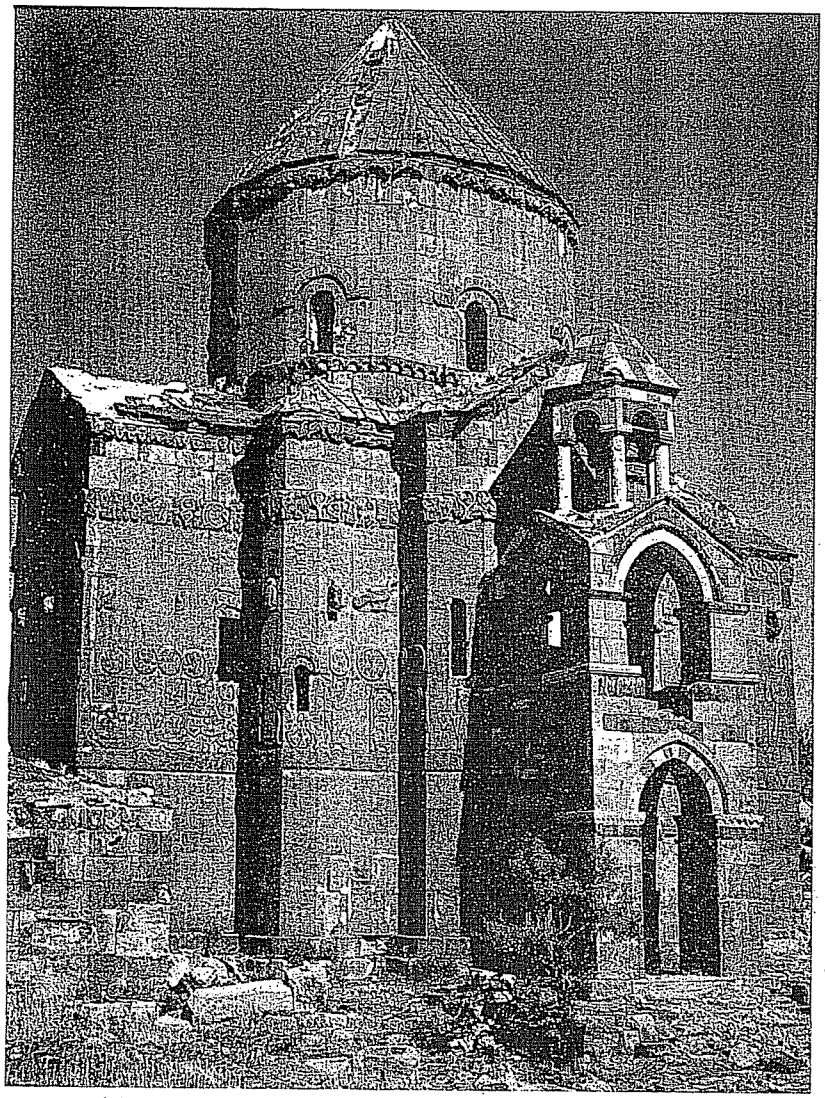
(B) Nessebar (Mesembria), Church of St John the Baptist, *c.* 900



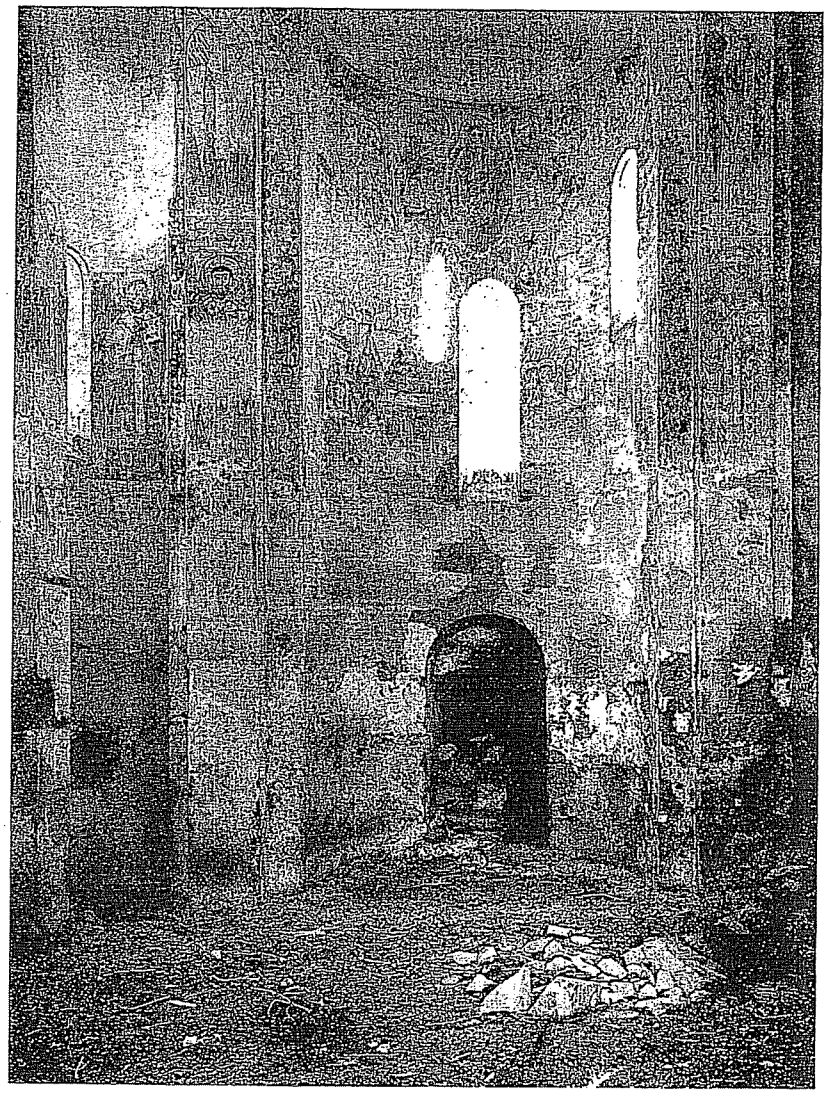
(A) Vagharshapat, St Hripsime, 618



(B) Avon, church, seventh century

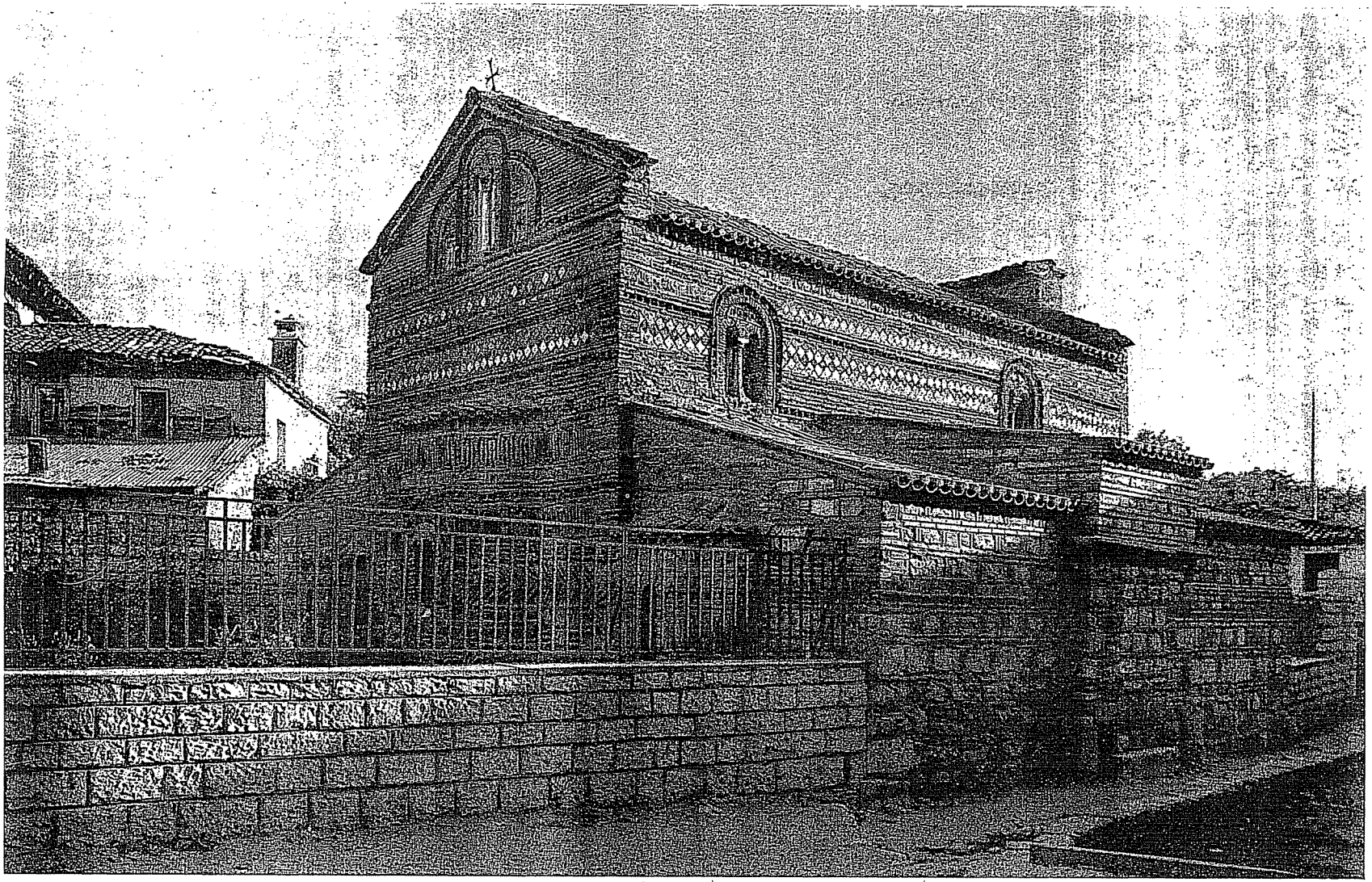


(A) Aghtamar, Holy Cross, 915–21. From the north-west

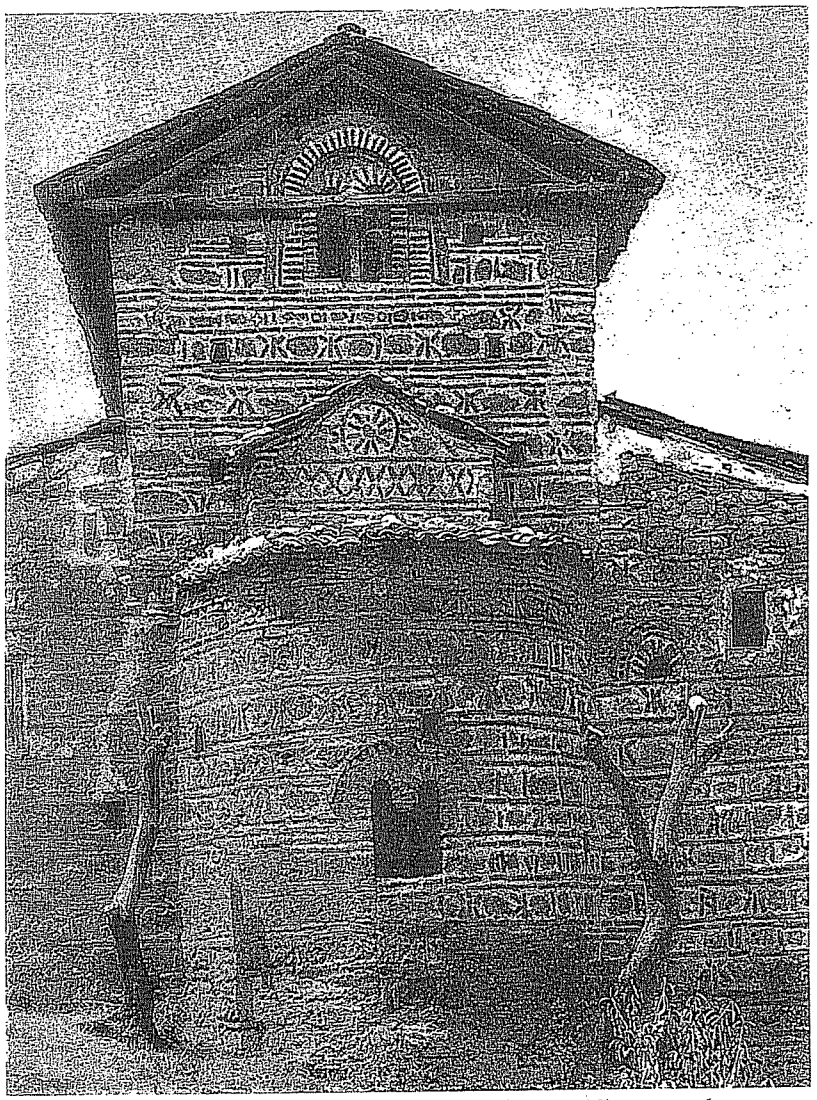


(B) Aghtamar, Holy Cross, 915–21

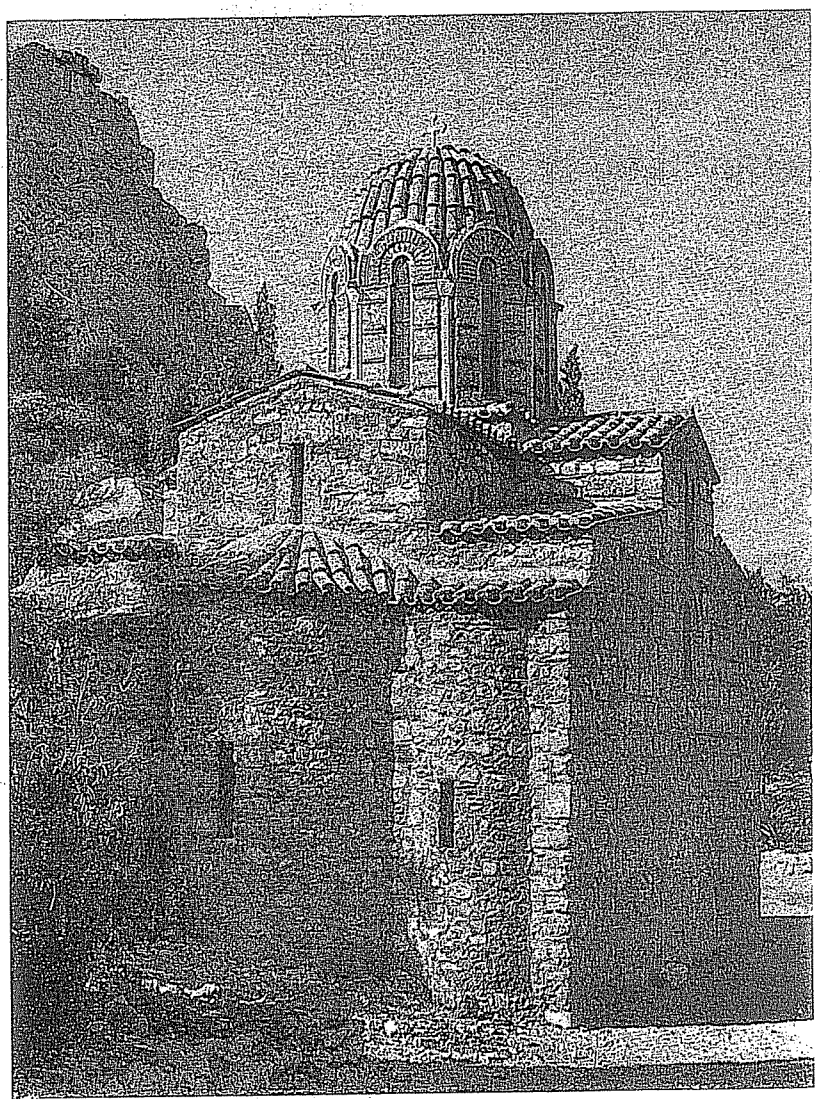
Zvartnots, tetraconch church, 641–66



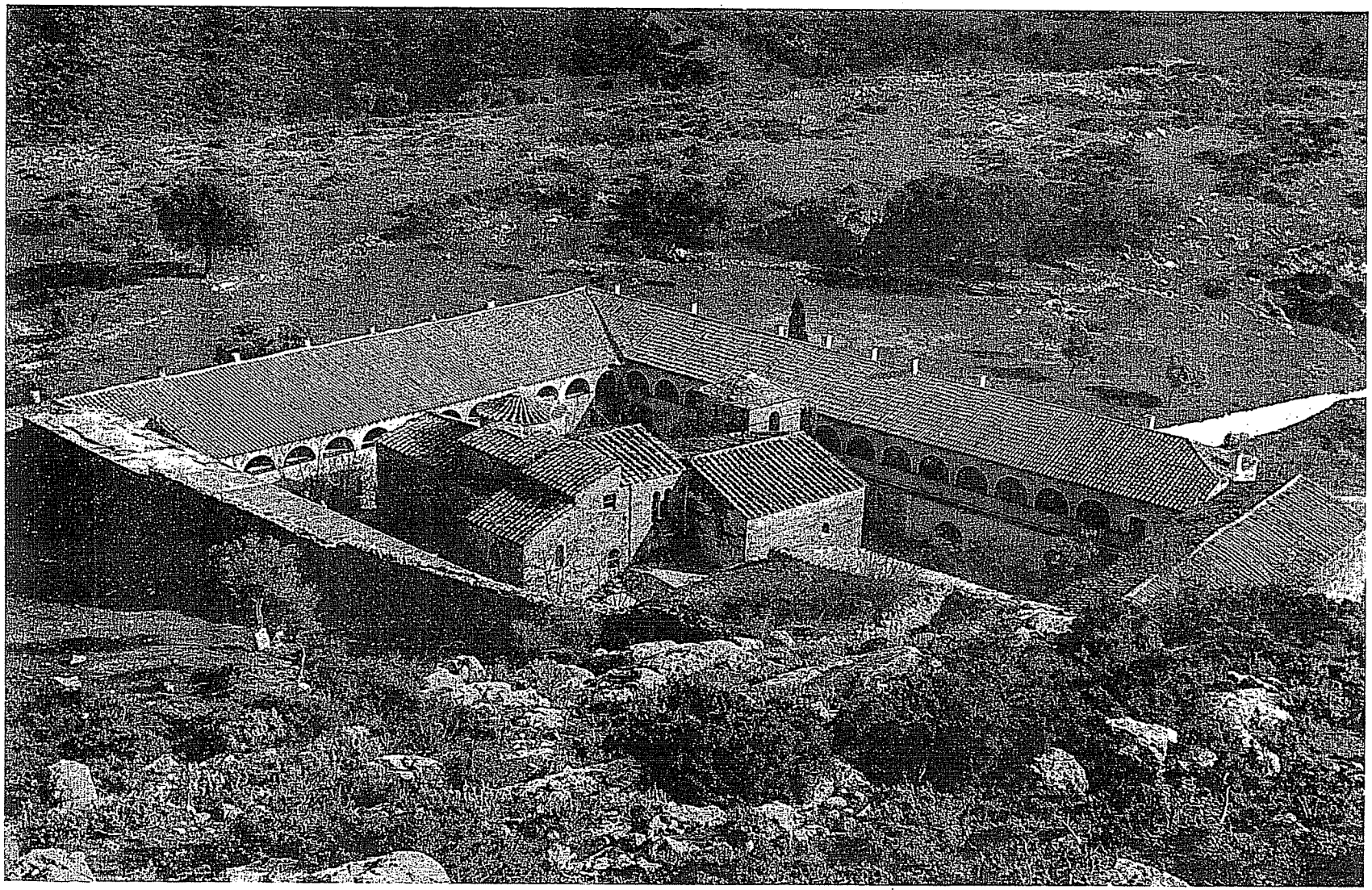
Kastoria, H. Basilios, eleventh century. From the north-east



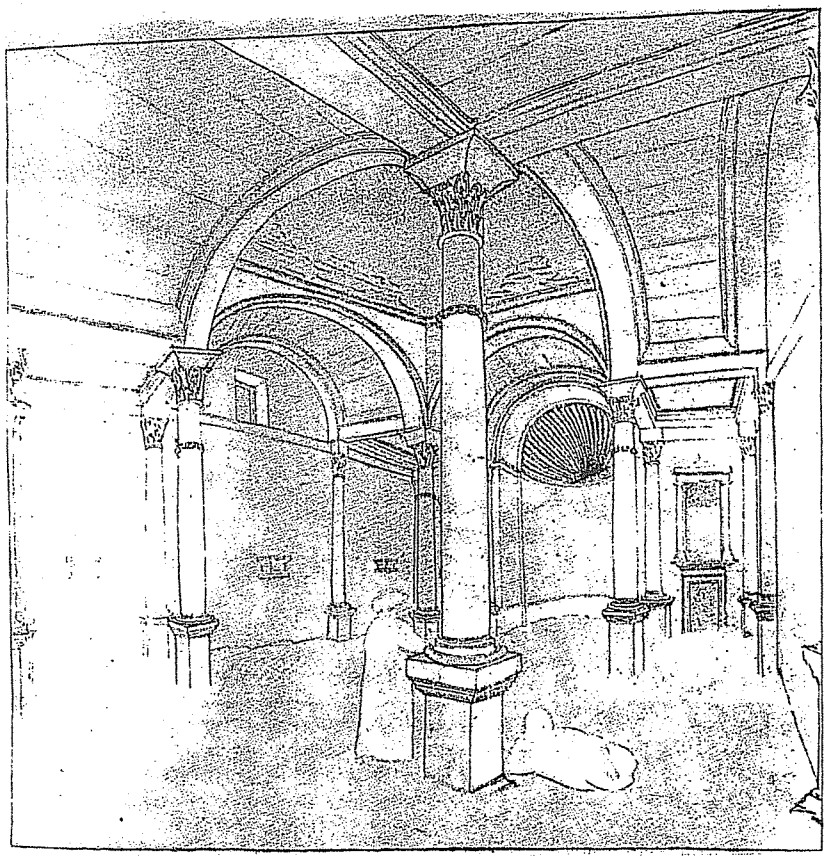
(A) Kastoria, Anargyroi, eleventh century (first half). From the east



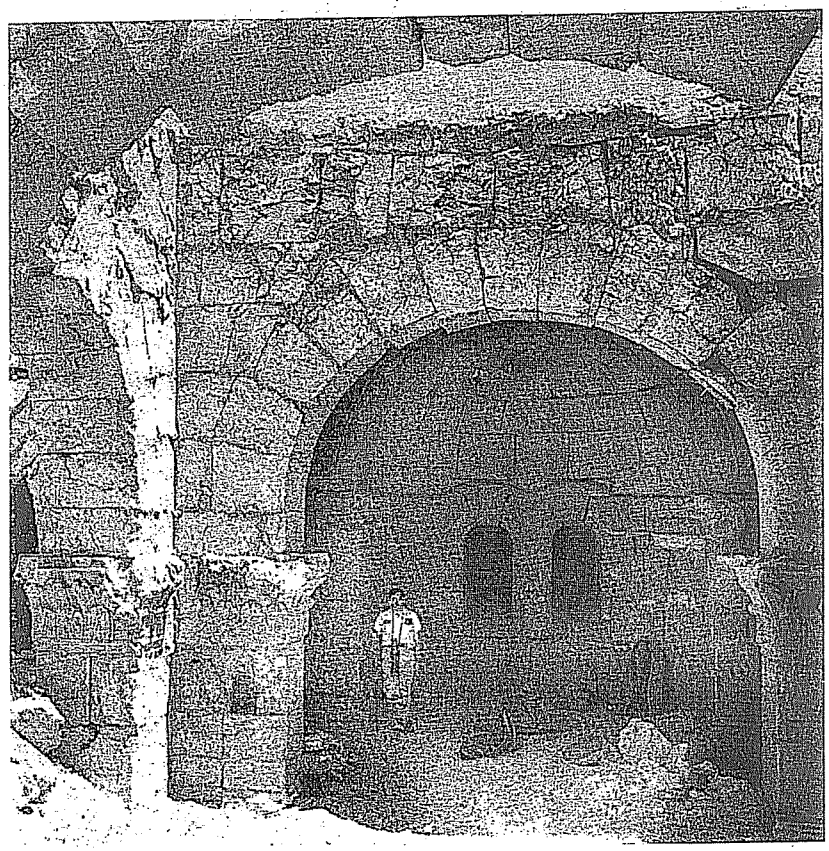
(B) Athens, H. Soter, eleventh century



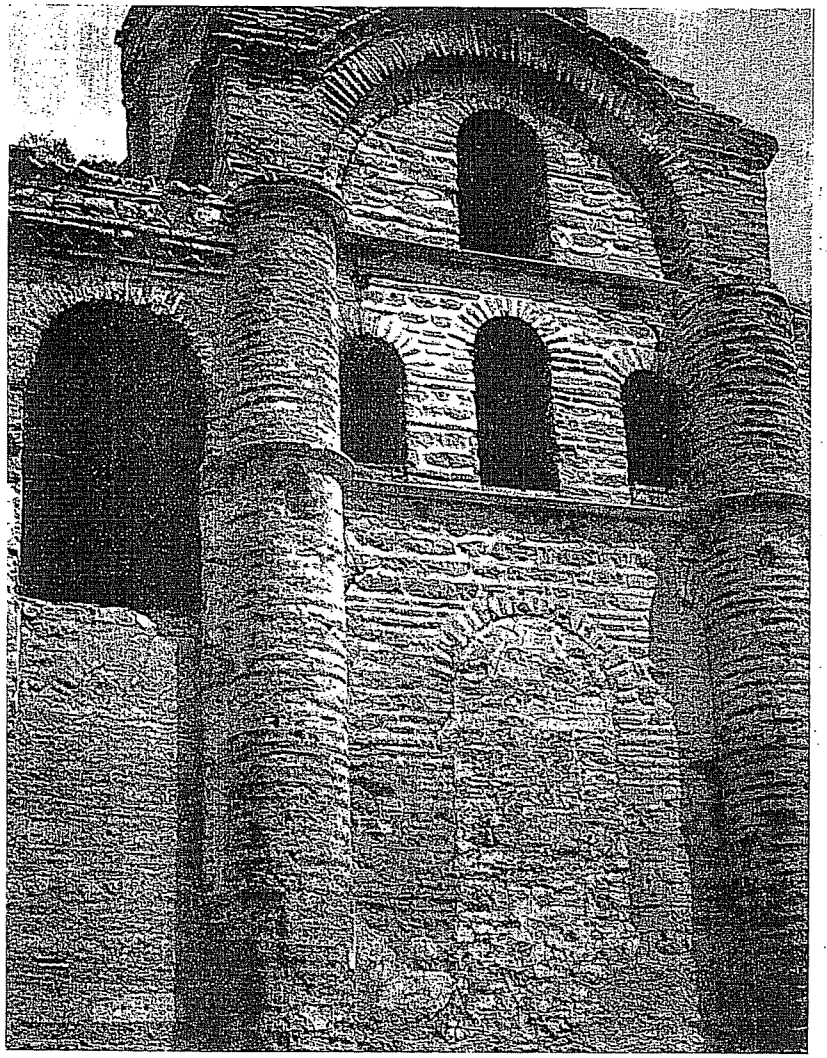
Hosios Meletios, Hymettos, monastery, before 1100



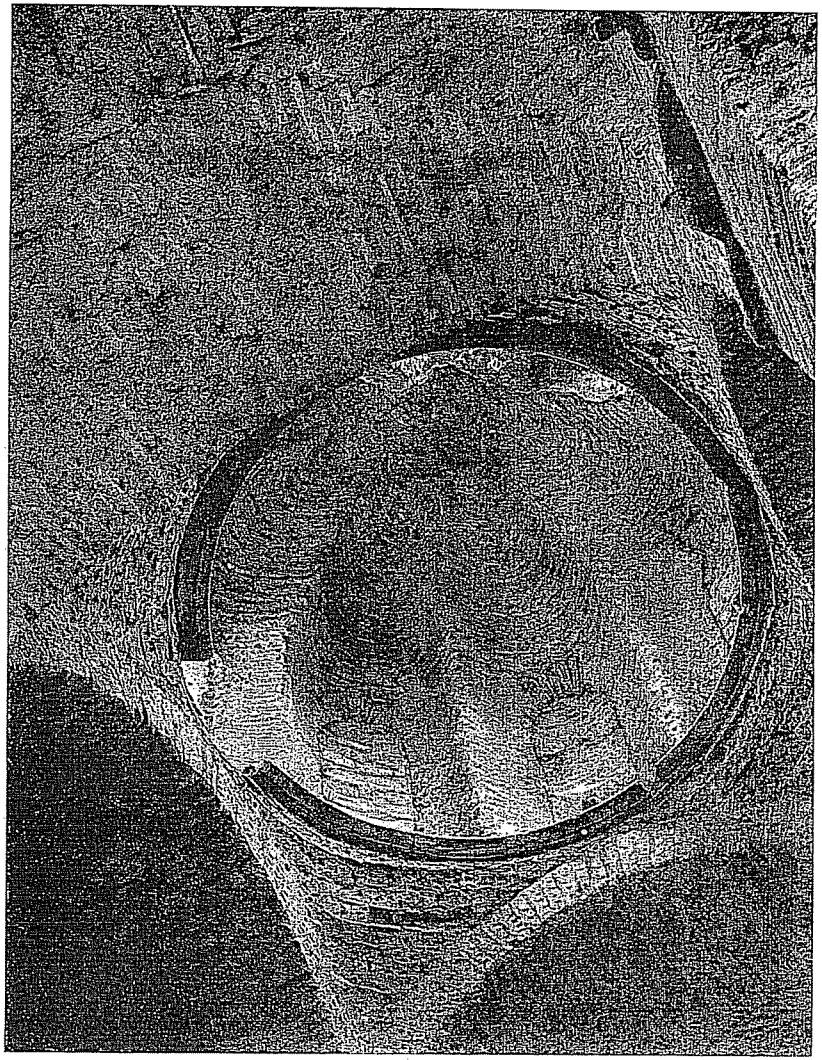
(A) Mousmieh, temple(?), 180. Drawing *c.* 1860.
British Museum, Bankes Collection



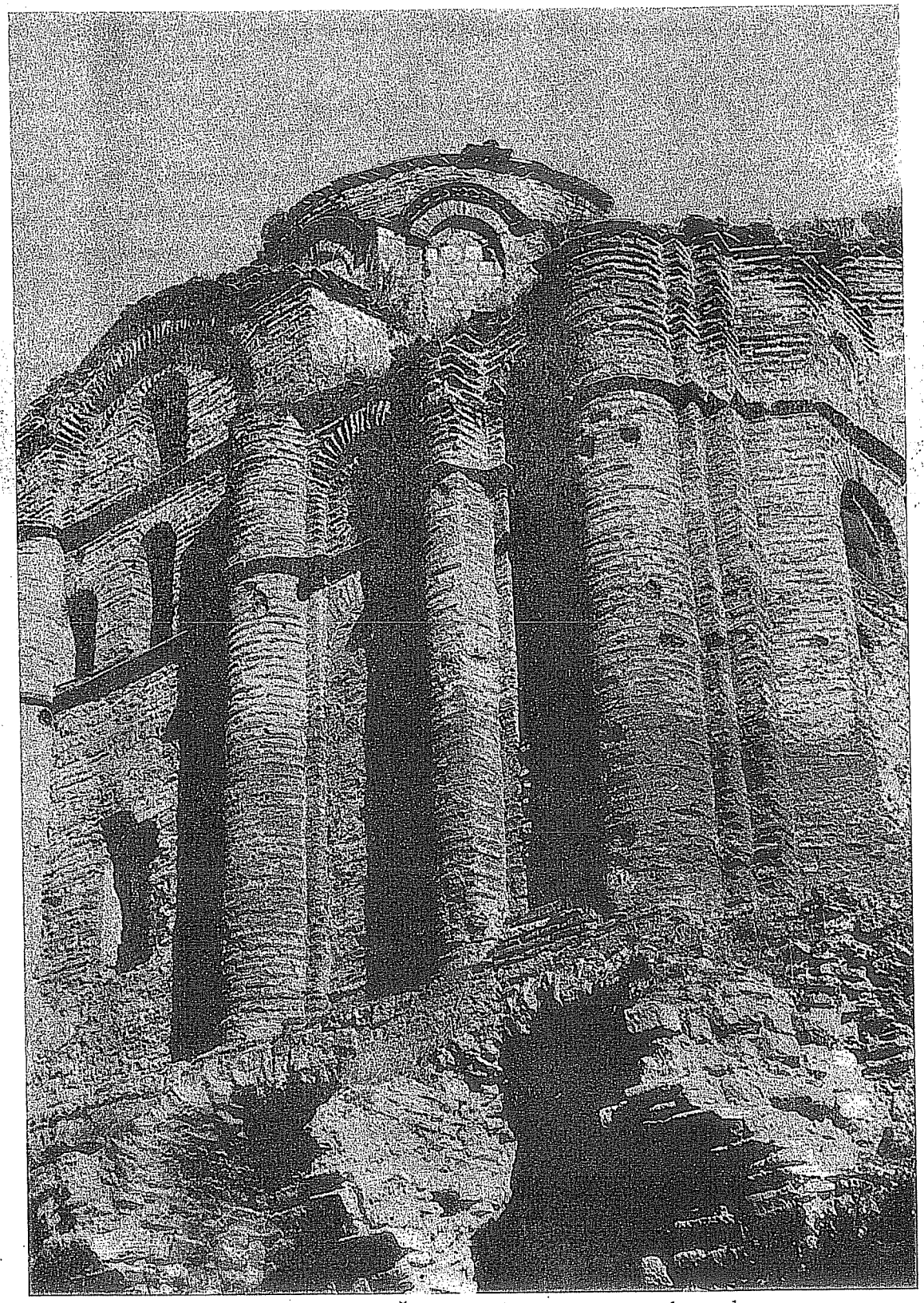
(B) R'safah, audience hall of Al-Mundir, *c.* 560



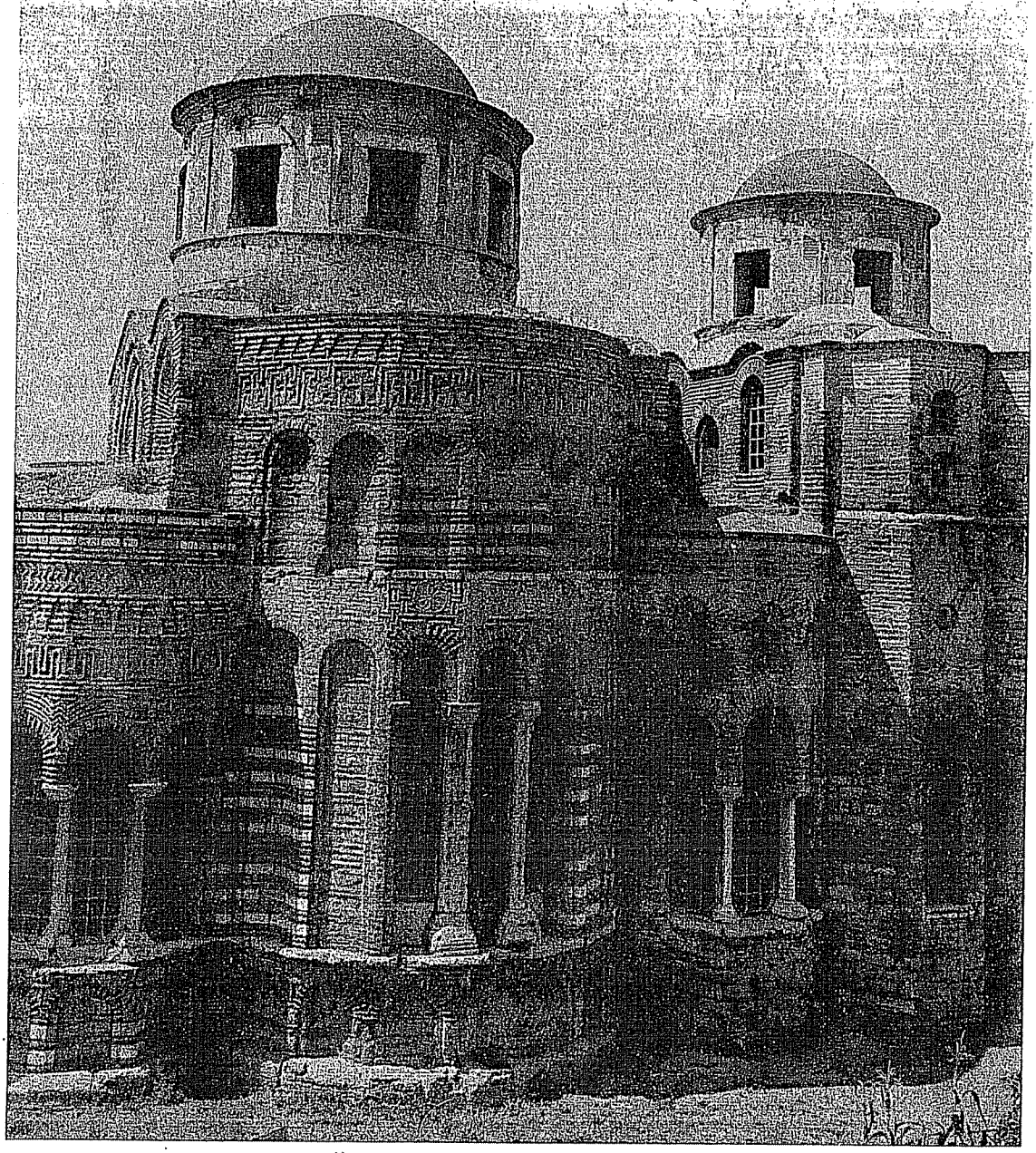
(A) Constantinople, Budrum Čami, *c.* 930.
Detail of south flank, as in 1933



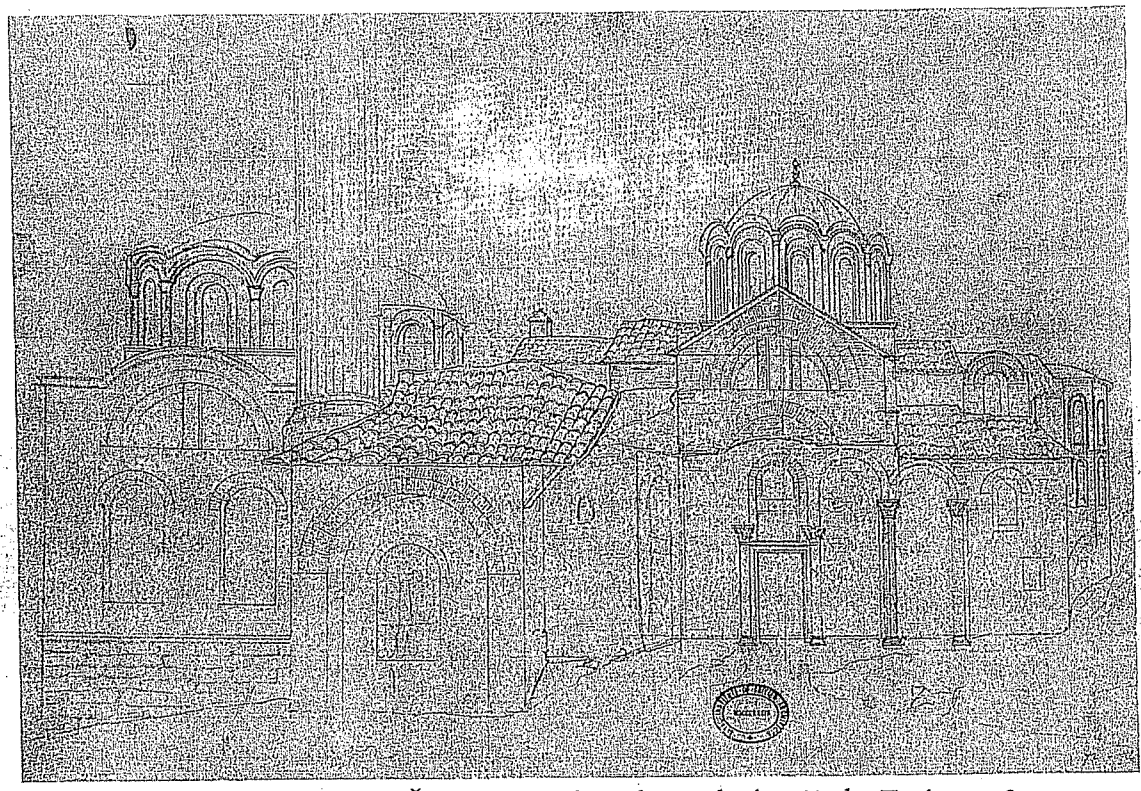
(B) Constantinople, Budrum Čami, *c.* 930. Dome



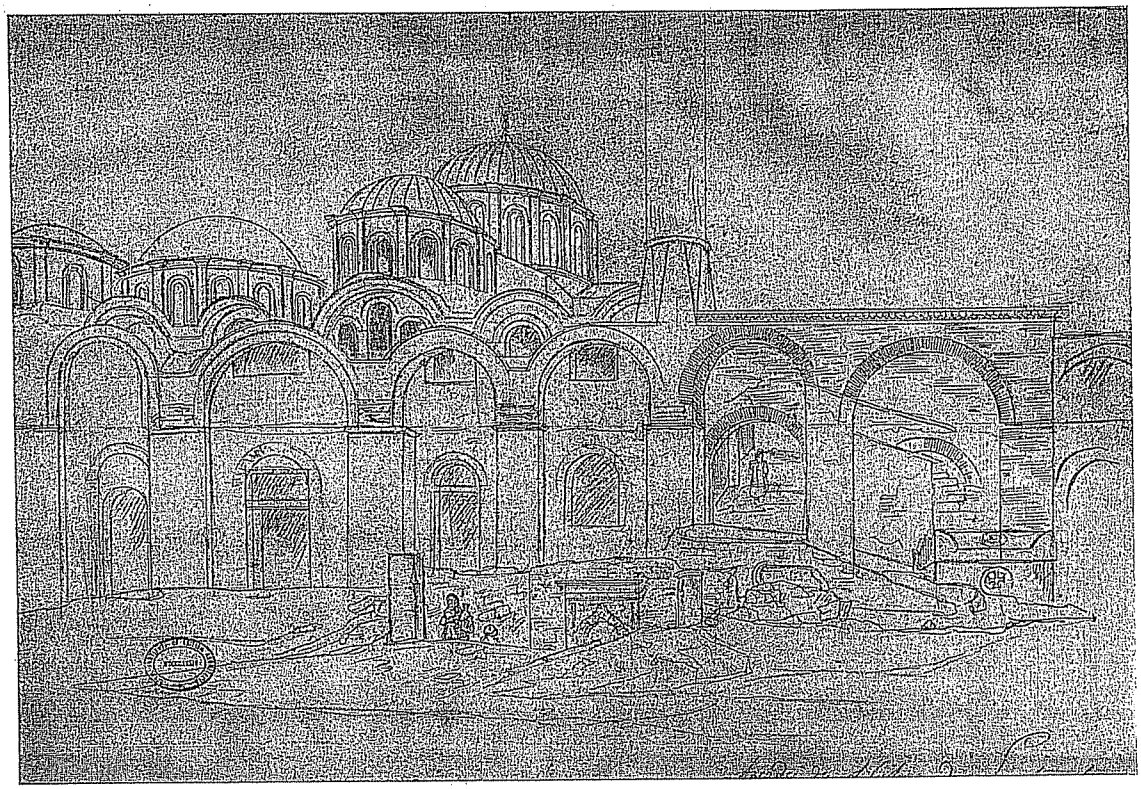
Constantinople, Budrum Čami, *c.* 930; as in 1960. From the south-east



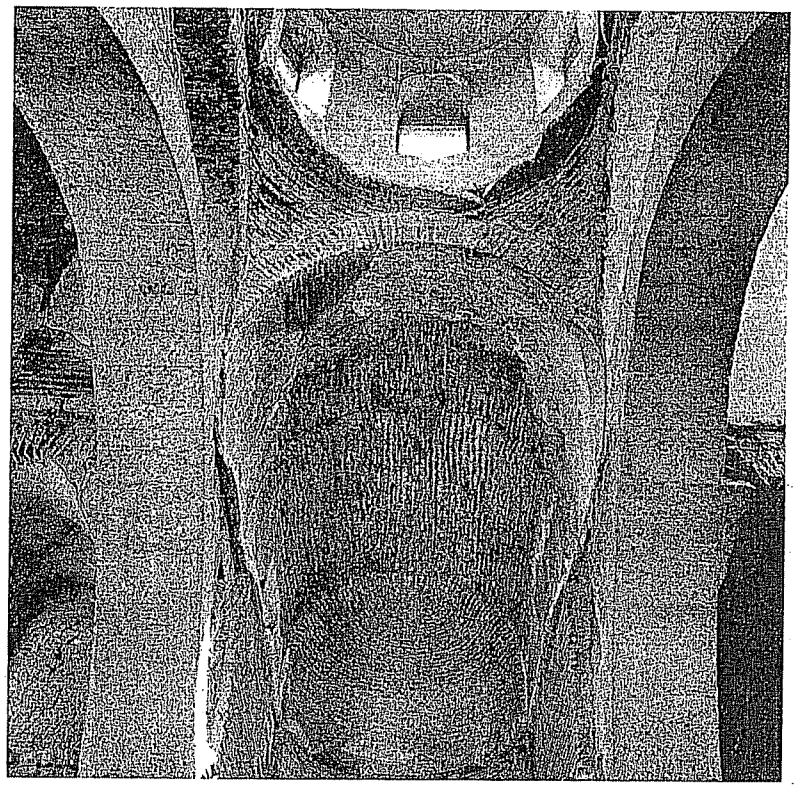
Constantinople, Fenari Isa Čami, South Church (*left*), 1282–1304, and North Church (*right*), *c.* 930. From the south-east



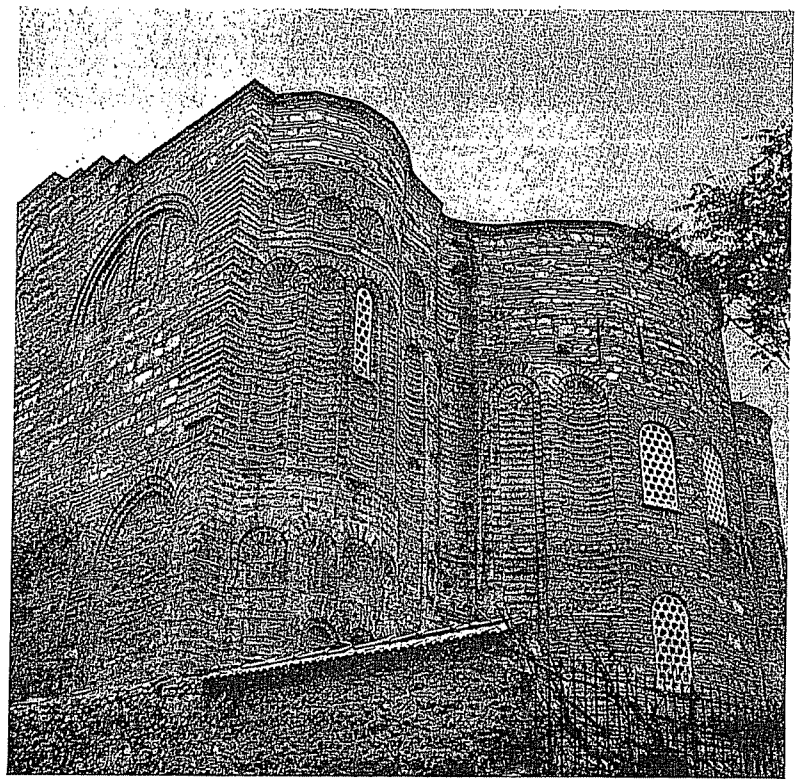
(A) Constantinople, Kilise Čami, *c.* 1100, from the south; drawing by Texier, *c.* 1835



(B) Constantinople, Zeirek Čami, twelfth century, from the north-west; drawing by Texier, *c.* 1835

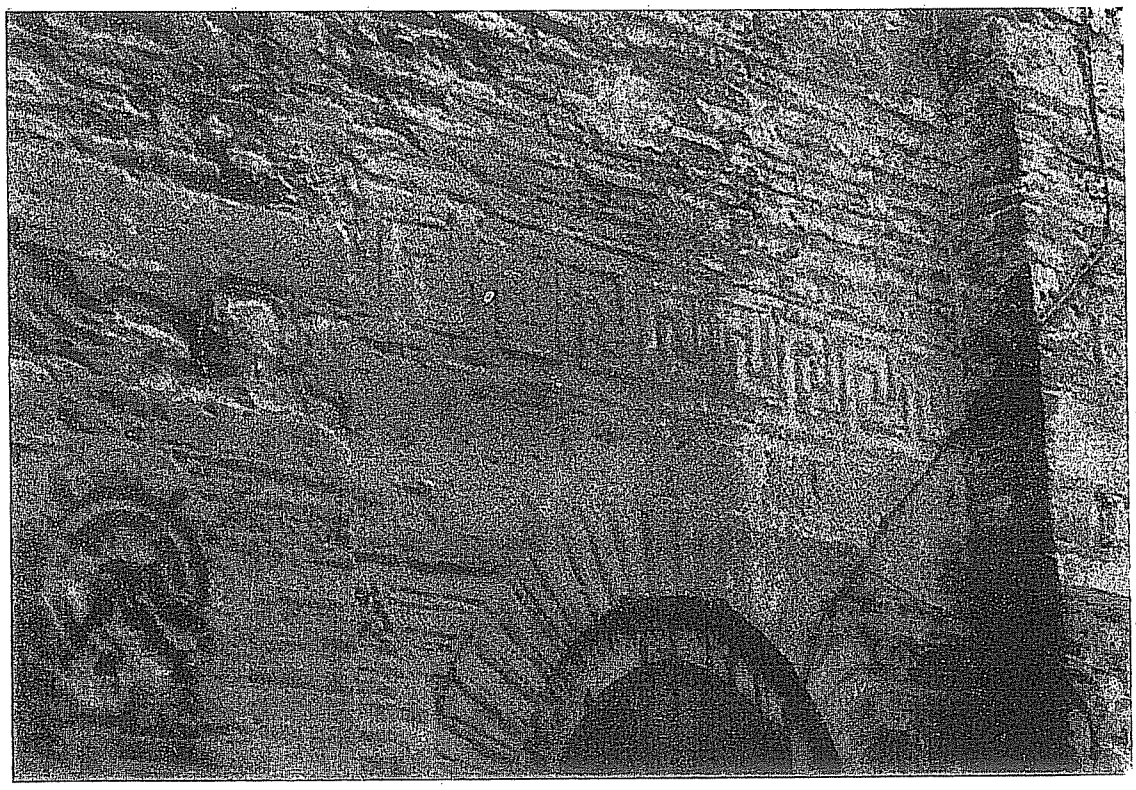


(A) Constantinople, Fenari Isa Čami. North Church, *c.* 930

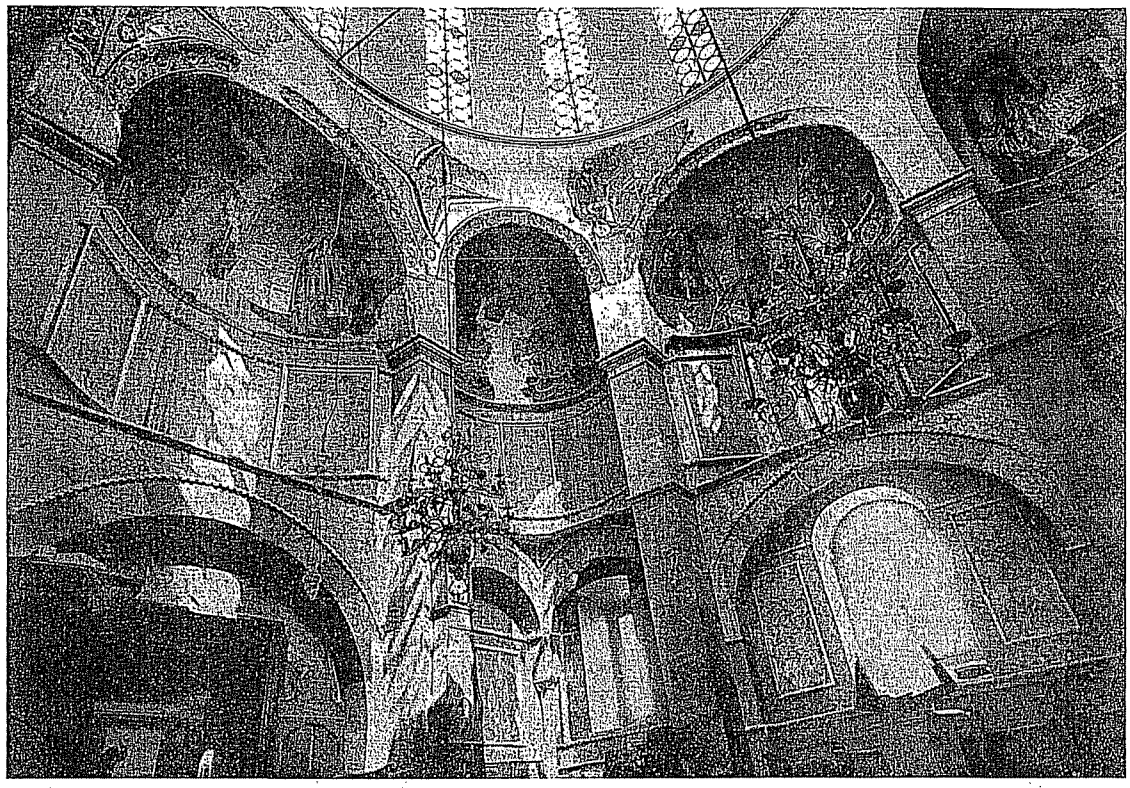


(B) Constantinople, Gül Čami, *c.* 1150(?). Apses

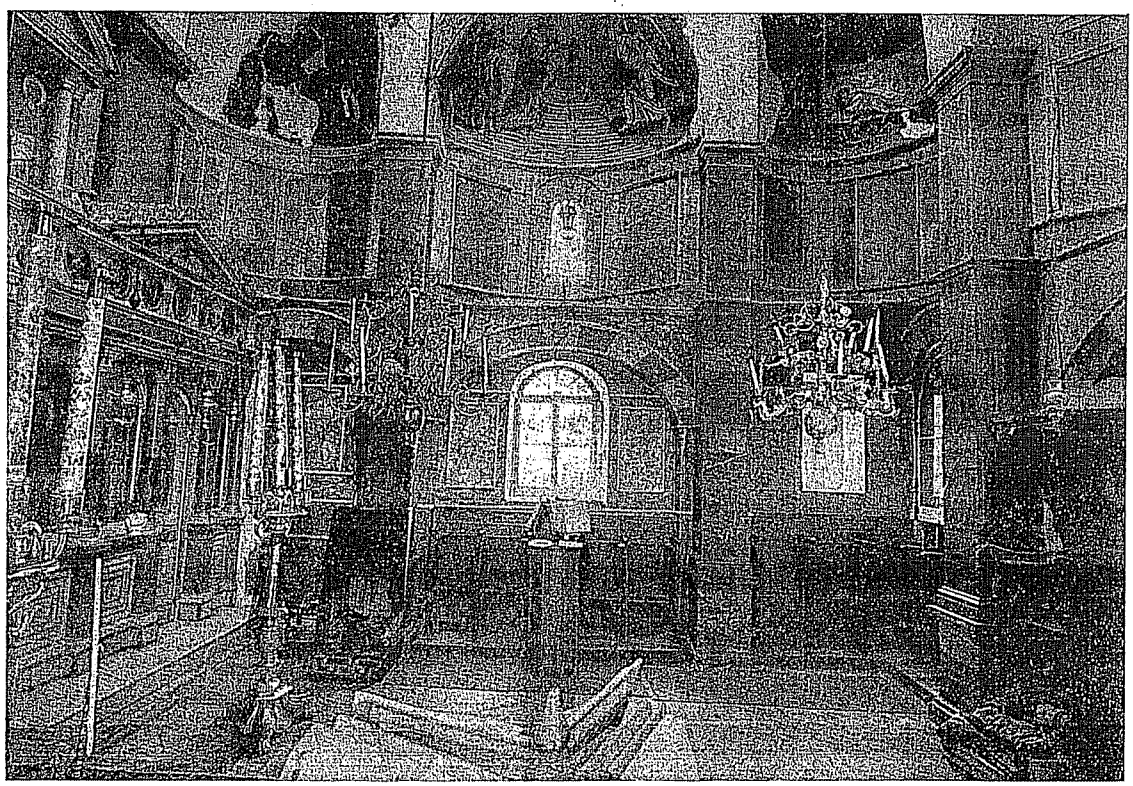
(A) Constantinople, Eski Imaret Čami, founded before 1087. From the south-east



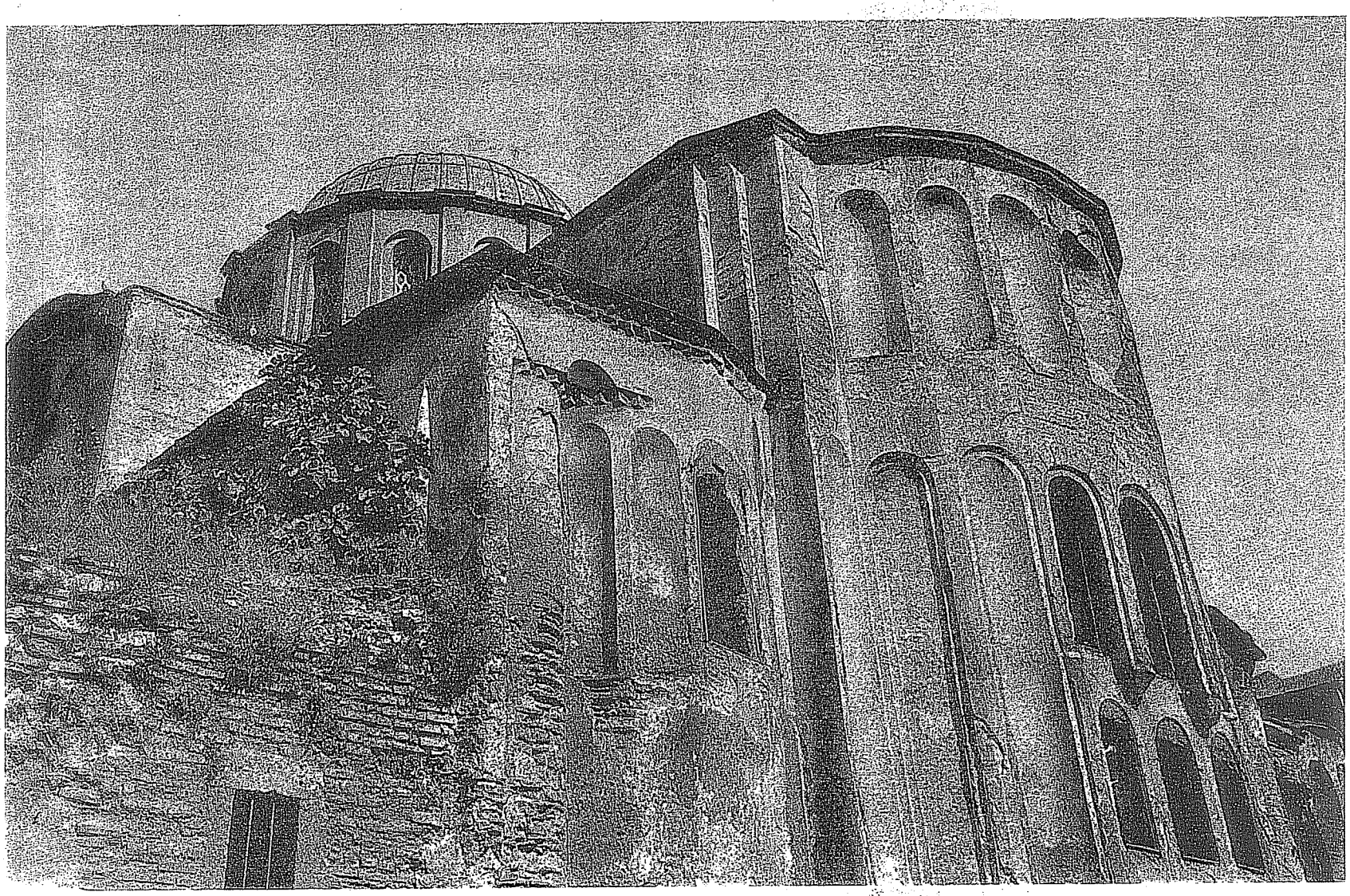
(B) Constantinople, Eski Imaret Čami, founded before 1087. Detail of brickwork



(A) Nea Moni, Chios, 1042–56

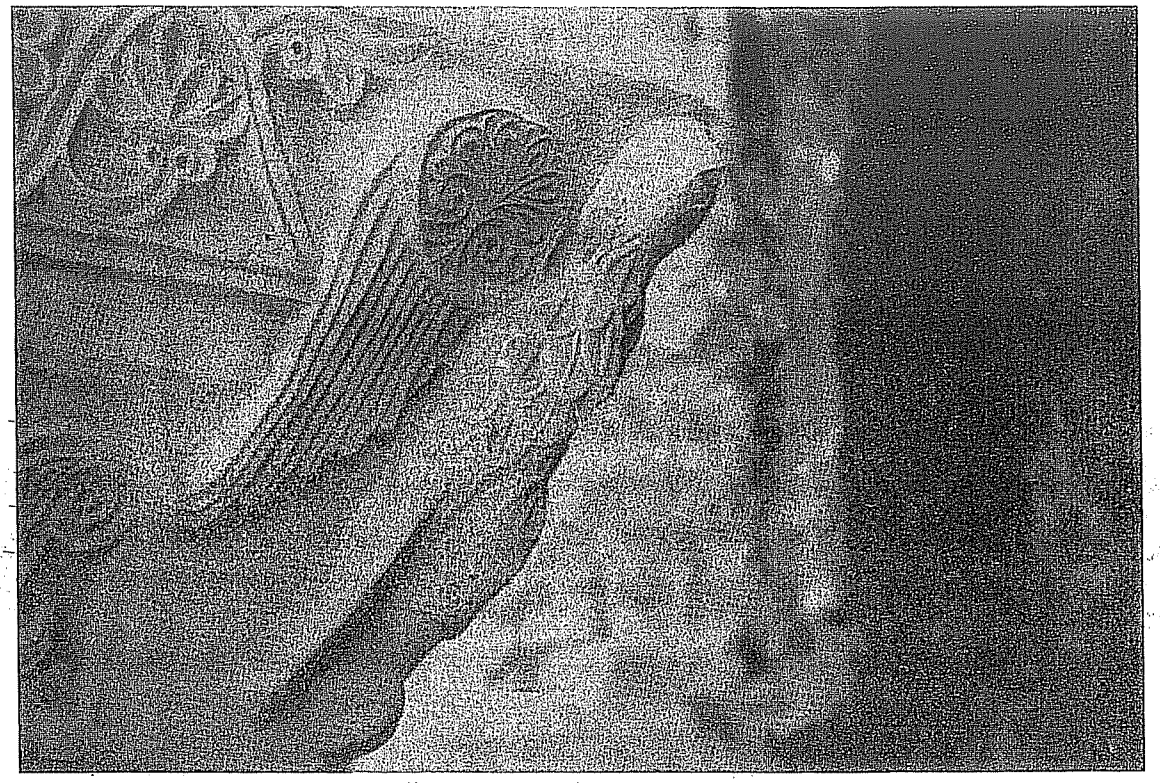


(B) Nea Moni, Chios, 1042–56

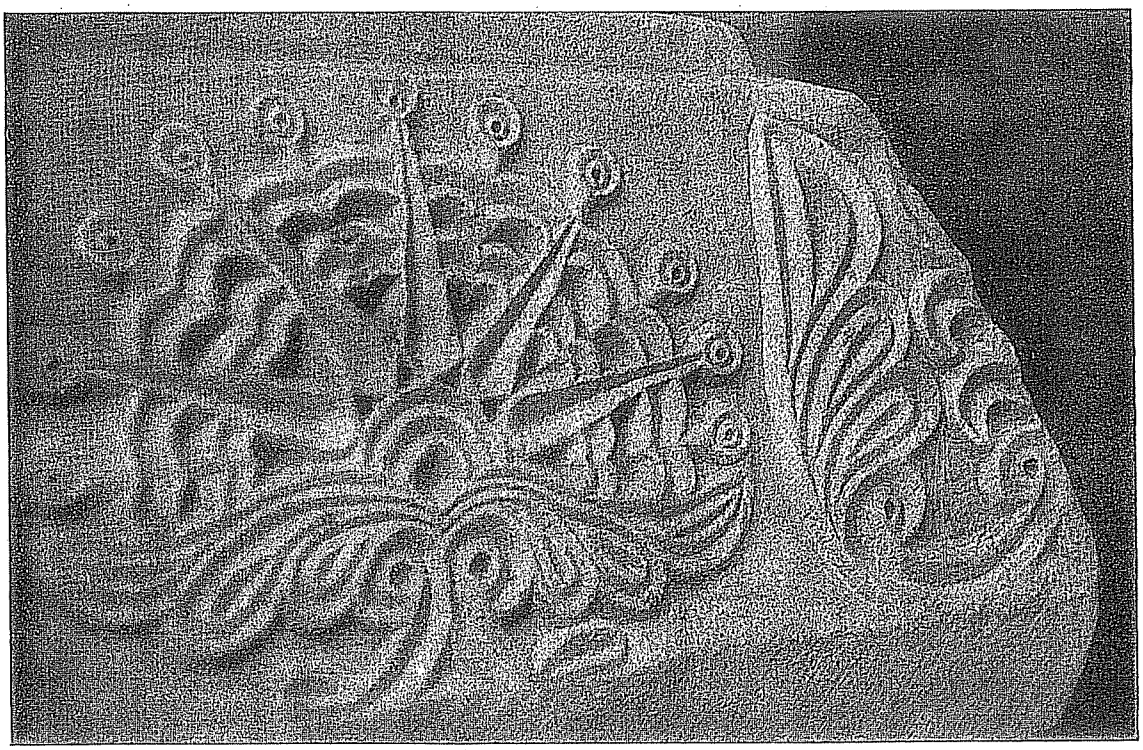


Constantinople, Zeirek Čami, *c.* 1150. Apses

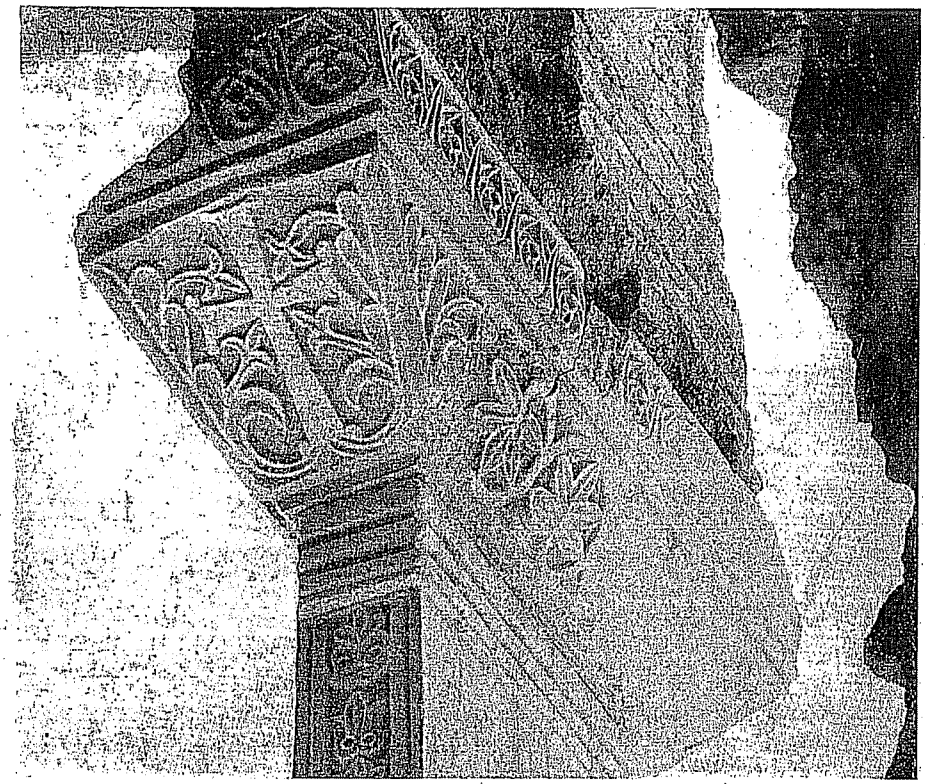
Mount Athos, Great Lavra, eleventh century. From the south-west



(A) Constantinople, Fenari Isa Čami, North Church, *c.* 930. Capital of a window in the apse



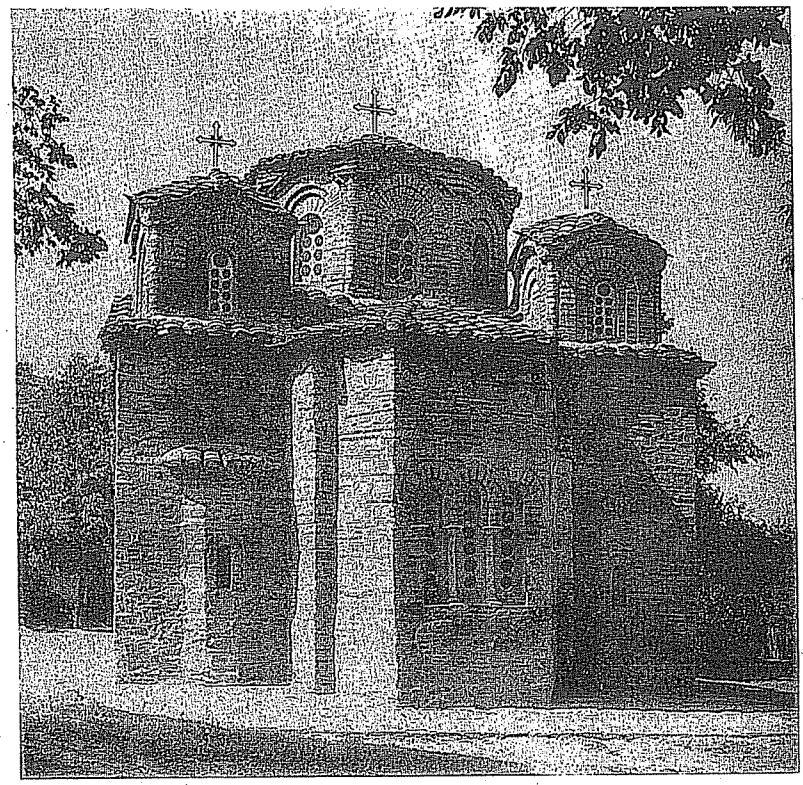
(B) Constantinople, Fenari Isa Čami, South Church. Capital of a window, *c.* 930, re-used



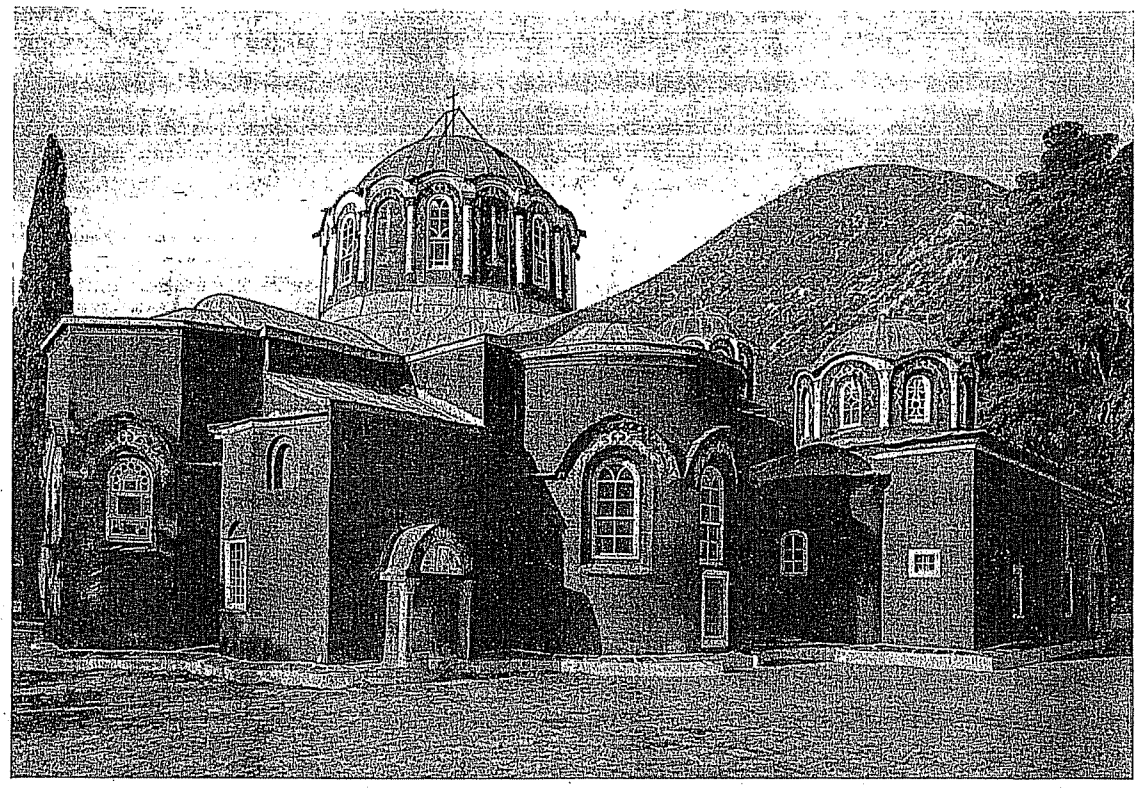
(A) Constantinople, Fenari Isa Čami, *c.* 930. Capital in the north arcade of the North Church

(B) Constantinople, St John in Trullo, twelfth century. Pilaster capital

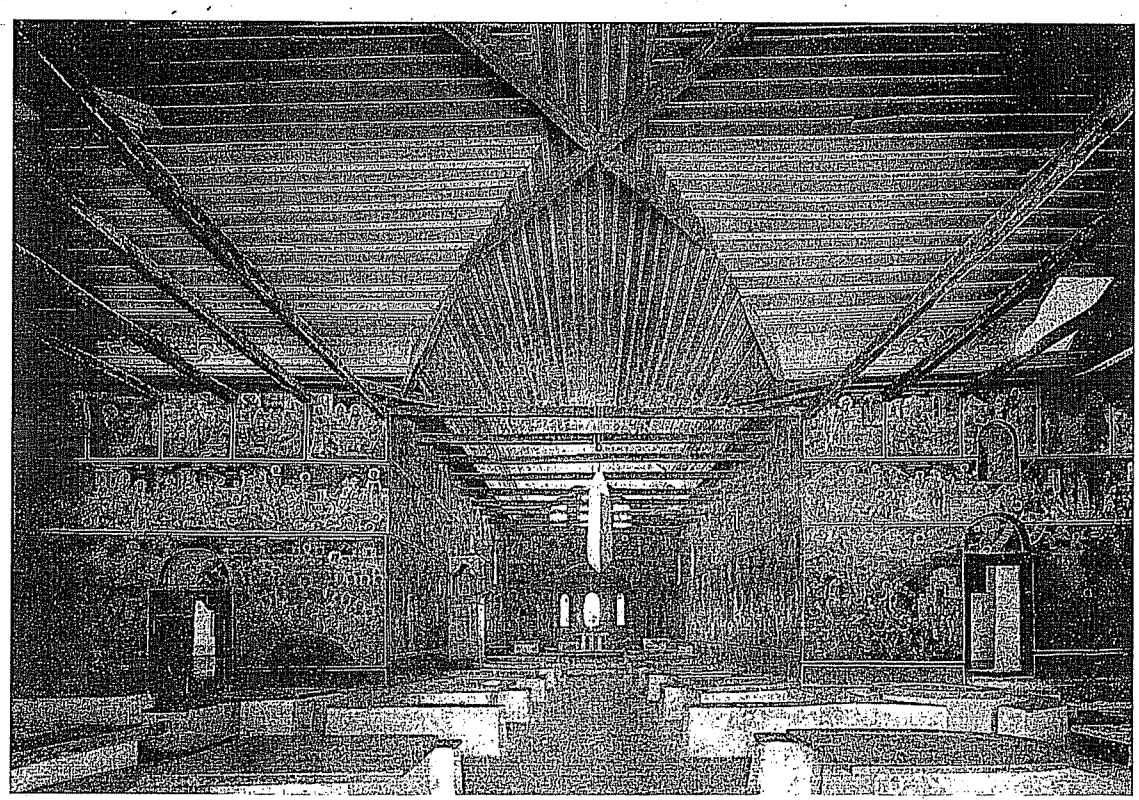
(A) Salonica, Panaghia Chalkeon, dedicated 1028. From the west



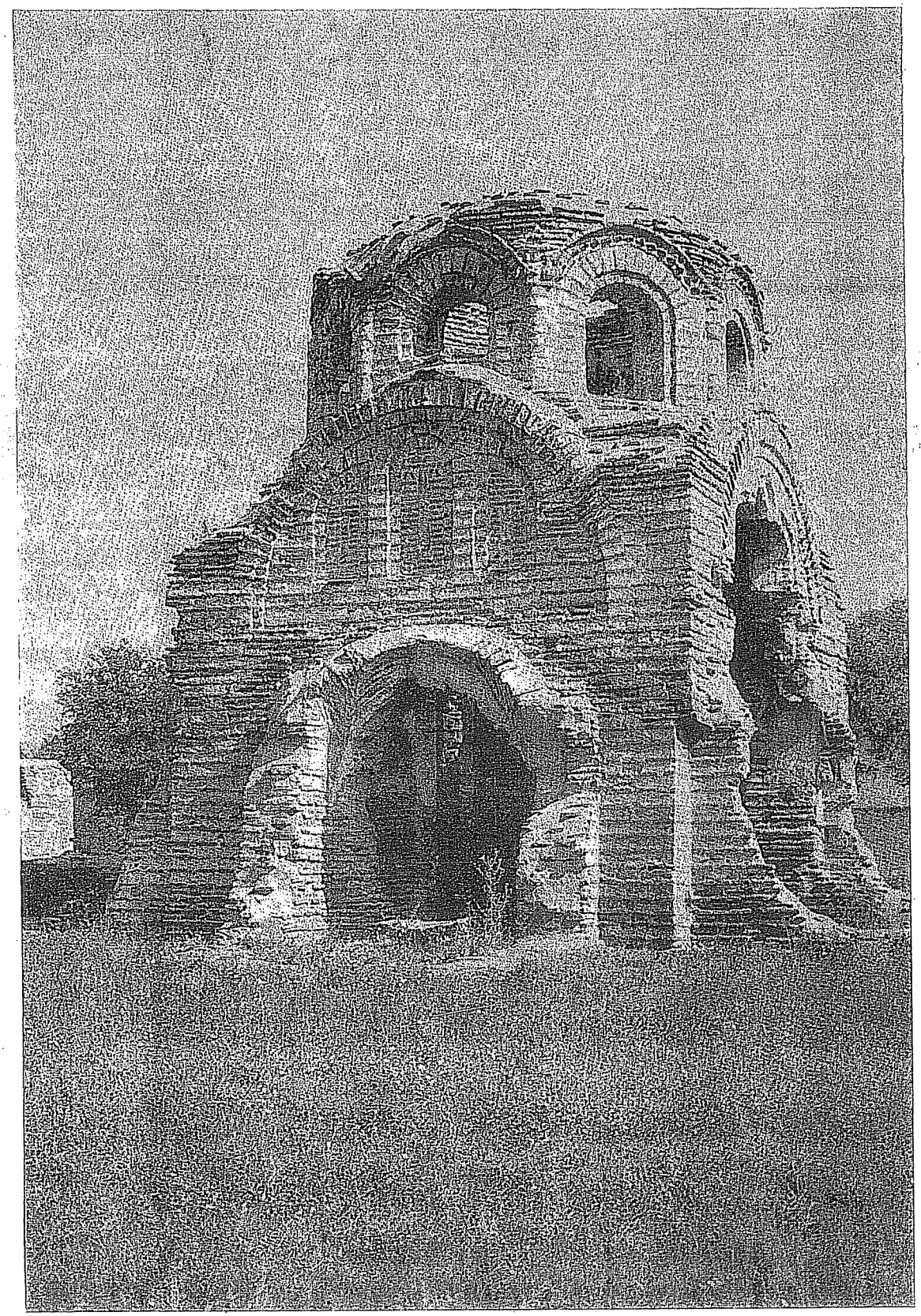
(B) Nerezi, near Skopje, church, *c.* 1164. Apses



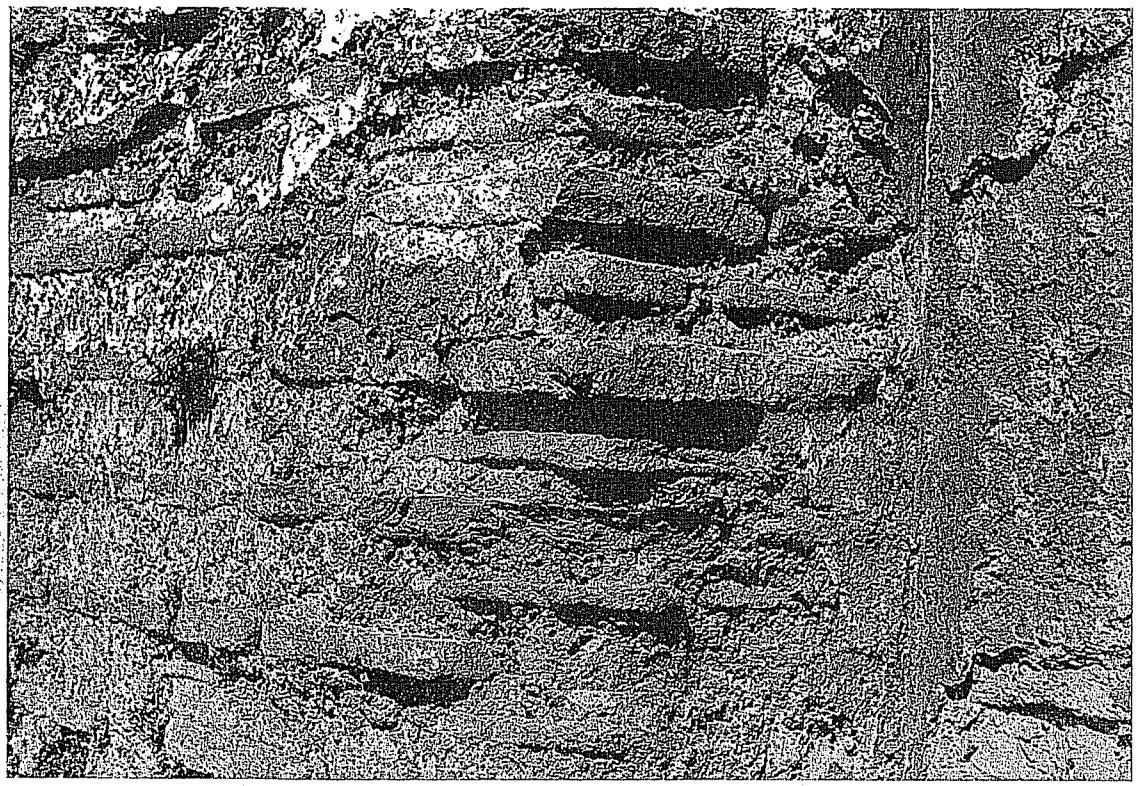
(A) Mount Athos, Great Lavra, Katholikon, early eleventh century. From the north-east



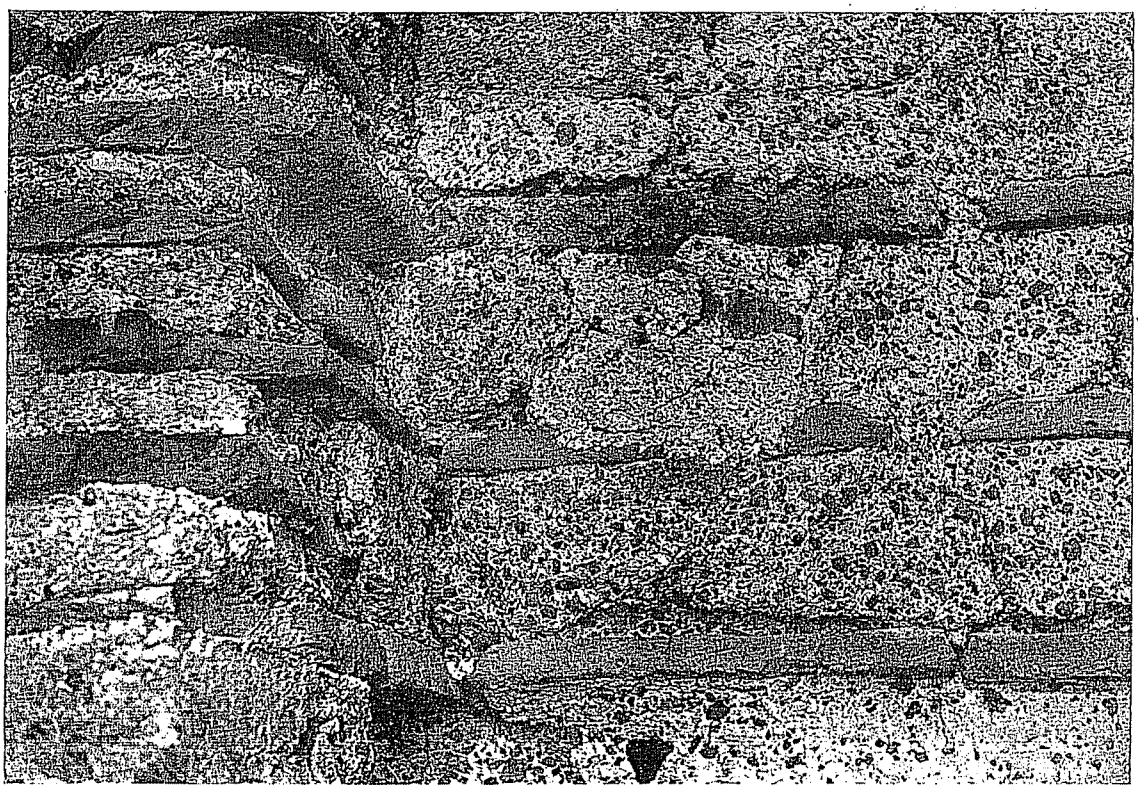
(B) Mount Athos, Great Lavra, refectory



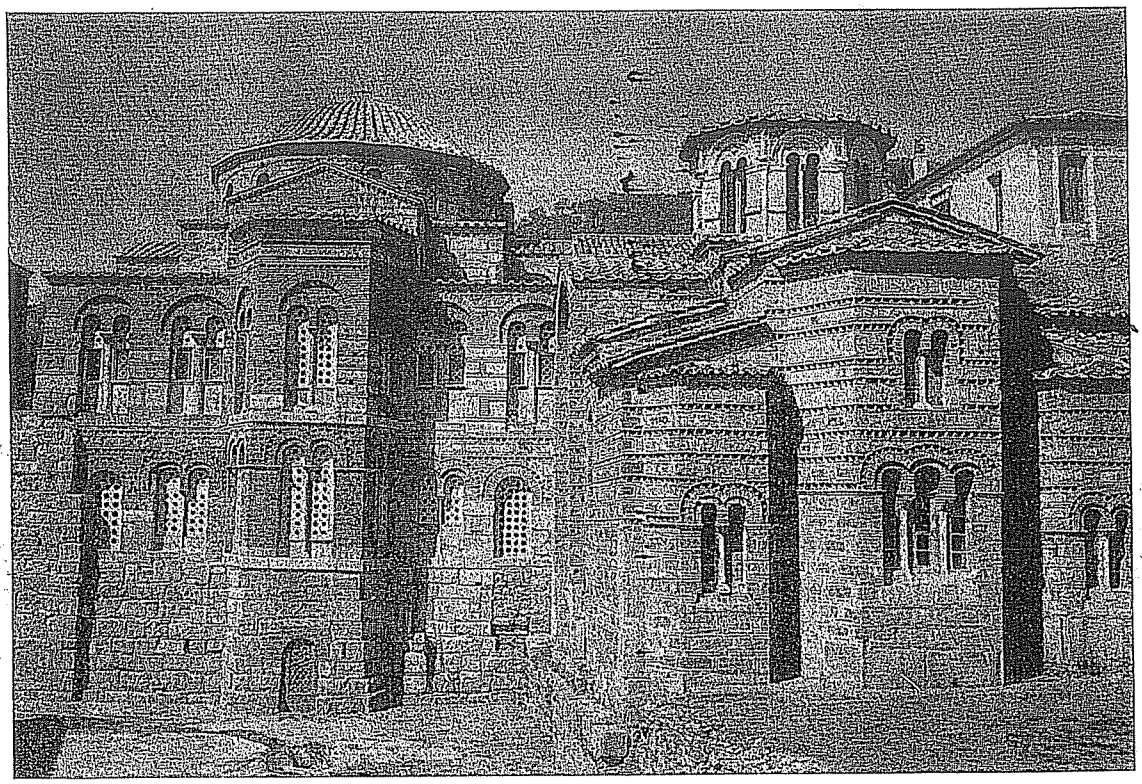
St Nicholas, near Kuršumlija, founded 1168



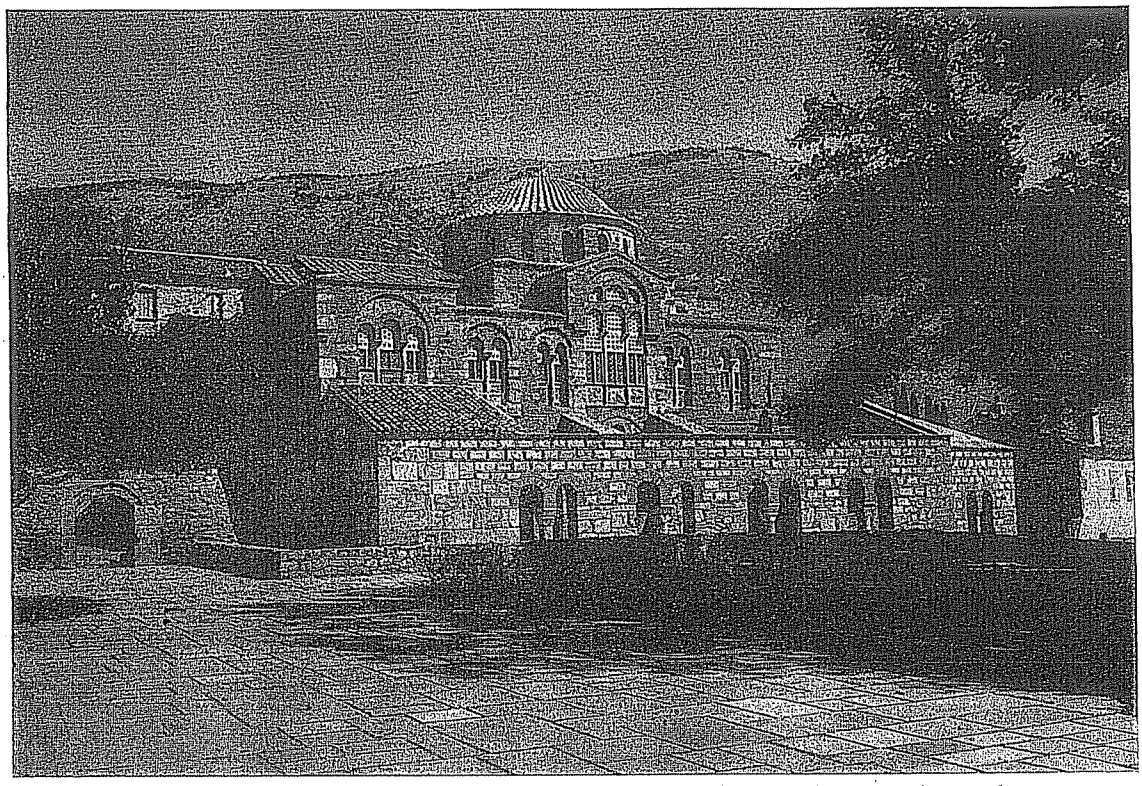
(A) Constantinople, Zeirek Čami, twelfth century. Recessed brickwork



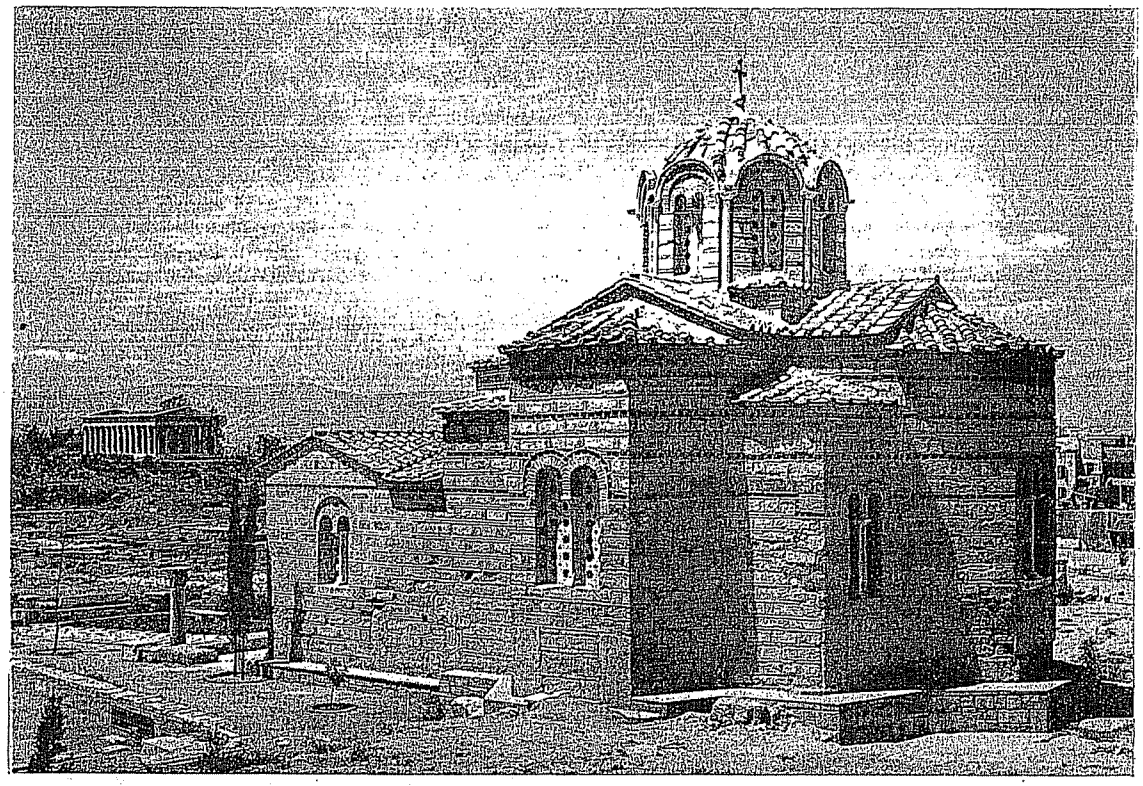
(B) Antigoni (Sea of Marmara), ruin, eleventh or twelfth century. Recessed brickwork



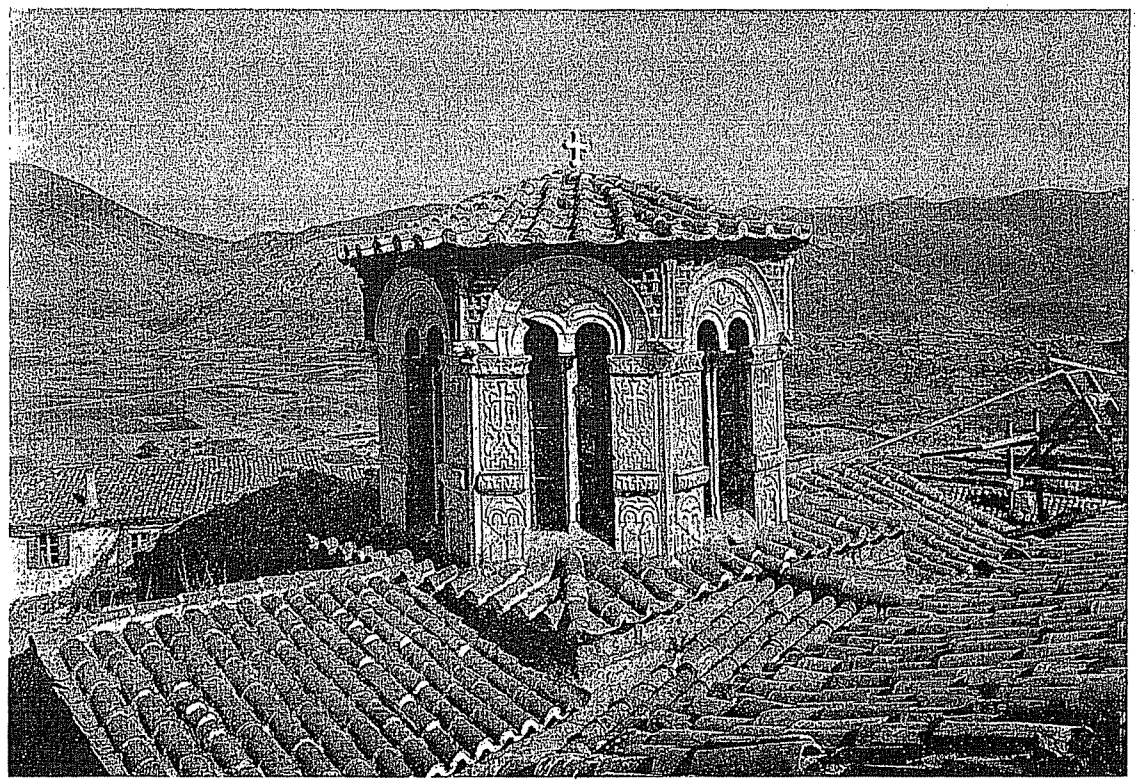
(A) Hosios Lukas, Theotokos, *c.* 1040 (*right*), and Katholikon, *c.* 1020 (*left*)



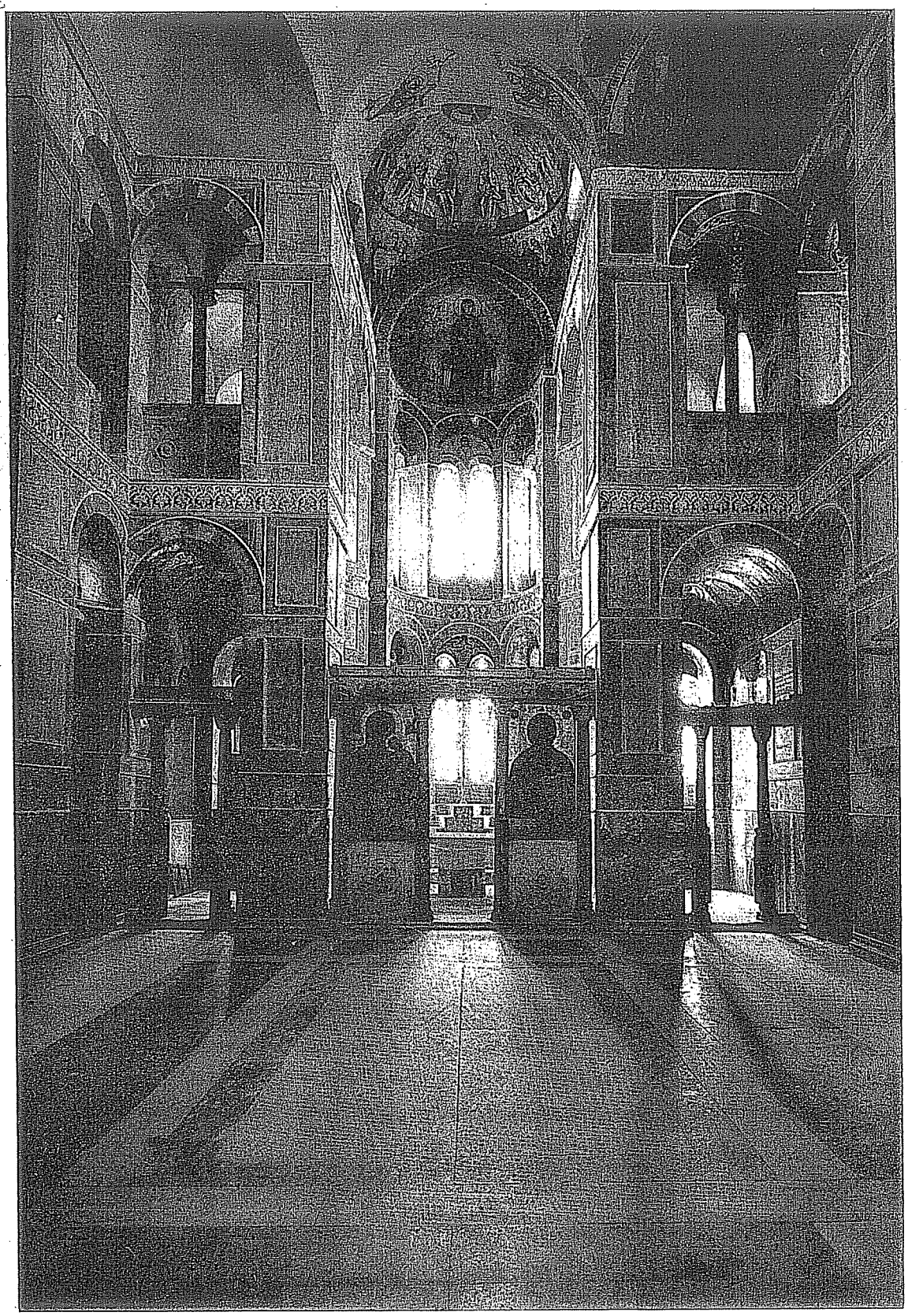
(B) Hosios Lukas, Katholikon, *c.* 1020, and trapeza (*foreground*). From the south



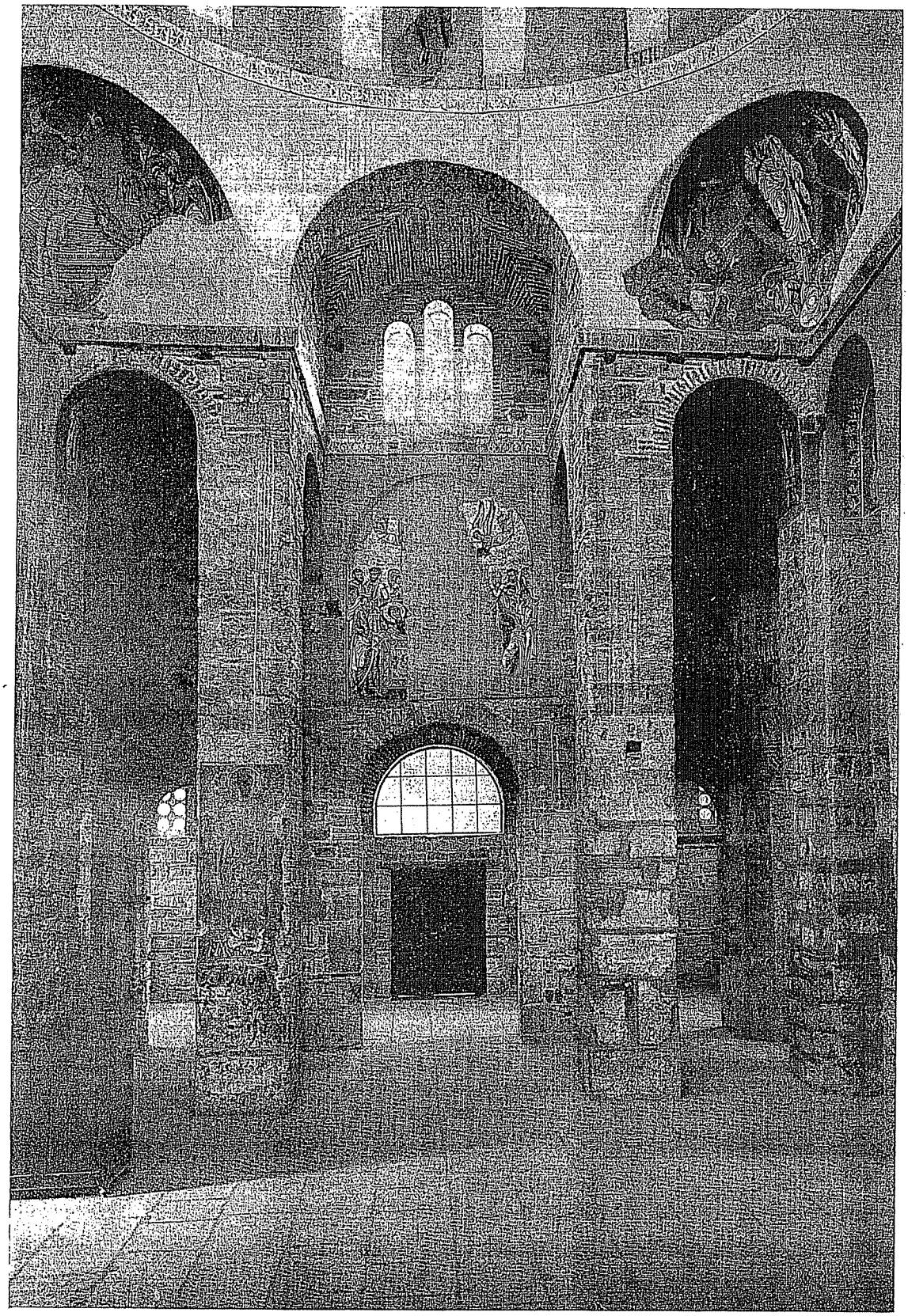
(A) Athens, Holy Apostles, *c.* 1020. From the south



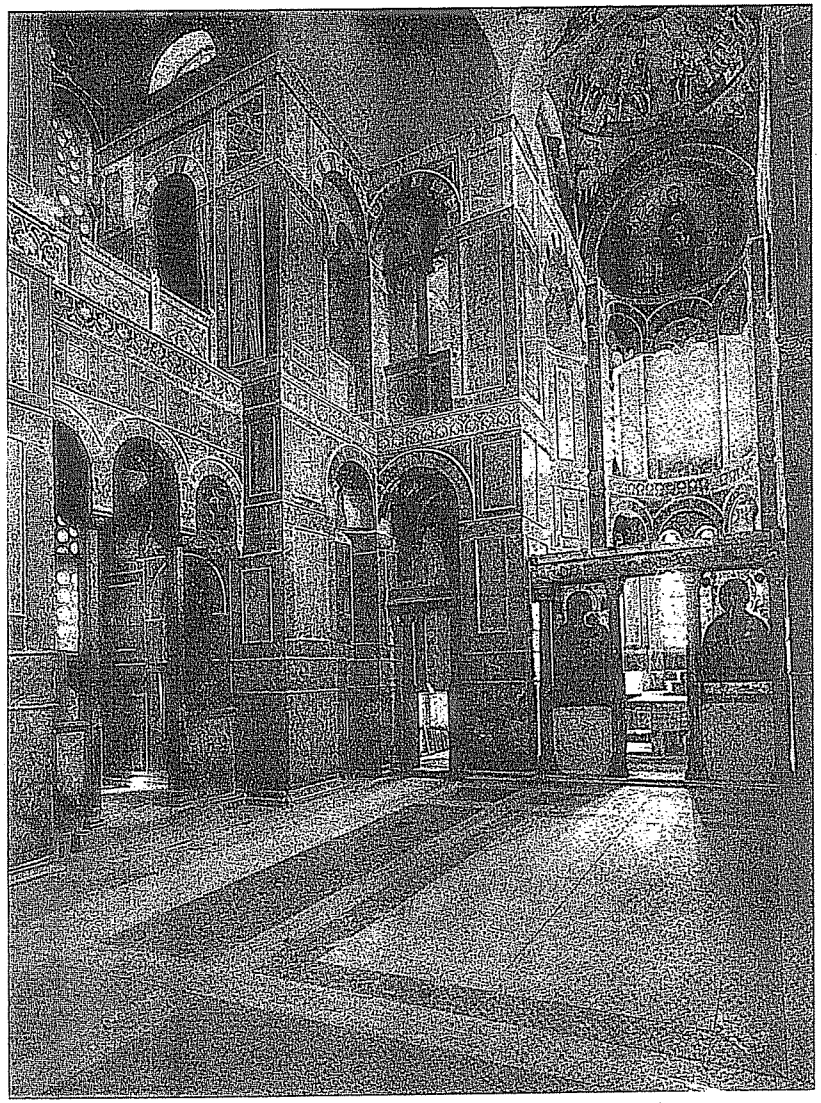
(B) Hosios Lukas, Theotokos, *c.* 1040. Drum



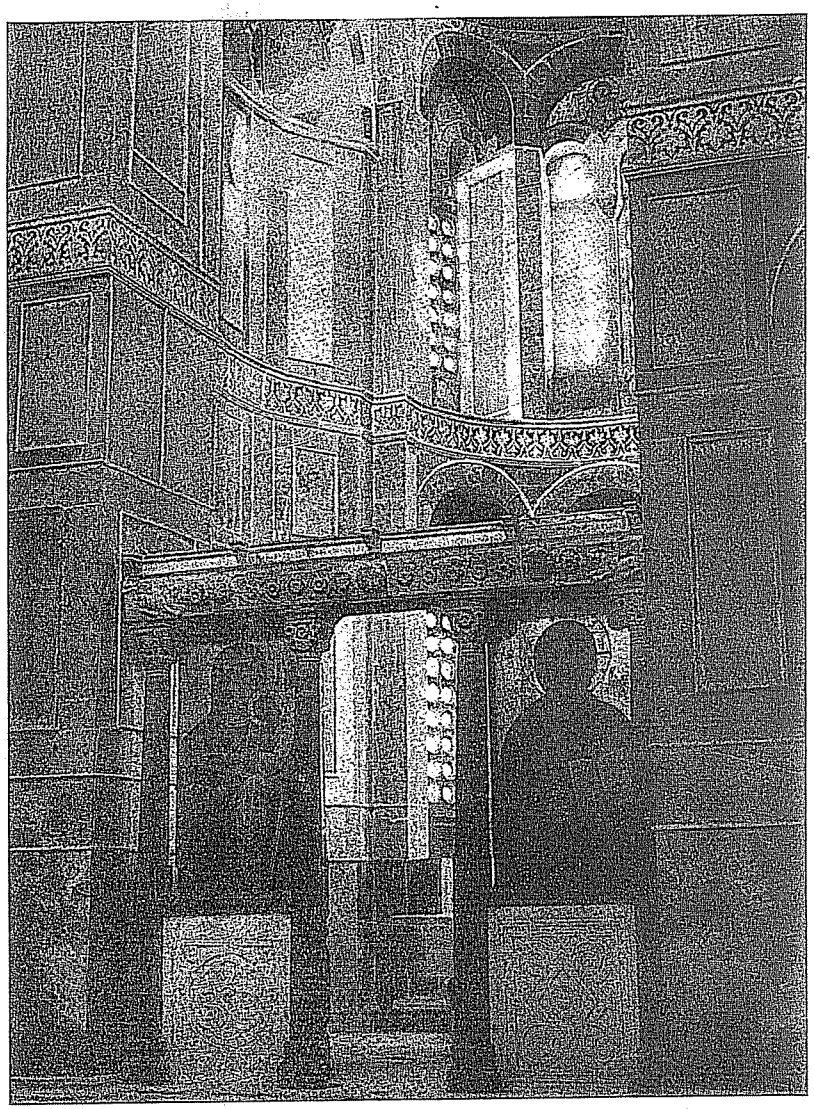
Hosios Lukas, Katholikon, *c.* 1020. Facing east



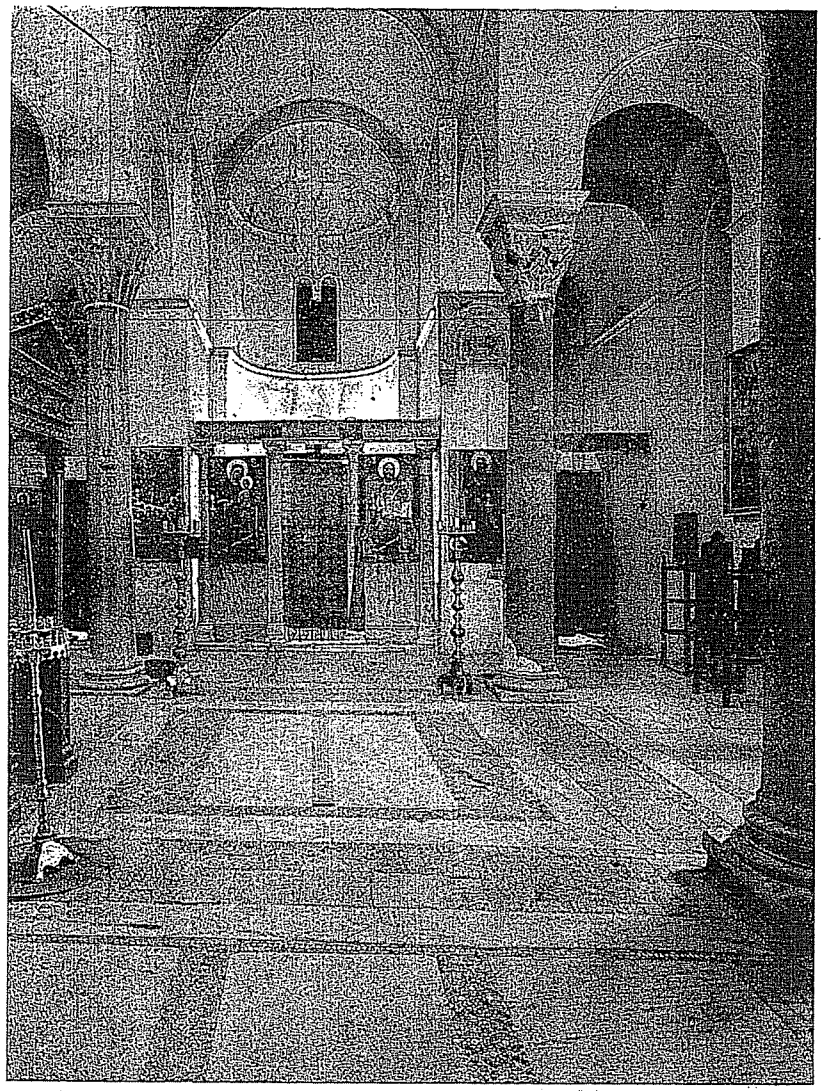
Daphni, church, *c.* 1080. Facing west



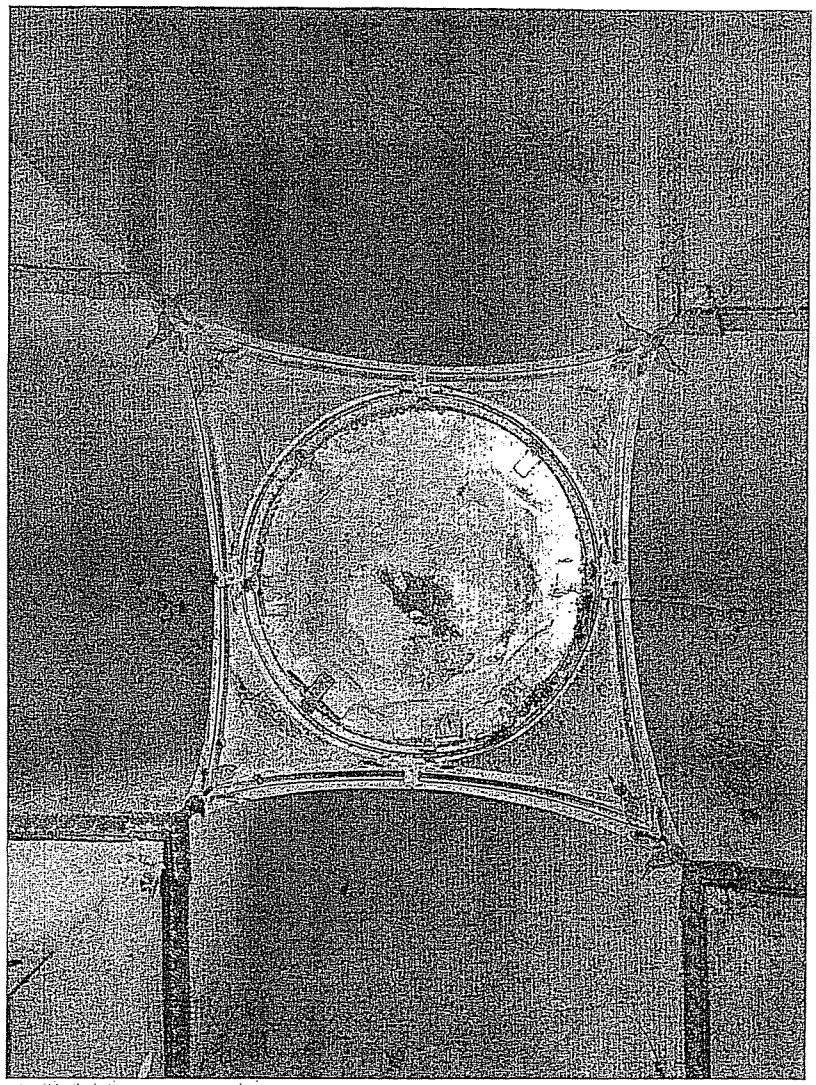
(A) Hosios Lukas, Katholikon, *c.* 1020. Facing north-east



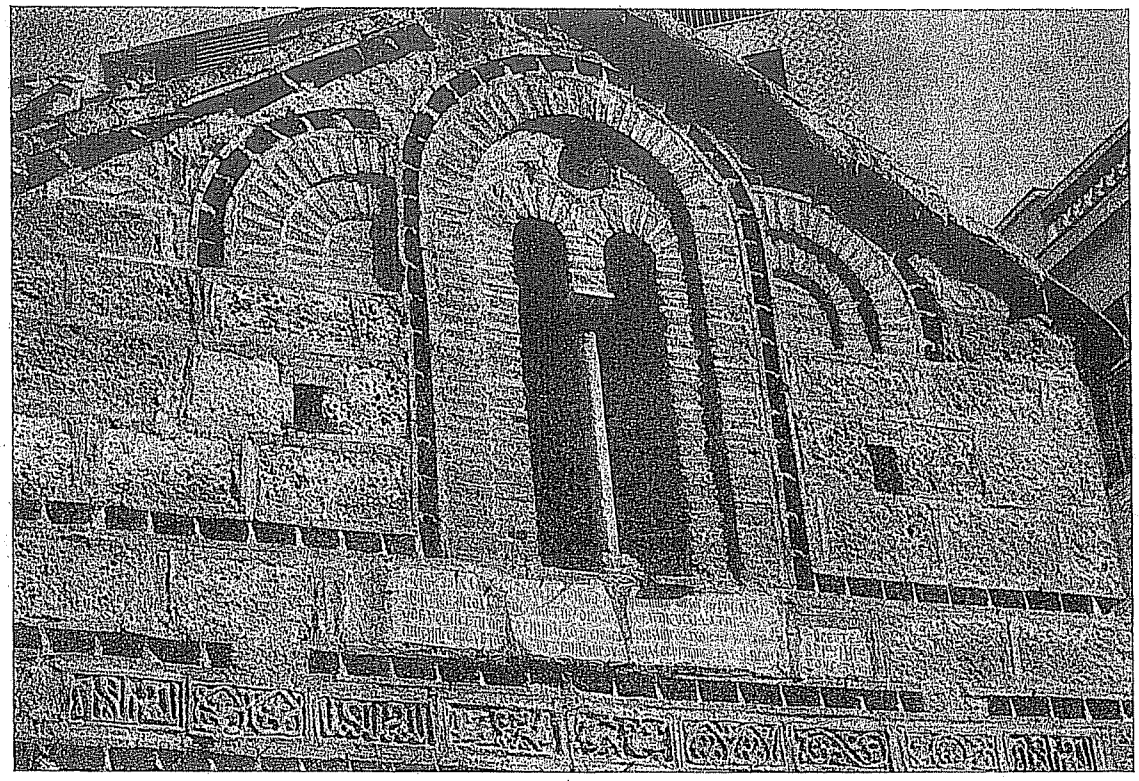
(B) Hosios Lukas, Katholikon, *c.* 1020. Apse and templon



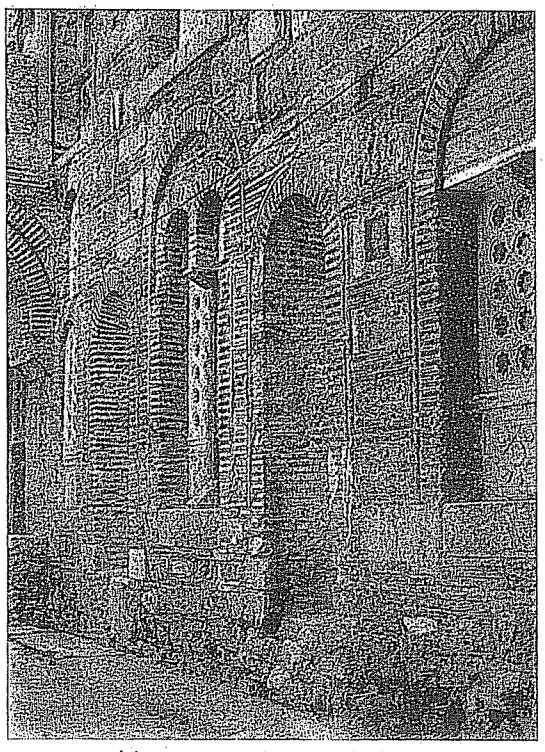
(A) Hosios Lukas, Theotokos, *c.* 1040



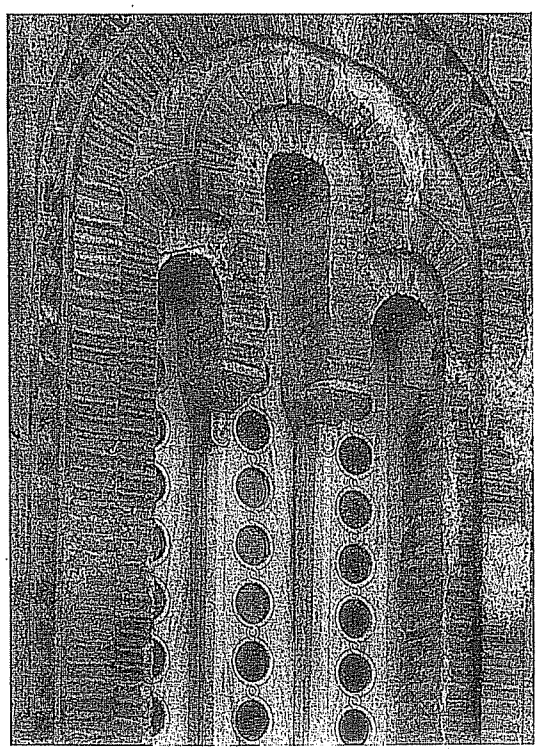
(B) Hosiös Lukas, Theotokos, *c.* 1040. Vaults



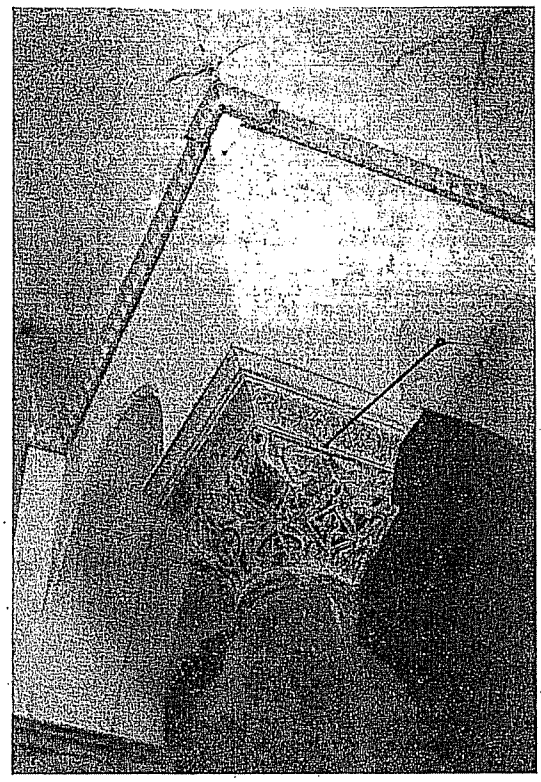
(A) Athens, H. Theodoroi, *c.* 1060–70. West façade, *cloisonné*



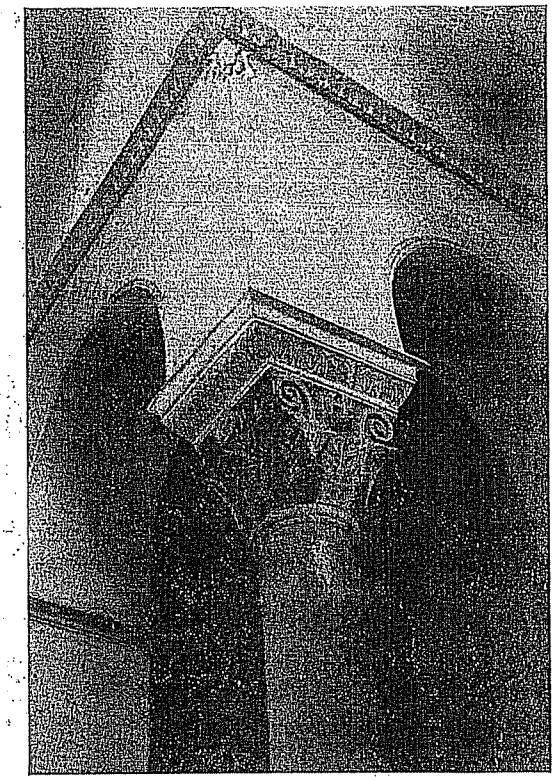
(B) Hosios Lukas, Katholikon, *c.* 1020. North flank, *cloisonné* and brickwork



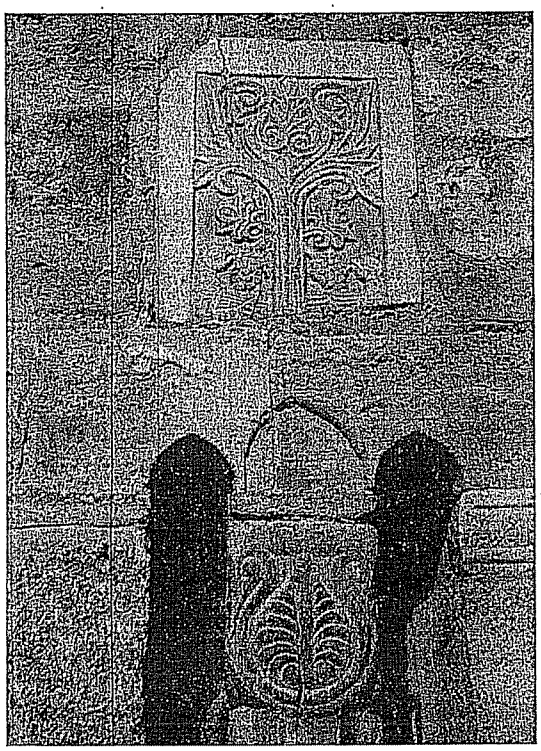
(C) Daphni, church, *c.* 1080. Window



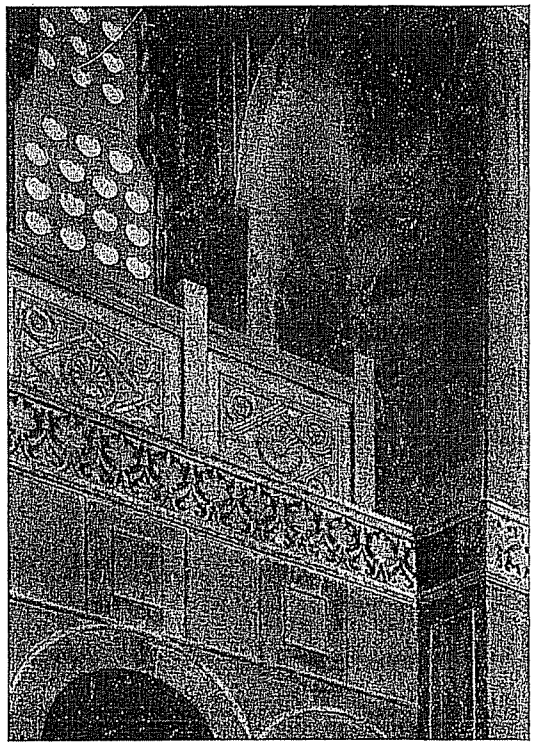
(A) Hosios Lukas, Theotokos, *c.* 1040. Capital



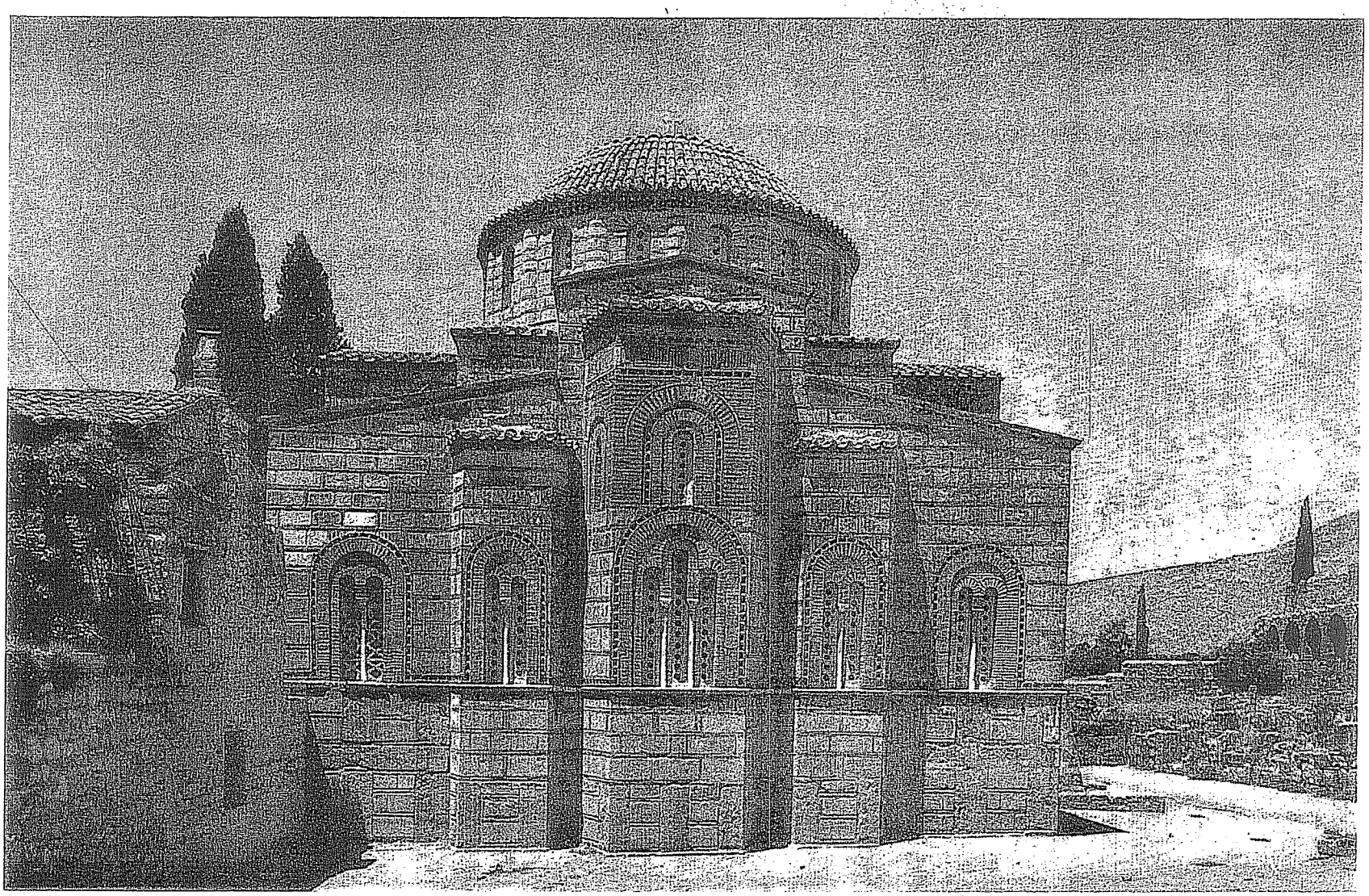
(B) Hosios Lukas, Theotokos, *c.* 1040. Capital



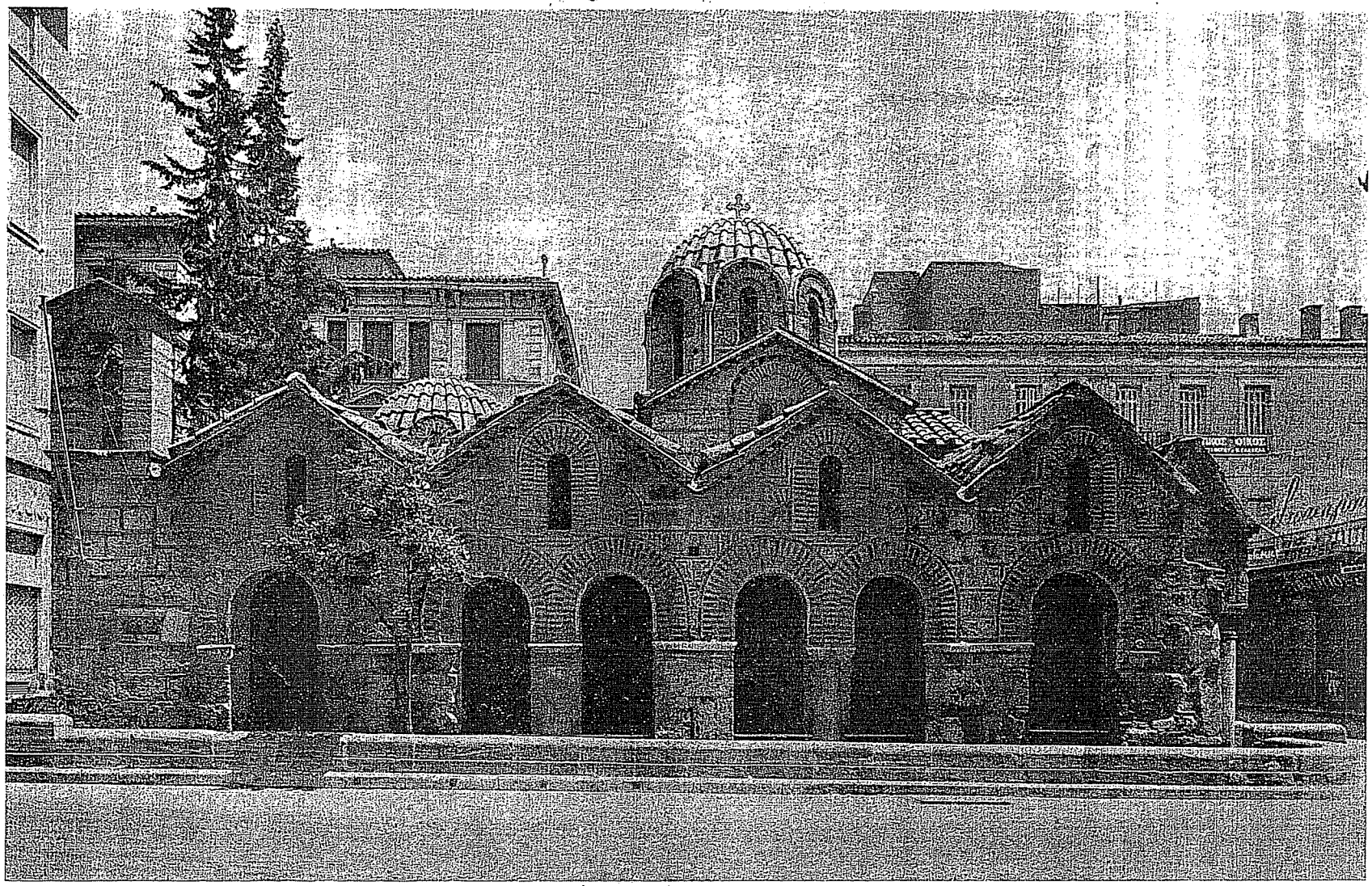
(C) Athens, Kapnikarea, *c.* 1060–70. Capital and impost block



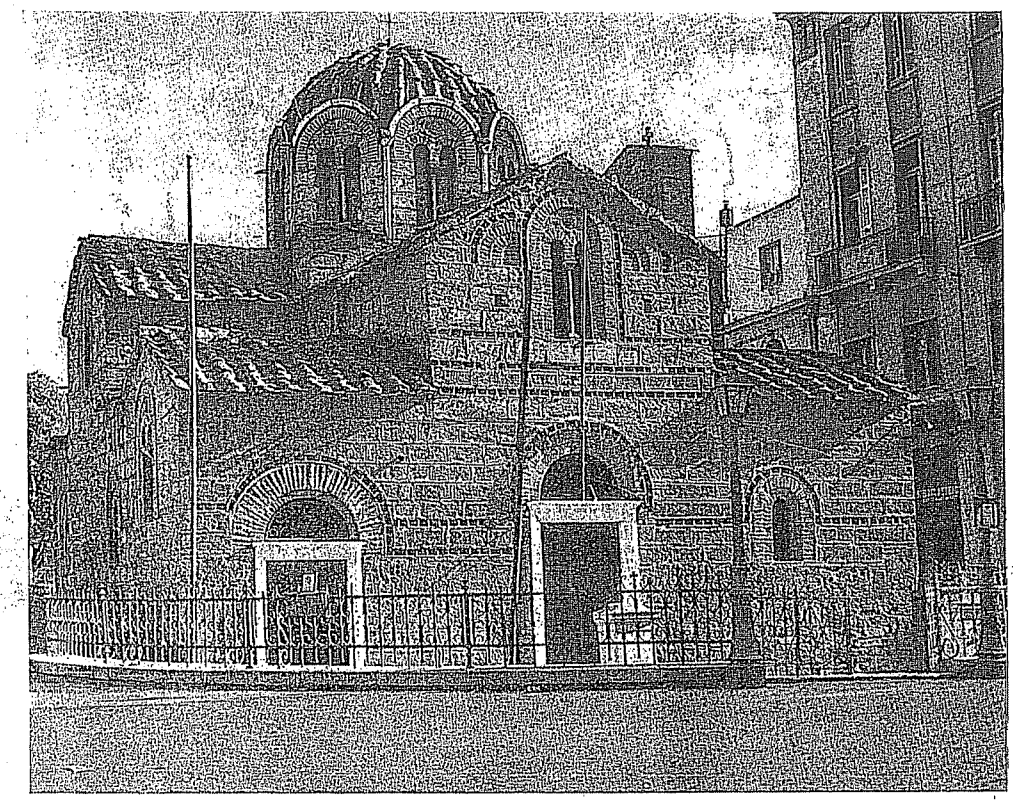
(D) Hosios Lukas, Katholikon, *c.* 1020. Detail of decoration



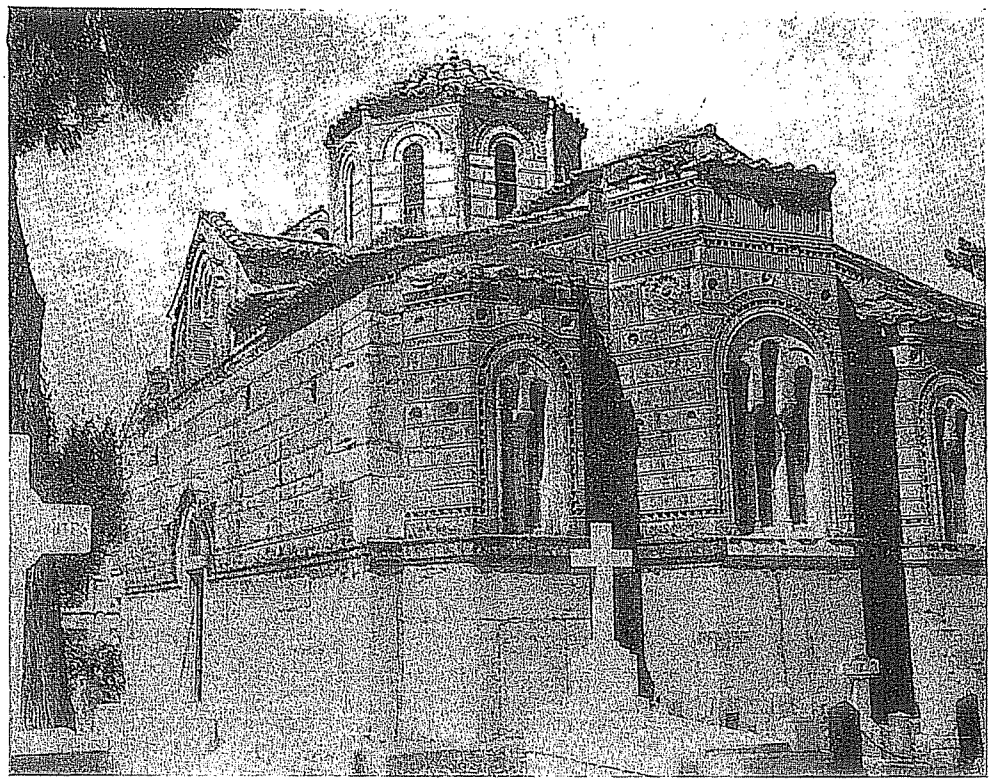
Daphni, church, *c.* 1080. Apses



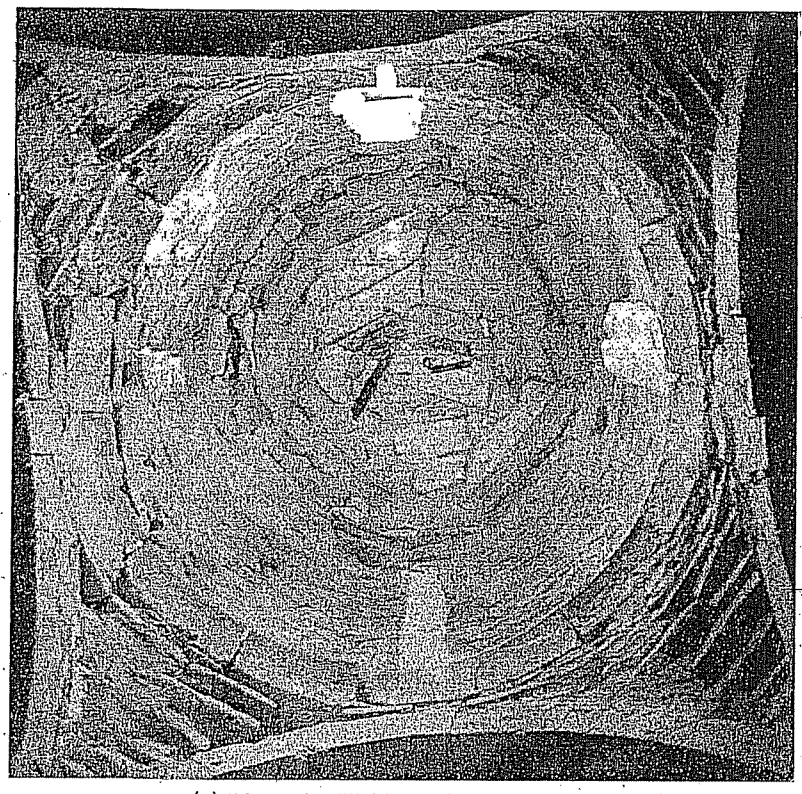
Athens, Kapnikarea, *c.* 1060–70. From the west



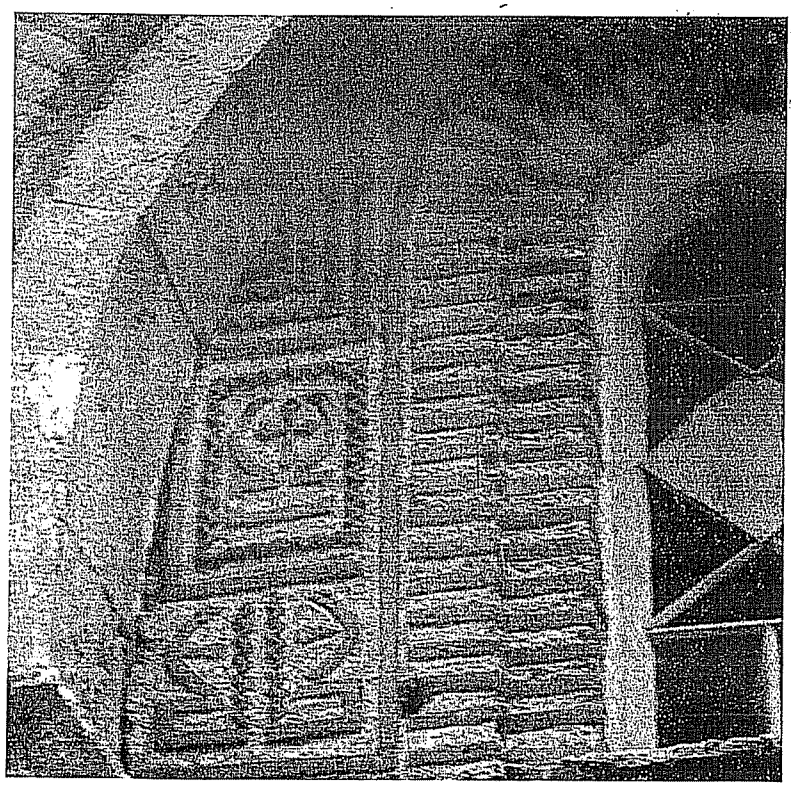
(A) Athens, H. Theodoroi, *c.* 1060–70. From the west



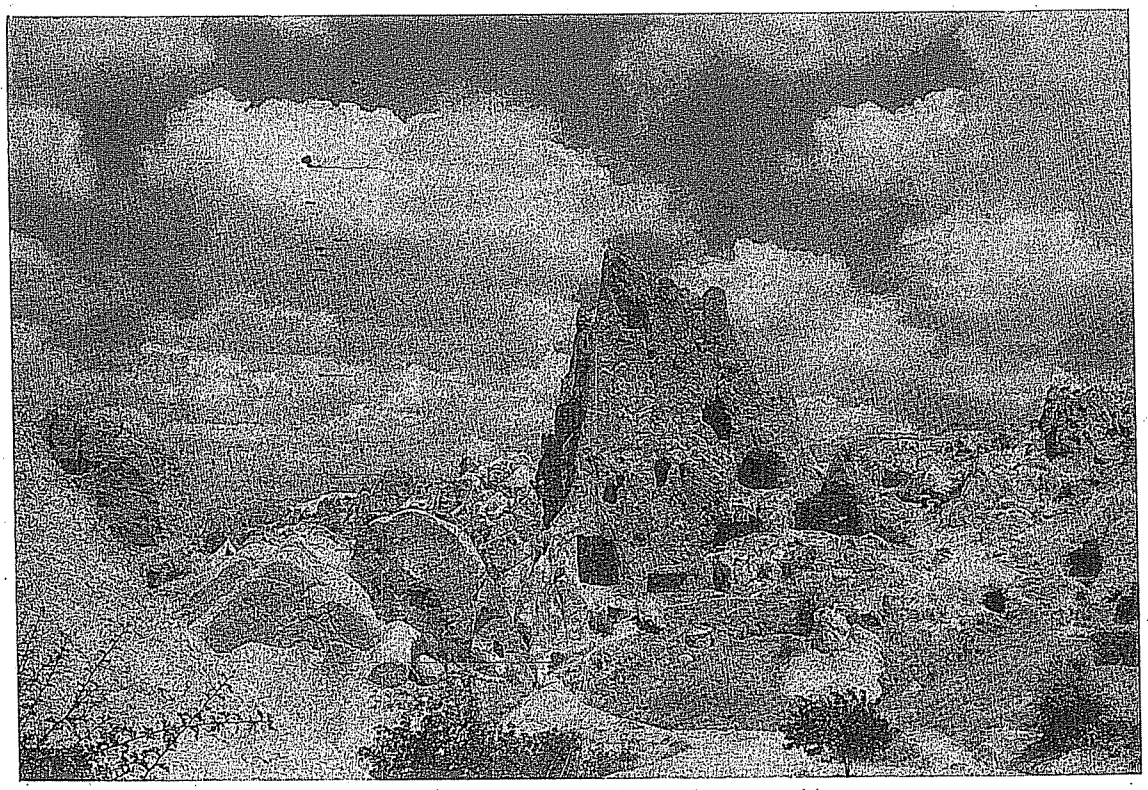
(B) Merbaka, church, mid twelfth century(?)



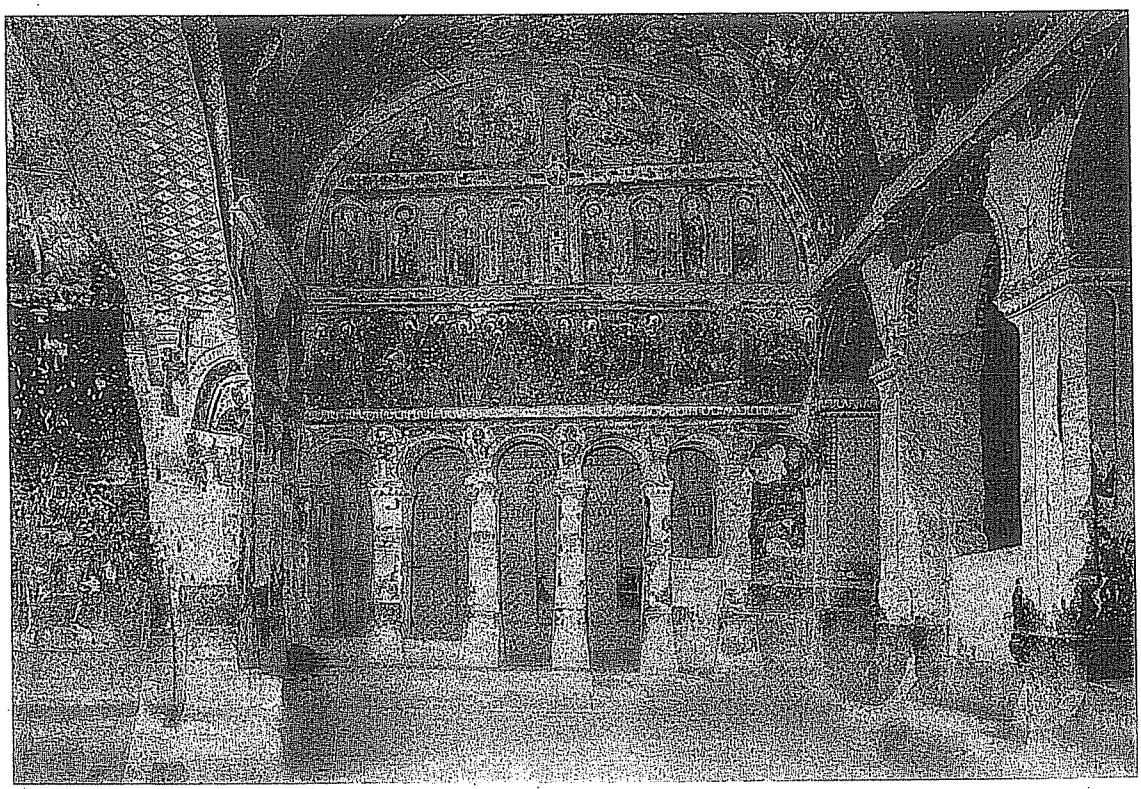
(A) Ligourio, H. Yoannis, *c.* 1080. Dome



(B) H. Moni, near Nauplion, church, 1149. Detail of south arm



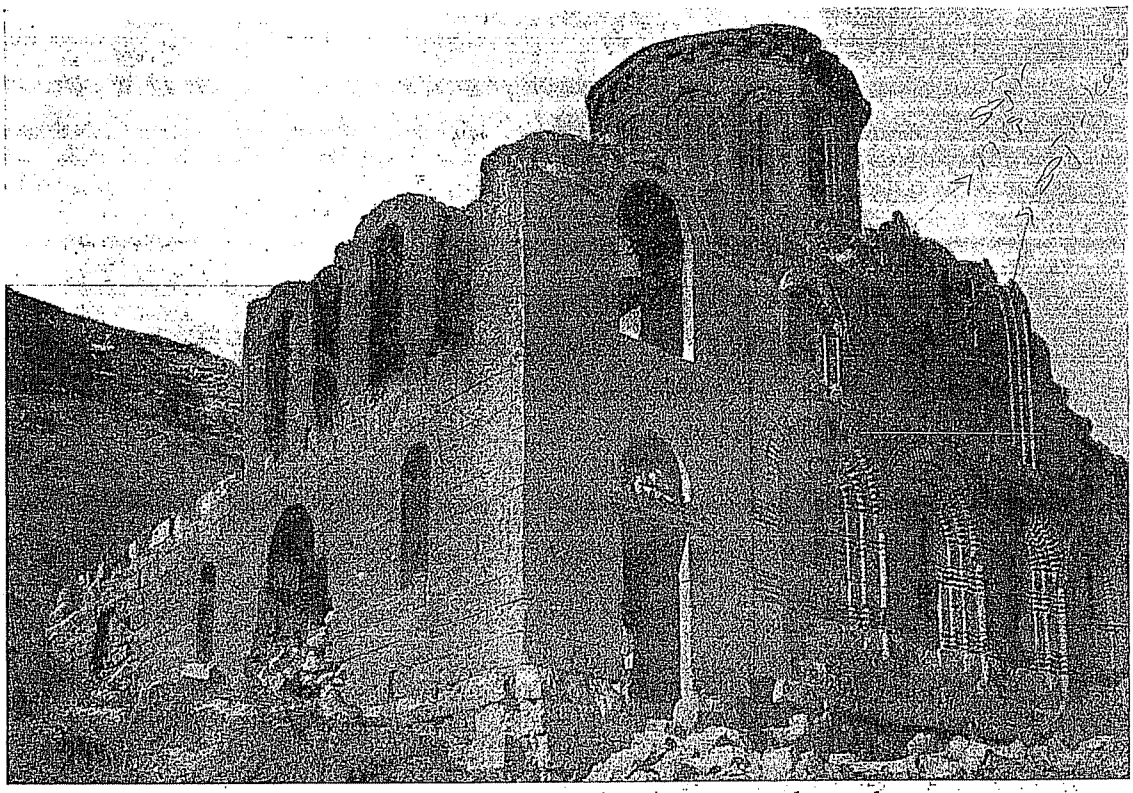
(A) Göreme, rock chapels, tenth century(?)



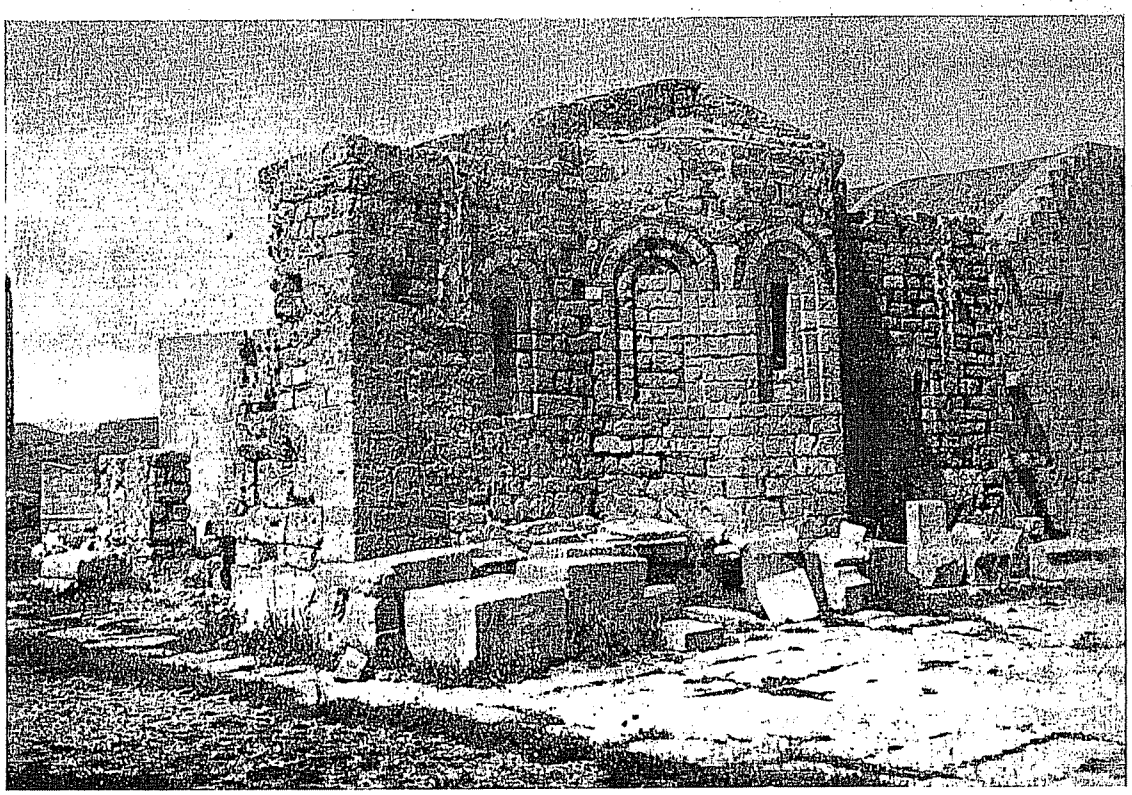
(B) Göreme, Toqualé Kilise, tenth–eleventh centuries

Göreme, Elmaly Kilise, tenth–twelfth centuries. Apse and domes

Kastoria, Kubidilike, eleventh century (first half)

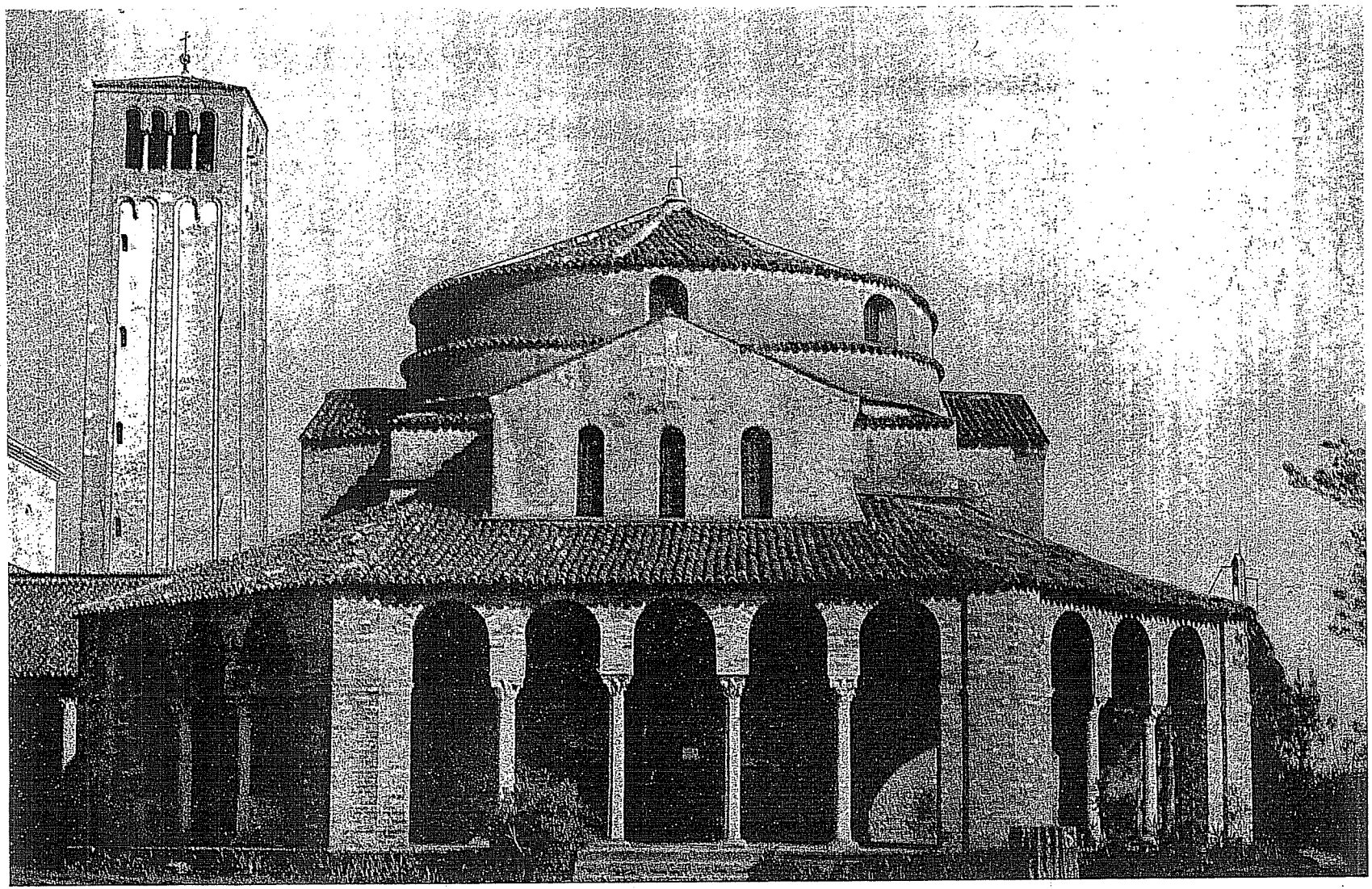


(A) Çanlikilise, Hassan Dagh, eleventh century. From the south-west

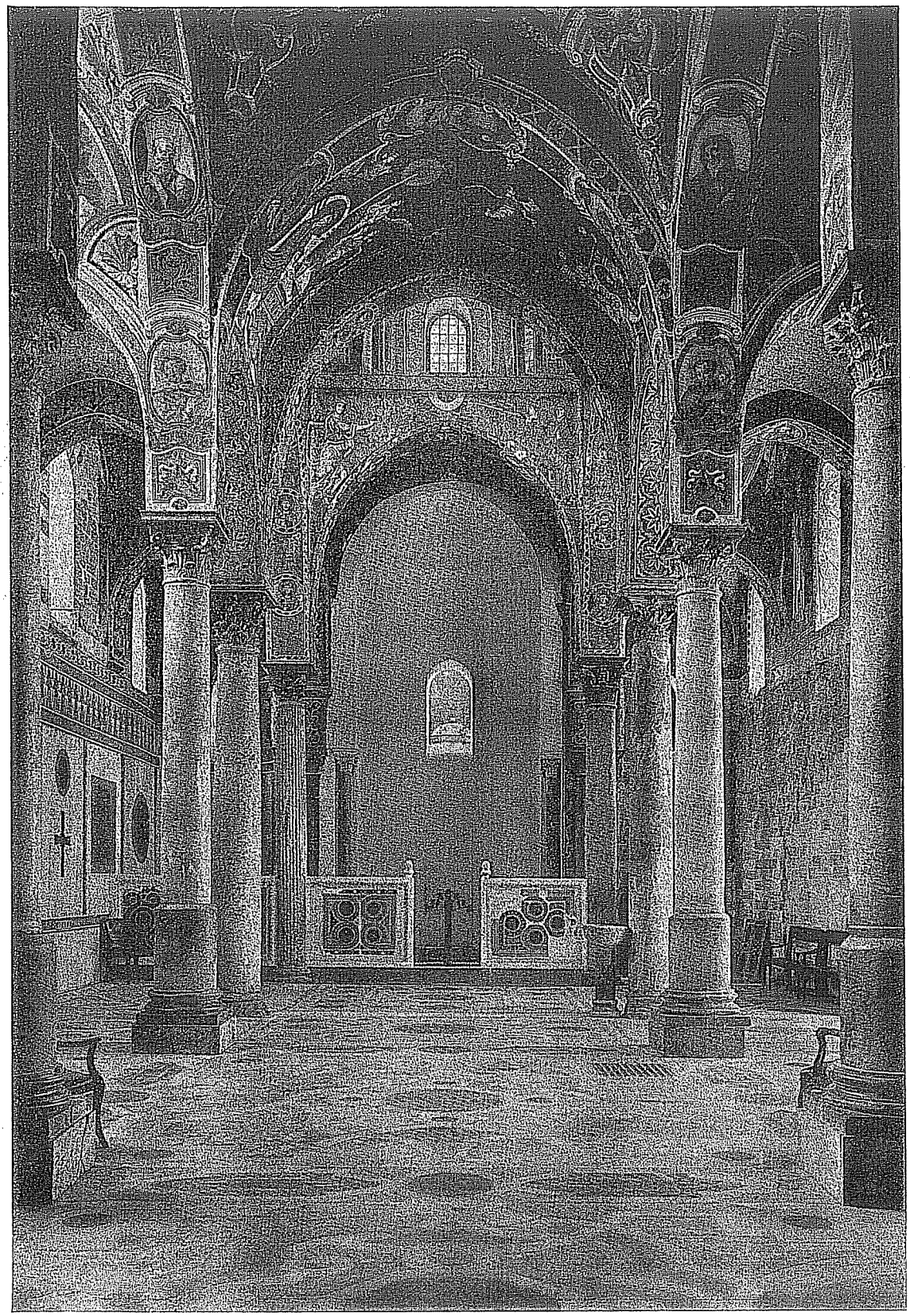


(B) Lindos, Rhodes, H. Yoannis, *c.* 1100. From the south-east

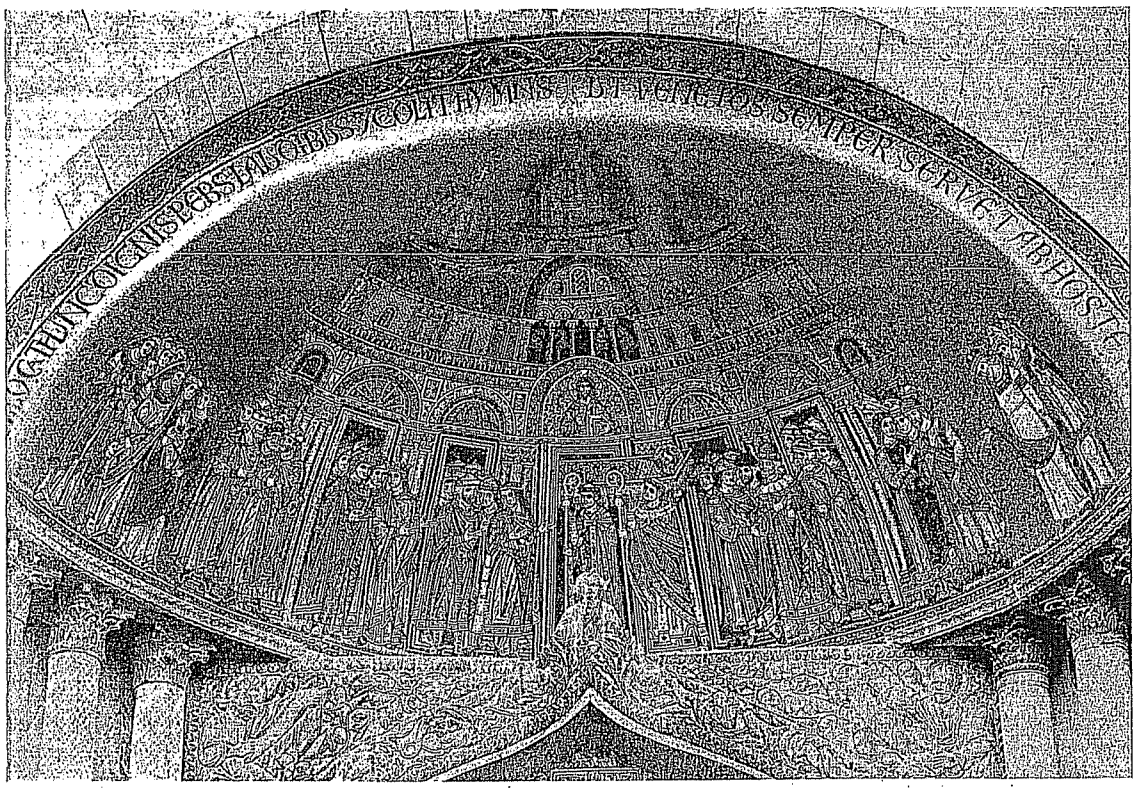
Stilo, Cattolica, eleventh century(?)



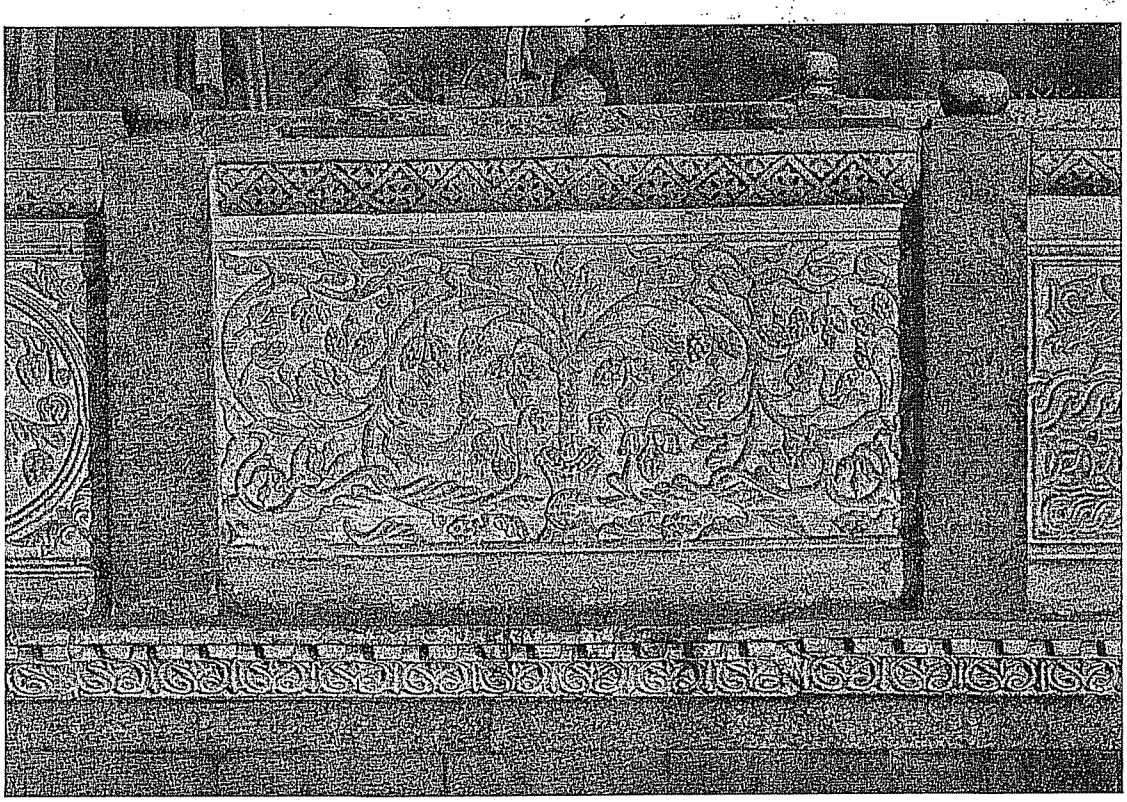
Torcello, S. Fosca, *c.* 1000. From the west



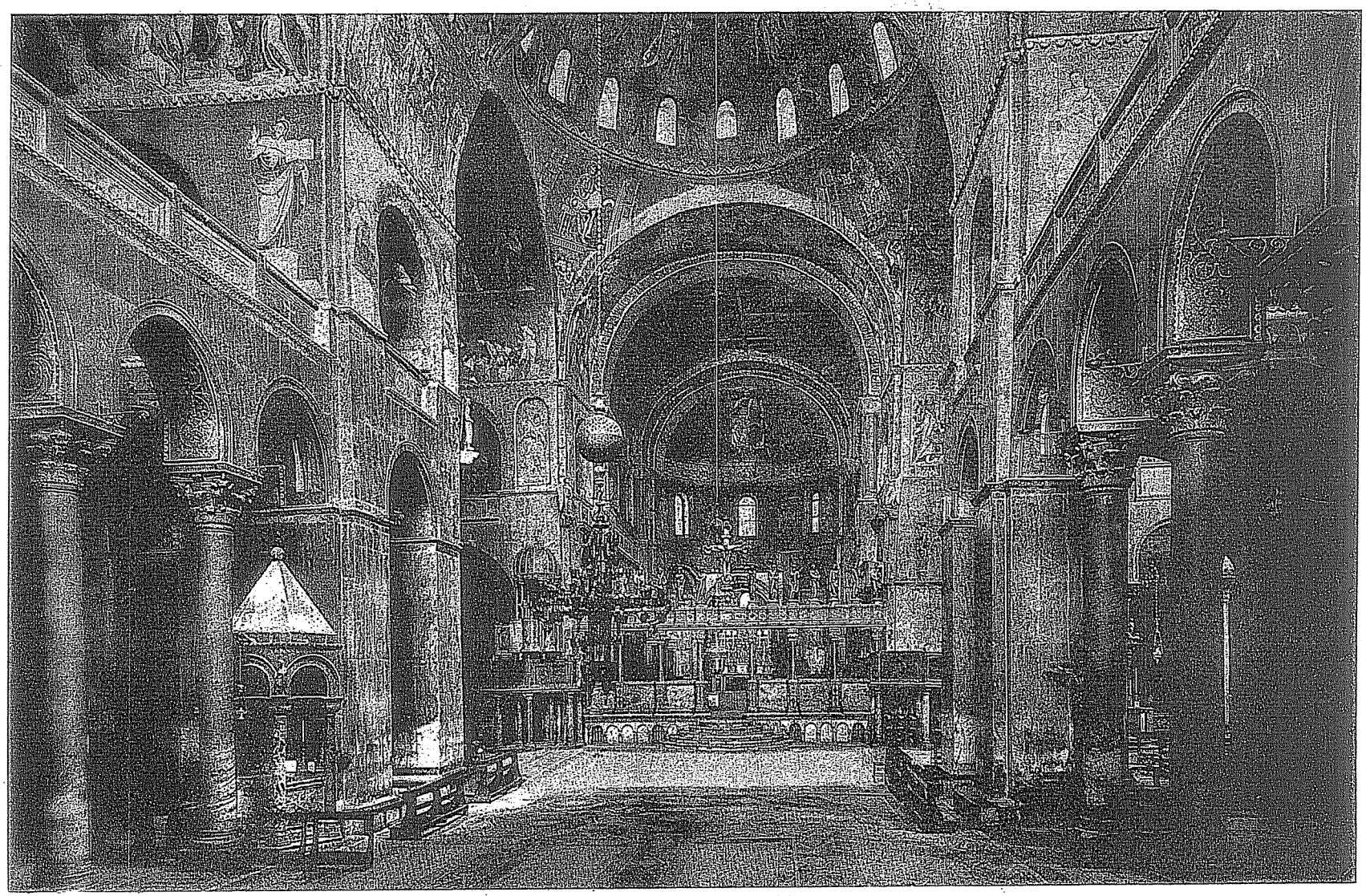
Palermo, Martorana, dedicated 1143. Facing east



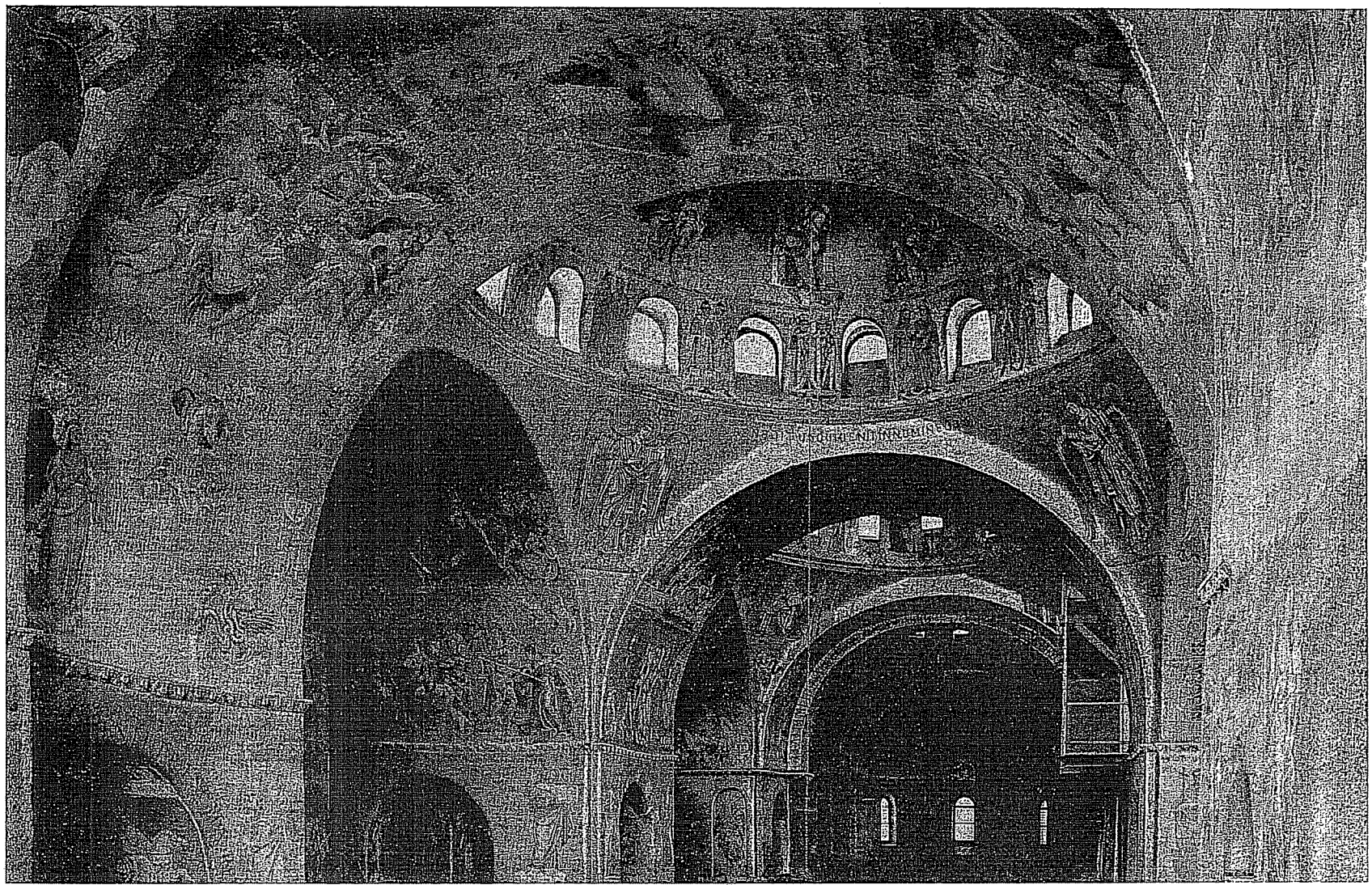
(A) Venice, S. Marco, begun 1063(?). Mosaic on the Porta di S. Alipio, showing church as in *c.* 1200



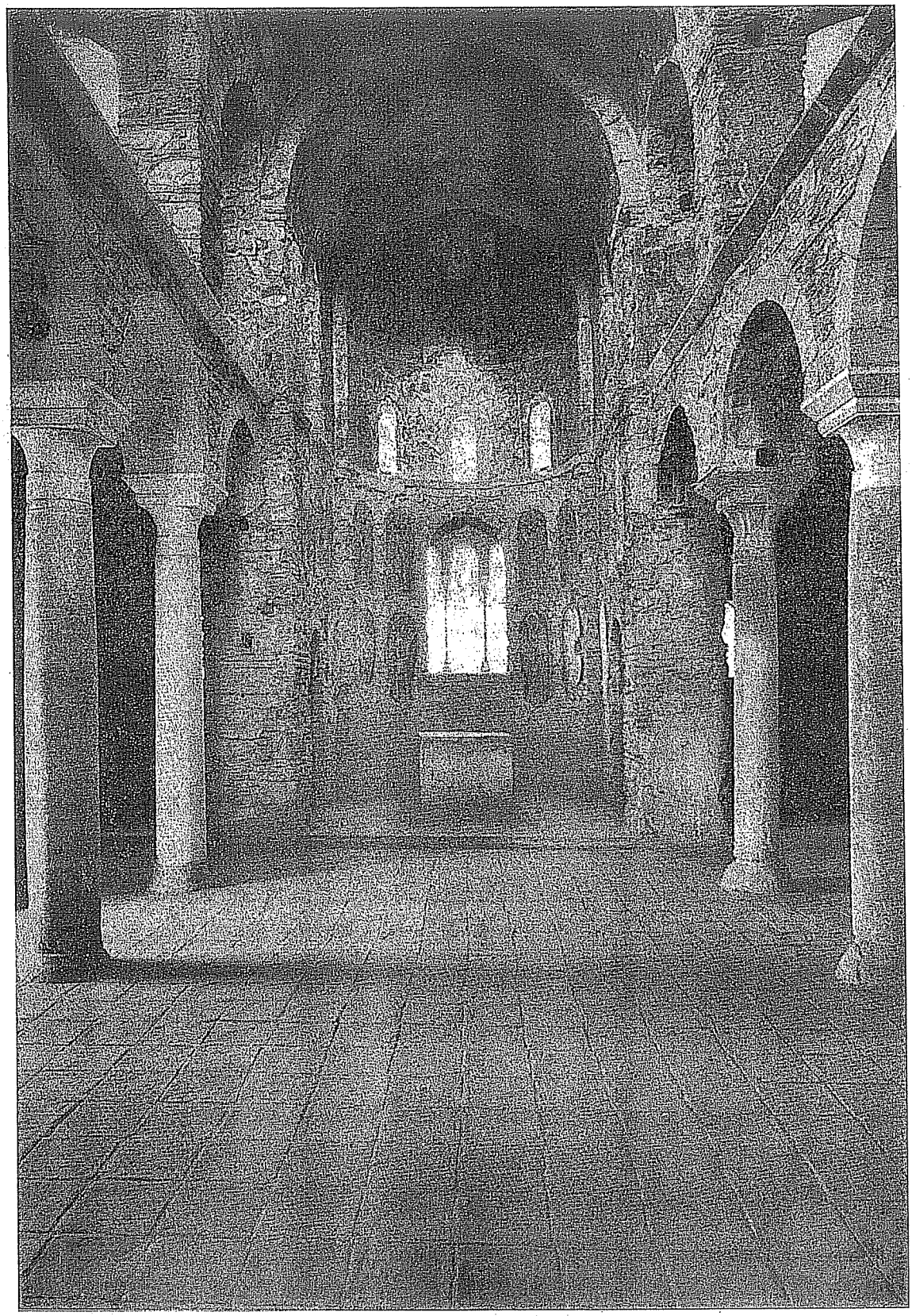
(B) Venice, S. Marco, begun 1063(?). Decorative details of gallery



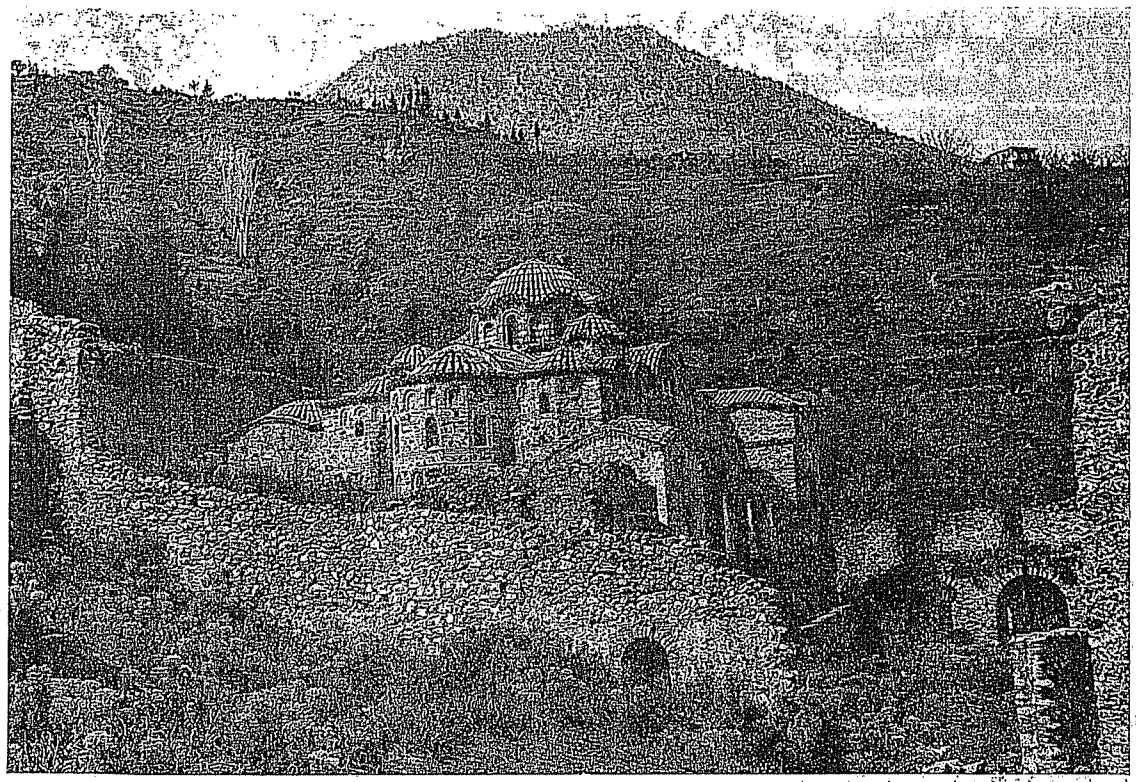
Venice, S. Marco, begun 1063(?). Nave



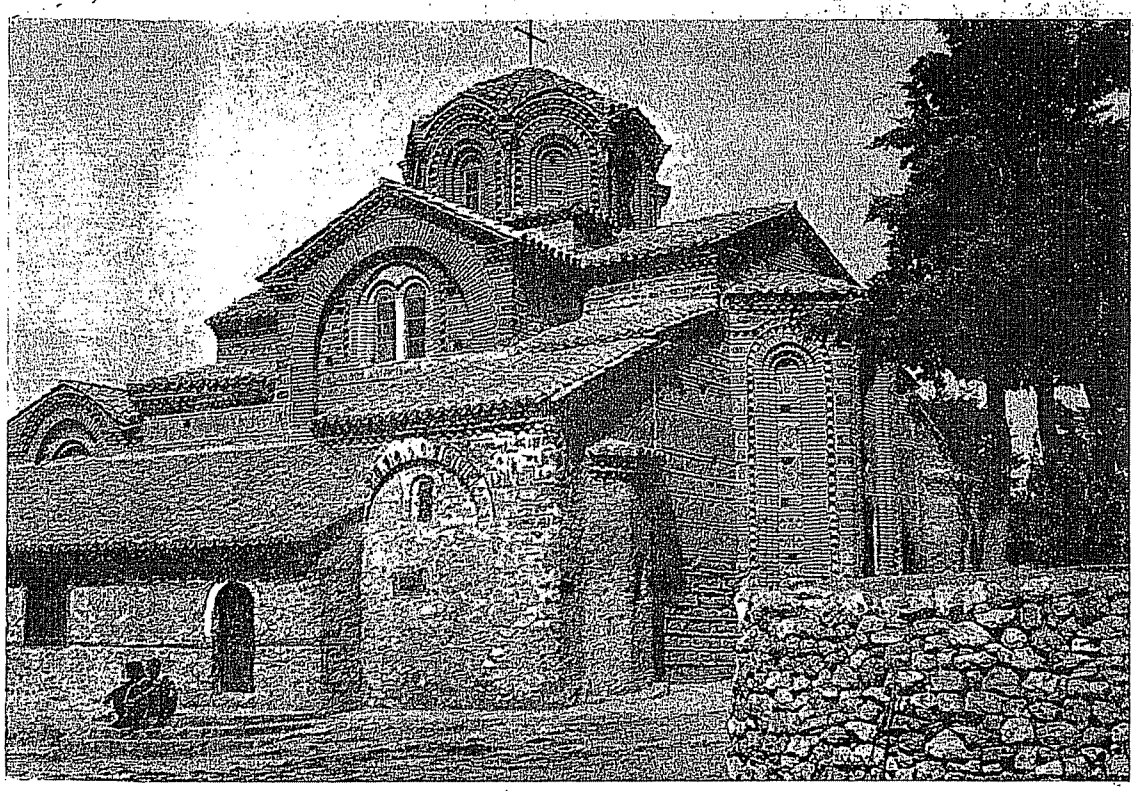
Venice, S. Marco, begun 1063(?). Cupolas



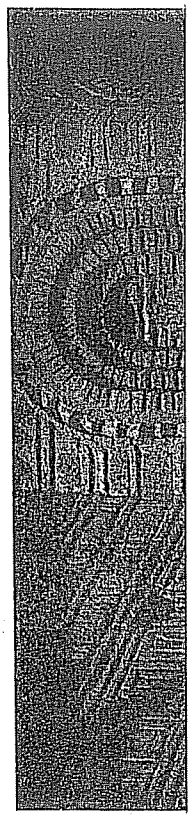
Mistra, Brontocheion, *c.* 1300. Nave facing east

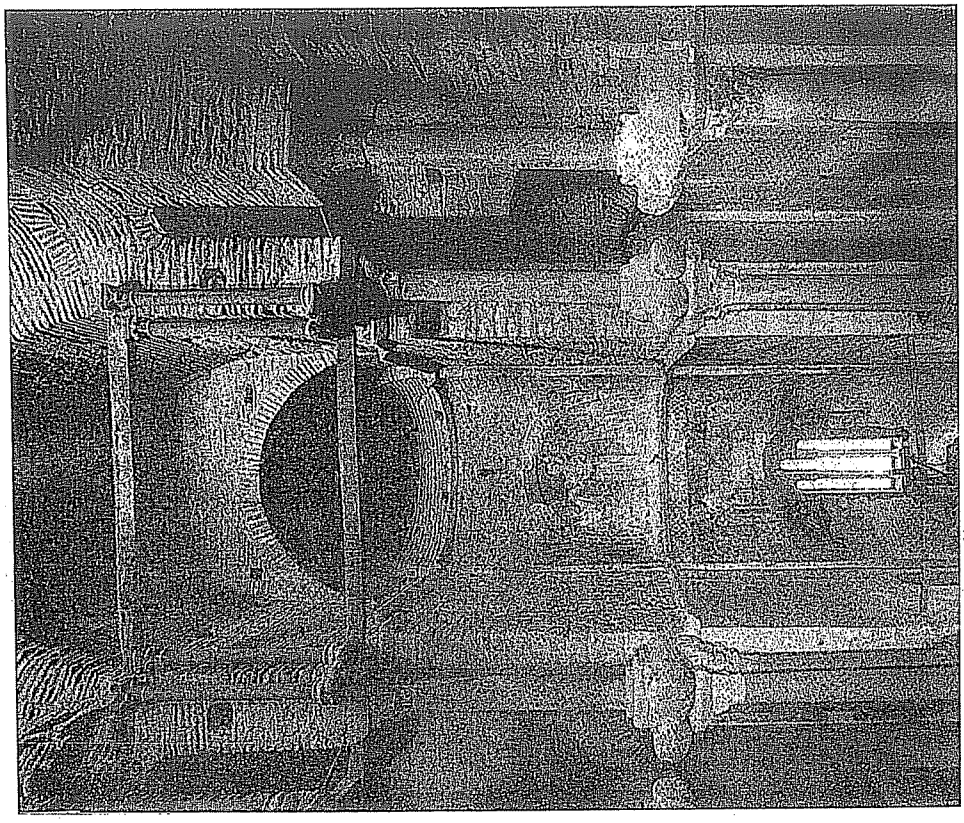


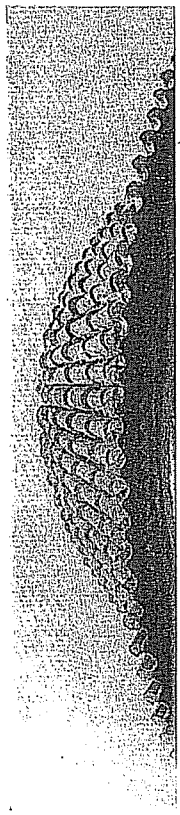
(A) Mistra, Brontocheion, *c.* 1300. From the east.

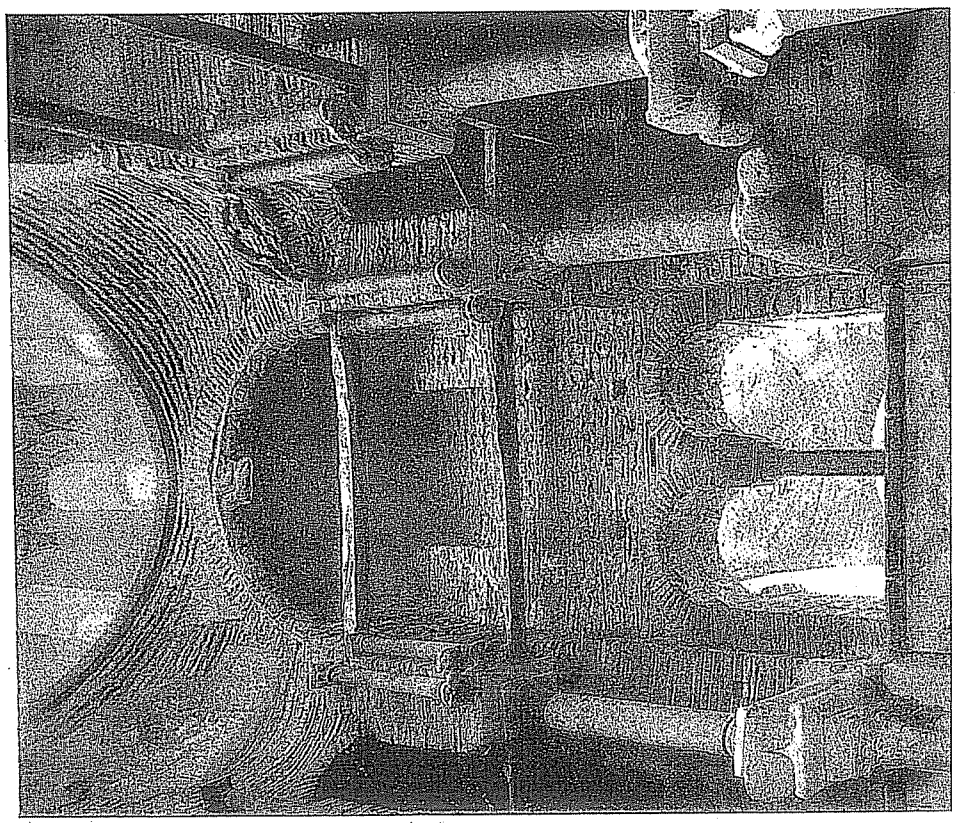


(B) Ohrid, Sv. Kliment, 1294–5. From the south-east

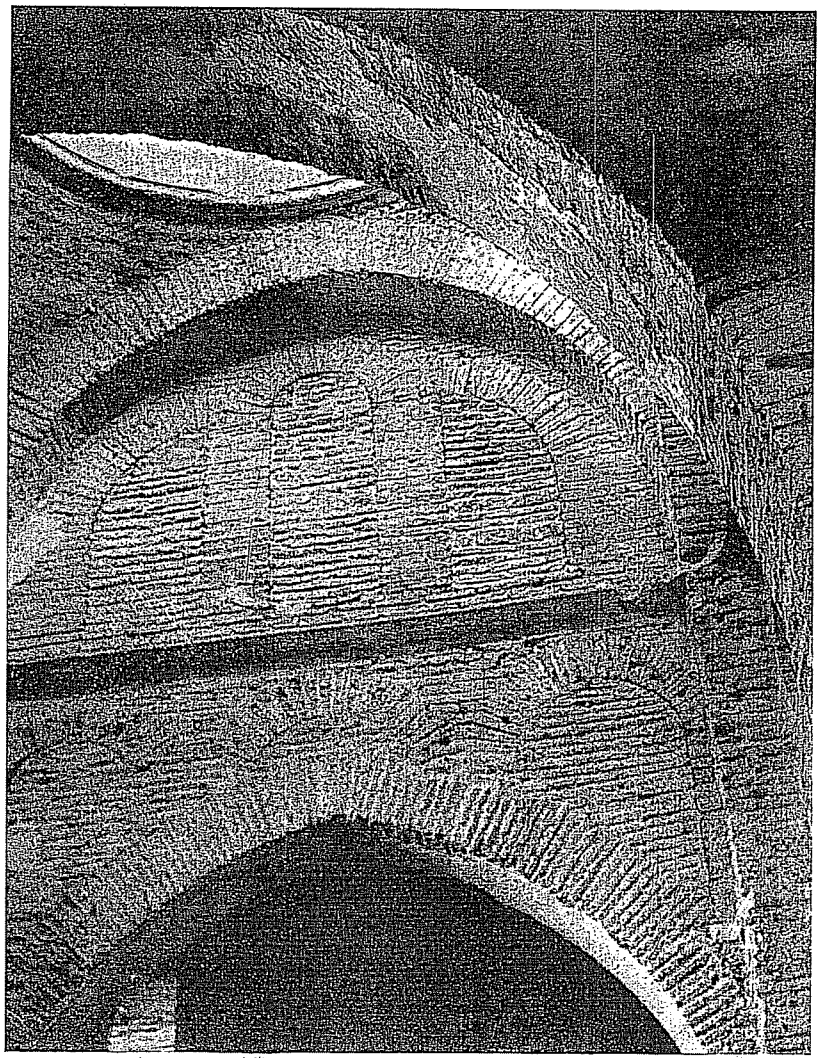




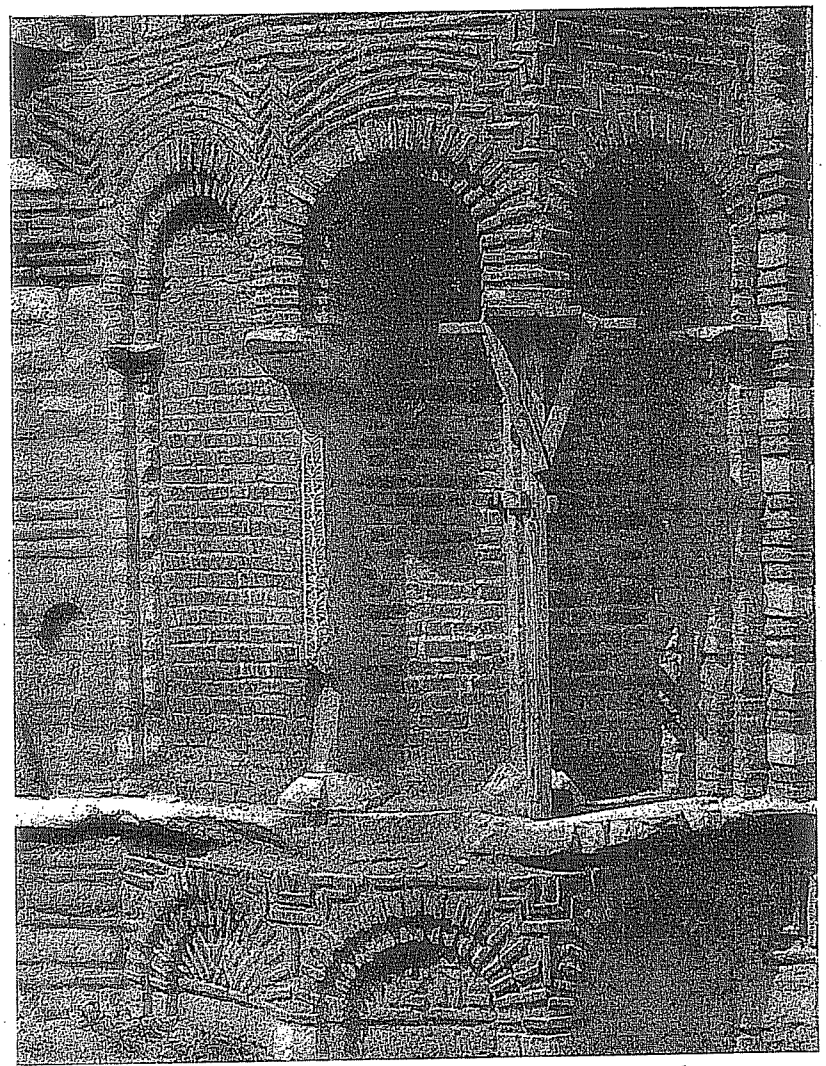




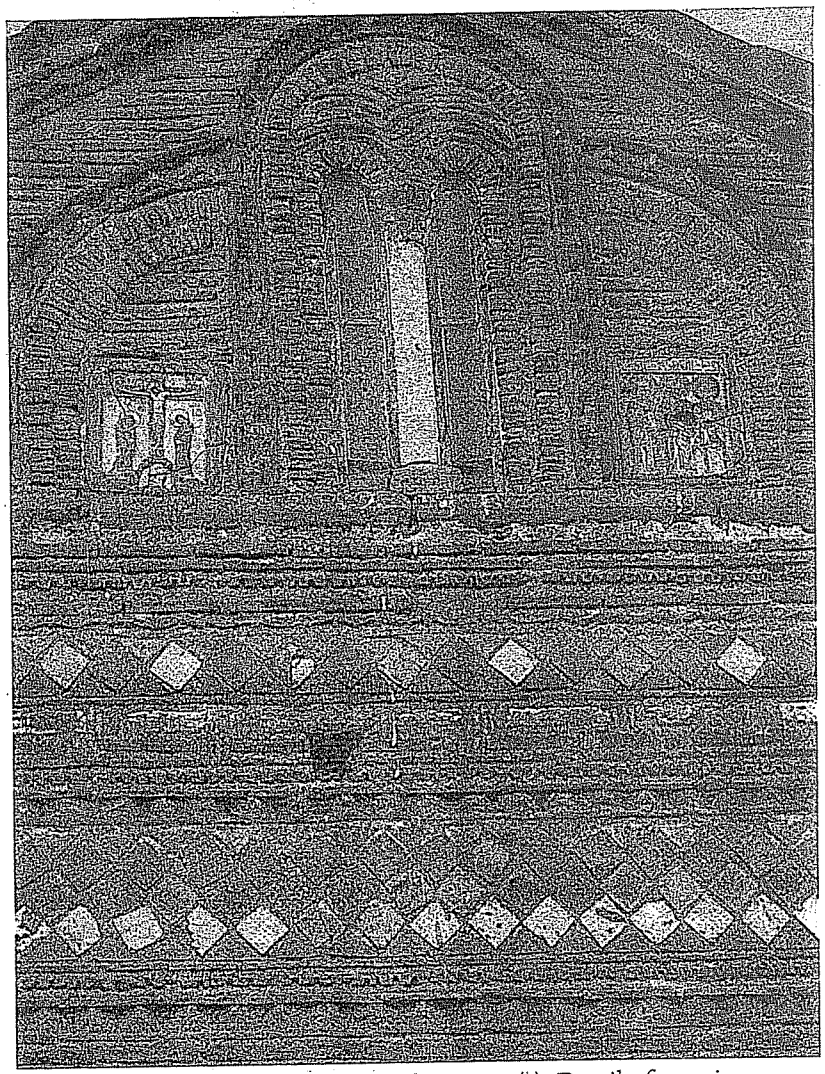
(A) Constantinople, Fetiyeh Čami, shortly after 1315.
Window of main apse



(B) Constantinople, Fenari Isa Čami, South Church,
founded 1282/1304. South wall of nave



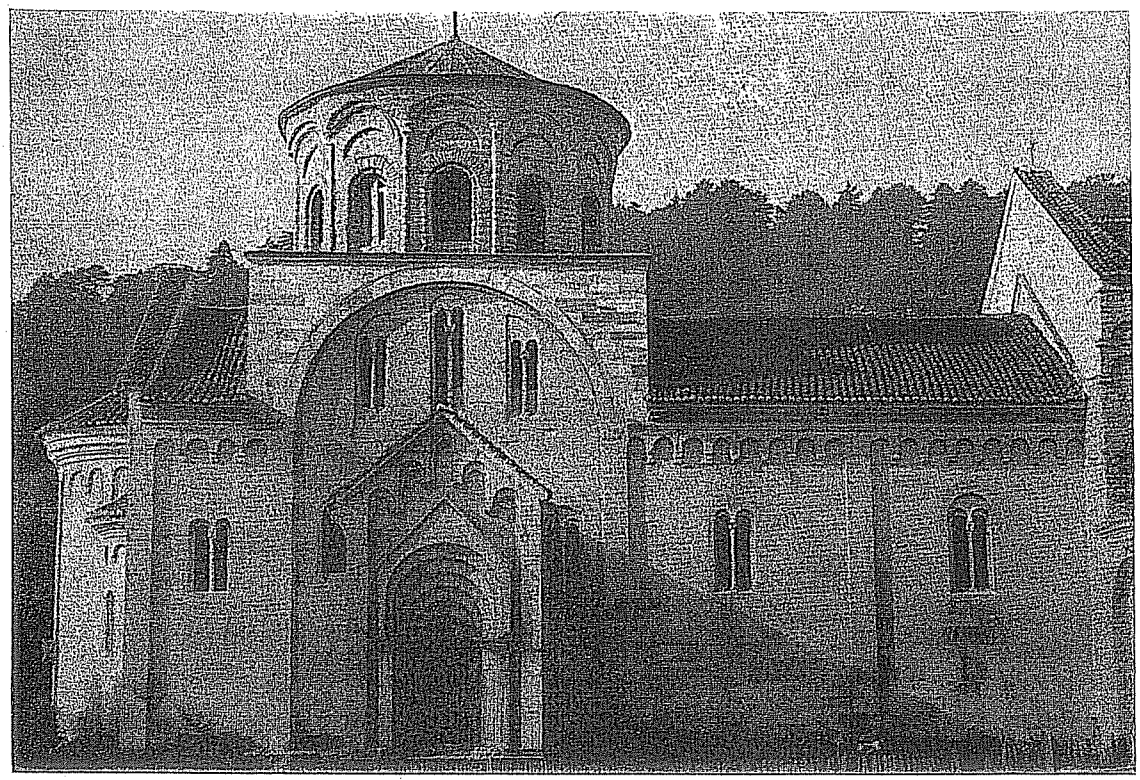
(A) Constantinople, Fenari Isa Čami, South Church, founded 1282/1304. Apse



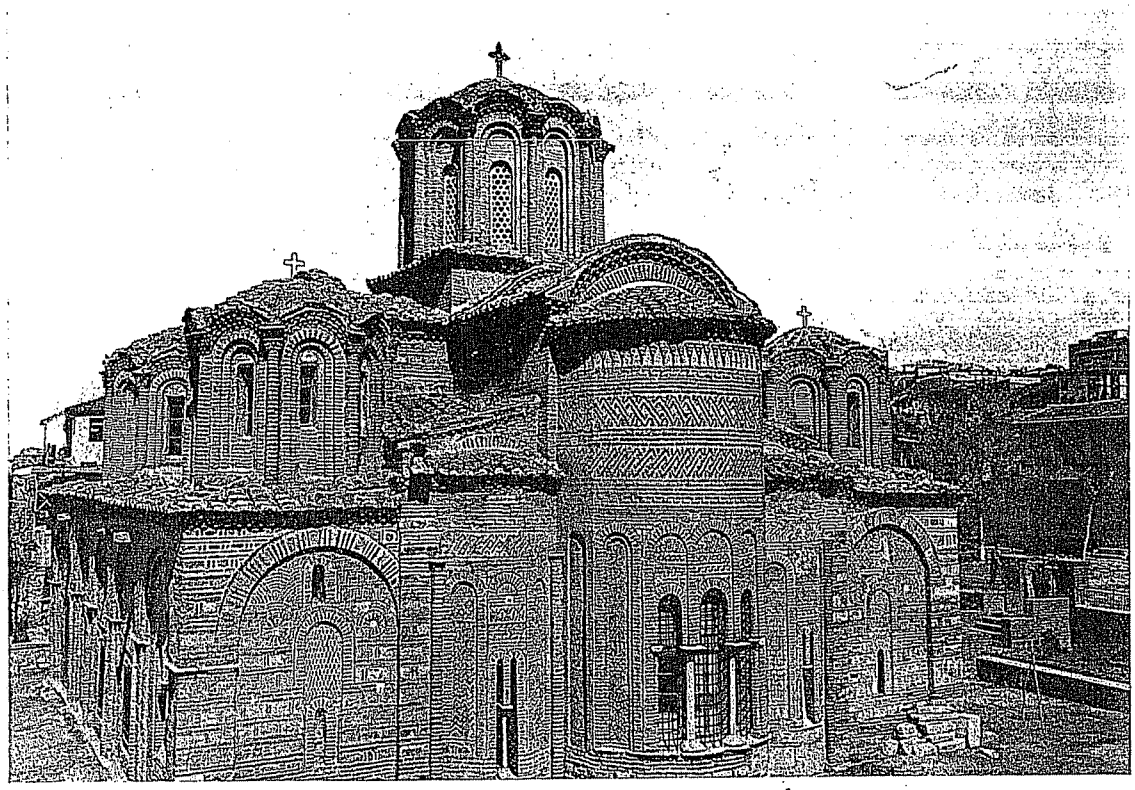
(B) Arta, H. Basilios, thirteenth century(?). Detail of exterior

Trebizond (Trabzon), H. Sophia, before 1260. From the south

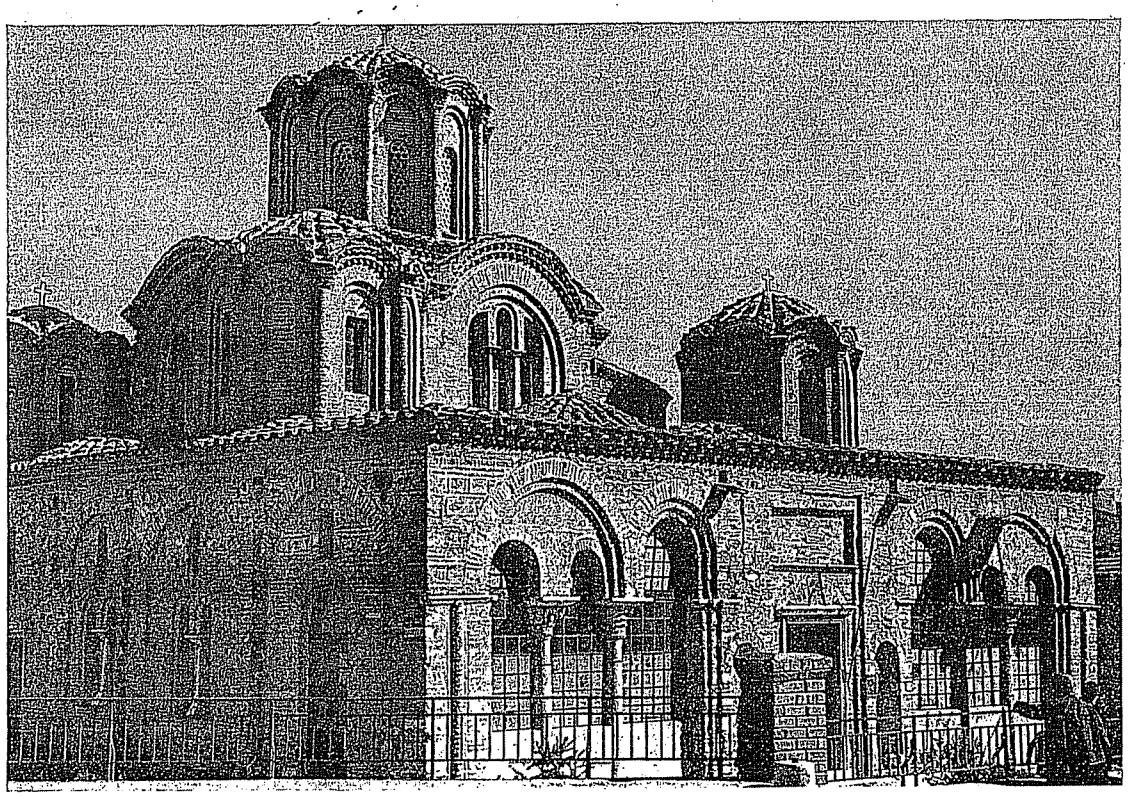
(A) Salonica, H. Katherini, late thirteenth century(?). From the south-east



(B) Studenica, Church of the Virgin, after 1183

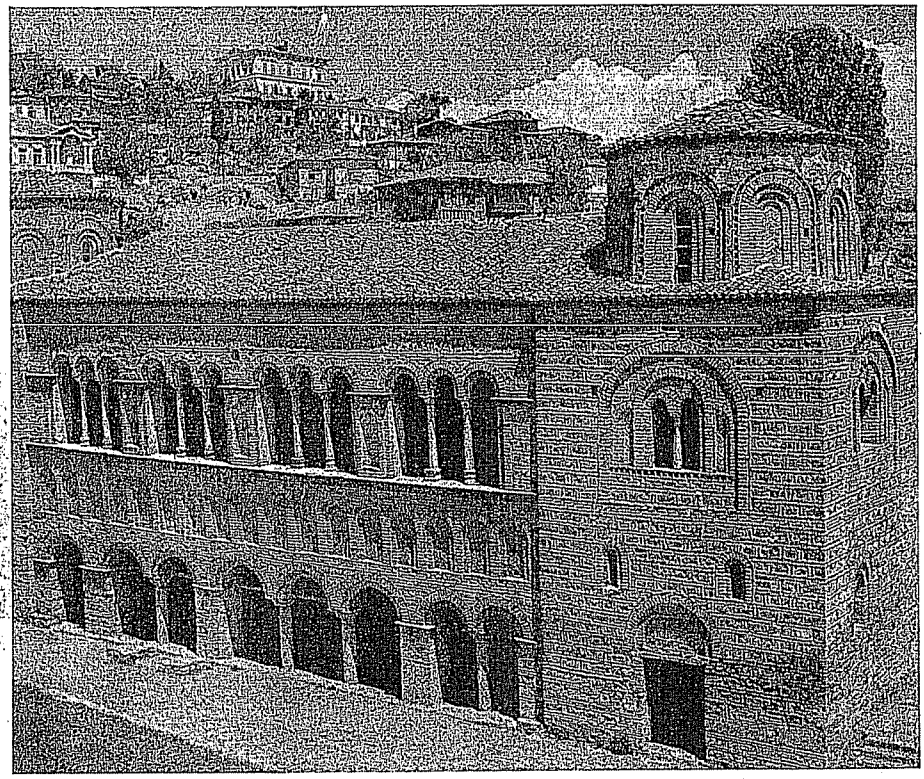


(A) Salonica, Holy Apostles, 1312–15. From the east



(B) Salonica, Holy Apostles, 1312–15. From the north-west

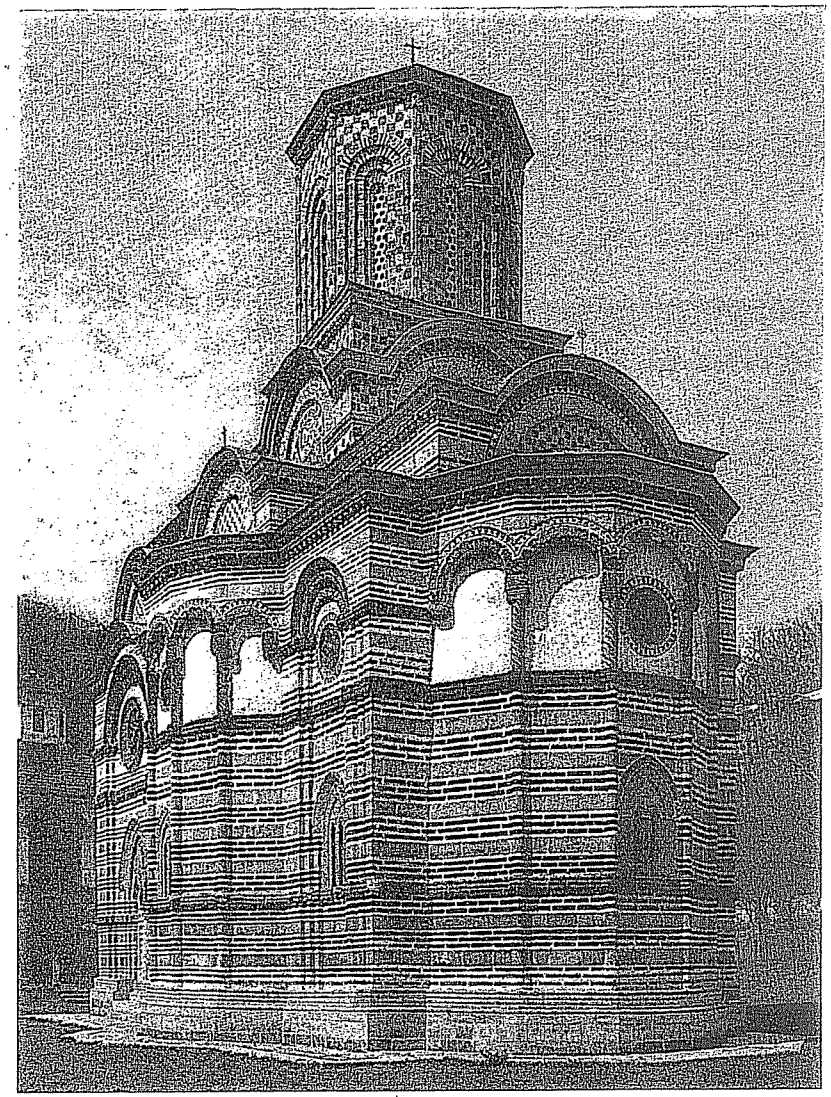
Staro Nagoričane, 1067–71 and 1313. From the west



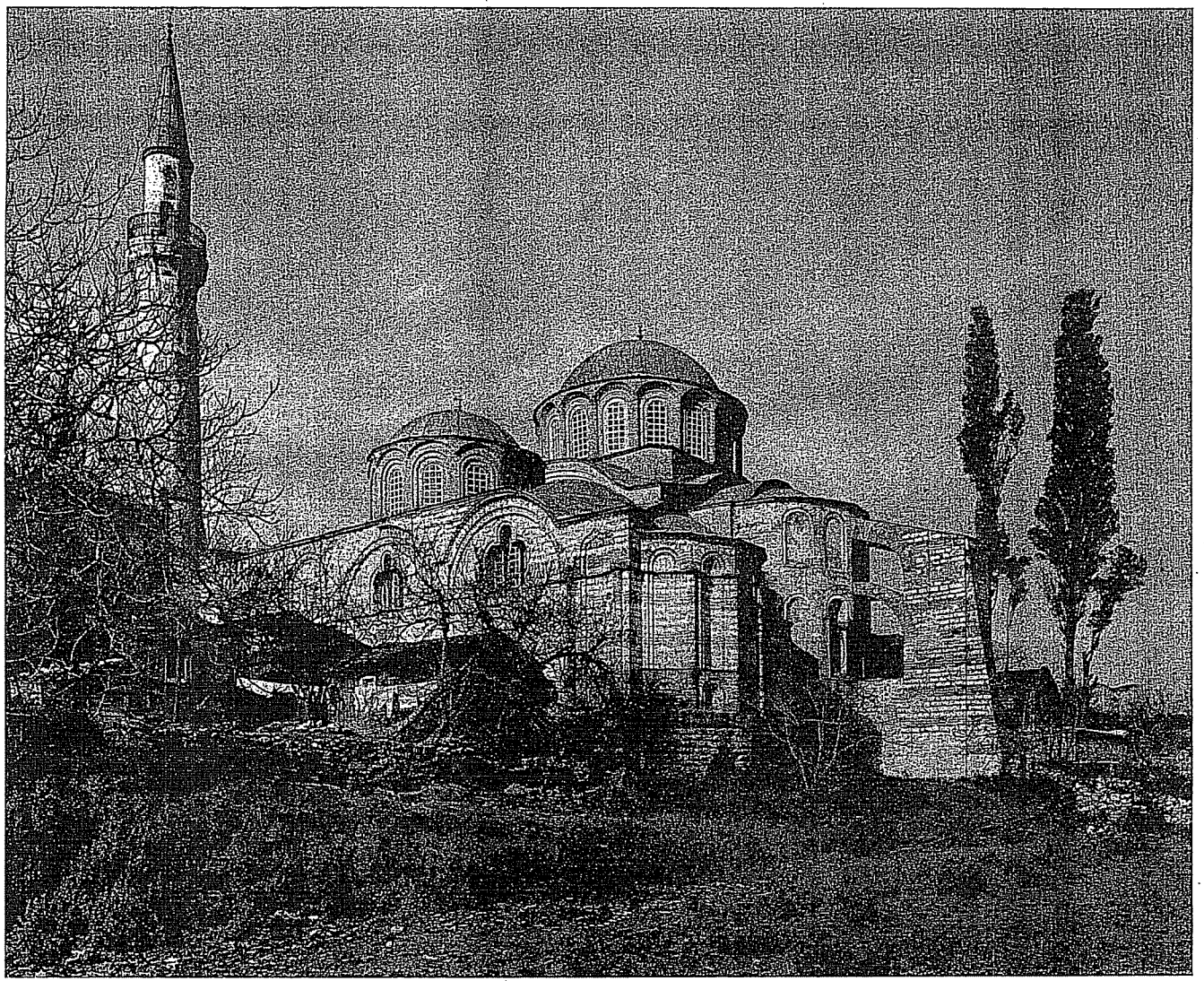
(A) Ohrid, H. Sophia, narthex, 1313–17

(B) Gračanica, church, 1321. From the south-east

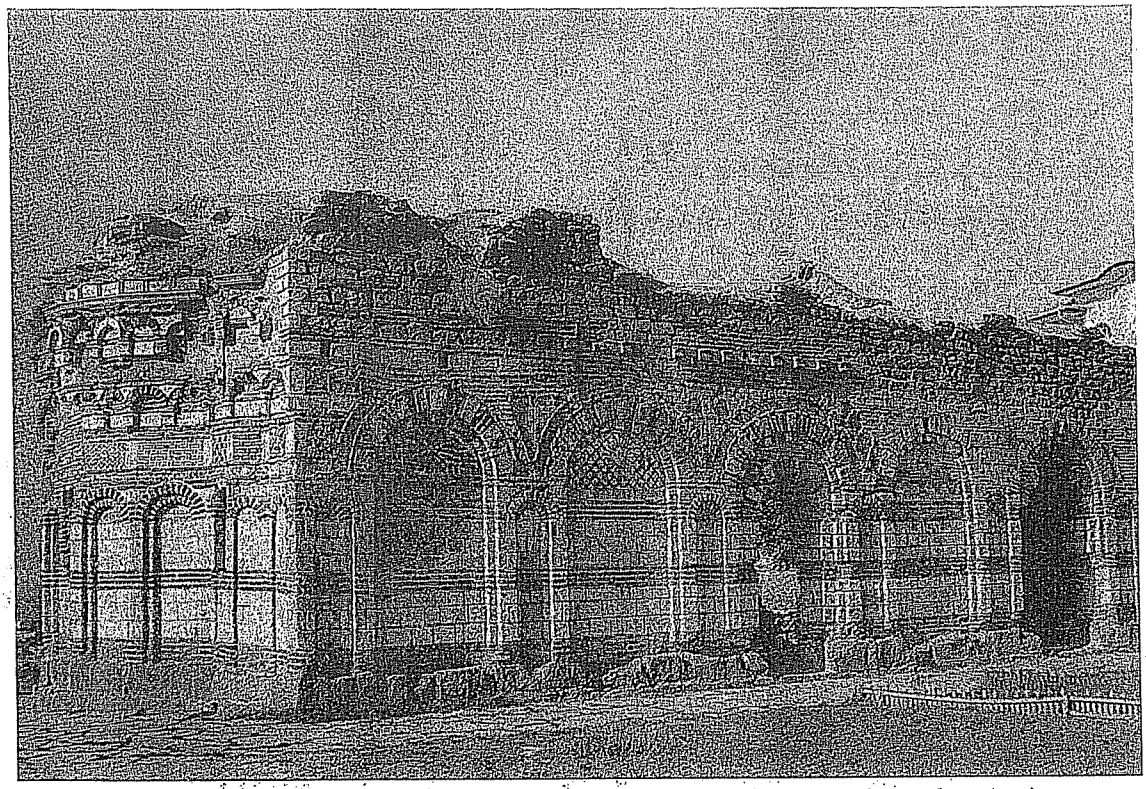
(A) Gračanica, church, 1321. Apses



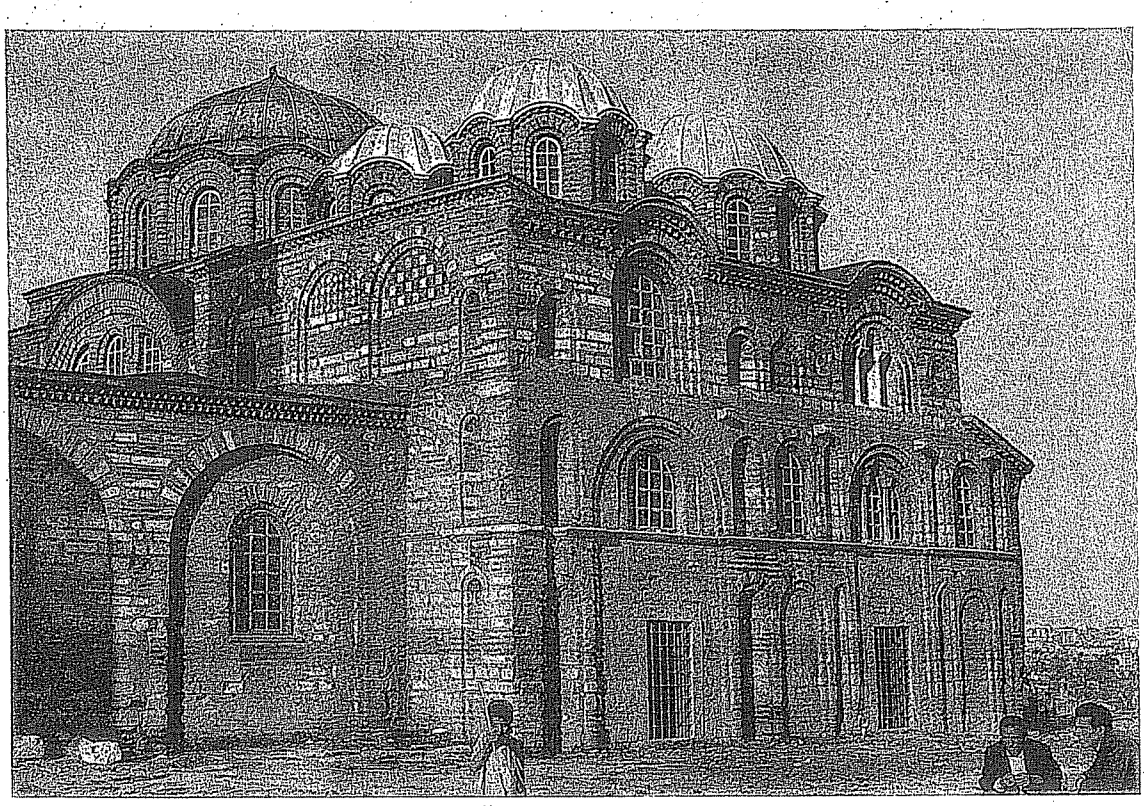
(B) Kalenić, church, 1407–13



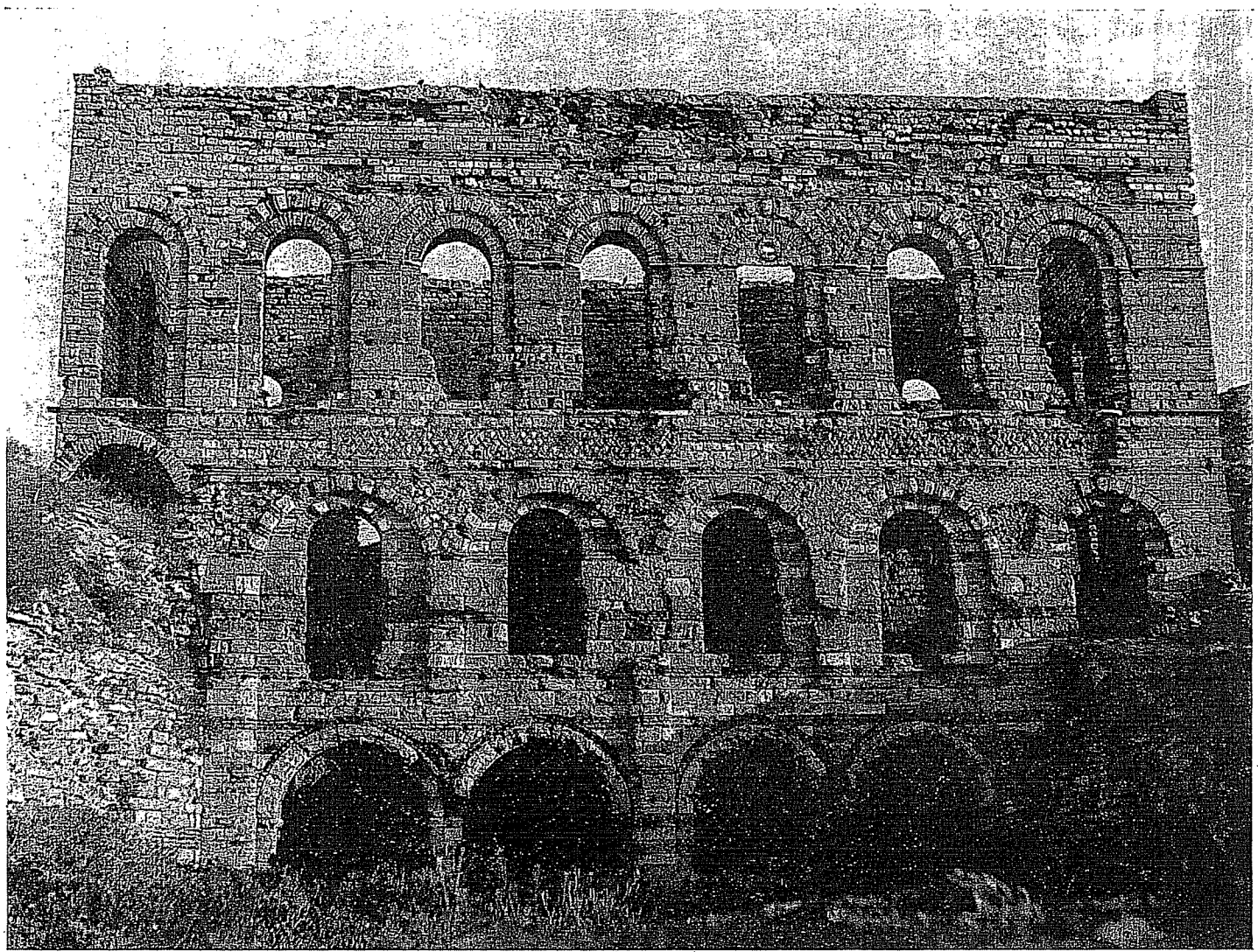
Constantinople, Kahrié Čami, eleventh, twelfth, and early fourteenth centuries. From the south-east



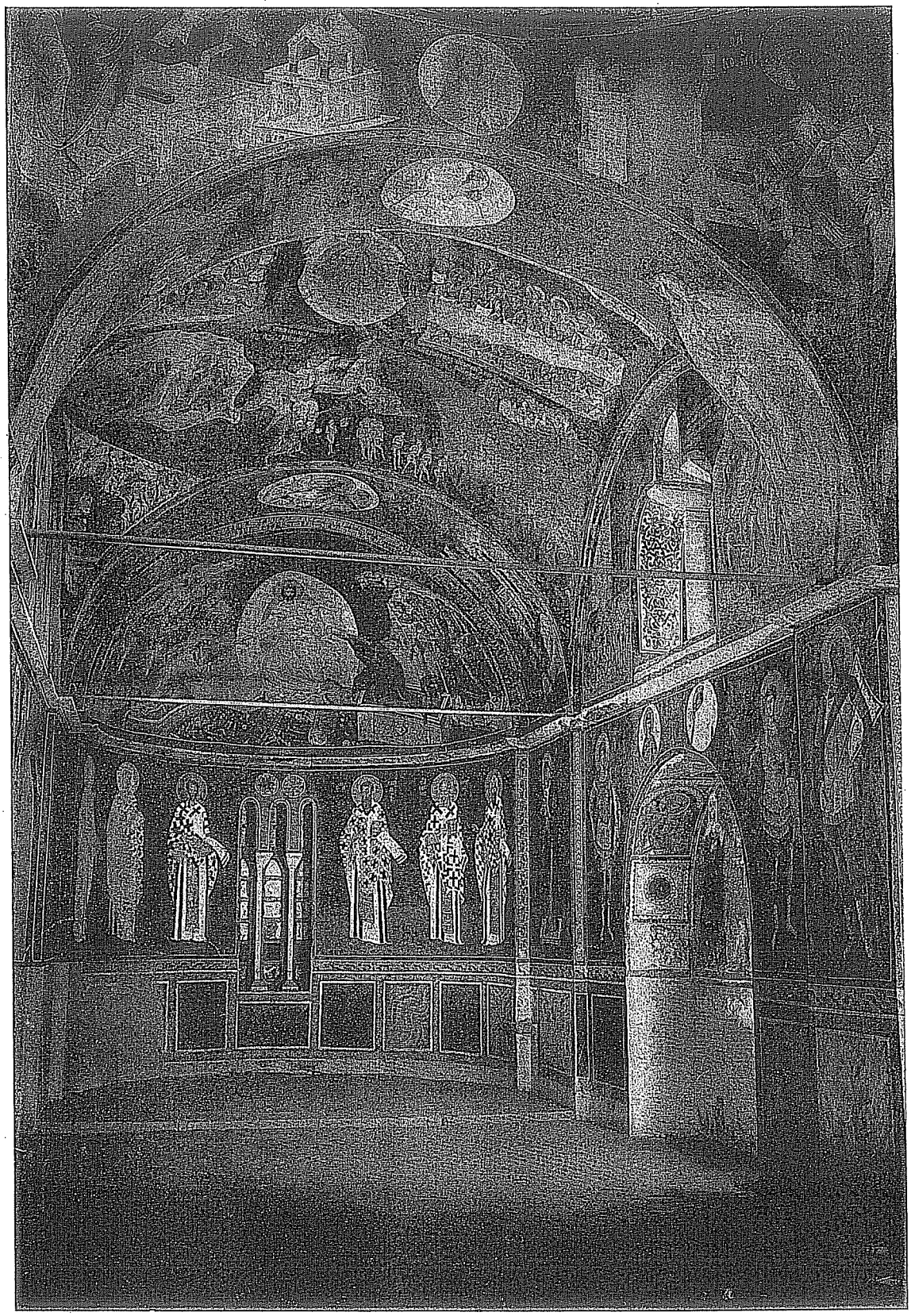
(A) Nessebar (Mesembria), St John Aleiturgitos, fourteenth century (second quarter)



(B) Constantinople, Fetiyeh Čami, shortly after 1315. From the south-west



Constantinople, Tekfur Sarayi, early fourteenth century. North-west façade



Constantinople, Kahrié Čami, parekklesion, *c.* 1303–*c.* 1320

INDEX

Numbers in *italics* refer to plates. Names in *italics* are intended primarily as references to definitions. References to the Notes are given only where a reading of the text will not lead directly to a subject under discussion in the Note. Such references are given to the page on which the Note occurs, followed by the number of the chapter to which it belongs, and the number of the Note. Thus 334(7)[43] indicates page 334, Chapter 7, Note 43. Churches are indexed within towns in alphabetical order of the most important element of the dedication; e.g., at Constantinople, St John Studios will be found under Studios, St George under George. The index includes headings concerning some of the more important types of buildings and plans, e.g. baptisteries, continuous transepts, quincunx churches, etc. The dates following proper names refer in the case of rulers and church dignitaries to the span of their reign, otherwise to the life span.

A

Aachen (Aix-la-Chapelle; Rhineland), 228
Ab'de (Negev; Israel), fortified monastery, 187
Aboba Pliska (Bulgaria), episcopal church, 226, fig. 91
Abu Hennes (Egypt), church, 218
Abu Mina (Egypt), Menas Basilica, 72, 85, 85–6, fig. 31; *29*; baptistery, 133
Adalia, *see* Antalya
Addendan (Adindan; Sudan), North Church, 220
Adindan, *see* Addendan
Adrianople (Edirne; Turkey), tetraconch, former, 98, 166
Aedicula, 359 and *passim*
Agape, 2, 4, 359
Aglašun, *see* Sagalassos
Agliate (Lombardy), S. Pietro, 290
Agthamar (Ahtamar; Turkey), Holy Cross, 231, 234; *131*
Ahtamar, *see* Agthamar
Aïn Tamda (Algeria), basilica, 334(7)[43]
Aix-la-Chapelle, *see* Aachen
Aix-en-Provence (Bouches-du-Rhône), baptistery, 134
Alaca Yayla, *see* Alaja Jaila
Alahan Klissi, *see* Alahan Manastiri
Alahan Manastiri (Alahan Klissi, Koja Kalessi; Turkey), church, 177–9, fig. 70; *85*, *88*
Alaja Jaila (Alaca Yayla; Turkey), 132
Alaric, king of the Visigoths (*c.* 390–411), 125
Albenga (Liguria), baptistery, 133
Alberca (Spain), martyrium, 14
Aleppo (Syria), quatrefoil church, 106, 166
Alexandria (Iskandariyah; Egypt), 17, 45, 67, 68, 288
  houses, 8
  John Baptist, St, 167
Alexiad, 238
Alexis Comnenos, imperial relative (*c.* 1164), 352(17)[39]
Alexius I Comnenos, emperor (1081–1118), 238, 239
Ali Summasi Dagh (Turkey), Ala Kilise, 354(17)[61]
Amalfi (Campania), 239, 286
Amba Bishoi (Natrun Valley), church, 219, 345(14)[14]
Ambo, 62, 76, 126, 359
Ambrose, St, Church father, bishop of Milan (374–97), 45 55, 57, 58, 131
Ambulatories
  baptisteries
    fifth century, Abu Mina, 85, 133; Aix-en-Provence, 134; Albenga, 133; Djémila, 142–4; Ephesus, 81, 133, fig. 27; Fréjus, 133; Gülbahçe, 327(5)[18]; Marseille, 134; Miletus, 81, 327(5)[18]; Qalat-Siman, 111, 198, *43*; Ravenna, 133; Riva S. Vitale, 133, fig. *55*; *55*; Rome, 64–5, 127, 132–4, 211; *17*
    sixth century, Nocera, 147
  centrally-planned churches
    fourth century, Antioch, 52, 53; Constantinople, 51; Jerusalem, 50, 51; Milan, 55; Rome, 43, 50; Salonica, 55
    fifth century, 69, 70; Adrianople, 98; Athens, 92, 166, 328(5)[43]; Ezra', 97, 106; Garizim, Mt, 51, 97, 116–17, fig. 47; *48*; Philippi, 97 f.; Rome, 65, 117, 127, 147, 324(3)[48]; *17*, *18*; Seleucia Pieria, 106
    sixth century, Bosra, 166; Konjuh, 194; Perušica, 98; R'safah, 187; Soasa, 124
    seventh–ninth centuries, Zadar, 222; Zvartnots, 166, 167, 230
  covered cemeteries, Rome, 31, 32, 318(2)[32], 332(7)[8], fig. 12; *5*, *6*
Ambulatory plans, *see* Church plans
Amphissa (Locris), H. Soter, 353(17)[52,53]
Anageion, 2
Andrew, St, 288

Andronikos I Paleologos, emperor (1282–1328), 291
Angeloi family (1185–1204), 291, 292
Ani (Armenia), cathedral, 234, 235
Aniconic, 359
Ankara (Turkey), 120
  Clement, St, 202–4, 208, fig. 81
  walls, 204, 306; *113*
Anna Comnena, princess (1083–1148), 238
Announa (Algeria), basilica, 334(7)[43]
Antakya, *see* Antioch
Antalya (Adalia; Turkey), Cumanin Čami, 208–9, 234, fig. 85
Anthemios of Tralles, scientist and architect (d. 534?), 153, 156, 158, 165, 171, 337(9)[21]
Antigoni (Turkey), ruin, *151*
Antioch (Antakya; Turkey), 17, 45, 51–5, 67, 68, 82, 102, 115
  Golden Octagon, 52–3, 54, 166, 167
  houses, 51, 105, 189
  Kaoussié, St Babylas, 51–2, 106, fig. 19
  Ma'chouka, church, 329(6)[7]
Apamaea (Aphamia; Syria), quatrefoil church, 106, 166
Aphamia, *see* Apamaea
Apollonia (Cyrenaica), churches, 86–7, 341(11)[19]; *23*
Aquileia (Veneto), 17, 288
  community house (?), 314(1)[26]
  double cathedral, 23, 24, 134, 140, fig. 6; baptistery, first, 132, second, 133
Arcadius, emperor (395–408), 85
Architrave, 359
Arcosolium, 10
Arculf, pilgrim (*c.* 680), 49, 321(3)[11]
Areae, *see* Cemeteries, open-air
Arenarium, 10
Argolis, brick ornament in, 298
Arianism, 150
Armant, *see* Erment
Armenia, 228–35, 244
Armenia, Lesser, 280
Arnithi (Rhodes), basilica, 326(5)[15]; baptistery, 327(5)[18]
Arta (Epirus), 291, 298
  Basilios, H., 296; *180*
  churches, 306, 354(17)[70]
  Paragoritissa, 294, 295, 296, 300, 349(16)[9], fig. 105; *177, 178*
  Theodora, H., 296
Asen I, czar of Bulgaria (1187–95), 304
Ashlar masonry, *see* Masonry techniques
Ashmunein, *see* Hermopolis
Ashtarak (Armenia), cross chapel, 232
Aspendos (Turkey), 79
Assenovgrad, *see* Stanimaka
Aswan (Egypt), St Simeon, 70, 218, 219, 345(14)[14]; *119*
Athanasius, Church father, bishop of Alexandria (*c.* 300–73), 27
Athens, 2, 90
  Apostles, Holy, 275, 276–7, fig. 102; *153*
  Gorgoëpikoos (Mikra Metropolis), church of the, 353(17)[44]
  houses, 249
  Ilissos Basilica, 92, 328(5)[42]; St Leonidas, 172
  Kapnikarea, 277, 353(17)[52]; *159, 161*
  Library of Hadrian, tetraconch, 92, 166, 328(5)[43]
  Panaghia Lykodemou, 287, 349(16)[9], 353(17)[46]
  Soter, H., 274; *134*
  Theodoroi, H., 277; *158, 162*
Athos, Mount (Greece), 270, 285, 292
  Chilandari, Katholikon, 272; narthex, 303
  Great Lavra, 250, 272; *145, 149*; Katholikon, 271; *149*
  Kutlumusiu, monastery, 250
Atrium, 19, 69, 314(1)[24], 317(2)[20], 359
Attys, sanctuaries of, 19
Auxentius, bishop of Milan (*c.* 360–74), 56, 57
Avdot (Negev; Israel), churches, 189
Avon (Armenia), church, 231; *130*

B

Baal, sanctuaries of, 19
Baalbek (Syria), churches, 329(6)[7]
Bačkovo (Bulgaria), church, 306
Bagaran (Armenia, Turkey), church, 230–1, 232, 233, fig. 94
Baghdad, 254
Baldacchino, 359
Banakfur (Syria), chapel, 330(6)[15]
Baptisteries
  pre-Constantinian, 2–3, 5; Dura-Europos, 7
  fourth century, 132; Africa, North, 140–1; Antioch, 52; Aquileia, 23, 132; Jerusalem, 52; Milan, 56, 59, 132; Naples, 132, 147; S. Pedro de Alcántara, 147; Trier, 27, 132; Tyre, 24
  fifth century, 69, 70, 72, 73, 125; Abu Mina, 85, 133; Aegean, 77; Aix-en-Provence, 134; Alahan Manastiri, 179; Albenga, 133; Aquileia, 133; Asia Minor, 81; Constantinople, 49; Djémila, 142–4; Ephesus, 81, 133; Fréjus, 133; Grado, 132; Marseille, 133; Nea-Anchialos, 94; Qalat-Siman, 111; Ravenna, 133, 198, 333(7)[36]; Riva S. Vitale, 133; Rome, 64–5, 127, 132, 133, 134; Salona, 135, 136, 221; Syria, 110–11; Vravron, 93
  sixth century, Africa, North, 73; Caričin Grad, 188, 192; Italy, 73; Nocera, 147; Palestine, 120; Poreč, 196; R'safah, 188; Syria, 111
  seventh century, Africa, North, 73; Catanzaro, 147; Italy, 73
Barbara chapel (cave church), 354(17)[58]
Bari (Apulia), 284
  church, 286
Barrel-vaults, *see* Vaulting techniques

Basil I, emperor (867–86), 228, 238, 251, 259, 355(17)[78]
Basil II, the Bulgar-killer, emperor (976–1025), 221, 238, 270, 355(17)[78]
Basilica discoperta, 135, 359
Basilicae privatae, *see* Basilicas, Roman
Basilicas, Roman: definition, 20; private, 314(1)[24]; religious, non-Christian, 20; Rome, 20, 317(2)[12]; synagogues, basilican, 20; secular, 20; Piazza Armerina, 20, 25; Rome, 20, 21, 25, 53, 54; Trier, 20, 25, 60; *see also* Church plans
Basufân (Syria), church, 113
Ba'udeh (Syria), house façade, *38*
Bawît (Libyan Desert), necropolis, 218; *120*, *121*
Beišan (Scythopolis; Palestine), martyrium, 51
Belisarius, general under Justinian (*c.* 500–65), 150
Belovo (Bulgaria), basilica, 194, fig. 77; *107*
Bema, 62, 76, 359
Bénian (Algeria), basilica, 334(7)[43]
Bergama, *see* Pergamon
Bethlehem, Church of the Nativity, fourth century, 36, 38–9, 41, fig. 15; *8*; sixth century, 189–90, fig. 75
Bial Briag (Bulgaria), churches, 351(17)[20], fig. 100
Binbirkilisse (Binbir Kilise; Turkey), 121, 122–3, 124, 194, 353(17)[54], fig. 52; *49–51*
Bir el Kherba (Algeria), basilica, 334(7)[43]
Blachernai, *see* Constantinople
Blind arches
  fourth century, Milan, 58; Rhineland, 60
  fifth century, Ravenna, 137, 196
  sixth century, Ravenna, 196; R'safah, 188; Sofia, 184
  seventh–ninth centuries, Croatia, 221; Zadar, 222; Zvartnots, 230
  ninth–twelfth centuries, 257; Ani, 234; Çanlikilise, 282; Constantinople, 261, 264, 274; Crete, 283; Greece, 274, 275, 279, 280; Lombardy, 290; Marmashen, 234; Nea Moni, 264; Salonica, 274; Venice, 289
  thirteenth–fifteenth centuries, Constantinople, 308, 309; Mistra, 299–300; Nessebar, 305; Salonica, 300
Boïana (Bulgaria), tomb church, 296, 356(19)[9]
Bône (Hippo; Algeria), 'Christian quarter', 145
Bonn (Rhineland), memoria, 12, fig. 4
Book of Ceremonies (Constantine Porphyrogenetos), 251
Boris I, czar of Bulgaria (852–89), 345(14)[28]
Borromini, Francesco, architect (1599–1667), 25
Bosra (Syria), cathedral, 106, 166, 167
Brad (Syria), chapel, 330(6)[15]
Brescia (Lombardy), old cathedral, 131
Brickwork
  Aswan, 218; Mesopotamia, 217; Nubia, 220; Tur Abdin, 217
Brickwork (*contd.*)
  fourth century, Constantinople, 258; Milan, 55, 56, 58; Rhineland, 60; Rome, 15, 26; Salonica, 55
  fifth century, 126; Aegean, 77; Asia Minor, 79–80, 82; Cimitile–Nola, 146; Constantinople, 77, 79, 80, 306; Corinth, 99; Deir-el-Abiad, 89; Ephesus, 80, 81; Hierapolis, 121; Italy, northern, 130–1, southern 145; Libyan Desert, 218; Nicaea, 351(17)[15]; Nikopolis, 99; Ravenna, 137, 138; Rome, 127; Salonica, 72, 74, 97, 173; Vravron, 93
  sixth century, 168, 171; Belovo, 194; Caričin Grad, 192; Constantinople, 156, 162, 163, 164, 180, 337(9)[21]; el-Anderîn, 189; Nessebar, 191; Peruštica, 98; Philippi, 182; Qasr-ibn-Wardan, 180, 186, 189; Ravenna, 169–70; Saqqarah, 218; Sofia, 184, 224, 225
  seventh–ninth centuries, Aboba Pliska, 226; Ankara, 204; Constantinople, 180, 202, 208; Mesopotamia, 215; Myra, 204; Nicaea, 208; Salonica, 206
  ninth–twelfth centuries, 257; Bulgaria, 266; Çanlikilise, 282; Constantinople, 258, 261, 262, 263, 264, 274; Crete, 283; Cyprus, 283; Deir-el-Abiad, 89; Greece, 259, 280; Hosios Lukas, 276; Italy, southern, 284; Kuršumlija, 273; Lombardy, 290; Salonica, 258, 271; Skripu, 224; Stilo, 285; Veljussa, 272; Venice, 287, 289, 290
  thirteenth–fifteenth centuries, 298; Argolis, 298; Arta, 300; Athos, Mount, 303; Bryoni, 298; Constantinople, 298, 308; Epirus, 296; Great Meteora, 301; Ljeviška, 302; Morava Valley, 304; Nessebar, 305; Ohrid, 296, 301; Salonica, 300, 301; Serbia, 303; Staro Nagoričane, 302
  see also Cloisonné masonry; Masonry: recessed brick
Brioni (Venetia Giulia), double cathedral, 317(2)[17]
Bryoni (Epirus)
  church, 298
  Kato Panaghia, 294
Bukhovo (Bulgaria), basilica, 328(5)[48]
Busketos, architect (*c.* 1063), 239, 286
Büslük Fesek, *see* Pesek
Büyük Çekmece, *see* Rhegion
Byzantium, *see* Constantinople

C

Caesarea, 17; *see also* Kayseri
Cairo
  Abu Sargeh, 219, 345(14)[16]
  Al Muallakah, 345(14)[16]
  Barbarah, 345(14)[16]
  palaces, 255
Calixtus, pope (218(?)–22), 3, 10
Čami, 359

Çanlikilise (Tchânliklisse; Turkey), church, 282, 306, fig. 104; *167*
Canosa (Apulia)
  Bohemund Chapel, 285
  tetraconch, 166
Canterbury (Kent), St Augustine and St Pancras, 333(7)[26]
Cantharus, 36
Capitals
  Acanthus, definition, 359; fifth century, 75–6, 113; sixth century, 162, 183, 191; ninth–twelfth centuries, 257
  Basket, definition, 359; sixth century, 218; seventh century, 230
  Composite, Nubia, 220; fourth century, 36, 43, 64; fifth century, 75, 114; sixth century, 164, 196
  Corinthian, Tur Abdin, 217; second century, 129; fourth century, 36, 64; fifth century, 78, 82, 95, 97, 109, 110, 113, 114, 117; sixth century, 218; eleventh century, 277, 290
  Crocket, thirteenth century, 296
  Cube, definition, 360; seventh century, 231; eleventh century, 289
  Double-zone, fifth century, 95, 97; sixth century, 196; eleventh century, 290
  Eagle, seventh century, 230; tenth century, 265; fourteenth century, 303
  Floral, sixth century, 177; tenth century, 234; eleventh century, 303
  Fold, sixth century, 162, 164
  Foliage, fifth century, 114; sixth century, 157, 164, 172, 180, 191, 218; seventh–ninth centuries, 204; eleventh century, 277
  Ionic, fifth century, 64, 65, 76, 78, 89, 93, 95, 97, 100, 110; sixth century, 162, 177, 183, 191; seventh century, 230, 231; ninth century, 266
  'Leathercut', fifth century, 95
  Palmette, fifth century, 75–6; ninth–twelfth centuries, 257, 272; thirteenth century, 297
  Protomai, definition, 362; fifth century, 95, 97; sixth century, 191, 196
  Pyramidal, sixth century, 196
  'Theodosian', fifth century, 75–6, 78, 95, 100
  'Wind-blown', fifth century, 97, 113, 114, 115, 330(6)[31]; sixth century, 196
Capri, S. Costanzo, 286
Capua Vetere (Campania), S. Maria, 147
Caričin Grad (Yugoslavia)
  baptistery, 188, 192; *102*
  bishop's palace(?), 188
  cathedral, 188, 191, 193, 345(14)[26]; *101*, *102*
  churches, 192–4
  cross church, 193, fig. 76
  north-east church, 193–4
  south church, 193, 194
  town, 188; *99*
  triconch, 193
Carthage (Tunisia), 17; *see also* Damous-el-Karita
Castiglione (Algeria), basilica, 334(7)[43]
Castro (Apulia), church, 285
Catacombs, 9–10, 12, 14, 27 ff.
Catanzaro (Calabria), S. Severina, baptistery, 147
Cataract, 9, 29
Catechumens, 2, 4, 5, 18, 359
Cathedra, 359
Cavallini, Pietro, painter (*c.* 1250–1330), 324(3)[45]
Cella trichora, *see* Funerary buildings
Cellae, *see* Funerary buildings
Cemeteries, covered (*coemeteria subteglata*): definition, 30; Rome, 15, 31, 318(2)[32], fig. 12; 5, *6*; Salona, 32; Tipasa, 32
Cemeteries, open-air (areae): 10, 12, 14, 141, 218, 318(2)[31]; *1*
Cemetery churches: Rome, 191; *105*, *106*
Centering, 279
Černigov (Russia), Preobrašenkij church, 208
Chalcedon (Kadiköy; Turkey), St Euphemia, 79, 132
Chalcedon, Council of (451), 67
Chalinados (Lesbos), basilica, 327(5)[16]
Chersonesos (Turkey), basilicas, 327(5)[20]
Chilandari, *see* Athos, Mount
Chonika (Greece), quincunx church, 279, 353(17)[53]
Choricius of Gaza, rhetorician (*c.* 530), 181
Chosroës II, king of Persia (590–628), 208
Christianou (Greece), cathedral, 287, 349(16)[9], 353(17)[49,52]
Church plans
  Ambulatory churches, definition, 359; seventh–ninth centuries, 205; thirteenth–fifteenth centuries, 294, 297
  Basilicas, definition, 20–1, 359
    fourth century, Bethlehem, 36, 38–9, 41, fig. 15; Constantinople, 46, 153; Damous-el-Karita, 144; Epidauros, 91–2, 211, fig. 34; Fafirtin, 109; Naples, 146–7; *67*; Orléansville, 23–4, 141; Porto, 127, 147, 335(7)[54]; Ravenna, 334(7)[35]; Rome, 25–6, 32–6, 41, 43–4, 63–4, 127–9, 318–19(2)[35–40], 323–4(3)[44,45], 332(7)[6–8], figs. 8, 13, 14, 53; Salamis, 80; Tarragona, 147; Tébessa, 70, 144, 334–5(7)[45,46]; Trier, 27, 60–2, 144; Tyre, 24, 25, 43, 140; *see also* Cemeteries, covered
    fifth century, Abu Mina, 72, 85–6; Antioch-Ma'chouka, 329(6)[7]; Apollonia, 86–7; Athens, 92, 328(5)[42]; Bénian, 334(7)[43]; Castiglione, 334(7)[43]; Chalcedon, 79, 132; Chalinados, 326(5)[16]; Constantinople, 78–9, 80, 164, 306, 326(5)[8]; Corinth, 93, 94, 99–101, 329(5)[55]; Daphnousion, 328(5)[45]; Dar Qita, 109, 110; Deir-el-Abiad, 89, 219, 335(7)[51]; Didyma, 326(5)[14]; Djémila, 142–4, 145, 334(7)[44]; Ephesus, 80–1, 180, 326(5)[13]; Eressos, 326(5)[15]; et-Tabhga, 118; Gülbahçe, 327(5)[16]; Henchir-el-Atech, 334(7)[43,46]; Hermopolis, 88; Kharab Shems, 109; Khirbet bou Addoufen, 334(7)[43],

Church plans (*contd.*)
Basilicas,
335(7)[51]; Khirbet Guidra, 334(7)[43,46]; Korykos, 82; Ksedjbeh, 109–10; Meriamlik, 82–4, 327(5)[21]; Naples, 147; Palmyra, 329(7)[7]; Perge, 84–5; Prokuplje, 328(5)[47]; Qalat-Siman, 111–15, 198, 330(6)[26]; Radolište, 328(5)[47]; Ravenna, 138–9, 196, 198, 334(7)[36,38]; Rome, 64, 127, 129, 130, 323(3)[41], 324(3)[46], 332(7)[7–9,11]; S. Pedro de Alcántara, 147; Salona, 135, 136, 319(2)[41], 333(7)[30]; Salonica, 72, 74–6, 93, 95–7, 165, 328(5)[49]; Samos, 326(5)[15]; Side, 82, 85; Suvodol, 328(5)[47]; Tabarka, 141–2, 334(7)[42]; Tigzirt, 145; Tipasa, 334(7)[43]; Umm-es-Surab, 108, 111, 118; Uppena, 335(7)[46]; Vicenza, 131, 132, 172; Vravron, 93
sixth century, Arnithi, 326(5)[15]; Avdot, 189; Belovo, 194; Bethlehem, 189–90; Caričin Grad, 188, 191–4, 345(14)[26]; Chersonesos, 327(5)[20]; Classe, 85, 170, 195–6, 306; Constantinople, 79, 190, 326(5)[8]; Corinth, 93–4; Deir-el-Akhmar, 90, 335(7)[51]; Denderah, 328(5)[38]; Dodona, 341(11)[16]; el-Anderîn, 113, 115, 189; Emmaus, 118; Erment, 328(5)[38]; Grado, 196–8; Hisar Bania, 328(5)[47]; Kalôta, 113; Kanlidivane, 82, 85; Kera, 327(5)[20]; Kerratîn, 113; Latrûn, 190, 191; Nessebar, 191; Nicaea, 241, 348(16)[3]; Nikopolis, 94, 99, 135, 211, 329(5)[54]; Odessus, 328(5)[47]; Palagonia, 341(11)[34]; Panormus, 327(5)[20]; Paramythia, 341(11)[16]; Philippi, 97; Pirdop, 181, 222; Poreč, 196, 198; Priola Gargallo, 341(11)[34]; Pula, 198; Qalb Louzeh, 113, 114; Ras as-Siagha, 118; Ravenna, 138; Rome, 191, 194, 196; R'safah, 106, 113–15, 166, 167, 187, 198, 330(6)[30]; Ruwêha, 113–15; Sabratha, 334(7)[43]; Salemi, 147; Saqqarah, 218; Sbeïta, 118, 198; Sinai, Mt, 195, 340(11)[6]; Sofia, 183–4, 223, 224; Stobi, 95; Syracuse, 195, 341(11)[34]; Thasos, 97; Tolmeïta, 194; Tourmanin, 113–15; Tropaion, 97, 328(5)[47]; Vira, 348(16)[3]; Vizarion, 348(16)[3]
seventh–ninth centuries, Aboba Pliska, 226; Ereruyk, 229–30; Ohrid, 223–4; Rome, 191; Staro Nagoričane, 226, 302
tenth–twelfth centuries, Gernrode, 241; Hildesheim, 306; Monreale, 286; Montecassino, 239, 286; Nicaea, 241, 264–5; Pisa, 239, 256, 286; Pliska, 269
thirteenth–fourteenth centuries, Arta, 291, 296, 298; Porta Panaghia, 294
Cross basilicas, *see* Transept types, cross
Cross churches, definition, 359, 360; fourth century, Antioch, 51–2, 106, Constantinople, 46–7, 51, 58, 62, 86, 320(3)[4], Sichem, 49–50; fifth century, Ephesus, 80, Gaza, 117, Gerasa, 117, 120; sixth century, Constantinople, 175, 242, 288, 289, 355(17)[78], Ephesus, 175–6; eleventh century, Venice, 175, 242, 256, 287–90
Cross-domed churches, definition, 359; 243; sixth century, 181; seventh–ninth centuries, 201 ff., 208, 209–10
Cross-in-square churches, *see* Quincunx churches
Domed basilicas, definition, 360; fifth century, 104, 177, 180; sixth century, 179 ff., 189
Domed octagons, definition, 360; sixth–seventh centuries, 124, 151; ninth–twelfth centuries, 242, 247, 255, 264, 283
Greek-cross domed octagons, definition, 243–4, 361; Armenia, 244; ninth–twelfth centuries, 256, 257, Constantinople, 243, Daphni, 243–4, Hosios Lukas, 243–4, 247, 275, Nea Moni, 243, Torcello, 287; thirteenth–fifteenth centuries, 294 ff.
Greek-cross plan, definition, 361; sixth century, 174–5; ninth–twelfth centuries, 256, 268, 279, 283
Quincunx churches, definition, 362
second century, Mousmieh, 246
sixth century, R'safah, 246
ninth–twelfth centuries, 242, 243, 245 ff., 256, 257, 294; Armenia, 231 ff.; Asia Minor, 282; Athens, 275, 276; Athos, Mt, 271, 272; Bryoni, 294; Bulgaria, 304; Çanlikilise, 282; Canosa, 285; Capri, 286; Castro, 285; Chonika, 279; Constantinople, 245, 246, 259, 261, 263; Crete, 283; Cyprus, 283; Germigny des Prés, 245; Göreme, 245, 281 ff.; Greece, 275, 278; H. Katherini, 300; Hosios Lukas, 247, 277; Hosios Meletios, 278; H. Moni, 279; Italy, 284; Ljeviška, 302; Macedonia, 303; Merbaka, 279; Milan, 245; Mistra, 299; Nessebar, 304; Palermo, 254; Peristera, 245; Preslav, 266; Salonica, 271; S. Germano, 245; Serbia, 303; Sicily, 286; Side, 245; Staro Nagoričane, 302; Tarrasa, 245; Tirnovo, 304; Trebizond, 298; Yugoslavia, 303–4
fourteenth century, Constantinople, 308
Tetraconchs, definition, 363; 53, 166
fourth century, 46; Milan, 54, 56
fifth–sixth centuries, 74, 98, 209; Adrianople, 98, 166; Aleppo, 106, 166; Apamaea, 106, 166; Athens, 92, 166; Bosra, 106, 166, 167; Canosa, 106, 166; Milan, 106, 167; Peruštica, 98, 166; R'safah, 106, 166, 167, 187–8; Seleucia-Pieria, 106, 166
seventh–ninth centuries, Bagaran, 230–1; Zvartnots, 167, 230
ninth–twelfth centuries, 242; Kastoria, 242; Veljussa, 272
thirteenth–fifteenth centuries, 294; Constantinople, 294; Halki, 294
see also Transept types

Ciborium, 359
Cimitile-Nola (Campania), martyrium-precinct of St Felix, 89, 145–6, 335(7)[50], fig. 60
Cirte, *see* Constantine
Cisterns, 179
Classe (Romagna), 67
  S. Apollinare, 85, 169–70, 195–6, 306; *108*, *109*
Clemens, St, 3
Cloisonné masonry, definition, 359
  ninth–twelfth centuries, 258–9; Athens, 276, 277; Daphni, 278; Greece, 274–5, 279, 280; Hosios Lukas, 276, 277; Kastoria, 270
  thirteenth–fifteenth centuries, Arta, 296; Ohrid, 296; Salonica, 300; Serbia, 303; Staro Nagoričane, 302
Cloister-vaults, *see* Vaulting techniques
Cluny (Saône-et-Loire), 247
Coemeteria subteglata, *see* Cemeteries, covered
Coenobium, 70, 247, 359
Cologne (Rhineland), 45, 60
  Gereon, St, 62, fig. 24
  Severin, St, early funerary buildings, 314(1)[35]
Columbarium, 9
Comnene emperors (1081–1185), 237, 239, 291
Como (Lombardy), Abbondio, S. (Peter and Paul, SS., Princes of the Apostles, church of the), 58, 323(3)[38], 333(7)[25]
Conch, 359
Concrete masonry, *see* Masonry techniques
Confessio, 9, 359
Consignatorium, 5, 69
Constantina, daughter of Constantine the Great (*c.* 305–54), 31, 41, 43
Constantine the Great, emperor (306–37), 17–18, 36, 39, 42–3, 47, 50, 52, 60, 150
Constantine IV, emperor (668–85), 199
Constantine VI, emperor (780–97), 206
Constantine VII Porphyrogenetos, emperor (913–57), 238, 239, 251, 253, 309
Constantine IX Monomachos, emperor (1042–55), 264
Constantine X Dukas, emperor (1059–67), 263
Constantine XI Paleologos, emperor (1449–53), 291
Constantine Lips, admiral (d. 917), 263
Constantine the Rhodian, historian (*c.* 930), 355(17)[78]
Constantine (Cirte; Algeria), funeral banqueting hall, 314(1)[35]
Constantinople (Istanbul), 17, 45, 46–9, 67, 71–2, 74, 77–9, 132, 150, 199, 237 ff., 259 ff., 273, 284, 286, 288, 291, 292, 293, 306–9
  Ahmed Mosque, palace near, 225
  Akataleptos church, *see* Kalenderhane Čami
  Apostles, church of the Holy, Constantine's, 46–7, 51, 58, 62, 86, 320(3)[4]; Justinian's, 174–5, 242, 288, 289, 355(17)[78]; *86*
  Atik Mustafa Čami, 208
  Bin-bir-direk, cistern, 171
  Blachernai, St Mary, 79, 190, 326(5)[8]
Constantinople (Istanbul) (*contd.*)
  Bogdan Sarayi, 307, 308
  Budrum Čami, 261–3, 268, 277, fig. 98; *137*, *138*
  cathedral, Constantine's, *see* Sophia, H., first
  Chalke gate, *see* Great Palace
  Chalkopratiae, St Mary, 79, 326(5)[8]
  Chora church, *see* Kahrié Čami
  Constantine Lips, church of, *see* Fenari Isa Čami
  Eski Imaret Čami, 257, 263, 264, 265; *142*
  Euphemia, St, 53
  Fatih mosque, 175
  Fenari Isa Čami, 247, 257, 261–3, 265, 268, 271, 277, 294, 297–8, 300, 306, fig. 99; *139*, *141*, *146*, *147*, *179*, *180*; parekklesion, 308
  Fetiyeh Čami, 296, 343(13)[4]; *179*, *188*; parekklesion, 307, 308, 309; *188*
  George, St, 252
  Golden Gate, *79*; *see also* Constantinople, Walls
  Great Palace, 53, 54, 174, 251 ff.; Chalke gate, 173, 251, fig. 65; Chrysotriklinos, 54, 167–8, 252; Consistorium, 252; Daphni, 251; Enneadekakubita, 250, 252, 253; Kainourgion of Basil I, 252; Magnaura, 225, 252, 255; Triconch of Theophilos, 252, 255
  Gül Čami, 205 ff., 265, 287, 351(17)[17]; *141*
  hippodrome, 47; palaces adjoining, 48, fig. 18
  Hormidas Palace, 162
  Imperial Palace, *see* Great Palace
  Irene, H., 180–1, 202, 294; *87*, *90*, *92*
  Jere Batan Cistern, 171; *79*
  Kahrié Čami, 242, 265, 267, 301, 343(13)[4]; *187*; exonarthex and parekklesion, 307; *192*
  Kalenderhane Čami, 205 ff., 306, fig. 84; *115*, *117*
  Karpos and Polykarpos, SS., 51, 79
  Kilise Čami, 263–4, 287, 290; *140*; narthex, 307, 308; *189*
  Koča Mustafa Pasha Čami, 343(13)[4]
  Krisei, St Andrew in, *see* Koča Mustafa Pasha Čami
  Manganes, convent of the, 252
  Mugliotissa, St Mary, 294
  Myrelaion monastery, *see* Budrum Čami
  Nea, 245, 246, 259–61, 271, 350(17)[5]
  Pammakaristos, St Mary, *see* Fetiyeh Čami
  Panachrantos, St Mary, 351(17)[11]
  Pantepoptes, church of Christ, *see* Eski Imaret Čami
  Pantocrator, church of Christ, *see* Zeirek Čami
  Peter and Paul, SS., 162
  Pharos, St Mary at the, 259–61, 350(17)[5]
  Senate House, 174, fig. 66
  Sergios and Bakchos, H., 53, 161 ff., 164, 165, 167, 170, 171, 337(9)[21], fig. 63; *74*, *75*, *77*
  Sophia, H., first, 46, 153, 318(2)[27], propylaeum, 78, 80, 164; *20*; Justinian's, 153 ff., 163, 164, 165, 167, 171, 185, 235, 336(9)[1 ff.], 337(9)[23 ff.], figs. 61, 62; *68–74*, *76*, *78*, *100*
  Studios, St John, 78–9, 80, 164, 306; *21*, *22*; cistern near, 171
  Tauri, Forum, 47

Constantinople (Istanbul) (*contd.*)
Tekfur Sarayi, 307, 309; *190, 191*
Theodore, St, *see* Kilise Čami
Theodosia, St, *see* Gül Čami
Theodosius I, tetrapylon of, 47–8, 64; *21*
Trullo, St John in, 265; *147*
Walls, 48–9, 163, 164, 306, 309; *10*
Zeirek Čami, 265, 272, 290, 295; *140, 144, 151*
Constantinople University, 238
Constantius I, emperor (337–61), 62
Continuous transepts, *see* Transept types
Coptic, meaning of term, 217–18
Corbel, 359
Corbel table frieze, 359
Cordova (Cordoba), 239, 251
Mosque, Mihrab, 254, 255; mosaics, 268
palaces, 251, 255
Corinth (Greece), 90–1, 199, 220
churches, 93, 94
houses, 249
Lechaion, St Leonidas, 99–101, 329(5)[55], fig. 38; *35, 36*
Corpus iuris of Justinian, 150, 238
Cos, church of St John, 81
Cresconius, bishop of Djémila, 142
Crete, 283, 293
Cross churches, *see* Church plans
Cross-domed churches, *see* Church plans
Cross-in-square churches, *see* Church plans: Quincunx churches
Cross transepts, *see* Transept types
Crossing, 360
Crusaders, 280, 283
Crypts
definition, 360; early French, 10–11
fourth century, Africa, North, 141; Orléansville, 23, 141
fifth century, 69; Africa, North, 141; Algeria, 144; Constantinople, 79; Djémila, 142; Salonica, 96; Stobi, 95
sixth century, Caričin Grad, 194
ninth century, Classe, 196; Milan, 59
eleventh century, Venice, 289, 290
Ctesiphon (Iraq), churches, 215, fig. 86
Cubiculum, 10
Čučer (Serbia), Sv. Nikita, 302
'Cufic' designs, 259, 270, 274, 275, 276, 277, 279
Cuicul, *see* Djémila
Curium (Cyprus), basilica, 326(5)[14, 15]
Cyprian, bishop of Carthage (*c.* 200–58), 3
Cyprus, 283
Cyril, St, *see* Kyrillos

D

Dağ Pazari (Dag Pazarli; Turkey), church, 179
Damascus (Syria), 254
Great Mosque, 254
Damous-el-Karita (Tunisia)
basilica, 144
martyrium(?), 141
Daphni (Greece)
church, 243–4, 278, 294, 295; *155, 158, 160*
fortified monastery, 187
Daphnousion (Greece), basilica, 328(5)[45]
Dar Qita (Syria), St Paul and Moses, 109, 110, fig. 42
Dečani (Yugoslavia), church, 357(19)[22]
Decius, emperor (249–51), 12
Deir Abu Hennes (Egypt), church, 328(5)[38]
Deir Bagarah (Egypt), church, 328(5)[38]
Deir Baramus (Natrun Valley, Egypt), church, 219
Deir-el-Abiad (White Monastery; Egypt), 88–9, 219, 335(7)[51], fig. 33; *25–7*
Deir-el-Akhmar (Red Monastery; Egypt), 90, 335(7)[51]
Deir-es-Suriani (Natrun Valley, Egypt), monastery, 219, 345(14)[14]
Deli Dyška (Bulgaria), basilica, 328(5)[48]
Delos (Greece), houses, 249
Demre, *see* Myra
Denderah (Egypt), church, 328(5)[38]
Der Siman (Syria), 110
Dere Ağzi (Turkey), church, 201–2, 204, 208, 294, 306, fig. 79; *111, 112*
Diaconicon, definition, 69, 360; fourth century, 211; fifth century, 77, 89, 92, 110, 326(5)[2]; sixth–ninth centuries, 210–12
Diakonoi, 2
Didache, 313(1)[3]
Didyma (Turkey), basilica, 326(5)[14]
Dighenis Akritas, eleventh-century poem, 238
Diocletian, emperor (284–305), 12
Dionysius, bishop of Alexandria (247–65), 3
Divan, 6
Djémila (Cuicul; Algeria)
basilicas, 142–4, 145, 334(7)[44]; *62, 63*
'Christian quarter', 145; *62*
Djurdjevi Stubovi (Yugoslavia), church, 352(17)[40]
Dodona (Epirus), church, 341(11)[16]
Dog-tooth friezes, 259, 261, 265, 274, 276, 277, 280, 290
Domed basilicas, *see* Church plans
Domed octagons, *see* Church plans
Domes, *see* Vaulting techniques
Domes on pendentives, *see* Vaulting techniques
Domus ecclesiae, 5 ff., 19, 360
Double cathedrals, definition, 360; 23–4, 42, 43, 68, 134; Africa, 140; Aquileia, 23, 24, 134, fig. 6; Brescia, 131; Brioni, 317(2)[17]; Hemmaberg, 317(2)[17]; Hoischhügel, 317(2)[17]; Italy, northern, 131; Nesactium, 317(2)[17]; Poreč, 317(2)[17]; Pula, 317(2)[17]; Salona, 135; Trier, 27, 60–2, fig. 9
Double enceinte, 49

Double-shell designs, 57, 165–6, 168; fourth century, Antioch, 53, 166, Milan, 55; fifth century, Adrianople, 98, Athens, 92, 166, Seleucia-Pieria, 106; sixth century, Bosra, 166, Constantinople, 53, 156, 161, Peruštica, 98, Ravenna, 53, 169, R'safah, 187, Syria, 106, 166, 230; seventh century, Zvartnots, 230
Drum, 360
Duel (Carinthia), church, 333(7)[25], 341(11)[12]
Dukas, Byzantine family, 237; *see also* Constantine X
Dura-Europos (Salhiyeh; Syria)
  Christian community house, 6–7, fig. 1
  houses, 249
  Jewish community centre, 7
  wall, 6
Dušan, king of Serbia (1331–55), 292, 293
Dvin (Armenia), cathedral, 230
Dwarf transepts, *see* Transept types
Dyophysitism, 67, 150

E

Ecclesius, bishop of Ravenna (521–32), 169
Edessa, *see* Nisibin-Edessa
Edirne, *see* Adrianople
Efes, *see* Ephesus
Eghvard (Armenia), church, 230
Egypt, 85–90, 217 ff.
el-Anderîn (Syria), cathedral, 113, 115, 189; *37*, *103*
El Baqawat, *see* El Khargah
El-Hakim, caliph of Cordova, 254
El Khargah (El Baqawat; Libyan Desert, Egypt), necropolis, 218; *118*
Elmaly Kilise (Göreme), 354(17)[59]; *165*
Emmaus (Israel), church, 118
Entablature, 360
Ephesus (Efes; Turkey), 2, 79
  cathedral (St Mary), 80–1, 180, 326(5)[13], fig. 27; *24*; baptistery, 133
  John, St, tetrapylon, 14; first church, 80, fig. 26; Justinian's church, 175–6, figs. 67, 68; *84*
Ephesus, Council of (431), 67
Epidauros (Greece), basilica, 91–2, 211, fig. 34
Epirus, 291, 292
Episkopoi, 2
Eregli (Turkey), church ruin, 242, 348(16)[7]
Eremos (Greece), H. Varvara, 354(17)[79]
Ereruyk (Armenia), church, 229–30, fig. 93
Eressos (Lesbos), basilica, 326(5)[15]
Erment (Armant; Egypt), church, 328(5)[38]
Eski Andaval (Turkey), church, 123
Eski Antalya, *see* Side
Esonarthex, 69, 76, 360
et-Tabhga (L. Tiberias, Israel), basilica, 118, fig. 49
Eudokia, empress (*c.* 400–60), 117
Eusebius, bishop of Caesarea, historian under Constantine the Great (*c.* 263–*c.* 340), 39, 40, 43, 46, 52, 140
Eustathios, architect (*c.* 335), 39, 42, 319(2)[45]
Evron (Israel), 117–18
Exedrae, 29, 361
Exonarthex, 69, 361
Ezra' (Syria)
  Elias, St, 173
  George, St, 97, 106

F

Fafirtin (Syria), basilica, 109
Fal'oul (Syria), St Michael, 194
Faras (Egypt), church, 220
Fastigium, 18, 24–5
Feredjik, *see* Vira
Fire Temples, Iranian, 232, 233, 246
Fisandün (Turkey), church ruin, 354(17)[61]
Flos, 361
Formae, 10
Fortifications, 48–9, Aswan, 218; sixth century, 186 ff.; ninth–twelfth centuries, Italy, southern, 286
  walls, third century, Dura Europos, 6; fifth century, Constantinople, 48–9, 163, 164, 306, 309, *10*; sixth century, Daphni, 187, Mount Garizim, 186, R'safah, 187, Sinai, Mt, 186–7, Tébessa, 187; seventh–ninth centuries, Ankara, 204, 306, Salonica, 306; ninth–twelfth centuries, Hosios Meletios, 250
Franks, 67, 291
Fréjus (Var), baptistery, 133
Funerary buildings
  cellae (funerary halls), 10; Cologne, 314(1)[35]; Mainz, 318(2)[31]; Vicenza, 318(2)[31]; Xanten, 318(2)[31]
  cellae trichorae, 14
  columbaria, 9
  funerary churches, *see* tomb chapels
  funerary halls, *see* cellae
  mausolea, Alberca, 14; Pécs, 14; Rome, 41, 42, 50, 320(2)[47]; Salona, 13–14; Split, 41, 50, 228
  necropolis, Bawît, 218; Rome, 11–12
  tomb chapels, Bawît, 218; El-Khargah, 218; Klisura, 194, 221; Kuršumlija, 194, 221; Stanimaka, 296, 304, 306, 356(19)[9, 18]
  see also Cemeteries, Martyria (memoriae), Parekklesia

G

Galilee, *see* Synagogues, basilican
Galla Placidia, empress (425–50), 58, 137, 138
Galleries
  Roman, 20
  basilicas
    fourth century, 76; Constantinople, 318(2)[27]; Jerusalem, 40; Orléansville, 24; Tébessa, 144; Trier, 60

lleries (*contd.*)
basilicas
fifth century, 69, 72, 166; Abu Mina, 86; Aegean, 74, 76; Africa, North, 145; Alahan Manastiri, 177; Asia Minor, 81, 84, 85; Balkans, 95; Constantinople, 78–80, 164, 306; Corinth, 99; Deir-el-Abiad, 89; Egypt, 87; Greece, 93; Hermopolis, 88; Jerusalem, 117; Jordan, 117; Kanlidivane, 85; Nea-Anchialos, 94; Palestine, 177; Philippi, 97; Salonica, 74–6, 93–7, 165, 328(5)[49]; Stobi, 95; Syria, 106, 108, 117, 330(6)[14]; Umm-es-Surab, 108
sixth century, 172, 182, 191; Africa, North, 191; Asia Minor, 121; Balkans, 191; Binbirkilisse, 123; Caričin Grad, 193; Gortyna, 183; Italy, 191; Latrūn, 191; Nessebar, 191; Orléansville, 191; Paros, 183, 208; Philippi, 97, 172, 182–3; Pirdop, 181, 222; Rome, 191; Sofia, 184, 223, 224; Syria, 209; Tébessa, 191; Tipasa, 191
seventh–ninth centuries, 204, 205, 210, 212; Aboba Pliska, 226; Rome, 191; Surg Hagop, 344(14)[9]
ninth–twelfth centuries, 241; Bulgaria, 226, 256; Gernrode, 241; Italy, southern, 286; Kastoria, 270; Nubia, 220; Pisa, 286; Prespa Lake, 226; Trebizond, 280
thirteenth–fifteenth centuries, Mistra, 294, 356(19)[16]
ntrally-planned buildings
fourth century, Antioch, 52; Jerusalem, 50; Milan, 55; Nazianz, 167
fifth century, Adrianople, 98; Athens, 92, 166, 328(5)[43]; Garizim, Mt, 51, 97, 116–17
sixth century, Antalya, 209, 234; Constantinople, 153 ff., 161–5, 167, 170–1, 175, 180, 181, 185, 206, 235, 242, 288, 289, 336(9)[1 ff.], 337(9)[21, 23 ff.], 355(17)[78]; Ephesus, 175–6; Mayafarquin, 208–9; Oasr-ibn-Wardan, 179–80, 186, 188; Ravenna, 169–70, 191–2, 211, 212, 338(9)[43]
seventh–ninth centuries, Ankara, 202–4, 208; Constantinople, 205 ff.; Dere Ağzi, 201 ff.; Myra, 202 ff.; Nicaea, 204 ff.; Salonica, 205 ff.; Zadar, 222; Zvartnots, 166, 167, 230
ninth–twelfth centuries, Constantinople, 261 ff.; Hosios Lukas, 243 f., 275–6, 295; Venice, 287–90
hirteenth–fifteenth centuries, Arta, 294–6, 349(16)[9]; Constantinople, 308
enus, emperor (253–68), 4
im, Mount (Palestine), church of the Theotokos, 51, 97, 116–17, fig. 47; *48*; fortifications, 186
(Palestine)
ss church, 117
gius, St, 181, 208, 210
re (Turkey), mosque (H. Gregorios Thaumaturgos), 354(17)[61]
Geneva, St Pierre, 73
Genoa (Liguria), 239
George of Antioch, admiral (*c.* 1180), 286
Gerasa (Jerash; Jordan)
cathedral, 120, fig. 50
Genesius church, 120
John Baptist, Cosmas, and Damian, SS., 120
Prophets, Apostles, and Martyrs, church of the, 117, 120, fig. 48
Theodore, St, 118, 120
thermae, 171
Germanos, patriarch of Constantinople (715–30), 212–13
Germigny-des-Prés (Loiret), church, 245
Gernrode (Saxony), church, 241
Glanfeuil (France), hall-church, 73
Göreme Valley (Cappadocia), cave churches, 245, 247, 281–2, 354(17)[59]; *164*, *165*
Gortyna (Crete), H. Titus, 183, 208, fig. 72
Goshavank (Armenia), Horomos Monastery, church, 234
Goths, 150
Gračanica (Yugoslavia), church, 302–3, fig. 109; *185*, *186*
Grado (Italy), 288
baptistery, 132
cathedral, 196; *111*
Maria delle Grazie, S., 198
Granada, 251
Alhambra, 253
Gratian, emperor (367–83), 60
Great Entrance, *see* Liturgy
Great Meteora (Thessaly), 301
Great Mother, 1; sanctuaries of, 19
Greece, 90 ff., 266 ff., 274 ff.
Greek-cross domed octagons, *see* Church plans
Greek-cross plans, *see* Church plans
'Greek fire', 238
Gregory IX, pope, 319(2)[36]
Gregory of Nazianz, Church father and patriarch of Constantinople (*c.* 329–*c.* 390), 167
Gregory of Nyssa, Church father (*c.* 335–*c.* 394), 103, 124
Grenoble (Isère), 195
St Laurent, 342(11)[35]
Groin-vaults, *see* Vaulting techniques
Guilloche, definition, 361; 271
Gülbahçe (Turkey), basilica, 327(5)[16]; baptistery, 327(5)[18]

H

Haïdra (Tunisia), fortified monastery, 187
Haikal, 219, 361
Hakh (Tur Abdin), el 'Adhra, 217, 344(14)[9]; *119*
Halki (Heybeli Ada; Turkey), St John, 294
Hall-churches, fifth century, Near East, 103; sixth century, Asia Minor, 124, 280, Bulgaria, 222,

Hall-churches (*contd.*)
Cappadocia, 122, Eski Andaval, 123, Lycaonia, 122; seventh century, Armenia, 233, Asia Minor, 280, Dvin, 230, Glanfeuil, 73, Talish, 230, Tekor, 230; ninth–twelfth centuries, Asia Minor, 280, Binbirkilisse, 121–4, Bulgaria, 223, 225, 268, Cappadocia, 281, Dalmatia, 221, Trebizond, 280, Trogir, 221; thirteenth–fifteenth centuries, Bulgaria, 304
Hass (Syria), mausoleum, 172
Helena, empress (*c.* 257–337?), 17, 27, 31, 36
Heliakon, 252, 361
Helvadere (Turkey), church, 353(17)[54]
Hemmaberg (Carinthia), double cathedral, 317(2)[17]
Henchir el Atech (Algeria), basilica, 334(7)[43], 335(7)[46]
Heraclius I, emperor (610–41), 199
Hermopolis (Ashmunein; Egypt), cathedral, 88; capital from, *120*
Heroa, 11, 41
Heruleans, 67
Heybeli Ada, *see* Halki
Hierapolis (Pammukale; Turkey), 121
churches, 121, fig. 51
Hildesheim, St Michael, 306
Hippo, *see* Bône
Hippolytus, religious author (*c.* 160–235), 3
Hira (Iraq), churches, 215
Hisar Bania (Bulgaria), basilica, 328(5)[47]
Hoischhügel (Carinthia), double cathedral, 317(2)[17]
Hollow tube construction, *see* Vaulting techniques
Honorius, emperor (395–423), 137
Hosios Lukas (Greece), 247
Katholikon, 243–4, 247, 275–6, 295, fig. 96; *152, 154, 156, 158, 159*
Theotokos, church of the, 247, 257, 277–8, 279, fig. 96; *152, 153, 157, 159*
Hosios Meletios (Hymettos, Greece), monastery, 249–50, 278, 353(17)[52], fig. 97; *135*
H. Moni (Greece), quincunx church, 279; *163*
H. Myron (Crete), church, 283
Houses, 248–9; Alexandria, 8; Antioch, 51, 105, 106, 189; Athens, 249; Corinth, 249; Delos, 249; Dura-Europos, 6–7, 249; Eastern, 2; Ostia, 8; Priene, 249; Rome, 2, 8; Syria, 105, 106–8, 189, 250, 349(16)[22]; *see also Insulae*
Hsedjeh, *see* Ksedjbeh
Hyperoon, 2
Hypogaeum, 361

I

Iconoclasm, 237, 281
Iconostasis, 361
Ihlara Dere (Turkey), Ilanli (Karadjedik) Kilise, 354(17)[61]
Imperial ceremonial, 1, 18, 53–4, 160, 238, 252, 255
Impost block, 361
Innocent III, pope, 319(2)[36]
Insulae, 8; *see also* Houses
Isaac Comnenos, emperor (1057–9), 272
Isidorus of Miletus, scientist and architect under Justinian I (first half of sixth century), 153, 156, 158, 165, 171
Isis, 1
Iskandariyah, *see* Alexandria
Istanbul, *see* Constantinople
Ivan Alexander, czar of Bulgaria (1331–71), 292, 293, 306
Ivan Asen II, czar of Bulgaria (1218–41), 292, 293, 305
Izmit, *see* Nicomedia
Iznik, *see* Nicaea

J

Jerash *see* Gerasa
Jerusalem, 2, 45, 49–51, 68
Anastasis Rotunda, 50, 51, 65, 147, 320(3)[11]; *11*
Dome of the Rock, 254
Golgotha, basilica on, 21, 36, 38, 39–41, 42, 43, 52, figs. 16, 17; *8*
Imbomon, 50–1
Joshaphat, Valley of, tomb of the Virgin, 51
Stephen, St, 117
Joggled, 361
John I Tzimiskes, emperor (969–76), 238
John II Comnenos, emperor (1118–43), 239
John of Cappadocia, cabinet minister under Justinian I (*c.* 505–*c.* 585), 149
John Chrysostomus, St, Church father, patriarch of Constantinople (398–404), 355(17)[78]
Jordan, 116–20
Julian the Apostate, emperor (361–3), 45, 60
Julianus Argentarius, banker of Ravenna, 169, 170, 338(9)[43]
Justinian I, emperor (527–65), 68, 149 ff., 241
Justinus II, emperor (565–78), 190, 252

K

Kadiköy, *see* Chalcedon
Kaisariani (Hymettos, Greece), church, 279, fig. 103
Kalenić (Morava Valley, Yugoslavia), church, 304; *186*
Kalôta (Syria), church, 113
Kalugeritsa (Bulgaria), palace, 225
Kanlidivane (Kanytilideis; Turkey), churches, 82, 85; *24*
Kanytilideis, *see* Kanlidivane
Kaoussié, *see* Antioch
Karabash Kilise (cave church), 354(17)[58]
Kastoria (Macedonia), 269–70
Anargyroi, 270, 352(17)[32]; *133*
Basilios, H., *134*
Kubidilike, 242; *166*
Stephen, St, 270
Taxiarches, 270

Kato Panaghia (Epirus), 296
Kayseri (Caesarea; Turkey), 120
Kera (Crete), basilica, 327(5)[20]
Kefr Zeh (Tur Abdin), Mâr Azâzaël, 217
Kemalpaşa, *see* Nymphaion
Kerratîn (Syria), cathedral, 113
Kfer (Syria), chapel, 330(6)[15]
Kharab Shems (Syria), basilica, 109; *38*
Khirbet bou Addoufen (Numidia, Algeria), basilica, 334(7)[43], 335(7)[51]
Khirbet Guidra (Algeria), basilica, 334(7)[43], 335(7)[46]
Kiev (Russia), 239
  Desyatinna church, 208
  Sophia, H., 208
Kitta (Mani Peninsula, Greece), St George, 279, 354(17)[70]
Kiz Kalesi, *see* Korykos
Klisura (Yugoslavia), funerary church, 194, 221
Kokkinobaphos, James, religious author (twelfth century), 355(17)[78]
Konjuh (Yugoslavia), martyrium, 194, 221
Konya (Turkey), 120
  Amphilochios, H., 354(17)[61]
Kopais, Lake (Greece), St Nicholas, 349(16)[9]
Korykos (Kiz Kalesi; Turkey)
  basilica *extra muros*, 85
  cathedral, 82
Kosêr-al-Hallabât (Syria), fortifications, 340(11)[2]
Kotor (Dalmatia), Sv. Luka, 221
Kriezote (Greece), 353(17)[52]
Krum, czar of Bulgaria (803–14), 346(14)[31]
Krusevać (Morava Valley, Yugoslavia), church, 304, fig. 109
Ksedjbeh (Hsedjeh; Syria), basilica, 109, 110
Kücük Büyüngü (Turkey), church (destroyed), 124
Kuršumlija (Yugoslavia)
  funerary church, 194, 221
  Nicholas, St, 273, fig. 110; *150*
Kurşuncu (Turkey), church, 353(17)[54]
Kutlumusíu, *see* Athos, Mount
Kyptikon, 228, 361
Kyrillos, St, missionary (827–69), *see* Cyril, St

L

Lampobou (Thessaly), church, 356(19)[6]
Laon (Aisne), cathedral, 286
Larnaka (Cyprus), H. Lazaros, 354(17)[65]
Laskaris family, emperors of Nicaea (1204–22, 1254–9), 291, 292; *see also* Vatatzes family
Latrūn (Cyrenaica), churches, 190, 191
Lavant (Tyrol), church, 333(7)[25]
Lavra, 70, 247, 361
Lechaion, *see* Corinth
Leo III, emperor (717–41), 210
Leo VI, emperor (886–912), 238
Leo I, pope (440–61), 64, 68, 319(2)[36]
Leo III, pope (795–816), 253
Leontios, governor of Illyria (*c.* 413), 329(5)[49]
Liber Pontificalis, 26
Ligourio (Argolis), H. Yoannis, 279, 353(17)[51], fig. 103; *163*
Lindos (Rhodes), H. Yoannis, 283, 354(17)[62]; *167*
Liturgy, pre-Constantinian, 1–2, 4 ff.; fourth century, 18, 24, 41, 43; fifth century, 70–1, 76, 110, 152; sixth century, 152, 159–60; seventh–ninth centuries, 210–13
  Baptism, 2–3, 5
  Communion, 5
  Confirmation, 5
  Eucharist, 5, 76, 159, 211, 325(5)[2]
  Great Entrance, 76, 159, 210, 211, 212
  Great Mystery, *see* Mass
  Little Entrance, 76, 159, 210, 211, 212, 325(5)[2]
  Mass, 30, 38, 76, 152, 159, 200, 210; of the Catechumens, 4, 18, 110; of the Faithful, 4–5, 18, 19, 24, 110, 159
  Oblation (offertorium), 18
Liutprand of Cremona, ambassador of Otto I (*c.* 920–*c.* 972), 239, 255
Ljeviška (Serbia), church, 302
Loculi, 10
Longobards, 150, 199
Lorešćina (Dalmatia), fortified church, 341(11)[12]
Lorsch (Rhineland), gatehouse, 306
Luke, St, evangelist, relics, 355(17)[78]
Lyons (Rhône), 3

M

Macedonian dynasty (867–1056), 237
Madara (Bulgaria), palace, 225
Mainz (Hesse), St Alban, Constantinian funeral hall, 318(2)[31]
Mambre (Jordan), Ramat-el-Khalil, 36, 38, 42
Manuel I Comnenos, emperor (1143–80), 239
Manuel, bishop of Veljussa (*c.* 1080), 272
Marcellinus Conspiracy, 149
Mark, St, evangelist, relics, 288
Markianos Kyris, architect (active 390–*c.* 420), 110
Marmashen (Armenia), cathedral, 234
Marseille (Bouches du Rhône), baptistery, 133
Martyria (memoriae), 166; definition, 361
  pre-Constantinian, Alberca, 14; Ephesus, 14; Pécs, 14; Rome, 11–12, 14, 315(1)[45], Salona, 13–14, 29–30, 135
  fourth century, Antioch-Kaoussié, 51, 52; Bethlehem, 36–41; Cimitile-Nola, 89; Constantinople, 46–7, 51, 58, 62, 79, 86, 320(3)[4]; Damous-el-Karita, 141; Jerusalem, 21, 36, 38–43, 50–2, 65, 147, 320(3)[11]; Nazianz, 167; Rome, 32–6, 41, 43, 44, 63–4, 127, 318(2)[35-40], 323(3)[44,45]; Sichem, 49–50; Vercelli, 319(2)[41]
  fifth century, Athens(?), 92, 166, 328(5)[43]; Beišan, 51; Cimitile-Nola, 89, 145–6, 335(7)[50];

Martyria (memoriae) (*contd.*)
Ephesus, 80; Garizim, Mt, 51, 79, 116–17; Gerasa, 117, 120; Milan, 57–8, 132; Qalat-Siman, 111–15, 198, 330(6)[26]; Rome, 65, 117, 127, 147, 324(3)[48]; Salona, 135, 141, 319(2)[41], 333(7)[30]; Seleucia-Pieria(?), 106, 166
sixth century, Aleppo(?), 106, 166; Bosra(?), 106, 166, 167; Jerusalem, 51; Konjuh, 194, 221; Perugia(?), 65, 147; Peruštica, 98, 166; R'safah, 187, 217
seventh–tenth centuries, Zvartnots, 166, 167; *132*
see also Cemeteries, covered; Cemeteries, open-air; Funerary buildings; Transept types, continuous
Masonry techniques
Ashlar, definition, 359; fourth century, Aquileia, 24; fifth century, Abu Mina, 80, Aegean, 77, Asia Minor, 121, Deir-el-Abiad, 89, Garizim, Mt, 117, Jordan, 118, Nicaea, 351(17)[15], Palestine, 118, Syria, 107; sixth century, Bethlehem, 190, Constantinople, 156, 162, 180, Ephesus, 176, Ereruyk, 230, Gerasa, 120, Qasr-ibn-Wardan, 180, Ravenna, 192, Tolmeita, 194; seventh–ninth centuries, Aboba Pliska, 226, Ankara, 204, Armenia, 231, Constantinople, 202, Pliska, 224, Salonica, 206, Skripu, 224; ninth–twelfth centuries, Asia Minor, 280, Çanlikilise, 282, Constantinople, 258, Cyprus, 283, Dalmatia, 273, Greece, 275, Lindos, 283, Staro Nagoričane, 226; thirteenth–fifteenth centuries, Constantinople, 298, 308, 309, Nessebar, 305
Concrete, fourth century, Rome, 26, 34, 168, Salonica, 55; fifth century, 126, Constantinople, 49, 79, Ephesus, 80, Italy, northern, 130, Rome, 127, Syria, 106; sixth century, Belovo, 194
Opus listatum, definition, 361; fourth century, Rome, 26, 34; fifth century, Cimitile-Nola, 146; thirteenth century, Constantinople, 350(17)[8]
Recessed brick, definition, 362; eleventh–twelfth centuries, 258, Çanlikilise, 282, Constantinople, 265, Kuršumlija, 273, Nea Moni, 264, Russia, 258, Serbia, 258
see also Brickwork; Cloisonné
Mastichari (Cos), basilica, 81, 326(5)[14], fig. 28; baptistery, 327(5)[18]
Mausolea, *see* Funerary buildings
Maximian, archbishop of Ravenna (546–57?), 169, 195, 198
Maximus the Confessor, religious author (*c.* 580–662), 212
Mayafarquin (Meyyafarikin; Turkey), church ruin, 208–9
Medinat-al-Zahra (Cordoba), palace, 253–4
Mehmed the Conqueror, sultan (1451–81), 175, 291
Memoriae, *see* Martyria
Menas Basilica, *see* Abu Mina
Menologium, 238, 355(17)[78]
Mensa, 5, 10, 361
Merbaka (Greece), quincunx church, 279; *162*
Meriamlik (Meryemlik; Turkey)
'domed' basilica, 177, 178, fig. 69
Thecla, St, 82, 82–4, 327(5)[21], fig. 29
Mesarites, Nicholas, author (1163/4–1215?), 355(17)[78]
Mesembria, *see* Nessebar
Methodios, St, missionary (*c.* 825–85), 239, 268
Meyyafarikin, *see* Mayafarquin
Michael II, emperor (820–9), 210
Michael VIII Paleologos, emperor (1261–82), 297
Middle Byzantine period, 237 ff.
Midyad (Tur Abdin), Mâr Ibrahim, 344(14)[7]
Milan, 17, 45, 55–60, 67, 68, 90, 125, 132
Ambrogio, S., 131–2, 290
Apostles, Holy, 55, 57–8, fig. 21
Aquilino, S., 56
cathedral, baptistery, 132
Giovanni in Conca, S., 55, 58
Lorenzo, S., 54, 55–7, 167, 322(3)[33 ff.], fig. 20; *11*, *12*
Nazaro, S., *see* Apostles, Holy
Satiro, S., 245, 284
Simpliciano, S., 55, 58, 60, 172, 323(3)[38]; *12*, *13*; martyrium(?), 132
Tecla, S., 55, 58, 60, 91, 144, fig. 22
Milan, Edict of (313), 17, 313(1)[16]
Mileševo (Yugoslavia), church, 357(19)[22]
Miletus (Milet; Turkey), 79
baptistery, 81, 327(5)[18]
Miljutin, king of Serbia (1282–1321), 292, 293, 302
Milopotamo (Crete), church ruin, 283
Minucius Felix, religious author (third century), 5
Mistra (Mystra; Greece), 292, 298
Brontocheion, 294; *174*, *175*
Evangelistria, 356(19)[16]
Metropolis, 294
palace, 309
Pantanassa, 299, 356(19)[16], fig. 107
Peripleptos church, 356(19)[16]
Sophia, H., 356(19)[16]
Theodoroi, H., 294, 296, 349(16)[9]; *176*
Mitatoria, 226, 361
Mithras, 1; sanctuaries of, 19
Mokropolje (Dalmatia), fortified church, 341(11)[12]
Molfetta (Apulia), cathedral, 285
Monasticism and monastic buildings, 70, 102, 247 ff., 250, 275 ff.
Monemvasia (Greece)
Pantanassa, 285
Sophia, H., 294, 295, 349(16)[9]
Monophysitism, 67, 102, 150, 214, 218
Monreale (Sicily), cathedral, 286
Montecassino (Lazio), 239, 286
Mousmieh (Syria), temple(?), 246; *136*

Mren (Armenian Turkey), cathedral, 230, 231
M'shatta (Syria), palace, 255
Myra (Demre), St Nicholas, 202–4, 208, 212, fig. 80; *113*
Mystra, *see* Mistra

N

Naos, 245, 248, 361
Naples, 145, 284
  catacombs, 10
  Gennaro, S., 146–7
  Giorgio Maggiore, S., 147; *66*
  Giovanni Maggiore, S., 147
  Restituta, S., 147; *67*
Narses, general of Justinian I (478–573), 150
Narses III, patriarch of Armenia (641–61), 166, 230
Narthex, 32, 361
Nazianz (Turkey), martyrium, 167
Nea-Anchialos (Thebes; Thessaly, Greece), 90
  Basilica A, 94–5, 211, fig. 35; *28*
  churches, 93
Nea Moni (Chios), 243, 264, 265, 271, 272, 287, 295, fig. 95; *143*
Necropolis, *see* Funerary buildings
Nemanja, Stephan, king of Serbia (1167–96), 273
Neon, bishop of Ravenna (*c.* 449–*c.* 460), 133
Neo-Pythagoreans, sanctuaries of, 19
Nerezi (Yugoslavia), church, 272, 352(17)[39]; *148*
Nesactium (Italy), double cathedral, 317(2)[17]
Nessebar (Mesembria; Bulgaria), 296
  Archangels, church of the, 305, fig. 110
  John Aleiturgitos, St, 304, 305, fig. 110; *188*
  John the Baptist, St, 223, 306; *129*
  Old Metropolis, 191; *104*
  Paraskevi, church of the, 305
  Todor, Sv., 305
Nestorianism, 214
Nicaea (Iznik; Turkey), 79, 291, 292
  Koimesis, 205 ff., 208, 210, fig. 82; *116*
  Sophia, H., 241, 264–5
Nicaea, Council of (325), 52
Nicephoros Phocas, emperor (963–9), 238, 254
Nicomedia (Izmit; Turkey), 45
  meeting house, 15
Nike Insurrection (532), 149, 153
Nikopolis (Epirus), Basilicas A and B, 94, 98–9, 135, 211, 329(5)[54], fig. 37
Niš (Serbia), 270
Nisibin-Edessa (Nizip-Urfa; Turkey), 102, 214, 215
  cathedral, 160–1, 173, 174
  domus ecclesiae(?), 215, 315(1)[50]
  Mâr Yaqub, 217, 344(14)[6]
Nizip-Urfa, *see* Nisibin-Edessa
Nocera Inferiore (Campania), baptistery, 147; *67*
Nola, *see* Cimitile-Nola
Nosokomion, 250, 361
Novgorod (Russia), 208, 239
Nubia, 217 ff.
Nymphaeum, 361
Nymphaion (Kemalpaşa; Turkey), palace, 309

O

Octaconch, 361
Odessus (Bulgaria), basilica, 328(5)[47]
Odruh (Syria), fortifications, 340(11)[2]
Ohrid (Serbia), 266, 270, 291, 296, 298, 307
  Kliment, Sv., 296, 300; *175*, *176*
  Panteleïmon, St, 267, fig. 100
  Sophia, H., 223–4, 225, 345(14)[28]; *124*; esonarthex and towers, 302; *185*
Oikoi, 314(1)[24]
Oikos ekklēsias, *see Domus ecclesiae*
Omiš (Dalmatia), Sv. Petar, 345(14)[21]
Omorphoklissia (Epirus), H. Georgios, 357(19)[20]
Opaion, 361
Opus alexandrinum, 361
Opus listatum, *see* Masonry techniques
Opus sectile, 361
Opus vermiculatum, 272
Orientation, 69
Origen, Church father, Alexandria (*c.* 185–254/5), 3
Orléansville (Algeria), cathedral, 23–4, fig. 7; counter-apse, 141; crypt, 141; galleries, 191
Ostia (Lazio), houses, 8; *see also* Porto
Ostrogoths, 67
Otranto (Apulia), S. Pietro, 284, 354(17)[70]
Otto I, German emperor (936–72), 239

P

Padua (Veneto), S. Giustina, martyrium, 132
Palaces, 43, 52–3, 250 ff.; Bulgaria, 224, 251; Caričin Grad, 188; Constantinople, 48, 53, 54, 162, 167–8, 174, 225, 250 ff., 308–9; Cordova, *see* Medinat-al-Zahra; Granada, 251, 253, 254; Kalugeritsa, 225; Madara, 225; Medinat-al-Zahra, 251, 253–4; Mistra, 309; M'shatta, 255; Nymphaion, 309; Palermo, 254; Piazza Armerina, 53, 254, 255; Pliska, 224–5, 251, 266; Preslav, 251, 253; Qasr-ibn-Wardan, 54, 179, 186, 188; Rhegion, 254; Rome, 25, 27, 53, 54, 253; Sassanian, 225; Sicily, 251, 255; Spalato, 18, 53, 255; Tivoli, 167, 254, 255; Ukhaidir, 255; Venice, 250–1; Zadar, 222
Palace churches, 53; Aachen, 228; Antioch, 52–4, 166–7; Bosra(?), 106, 166–7; Milan, 54–7, 167, 322(3)[33 ff.]; Preslav, 227–8, 253, 266; R'safah(?), 187; Zvartnots, 166, 167, 230
Palagonia (Sicily), basilica, 341(11)[34]
Paleologue dynasty (1261–1453), 292

Palermo (Sicily), 285, 286
Martorana, 284, 286; *170*
palaces, 254
Palestine, 1, 36–41, 49–51, 116–20
Palmyra, basilicas, 329(6)[7]
Pammukale, *see* Hierapolis
Panormus (Greece), basilica, 327(5)[20]
Pantokrator, 361
Paramythia (Epirus), church, 341(11)[16]
Parekklesia, definition, 361; fifth century, 69; ninth–twelfth centuries, 245, 258, Athens, 277; thirteenth–fifteenth centuries, 296, 309, Arta, 295, Constantinople, 261, 295, 297, 307, 308, Nessebar, 296, Ohrid, 296, Salonica, 296, Stanimaka, 296
Parenzo, *see* Poreč
Paris Psalter, 238, 256
Paros (Greece), Hekatonpylai, 183, 208
Parthian architecture, 232
Pastophories, definition, 69, 361; 181; fifth century, 70, Geneva, 73, Pirdop, 181, Salona, 136, Syria, 110; sixth century, Binbirkilisse, 123, Caričin Grad, 193, Gortyna, 183, Konjuh, 194, Ravenna, 211, 212; seventh–ninth centuries, 210, 212, Aboba Pliska, 226, Prespa Lake, 226; ninth–twelfth centuries, Italy, northern, 284, Ravenna, 284, Rome, 284
Pătleina (Bulgaria), church, 267–8, fig. 100
Paul, St, 1, 2, 63
Paul of Samosate, bishop of Antioch (third quarter of the third century), 15
Paul the Silentiary, court official and author under Justinian I (d. *c.* 570), 149
Paulinus, bishop of Nola (before 379?–431), 89, 145
Pavia (Lombardy), basilica, 131
Pécs (Hungary), martyrium, 14
Pelta, 362
Pendentive, 362
Pendentive domes, *see* Vaulting techniques
Pergamon (Bergama; Turkey), sanctuary of Isis and Osiris, 20
Perge (Turkey), 79
basilicas, 84–5, fig. 30
Peristera (Greece), church, 245, 268, fig. 101
Peristyle, 314(1)[24]
Persecutions, 3–4
Perugia (Umbria), S. Angelo, 65, 147
Peruštica (Bulgaria), 'Red Church', 98, 166; *37*
Pesaro, Venetian family, 251
Pesek (Büslük Fesek; Turkey), church, 123; *51*
Peter, czar of Bulgaria (927–69), 266
Peter, St, 11
Phiale, 95, 250
Phileremos, Mount (Rhodes), church, 354(17)[62]
Philippi (Macedonia), 94; *33*
Basilica A, 97; *33*
Basilica B, 172, 182–3, fig. 71; *83, 91*
octagon, 97–8; *33, 34*
Photius, patriarch of Constantinople (858–67, 877–86), 237, 238
Piazza Armerina (Sicily), palace, 53, 254, 255; basilica, 20, 25
Pilaster, 362
Pirdop (Bulgaria), Stag's Basilica, 181, 222
Pisa (Tuscany), 239
cathedral, 239, 256, 286
Plataniti (Greece), chapel, 279
Pliska (Bulgaria)
churches, 269
palace, 224–5, 251, 266, 346(14)[33]; *126*
Poitiers (Vienne), mausoleum, 314(1)[34]
Pola, *see* Pula
Polychromy, 306
Pomoenia, Roman lady (*c.* 370), 50
Poreč (Parenzo; Yugoslavia)
cathedral, 196, 198, fig. 78; *110*
double cathedral, 317(2)[17]
martyrium, 198
Porta Panaghia (Thessaly), 294
Porto (Italy), basilica of Pammachius, 127, 147, 335(7)[54]
Postulants, 2
Presbyter, 362
Preslav (Bulgaria), 266
palace, 251, 253
Round Church, 227–8, 253, 266, 268, fig. 92; *127–9*
Prespa Lake (Greece)
Achil, Sv., 226
Gherman, Sv., 345(14)[28]
Priene (Turkey), houses, 249
Priola Gargallo (Sicily), basilica, 341(11)[34]
Proconnesian marble, 77, 95, 129, 153, 163, 164, 169, 190, 191, 196, 218, 341(11)[19]
Procopius, court historian of Justinian I (*c.* 500–60), 149, 150, 158, 174, 186
Prokuplje (Yugoslavia), basilica, 328(5)[47]
Propylaeum, 24, 362
Prothesis, definition, 69, 362; fifth century, 110, 115, 146; sixth–ninth centuries, 159, 211–12
Psellos, Michael, philosopher and historian (*c.* 1018–80), 238
Pseudo-Areopagite, religious author (*c.* 500), 160
Ptghavank (Armenia), church, 230, fig. 93
Ptolemaïs, *see* Tolmeita
Pula (Pola; Yugoslavia)
double cathedral, 134, 317(2)[17]
Maria Formosa, S., 198
Pumpkin domes, *see* Vaulting techniques

Q

Qalat-Siman (Syria)
baptistery, 111, 198; *43*
martyrium, 111–13, 114, 115, 198, 330(6)[26], figs. 43, 44; *39–43, 45*

Qalb Louzeh (Syria), 'cathedral', 113, 114, fig. 45; *44*
Qanawat (Syria), basilica, 108
Qartamin (Tur Abdin), monastery and church, 217, 344(14)[9], fig. 87
Qasr-ibn-Wardan (Syria)
church, 114, 179–80, 186, 188, 202, 208; *88*, *89*, *100*
fortifications, 186
governor's palace, 54, 179, 186, 188; *94*, *95*
Qasr-il-Benât (Syria), monastery, 111
Quadriporticus, 69, 362
Quaranleg Kilise (Göreme), 354(17)[59]
Quincunx churches, *see* Church plans

R

Radolište (Yugoslavia), basilica, 328(5)[47]
Ras as-Siagha (Mt Nebo), basilica, 118
Rascia, 273
Ravanica (Morava Valley, Yugoslavia), church, 304, fig. 109
Ravello (Italy), church, 286
Ravenna (Romagna), 67, 125, 136–9, 150, 284
Agata, S., 138
Apollinare Nuovo, S., 138–9, 198, 334(7)[38]; *60*, *61*
Arians, baptistery of the, 133
cathedral, 334(7)[35]
Croce, S., 58, 137, 323(3)[38], fig. 57; *59*
Galla Placidia, mausoleum of, 137–8, 172; *58*, *59*
Giovanni Evangelista, S., 138, 196, 334(7)[36]; *58*, *60*
Orthodox, baptistery of the, 133, 198, 333(7)[20]; *55*, *57*
Spirito, S., 138
Theodoric, mausoleum of, 192; *106*
Vitale, S., 53, 158, 169–70, 211, 212, 338(9)[43], fig. 64; *78*, *80–3*, *101*
see also Classe
Recessed brick masonry, *see* Masonry techniques
Reculver (Kent), church, 333(7)[26]
Refrigerium, 4, 362
Reparatus, bishop of Orléansville (d. 476), 141
Respond, 362
Rhegion (Büyük Çekmece; Sea of Marmara), palace, 254
Rhodes, 283, 354(17)[62]
Demirli Cami, 354(17)[62]
Panaghia, 354(17)[62]
Rhodia (Epirus, Greece), H. Nikolaos, 296
Rinceau, 362
Riva S. Vitale (Switzerland), baptistery, 133, fig. 55; *55*
Roger II, king of Sicily (1130–54), 254
Romanos I Lekapenos, emperor (920–44), 239, 262
Rome, 3, 17, 45, 63–5, 67, 68, 125, 127–30, 132, 150, 284
Agata dei Goti, S., 127, 130, 332(7)[7, 8]
Rome (*contd.*)
Agnese, S., Via Nomentana, 191; *105*; covered cemetery, 31, 318(2)[32]; *5*
Anastasia, S., 127
catacombs, 10, 12; *1*, *2*
Clemente, S., 127–9, 332(7)[6–8], fig. 53; titulus, 9
Constantiniana, Basilica, *see* Lateran Basilica
Costanza, S., 41–2, 43–4, 50, 65; *9*
Crepereia, Basilica, 317(2)[12]
Crisogono, S., first church, 15, fig. 5
Croce in Gerusalemme, S., 27, fig. 10
Giovanni a Porta Latina, S., 194
Giovanni e Paolo, SS., 127, 129, 332(7)[7, 8]; *52*; titulus, 8–9
Giovanni in Laterano, S. (Constantinian structure), *see* Lateran Basilica
Gordiani, Villa dei, covered cemetery, 318(2)[32]
Hilariana, Basilica (Basilica of the Tree-bearers), 20, 317(2)[12]
houses, pre-Constantinian, 2, 8, 15
Lateran Baptistery, 64–5, 127, 132, 133, 134; *17*
Lateran Basilica, 25–6, 35, 43, 44, 211, fig. 8; *3*, *4*
Lateran Palace, Consistorium, 253
Lorenzo fuori le mura, S., Via Tiburtina, covered cemetery, 31, 318(2)[32], fig. 12; cemetery church, 191; *106*
Lorenzo in Lucina, S., 127, 332(7)[7, 8]
Lorenzo, S., Via Tiburtina, *see* Lorenzo fuori le mura, S.
Marcellino e Pietro, SS., Via Labicana, 31, 318(2)[32]; mausoleum of Helena, 41, 50
Marcello, S., 127
Marco, S., 126–7, 331(7)[4]
Maria Maggiore, S., 64, 127, 324(3)[46], 332(7)[8]; *15*, *16*
martyria, pre-Constantinian, 11–12, 14, 315(1)[45], figs. 2, 3; *1*
Maxentius, Basilica of, 20, 21, 25, 53, 54
Minerva Medica, 53, 54, 167, 168; *80*
Paolo fuori le mura, S., 63–4, 127, 323(3)[44]; *14*; murals (former), 64, 319(2)[36], 324(3)[45]
Peter's, St: pre-Constantinian remains, 11–12, 314(1)[37], fig. 2; Constantine's basilica, 32–6, 41, 43, 44, 318–19(2)[35–40], figs. 13, 14; *6–8*; mausolea, 42, 320(2)[47]; present, 234, 235
Pietro in Vincoli, S., 127, 129, 130, 323(3)[41], 332(7)[8]
Porta Maggiore, basilica, 317(2)[12]
Pudenziana, S., 127, 332(7)[8]; mosaic, 38; *8*; thermae hall, 9, 317(2)[11]
Quattro Coronati, church of the, 127
Romulus, tomb of, Via Appia, 192
Sabina, S., 127, 129–30, 332(7)[7–9, 11]; *53*, *54*, *56*; doors, 116
Sebastiano, S., Via Appia, 15, 31, 318(2)[32], 332(7)[8]; *6*; triclia, 12, fig. 3
Sessorian Palace, 27
Sisto Vecchio, S., 127

Rome (*contd.*)
Stefano Rotondo, S., 65, 117, 127, 147, 324(3)[48]; *17, 18*
Stefano, S., Via Latina, 127, 332(7)[8]
Vitale, S., 127, 129, 332(7)[7, 8]; *54*
Rome, Sack of (410), 125
Rometta (Sicily), church of the Saviour, 173
Rossano (Calabria), S. Marco, 284, 285
R'safah (Sergiopolis; Syria), 102; *96*
Al-Mundir, audience hall of, 188, 232, 233, 246; *136*
Basilica A, *see* St Sergius
Basilica B, 113, 198; martyrium, 217
fort, 187
north gate of town, *45*
Sergius, St (Basilica A), 106, 113, 114, 115, 166, 167, 187, 198, 330(6)[30], fig. 46; *46, 47*; martyrium, 217
tetraconch, 187, fig. 74; *98*
Rudenica (Morava Valley, Yugoslavia), church, 304
Rumania, 304
Ruwêha (Syria)
'cathedral', 113, 114, 115
mausoleum, 172

S

Sabratha (Tripolitania)
churches 1 and 3, 334(7)[43]
church 2, 342(11)[36]
Sagalassos (Aglašun; Turkey), 79
churches, 85
St Généroux (France), church, 306
S. Germano (Lazio), S. Maria delle Cinque Torri, 245
St John the Theologian (Hymettos, Greece), 279, fig. 103
Saint-Maximin (France), mausoleum, 314(1)[34]
S. Pedro de Alcántara (Spain), church, 147
Salaḥ (Tur Abdin), Mâr Yaqub, 344(14)[7, 9]
Salamis (Cyprus)
Barnaba H., 354(17)[65]
Epiphanius Basilica, 80
Salemi (Sicily), basilica, 147
Salerno (Campania), 286
Salhiyeh, *see* Dura-Europos
Salona (Dalmatia), 134–7, 220, 333(7)[28]
Anastasius Mausoleum, 14, fig. 56; funeral halls, 318(2)[31]
Basilica Orientalis, 135
double cathedral, 135, 136, 333(7)[29]; baptistery, 136, 221
Kapljuč, covered cemetery of the Five Martyrs, 32
Manaštirine, memoria precinct, 29–30, 135, fig. 11; St Peter, 319(2)[41]
martyria precincts, 13–14
Marusinač, Anastasius Basilica, 135, 333(7)[30], fig. 56; Anastasius Mausoleum, 13–14; tomb precinct, 13–14; 'basilica discoperta', 135, fig. 56
Salonica, 79, 90, 220, 270, 273, 292, 293, 296, 306
Acheiropoeitos, church of the, 74–6, 93, 94, 25; *19*
Apostles, Holy, 300–1, 302, 305, fig. 108; *183*
David, H., 173–4, 339(10)[7], fig. 65
Demetrios, H., 72, 95–7, 165, 328(5)[49], fig. *29–32*
Elias, H., 356(19)[17]
Georgios, H., 54–5, 164
Katherini, H., 300; *182*
Panaghia Chalkēon, 270–1, 272–3, 300; *148*
Sophia, H., 205 ff., 210, 234, 247, fig. 83; *114, 1*
Taxiarches church, 356(19)[9]
walls, 306
Salutatorium, 53, 69, 362
Samandağ, *see* Seleucia Pieria
Samos, Heraeon Basilica, 326(5)[15]
Samuel, czar of Bulgaria (976–1014), 269
Saqqarah (Egypt), Apu Jeremiah, 218
Sarigül (Turkey), chapel, 353(17)[54]
Sassanians, Persian dynasty (226–637), 214; architecture, 232; ornament, 225, 268
Sbeïta (Negev, Israel)
churches, 118, 189; *103*
fortified monastery, 187
Scythopolis, *see* Beišan
Seleucia-Pieria (Samandağ; Turkey), martyrium(?), 106, 166, fig. 39
Seljuks, Turkish tribe, 228, 238, 280, 291, 292
Serbia, 291–2, 301 ff.
Sergiopolis, *see* R'safah
Sergius, St, 113
Serjilla (Syria), village, 107–8, fig. 40
Serreh (Serra; Egypt), church, 220; *119*
Shagra (Syria), church, 173
Shenudi, abbot of Deir-el-Abiad (*c.* 380–*c.* 460), 89
Sichem (Palestine), Jacob's Well, martyrium, 49–50
Sicily, 285–6
Side (Eski Antalya; Turkey)
basilicas, 82, 85
East Mausoleum, 171, 172
quincunx church, 245
Sigmata, 250, 362
Simeon, czar of Bulgaria (893–927), 227, 253, 266
Simeon Stylites, St (390–459), 111
Simplicianus, bishop of Milan (397–400), 58
Sinai, Mount (Egypt)
church of the Virgin, 195
monastery, 186–7, 340(11)[6]; *97*
Sivrihisar (Turkey), Kizil Kilise, 123–4; *50*
Sixtus III, pope (432–40), 64, 68
Skopje (Serbia), 270
Skripu (Greece), Panaghia, 223–4, 225, 235, fig. 90; *123, 125, 127*
Smyrna, 3
Soasa (Turkey), octagon, 124

Sofia (Bulgaria), cathedral, 183–4, 223, 224, fig. 73; *93*
Soğandere Valley (Turkey), cave churches, 281, 354(17)[59]
Soleá, 62, 76, 362
Solium, 5
Sopočani (Yugoslavia), church, 357(19)[22]
Spalato, *see* Split
Sparta (Greece), basilica, 348(16)[3]
Split (Spalato; Dalmatia)
  Diocletian's palace, 18, 53, 255; mausoleum, 41, 50, 228; salutatorium, 167
  Trojce, Sv., 221
Squinches, *see* Vaulting techniques
Stanimaka (Assenovgrad; Bulgaria), Asen church, 296, 304, 306, 356(19)[9, 18], fig. 110
Staro Nagoričane (Staro Nagoričino; Bulgaria), basilica, 226, 302, fig. 109; *184*
Stilo (Calabria), Cattolica, 284, 285, 306; *168*
Stoa, 363
Stobi (Yugoslavia)
  bishop's church, 95
  'synagogue', 328(5)[47]
Studenica (Yugoslavia), church of the Virgin, 273, 302; *182*
Stylobate, 363
Sur, *see* Tyre
Surg Hagop (Tur Abdin), church ruin, 344(14)[9]
Suvodol (Yugoslavia), basilica, 328(5)[47]
Synagogues, Dura, 7; Galilee, 20
Synthronon, 76, 363
Syracuse (Sicily)
  basilicas, 195
  catacombs, 10
  Pietro, S., 341(11)[34]

T

Tabarka (Tunisia), mosaic from, 141–2, 334(7)[42], fig. 58; *61*
Taf ḥa (Syria), basilica, 108
Talin (Armenia), cathedral, 233, 234, 347(14)[50]
Talish (Armenia), church, 230, fig. 93
Tarragona (Catalonia), basilica, 147
Tarrasa (Catalonia)
  Miguel, S., 245
  Pere, S., 335(7)[51]
Tavşanli Kilise (Turkey), cave church, 354(17)[58]
Tchânliklisse, *see* Çanlikilise
Tébessa (Algeria), basilica and monastery, 70, 144, 334(7)[45], 335(7)[46], fig. 59; *63*, *65*; galleries, 191; fortifications, 187
Tegea (Greece), Koimesis church, 285
Tekor (Armenian Turkey), church, 230, 347(14)[47]
Temenos, 363
Templon, 212, 213, 363
Tertullian, Church father (*c.* 160–220), 2, 3
Tetraconchs, *see* Church plans
Tetrapylon, 14
Teurnia (Carinthia), St Peter am Holz, 333(7)[25], 341(11)[12]
Thasos (Greece), basilica, 97
Theodora, empress, wife of Justinian (*c.* 497–548), 149, 175
Theodora Dukas, empress, wife of Michael VIII (*c.* 1240–*c.* 1304), 297
Theodore Metochites, Grand Logothete (*c.* 1260–1332), 307
Theodoric, king of the Ostrogoths (491–526), 67, 68, 137, 138, 192
Theodosius I, emperor (379–95), 45, 47, 67
Theodosius II, emperor (408–50), 85
Theophanes, Chronicles of, 238, 251
Theophanou, Byzantine princess, wife of German emperor Otto II (*c.* 950–91), 239, 241
Theophilos, emperor (829–42), 238, 251, 255
Theotokos, 67
Thermae, 363
Tigzirt (Algeria), Great Church, 145; *65*
Tilkoïnsar (Turkey), church, 353(17)[54]
Timothy, St, relics, 355(17)[78]
Tipasa (Algeria), *64*
  area, 141
  basilica, 140
  covered cemetery of Bishop Alexander, 32
  funeral banqueting hall, 314(1)[35]
  Salsa, S., 334(7)[43]; galleries, 191
Tirnovo (Turnovo; Bulgaria)
  Dimitri, Sv., 304, 306, 356(19)[18]
  Paul, St, 304
  Peter, St, 304
Titulus, see *Domus ecclesiae*
Tivoli (Lazio), Hadrian's palace, 167, 254, 255
Tolmeita (Ptolemaïs; Cyrenaica), church, 194; *107*
Tomarza (Cappadocia), Panaghia, 123, 232, fig. 52; *50*
Tomb chapels, *see* Funerary buildings
Toqualé Kilise (Göreme), 281; *164*
Torcello (Veneto), S. Fosca, 287; *169*
Tourmanin (Syria), 'cathedral', 113, 114, 115
Towers, 177
  fourth century, Milan, 55
  fifth century, 69, 73; Balkans, 115; Constantinople, 116; Nea-Anchialos, 115; Near East, 103; Ravenna, 115, 138, 196; Rome, 116; Salonica, 74, 96, 115; Syria, 104, 108, 114–15
  sixth century, Asia Minor, 121, 123; Binbirkilisse, 123; Cappadocia, 123; Ereruyk, 230; Ravenna, 196; Sinai, Mt, 195; Sivrihisar, 123; Sofia, 184
  seventh–ninth centuries, Aboba Pliska, 226
  ninth–twelfth centuries, Constantinople, 250; Palermo, 286; Ravenna, 306; Venice, 251
  thirteenth–fifteenth centuries, Mistra, 295; Ohrid, 302; Serbia, 302, 303
  see also Twin-tower façades

Trabeation, 363
Trabzon, *see* Trebizond
Transept types
continuous, definition, 363; 365, 368; fourth century, 42, Rome, 35, 63; fifth century, Asia Minor, 82, Sagalassos, 85, Salona, 135, Side, 85, Tarragona, 147; eleventh century, Cairo, 219
cross, definition, 363; 104, 177; fifth century, 69, 70, 72, Abu Mina, 85, 86, Aegean, 74, Asia Minor, 84–5, Athens, 92, 93, 95, Balkans, 95, 98, Bulgaria, 95, et-Tabgha, 118, Greece, 92, 93, 95, 98, Near East, 104, 118, Perge, 84, Philippi, 97, Salonica, 85, 95, 96, Thasos, 97, Tropaion, 97; eleventh century, Pisa, 286
dwarf, definition, 363; fourth century, Milan, 60; fifth century, 73, Gerasa, 120; sixth century, Küçük Büyüngü, 124
trefoil, sixth century, Bethlehem, 189, Constantinople, 190
triconch, definition, 363; fifth century, 89, Cimitile-Nola, 89, Deir-el-Abiad, 89, Deir-el-Akhmar, 90, Egypt, 87, Hermopolis, 88
tripartite, definition, 363; 60, 104, 323(3)[41]; fifth century, 69, 70, 72, Aegean, 74, Asia Minor, 82, 84, 85, 327(5)[20], Balkans, 98, Corinth, 99, Greece, 93, 98–9, 328(5)[45], Kanlidivane, 85, Korykos, 85, Milan, 60, 91, 99, Naples, 147, Near East, 104, Nikopolis, 99, Rome, 99, 130; eleventh century, Cairo, 219
Trapeza, 250, 301
Trdat (architect), 154, 235
Trebizond (Trabzon; Turkey), 291, 292, 293
Anne, St, 280
Chrysocephalos, 280–1, 353(17)[55]
churches, 271
Nakip Čami, 280
Sophia, H., 298–9, fig. 106; *181*
Trefoil transepts, *see* Transept types
Tribelon, 74, 87, 92, 363
Tribonianus, jurist under Justinian I (*c.* 480–543), 150
Tribunal, 5, 20, 53
Triclia, 12
Triclinium, 2, 54
Triconch, 363
Triconch transepts, *see* Transept types
Trier (Rhineland), 45, 60
basilica, 20, 25, 60
double cathedral, 27, 60–2, 144, figs. 9, 23; baptistery, 132
Trieste (Venetia Giulia), double cathedral, 317(2)[17]
Trikala (Thessaly), basilica, 348(16)[3]
Tripartite transepts, *see* Transept types
Trisagion, 344(13)[16]
Tristegon, 2
Troas, 2
Trogir (Dalmatia), Sv. Barbara, 221
Tropaeum Traiani, *see* Tropaion
Tropaion, 11
Tropaion (Tropaeum Traiani; Bulgaria), basilica, 5 328(5)[47]
Tur Abdin, 214 ff.
Turnovo, *see* Tirnovo
Twin-tower façades, 104, 114–15, 115, 116, 12 230
Tyre (Sur; Syria)
cathedral, 24, 25, 43, 140
church of the Virgin, 338(9)[41]

U

Ukhaidir (Syria), palace, 255
Umayyads, Arab dynasty (637–750), 214, 255 palaces, 255
Umm-el-Jemal (Syria)
double church, 330(6)[15]
Klaudianos church, 108
Umm-es-Surab (Syria), H. Sergios and Bakchos 108, 111, 118, fig. 41
Uppena (Tunisia), church, 335(7)[46]

V

Vagharshapat (Armenia)
Gayane, St, 230, 232, fig. 94
Hripsime, St, 231, 233, 234, fig. 94; *130*
Valentinian III, emperor (425–55), 137
Vamvaka (Vamvakou; Mani Peninsula), H. Theodoros, 279
Vandals, 67, 68, 139, 150
Vatatzes family, emperors of Nicaea (1222–54), 291; *see also* Laskaris family
Vaulting techniques
Barrel-vaults
definition, 359; Coptic, 219; Egypt, 218; Nubia, 220; Tur Abdin, 217
fourth century, 14; Aquileia, 23; Rome, 43; Salonica, 55, 164
fifth century, Binbirkilisse, 75, 122; Cappadocia, 123; Constantinople, 49, 79; Djémila, 144; Hierapolis, 121; Italy, northern, 132; Libyan Desert, 218; Meriamlik, 177; Near East, 103; Ravenna, 137, 138; Rome, 65, 133; Side, 82
sixth century, 171, 172, 199, 212; Africa, North, 195; Belovo, 194; Bulgaria, 222; Caričin Grad, 193, 194; Constantinople, 154, 156, 164, 174, 180, 181; Ephesus, 176, 177; Ereruyk, 230; Gaza, 181; Gortyna, 183; Küçük Büyüngü, 124; Nocera, 147; Paros, 183; Philippi, 182; Pirdop, 181; Qasr-ibn-Wardan, 179; Ravenna, 192; R'safah, 188, 246; Saqqarah, 218; Sofia, 184; Syracuse, 195; Tolmeita, 194
seventh–ninth centuries, 204, 210, 212; Ankara, 203; Catanzaro, 147; Constantinople, 202; Dere Ağzi, 202; Glanfeuil, 73; Mesopotamia,

Vaulting techniques (*contd.*)
barrel-vaults,
215; Myra, 203; Pliska, 224; Ptghavank, 230; Zadar, 222
ninth–twelfth centuries, 242, 245, 246, 248; Amba Bishoï, 219; Asia Minor, 280; Aswan, 218; Binbirkilisse, 353(17)[54]; Bulgaria, 223, 268; Cappadocia, 281; Constantinople, 208, 252, 259, 261, 355(17)[78]; Crete, 283; Cyprus, 283; Dalmatia, 221, 273; Daphni, 244; Greece, 275, 278, 279, 352(17)[42]; Hosios Lukas, 244, 275, 277; Kastoria, 270; Kotor, 221; Kuršumlija, 273; Lindos, 283; Patleina, 268; Peristera, 268; Rhodes, 354(17)[62]; Tilkoïnsar, 353(17)[54]; Trebizond, 280, 281; Venice, 289, 290
thirteenth–fifteenth centuries, 294, 309; Bryoni, 294; Bulgaria, 304; Constantinople, 307, 308, 309; Ljeviška, 302; Nessebar, 305; Porta Panaghia, 294; Salonica, 300; Serbia, 301; Staro Nagoričane, 302; Tirnovo, 304; Trebizond, 353(17)[55]
cloister-vaults
definition, 359
second century, Mousmieh, 246
fourth century, Milan, 56
sixth century, Ravenna, 170
domes
definition, 360; 11, 167, 172–3, 179, 235; Armenia, 232; Coptic, 219; Parthian, 232; Sassanian, 232; Tur Abdin, 217
fourth century, 41; Antioch, 52; Constantinople, 47, 51, 53; Damous-el-Karita, 144; Jerusalem, 40, 50; Milan, 56, 132, 323(3)[34]; Rome, 43, 54; Salonica, 54; Spalato, 41
fifth century, Aegean, 74; Constantinople, 49; Corinth, 99; Deir-el-Abiad, 89; Djémila, 142; Ezra', 106; Garizim, Mt, 116; Hierapolis, 121; Italy, northern, 132; Libyan Desert, 218; Milan, 132; Meriamlik, 177; Near East, 103; Qalat-Siman, 111, 330(6)[26]; Ravenna, 133; Rome, 64, 65, 133; R'safah, 115; Salonica, 173; Syria, 115; Vicenza, 132
sixth century, 151, 166; Cappadocia, 123; Constantinople, 153 ff., 175, 180, 181; Ephesus, 175, 176, 177; Gaza, 181, 210; Nocera, 147; Philippi, 182; Pirdop, 181, 222; Qasr-ibn-Wardan, 179; Ravenna, 192; Rometta, 173; Sofia, 184, 223
seventh–ninth centuries, 166, 210, 212, 213; Ankara, 203; Armenia, 230, 231; Constantinople, 180, 202; Deir-es-Suriani, 219; Dere Ağzi, 202; Myra, 203; Ptghavank, 230; Skripu, 224; Tekor, 230; Zadar, 222
ninth–twelfth centuries, 241–2, 243–5, 246, 248, 265; Amba Bishoï, 219; Asia Minor, 280; Athens, 276; Athos, Mt, 271, 272; Bulgaria, 223; Cappadocia, 281; Constantinople, 252, 259, 261, 264, 265, 288, 352(17)[42]; Crete, 283; Cyprus, 283, 354(17)[65]; Dalmatia, 221, 273; Daphni, 243–4, 278; Deir-el-Abiad, 89; Greece, 274, 279, 285; Hosios Lukas, 243–4, 275, 277, 279; Italy, southern, 285, 286; Kastoria, 270; Kuršumlija, 273; Nea Moni, 264; Nerezi, 272; Nicaea, 351(17)[15]; Ohrid, 267; Palermo, 254; Patleina, 268; Peristera, 268; Preslav, 227; Salonica, 271; Sicily, 286; Stilo, 285; Torcello, 287; Veljussa, 272; Venice, 288 ff.; Vorasova, Mt, 267; Vunitsa, 267
thirteenth–fifteenth centuries, 294, 296; Arta, 295; Bryoni, 294; Bulgaria, 304; Constantinople, 297, 307, 308, 309; Gračanica, 302; Granada, 253; Ljeviška, 302; Mistra, 299, 356(19)[16]; Molfetta, 285; Nessebar, 304, 305; Ohrid, 302; Salonica, 300, 303; Serbia, 301, 303; Staro Nagoričane, 302; Trebizond, 353(17)[55]
domes on pendentives
definition, 360
sixth century, 171–2; Constantinople, 165, 174
seventh–ninth centuries, 204; Armenia, 233
thirteenth–fifteenth centuries, Serbia, 301
groin-vaults
definition, 361; 163–4
pre-Constantinian, Rome, 14
fourth century, Milan, 56, 323(3)[34]
fifth century, Constantinople, 171; Near East, 103
sixth century, 171, 172; Africa, North, 195; Bulgaria, 222; Constantinople, 156, 158, 163–4, 171; Philippi, 182; R'safah, 246; Sofia, 184
seventh–ninth centuries, 204; Constantinople, 205; Salonica, 206
ninth–twelfth centuries, 245; Constantinople, 261; Daphni, 243, 278; Greece, 278, 279; Hosios Lukas, 243; Sicily, 286
thirteenth–fifteenth centuries, Arta, 295; Constantinople, 309; Great Meteora, 301; Nymphaion, 309; Staro Nagoričane, 302
hollow tube construction
definition, 361
fifth century, Italy, northern, 131, 132; Ravenna, 133, 138
sixth century, Ravenna, 170
pendentive domes
definition, 362
fifth century, Hierapolis, 121; Ravenna, 137; Salonica, 173
sixth century, 171–2; Constantinople, 156, 164, 171, 174; Philippi, 182; R'safah, 188; Tolmeita, 194
ninth–twelfth centuries, Constantinople, 261; Greece, 279

Vaulting techniques (*contd.*)
pendentive domes
thirteenth–fifteenth centuries, Constantinople, 307, 308
pumpkin domes
definition, 362; 165, 167
fifth century, Rome, 64
sixth century, 171; Africa, North, 195; Constantinople, 54, 162, 164, 165, 167; Grenoble, 195
seventh–ninth centuries, Ankara, 204; Dere Ağzi, 202, 204
ninth–twelfth centuries, Constantinople, 261, 264; Vira, 272
fourteenth century, Constantinople, 307, 308
squinches
definition, 362; Armenia, 232, 233, 234; Iran, 232; Tur Abdin, 217
fourth century, Naples, 132
fifth century, Syria, 115
sixth century, Gaza, 181; Qasr-ibn-Wardan, 179; Ravenna, 170
ninth–twelfth centuries, 243, 244; Asia Minor, 280; Aswan, 219; Constantinople, 235; Daphni, 278; Greece, 235; Hosios Lukas, 243, 275; Sicily, 286; Sivrihisar, 124; Torcello, 287
thirteenth century, Arta, 295
Veljussa (Yugoslavia), church, 272, fig. 101
Venice, 239, 286 ff.
churches, 283–4
Marco, S., 175, 242, 256, 287–90; *171–3*; treasure, 248, 288
palaces, 250–1
Turchi, Fondaco dei, 250–1
Vercelli (Piedmont)
Eusebio, S., 319(2)[41]
Trinità, S., 131
Verona (Veneto)
cathedral, 131
Stefano, S., 58
Teuteria, S., 132
Vestibulum, 5
Vicenza (Venetia), SS. Felice e Fortunato, 131, 132, 172, fig. 54; funeral hall, 318(2)[31]
Victor, bishop, 169
Vinitsa, *see* Vunitsa
Vira (Feredjik; Thrace), church, 272, 352(17)[39]
Vira (Crete), basilica, 348(16)[3]
Viranşehir (Turkey), churches, 353(17)[54]
Visigoths, 67, 68
Vizarion (Crete), basilica, 348(16)[3]
Vodoča (Bulgaria)
church, 356(19)[18]
church ruin, 346(14)[28]
Vologda (Russia), 239
Vorasova, Mt (Greece), trefoil church, 267
Voussoir, 363
Vračanića (Bulgaria), church, 352(17)[30]
Vravron (Attica), basilica, 93; *25*
Vunitsa (Vinitsa; Bulgaria), church, 242, 20. 100

W

Walls, *see* Fortifications

X

Xanten (Rhineland), funeral hall below cathedral, 318(2)[31]
Xystoi, 25

Y

Yusa Tepesi (Turkey), church ruin, 242, 348(16)[7]

Z

Zadar (Zara; Yugoslavia), Sv. Donat, 222, fig. 89; *122*
Zara, *see* Zadar
Zeno, emperor (474–91), 51, 84, 115, 116
Zenobius, architect (*c.* 335), 39, 42, 319(2)[45]
Žiča (Yugoslavia), church, 352(17)[40]
Zoravar (Armenia), cathedral, 231, 233
Zvartnots (Armenia), palace chapel, 166, 167, 230; *132*

HACETTEPE ÜNİVERSİTESİ KÜTÜPHANESİ